IDAHO FALLS POLICE DEPARTMENT HEADQUARTERS & AUXILIARY BUILDING IDAHO FALLS, ID

PROJECT MANUAL:

BID ISSUE FEBRUARY 10, 2022 ADG JOB NO. 1047-20

ARCHITECT:

ARCHITECTS DESIGN GROUP, Inc.

I.S.K. Reeves V, F.A.I.A.
lan A. Reeves, A.I.A.
Susan Gantt, A.I.A., LEED AP
333 N. Knowles Ave.
Winter Park, FL 32789
TEL. 407-647-1706 FAX 407-645-5525
email: adg@adgusa.org

CONSULTANTS:

ASSOCIATE ARCHITECT:

NBW Architects, P.A. 990 John Adams Parkway Idaho Falls, ID 83401 Office: 208-522-8779

CIVIL DESIGN & ENGINEERING / LANDSCAPE

Horrocks Engineers 2194 Snake River Parkway, Suite 205 Idaho Falls, ID 83402

Office: 208-522-1223

MECHANICAL, PLUMBING & FIRE PROTECTION DESIGN & ENGINEERING

ES2

4943 N 29th East Suite A Idaho Falls, ID 83401 Office: 208-552-9874

ELECTRICAL DESIGN & ENGINEERING

Musgrove Engineering, P.A. 645 W 25th Street Idaho Falls, ID 83402 Office: 208-523-2862

STRUCTURAL DESIGN & ENGINEERING

G & S Structural Engineers 505 Lindsay Boulevard Idaho Falls, ID 83402 Office: 208-523-6918

TECHNOLOGY DESIGN & ENGINEERING

TLC Engineering Solutions 255 S. Orange Ave, Ste 1600 Orlando, FL 32801 Main: 407-841-9050

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

CONTENTS:

- I. OWNERS INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS
- II. APPENDIX A GEOTECH REPORT (information only)
- III. PROJECT SPECIFICATIONS, BID ISSUE VOLUME 1

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK



OWNERS INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS

COVER SHEET
TABLE OF CONTENTS

1. LIST OF DRAWING SHEETS AND DOCUMENTS

- 2. PROCUREMENT AND CONTRACTING REQUIREMENTS
 - ADVERTISEMENT FOR BIDS
 - INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS
 - AIA DOC A701 1997 INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS
 - SUPPLEMENTARY INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS
 - PROCUREMENT SUBSTITUTION PROCEDURES
 - BID FORM STIPULATED SUM (SINGLE-PRIME CONTRACT)
 - PROPOSED SCHEDULE OF VALUES FORM
 - BID SUBMITTAL CHECKLIST
 - PROJECT FORMS
 - CONSTRUCTION CONTRACT IDAHO FALLS POLICE DEPARTMENT FACILITY
 - AIA DOC A201 2007 GEN. CONDITIONS OF THE CONTRACT FOR CONSTRUCTION
 - SUPPLEMENTARY CONDITIONS
 - AIA DOC A312-2010, PERFORMANCE BOND
 - AIA DOC A312–2010, PAYMENT BOND

DOCUMENT 00 0115 - LIST OF DRAWING SHEETS AND DOCUMENTS

1.1 LIST OF DRAWINGS

- A. Drawings: Drawings consist of the Contract Drawings and other drawings listed on the Table of Contents pages of the following separately bound Bid Issue drawings packages dated February 10, 2022 as modified by subsequent Addenda and Contract modifications:
 - 1. Site Plan for Idaho Falls Police Headquarters Bid Issue (Bid Set dated 02/08/2022)
 - 2. Idaho Falls Police Headquarters Main Building Bid Issue
 - 3. Idaho Falls Police Headquarters Auxiliary Building Bid Issue
- B. Project Manual: Documents consist of the project manual documents listed on the Table of Contents pages for the following separately bound Bid Issue project manuals dated February 10, 2022 as modified by subsequent Addenda and Contract modifications:
 - 1. Project manual Idaho Falls police Department Headquarters & Auxiliary Building
 - a. Owner Instructions to Bidders, Appendix A (geotech, for information only)
 - b. Bid Issue Volume 1 Specifications
 - 2. Project manual Idaho Falls Police Department Headquarter & Auxiliary Building
 - a. Bid Issue Volume 2 specifications

PROCUREMENT AND CONTRACTING REQUIREMENTS

DOCUMENT 00 1113 - ADVERTISEMENT FOR BIDS

1.1 PROJECT INFORMATION

A. Notice to Bidders: Qualified bidders may submit bids for project as described in this Document. Submit bids according to the Instructions to Bidders.

Regulatory Requirements: State of Idaho Public Works laws shall govern submittal, opening, and award of bids. Minimum bidder requirements include a Idaho Public Works License at time of bid.

B. Project Identification: Police Headquarters & Auxiliary Building for City of Idaho Falls, Idaho.

Project Location: West side of Northgate Mile; addressed as 775 Northgate Mile and 316 Elva St Idaho Falls, Idaho.

C. Owner: City of Idaho Falls, Idaho.

Owner's Representative: Chris Canfield, Assistant Public Works Director, 380 Constitution Way, P.O. Box 50220, Idaho Falls, Idaho 83405-0220, Telephone: (208) 612-8259, Cell: (208) 201-5695, Fax: (208) 612-8570, Email: ccanfield@idahofallsidaho.gov.

D. Associate Architect (local): NBW Architects, P.A., 990 John Adams Parkway, P.O. Box 2212, Idaho Falls, Idaho 83403. Telephone: 208-522-8779. Fax: 208-522-8785. Architect of Record: Architects Design Group, 333 N. Knowles Ave., Winter Park, FL 32789. Telephone: 407-647-1706. Fax: 407-605-5525.

E. Project Description:

Project consists of construction for a new 2 story police headquarters (main building) with workspace for patrol, forensics, interviews, climate-controlled evidence, vehicle inspections & storage including a sally port with K-9 unit. Staff amenities include physical agility, lockers, conference and meeting spaces, workspace, break areas and exterior courtyard. The building will consist of concrete masonry exterior, steel framing, insulated roofing, glazing and curtainwall entrance systems including concrete foundation, concrete floor slabs, complete HVAC, plumbing, electrical, lighting, AV, security, and information technology systems.

Project includes construction of a new 1 story pre-engineered metal building (auxiliary building) for vehicle storage and SWAT workspaces and storages. This building will include an insulated envelope, concrete foundation, concrete floor slab, concrete aprons, complete HVAC, plumbing, electrical, lighting, security and information technology systems.

Other project amenities included are a back-up generator, landscaping elements, equipment enclosures, outside storage building, secured perimeter access gates, open parking for staff and the public with provisions for future electric vehicle charging stations. Sitework to include water, sewer, gas, and technology systems. Project includes power service from source to the buildings.

Project cost range is anticipated to be under \$20 million.

F. Construction Contract: Bids will be received for the following Work: General Contract (all trades).

1.2 BID SUBMITTAL AND OPENING

A. Owner will receive sealed lump sum bids until the bid time and date at the location given below. Owner will consider bids prepared in compliance with the Instructions to Bidders issued by Owner, and delivered as follows:

Bid Date: March 21, 2022.

Bid Time: 2:00 p.m., local time.

Location: Idaho Falls Public Works, 380 Constitution Way, Idaho Falls, Idaho 83402.

The opening and reading of the bids will be available through a live virtual meeting on March 21, 2022 at 2:00 p.m.

B. Bids will be thereafter publicly opened and read aloud.

1.3 BID SECURITY

A. Bid security shall be submitted with each bid in the amount of 5 percent of the bid amount. No bids may be withdrawn for a period of 45 days after opening of bids. Owner reserves the right to reject any and all bids and to waive informalities and irregularities.

1.4 PRE-BID MEETING

A. Prebid Meeting: A Prebid meeting for all bidders will be held via virtual meeting on Thursday February 24, 2022, at 2:00 **p.m.**, local time. Prospective prime bidders are requested to attend. To receive login credentials, please send bidders contact information to nbw@nbwarchitects.com or call NBW Architects at 208-522-8779 and provide the information.

1.5 DOCUMENTS

- A. Printed Procurement and Contracting Documents: Obtain at cost on Thursday February 10, 2022, by contacting Architect. Documents will be provided to prime bidders only; only complete sets of documents will be issued. Shipping: Additional shipping charges may apply.
- B. Online Procurement and Contracting Documents: Prime Bidders will obtain access on Thursday, February 10, 2022, via website: https://nbwarchitects.com or contacting NBW Architects 208-522-8779. Online access to bid sets will be available at that time. It is the responsibility of the bidders to provide their contact information to nbw@nbwarchitects.com or call NBW Architects at 208-522-8779. The contact information is needed for all future updates and virtual meeting information.
- C. Viewing Procurement and Contracting Documents: Contract documents will be available for on Thursday, February 10, 2022, at the following locations below:

NBW Architects, P.A, 990 John Adams Parkway, Idaho Falls, ID 83401 https://nbwarchitects.com/

1.6 TIME OF COMPLETION [AND LIQUIDATED DAMAGES]

A. Successful bidder shall begin the Work on receipt of the Notice to Proceed and shall complete the Work within the Contract Time. Work is subject to liquidated damages.

1.7 BIDDER'S QUALIFICATIONS

A. Bidders must be properly licensed under the laws governing their respective trades and be able to obtain insurance and bonds required for the Work. A Performance Bond, separate Labor and Material Payment Bond, and Insurance in a form acceptable to Owner will be required of the successful Bidder.

1.8 NOTIFICATION

A. This Advertisement for Bids document is issued by City of Idaho Falls Public Works.

DOCUMENT 00 2113 - INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS

1.1 INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS

- AIA Document A701, "Instructions to Bidders," is hereby incorporated into the Procurement and Contracting A. Requirements by reference.
 - A copy of AIA Document A701, "Instructions to Bidders," is bound in this Project Manual.

Instructions to Bidders

for the following PROJECT:

(Name and location or address):

THE OWNER:

(Paragraph deleted) (Name and address):

THE ARCHITECT:

(Name and address): NBW Architects, P.A. 990 John Adams Parkway P.O. Box 2212 Idaho Falls, Idaho 83403

| TABLE OF ARTICLES

- 1 DEFINITIONS
- 2 BIDDER'S REPRESENTATIONS
- 3 BIDDING DOCUMENTS
- 4 BIDDING PROCEDURES
- 5 CONSIDERATION OF BIDS
- 6 POST-BID INFORMATION
- 7 PERFORMANCE BOND AND PAYMENT BOND
- FORM OF AGREEMENT BETWEEN OWNER AND CONTRACTOR

ADDITIONS AND DELETIONS:

The author of this document has added information needed for its completion. The author may also have revised the text of the original AIA standard form. An Additions and Deletions Report that notes added information as well as revisions to the standard form text is available from the author and should be reviewed. A vertical line in the left margin of this document indicates where the author has added necessary information and where the author has added to or deleted from the original AIA text.

This document has important legal consequences. Consultation with an attorney is encouraged with respect to its completion or modification.

ARTICLE 1 DEFINITIONS

- § 1.1 Bidding Documents include the Bidding Requirements and the proposed Contract Documents. The Bidding Requirements consist of the Advertisement or Invitation to Bid, Instructions to Bidders, Supplementary Instructions to Bidders, the bid form, and other sample bidding and contract forms. The proposed Contract Documents consist of the form of Agreement between the Owner and Contractor, Conditions of the Contract (General, Supplementary and other Conditions), Drawings, Specifications and all Addenda issued prior to execution of the Contract.
- § 1.2 Definitions set forth in the General Conditions of the Contract for Construction, AIA Document A201, or in other Contract Documents are applicable to the Bidding Documents.
- § 1.3 Addenda are written or graphic instruments issued by the Architect prior to the execution of the Contract which modify or interpret the Bidding Documents by additions, deletions, clarifications or corrections.
- § 1.4 A Bid is a complete and properly executed proposal to do the Work for the sums stipulated therein, submitted in accordance with the Bidding Documents.
- § 1.5 The Base Bid is the sum stated in the Bid for which the Bidder offers to perform the Work described in the Bidding Documents as the base, to which Work may be added or from which Work may be deleted for sums stated in Alternate Bids.
- § 1.6 An Alternate Bid (or Alternate) is an amount stated in the Bid to be added to or deducted from the amount of the Base Bid if the corresponding change in the Work, as described in the Bidding Documents, is accepted.
- § 1.7 A Unit Price is an amount stated in the Bid as a price per unit of measurement for materials, equipment or services or a portion of the Work as described in the Bidding Documents.
- § 1.8 A Bidder is a person or entity who submits a Bid and who meets the requirements set forth in the Bidding Documents.
- § 1.9 A Sub-bidder is a person or entity who submits a bid to a Bidder for materials, equipment or labor for a portion of the Work.

ARTICLE 2 BIDDER'S REPRESENTATIONS

- § 2.1 The Bidder by making a Bid represents that:
- § 2.1.1 The Bidder has read and understands the Bidding Documents or Contract Documents, to the extent that such documentation relates to the Work for which the Bid is submitted, and for other portions of the Project, if any, being bid concurrently or presently under construction.
- § 2.1.2 The Bid is made in compliance with the Bidding Documents.
- § 2.1.3 The Bidder has visited the site, become familiar with local conditions under which the Work is to be performed and has correlated the Bidder's personal observations with the requirements of the proposed Contract Documents.
- § 2.1.4 The Bid is based upon the materials, equipment and systems required by the Bidding Documents without exception.

ARTICLE 3 BIDDING DOCUMENTS

§ 3.1 COPIES

- § 3.1.1 Bidders may obtain complete sets of the Bidding Documents from the issuing office designated in the Advertisement or Invitation to Bid in the number and for the deposit sum, if any, stated therein. The deposit will be refunded to Bidders who submit a bona fide Bid and return the Bidding Documents in good condition within ten days after receipt of Bids. The cost of replacement of missing or damaged documents will be deducted from the deposit. A Bidder receiving a Contract award may retain the Bidding Documents and the Bidder's deposit will be refunded.
- § 3.1.2 Bidding Documents will not be issued directly to Sub-bidders unless specifically offered in the Advertisement or Invitation to Bid, or in supplementary instructions to bidders.

- § 3.1.3 Bidders shall use complete sets of Bidding Documents in preparing Bids; neither the Owner nor Architect assumes responsibility for errors or misinterpretations resulting from the use of incomplete sets of Bidding Documents.
- § 3.1.4 The Owner and Architect may make copies of the Bidding Documents available on the above terms for the purpose of obtaining Bids on the Work. No license or grant of use is conferred by issuance of copies of the Bidding Documents.

§ 3.2 INTERPRETATION OR CORRECTION OF BIDDING DOCUMENTS

- § 3.2.1 The Bidder shall carefully study and compare the Bidding Documents with each other, and with other work being bid concurrently or presently under construction to the extent that it relates to the Work for which the Bid is submitted, shall examine the site and local conditions, and shall at once report to the Architect errors, inconsistencies or ambiguities discovered.
- § 3.2.2 Bidders and Sub-bidders requiring clarification or interpretation of the Bidding Documents shall make a written request which shall reach the Architect at least seven days prior to the date for receipt of Bids.
- § 3.2.3 Interpretations, corrections and changes of the Bidding Documents will be made by Addendum. Interpretations, corrections and changes of the Bidding Documents made in any other manner will not be binding, and Bidders shall not rely upon them.

§ 3.3 SUBSTITUTIONS

- § 3.3.1 The materials, products and equipment described in the Bidding Documents establish a standard of required function, dimension, appearance and quality to be met by any proposed substitution.
- § 3.3.2 No substitution will be considered prior to receipt of Bids unless written request for approval has been received by the Architect at least ten days prior to the date for receipt of Bids. Such requests shall include the name of the material or equipment for which it is to be substituted and a complete description of the proposed substitution including drawings, performance and test data, and other information necessary for an evaluation. A statement setting forth changes in other materials, equipment or other portions of the Work, including changes in the work of other contracts that incorporation of the proposed substitution would require, shall be included. The burden of proof of the merit of the proposed substitution is upon the proposer. The Architect's decision of approval or disapproval of a proposed substitution shall be final.
- § 3.3.3 If the Architect approves a proposed substitution prior to receipt of Bids, such approval will be set forth in an Addendum. Bidders shall not rely upon approvals made in any other manner.
- § 3.3.4 No substitutions will be considered after the Contract award unless specifically provided for in the Contract Documents.

§ 3.4 ADDENDA

- § 3.4.1 Addenda will be transmitted to all who are known by the issuing office to have received a complete set of Bidding Documents.
- § 3.4.2 Copies of Addenda will be made available for inspection wherever Bidding Documents are on file for that purpose.
- § 3.4.3 Addenda will be issued no later than four days prior to the date for receipt of Bids except an Addendum withdrawing the request for Bids or one which includes postponement of the date for receipt of Bids.
- § 3.4.4 Each Bidder shall ascertain prior to submitting a Bid that the Bidder has received all Addenda issued, and the Bidder shall acknowledge their receipt in the Bid.

ARTICLE 4 BIDDING PROCEDURES

§ 4.1 PREPARATION OF BIDS

§ 4.1.1 Bids shall be submitted on the forms included with the Bidding Documents.

- § 4.1.2 All blanks on the bid form shall be legibly executed in a non-erasable medium.
- § 4.1.3 Sums shall be expressed in both words and figures. In case of discrepancy, the amount written in words shall govern.
- § 4.1.4 Interlineations, alterations and erasures must be initialed by the signer of the Bid.
- § 4.1.5 All requested Alternates shall be bid. If no change in the Base Bid is required, enter "No Change."
- § 4.1.6 Where two or more Bids for designated portions of the Work have been requested, the Bidder may, without for feiture of the bid security, state the Bidder's refusal to accept award of less than the combination of Bids stipulated by the Bidder. The Bidder shall make no additional stipulations on the bid form nor qualify the Bid in any other manner.
- § 4.1.7 Each copy of the Bid shall state the legal name of the Bidder and the nature of legal form of the Bidder. The Bidder shall provide evidence of legal authority to perform within the jurisdiction of the Work. Each copy shall be signed by the person or persons legally authorized to bind the Bidder to a contract. A Bid by a corporation shall further give the state of incorporation and have the corporate seal affixed. A Bid submitted by an agent shall have a current power of attorney attached certifying the agent's authority to bind the Bidder.

§ 4.2 BID SECURITY

- § 4.2.1 Each Bid shall be accompanied by a bid security in the form and amount required if so stipulated in the Instructions to Bidders. The Bidder pledges to enter into a Contract with the Owner on the terms stated in the Bid and will, if required, furnish bonds covering the faithful performance of the Contract and payment of all obligations arising thereunder. Should the Bidder refuse to enter into such Contract or fail to furnish such bonds if required, the amount of the bid security shall be forfeited to the Owner as liquidated damages, not as a penalty. The amount of the bid security shall not be forfeited to the Owner in the event the Owner fails to comply with Section 6.2.
- § 4.2.2 If a surety bond is required, it shall be written on AIA Document A310, Bid Bond, unless otherwise provided in the Bidding Documents, and the attorney-in-fact who executes the bond on behalf of the surety shall affix to the bond a certified and current copy of the power of attorney.
- § 4.2.3 The Owner will have the right to retain the bid security of Bidders to whom an award is being considered until either (a) the Contract has been executed and bonds, if required, have been furnished, or (b) the specified time has elapsed so that Bids may be withdrawn or (c) all Bids have been rejected.

§ 4.3 SUBMISSION OF BIDS

- § 4.3.1 All copies of the Bid, the bid security, if any, and any other documents required to be submitted with the Bid shall be enclosed in a sealed opaque envelope. The envelope shall be addressed to the party receiving the Bids and shall be identified with the Project name, the Bidder's name and address and, if applicable, the designated portion of the Work for which the Bid is submitted. If the Bid is sent by mail, the sealed envelope shall be enclosed in a separate mailing envelope with the notation "SEALED BID ENCLOSED" on the face thereof.
- § 4.3.2 Bids shall be deposited at the designated location prior to the time and date for receipt of Bids. Bids received after the time and date for receipt of Bids will be returned unopened.
- § 4.3.3 The Bidder shall assume full responsibility for timely delivery at the location designated for receipt of Bids.
- § 4.3.4 Oral, telephonic, telegraphic, facsimile or other electronically transmitted bids will not be considered.

§ 4.4 MODIFICATION OR WITHDRAWAL OF BID

- § 4.4.1 A Bid may not be modified, withdrawn or canceled by the Bidder during the stipulated time period following the time and date designated for the receipt of Bids, and each Bidder so agrees in submitting a Bid.
- § 4.4.2 Prior to the time and date designated for receipt of Bids, a Bid submitted may be modified or withdrawn by notice to the party receiving Bids at the place designated for receipt of Bids. Such notice shall be in writing over the signature of the Bidder. Written confirmation over the signature of the Bidder shall be received, and date- and

time-stamped by the receiving party on or before the date and time set for receipt of Bids. A change shall be so worded as not to reveal the amount of the original Bid.

- § 4.4.3 Withdrawn Bids may be resubmitted up to the date and time designated for the receipt of Bids provided that they are then fully in conformance with these Instructions to Bidders.
- § 4.4.4 Bid security, if required, shall be in an amount sufficient for the Bid as resubmitted.

ARTICLE 5 CONSIDERATION OF BIDS § 5.1 OPENING OF BIDS

At the discretion of the Owner, if stipulated in the Advertisement or Invitation to Bid, the properly identified Bids received on time will be publicly opened and will be read aloud. An abstract of the Bids may be made available to Bidders.

§ 5.2 REJECTION OF BIDS

The Owner shall have the right to reject any or all Bids. A Bid not accompanied by a required bid security or by other data required by the Bidding Documents, or a Bid which is in any way incomplete or irregular is subject to rejection.

§ 5.3 ACCEPTANCE OF BID (AWARD)

- § 5.3.1 It is the intent of the Owner to award a Contract to the lowest qualified Bidder provided the Bid has been submitted in accordance with the requirements of the Bidding Documents and does not exceed the funds available. The Owner shall have the right to waive informalities and irregularities in a Bid received and to accept the Bid which, in the Owner's judgment, is in the Owner's own best interests.
- § 5.3.2 The Owner shall have the right to accept Alternates in any order or combination, unless otherwise specifically provided in the Bidding Documents, and to determine the low Bidder on the basis of the sum of the Base Bid and Alternates accepted.

ARTICLE 6 POST-BID INFORMATION § 6.1 CONTRACTOR'S QUALIFICATION STATEMENT

Bidders to whom award of a Contract is under consideration shall submit to the Architect, upon request, a properly executed AIA Document A305, Contractor's Qualification Statement, unless such a Statement has been previously required and submitted as a prerequisite to the issuance of Bidding Documents.

§ 6.2 OWNER'S FINANCIAL CAPABILITY

The Owner shall, at the request of the Bidder to whom award of a Contract is under consideration and no later than seven days prior to the expiration of the time for withdrawal of Bids, furnish to the Bidder reasonable evidence that financial arrangements have been made to fulfill the Owner's obligations under the Contract. Unless such reasonable evidence is furnished, the Bidder will not be required to execute the Agreement between the Owner and Contractor.

§ 6.3 SUBMITTALS

- § 6.3.1 The Bidder shall, as soon as practicable or as stipulated in the Bidding Documents, after notification of selection for the award of a Contract, furnish to the Owner through the Architect in writing:
 - .1 a designation of the Work to be performed with the Bidder's own forces;
 - .2 names of the manufacturers, products, and the suppliers of principal items or systems of materials and equipment proposed for the Work; and
 - .3 names of persons or entities (including those who are to furnish materials or equipment fabricated to a special design) proposed for the principal portions of the Work.
- § 6.3.2 The Bidder will be required to establish to the satisfaction of the Architect and Owner the reliability and responsibility of the persons or entities proposed to furnish and perform the Work described in the Bidding Documents.
- § 6.3.3 Prior to the execution of the Contract, the Architect will notify the Bidder in writing if either the Owner or Architect, after due investigation, has reasonable objection to a person or entity proposed by the Bidder. If the Owner or Architect has reasonable objection to a proposed person or entity, the Bidder may, at the Bidder's option, (1) withdraw the Bid or (2) submit an acceptable substitute person or entity with an adjustment in the Base Bid or

Alternate Bid to cover the difference in cost occasioned by such substitution. The Owner may accept the adjusted bid price or disqualify the Bidder. In the event of either withdrawal or disqualification, bid security will not be forfeited.

§ 6.3.4 Persons and entities proposed by the Bidder and to whom the Owner and Architect have made no reasonable objection must be used on the Work for which they were proposed and shall not be changed except with the written consent of the Owner and Architect.

ARTICLE 7 PERFORMANCE BOND AND PAYMENT BOND § 7.1 BOND REQUIREMENTS

- § 7.1.1 If stipulated in the Bidding Documents, the Bidder shall furnish bonds covering the faithful performance of the Contract and payment of all obligations arising thereunder. Bonds may be secured through the Bidder's usual sources.
- § 7.1.2 If the furnishing of such bonds is stipulated in the Bidding Documents, the cost shall be included in the Bid. If the furnishing of such bonds is required after receipt of bids and before execution of the Contract, the cost of such bonds shall be added to the Bid in determining the Contract Sum.
- § 7.1.3 If the Owner requires that bonds be secured from other than the Bidder's usual sources, changes in cost will be adjusted as provided in the Contract Documents.

§ 7.2 TIME OF DELIVERY AND FORM OF BONDS

- § 7.2.1 The Bidder shall deliver the required bonds to the Owner not later than three days following the date of execution of the Contract. If the Work is to be commenced prior thereto in response to a letter of intent, the Bidder shall, prior to commencement of the Work, submit evidence satisfactory to the Owner that such bonds will be furnished and delivered in accordance with this Section 7.2.1.
- § 7.2.2 Unless otherwise provided, the bonds shall be written on AIA Document A312, Performance Bond and Payment Bond. Both bonds shall be written in the amount of the Contract Sum.
- § 7.2.3 The bonds shall be dated on or after the date of the Contract.
- § 7.2.4 The Bidder shall require the attorney-in-fact who executes the required bonds on behalf of the surety to affix thereto a certified and current copy of the power of attorney.

ARTICLE 8 FORM OF AGREEMENT BETWEEN OWNER AND CONTRACTOR

Unless otherwise required in the Bidding Documents, the Agreement for the Work will be written on AIA Document A101, Standard Form of Agreement Between Owner and Contractor Where the Basis of Payment Is a Stipulated Sum.

DOCUMENT 00 2215 - SUPPLEMENTARY INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS

The following supplements modify, change, delete, or add to the "Instructions to Bidders", AIA Document A701, 1997. Where any part of the Instructions to Bidders is modified or voided by these Articles, the undeleted provisions of that part shall remain in effect.

ARTICLE 3: BIDDING DOCUMENTS

3.1 COPIES

3.1.2 Delete the entire subparagraph and substitute the following: "Bidding Documents may be issued to major Sub-bidders or others at the discretion of the Architect on a first come first serve basis.

3.3 SUBSTITUTIONS

3.3.2 In the second line change the word "ten" to "seven".

ARTICLE 4: BIDDING PROCEDURES

4.2 BID SECURITY

- 4.2.1.1 No proposal will be considered unless accompanied by a deposit in the amount of five percent (5%) of the total bid, either by a Bid Bond, certified or cashier's check made payable to the Owner.
- 4.2.2 In the first line following the word "Bond," add "or other approved form,".

ARTICLE 5: CONSIDERATION OF BIDS

5.1 OPENING OF BIDS

5.1.1 Sealed Bids for performing the work contemplated by this contract will be received at the date, time and place indicated in the invitation to bid.

5.3 ACCEPTANCE OF BID (AWARD)

5.3.3 The Bidder to whom the award is made will be promptly notified and within seven (7) calendar days. From the date of such notification, he shall execute the contract agreement in triplicate, furnish contract bond and insurance certification.

ARTICLE 9: PROJECT INFORMATION

9.1 THE WORK

9.1.1 Police Station Headquarters & Auxiliary Building for City of Idaho Falls
West side of Northgate Mile; addressed as 775 Northgate Mile and 316 Elva St Idaho Falls, Idaho.

9.2 THE OWNER

9.2.1 City of Idaho Falls 380 Constitution Way

P.O. Box 50220

Idaho Falls, Idaho 83405-0220

9.3 THE ARCHITECT

9.3.1 Architect of Record: Architects Design Group

333 N. Knowles Ave Winter Park Fl. 32789

Associate Architerct: NBW Architects, P.A.

990 John Adams Parkway

P.O. Box 2212

ARTICLE 10: ARRANGEMENT OF CONTRACTS

10.1 PROPOSALS

- 10.1.1 The proposed work will be bid and awarded under one contract covering only those divisions and work stipulated in the construction Documents.
- 10.1.2 Proposals must be for the complete Work and no separate proposals will be received on portions of the Work.

ARTICLE 11: CONSTRUCTION TIME AND LIQUIDATED DAMAGES

11.2 TIME OF COMPLETION

11.2.1 Time is hereby expressly declared to be of the essence of the contract. The successful bidder will be expected to gear his operations and organize his work and subcontract to complete this project in the earliest possible time. The Owner acknowledges that the Contractor is not able to control the weather; however, the Contractor shall be otherwise required to take all necessary steps to furnish adequate labor to complete the project as soon as possible. He shall be responsible for any and all damages incurred by the Owner by reason of delays necessitated by his failure or failure of the Subcontractors to diligently act to secure necessary materials and labor for the completion of this project in a reasonable time, which we have calculated to be <u>548</u> calendar days after receiving notice to proceed with actual construction.

11.3 LIQUIDATED DAMAGES

11.3.1 The Contractor agrees to pay to the Owner the sum of \$2,750.00 per day as liquidated damages unless he notified the Architect in writing that conditions are beyond his control and his request is approved by the Architect and the Owner.

DOCUMENT 00 2600 - PROCUREMENT SUBSTITUTION PROCEDURES

1.1 **DEFINITIONS**

- A. Procurement Substitution Requests: Requests for changes in products, materials, equipment, and methods of construction from those indicated in the Procurement and Contracting Documents, submitted prior to receipt of bids.
- Substitution Requests: Requests for changes in products, materials, equipment, and methods of construction from B. those indicated in the Contract Documents, submitted following Contract award. See Section 01 2500 "Substitution Procedures" for conditions under which Substitution requests will be considered following Contract award.

1.2 **QUALITY ASSURANCE**

Compatibility of Substitutions: Investigate and document compatibility of proposed substitution with related products A. and materials. Engage a qualified testing agency to perform compatibility tests recommended by manufacturers.

PROCUREMENT SUBSTITUTIONS 1.3

- Procurement Substitutions, General: By submitting a bid, the Bidder represents that its bid is based on materials and A. equipment described in the Procurement and Contracting Documents, including Addenda. Bidders are encouraged to request approval of qualifying substitute materials and equipment when the Specifications Sections list materials and equipment by product or manufacturer name.
- B. Procurement Substitution Requests will be received and considered by Owner when the following conditions are satisfied, as determined by Architect; otherwise requests will be returned without action:
 - Extensive revisions to the Contract Documents are not required.
 - 2. Proposed changes are in keeping with the general intent of the Contract Documents, including the level of quality of the Work represented by the requirements therein.
 - 3. The request is fully documented and properly submitted.

1.4 **SUBMITTALS**

- Procurement Substitution Request: Submit to Architect. Procurement Substitution Request must be made in A. writing by prime contract Bidder only in compliance with the following requirements:
 - Requests for substitution of materials and equipment will be considered if received no later than 20 days prior 1. to date of bid opening.
 - 2. Submittal Format: Submit three copies of each written Procurement Substitution Request, using CSI Substitution Request Form 1.5C.
 - 3. Submittal Format: Submit Procurement Substitution Request, using format provided on Project Web site.
 - Identify the product or the fabrication or installation method to be replaced in each request. Include related Specifications Sections and drawing numbers.
 - Provide complete documentation on both the product specified and the proposed substitute, including b. the following information as appropriate:
 - Point-by-point comparison of specified and proposed substitute product data, fabrication 1) drawings, and installation procedures.
 - Copies of current, independent third-party test data of salient product or system 2) characteristics.
 - 3) Samples where applicable or when requested by Architect.
 - Detailed comparison of significant qualities of the proposed substitute with those of the Work 4) specified. Significant qualities may include attributes such as performance, weight, size, durability, visual effect, sustainable design characteristics, warranties, and specific features and requirements indicated. Indicate deviations, if any, from the Work specified.
 - 5) Material test reports from a qualified testing agency indicating and interpreting test results for compliance with requirements indicated.
 - Research reports, where applicable, evidencing compliance with building code in effect for 6) Project, from ICC-ES.
 - 7) Coordination information, including a list of changes or modifications needed to other parts of the Work and to construction performed by Owner and separate contractors, which will become necessary to accommodate the proposed substitute.

- c. Provide certification by manufacturer that the substitute proposed is equal to or superior to that required by the Procurement and Contracting Documents, and that its in-place performance will be equal to or superior to the product or equipment specified in the application indicated.
- d. Bidder, in submitting the Procurement Substitution Request, waives the right to additional payment or an extension of Contract Time because of the failure of the substitute to perform as represented in the Procurement Substitution Request.

B. Architect's Action:

- Architect may request additional information or documentation necessary for evaluation of the Procurement Substitution Request. Architect will notify all bidders of acceptance of the proposed substitute by means of an Addendum to the Procurement and Contracting Documents.
- C. Architect's approval of a substitute during bidding does not relieve Contractor of the responsibility to submit required shop drawings and to comply with all other requirements of the Contract Documents.

DOCUMENT 00 4113 - BID FORM - STIPULATED SUM (SINGLE-PRIME CONTRACT)

1.1	BID INFORMATION						
A.	Bidder:						
B.	Project Name: Police Station Headquarters & Auxiliary Building for City of Idaho Falls.						
C.	Project Location: West side of Northgate Mile; addressed as 775 Northgate Mile and 316 Elva St Idaho Falls, Idah						
D.	Owner: City of Idaho Falls, 380 Constitution Way, P.O. Box 50220, Idaho Falls, Idaho 83405-0220.						
E.	Associate Architect (local): NBW Architects, P.A., 990 John Adams Parkway, P.O. Box 2212, Idaho Falls, Idaho 83403. Telephone: 208-522-8779. Fax: 208-522-8785. Architect of Record: Architects Design Group, 333 N. Knowles Ave., Winter Park, FL 32789. Telephone: 407-647-1706. Fax: 407-605-5525.						
1.2	CERTIFICATIONS AND BASE BID						
A.	Base Bid, Single-Prime (All Trades) Contract: The undersigned Bidder, having carefully examined the Procurement and Contracting Requirements, Conditions of the Contract, Drawings, Specifications, and all subsequent Addenda, as prepared by ADG Architects and Architect's consultants, having visited the site, and being familiar with all conditions and requirements of the Work, hereby agrees to furnish all material, labor, equipment and services, including all scheduled allowances, necessary to complete the construction of the above-named project, according to the requirements of the Procurement and Contracting Documents, for the stipulated sum of:						
	1Dollars (\$).						
1.3	BID GUARANTEE						
A.	The undersigned Bidder agrees to execute a contract for this Work in the above amount and to furnish surety as specified within 10 days after a written Notice of Award, if offered within 45 days after receipt of bid.						
1.4	SUBCONTRACTORS AND SUPPLIERS						
A.	The following companies will perform the indicated portions of the Work if the undersigned bidder is awarded the Contract: 1. Plumbing Work (Name):						
B.	Attach Subcontractors List Form.						
1.5	TIME OF COMPLETION						
A.	The undersigned Bidder proposes and agrees hereby to commence the Work of the Contract Documents on a date specified in a written Notice to Proceed to be issued by Architect and shall substantially complete the Work within 548 calendar days.						

1.6		ACKNOWLEDGEMENT OF ADDENDA							
	A.	 Addendum N Addendum N Addendum N 	der acknowledges receipt of and use of the following Addenda in the preparation of this Bid: o. 1, dated o. 2, dated o. 3, dated o. 4, dated						
1.7		CONTRACTOR'S	LICENSE						
	A.	her states that it is a duly licensed contractor, for the type of work proposed, in Idaho Falls es, permits, etc., pursuant to submitting this proposal have been paid in full.							
1.8		SUBMISSION OF BID							
	Respec	tfully submitted this _	day of, 2022.						
	Submitted By: Authorized Signature: Signed By: Title:		(Name of bidding firm or corporation)						
			(Handwritten signature)						
			(Type or print name)						
			(Owner/Partner/President/Vice President)						
Street Address: City, State, Zip Phone:		Address:							
		tate, Zip							
	License	e No.:							
	Federa	I ID No.:							
			(Affix Corporate Seal Here)						

DOCUMENT 00 4373 - PROPOSED SCHEDULE OF VALUES FORM

1.1 BID FORM SUPPLEMENT

A. A completed Proposed Schedule of Values form is required to be submitted to the Architect within 1 day of the bid opening.

1.2 PROPOSED SCHEDULE OF VALUES FORM

- A. Proposed Schedule of Values Form: Provide a breakdown of the bid amount, including alternates, in enough detail to facilitate continued evaluation of bid. Coordinate with the Project Manual table of contents. Provide multiple line items for principal material and subcontract amounts in excess of five percent of the Contract Sum.
- B. Arrange schedule of values consistent with format of AIA Document G703.
 - Copies of AIA standard forms may be obtained from the American Institute of Architects; http://www.aia.org/contractdocs/purchase/index.htm; docspurchase@aia.org; (800) 942-7732.

DOCUMENT 00 4393 - BID SUBMITTAL CHECKLIST

1.1 **BID INFORMATION**

A. Bidder:	
------------	--

- B. Project Name: Police Station Headquarters & Auxiliary Building for City of Idaho Falls.
- C. Project Location: West side of Northgate Mile; addressed as 775 Northgate Mile and 316 Elva St Idaho Falls, Idaho.
- D. Owner: City of Idaho Falls, 380 Constitution Way, P.O. Box 50220, Idaho Falls, Idaho 83405-0220.
- Architect: Associate Architect (local): NBW Architects, P.A., 990 John Adams Parkway, P.O. Box 2212, Idaho E. Falls, Idaho 83403. Telephone: 208-522-8779. Fax: 208-522-8785. Architect of Record: Architects Design Group, 333 N. Knowles Ave., Winter Park, FL 32789. Telephone: 407-647-1706. Fax: 407-605-5525.

BIDDER'S CHECKLIST 1.2

- A. In an effort to assist the Bidder in properly completing all documentation required, the following checklist is provided for the Bidder's convenience. The Bidder is solely responsible for verifying compliance with bid submittal requirements.
- В. Attach this completed checklist to the outside of the Submittal envelope.
 - Used the Bid Form provided in the Project Manual.
 - 2. Prepared the Bid Form as required by the Instructions to Bidders.
 - 3. Indicated on the Bid Form the Addenda received.
 - 4. Bid envelope shows name and address of the Bidder.
 - 5. Bid envelope shows name of Project being bid.
 - Verified that the Bidder can provide executed Performance Bond and Labor and Material Bond. 6.
 - 7. Verified that the Bidder can provide Certificates of Insurance in the amounts indicated.

DOCUMENT 00 6000 - PROJECT FORMS

1.1 FORM OF AGREEMENT AND GENERAL CONDITIONS

A. The following form of Owner/Contractor Agreement and form of the General Conditions shall be used for Project:

The General Conditions for Project are AIA Document A201, "General Conditions of the Contract for Construction."

- 1. The General Conditions are included in the Project Manual.
- 2. The Supplementary Conditions for Project are separately prepared and included in the Project Manual.

1.2 ADMINISTRATIVE FORMS

- A. Administrative Forms: Additional administrative forms are specified in Division 01 General Requirements.
- B. Copies of AIA standard forms may be obtained from the American Institute of Architects; http://www.aia.org/contractdocs/purchase/index.htm; docspurchases@aia.org; (800) 942-7732.

C. Preconstruction Forms:

- Form of Performance Bond and Labor and Material Bond: AIA Document A312, "Performance Bond and Payment Bond."
- 2. Form of Certificate of Insurance: AIA Document G715, "Supplemental Attachment for ACORD Certificate of Insurance 25-S."

D. Information and Modification Forms:

- Form for Requests for Information (RFIs): AIA Document G716, "Request for Information (RFI)" or acceptable Contractor's form
- Form of Request for Proposal: AIA Document G709, "Work Changes Proposal Request" or acceptable Contractor's form.
- 3. Change Order Form: City of Idaho Falls Change Order
- 4. Form of Architect's Memorandum for Minor Changes in the Work: AIA Document G707, "Architect's Supplemental Instructions."
- 5. Form of Change Directive: AIA Document G714, "Construction Change Directive."

E. Payment Forms:

- 1. Schedule of Values Form: AIA Document G703. "Continuation Sheet."
- Payment Application: AIA Document G702/703, "Application and Certificate for Payment and Continuation Sheet."
- 3. Form of Contractor's Affidavit: AIA Document G706, "Contractor's Affidavit of Payment of Debts and Claims."
- 4. Form of Affidavit of Release of Liens: AIA Document G706A, "Contractor's Affidavit of Payment of Release of Liens."
- 5. Form of Consent of Surety: AIA Document G707, "Consent of Surety to Final Payment."

CONSTRUCTION CONTRACT IDAHO FALLS POLICE DEPARTMENT FACILITY

THIS CONTRACT, entered into this ____ day of _____, 2022, by and between CITY OF IDAHO

FALLS, IDAHO, a municipal corporation of the State of Idaho (hereinafter referred as "CITY"), and
(hereinafter 'CONTRACTOR'):
WITNESSETH:
WHEREAS, pursuant to the invitation of CITY to construct the Idaho Falls Police Department Facility (the "Project"), extended through an officially published "Advertisement for Bids," CONTRACTOR did, in accordance therewith file with CITY a proposal containing an offer which was invited by said notice; and
WHEREAS, CITY has determined that said offer was the lowest and best submitted:
NOW THEREFORE, the parties to this Contract, in consideration of the mutual covenants and stipulations set out, agree as follows:
SECTION 1 CONTRACT DOCUMENTS
The Contract Documents which comprise the entire agreement between CITY and CONTRACTOR concerning the work to be performed include this Contract and the following:
1. Advertisement for Bids;
2. The "Project Manual for the Construction of Shared Facility for City of Idaho Falls Police Department Facility, Idaho Falls, Idaho," including the General Conditions and Special Supplemental Conditions.
Notwithstanding the foregoing, the following are specifically excluded from the Contract Documents.
 a. Paragraph 3.18 "Indemnification" from the General Conditions, AIA Document A201-2007, and all references to that paragraph in the Contract Documents. b. Article 14 "Termination or Suspension of the Contract" from the General Conditions, AIA Document A201-2007, and all references to that Article in the Contract Documents.
c. Sections 15.3 and 15.4 of Article 15 "Claims and Disputes" from the General Conditions, AIA Document A201-2007, and all references to those sections in the

d. AIA A101 "Standard Form of Agreement" and references to it.

3. Bid/Proposal of CONTRACTOR, dated ______, to be physically

attached to this Contract;

Contract Documents.

- 4. The Project Plans;
- 5. Performance and Payment Bonds and Insurance Certificates, to be physically attached to this Contract;
- 6. Change Orders which may be delivered or issued after the effective date of this Contract;
- 7. Addenda issued prior to opening of bids.

There are no Contract Documents other than those listed in Section 1.

If there is a conflict between any of the Contract Documents and this Contract, this Contract shall control.

SECTION 2 SCOPE OF WORK

CONTRACTOR shall perform all services necessary to complete the entire work described in the Contract Documents, in accordance with the plans and specifications established for this Project, except as specifically indicated in the Contract Documents to be the responsibility of others.

SECTION 3 CONTRACT TIME / SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION

The work to be performed pursuant to this Contract shall be substantially complete on or before five hundred forty eight (548) days from the date of commencement unless adjustment of the contract time is made in accordance with the provisions of the Contract Documents. Contract time shall be measured from the date of commencement. The date of commencement shall be the later of

- 1. The date CONTRACTOR receives the Notice to Proceed, or
- 2. The date specified on Notice to Proceed issued to CONTRACTOR that the Work is to begin.

SECTION 4 CONTRACT SUM

CITY	shall pay	CONTRACTOR	for	completion	of	work	in	accordance	with	the	Contrac
Docun	nents in cui	rrent funds, the am	oun	t of							

SECTION 5 PROGRESS PAYMENTS

- 1. CITY shall make progress payments on account of the Contract Sum to CONTRACTOR based upon Applications for Payment submitted to ARCHITECT by CONTRACTOR and Certificates for Payment issued by ARCHITECT to CITY.
- 2. Application for Payment shall be made for the period of one calendar month, ending on the last day of the month.
- 3. Provided that an Application for Payment is received by ARCHITECT not later than the first day of a month, CITY shall make payment of the certified amount to CONTRACTOR not later than the last day of the same month. If an Application for Payment is received by ARCHITECT after the first day of the month, payment shall be made by CITY not later than thirty (30) days after ARCHITECT receives the Application for Payment.

Applications for Payment shall show the percentage of completion for each portion of the Work as of the end of the period covered by the Application for Payment.

- 4. The amount of each Progress Payment shall be computed as follows:
 - a. The portion of the Contract Sum properly allocable to completed Work, determined by multiplying the percentage completion of each portion of the Work by the share of the Contract Sum allocated to that portion of the Work in the schedule of values, less retainage of five percent (5%);
 - b. Plus the portion of the Contract Sum properly allocable to materials and equipment delivered and suitably stored at the site (or, if approved in advance by CITY, suitably stored off the site at a location agreed upon in writing) for subsequent incorporation in the completed construction, less retainage of five percent (5%);
 - c. Less the aggregate of previous payments made by CITY; and
 - d. Less any amounts for which ARCHITECT has withheld or nullified through ARCHITECT's Certification for Payment.

The Progress Payment shall further be modified under the following circumstances:

- a. Add, upon Substantial Completion of Work, a sum sufficient to increase the total payment to the full amount of the Contract Sum, less such amount ARCHITECT determines are left for incomplete Work, retainage applicable to such Work and unsettled claims; and
- b. Add, if final completion of the Work is thereafter materially delayed through no fault of CONTRACTOR, any additional amounts payable.
- 5. Except with CITY's prior written approval, CONTRACTOR shall not make advance payments to suppliers for materials or equipment which have not been delivered and stored at the site.

6. Payments due and unpaid under this Contract shall bear interest from the date payment is due at eighteen percent (18%) per annum.

SECTION 6 FINAL PAYMENT

Final payment, constituting the entire unpaid balance of the Contract Sum, shall be made by CITY to CONTRACTOR when:

- 1. CONTRACTOR has fully performed the Contract except for CONTRACTOR's responsibility to correct Work, and to satisfy other requirements, if any, which extend beyond final payment; and
- 2. a final Certificate for Payment has been issued by ARCHITECT.

CITY's final payment to CONTRACTOR shall be made no later than thirty (30) days after the issuance of ARCHITECT's final Certificate for Payment.

SECTION 7 INDEPENDENT CONTRACTOR

The parties warrant by their signature that no employer-employee relationship is established between CONTRACTOR and CITY by the terms of this Contract. It is understood by the parties hereto that CONTRACTOR is an independent contractor and as such neither it nor its employees, agents, representatives, or subcontractors, if any, are employees of CITY for purposes of tax, retirement system, or social security (FICA) withholding.

SECTION 8 HOLD HARMLESS INDEMNIFICATION

In addition to other rights granted CITY by the Contract Documents, CONTRACTOR shall indemnify and save harmless CITY, its officers, and employees, from all suits, actions, or claims of any character brought because of any injuries or damages received or sustained by any person, persons, or property on account of the negligent operations of CONTRACTOR or its subcontractors; or on account of or in consequence of any neglect in safeguarding the Work.

Within the limits of the Idaho Tort Claims Act and the Idaho Constitution, CITY agrees to indemnify, defend, and hold harmless CONTRACTOR and its officers, agents, and employees against all liability, loss, and costs arising from actions, suits, claims, or demands for the acts or omission of CITY and its officers, agents, and employees, in performance of this Contract.

SECTION 9 CONFLICT OF INTEREST

CONTRACTOR covenants that it presently has no interest and will not acquire any interest, direct, or indirect, in the Project which would conflict in any manner or degree with the performance of its services hereunder. CONTRACTOR further covenants that, in performing this Contract, it will employ no person who has any such interest. Should any conflict of interest arise during the performance of this Contract, CONTRACTOR shall immediately disclose such conflict to CITY.

SECTION 10 ENTIRE AGREEMENT, MODIFICATION AND ASSIGNABILITY

This Contract and Contract Documents hereto contain the entire agreement between the parties, and no other statements, promises, or inducements made by either party, or agents of either party are valid or binding. This Contract may not be enlarged, modified, or altered except upon written agreement signed by the parties hereto. CONTRACTOR may not subcontract or assign its rights (including the right to compensation) or duties arising hereunder other than as contemplated by the Contract Documents, without the prior written consent and express authorization of CITY.

SECTION 11 ADHERENCE TO LAW REQUIRED

All applicable local, state, and federal statutes and regulations are hereby made a part of this Contract and shall be adhered to at all times. Violation of any of these statutes or regulations by CONTRACTOR shall be deemed material and shall subject CONTRACTOR to termination of this Contract for cause. CONTRACTOR and CONTRACTOR's surety shall indemnify and save harmless CITY and its employees, agents and representatives against any claim or liability arising from or based on the violation of any such laws, codes, ordinances, or regulations by CONTRACTOR.

CITY shall not terminate this Agreement for a minor or immaterial violation of the law.

SECTION 12 LEGAL FEES / JURISDICTION AND VENUE

In the event either party incurs legal expenses to enforce the terms and conditions or this Contract, the prevailing party is entitled to recover reasonable attorney's fees and other costs and expenses, whether the same are incurred with or without suit.

It is agreed that this Contract shall be construed under and governed by the laws of the State of Idaho. In the event of litigation concerning this Contract, it is agreed that proper venue shall be the District Court of the Seventh Judicial District of the State of Idaho, in and for the County of Bonneville.

SECTION 13 NON-DISCRIMINATION

CONTRACTOR shall not discriminate against any employee or applicant for employment on the basis of race, color, religion, creed, political ideals, sex, age, marital status, physical, or mental handicap, gender identity/expression, sexual orientation, or national origin.

Nothing in this section shall require CONTRACTOR to go beyond the reasonable accommodation requirements of the Americans with Disabilities Act in regards to accommodating any employee or applicant for employment.

SECTION 14 SPECIAL WARRANTY

CONTRACTOR warrants that nothing of monetary value has been given, promised or implied as remuneration or inducement to enter into this Contract. CONTRACTOR further declares that no improper personal, political or social activities have been used or attempted in an effort to influence the outcome of the competition, discussion, or negotiation leading to the award of this Contract. Any such activity by CONTRACTOR shall make this Contract null and void.

SECTION 15 COMMUNICATIONS

Written notice as are required by this Contract shall be satisfied by mailing, emailing, or by personal delivery to the parties at the following mailing addresses:

CONTRACTOR:

Neither the CITY's nor CONTRACTOR's representative shall be changed without ten (10) days prior written notice to the other party.

SECTION 16 INSURANCE AND BOND REQUIREMENTS

CONTRACTOR shall purchase and maintain insurance and provide performance and payment bonds as specified in Contract Documents.

SECTION 17 CITY'S RIGHT FOR TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION

1. <u>Termination of the Construction Contract for Default</u>. Without limitation to any of CITY's other rights or remedies at law or in equity, and reserving to itself all rights to losses related thereto, CITY shall have the right to terminate this Contract, in whole or in part, upon the failure of CONTRACTOR to promptly cure any default within fourteen (14) days of CITY's written notice to CONTRACTOR. CITY's election to terminate the Contract for default shall be communicated by giving CONTRACTOR a written notice of termination. Any notice of

termination given to Contractor by City shall be effective immediately, unless otherwise provided.

2. <u>Suspension by City for Convenience</u>. CITY may, at any time and from time to time, without cause, order CONTRACTOR, in writing, to suspend, delay, or interrupt the Project in whole or in part for such period of time, as CITY may determine, up to an a period of fifteen (15) days.

Upon receipt of a Suspension Order, CONTRACTOR shall, at CITY's expense, comply with its terms and take all reasonable steps to minimize costs allocable to the Project covered by the Suspension Order during the period of the Suspension Order.

Within the period of the above noted time, or such extension to that period as is agreed upon by CONTRACTOR and CITY, CITY shall either

- a. cancel the Suspension Order; or
- b. delete the portion of the Project covered by the Suspension Order by issuing a change order.

If a Suspension Order is canceled or expires, CONTRACTOR shall resume and continue with the Project. A change order shall be issued to cover any adjustments of the Contract Sum or the Contract Time necessarily caused by such suspension. The provisions of this section shall not apply if an order to stop or suspend work is not issued by CITY.

A Suspension Order shall not be required to stop the Work as permitted or required under any other provision of the Contract Documents.

3. Termination Without Cause. CITY shall have the option, at its sole discretion and without cause, of terminating this Contract in part or in whole by giving thirty (30) days written notice to CONTRACTOR. CONTRACTOR agrees to accept such sums as allowed under this section as its sole and exclusive compensation and waives any claim for other compensation or losses, including, but not limited to, loss of anticipated profits, loss of revenue, lost opportunity, or other consequential, direct, indirect or incidental damages of any kind.

Following such termination and within forty-five (45) days after receipt of a billing from CONTRACTOR seeking payment of sums authorized by this section, CITY shall pay to CONTRACTOR as its sole compensation for performance of the Project the following:

- a. For Work Performed. The amount of the Contract Sum allocable to the portion of the Project properly performed by CONTRACTOR as of the date of termination, less sums previously paid to CONTRACTOR.
- b. For Close-out Costs. Reasonable costs of CONTRACTOR and its Subcontractors and Sub-subcontractors for:
 - i. Demobilizing, and

- **ii.** Administering the close-out of its participation in the Project (including, without limitation, all billing and accounting functions, not including attorney or expert fees) for a period of no longer than thirty (30) days
- c. For Fabricated Items. Previously unpaid cost of any items delivered to the Project site which were fabricated for subsequent incorporation in the Project.
- d. As a liquidated damage, CITY shall pay CONTRACTOR six percent (6%) of the remaining Contract Sums less the amount paid and owed for work performed and for Close-out Costs.
- 4. <u>Subcontractors</u>. CONTRACTOR shall include provisions in all of its subcontracts, purchase orders, and other contracts permitting termination for convenience by CONTRACTOR on terms that are consistent with this Contract and that afford no greater rights of recovery against CONTRACTOR than are afforded to CONTRACTOR under this section.
- 5. <u>CONTRACTOR's Duties Upon Termination</u>. Upon receipt of a notice of termination for default or for convenience, CONTRACTOR shall, unless the notice directs otherwise, do the following:
 - a. Immediately discontinue the Project to the extent specified in the notice;
 - b. Place no further orders or subcontracts for materials, equipment, services or facilities, except as may be necessary for completion of such portion of the Project as is not discontinued:
 - c. Provide to CITY a description, in writing no later than fifteen (15) days after receipt of the notice of termination, of all subcontracts, purchase orders and contracts that are outstanding, including, without limitation, the terms of the original price, any changes, payments, balance owing, the status of the portion of the Project covered and a copy of the subcontract, purchase order or contract and any written changes, amendments or modifications thereto, together with such other information as CITY may determine necessary in order to decide whether to accept assignment of or request CONTRACTOR to terminate the subcontract, purchase order or contract;
 - d. Promptly assign to CITY those subcontracts, purchase orders or contracts, or portions thereof, that CITY elects to accept by assignment and cancel, on the most favorable terms reasonably possible, all subcontracts, purchase orders or contracts, or portions thereof, that CITY does not elect to accept by assignment; and
 - e. Thereafter do only such work as may be necessary to preserve and protect the Project already in progress and to protect materials, plants, and equipment on the Project site or in transit thereto.

SECTION 18 CONTRACTOR'S RIGHT FOR TERMINATION

- 1. <u>Termination for Cause</u>. CONTRACTOR may terminate this Contract for cause only upon the occurrence of one of the following:
 - **a.** For Work Stoppage. The Work is stopped for sixty (60) consecutive days, through no act or fault of CONTRACTOR, any Subcontractor, or any employee or agent of CONTRACTOR or any Subcontractor, due to issuance of an order of a court or other public authority, other than CITY, having jurisdiction or due to an act of government, such as a declaration of a national emergency making material unavailable.
 - **b.** For City's Non-Payment. If CITY does not make payment of sums that are not in good faith disputed by CITY and does not cure such default within thirty (30) days after receipt of notice from CONTRACTOR, then upon an additional fourteen (14) days notice to CITY, CONTRACTOR may terminate the Contract.
- 2. <u>Damages to CONTRACTOR</u>. In the event of termination for cause by CONTRACTOR, CITY shall pay CONTRACTOR the sums provided for in Section 17.3 City's "Termination Without Cause" outlined above. CONTRACTOR agrees to accept such sums as its sole and exclusive compensation and agrees to waive any claim for other compensation or losses, including, but not limited to, loss of anticipated profits, loss of revenue, lost opportunity, or other consequential, direct, indirect and incidental damages, of any kind.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties hereto have caused this Agreement to be executed as of the date indicated above.

ATTEST:	City of Idaho Falls, Idaho
By	By
Kathy Hampton, City Clerk	Rebecca L. Noah Casper, Mayor
	"CONTRACTOR"
	By

STATE OF IDAHO)	
) ss.	
County of Bonneville)	
undersigned, a notary public for Idaho, per me to be the Mayor of the City of Idaho F	of,, before me, the resonally appeared Rebecca L. Noah Casper, known to alls, Idaho, a municipal corporation that executed the o me that she is authorized to execute the same for
IN WITNESS WHEREOF, I have he day and year first above written.	ereunto set my hand and affixed my official seal the
	Notary Public of Idaho Residing at:
(Seal)	My Commission Expires:
STATE OF)) ss: County of)	
undersigned, a notary public, in known or	and for said State, personally appeared identified to me to be the
subscribed to the within instrument and a	acknowledged to me that he is authorized to execute.
	set my hand and affixed my official seal the day and
(Seal)	Notary Public of Idaho Residing at: My Commission Expires:



General Conditions of the Contract for Construction

for the following PROJECT:

(Name and location or address)

THE OWNER:

(Name and address)

THE ARCHITECT:

(Name and address)

TABLE OF ARTICLES

- 1 GENERAL PROVISIONS
- 2 OWNER
- 3 CONTRACTOR
- 4 ARCHITECT
- 5 SUBCONTRACTORS
- 6 CONSTRUCTION BY OWNER OR BY SEPARATE CONTRACTORS
- 7 CHANGES IN THE WORK
- 8 TIME
- 9 PAYMENTS AND COMPLETION
- 10 PROTECTION OF PERSONS AND PROPERTY
- 11 INSURANCE AND BONDS
- 12 UNCOVERING AND CORRECTION OF WORK
- 13 MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS
- 14 TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION OF THE CONTRACT
- 15 CLAIMS AND DISPUTES

ADDITIONS AND DELETIONS:

The author of this document has added information needed for its completion. The author may also have revised the text of the original AIA standard form. An Additions and Deletions Report that notes added information as well as revisions to the standard form text is available from the author and should be reviewed. A vertical line in the left margin of this document indicates where the author has added necessary information and where the author has added to or deleted from the original AIA text.

This document has important legal consequences. Consultation with an attorney is encouraged with respect to its completion or modification.

INDEX

(Numbers and Topics in Bold are Section Headings)

Acceptance of Nonconforming Work

9.6.6, 9.9.3, **12.3**

Acceptance of Work

9.6.6, 9.8.2, 9.9.3, 9.10.1, 9.10.3, 12.3

Access to Work

3.16, 6.2.1, 12.1

Accident Prevention

10

Acts and Omissions

3.2, 3.3.2, 3.12.8, 3.18, 4.2.3, 8.3.1, 9.5.1, 10.2.5,

10.2.8, 13.4.2, 13.7.1, 14.1, 15.2

Addenda

1.1.1, 3.11.1

Additional Costs, Claims for

3.7.4, 3.7.5, 6.1.1, 7.3.7.5, 10.3, 15.1.4

Additional Inspections and Testing

9.4.2, 9.8.3, 12.2.1, 13.5

Additional Insured

11.1.4

Additional Time, Claims for

3.2.4, 3.7.4, 3.7.5, 3.10.2, 8.3.2, **15.1.5**

Administration of the Contract

3.1.3, **4.2**, 9.4, 9.5

Advertisement or Invitation to Bid

1.1.1

Aesthetic Effect

4.2.13

Allowances

3.8, 7.3.8

All-risk Insurance

11.3.1, 11.3.1.1

Applications for Payment

4.2.5, 7.3.9, 9.2, **9.3**, 9.4, 9.5.1, 9.6.3, 9.7.1, 9.10,

11.1.3

Approvals

2.1.1, 2.2.2, 2.4, 3.1.3, 3.10.2, 3.12.8, 3.12.9, 3.12.10,

4.2.7, 9.3.2, 13.5.1

Arbitration

8.3.1, 11.3.10, 13.1.1, 15.3.2, **15.4**

ARCHITECT

4

Architect, Definition of

4.1.1

Architect, Extent of Authority

2.4.1, 3.12.7, 4.1, 4.2, 5.2, 6.3.1, 7.1.2, 7.3.7, 7.4, 9.2.1, 9.3.1, 9.4, 9.5, 9.6.3, 9.8, 9.10.1, 9.10.3, 12.1,

12.2.1, 13.5.1, 13.5.2, 14.2.2, 14.2.4, 15.1.3, 15.2.1

Architect, Limitations of Authority and

Responsibility

User Notes:

2.1.1, 3.12.4, 3.12.8, 3.12.10, 4.1.2, 4.2.1, 4.2.2,

4.2.3, 4.2.6, 4.2.7, 4.2.10, 4.2.12, 4.2.13, 5.2.1, 7.4.1,

9.4.2, 9.5.3, 9.6.4, 15.1.3, 15.2

Architect's Additional Services and Expenses 2.4.1, 11.3.1.1, 12.2.1, 13.5.2, 13.5.3, 14.2.4

Architect's Administration of the Contract

3.1.3, 4.2, 3.7.4, 15.2, 9.4.1, 9.5

Architect's Approvals

2.4.1, 3.1.3, 3.5.1, 3.10.2, 4.2.7

Architect's Authority to Reject Work

3.5.1, 4.2.6, 12.1.2, 12.2.1

Architect's Copyright

1.1.7, 1.5

Architect's Decisions

3.7.4. 4.2.6. 4.2.7. 4.2.11. 4.2.12. 4.2.13. 4.2.14.

6.3.1, 7.3.7, 7.3.9, 8.1.3, 8.3.1, 9.2.1, 9.4.1, 9.5, 9.8.4,

9.9.1, 13.5.2, 15.2, 15.3

Architect's Inspections

3.7.4, 4.2.2, 4.2.9, 9.4.2, 9.8.3, 9.9.2, 9.10.1, 13.5

Architect's Instructions

3.2.4, 3.3.1, 4.2.6, 4.2.7, 13.5.2

Architect's Interpretations

4.2.11, 4.2.12

Architect's Project Representative

4 2 10

Architect's Relationship with Contractor

1.1.2, 1.5, 3.1.3, 3.2.2, 3.2.3, 3.2.4, 3.3.1, 3.4.2, 3.5.1,

3.7.4, 3.7.5, 3.9.2, 3.9.3, 3.10, 3.11, 3.12, 3.16, 3.18,

4.1.2, 4.1.3, 4.2, 5.2, 6.2.2, 7, 8.3.1, 9.2, 9.3, 9.4, 9.5,

9.7, 9.8, 9.9, 10.2.6, 10.3, 11.3.7, 12, 13.4.2, 13.5,

15.2

Architect's Relationship with Subcontractors

1.1.2, 4.2.3, 4.2.4, 4.2.6, 9.6.3, 9.6.4, 11.3.7

Architect's Representations

9.4.2, 9.5.1, 9.10.1

Architect's Site Visits

3.7.4, 4.2.2, 4.2.9, 9.4.2, 9.5.1, 9.9.2, 9.10.1, 13.5

Asbestos

10.3.1

Attorneys' Fees

3.18.1, 9.10.2, 10.3.3

Award of Separate Contracts

6.1.1, 6.1.2

Award of Subcontracts and Other Contracts for

Portions of the Work

5.2

Basic Definitions

1.1

Bidding Requirements

1.1.1, 5.2.1, 11.4.1

Binding Dispute Resolution

9.7.1, 11.3.9, 11.3.10, 13.1.1, 15.2.5, 15.2.6.1, 15.3.1,

15.3.2, 15.4.1

Boiler and Machinery Insurance

11.3.2

Bonds, Lien

7.3.7.4, 9.10.2, 9.10.3

Bonds, Performance, and Payment

7.3.7.4, 9.6.7, 9.10.3, 11.3.9, **11.4**

Init.

AIA Document A201TM – 2007. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997 and 2007 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law. This document was produced by AIA software at 11:08:06 on 02/12/2008 under Order No.1000321192_1 which expires on 9/13/2008, and is not for resale.

(778062186)

2

Building Permit 3.7.1 Capitalization 1.3 Certificate of Substantial Completion 9.8.3, 9.8.4, 9.8.5 **Certificates for Payment** 4.2.1, 4.2.5, 4.2.9, 9.3.3, **9.4**, 9.5, 9.6.1, 9.6.6, 9.7.1, 9.10.1, 9.10.3, 14.1.1.3, 14.2.4, 15.1.3 Certificates of Inspection, Testing or Approval 13.5.4 Certificates of Insurance 9.10.2, 11.1.3 **Change Orders** 1.1.1, 2.4.1, 3.4.2, 3.7.4, 3.8.2.3, 3.11.1, 3.12.8, 4.2.8, 5.2.3, 7.1.2, 7.1.3, **7.2**, 7.3.2, 7.3.6, 7.3.9, 7.3.10, 8.3.1, 9.3.1.1, 9.10.3, 10.3.2, 11.3.1.2, 11.3.4, 11.3.9, 12.1.2, 15.1.3 Change Orders, Definition of 7.2.1 **CHANGES IN THE WORK** 2.2.1, 3.11, 4.2.8, **7**, 7.2.1, 7.3.1, 7.4, 7.4.1, 8.3.1, 9.3.1.1, 11.3.9 Claims, Definition of 15.1.1 **CLAIMS AND DISPUTES** 3.2.4, 6.1.1, 6.3.1, 7.3.9, 9.3.3, 9.10.4, 10.3.3, **15**, Claims and Timely Assertion of Claims 15.4.1 **Claims for Additional Cost** 3.2.4, 3.7.4, 6.1.1, 7.3.9, 10.3.2, **15.1.4** Claims for Additional Time 3.2.4, 3.7.46.1.1, 8.3.2, 10.3.2, **15.1.5** Concealed or Unknown Conditions, Claims for 3.7.4 Claims for Damages 3.2.4, 3.18, 6.1.1, 8.3.3, 9.5.1, 9.6.7, 10.3.3, 11.1.1, 11.3.5, 11.3.7, 14.1.3, 14.2.4, 15.1.6 Claims Subject to Arbitration 15.3.1, 15.4.1 **Cleaning Up 3.15,** 6.3 Commencement of the Work, Conditions Relating to 2.2.1, 3.2.2, 3.4.1, 3.7.1, 3.10.1, 3.12.6, 5.2.1, 5.2.3, 6.2.2, 8.1.2, 8.2.2, 8.3.1, 11.1, 11.3.1, 11.3.6, 11.4.1, 15.1.4 Commencement of the Work, Definition of 8.1.2 **Communications Facilitating Contract** Administration 3.9.1, 4.2.4 Completion, Conditions Relating to 3.4.1, 3.11, 3.15, 4.2.2, 4.2.9, 8.2, 9.4.2, 9.8, 9.9.1,

Completion, Substantial 4.2.9, 8.1.1, 8.1.3, 8.2.3, 9.4.2, 9.8, 9.9.1, 9.10.3, 12.2, 13.7 Compliance with Laws 1,6.1, 3,2.3, 3,6, 3,7, 3,12,10, 3,13, 4,1,1, 9,6,4, 10.2.2, 11.1, 11.3, 13.1, 13.4, 13.5.1, 13.5.2, 13.6, 14.1.1, 14.2.1.3, 15.2.8, 15.4.2, 15.4.3 Concealed or Unknown Conditions 3.7.4, 4.2.8, 8.3.1, 10.3 Conditions of the Contract 1.1.1, 6.1.1, 6.1.4 Consent, Written 3.4.2, 3.7.4, 3.12.8, 3.14.2, 4.1.2, 9.3.2, 9.8.5, 9.9.1, 9.10.2, 9.10.3, 11.3.1, 13.2, 13.4.2, 15.4.4.2 Consolidation or Joinder 15.4.4 CONSTRUCTION BY OWNER OR BY SEPARATE CONTRACTORS 1.1.4.6 Construction Change Directive, Definition of 7.3.1 **Construction Change Directives** 1.1.1, 3.4.2, 3.12.8, 4.2.8, 7.1.1, 7.1.2, 7.1.3, 7.3, 9.3.1.1 Construction Schedules, Contractor's 3.10, 3.12.1, 3.12.2, 6.1.3, 15.1.5.2 **Contingent Assignment of Subcontracts 5.4,** 14.2.2.2 **Continuing Contract Performance** 15.1.3 Contract, Definition of 1.1.2 CONTRACT, TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION OF THE 5.4.1.1, 11.3.9, 14 Contract Administration 3.1.3, 4, 9.4, 9.5 Contract Award and Execution, Conditions Relating 3.7.1, 3.10, 5.2, 6.1, 11.1.3, 11.3.6, 11.4.1 Contract Documents, The 1.1.1 Contract Documents, Copies Furnished and Use of 1.5.2, 2.2.5, 5.3 Contract Documents, Definition of 1.1.1 **Contract Sum** 3.7.4, 3.8, 5.2.3, 7.2, 7.3, 7.4, **9.1**, 9.4.2, 9.5.1.4, 9.6.7, 9.7, 10.3.2, 11.3.1, 14.2.4, 14.3.2, 15.1.4, 15.2.5 Contract Sum, Definition of 9.1 Contract Time 3.7.4, 3.7.5, 3.10.2, 5.2.3, 7.2.1.3, 7.3.1, 7.3.5, 7.4, 8.1.1, 8.2.1, 8.3.1, 9.5.1, 9.7.1, 10.3.2, 12.1.1, 14.3.2,

Init.

9.10, 12.2, 13.7, 14.1.2

User Notes:

COMPLETION, PAYMENTS AND

AIA Document A201TM – 2007. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997 and 2007 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law. This document was produced by AIA software at 11:08:06 on 02/12/2008 under Order No.1000321192_1 which expires on 9/13/2008, and is not for resale.

15.1.5.1, 15.2.5

Contract Time, Definition of

(778062186)

3

8.1.1	
CONTRACTOR	Costs
3	2.4.1, 3.2.4, 3.7.3, 3.8.2, 3.15.2, 5.4.2, 6.1.1, 6.2.3,
	7.3.3.3, 7.3.7, 7.3.8, 7.3.9, 9.10.2, 10.3.2, 10.3.6,
Contractor, Definition of	11.3, 12.1.2, 12.2.1, 12.2.4, 13.5, 14
3.1, 6.1.2	Cutting and Patching
Contractor's Construction Schedules	3.14 , 6.2.5
3.10 , 3.12.1, 3.12.2, 6.1.3, 15.1.5.2	Damage to Construction of Owner or Separate
Contractor's Employees	Contractors
3.3.2, 3.4.3, 3.8.1, 3.9, 3.18.2, 4.2.3, 4.2.6, 10.2, 10.3,	3.14.2, 6.2.4, 10.2.1.2, 10.2.5, 10.4, 11.1.1, 11.3,
11.1.1, 11.3.7, 14.1, 14.2.1.1,	12.2.4
Contractor's Liability Insurance	Damage to the Work
11.1	3.14.2, 9.9.1, 10.2.1.2, 10.2.5, 10.4.1, 11.3.1, 12.2.4
Contractor's Relationship with Separate Contractors	Damages, Claims for
and Owner's Forces	3.2.4, 3.18, 6.1.1, 8.3.3, 9.5.1, 9.6.7, 10.3.3, 11.1.1,
3.12.5, 3.14.2, 4.2.4, 6, 11.3.7, 12.1.2, 12.2.4	11.3.5, 11.3.7, 14.1.3, 14.2.4, 15.1.6
Contractor's Relationship with Subcontractors	Damages for Delay
1.2.2, 3.3.2, 3.18.1, 3.18.2, 5, 9.6.2, 9.6.7, 9.10.2,	6.1.1, 8.3.3, 9.5.1.6, 9.7, 10.3.2
11.3.1.2, 11.3.7, 11.3.8	Date of Commencement of the Work, Definition of
Contractor's Relationship with the Architect	8.1.2
1.1.2, 1.5, 3.1.3, 3.2.2, 3.2.3, 3.2.4, 3.3.1, 3.4.2, 3.5.1,	Date of Substantial Completion, Definition of
3.7.4, 3.10, 3.11, 3.12, 3.16, 3.18, 4.1.3, 4.2, 5.2,	8.1.3
6.2.2, 7, 8.3.1, 9.2, 9.3, 9.4, 9.5, 9.7, 9.8, 9.9, 10.2.6,	Day, Definition of
10.3, 11.3.7, 12, 13.5, 15.1.2, 15.2.1	8.1.4
Contractor's Representations	Decisions of the Architect
3.2.1, 3.2.2, 3.5.1, 3.12.6, 6.2.2, 8.2.1, 9.3.3, 9.8.2	3.7.4, 4.2.6, 4.2.7, 4.2.11, 4.2.12, 4.2.13, 15.2, 6.3,
Contractor's Responsibility for Those Performing the	7.3.7, 7.3.9, 8.1.3, 8.3.1, 9.2.1, 9.4, 9.5.1, 9.8.4, 9.9.1,
Work	13.5.2, 14.2.2, 14.2.4, 15.1, 15.2
3.3.2, 3.18, 5.3.1, 6.1.3, 6.2, 9.5.1, 10.2.8	Decisions to Withhold Certification
Contractor's Review of Contract Documents	9.4.1, 9.5 , 9.7, 14.1.1.3
3.2	Defective or Nonconforming Work, Acceptance,
Contractor's Right to Stop the Work	Rejection and Correction of
9.7	2.3.1, 2.4.1, 3.5.1, 4.2.6, 6.2.5, 9.5.1, 9.5.2, 9.6.6,
Contractor's Right to Terminate the Contract	9.8.2, 9.9.3, 9.10.4, 12.2.1
14.1, 15.1.6	Defective Work, Definition of
Contractor's Submittals	3.5.1
3.10, 3.11, 3.12.4, 4.2.7, 5.2.1, 5.2.3, 9.2, 9.3, 9.8.2,	Definitions
9.8.3, 9.9.1, 9.10.2, 9.10.3, 11.1.3, 11.4.2	1.1, 2.1.1, 3.1.1, 3.5.1, 3.12.1, 3.12.2, 3.12.3, 4.1.1,
Contractor's Superintendent	15.1.1, 5.1, 6.1.2, 7.2.1, 7.3.1, 8.1, 9.1, 9.8.1
3.9, 10.2.6	Delays and Extensions of Time
Contractor's Supervision and Construction	3.2., 3.7.4, 5.2.3, 7.2.1, 7.3.1, 7.4.1, 8.3 , 9.5.1, 9.7.1,
Procedures	10.3.2, 10.4.1, 14.3.2, 15.1.5, 15.2.5
1.2.2, 3.3, 3.4, 3.12.10, 4.2.2, 4.2.7, 6.1.3, 6.2.4,	Disputes
7.1.3, 7.3.5, 7.3.7, 8.2, 10, 12, 14, 15.1.3	6.3.1, 7.3.9, 15.1, 15.2
Contractual Liability Insurance	Documents and Samples at the Site
11.1.1.8, 11.2	
Coordination and Correlation	Drawings, Definition of
1.2, 3.2.1, 3.3.1, 3.10, 3.12.6, 6.1.3, 6.2.1	
Copies Furnished of Drawings and Specifications	Drawings and Specifications, Use and Ownership of
1.5, 2.2.5, 3.11	3.11
Copyrights	Effective Date of Insurance
1.5, 3.17	8.2.2, 11.1.2
Correction of Work	Emergencies
2.3, 2.4, 3.7.3, 9.4.2, 9.8.2, 9.8.3, 9.9.1, 12.1.2, 12.2	10.4 , 14.1.1.2, 15.1.4
Correlation and Intent of the Contract Documents	Employees, Contractor's
1.2 Cost Definition of	3.3.2, 3.4.3, 3.8.1, 3.9, 3.18.2, 4.2.3, 4.2.6, 10.2,
Cost, Definition of	10.3.3, 11.1.1, 11.3.7, 14.1, 14.2.1.1
7.3.7	Equipment, Labor, Materials or

Init.

- /

AlA Document A201TM – 2007. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997 and 2007 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law. This document was produced by AIA software at 11:08:06 on 02/12/2008 under Order No.1000321192_1 which expires on 9/13/2008, and is not for resale.

(778062186)

1.1.3, 1.1.6, 3.4, 3.5.1, 3.8.2, 3.8.3, 3.12, 3.13.1, Insurance 3.15.1, 4.2.6, 4.2.7, 5.2.1, 6.2.1, 7.3.7, 9.3.2, 9.3.3, 3.18.1, 6.1.1, 7.3.7, 9.3.2, 9.8.4, 9.9.1, 9.10.2, 11 9.5.1.3, 9.10.2, 10.2.1, 10.2.4, 14.2.1.1, 14.2.1.2 Insurance, Boiler and Machinery Execution and Progress of the Work 11.3.2 1.1.3, 1.2.1, 1.2.2, 2.2.3, 2.2.5, 3.1, 3.3.1, 3.4.1, 3.5.1, Insurance, Contractor's Liability 3.7.1, 3.10.1, 3.12, 3.14, 4.2, 6.2.2, 7.1.3, 7.3.5, 8.2, 11.1 9.5.1, 9.9.1, 10.2, 10.3, 12.2, 14.2, 14.3.1, 15.1.3 Insurance, Effective Date of Extensions of Time 8.2.2, 11.1.2 3.2.4, 3.7.4, 5.2.3, 7.2.1, 7.3, 7.4.1, 9.5.1, 9.7.1, Insurance, Loss of Use 10.3.2, 10.4.1, 14.3, 15.1.5, 15.2.5 11.3.3 Failure of Payment Insurance, Owner's Liability 9.5.1.3, 9.7, 9.10.2, 13.6, 14.1.1.3, 14.2.1.2 Faulty Work Insurance, Property (See Defective or Nonconforming Work) 10.2.5, **11.3 Final Completion and Final Payment** Insurance, Stored Materials 4.2.1, 4.2.9, 9.8.2, **9.10**, 11.1.2, 11.1.3, 11.3.1, 11.3.5, 9.3.2, 11.4.1.4 12.3.1, 14.2.4, 14.4.3 INSURANCE AND BONDS Financial Arrangements, Owner's 2.2.1, 13.2.2, 14.1.1.4 Insurance Companies, Consent to Partial Occupancy Fire and Extended Coverage Insurance 9.9.1, 11.4.1.5 11.3.1.1 Insurance Companies, Settlement with **GENERAL PROVISIONS** 11.4.10 Intent of the Contract Documents **Governing Law** 1.2.1, 4.2.7, 4.2.12, 4.2.13, 7.4 13.1 Interest Guarantees (See Warranty) 13.6 **Hazardous Materials** Interpretation 10.2.4. 10.3 1.2.3, **1.4**, 4.1.1, 5.1, 6.1.2, 15.1.1 Identification of Subcontractors and Suppliers Interpretations, Written 5.2.1 4.2.11, 4.2.12, 15.1.4 Indemnification Judgment on Final Award 3,17.1, 3,18, 9,10.2, 10,3.3, 10,3.5, 10,3.6, 11,3.1.2, 15.4.2 Labor and Materials, Equipment Information and Services Required of the Owner 1.1.3, 1.1.6, 3.4, 3.5.1, 3.8.2, 3.8.3, 3.12, 3.13, 3.15.1, 2.1.2, 2.2, 3.2.2, 3.12.4, 3.12.10, 6.1.3, 6.1.4, 6.2.5, 4.2.6, 4.2.7, 5.2.1, 6.2.1, 7.3.7, 9.3.2, 9.3.3, 9.5.1.3, 9.6.1, 9.6.4, 9.9.2, 9.10.3, 10.3.3, 11.2.1, 11.4, 13.5.1, 9.10.2, 10.2.1, 10.2.4, 14.2.1.1, 14.2.1.2 13.5.2, 14.1.1.4, 14.1.4, 15.1.3 Labor Disputes **Initial Decision** 8.3.1 15.2 Laws and Regulations Initial Decision Maker, Definition of 1.5, 3.2.3, 3.6, 3.7, 3.12.10, 3.13.1, 4.1.1, 9.6.4, 9.9.1, 1.1.8 10.2.2, 11.1.1, 11.3, 13.1.1, 13.4, 13.5.1, 13.5.2, Initial Decision Maker, Decisions 13.6.1, 14, 15.2.8, 15.4 14.2.2, 14.2.4, 15.2.1, 15.2.2, 15.2.3, 15.2.4, 15.2.5 Initial Decision Maker, Extent of Authority 2.1.2, 9.3.3, 9.10.2, 9.10.4, 15.2.8 14.2.2, 14.2.4, 15.1.3, 15.2.1, 15.2.2, 15.2.3, 15.2.4, Limitations, Statutes of 15.2.5 12.2.5, 13.7, 15.4.1.1 Injury or Damage to Person or Property Limitations of Liability 10.2.8, 10.4.1 2.3.1, 3.2.2, 3.5.1, 3.12.10, 3.17.1, 3.18.1, 4.2.6, Inspections 4.2.7, 4.2.12, 6.2.2, 9.4.2, 9.6.4, 9.6.7, 10.2.5, 10.3.3, 3.1.3, 3.3.3, 3.7.1, 4.2.2, 4.2.6, 4.2.9, 9.4.2, 9.8.3, 11.1.2, 11.2.1, 11.3.7, 12.2.5, 13.4.2 9.9.2, 9.10.1, 12.2.1, 13.5 Limitations of Time Instructions to Bidders 2.1.2, 2.2, 2.4, 3.2.2, 3.10, 3.11, 3.12.5, 3.15.1, 4.2.7, 1.1.1 5.2, 5.3.1, 5.4.1, 6.2.4, 7.3, 7.4, 8.2, 9.2.1, 9.3.1, Instructions to the Contractor 9.3.3, 9.4.1, 9.5, 9.6, 9.7.1, 9.8, 9.9, 9.10, 11.1.3, 3.2.4, 3.3.1, 3.8.1, 5.2.1, 7, 8.2.2, 12, 13.5.2 11.3.1.5, 11.3.6, 11.3.10, 12.2, 13.5, 13.7, 14, 15 Instruments of Service, Definition of Loss of Use Insurance 1.1.7 11.3.3

Init.

User Notes:

AIA Document A201TM – 2007. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997 and 2007 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law. This document was produced by AIA software at 11:08:06 on 02/12/2008 under Order No.1000321192_1 which expires on 9/13/2008, and is not for resale.

(778062186)

5

Material Suppliers 2.1.2, **2.2**, 3.2.2, 3.12.10, 6.1.3, 6.1.4, 6.2.5, 9.3.2, 1.5, 3.12.1, 4.2.4, 4.2.6, 5.2.1, 9.3, 9.4.2, 9.6, 9.10.5 9.6.1, 9.6.4, 9.9.2, 9.10.3, 10.3.3, 11.2.1, 11.3, 13.5.1, Materials, Hazardous 13.5.2, 14.1.1.4, 14.1.4, 15.1.3 10.2.4, 10.3 Owner's Authority 1.5, 2.1.1, 2.3.1, 2.4.1, 3.4.2, 3.8.1, 3.12.10, 3.14.2, Materials, Labor, Equipment and 1.1.3, 1.1.6, 1.5.1, 3.4.1, 3.5.1, 3.8.2, 3.8.3, 3.12, 4.1.2, 4.1.3, 4.2.4, 4.2.9, 5.2.1, 5.2.4, 5.4.1, 6.1, 6.3.1, 7.2.1, 7.3.1, 8.2.2, 8.3.1, 9.3.1, 9.3.2, 9.5.1, 9.6.4, 3.13.1, 3.15.1, 4.2.6, 4.2.7, 5.2.1, 6.2.1, 7.3.7, 9.3.2, 9.3.3, 9.5.1.3, 9.10.2, 10.2.1.2, 10.2.4, 14.2.1.1, 9.9.1, 9.10.2, 10.3.2, 11.1.3, 11.3.3, 11.3.10, 12.2.2, 14.2.1.2 12.3.1, 13.2.2, 14.3, 14.4, 15.2.7 Means, Methods, Techniques, Sequences and Owner's Financial Capability Procedures of Construction 2.2.1, 13.2.2, 14.1.1.4 3.3.1, 3.12.10, 4.2.2, 4.2.7, 9.4.2 **Owner's Liability Insurance** Mechanic's Lien 2.1.2, 15.2.8 Owner's Loss of Use Insurance Mediation 11.3.3 8.3.1, 10.3.5, 10.3.6, 15.2.1, 15.2.5, 15.2.6, **15.3**, Owner's Relationship with Subcontractors 15.4.1 1.1.2, 5.2, 5.3, 5.4, 9.6.4, 9.10.2, 14.2.2 Minor Changes in the Work Owner's Right to Carry Out the Work 1.1.1, 3.12.8, 4.2.8, 7.1, 7.4 **2.4**, 14.2.2 MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS Owner's Right to Clean Up Modifications, Definition of Owner's Right to Perform Construction and to 1.1.1 **Award Separate Contracts** Modifications to the Contract 1.1.1, 1.1.2, 3.11, 4.1.2, 4.2.1, 5.2.3, 7, 8.3.1, 9.7.1, Owner's Right to Stop the Work 10.3.2, 11.3.1 2.3 **Mutual Responsibility** Owner's Right to Suspend the Work 6.2 14.3 Nonconforming Work, Acceptance of Owner's Right to Terminate the Contract 9.6.6, 9.9.3, 12.3 14.2 Nonconforming Work, Rejection and Correction of Ownership and Use of Drawings, Specifications 2.3.1, 2.4.1, 3.5.1, 4.2.6, 6.2.4, 9.5.1, 9.8.2, 9.9.3, and Other Instruments of Service 9.10.4, 12.2.1 1.1.1, 1.1.6, 1.1.7, **1.5**, 2.2.5, 3.2.2, 3.11.1, 3.17.1, Notice 4.2.12, 5.3.1 Partial Occupancy or Use 2.2.1, 2.3.1, 2.4.1, 3.2.4, 3.3.1, 3.7.2, 3.12.9, 5.2.1, 9.6.6, 9.9, 11.3.1.5 9.7.1, 9.10, 10.2.2, 11.1.3, 11.4.6, 12.2.2.1, 13.3, 13.5.1, 13.5.2, 14.1, 14.2, 15.2.8, 15.4.1 Patching, Cutting and 3.14, 6.2.5 Notice, Written 2.3.1, 2.4.1, 3.3.1, 3.9.2, 3.12.9, 3.12.10, 5.2.1, 9.7.1, Patents 9.10, 10.2.2, 10.3, 11.1.3, 11.3.6, 12.2.2.1, **13.3**, 14, 3.17 15.2.8, 15.4.1 Payment, Applications for **Notice of Claims** 4.2.5, 7.3.9, 9.2.1, **9.3**, 9.4, 9.5, 9.6.3, 9.7.1, 9.8.5, 3.7.4, 4.5, 10.2.8, **15.1.2**, 15.4 9.10.1, 14.2.3, 14.2.4, 14.4.3 Notice of Testing and Inspections Payment, Certificates for 4.2.5, 4.2.9, 9.3.3, **9.4**, 9.5, 9.6.1, 9.6.6, 9.7.1, 9.10.1, 13.5.1, 13.5.2 Observations, Contractor's 9.10.3, 13.7, 14.1.1.3, 14.2.4 3.2, 3.7.4 Payment, Failure of Occupancy 9.5.1.3, **9.7**, 9.10.2, 13.6, 14.1.1.3, 14.2.1.2 2.2.2, 9.6.6, 9.8, 11.3.1.5 Payment, Final Orders, Written 4.2.1, 4.2.9, 9.8.2, 9.10, 11.1.2, 11.1.3, 11.4.1, 11.4.5, 1.1.1, 2.3, 3.9.2, 7, 8.2.2, 11.3.9, 12.1, 12.2.2.1, 12.3.1, 13.7, 14.2.4, 14.4.3 13.5.2, 14.3.1 Payment Bond, Performance Bond and OWNER 7.3.7.4, 9.6.7, 9.10.3, 11.4.9, **11.4** Payments, Progress Owner, Definition of 9.3, **9.6**, 9.8.5, 9.10.3, 13.6, 14.2.3, 15.1.3 PAYMENTS AND COMPLETION Owner, Information and Services Required of the

lnit.

User Notes:

AIA Document A201TM – 2007. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997 and 2007 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law. This document was produced by AIA software at 11:08:06 on 02/12/2008 under Order No.100321192_1 which expires on 9/13/2008, and is not for resale.

Payments to Subcontractors Rights and Remedies 5.4.2, 9.5.1.3, 9.6.2, 9.6.3, 9.6.4, 9.6.7, 11.4.8, 1.1.2, 2.3, 2.4, 3.5.1, 3.7.4, 3.15.2, 4.2.6, 4.5, 5.3, 5.4, 14.2.1.2 6.1, 6.3, 7.3.1, 8.3, 9.5.1, 9.7, 10.2.5, 10.3, 12.2.2, **PCB** 12.2.4, 13.4, 14, 15.4 10.3.1 **Royalties, Patents and Copyrights Performance Bond and Payment Bond** 3.17 7.3.7.4, 9.6.7, 9.10.3, 11.4.9, 11.4 Rules and Notices for Arbitration Permits, Fees, Notices and Compliance with Laws 15.4.1 2.2.2, **3.7**, 3.13, 7.3.7.4, 10.2.2 Safety of Persons and Property PERSONS AND PROPERTY, PROTECTION **10.2**, 10.4 OF **Safety Precautions and Programs** 10 3.3.1, 4.2.2, 4.2.7, 5.3.1, **10.1**, 10.2, 10.4 Polychlorinated Biphenyl Samples, Definition of 10.3.1 3.12.3 Product Data, Definition of Samples, Shop Drawings, Product Data and 3.12.2 3.11, 3.12, 4.2.7 **Product Data and Samples, Shop Drawings** Samples at the Site, Documents and 3.11, **3.12**, 4.2.7 3.11 **Progress and Completion Schedule of Values** 4.2.2, **8.2**, 9.8, 9.9.1, 14.1.4, 15.1.3 **9.2.** 9.3.1 **Progress Payments** Schedules, Construction 9.3, **9.6**, 9.8.5, 9.10.3, 13.6, 14.2.3, 15.1.3 1.4.1.2, 3.10, 3.12.1, 3.12.2, 6.1.3, 15.1.5.2 Project, Definition of the Separate Contracts and Contractors 1.1.4 1.1.4, 3.12.5, 3.14.2, 4.2.4, 4.2.7, 6, 8.3.1, 11.4.7, Project Representatives 12.1.2 4.2.10 Shop Drawings, Definition of **Property Insurance** 3.12.1 10.2.5, 11.3 **Shop Drawings, Product Data and Samples** PROTECTION OF PERSONS AND PROPERTY 3.11, 3.12, 4.2.7 Site, Use of Regulations and Laws 3.13, 6.1.1, 6.2.1 1.5, 3.2.3, 3.6, 3.7, 3.12.10, 3.13, 4.1.1, 9.6.4, 9.9.1, Site Inspections 10.2.2, 11.1, 11.4, 13.1, 13.4, 13.5.1, 13.5.2, 13.6, 14, 3.2.2, 3.3.3, 3.7.1, 3.7.4, 4.2, 9.4.2, 9.10.1, 13.5 15.2.8, 15.4 Site Visits, Architect's Rejection of Work 3.7.4, 4.2.2, 4.2.9, 9.4.2, 9.5.1, 9.9.2, 9.10.1, 13.5 3.5.1, 4.2.6, 12.2.1 Special Inspections and Testing Releases and Waivers of Liens 4.2.6, 12.2.1, 13.5 9.10.2 Specifications, Definition of the Representations 1.1.6 3.2.1, 3.5.1, 3.12.6, 6.2.2, 8.2.1, 9.3.3, 9.4.2, 9.5.1, Specifications, The 9.8.2, 9.10.1 1.1.1, **1.1.6**, 1.2.2, 1.5, 3.11, 3.12.10, 3.17, 4.2.14 Representatives Statute of Limitations 2.1.1, 3.1.1, 3.9, 4.1.1, 4.2.1, 4.2.2, 4.2.10, 5.1.1, 13.7, 15.4.1.1 5.1.2, 13.2.1 Stopping the Work Responsibility for Those Performing the Work 2.3, 9.7, 10.3, 14.1 3.3.2, 3.18, 4.2.3, 5.3.1, 6.1.3, 6.2, 6.3, 9.5.1, 10 Stored Materials 6.2.1, 9.3.2, 10.2.1.2, 10.2.4, 11.4.1.4 9.3.1, 9.6.2, 9.8.5, 9.9.1, 9.10.2, 9.10.3 Subcontractor, Definition of **Review of Contract Documents and Field** 5.1.1 **Conditions by Contractor SUBCONTRACTORS 3.2**, 3.12.7, 6.1.3 Review of Contractor's Submittals by Owner and Subcontractors, Work by 1.2.2, 3.3.2, 3.12.1, 4.2.3, 5.2.3, 5.3, 5.4, 9.3.1.2, 3.10.1, 3.10.2, 3.11, 3.12, 4.2, 5.2, 6.1.3, 9.2, 9.8.2 9.6.7 Review of Shop Drawings, Product Data and **Subcontractual Relations** Samples by Contractor **5.3**, 5.4, 9.3.1.2, 9.6, 9.10, 10.2.1, 11.4.7, 11.4.8, 3.12 14.1, 14.2.1

Init.

Submittals 3.10, 3.11, 3.12, 4.2.7, 5.2.1, 5.2.3, 7.3.7, 9.2, 9.3, 9.8, 9.9.1, 9.10.2, 9.10.3, 11.1.3 Submittal Schedule 3.10.2, 3.12.5, 4.2.7 Subrogation, Waivers of 6.1.1, 11.4.5, 11.3.7 **Substantial Completion** 4.2.9, 8.1.1, 8.1.3, 8.2.3, 9.4.2, **9.8**, 9.9.1, 9.10.3, 12.2. 13.7 Substantial Completion. Definition of 9.8.1 Substitution of Subcontractors 5.2.3, 5.2.4 Substitution of Architect 4.1.3 Substitutions of Materials 3.4.2, 3.5.1, 7.3.8 Sub-subcontractor, Definition of 5.1.2 Subsurface Conditions 3.7.4 Successors and Assigns 13.2 Superintendent 3.9, 10.2.6 **Supervision and Construction Procedures** 1.2.2, 3.3, 3.4, 3.12.10, 4.2.2, 4.2.7, 6.1.3, 6.2.4, 7.1.3, 7.3.7, 8.2, 8.3.1, 9.4.2, 10, 12, 14, 15.1.3 5.4.1.2, 9.8.5, 9.10.2, 9.10.3, 14.2.2, 15.2.7 Surety, Consent of 9.10.2, 9.10.3 Surveys 2.2.3 Suspension by the Owner for Convenience Suspension of the Work 5.4.2, 14.3 Suspension or Termination of the Contract 5.4.1.1, 11.4.9, 14 **Taxes** 3.6, 3.8.2.1, 7.3.7.4 **Termination by the Contractor 14.1**, 15.1.6 **Termination by the Owner for Cause** 5.4.1.1, **14.2,** 15.1.6 **Termination by the Owner for Convenience** 14.4 Termination of the Architect 4.1.3 Termination of the Contractor 14.2.2

TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION OF THE

3.1.3, 3.3.3, 4.2.2, 4.2.6, 4.2.9, 9.4.2, 9.8.3, 9.9.2, 9.10.1, 10.3.2, 11.4.1.1, 12.2.1, **13.5** TIME 8 Time, Delays and Extensions of 3.2.4, 3.7.4, 5.2.3, 7.2.1, 7.3.1, 7.4.1, 8.3, 9.5.1, 9.7.1, 10.3.2, 10.4.1, 14.3.2, 15.1.5, 15.2.5 Time Limits 2.1.2, 2.2, 2.4, 3.2.2, 3.10, 3.11, 3.12.5, 3.15.1, 4.2, 4.4, 4.5, 5.2, 5.3, 5.4, 6.2.4, 7.3, 7.4, 8.2, 9.2, 9.3.1, 9.3.3, 9.4.1, 9.5, 9.6, 9.7, 9.8, 9.9, 9.10, 11.1.3, 11.4.1.5, 11.4.6, 11.4.10, 12.2, 13.5, 13.7, 14, 15.1.2, Time Limits on Claims 3.7.4, 10.2.8, **13.7**, 15.1.2 Title to Work 9.3.2, 9.3.3 Transmission of Data in Digital Form UNCOVERING AND CORRECTION OF WORK 12 **Uncovering of Work** Unforeseen Conditions, Concealed or Unknown 3.7.4, 8.3.1, 10.3 **Unit Prices** 7.3.3.2, 7.3.4 Use of Documents 1.1.1, 1.5, 2.2.5, 3.12.6, 5.3 Use of Site **3.13,** 6.1.1, 6.2.1 Values, Schedule of 9.2, 9.3.1 Waiver of Claims by the Architect 13.4.2 Waiver of Claims by the Contractor 9.10.5, 11.4.7, 13.4.2, 15.1.6 Waiver of Claims by the Owner 9.9.3, 9.10.3, 9.10.4, 11.4.3, 11.4.5, 11.4.7, 12.2.2.1, 13.4.2, 14.2.4, 15.1.6 Waiver of Consequential Damages 14.2.4, 15.1.6 Waiver of Liens 9.10.2, 9.10.4 Waivers of Subrogation 6.1.1, 11.4.5, **11.3.7** Warranty 3.5, 4.2.9, 9.3.3, 9.8.4, 9.9.1, 9.10.4, 12.2.2, 13.7.1 Weather Delays 15.1.5.2 Work, Definition of 1.1.3 Written Consent 1.5.2, 3.4.2, 3.7.4, 3.12.8, 3.14.2, 4.1.2, 9.3.2, 9.8.5, 9.9.1, 9.10.2, 9.10.3, 11.4.1, 13.2, 13.4.2, 15.4.4.2

Init.

CONTRACT

User Notes:

Tests and Inspections

14

AIA Document A201TM – 2007. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997 and 2007 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law. This document was produced by AIA software at 11:08:06 on 02/12/2008 under Order No.1000321192_1 which expires on 9/13/2008, and is not for resale.

Written Interpretations

4.2.11, 4.2.12 Written Notice 2.3, 2.4, 3.3.1, 3.9, 3.12.9, 3.12.10, 5.2.1, 8.2.2, 9.7, 9.10, 10.2.2, 10.3, 11.1.3, 11.4.6, 12.2.2, 12.2.4, **13.3**, 14, 15.4.1 Written Orders 1.1.1, 2.3, 3.9, 7, 8.2.2, 11.4.9, 12.1, 12.2, 13.5.2, 14.3.1, 15.1.2



9

ARTICLE 1 GENERAL PROVISIONS

§ 1.1 BASIC DEFINITIONS

§ 1.1.1 THE CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

The Contract Documents are enumerated in the Agreement between the Owner and Contractor (hereinafter the Agreement) and consist of the Agreement, Conditions of the Contract (General, Supplementary and other Conditions), Drawings, Specifications, Addenda issued prior to execution of the Contract, other documents listed in the Agreement and Modifications issued after execution of the Contract. A Modification is (1) a written amendment to the Contract signed by both parties, (2) a Change Order, (3) a Construction Change Directive or (4) a written order for a minor change in the Work issued by the Architect. Unless specifically enumerated in the Agreement, the Contract Documents do not include the advertisement or invitation to bid, Instructions to Bidders, sample forms, other information furnished by the Owner in anticipation of receiving bids or proposals, the Contractor's bid or proposal, or portions of Addenda relating to bidding requirements.

§ 1.1.2 THE CONTRACT

The Contract Documents form the Contract for Construction. The Contract represents the entire and integrated agreement between the parties hereto and supersedes prior negotiations, representations or agreements, either written or oral. The Contract may be amended or modified only by a Modification. The Contract Documents shall not be construed to create a contractual relationship of any kind (1) between the Contractor and the Architect or the Architect's consultants, (2) between the Owner and a Subcontractor or a Sub-subcontractor, (3) between the Owner and the Architect or the Architect's consultants or (4) between any persons or entities other than the Owner and the Contractor. The Architect shall, however, be entitled to performance and enforcement of obligations under the Contract intended to facilitate performance of the Architect's duties.

§ 1.1.3 THE WORK

The term "Work" means the construction and services required by the Contract Documents, whether completed or partially completed, and includes all other labor, materials, equipment and services provided or to be provided by the Contractor to fulfill the Contractor's obligations. The Work may constitute the whole or a part of the Project.

§ 1.1.4 THE PROJECT

The Project is the total construction of which the Work performed under the Contract Documents may be the whole or a part and which may include construction by the Owner and by separate contractors.

§ 1.1.5 THE DRAWINGS

The Drawings are the graphic and pictorial portions of the Contract Documents showing the design, location and dimensions of the Work, generally including plans, elevations, sections, details, schedules and diagrams.

§ 1.1.6 THE SPECIFICATIONS

The Specifications are that portion of the Contract Documents consisting of the written requirements for materials, equipment, systems, standards and workmanship for the Work, and performance of related services.

§ 1.1.7 INSTRUMENTS OF SERVICE

Instruments of Service are representations, in any medium of expression now known or later developed, of the tangible and intangible creative work performed by the Architect and the Architect's consultants under their respective professional services agreements. Instruments of Service may include, without limitation, studies, surveys, models, sketches, drawings, specifications, and other similar materials.

§ 1.1.8 INITIAL DECISION MAKER

The Initial Decision Maker is the person identified in the Agreement to render initial decisions on Claims in accordance with Section 15.2 and certify termination of the Agreement under Section 14.2.2.

§ 1.2 CORRELATION AND INTENT OF THE CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

§ 1.2.1 The intent of the Contract Documents is to include all items necessary for the proper execution and completion of the Work by the Contractor. The Contract Documents are complementary, and what is required by one shall be as binding as if required by all; performance by the Contractor shall be required only to the extent consistent with the Contract Documents and reasonably inferable from them as being necessary to produce the indicated results.

User Notes:

10

- § 1.2.2 Organization of the Specifications into divisions, sections and articles, and arrangement of Drawings shall not control the Contractor in dividing the Work among Subcontractors or in establishing the extent of Work to be performed by any trade.
- § 1.2.3 Unless otherwise stated in the Contract Documents, words that have well-known technical or construction industry meanings are used in the Contract Documents in accordance with such recognized meanings.

§ 1.3 CAPITALIZATION

Terms capitalized in these General Conditions include those that are (1) specifically defined, (2) the titles of numbered articles or (3) the titles of other documents published by the American Institute of Architects.

§ 1.4 INTERPRETATION

In the interest of brevity the Contract Documents frequently omit modifying words such as "all" and "any" and articles such as "the" and "an," but the fact that a modifier or an article is absent from one statement and appears in another is not intended to affect the interpretation of either statement.

§ 1.5 OWNERSHIP AND USE OF DRAWINGS, SPECIFICATIONS AND OTHER INSTRUMENTS OF SERVICE

- § 1.5.1 The Architect and the Architect's consultants shall be deemed the authors and owners of their respective Instruments of Service, including the Drawings and Specifications, and will retain all common law, statutory and other reserved rights, including copyrights. The Contractor, Subcontractors, Sub-subcontractors, and material or equipment suppliers shall not own or claim a copyright in the Instruments of Service. Submittal or distribution to meet official regulatory requirements or for other purposes in connection with this Project is not to be construed as publication in derogation of the Architect's or Architect's consultants' reserved rights.
- § 1.5.2 The Contractor, Subcontractors, Sub-subcontractors and material or equipment suppliers are authorized to use and reproduce the Instruments of Service provided to them solely and exclusively for execution of the Work. All copies made under this authorization shall bear the copyright notice, if any, shown on the Instruments of Service. The Contractor, Subcontractors, Sub-subcontractors, and material or equipment suppliers may not use the Instruments of Service on other projects or for additions to this Project outside the scope of the Work without the specific written consent of the Owner, Architect and the Architect's consultants.

§ 1.6 TRANSMISSION OF DATA IN DIGITAL FORM

If the parties intend to transmit Instruments of Service or any other information or documentation in digital form, they shall endeavor to establish necessary protocols governing such transmissions, unless otherwise already provided in the Agreement or the Contract Documents.

ARTICLE 2 OWNER

§ 2.1 GENERAL

- § 2.1.1 The Owner is the person or entity identified as such in the Agreement and is referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number. The Owner shall designate in writing a representative who shall have express authority to bind the Owner with respect to all matters requiring the Owner's approval or authorization. Except as otherwise provided in Section 4.2.1, the Architect does not have such authority. The term "Owner" means the Owner or the Owner's authorized representative.
- § 2.1.2 The Owner shall furnish to the Contractor within fifteen days after receipt of a written request, information necessary and relevant for the Contractor to evaluate, give notice of or enforce mechanic's lien rights. Such information shall include a correct statement of the record legal title to the property on which the Project is located, usually referred to as the site, and the Owner's interest therein.

§ 2.2 INFORMATION AND SERVICES REQUIRED OF THE OWNER

§ 2.2.1 Prior to commencement of the Work, the Contractor may request in writing that the Owner provide reasonable evidence that the Owner has made financial arrangements to fulfill the Owner's obligations under the Contract. Thereafter, the Contractor may only request such evidence if (1) the Owner fails to make payments to the Contractor as the Contract Documents require; (2) a change in the Work materially changes the Contract Sum; or (3) the Contractor identifies in writing a reasonable concern regarding the Owner's ability to make payment when due. The Owner shall furnish such evidence as a condition precedent to commencement or continuation of the Work or

the portion of the Work affected by a material change. After the Owner furnishes the evidence, the Owner shall not materially vary such financial arrangements without prior notice to the Contractor.

- § 2.2.2 Except for permits and fees that are the responsibility of the Contractor under the Contract Documents, including those required under Section 3.7.1, the Owner shall secure and pay for necessary approvals, easements, assessments and charges required for construction, use or occupancy of permanent structures or for permanent changes in existing facilities.
- § 2.2.3 The Owner shall furnish surveys describing physical characteristics, legal limitations and utility locations for the site of the Project, and a legal description of the site. The Contractor shall be entitled to rely on the accuracy of information furnished by the Owner but shall exercise proper precautions relating to the safe performance of the Work.
- § 2.2.4 The Owner shall furnish information or services required of the Owner by the Contract Documents with reasonable promptness. The Owner shall also furnish any other information or services under the Owner's control and relevant to the Contractor's performance of the Work with reasonable promptness after receiving the Contractor's written request for such information or services.
- § 2.2.5 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, the Owner shall furnish to the Contractor one copy of the Contract Documents for purposes of making reproductions pursuant to Section 1.5.2.

§ 2.3 OWNER'S RIGHT TO STOP THE WORK

If the Contractor fails to correct Work that is not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents as required by Section 12.2 or repeatedly fails to carry out Work in accordance with the Contract Documents, the Owner may issue a written order to the Contractor to stop the Work, or any portion thereof, until the cause for such order has been eliminated; however, the right of the Owner to stop the Work shall not give rise to a duty on the part of the Owner to exercise this right for the benefit of the Contractor or any other person or entity, except to the extent required by Section 6.1.3.

§ 2.4 OWNER'S RIGHT TO CARRY OUT THE WORK

If the Contractor defaults or neglects to carry out the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents and fails within a ten-day period after receipt of written notice from the Owner to commence and continue correction of such default or neglect with diligence and promptness, the Owner may, without prejudice to other remedies the Owner may have, correct such deficiencies. In such case an appropriate Change Order shall be issued deducting from payments then or thereafter due the Contractor the reasonable cost of correcting such deficiencies, including Owner's expenses and compensation for the Architect's additional services made necessary by such default, neglect or failure. Such action by the Owner and amounts charged to the Contractor are both subject to prior approval of the Architect. If payments then or thereafter due the Contractor are not sufficient to cover such amounts, the Contractor shall pay the difference to the Owner.

ARTICLE 3 CONTRACTOR

§ 3.1 GENERAL

- § 3.1.1 The Contractor is the person or entity identified as such in the Agreement and is referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number. The Contractor shall be lawfully licensed, if required in the jurisdiction where the Project is located. The Contractor shall designate in writing a representative who shall have express authority to bind the Contractor with respect to all matters under this Contract. The term "Contractor" means the Contractor or the Contractor's authorized representative.
- § 3.1.2 The Contractor shall perform the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents.
- § 3.1.3 The Contractor shall not be relieved of obligations to perform the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents either by activities or duties of the Architect in the Architect's administration of the Contract, or by tests, inspections or approvals required or performed by persons or entities other than the Contractor.

§ 3.2 REVIEW OF CONTRACT DOCUMENTS AND FIELD CONDITIONS BY CONTRACTOR

- § 3.2.1 Execution of the Contract by the Contractor is a representation that the Contractor has visited the site, become generally familiar with local conditions under which the Work is to be performed and correlated personal observations with requirements of the Contract Documents.
- § 3.2.2 Because the Contract Documents are complementary, the Contractor shall, before starting each portion of the Work, carefully study and compare the various Contract Documents relative to that portion of the Work, as well as the information furnished by the Owner pursuant to Section 2.2.3, shall take field measurements of any existing conditions related to that portion of the Work, and shall observe any conditions at the site affecting it. These obligations are for the purpose of facilitating coordination and construction by the Contractor and are not for the purpose of discovering errors, omissions, or inconsistencies in the Contract Documents; however, the Contractor shall promptly report to the Architect any errors, inconsistencies or omissions discovered by or made known to the Contractor as a request for information in such form as the Architect may require. It is recognized that the Contractor's review is made in the Contractor's capacity as a contractor and not as a licensed design professional, unless otherwise specifically provided in the Contract Documents.
- § 3.2.3 The Contractor is not required to ascertain that the Contract Documents are in accordance with applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, or lawful orders of public authorities, but the Contractor shall promptly report to the Architect any nonconformity discovered by or made known to the Contractor as a request for information in such form as the Architect may require.
- § 3.2.4 If the Contractor believes that additional cost or time is involved because of clarifications or instructions the Architect issues in response to the Contractor's notices or requests for information pursuant to Sections 3.2.2 or 3.2.3, the Contractor shall make Claims as provided in Article 15. If the Contractor fails to perform the obligations of Sections 3.2.2 or 3.2.3, the Contractor shall pay such costs and damages to the Owner as would have been avoided if the Contractor had performed such obligations. If the Contractor performs those obligations, the Contractor shall not be liable to the Owner or Architect for damages resulting from errors, inconsistencies or omissions in the Contract Documents, for differences between field measurements or conditions and the Contract Documents, or for nonconformities of the Contract Documents to applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, and lawful orders of public authorities.

§ 3.3 SUPERVISION AND CONSTRUCTION PROCEDURES

- § 3.3.1 The Contractor shall supervise and direct the Work, using the Contractor's best skill and attention. The Contractor shall be solely responsible for, and have control over, construction means, methods, techniques, sequences and procedures and for coordinating all portions of the Work under the Contract, unless the Contract Documents give other specific instructions concerning these matters. If the Contract Documents give specific instructions concerning construction means, methods, techniques, sequences or procedures, the Contractor shall evaluate the jobsite safety thereof and, except as stated below, shall be fully and solely responsible for the jobsite safety of such means, methods, techniques, sequences or procedures. If the Contractor determines that such means, methods, techniques, sequences or procedures may not be safe, the Contractor shall give timely written notice to the Owner and Architect and shall not proceed with that portion of the Work without further written instructions from the Architect. If the Contractor is then instructed to proceed with the required means, methods, techniques, sequences or procedures without acceptance of changes proposed by the Contractor, the Owner shall be solely responsible for any loss or damage arising solely from those Owner-required means, methods, techniques, sequences or procedures.
- § 3.3.2 The Contractor shall be responsible to the Owner for acts and omissions of the Contractor's employees, Subcontractors and their agents and employees, and other persons or entities performing portions of the Work for, or on behalf of, the Contractor or any of its Subcontractors.
- § 3.3.3 The Contractor shall be responsible for inspection of portions of Work already performed to determine that such portions are in proper condition to receive subsequent Work.

§ 3.4 LABOR AND MATERIALS

§ 3.4.1 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall provide and pay for labor, materials, equipment, tools, construction equipment and machinery, water, heat, utilities, transportation, and other

facilities and services necessary for proper execution and completion of the Work, whether temporary or permanent and whether or not incorporated or to be incorporated in the Work.

- § 3.4.2 Except in the case of minor changes in the Work authorized by the Architect in accordance with Sections 3.12.8 or 7.4, the Contractor may make substitutions only with the consent of the Owner, after evaluation by the Architect and in accordance with a Change Order or Construction Change Directive.
- § 3.4.3 The Contractor shall enforce strict discipline and good order among the Contractor's employees and other persons carrying out the Work. The Contractor shall not permit employment of unfit persons or persons not properly skilled in tasks assigned to them.

§ 3.5 WARRANTY

The Contractor warrants to the Owner and Architect that materials and equipment furnished under the Contract will be of good quality and new unless the Contract Documents require or permit otherwise. The Contractor further warrants that the Work will conform to the requirements of the Contract Documents and will be free from defects, except for those inherent in the quality of the Work the Contract Documents require or permit. Work, materials, or equipment not conforming to these requirements may be considered defective. The Contractor's warranty excludes remedy for damage or defect caused by abuse, alterations to the Work not executed by the Contractor, improper or insufficient maintenance, improper operation, or normal wear and tear and normal usage. If required by the Architect, the Contractor shall furnish satisfactory evidence as to the kind and quality of materials and equipment.

§ 3.6 TAXES

The Contractor shall pay sales, consumer, use and similar taxes for the Work provided by the Contractor that are legally enacted when bids are received or negotiations concluded, whether or not yet effective or merely scheduled to go into effect.

§ 3.7 PERMITS, FEES, NOTICES, AND COMPLIANCE WITH LAWS

- § 3.7.1 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall secure and pay for the building permit as well as for other permits, fees, licenses, and inspections by government agencies necessary for proper execution and completion of the Work that are customarily secured after execution of the Contract and legally required at the time bids are received or negotiations concluded.
- § 3.7.2 The Contractor shall comply with and give notices required by applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, and lawful orders of public authorities applicable to performance of the Work.
- § 3.7.3 If the Contractor performs Work knowing it to be contrary to applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, or lawful orders of public authorities, the Contractor shall assume appropriate responsibility for such Work and shall bear the costs attributable to correction.
- § 3.7.4 Concealed or Unknown Conditions. If the Contractor encounters conditions at the site that are (1) subsurface or otherwise concealed physical conditions that differ materially from those indicated in the Contract Documents or (2) unknown physical conditions of an unusual nature, that differ materially from those ordinarily found to exist and generally recognized as inherent in construction activities of the character provided for in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall promptly provide notice to the Owner and the Architect before conditions are disturbed and in no event later than 21 days after first observance of the conditions. The Architect will promptly investigate such conditions and, if the Architect determines that they differ materially and cause an increase or decrease in the Contractor's cost of, or time required for, performance of any part of the Work, will recommend an equitable adjustment in the Contract Sum or Contract Time, or both. If the Architect determines that the conditions at the site are not materially different from those indicated in the Contract Documents and that no change in the terms of the Contract is justified, the Architect shall promptly notify the Owner and Contractor in writing, stating the reasons. If either party disputes the Architect's determination or recommendation, that party may proceed as provided in Article 15.
- § 3.7.5 If, in the course of the Work, the Contractor encounters human remains or recognizes the existence of burial markers, archaeological sites or wetlands not indicated in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall immediately suspend any operations that would affect them and shall notify the Owner and Architect. Upon receipt of such notice, the Owner shall promptly take any action necessary to obtain governmental authorization required to resume

User Notes:

(778062186)

the operations. The Contractor shall continue to suspend such operations until otherwise instructed by the Owner but shall continue with all other operations that do not affect those remains or features. Requests for adjustments in the Contract Sum and Contract Time arising from the existence of such remains or features may be made as provided in Article 15.

§ 3.8 ALLOWANCES

§ 3.8.1 The Contractor shall include in the Contract Sum all allowances stated in the Contract Documents. Items covered by allowances shall be supplied for such amounts and by such persons or entities as the Owner may direct, but the Contractor shall not be required to employ persons or entities to whom the Contractor has reasonable objection.

- § 3.8.2 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents,
 - .1 allowances shall cover the cost to the Contractor of materials and equipment delivered at the site and all required taxes, less applicable trade discounts;
 - .2 Contractor's costs for unloading and handling at the site, labor, installation costs, overhead, profit and other expenses contemplated for stated allowance amounts shall be included in the Contract Sum but not in the allowances; and
 - .3 whenever costs are more than or less than allowances, the Contract Sum shall be adjusted accordingly by Change Order. The amount of the Change Order shall reflect (1) the difference between actual costs and the allowances under Section 3.8.2.1 and (2) changes in Contractor's costs under Section 3.8.2.2.
- § 3.8.3 Materials and equipment under an allowance shall be selected by the Owner with reasonable promptness.

§ 3.9 SUPERINTENDENT

- § 3.9.1 The Contractor shall employ a competent superintendent and necessary assistants who shall be in attendance at the Project site during performance of the Work. The superintendent shall represent the Contractor, and communications given to the superintendent shall be as binding as if given to the Contractor.
- § 3.9.2 The Contractor, as soon as practicable after award of the Contract, shall furnish in writing to the Owner through the Architect the name and qualifications of a proposed superintendent. The Architect may reply within 14 days to the Contractor in writing stating (1) whether the Owner or the Architect has reasonable objection to the proposed superintendent or (2) that the Architect requires additional time to review. Failure of the Architect to reply within the 14 day period shall constitute notice of no reasonable objection.
- § 3.9.3 The Contractor shall not employ a proposed superintendent to whom the Owner or Architect has made reasonable and timely objection. The Contractor shall not change the superintendent without the Owner's consent, which shall not unreasonably be withheld or delayed.

§ 3.10 CONTRACTOR'S CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULES

- § 3.10.1 The Contractor, promptly after being awarded the Contract, shall prepare and submit for the Owner's and Architect's information a Contractor's construction schedule for the Work. The schedule shall not exceed time limits current under the Contract Documents, shall be revised at appropriate intervals as required by the conditions of the Work and Project, shall be related to the entire Project to the extent required by the Contract Documents, and shall provide for expeditious and practicable execution of the Work.
- § 3.10.2 The Contractor shall prepare a submittal schedule, promptly after being awarded the Contract and thereafter as necessary to maintain a current submittal schedule, and shall submit the schedule(s) for the Architect's approval. The Architect's approval shall not unreasonably be delayed or withheld. The submittal schedule shall (1) be coordinated with the Contractor's construction schedule, and (2) allow the Architect reasonable time to review submittals. If the Contractor fails to submit a submittal schedule, the Contractor shall not be entitled to any increase in Contract Sum or extension of Contract Time based on the time required for review of submittals.
- § 3.10.3 The Contractor shall perform the Work in general accordance with the most recent schedules submitted to the Owner and Architect.

§ 3.11 DOCUMENTS AND SAMPLES AT THE SITE

The Contractor shall maintain at the site for the Owner one copy of the Drawings, Specifications, Addenda, Change Orders and other Modifications, in good order and marked currently to indicate field changes and selections made during construction, and one copy of approved Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples and similar required submittals. These shall be available to the Architect and shall be delivered to the Architect for submittal to the Owner upon completion of the Work as a record of the Work as constructed.

§ 3.12 SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES

- § 3.12.1 Shop Drawings are drawings, diagrams, schedules and other data specially prepared for the Work by the Contractor or a Subcontractor, Sub-subcontractor, manufacturer, supplier or distributor to illustrate some portion of the Work.
- § 3.12.2 Product Data are illustrations, standard schedules, performance charts, instructions, brochures, diagrams and other information furnished by the Contractor to illustrate materials or equipment for some portion of the Work.
- § 3.12.3 Samples are physical examples that illustrate materials, equipment or workmanship and establish standards by which the Work will be judged.
- § 3.12.4 Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples and similar submittals are not Contract Documents. Their purpose is to demonstrate the way by which the Contractor proposes to conform to the information given and the design concept expressed in the Contract Documents for those portions of the Work for which the Contract Documents require submittals. Review by the Architect is subject to the limitations of Section 4.2.7. Informational submittals upon which the Architect is not expected to take responsive action may be so identified in the Contract Documents. Submittals that are not required by the Contract Documents may be returned by the Architect without action.
- § 3.12.5 The Contractor shall review for compliance with the Contract Documents, approve and submit to the Architect Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples and similar submittals required by the Contract Documents in accordance with the submittal schedule approved by the Architect or, in the absence of an approved submittal schedule, with reasonable promptness and in such sequence as to cause no delay in the Work or in the activities of the Owner or of separate contractors.
- § 3.12.6 By submitting Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples and similar submittals, the Contractor represents to the Owner and Architect that the Contractor has (1) reviewed and approved them, (2) determined and verified materials, field measurements and field construction criteria related thereto, or will do so and (3) checked and coordinated the information contained within such submittals with the requirements of the Work and of the Contract Documents.
- § 3.12.7 The Contractor shall perform no portion of the Work for which the Contract Documents require submittal and review of Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples or similar submittals until the respective submittal has been approved by the Architect.
- § 3.12.8 The Work shall be in accordance with approved submittals except that the Contractor shall not be relieved of responsibility for deviations from requirements of the Contract Documents by the Architect's approval of Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples or similar submittals unless the Contractor has specifically informed the Architect in writing of such deviation at the time of submittal and (1) the Architect has given written approval to the specific deviation as a minor change in the Work, or (2) a Change Order or Construction Change Directive has been issued authorizing the deviation. The Contractor shall not be relieved of responsibility for errors or omissions in Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples or similar submittals by the Architect's approval thereof.
- § 3.12.9 The Contractor shall direct specific attention, in writing or on resubmitted Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples or similar submittals, to revisions other than those requested by the Architect on previous submittals. In the absence of such written notice, the Architect's approval of a resubmission shall not apply to such revisions.
- § 3.12.10 The Contractor shall not be required to provide professional services that constitute the practice of architecture or engineering unless such services are specifically required by the Contract Documents for a portion of the Work or unless the Contractor needs to provide such services in order to carry out the Contractor's responsibilities for construction means, methods, techniques, sequences and procedures. The Contractor shall not be

required to provide professional services in violation of applicable law. If professional design services or certifications by a design professional related to systems, materials or equipment are specifically required of the Contractor by the Contract Documents, the Owner and the Architect will specify all performance and design criteria that such services must satisfy. The Contractor shall cause such services or certifications to be provided by a properly licensed design professional, whose signature and seal shall appear on all drawings, calculations, specifications, certifications, Shop Drawings and other submittals prepared by such professional. Shop Drawings and other submittals related to the Work designed or certified by such professional, if prepared by others, shall bear such professional's written approval when submitted to the Architect. The Owner and the Architect shall be entitled to rely upon the adequacy, accuracy and completeness of the services, certifications and approvals performed or provided by such design professionals, provided the Owner and Architect have specified to the Contractor all performance and design criteria that such services must satisfy. Pursuant to this Section 3.12.10, the Architect will review, approve or take other appropriate action on submittals only for the limited purpose of checking for conformance with information given and the design concept expressed in the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall not be responsible for the adequacy of the performance and design criteria specified in the Contract Documents.

§ 3.13 USE OF SITE

The Contractor shall confine operations at the site to areas permitted by applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, and lawful orders of public authorities and the Contract Documents and shall not unreasonably encumber the site with materials or equipment.

§ 3.14 CUTTING AND PATCHING

- § 3.14.1 The Contractor shall be responsible for cutting, fitting or patching required to complete the Work or to make its parts fit together properly. All areas requiring cutting, fitting and patching shall be restored to the condition existing prior to the cutting, fitting and patching, unless otherwise required by the Contract Documents.
- § 3.14.2 The Contractor shall not damage or endanger a portion of the Work or fully or partially completed construction of the Owner or separate contractors by cutting, patching or otherwise altering such construction, or by excavation. The Contractor shall not cut or otherwise alter such construction by the Owner or a separate contractor except with written consent of the Owner and of such separate contractor; such consent shall not be unreasonably withheld. The Contractor shall not unreasonably withhold from the Owner or a separate contractor the Contractor's consent to cutting or otherwise altering the Work.

§ 3.15 CLEANING UP

- § 3.15.1 The Contractor shall keep the premises and surrounding area free from accumulation of waste materials or rubbish caused by operations under the Contract. At completion of the Work, the Contractor shall remove waste materials, rubbish, the Contractor's tools, construction equipment, machinery and surplus materials from and about the Project.
- § 3.15.2 If the Contractor fails to clean up as provided in the Contract Documents, the Owner may do so and Owner shall be entitled to reimbursement from the Contractor.

§ 3.16 ACCESS TO WORK

The Contractor shall provide the Owner and Architect access to the Work in preparation and progress wherever located.

§ 3.17 ROYALTIES. PATENTS AND COPYRIGHTS

The Contractor shall pay all royalties and license fees. The Contractor shall defend suits or claims for infringement of copyrights and patent rights and shall hold the Owner and Architect harmless from loss on account thereof, but shall not be responsible for such defense or loss when a particular design, process or product of a particular manufacturer or manufacturers is required by the Contract Documents, or where the copyright violations are contained in Drawings, Specifications or other documents prepared by the Owner or Architect. However, if the Contractor has reason to believe that the required design, process or product is an infringement of a copyright or a patent, the Contractor shall be responsible for such loss unless such information is promptly furnished to the Architect.

§ 3.18 INDEMNIFICATION

§ 3.18.1 To the fullest extent permitted by law the Contractor shall indemnify and hold harmless the Owner, Architect, Architect's consultants, and agents and employees of any of them from and against claims, damages, losses and expenses, including but not limited to attorneys' fees, arising out of or resulting from performance of the Work, provided that such claim, damage, loss or expense is attributable to bodily injury, sickness, disease or death, or to injury to or destruction of tangible property (other than the Work itself), but only to the extent caused by the negligent acts or omissions of the Contractor, a Subcontractor, anyone directly or indirectly employed by them or anyone for whose acts they may be liable, regardless of whether or not such claim, damage, loss or expense is caused in part by a party indemnified hereunder. Such obligation shall not be construed to negate, abridge, or reduce other rights or obligations of indemnity which would otherwise exist as to a party or person described in this Section 3.18.

§ 3.18.2 In claims against any person or entity indemnified under this Section 3.18 by an employee of the Contractor, a Subcontractor, anyone directly or indirectly employed by them or anyone for whose acts they may be liable, the indemnification obligation under Section 3.18.1 shall not be limited by a limitation on amount or type of damages, compensation or benefits payable by or for the Contractor or a Subcontractor under workers' compensation acts, disability benefit acts or other employee benefit acts.

ARTICLE 4 ARCHITECT

§ 4.1 GENERAL

- § 4.1.1 The Owner shall retain an architect lawfully licensed to practice architecture or an entity lawfully practicing architecture in the jurisdiction where the Project is located. That person or entity is identified as the Architect in the Agreement and is referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number.
- § 4.1.2 Duties, responsibilities and limitations of authority of the Architect as set forth in the Contract Documents shall not be restricted, modified or extended without written consent of the Owner, Contractor and Architect. Consent shall not be unreasonably withheld.
- § 4.1.3 If the employment of the Architect is terminated, the Owner shall employ a successor architect as to whom the Contractor has no reasonable objection and whose status under the Contract Documents shall be that of the Architect.

§ 4.2 ADMINISTRATION OF THE CONTRACT

- § 4.2.1 The Architect will provide administration of the Contract as described in the Contract Documents and will be an Owner's representative during construction until the date the Architect issues the final Certificate For Payment. The Architect will have authority to act on behalf of the Owner only to the extent provided in the Contract Documents.
- § 4.2.2 The Architect will visit the site at intervals appropriate to the stage of construction, or as otherwise agreed with the Owner, to become generally familiar with the progress and quality of the portion of the Work completed, and to determine in general if the Work observed is being performed in a manner indicating that the Work, when fully completed, will be in accordance with the Contract Documents. However, the Architect will not be required to make exhaustive or continuous on-site inspections to check the quality or quantity of the Work. The Architect will not have control over, charge of, or responsibility for, the construction means, methods, techniques, sequences or procedures, or for the safety precautions and programs in connection with the Work, since these are solely the Contractor's rights and responsibilities under the Contract Documents, except as provided in Section 3.3.1.
- § 4.2.3 On the basis of the site visits, the Architect will keep the Owner reasonably informed about the progress and quality of the portion of the Work completed, and report to the Owner (1) known deviations from the Contract Documents and from the most recent construction schedule submitted by the Contractor, and (2) defects and deficiencies observed in the Work. The Architect will not be responsible for the Contractor's failure to perform the Work in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents. The Architect will not have control over or charge of and will not be responsible for acts or omissions of the Contractor, Subcontractors, or their agents or employees, or any other persons or entities performing portions of the Work.

§ 4.2.4 COMMUNICATIONS FACILITATING CONTRACT ADMINISTRATION

Except as otherwise provided in the Contract Documents or when direct communications have been specially authorized, the Owner and Contractor shall endeavor to communicate with each other through the Architect about matters arising out of or relating to the Contract. Communications by and with the Architect's consultants shall be through the Architect. Communications by and with Subcontractors and material suppliers shall be through the Contractor. Communications by and with separate contractors shall be through the Owner.

- § 4.2.5 Based on the Architect's evaluations of the Contractor's Applications for Payment, the Architect will review and certify the amounts due the Contractor and will issue Certificates for Payment in such amounts.
- § 4.2.6 The Architect has authority to reject Work that does not conform to the Contract Documents. Whenever the Architect considers it necessary or advisable, the Architect will have authority to require inspection or testing of the Work in accordance with Sections 13.5.2 and 13.5.3, whether or not such Work is fabricated, installed or completed. However, neither this authority of the Architect nor a decision made in good faith either to exercise or not to exercise such authority shall give rise to a duty or responsibility of the Architect to the Contractor, Subcontractors, material and equipment suppliers, their agents or employees, or other persons or entities performing portions of the Work.
- § 4.2.7 The Architect will review and approve, or take other appropriate action upon, the Contractor's submittals such as Shop Drawings, Product Data and Samples, but only for the limited purpose of checking for conformance with information given and the design concept expressed in the Contract Documents. The Architect's action will be taken in accordance with the submittal schedule approved by the Architect or, in the absence of an approved submittal schedule, with reasonable promptness while allowing sufficient time in the Architect's professional judgment to permit adequate review. Review of such submittals is not conducted for the purpose of determining the accuracy and completeness of other details such as dimensions and quantities, or for substantiating instructions for installation or performance of equipment or systems, all of which remain the responsibility of the Contractor as required by the Contract Documents. The Architect's review of the Contractor's submittals shall not relieve the Contractor of the obligations under Sections 3.3, 3.5 and 3.12. The Architect's review shall not constitute approval of safety precautions or, unless otherwise specifically stated by the Architect, of any construction means, methods, techniques, sequences or procedures. The Architect's approval of a specific item shall not indicate approval of an assembly of which the item is a component.
- § 4.2.8 The Architect will prepare Change Orders and Construction Change Directives, and may authorize minor changes in the Work as provided in Section 7.4. The Architect will investigate and make determinations and recommendations regarding concealed and unknown conditions as provided in Section 3.7.4.
- § 4.2.9 The Architect will conduct inspections to determine the date or dates of Substantial Completion and the date of final completion; issue Certificates of Substantial Completion pursuant to Section 9.8; receive and forward to the Owner, for the Owner's review and records, written warranties and related documents required by the Contract and assembled by the Contractor pursuant to Section 9.10; and issue a final Certificate for Payment pursuant to Section 9.10.
- § 4.2.10 If the Owner and Architect agree, the Architect will provide one or more project representatives to assist in carrying out the Architect's responsibilities at the site. The duties, responsibilities and limitations of authority of such project representatives shall be as set forth in an exhibit to be incorporated in the Contract Documents.
- § 4.2.11 The Architect will interpret and decide matters concerning performance under, and requirements of, the Contract Documents on written request of either the Owner or Contractor. The Architect's response to such requests will be made in writing within any time limits agreed upon or otherwise with reasonable promptness.
- § 4.2.12 Interpretations and decisions of the Architect will be consistent with the intent of, and reasonably inferable from, the Contract Documents and will be in writing or in the form of drawings. When making such interpretations and decisions, the Architect will endeavor to secure faithful performance by both Owner and Contractor, will not show partiality to either and will not be liable for results of interpretations or decisions rendered in good faith.
- § 4.2.13 The Architect's decisions on matters relating to aesthetic effect will be final if consistent with the intent expressed in the Contract Documents.

§ 4.2.14 The Architect will review and respond to requests for information about the Contract Documents. The Architect's response to such requests will be made in writing within any time limits agreed upon or otherwise with reasonable promptness. If appropriate, the Architect will prepare and issue supplemental Drawings and Specifications in response to the requests for information.

ARTICLE 5 SUBCONTRACTORS § 5.1 DEFINITIONS

- § 5.1.1 A Subcontractor is a person or entity who has a direct contract with the Contractor to perform a portion of the Work at the site. The term "Subcontractor" is referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number and means a Subcontractor or an authorized representative of the Subcontractor. The term "Subcontractor" does not include a separate contractor or subcontractors of a separate contractor.
- § 5.1.2 A Sub-subcontractor is a person or entity who has a direct or indirect contract with a Subcontractor to perform a portion of the Work at the site. The term "Sub-subcontractor" is referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number and means a Sub-subcontractor or an authorized representative of the Sub-subcontractor.

§ 5.2 AWARD OF SUBCONTRACTS AND OTHER CONTRACTS FOR PORTIONS OF THE WORK

- § 5.2.1 Unless otherwise stated in the Contract Documents or the bidding requirements, the Contractor, as soon as practicable after award of the Contract, shall furnish in writing to the Owner through the Architect the names of persons or entities (including those who are to furnish materials or equipment fabricated to a special design) proposed for each principal portion of the Work. The Architect may reply within 14 days to the Contractor in writing stating (1) whether the Owner or the Architect has reasonable objection to any such proposed person or entity or (2) that the Architect requires additional time for review. Failure of the Owner or Architect to reply within the 14 day period shall constitute notice of no reasonable objection.
- § 5.2.2 The Contractor shall not contract with a proposed person or entity to whom the Owner or Architect has made reasonable and timely objection. The Contractor shall not be required to contract with anyone to whom the Contractor has made reasonable objection.
- § 5.2.3 If the Owner or Architect has reasonable objection to a person or entity proposed by the Contractor, the Contractor shall propose another to whom the Owner or Architect has no reasonable objection. If the proposed but rejected Subcontractor was reasonably capable of performing the Work, the Contract Sum and Contract Time shall be increased or decreased by the difference, if any, occasioned by such change, and an appropriate Change Order shall be issued before commencement of the substitute Subcontractor's Work. However, no increase in the Contract Sum or Contract Time shall be allowed for such change unless the Contractor has acted promptly and responsively in submitting names as required.
- § 5.2.4 The Contractor shall not substitute a Subcontractor, person or entity previously selected if the Owner or Architect makes reasonable objection to such substitution.

§ 5.3 SUBCONTRACTUAL RELATIONS

By appropriate agreement, written where legally required for validity, the Contractor shall require each Subcontractor, to the extent of the Work to be performed by the Subcontractor, to be bound to the Contractor by terms of the Contract Documents, and to assume toward the Contractor all the obligations and responsibilities, including the responsibility for safety of the Subcontractor's Work, which the Contractor, by these Documents, assumes to ward the Owner and Architect. Each subcontract agreement shall preserve and protect the rights of the Owner and Architect under the Contract Documents with respect to the Work to be performed by the Subcontractor so that subcontracting thereof will not prejudice such rights, and shall allow to the Subcontractor, unless specifically provided otherwise in the subcontract agreement, the benefit of all rights, remedies and redress against the Contractor that the Contractor, by the Contract Documents, has against the Owner. Where appropriate, the Contractor shall require each Subcontractor to enter into similar agreements with Sub-subcontractors. The Contractor shall make available to each proposed Subcontractor, prior to the execution of the subcontract agreement, copies of the Contract Documents to which the Subcontractor will be bound, and, upon written request of the Subcontractor, identify to the Subcontractor terms and conditions of the proposed subcontract agreement that may

be at variance with the Contract Documents. Subcontractors will similarly make copies of applicable portions of such documents available to their respective proposed Sub-subcontractors.

§ 5.4 CONTINGENT ASSIGNMENT OF SUBCONTRACTS

§ 5.4.1 Each subcontract agreement for a portion of the Work is assigned by the Contractor to the Owner, provided that

- .1 assignment is effective only after termination of the Contract by the Owner for cause pursuant to Section 14.2 and only for those subcontract agreements that the Owner accepts by notifying the Subcontractor and Contractor in writing; and
- .2 assignment is subject to the prior rights of the surety, if any, obligated under bond relating to the Contract.

When the Owner accepts the assignment of a subcontract agreement, the Owner assumes the Contractor's rights and obligations under the subcontract.

- § 5.4.2 Upon such assignment, if the Work has been suspended for more than 30 days, the Subcontractor's compensation shall be equitably adjusted for increases in cost resulting from the suspension.
- § 5.4.3 Upon such assignment to the Owner under this Section 5.4, the Owner may further assign the subcontract to a successor contractor or other entity. If the Owner assigns the subcontract to a successor contractor or other entity, the Owner shall nevertheless remain legally responsible for all of the successor contractor's obligations under the subcontract.

ARTICLE 6 CONSTRUCTION BY OWNER OR BY SEPARATE CONTRACTORS § 6.1 OWNER'S RIGHT TO PERFORM CONSTRUCTION AND TO AWARD SEPARATE CONTRACTS

- § 6.1.1 The Owner reserves the right to perform construction or operations related to the Project with the Owner's own forces, and to award separate contracts in connection with other portions of the Project or other construction or operations on the site under Conditions of the Contract identical or substantially similar to these including those portions related to insurance and waiver of subrogation. If the Contractor claims that delay or additional cost is involved because of such action by the Owner, the Contractor shall make such Claim as provided in Article 15.
- § 6.1.2 When separate contracts are awarded for different portions of the Project or other construction or operations on the site, the term "Contractor" in the Contract Documents in each case shall mean the Contractor who executes each separate Owner-Contractor Agreement.
- § 6.1.3 The Owner shall provide for coordination of the activities of the Owner's own forces and of each separate contractor with the Work of the Contractor, who shall cooperate with them. The Contractor shall participate with other separate contractors and the Owner in reviewing their construction schedules. The Contractor shall make any revisions to the construction schedule deemed necessary after a joint review and mutual agreement. The construction schedules shall then constitute the schedules to be used by the Contractor, separate contractors and the Owner until subsequently revised.
- § 6.1.4 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, when the Owner performs construction or operations related to the Project with the Owner's own forces, the Owner shall be deemed to be subject to the same obligations and to have the same rights that apply to the Contractor under the Conditions of the Contract, including, without excluding others, those stated in Article 3, this Article 6 and Articles 10, 11 and 12.

§ 6.2 MUTUAL RESPONSIBILITY

- § 6.2.1 The Contractor shall afford the Owner and separate contractors reasonable opportunity for introduction and storage of their materials and equipment and performance of their activities, and shall connect and coordinate the Contractor's construction and operations with theirs as required by the Contract Documents.
- § 6.2.2 If part of the Contractor's Work depends for proper execution or results upon construction or operations by the Owner or a separate contractor, the Contractor shall, prior to proceeding with that portion of the Work, promptly report to the Architect apparent discrepancies or defects in such other construction that would render it unsuitable for such proper execution and results. Failure of the Contractor so to report shall constitute an acknowledgment that

the Owner's or separate contractor's completed or partially completed construction is fit and proper to receive the Contractor's Work, except as to defects not then reasonably discoverable.

- § 6.2.3 The Contractor shall reimburse the Owner for costs the Owner incurs that are payable to a separate contractor because of the Contractor's delays, improperly timed activities or defective construction. The Owner shall be responsible to the Contractor for costs the Contractor incurs because of a separate contractor's delays, improperly timed activities, damage to the Work or defective construction.
- § 6.2.4 The Contractor shall promptly remedy damage the Contractor wrongfully causes to completed or partially completed construction or to property of the Owner, separate contractors as provided in Section 10.2.5.
- § 6.2.5 The Owner and each separate contractor shall have the same responsibilities for cutting and patching as are described for the Contractor in Section 3.14.

§ 6.3 OWNER'S RIGHT TO CLEAN UP

If a dispute arises among the Contractor, separate contractors and the Owner as to the responsibility under their respective contracts for maintaining the premises and surrounding area free from waste materials and rubbish, the Owner may clean up and the Architect will allocate the cost among those responsible.

ARTICLE 7 CHANGES IN THE WORK

§ 7.1 GENERAL

- § 7.1.1 Changes in the Work may be accomplished after execution of the Contract, and without invalidating the Contract, by Change Order, Construction Change Directive or order for a minor change in the Work, subject to the limitations stated in this Article 7 and elsewhere in the Contract Documents.
- § 7.1.2 A Change Order shall be based upon agreement among the Owner, Contractor and Architect; a Construction Change Directive requires agreement by the Owner and Architect and may or may not be agreed to by the Contractor; an order for a minor change in the Work may be issued by the Architect alone.
- § 7.1.3 Changes in the Work shall be performed under applicable provisions of the Contract Documents, and the Contractor shall proceed promptly, unless otherwise provided in the Change Order, Construction Change Directive or order for a minor change in the Work.

§ 7.2 CHANGE ORDERS

- § 7.2.1 A Change Order is a written instrument prepared by the Architect and signed by the Owner, Contractor and Architect stating their agreement upon all of the following:
 - .1 The change in the Work;
 - .2 The amount of the adjustment, if any, in the Contract Sum; and
 - .3 The extent of the adjustment, if any, in the Contract Time.

§ 7.3 CONSTRUCTION CHANGE DIRECTIVES

- § 7.3.1 A Construction Change Directive is a written order prepared by the Architect and signed by the Owner and Architect, directing a change in the Work prior to agreement on adjustment, if any, in the Contract Sum or Contract Time, or both. The Owner may by Construction Change Directive, without invalidating the Contract, order changes in the Work within the general scope of the Contract consisting of additions, deletions or other revisions, the Contract Sum and Contract Time being adjusted accordingly.
- § 7.3.2 A Construction Change Directive shall be used in the absence of total agreement on the terms of a Change Order.
- § 7.3.3 If the Construction Change Directive provides for an adjustment to the Contract Sum, the adjustment shall be based on one of the following methods:
 - .1 Mutual acceptance of a lump sum properly itemized and supported by sufficient substantiating data to permit evaluation;
 - .2 Unit prices stated in the Contract Documents or subsequently agreed upon;
 - .3 Cost to be determined in a manner agreed upon by the parties and a mutually acceptable fixed or percentage fee; or

User Notes:

(778062186)

- .4 As provided in Section 7.3.7.
- § 7.3.4 If unit prices are stated in the Contract Documents or subsequently agreed upon, and if quantities originally contemplated are materially changed in a proposed Change Order or Construction Change Directive so that application of such unit prices to quantities of Work proposed will cause substantial inequity to the Owner or Contractor, the applicable unit prices shall be equitably adjusted.
- § 7.3.5 Upon receipt of a Construction Change Directive, the Contractor shall promptly proceed with the change in the Work involved and advise the Architect of the Contractor's agreement or disagreement with the method, if any, provided in the Construction Change Directive for determining the proposed adjustment in the Contract Sum or Contract Time.
- § 7.3.6 A Construction Change Directive signed by the Contractor indicates the Contractor's agreement therewith, including adjustment in Contract Sum and Contract Time or the method for determining them. Such agreement shall be effective immediately and shall be recorded as a Change Order.
- § 7.3.7 If the Contractor does not respond promptly or disagrees with the method for adjustment in the Contract Sum, the Architect shall determine the method and the adjustment on the basis of reasonable expenditures and savings of those performing the Work attributable to the change, including, in case of an increase in the Contract Sum, an amount for overhead and profit as set forth in the Agreement, or if no such amount is set forth in the Agreement, a reasonable amount. In such case, and also under Section 7.3.3.3, the Contractor shall keep and present, in such form as the Architect may prescribe, an itemized accounting together with appropriate supporting data. Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, costs for the purposes of this Section 7.3.7 shall be limited to the following:
 - .1 Costs of labor, including social security, old age and unemployment insurance, fringe benefits required by agreement or custom, and workers' compensation insurance;
 - .2 Costs of materials, supplies and equipment, including cost of transportation, whether incorporated or consumed;
 - .3 Rental costs of machinery and equipment, exclusive of hand tools, whether rented from the Contractor or others;
 - .4 Costs of premiums for all bonds and insurance, permit fees, and sales, use or similar taxes related to the Work; and
 - .5 Additional costs of supervision and field office personnel directly attributable to the change.
- § 7.3.8 The amount of credit to be allowed by the Contractor to the Owner for a deletion or change that results in a net decrease in the Contract Sum shall be actual net cost as confirmed by the Architect. When both additions and credits covering related Work or substitutions are involved in a change, the allowance for overhead and profit shall be figured on the basis of net increase, if any, with respect to that change.
- § 7.3.9 Pending final determination of the total cost of a Construction Change Directive to the Owner, the Contractor may request payment for Work completed under the Construction Change Directive in Applications for Payment. The Architect will make an interim determination for purposes of monthly certification for payment for those costs and certify for payment the amount that the Architect determines, in the Architect's professional judgment, to be reasonably justified. The Architect's interim determination of cost shall adjust the Contract Sum on the same basis as a Change Order, subject to the right of either party to disagree and assert a Claim in accordance with Article 15.
- § 7.3.10 When the Owner and Contractor agree with a determination made by the Architect concerning the adjustments in the Contract Sum and Contract Time, or otherwise reach agreement upon the adjustments, such agreement shall be effective immediately and the Architect will prepare a Change Order. Change Orders may be issued for all or any part of a Construction Change Directive.

§ 7.4 MINOR CHANGES IN THE WORK

The Architect has authority to order minor changes in the Work not involving adjustment in the Contract Sum or extension of the Contract Time and not inconsistent with the intent of the Contract Documents. Such changes will be effected by written order signed by the Architect and shall be binding on the Owner and Contractor.

ARTICLE 8 TIME

§ 8.1 DEFINITIONS

- § 8.1.1 Unless otherwise provided, Contract Time is the period of time, including authorized adjustments, allotted in the Contract Documents for Substantial Completion of the Work.
- § 8.1.2 The date of commencement of the Work is the date established in the Agreement.
- § 8.1.3 The date of Substantial Completion is the date certified by the Architect in accordance with Section 9.8.
- § 8.1.4 The term "day" as used in the Contract Documents shall mean calendar day unless otherwise specifically defined.

§ 8.2 PROGRESS AND COMPLETION

- § 8.2.1 Time limits stated in the Contract Documents are of the essence of the Contract. By executing the Agreement the Contractor confirms that the Contract Time is a reasonable period for performing the Work.
- § 8.2.2 The Contractor shall not knowingly, except by agreement or instruction of the Owner in writing, prematurely commence operations on the site or elsewhere prior to the effective date of insurance required by Article 11 to be furnished by the Contractor and Owner. The date of commencement of the Work shall not be changed by the effective date of such insurance.
- § 8.2.3 The Contractor shall proceed expeditiously with adequate forces and shall achieve Substantial Completion within the Contract Time.

§ 8.3 DELAYS AND EXTENSIONS OF TIME

- § 8.3.1 If the Contractor is delayed at any time in the commencement or progress of the Work by an act or neglect of the Owner or Architect, or of an employee of either, or of a separate contractor employed by the Owner; or by changes ordered in the Work; or by labor disputes, fire, unusual delay in deliveries, unavoidable casualties or other causes beyond the Contractor's control; or by delay authorized by the Owner pending mediation and arbitration; or by other causes that the Architect determines may justify delay, then the Contract Time shall be extended by Change Order for such reasonable time as the Architect may determine.
- § 8.3.2 Claims relating to time shall be made in accordance with applicable provisions of Article 15.
- § 8.3.3 This Section 8.3 does not preclude recovery of damages for delay by either party under other provisions of the Contract Documents.

ARTICLE 9 PAYMENTS AND COMPLETION

§ 9.1 CONTRACT SUM

The Contract Sum is stated in the Agreement and, including authorized adjustments, is the total amount payable by the Owner to the Contractor for performance of the Work under the Contract Documents.

§ 9.2 SCHEDULE OF VALUES

Where the Contract is based on a stipulated sum or Guaranteed Maximum Price, the Contractor shall submit to the Architect, before the first Application for Payment, a schedule of values allocating the entire Contract Sum to the various portions of the Work and prepared in such form and supported by such data to substantiate its accuracy as the Architect may require. This schedule, unless objected to by the Architect, shall be used as a basis for reviewing the Contractor's Applications for Payment.

§ 9.3 APPLICATIONS FOR PAYMENT

§ 9.3.1 At least ten days before the date established for each progress payment, the Contractor shall submit to the Architect an itemized Application for Payment prepared in accordance with the schedule of values, if required under Section 9.2., for completed portions of the Work. Such application shall be notarized, if required, and supported by such data substantiating the Contractor's right to payment as the Owner or Architect may require, such as copies of requisitions from Subcontractors and material suppliers, and shall reflect retainage if provided for in the Contract Documents.

- § 9.3.1.1 As provided in Section 7.3.9, such applications may include requests for payment on account of changes in the Work that have been properly authorized by Construction Change Directives, or by interim determinations of the Architect, but not yet included in Change Orders.
- § 9.3.1.2 Applications for Payment shall not include requests for payment for portions of the Work for which the Contractor does not intend to pay a Subcontractor or material supplier, unless such Work has been performed by others whom the Contractor intends to pay.
- § 9.3.2 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, payments shall be made on account of materials and equipment delivered and suitably stored at the site for subsequent incorporation in the Work. If approved in advance by the Owner, payment may similarly be made for materials and equipment suitably stored off the site at a location agreed upon in writing. Payment for materials and equipment stored on or off the site shall be conditioned upon compliance by the Contractor with procedures satisfactory to the Owner to establish the Owner's title to such materials and equipment or otherwise protect the Owner's interest, and shall include the costs of applicable insurance, storage and transportation to the site for such materials and equipment stored off the site.
- § 9.3.3 The Contractor warrants that title to all Work covered by an Application for Payment will pass to the Owner no later than the time of payment. The Contractor further warrants that upon submittal of an Application for Payment all Work for which Certificates for Payment have been previously issued and payments received from the Owner shall, to the best of the Contractor's knowledge, information and belief, be free and clear of liens, claims, security interests or encumbrances in favor of the Contractor, Subcontractors, material suppliers, or other persons or entities making a claim by reason of having provided labor, materials and equipment relating to the Work.

§ 9.4 CERTIFICATES FOR PAYMENT

- § 9.4.1 The Architect will, within seven days after receipt of the Contractor's Application for Payment, either issue to the Owner a Certificate for Payment, with a copy to the Contractor, for such amount as the Architect determines is properly due, or notify the Contractor and Owner in writing of the Architect's reasons for withholding certification in whole or in part as provided in Section 9.5.1.
- § 9.4.2 The issuance of a Certificate for Payment will constitute a representation by the Architect to the Owner, based on the Architect's evaluation of the Work and the data comprising the Application for Payment, that, to the best of the Architect's knowledge, information and belief, the Work has progressed to the point indicated and that the quality of the Work is in accordance with the Contract Documents. The foregoing representations are subject to an evaluation of the Work for conformance with the Contract Documents upon Substantial Completion, to results of subsequent tests and inspections, to correction of minor deviations from the Contract Documents prior to completion and to specific qualifications expressed by the Architect. The issuance of a Certificate for Payment will further constitute a representation that the Contractor is entitled to payment in the amount certified. However, the issuance of a Certificate for Payment will not be a representation that the Architect has (1) made exhaustive or continuous onsite inspections to check the quality or quantity of the Work, (2) reviewed construction means, methods, techniques, sequences or procedures, (3) reviewed copies of requisitions received from Subcontractors and material suppliers and other data requested by the Owner to substantiate the Contractor's right to payment, or (4) made examination to ascertain how or for what purpose the Contractor has used money previously paid on account of the Contract Sum.

§ 9.5 DECISIONS TO WITHHOLD CERTIFICATION

- § 9.5.1 The Architect may withhold a Certificate for Payment in whole or in part, to the extent reasonably necessary to protect the Owner, if in the Architect's opinion the representations to the Owner required by Section 9.4.2 cannot be made. If the Architect is unable to certify payment in the amount of the Application, the Architect will notify the Contractor and Owner as provided in Section 9.4.1. If the Contractor and Architect cannot agree on a revised amount, the Architect will promptly issue a Certificate for Payment for the amount for which the Architect is able to make such representations to the Owner. The Architect may also withhold a Certificate for Payment or, because of subsequently discovered evidence, may nullify the whole or a part of a Certificate for Payment previously issued, to such extent as may be necessary in the Architect's opinion to protect the Owner from loss for which the Contractor is responsible, including loss resulting from acts and omissions described in Section 3.3.2, because of
 - .1 defective Work not remedied;
 - .2 third party claims filed or reasonable evidence indicating probable filing of such claims unless security acceptable to the Owner is provided by the Contractor;

- .3 failure of the Contractor to make payments properly to Subcontractors or for labor, materials or equipment;
- .4 reasonable evidence that the Work cannot be completed for the unpaid balance of the Contract Sum;
- .5 damage to the Owner or a separate contractor:
- 6 reasonable evidence that the Work will not be completed within the Contract Time, and that the unpaid balance would not be adequate to cover actual or liquidated damages for the anticipated delay; or
- .7 repeated failure to carry out the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents.
- § 9.5.2 When the above reasons for withholding certification are removed, certification will be made for amounts previously withheld.
- § 9.5.3 If the Architect withholds certification for payment under Section 9.5.1.3, the Owner may, at its sole option, issue joint checks to the Contractor and to any Subcontractor or material or equipment suppliers to whom the Contractor failed to make payment for Work properly performed or material or equipment suitably delivered. If the Owner makes payments by joint check, the Owner shall notify the Architect and the Architect will reflect such payment on the next Certificate for Payment.

§ 9.6 PROGRESS PAYMENTS

- § 9.6.1 After the Architect has issued a Certificate for Payment, the Owner shall make payment in the manner and within the time provided in the Contract Documents, and shall so notify the Architect.
- § 9.6.2 The Contractor shall pay each Subcontractor no later than seven days after receipt of payment from the Owner the amount to which the Subcontractor is entitled, reflecting percentages actually retained from payments to the Contractor on account of the Subcontractor's portion of the Work. The Contractor shall, by appropriate agreement with each Subcontractor, require each Subcontractor to make payments to Sub-subcontractors in a similar manner.
- § 9.6.3 The Architect will, on request, furnish to a Subcontractor, if practicable, information regarding percentages of completion or amounts applied for by the Contractor and action taken thereon by the Architect and Owner on account of portions of the Work done by such Subcontractor.
- § 9.6.4 The Owner has the right to request written evidence from the Contractor that the Contractor has properly paid Subcontractors and material and equipment suppliers amounts paid by the Owner to the Contractor for subcontracted Work. If the Contractor fails to furnish such evidence within seven days, the Owner shall have the right to contact Subcontractors to ascertain whether they have been properly paid. Neither the Owner nor Architect shall have an obligation to pay or to see to the payment of money to a Subcontractor, except as may otherwise be required by law.
- § 9.6.5 Contractor payments to material and equipment suppliers shall be treated in a manner similar to that provided in Sections 9.6.2, 9.6.3 and 9.6.4.
- § 9.6.6 A Certificate for Payment, a progress payment, or partial or entire use or occupancy of the Project by the Owner shall not constitute acceptance of Work not in accordance with the Contract Documents.
- § 9.6.7 Unless the Contractor provides the Owner with a payment bond in the full penal sum of the Contract Sum, payments received by the Contractor for Work properly performed by Subcontractors and suppliers shall be held by the Contractor for those Subcontractors or suppliers who performed Work or furnished materials, or both, under contract with the Contractor for which payment was made by the Owner. Nothing contained herein shall require money to be placed in a separate account and not commingled with money of the Contractor, shall create any fiduciary liability or tort liability on the part of the Contractor for breach of trust or shall entitle any person or entity to an award of punitive damages against the Contractor for breach of the requirements of this provision.

§ 9.7 FAILURE OF PAYMENT

If the Architect does not issue a Certificate for Payment, through no fault of the Contractor, within seven days after receipt of the Contractor's Application for Payment, or if the Owner does not pay the Contractor within seven days after the date established in the Contract Documents the amount certified by the Architect or awarded by binding dispute resolution, then the Contractor may, upon seven additional days' written notice to the Owner and Architect,

stop the Work until payment of the amount owing has been received. The Contract Time shall be extended appropriately and the Contract Sum shall be increased by the amount of the Contractor's reasonable costs of shutdown, delay and start-up, plus interest as provided for in the Contract Documents.

§ 9.8 SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION

- § 9.8.1 Substantial Completion is the stage in the progress of the Work when the Work or designated portion thereof is sufficiently complete in accordance with the Contract Documents so that the Owner can occupy or utilize the Work for its intended use.
- § 9.8.2 When the Contractor considers that the Work, or a portion thereof which the Owner agrees to accept separately, is substantially complete, the Contractor shall prepare and submit to the Architect a comprehensive list of items to be completed or corrected prior to final payment. Failure to include an item on such list does not alter the responsibility of the Contractor to complete all Work in accordance with the Contract Documents.
- § 9.8.3 Upon receipt of the Contractor's list, the Architect will make an inspection to determine whether the Work or designated portion thereof is substantially complete. If the Architect's inspection discloses any item, whether or not included on the Contractor's list, which is not sufficiently complete in accordance with the Contract Documents so that the Owner can occupy or utilize the Work or designated portion thereof for its intended use, the Contractor shall, before issuance of the Certificate of Substantial Completion, complete or correct such item upon notification by the Architect. In such case, the Contractor shall then submit a request for another inspection by the Architect to determine Substantial Completion.
- § 9.8.4 When the Work or designated portion thereof is substantially complete, the Architect will prepare a Certificate of Substantial Completion that shall establish the date of Substantial Completion, shall establish responsibilities of the Owner and Contractor for security, maintenance, heat, utilities, damage to the Work and insurance, and shall fix the time within which the Contractor shall finish all items on the list accompanying the Certificate. Warranties required by the Contract Documents shall commence on the date of Substantial Completion of the Work or designated portion thereof unless otherwise provided in the Certificate of Substantial Completion.
- § 9.8.5 The Certificate of Substantial Completion shall be submitted to the Owner and Contractor for their written acceptance of responsibilities assigned to them in such Certificate. Upon such acceptance and consent of surety, if any, the Owner shall make payment of retainage applying to such Work or designated portion thereof. Such payment shall be adjusted for Work that is incomplete or not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

§ 9.9 PARTIAL OCCUPANCY OR USE

- § 9.9.1 The Owner may occupy or use any completed or partially completed portion of the Work at any stage when such portion is designated by separate agreement with the Contractor, provided such occupancy or use is consented to by the insurer as required under Section 11.3.1.5 and authorized by public authorities having jurisdiction over the Project. Such partial occupancy or use may commence whether or not the portion is substantially complete, provided the Owner and Contractor have accepted in writing the responsibilities assigned to each of them for payments, retainage, if any, security, maintenance, heat, utilities, damage to the Work and insurance, and have agreed in writing concerning the period for correction of the Work and commencement of warranties required by the Contract Documents. When the Contractor considers a portion substantially complete, the Contractor shall prepare and submit a list to the Architect as provided under Section 9.8.2. Consent of the Contractor to partial occupancy or use shall not be unreasonably withheld. The stage of the progress of the Work shall be determined by written agreement between the Owner and Contractor or, if no agreement is reached, by decision of the Architect.
- § 9.9.2 Immediately prior to such partial occupancy or use, the Owner, Contractor and Architect shall jointly inspect the area to be occupied or portion of the Work to be used in order to determine and record the condition of the Work.
- § 9.9.3 Unless otherwise agreed upon, partial occupancy or use of a portion or portions of the Work shall not constitute acceptance of Work not complying with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

§ 9.10 FINAL COMPLETION AND FINAL PAYMENT

§ 9.10.1 Upon receipt of the Contractor's written notice that the Work is ready for final inspection and acceptance and upon receipt of a final Application for Payment, the Architect will promptly make such inspection and, when the

Architect finds the Work acceptable under the Contract Documents and the Contract fully performed, the Architect will promptly issue a final Certificate for Payment stating that to the best of the Architect's knowledge, information and belief, and on the basis of the Architect's on-site visits and inspections, the Work has been completed in accordance with terms and conditions of the Contract Documents and that the entire balance found to be due the Contractor and noted in the final Certificate is due and payable. The Architect's final Certificate for Payment will constitute a further representation that conditions listed in Section 9.10.2 as precedent to the Contractor's being entitled to final payment have been fulfilled.

§ 9.10.2 Neither final payment nor any remaining retained percentage shall become due until the Contractor submits to the Architect (1) an affidavit that payrolls, bills for materials and equipment, and other indebtedness connected with the Work for which the Owner or the Owner's property might be responsible or encumbered (less amounts withheld by Owner) have been paid or otherwise satisfied, (2) a certificate evidencing that insurance required by the Contract Documents to remain in force after final payment is currently in effect and will not be canceled or allowed to expire until at least 30 days' prior written notice has been given to the Owner, (3) a written statement that the Contractor knows of no substantial reason that the insurance will not be renewable to cover the period required by the Contract Documents, (4) consent of surety, if any, to final payment and (5), if required by the Owner, other data establishing payment or satisfaction of obligations, such as receipts, releases and waivers of liens, claims, security interests or encumbrances arising out of the Contract, to the extent and in such form as may be designated by the Owner. If a Subcontractor refuses to furnish a release or waiver required by the Owner, the Contractor may furnish a bond satisfactory to the Owner to indemnify the Owner against such lien. If such lien remains unsatisfied after payments are made, the Contractor shall refund to the Owner all money that the Owner may be compelled to pay in discharging such lien, including all costs and reasonable attorneys' fees.

§ 9.10.3 If, after Substantial Completion of the Work, final completion thereof is materially delayed through no fault of the Contractor or by issuance of Change Orders affecting final completion, and the Architect so confirms, the Owner shall, upon application by the Contractor and certification by the Architect, and without terminating the Contract, make payment of the balance due for that portion of the Work fully completed and accepted. If the remaining balance for Work not fully completed or corrected is less than retainage stipulated in the Contract Documents, and if bonds have been furnished, the written consent of surety to payment of the balance due for that portion of the Work fully completed and accepted shall be submitted by the Contractor to the Architect prior to certification of such payment. Such payment shall be made under terms and conditions governing final payment, except that it shall not constitute a waiver of claims.

§ 9.10.4 The making of final payment shall constitute a waiver of Claims by the Owner except those arising from

- .1 liens, Claims, security interests or encumbrances arising out of the Contract and unsettled;
- .2 failure of the Work to comply with the requirements of the Contract Documents; or
- .3 terms of special warranties required by the Contract Documents.

§ 9.10.5 Acceptance of final payment by the Contractor, a Subcontractor or material supplier shall constitute a waiver of claims by that payee except those previously made in writing and identified by that payee as unsettled at the time of final Application for Payment.

ARTICLE 10 PROTECTION OF PERSONS AND PROPERTY § 10.1 SAFETY PRECAUTIONS AND PROGRAMS

The Contractor shall be responsible for initiating, maintaining and supervising all safety precautions and programs in connection with the performance of the Contract.

§ 10.2 SAFETY OF PERSONS AND PROPERTY

§ 10.2.1 The Contractor shall take reasonable precautions for safety of, and shall provide reasonable protection to prevent damage, injury or loss to

- .1 employees on the Work and other persons who may be affected thereby;
- the Work and materials and equipment to be incorporated therein, whether in storage on or off the site, under care, custody or control of the Contractor or the Contractor's Subcontractors or Subsubcontractors; and
- .3 other property at the site or adjacent thereto, such as trees, shrubs, lawns, walks, pavements, roadways, structures and utilities not designated for removal, relocation or replacement in the course of construction.

- § 10.2.2 The Contractor shall comply with and give notices required by applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, and lawful orders of public authorities bearing on safety of persons or property or their protection from damage, injury or loss.
- § 10.2.3 The Contractor shall erect and maintain, as required by existing conditions and performance of the Contract, reasonable safeguards for safety and protection, including posting danger signs and other warnings against hazards, promulgating safety regulations and notifying owners and users of adjacent sites and utilities.
- § 10.2.4 When use or storage of explosives or other hazardous materials or equipment or unusual methods are necessary for execution of the Work, the Contractor shall exercise utmost care and carry on such activities under supervision of properly qualified personnel.
- § 10.2.5 The Contractor shall promptly remedy damage and loss (other than damage or loss insured under property insurance required by the Contract Documents) to property referred to in Sections 10.2.1.2 and 10.2.1.3 caused in whole or in part by the Contractor, a Sub-subcontractor, or anyone directly or indirectly employed by any of them, or by anyone for whose acts they may be liable and for which the Contractor is responsible under Sections 10.2.1.2 and 10.2.1.3, except damage or loss attributable to acts or omissions of the Owner or Architect or anyone directly or indirectly employed by either of them, or by anyone for whose acts either of them may be liable, and not attributable to the fault or negligence of the Contractor. The foregoing obligations of the Contractor are in addition to the Contractor's obligations under Section 3.18.
- § 10.2.6 The Contractor shall designate a responsible member of the Contractor's organization at the site whose duty shall be the prevention of accidents. This person shall be the Contractor's superintendent unless otherwise designated by the Contractor in writing to the Owner and Architect.
- § 10.2.7 The Contractor shall not permit any part of the construction or site to be loaded so as to cause damage or create an unsafe condition.

§ 10.2.8 INJURY OR DAMAGE TO PERSON OR PROPERTY

If either party suffers injury or damage to person or property because of an act or omission of the other party, or of others for whose acts such party is legally responsible, written notice of such injury or damage, whether or not insured, shall be given to the other party within a reasonable time not exceeding 21 days after discovery. The notice shall provide sufficient detail to enable the other party to investigate the matter.

§ 10.3 HAZARDOUS MATERIALS

- § 10.3.1 The Contractor is responsible for compliance with any requirements included in the Contract Documents regarding hazardous materials. If the Contractor encounters a hazardous material or substance not addressed in the Contract Documents and if reasonable precautions will be inadequate to prevent foreseeable bodily injury or death to persons resulting from a material or substance, including but not limited to asbestos or polychlorinated biphenyl (PCB), encountered on the site by the Contractor, the Contractor shall, upon recognizing the condition, immediately stop Work in the affected area and report the condition to the Owner and Architect in writing.
- § 10.3.2 Upon receipt of the Contractor's written notice, the Owner shall obtain the services of a licensed laboratory to verify the presence or absence of the material or substance reported by the Contractor and, in the event such material or substance is found to be present, to cause it to be rendered harmless. Unless otherwise required by the Contract Documents, the Owner shall furnish in writing to the Contractor and Architect the names and qualifications of persons or entities who are to perform tests verifying the presence or absence of such material or substance or who are to perform the task of removal or safe containment of such material or substance. The Contractor and the Architect will promptly reply to the Owner in writing stating whether or not either has reasonable objection to the persons or entities proposed by the Owner. If either the Contractor or Architect has an objection to a person or entity proposed by the Owner, the Owner shall propose another to whom the Contractor and the Architect have no reasonable objection. When the material or substance has been rendered harmless, Work in the affected area shall resume upon written agreement of the Owner and Contractor. By Change Order, the Contract Time shall be extended appropriately and the Contract Sum shall be increased in the amount of the Contractor's reasonable additional costs of shut-down, delay and start-up.

- § 10.3.3 To the fullest extent permitted by law, the Owner shall indemnify and hold harmless the Contractor, Subcontractors, Architect, Architect's consultants and agents and employees of any of them from and against claims, damages, losses and expenses, including but not limited to attorneys' fees, arising out of or resulting from performance of the Work in the affected area if in fact the material or substance presents the risk of bodily injury or death as described in Section 10.3.1 and has not been rendered harmless, provided that such claim, damage, loss or expense is attributable to bodily injury, sickness, disease or death, or to injury to or destruction of tangible property (other than the Work itself), except to the extent that such damage, loss or expense is due to the fault or negligence of the party seeking indemnity.
- § 10.3.4 The Owner shall not be responsible under this Section 10.3 for materials or substances the Contractor brings to the site unless such materials or substances are required by the Contract Documents. The Owner shall be responsible for materials or substances required by the Contract Documents, except to the extent of the Contractor's fault or negligence in the use and handling of such materials or substances.
- § 10.3.5 The Contractor shall indemnify the Owner for the cost and expense the Owner incurs (1) for remediation of a material or substance the Contractor brings to the site and negligently handles, or (2) where the Contractor fails to perform its obligations under Section 10.3.1, except to the extent that the cost and expense are due to the Owner's fault or negligence.
- § 10.3.6 If, without negligence on the part of the Contractor, the Contractor is held liable by a government agency for the cost of remediation of a hazardous material or substance solely by reason of performing Work as required by the Contract Documents, the Owner shall indemnify the Contractor for all cost and expense thereby incurred.

§ 10.4 EMERGENCIES

In an emergency affecting safety of persons or property, the Contractor shall act, at the Contractor's discretion, to prevent threatened damage, injury or loss. Additional compensation or extension of time claimed by the Contractor on account of an emergency shall be determined as provided in Article 15 and Article 7.

ARTICLE 11 INSURANCE AND BONDS § 11.1 CONTRACTOR'S LIABILITY INSURANCE

- § 11.1.1 The Contractor shall purchase from and maintain in a company or companies lawfully authorized to do business in the jurisdiction in which the Project is located such insurance as will protect the Contractor from claims set forth below which may arise out of or result from the Contractor's operations and completed operations under the Contract and for which the Contractor may be legally liable, whether such operations be by the Contractor or by a Subcontractor or by anyone directly or indirectly employed by any of them, or by anyone for whose acts any of them may be liable:
 - Claims under workers' compensation, disability benefit and other similar employee benefit acts that .1 are applicable to the Work to be performed;
 - .2 Claims for damages because of bodily injury, occupational sickness or disease, or death of the Contractor's employees;
 - Claims for damages because of bodily injury, sickness or disease, or death of any person other than .3 the Contractor's employees;
 - Claims for damages insured by usual personal injury liability coverage; .4
 - Claims for damages, other than to the Work itself, because of injury to or destruction of tangible .5 property, including loss of use resulting therefrom;
 - Claims for damages because of bodily injury, death of a person or property damage arising out of ownership, maintenance or use of a motor vehicle;
 - Claims for bodily injury or property damage arising out of completed operations; and .7
 - Claims involving contractual liability insurance applicable to the Contractor's obligations under Section 3.18.
- § 11.1.2 The insurance required by Section 11.1.1 shall be written for not less than limits of liability specified in the Contract Documents or required by law, whichever coverage is greater. Coverages, whether written on an occurrence or claims-made basis, shall be maintained without interruption from the date of commencement of the Work until the date of final payment and termination of any coverage required to be maintained after final payment, and, with respect to the Contractor's completed operations coverage, until the expiration of the period for correction

of Work or for such other period for maintenance of completed operations coverage as specified in the Contract Documents.

§ 11.1.3 Certificates of insurance acceptable to the Owner shall be filed with the Owner prior to commencement of the Work and thereafter upon renewal or replacement of each required policy of insurance. These certificates and the insurance policies required by this Section 11.1 shall contain a provision that coverages afforded under the policies will not be canceled or allowed to expire until at least 30 days' prior written notice has been given to the Owner. An additional certificate evidencing continuation of liability coverage, including coverage for completed operations, shall be submitted with the final Application for Payment as required by Section 9.10.2 and thereafter upon renewal or replacement of such coverage until the expiration of the time required by Section 11.1.2. Information concerning reduction of coverage on account of revised limits or claims paid under the General Aggregate, or both, shall be furnished by the Contractor with reasonable promptness.

§ 11.1.4 The Contractor shall cause the commercial liability coverage required by the Contract Documents to include (1) the Owner, the Architect and the Architect's Consultants as additional insureds for claims caused in whole or in part by the Contractor's negligent acts or omissions during the Contractor's operations; and (2) the Owner as an additional insured for claims caused in whole or in part by the Contractor's negligent acts or omissions during the Contractor's completed operations.

§ 11.2 OWNER'S LIABILITY INSURANCE

The Owner shall be responsible for purchasing and maintaining the Owner's usual liability insurance.

§ 11.3 PROPERTY INSURANCE

§ 11.3.1 Unless otherwise provided, the Owner shall purchase and maintain, in a company or companies lawfully authorized to do business in the jurisdiction in which the Project is located, property insurance written on a builder's risk "all-risk" or equivalent policy form in the amount of the initial Contract Sum, plus value of subsequent Contract Modifications and cost of materials supplied or installed by others, comprising total value for the entire Project at the site on a replacement cost basis without optional deductibles. Such property insurance shall be maintained, unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents or otherwise agreed in writing by all persons and entities who are beneficiaries of such insurance, until final payment has been made as provided in Section 9.10 or until no person or entity other than the Owner has an insurable interest in the property required by this Section 11.3 to be covered, whichever is later. This insurance shall include interests of the Owner, the Contractor, Subcontractors and Subsubcontractors in the Project.

§ 11.3.1.1 Property insurance shall be on an "all-risk" or equivalent policy form and shall include, without limitation, insurance against the perils of fire (with extended coverage) and physical loss or damage including, without duplication of coverage, theft, vandalism, malicious mischief, collapse, earthquake, flood, windstorm, falsework, testing and startup, temporary buildings and debris removal including demolition occasioned by enforcement of any applicable legal requirements, and shall cover reasonable compensation for Architect's and Contractor's services and expenses required as a result of such insured loss.

§ 11.3.1.2 If the Owner does not intend to purchase such property insurance required by the Contract and with all of the coverages in the amount described above, the Owner shall so inform the Contractor in writing prior to commencement of the Work. The Contractor may then effect insurance that will protect the interests of the Contractor, Subcontractors and Sub-subcontractors in the Work, and by appropriate Change Order the cost thereof shall be charged to the Owner. If the Contractor is damaged by the failure or neglect of the Owner to purchase or maintain insurance as described above, without so notifying the Contractor in writing, then the Owner shall bear all reasonable costs properly attributable thereto.

§ 11.3.1.3 If the property insurance requires deductibles, the Owner shall pay costs not covered because of such deductibles.

§ 11.3.1.4 This property insurance shall cover portions of the Work stored off the site, and also portions of the Work in transit.

§ 11.3.1.5 Partial occupancy or use in accordance with Section 9.9 shall not commence until the insurance company or companies providing property insurance have consented to such partial occupancy or use by endorsement or

otherwise. The Owner and the Contractor shall take reasonable steps to obtain consent of the insurance company or companies and shall, without mutual written consent, take no action with respect to partial occupancy or use that would cause cancellation, lapse or reduction of insurance.

§ 11.3.2 BOILER AND MACHINERY INSURANCE

The Owner shall purchase and maintain boiler and machinery insurance required by the Contract Documents or by law, which shall specifically cover such insured objects during installation and until final acceptance by the Owner; this insurance shall include interests of the Owner, Contractor, Subcontractors and Sub-subcontractors in the Work, and the Owner and Contractor shall be named insureds.

§ 11.3.3 LOSS OF USE INSURANCE

The Owner, at the Owner's option, may purchase and maintain such insurance as will insure the Owner against loss of use of the Owner's property due to fire or other hazards, however caused. The Owner waives all rights of action against the Contractor for loss of use of the Owner's property, including consequential losses due to fire or other hazards however caused.

- § 11.3.4 If the Contractor requests in writing that insurance for risks other than those described herein or other special causes of loss be included in the property insurance policy, the Owner shall, if possible, include such insurance, and the cost thereof shall be charged to the Contractor by appropriate Change Order.
- § 11.3.5 If during the Project construction period the Owner insures properties, real or personal or both, at or adjacent to the site by property insurance under policies separate from those insuring the Project, or if after final payment property insurance is to be provided on the completed Project through a policy or policies other than those insuring the Project during the construction period, the Owner shall waive all rights in accordance with the terms of Section 11.3.7 for damages caused by fire or other causes of loss covered by this separate property insurance. All separate policies shall provide this waiver of subrogation by endorsement or otherwise.
- § 11.3.6 Before an exposure to loss may occur, the Owner shall file with the Contractor a copy of each policy that includes insurance coverages required by this Section 11.3. Each policy shall contain all generally applicable conditions, definitions, exclusions and endorsements related to this Project. Each policy shall contain a provision that the policy will not be canceled or allowed to expire, and that its limits will not be reduced, until at least 30 days' prior written notice has been given to the Contractor.

§ 11.3.7 WAIVERS OF SUBROGATION

The Owner and Contractor waive all rights against (1) each other and any of their subcontractors, subsubcontractors, agents and employees, each of the other, and (2) the Architect, Architect's consultants, separate contractors described in Article 6, if any, and any of their subcontractors, sub-subcontractors, agents and employees, for damages caused by fire or other causes of loss to the extent covered by property insurance obtained pursuant to this Section 11.3 or other property insurance applicable to the Work, except such rights as they have to proceeds of such insurance held by the Owner as fiduciary. The Owner or Contractor, as appropriate, shall require of the Architect, Architect's consultants, separate contractors described in Article 6, if any, and the subcontractors, subsubcontractors, agents and employees of any of them, by appropriate agreements, written where legally required for validity, similar waivers each in favor of other parties enumerated herein. The policies shall provide such waivers of subrogation by endorsement or otherwise. A waiver of subrogation shall be effective as to a person or entity even though that person or entity would otherwise have a duty of indemnification, contractual or otherwise, did not pay the insurance premium directly or indirectly, and whether or not the person or entity had an insurable interest in the property damaged.

- § 11.3.8 A loss insured under the Owner's property insurance shall be adjusted by the Owner as fiduciary and made payable to the Owner as fiduciary for the insureds, as their interests may appear, subject to requirements of any applicable mortgagee clause and of Section 11.3.10. The Contractor shall pay Subcontractors their just shares of insurance proceeds received by the Contractor, and by appropriate agreements, written where legally required for validity, shall require Subcontractors to make payments to their Sub-subcontractors in similar manner.
- § 11.3.9 If required in writing by a party in interest, the Owner as fiduciary shall, upon occurrence of an insured loss, give bond for proper performance of the Owner's duties. The cost of required bonds shall be charged against proceeds received as fiduciary. The Owner shall deposit in a separate account proceeds so received, which the

(778062186)

Owner shall distribute in accordance with such agreement as the parties in interest may reach, or as determined in accordance with the method of binding dispute resolution selected in the Agreement between the Owner and Contractor. If after such loss no other special agreement is made and unless the Owner terminates the Contract for convenience, replacement of damaged property shall be performed by the Contractor after notification of a Change in the Work in accordance with Article 7.

§ 11.3.10 The Owner as fiduciary shall have power to adjust and settle a loss with insurers unless one of the parties in interest shall object in writing within five days after occurrence of loss to the Owner's exercise of this power; if such objection is made, the dispute shall be resolved in the manner selected by the Owner and Contractor as the method of binding dispute resolution in the Agreement. If the Owner and Contractor have selected arbitration as the method of binding dispute resolution, the Owner as fiduciary shall make settlement with insurers or, in the case of a dispute over distribution of insurance proceeds, in accordance with the directions of the arbitrators.

§ 11.4 PERFORMANCE BOND AND PAYMENT BOND

§ 11.4.1 The Owner shall have the right to require the Contractor to furnish bonds covering faithful performance of the Contract and payment of obligations arising thereunder as stipulated in bidding requirements or specifically required in the Contract Documents on the date of execution of the Contract.

§ 11.4.2 Upon the request of any person or entity appearing to be a potential beneficiary of bonds covering payment of obligations arising under the Contract, the Contractor shall promptly furnish a copy of the bonds or shall authorize a copy to be furnished.

ARTICLE 12 UNCOVERING AND CORRECTION OF WORK § 12.1 UNCOVERING OF WORK

§ 12.1.1 If a portion of the Work is covered contrary to the Architect's request or to requirements specifically expressed in the Contract Documents, it must, if requested in writing by the Architect, be uncovered for the Architect's examination and be replaced at the Contractor's expense without change in the Contract Time.

§ 12.1.2 If a portion of the Work has been covered that the Architect has not specifically requested to examine prior to its being covered, the Architect may request to see such Work and it shall be uncovered by the Contractor. If such Work is in accordance with the Contract Documents, costs of uncovering and replacement shall, by appropriate Change Order, be at the Owner's expense. If such Work is not in accordance with the Contract Documents, such costs and the cost of correction shall be at the Contractor's expense unless the condition was caused by the Owner or a separate contractor in which event the Owner shall be responsible for payment of such costs.

§ 12.2 CORRECTION OF WORK

§ 12.2.1 BEFORE OR AFTER SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION

The Contractor shall promptly correct Work rejected by the Architect or failing to conform to the requirements of the Contract Documents, whether discovered before or after Substantial Completion and whether or not fabricated, installed or completed. Costs of correcting such rejected Work, including additional testing and inspections, the cost of uncovering and replacement, and compensation for the Architect's services and expenses made necessary thereby, shall be at the Contractor's expense.

§ 12,2,2 AFTER SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION

§ 12.2.2.1 In addition to the Contractor's obligations under Section 3.5, if, within one year after the date of Substantial Completion of the Work or designated portion thereof or after the date for commencement of warranties established under Section 9.9.1, or by terms of an applicable special warranty required by the Contract Documents, any of the Work is found to be not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall correct it promptly after receipt of written notice from the Owner to do so unless the Owner has previously given the Contractor a written acceptance of such condition. The Owner shall give such notice promptly after discovery of the condition. During the one-year period for correction of Work, if the Owner fails to notify the Contractor and give the Contractor an opportunity to make the correction, the Owner waives the rights to require correction by the Contractor and to make a claim for breach of warranty. If the Contractor fails to correct nonconforming Work within a reasonable time during that period after receipt of notice from the Owner or Architect, the Owner may correct it in accordance with Section 2.4.

- § 12.2.2.2 The one-year period for correction of Work shall be extended with respect to portions of Work first performed after Substantial Completion by the period of time between Substantial Completion and the actual completion of that portion of the Work.
- § 12.2.2.3 The one-year period for correction of Work shall not be extended by corrective Work performed by the Contractor pursuant to this Section 12.2.
- § 12.2.3 The Contractor shall remove from the site portions of the Work that are not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents and are neither corrected by the Contractor nor accepted by the Owner.
- § 12.2.4 The Contractor shall bear the cost of correcting destroyed or damaged construction, whether completed or partially completed, of the Owner or separate contractors caused by the Contractor's correction or removal of Work that is not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents.
- § 12.2.5 Nothing contained in this Section 12.2 shall be construed to establish a period of limitation with respect to other obligations the Contractor has under the Contract Documents. Establishment of the one-year period for correction of Work as described in Section 12.2.2 relates only to the specific obligation of the Contractor to correct the Work, and has no relationship to the time within which the obligation to comply with the Contract Documents may be sought to be enforced, nor to the time within which proceedings may be commenced to establish the Contractor's liability with respect to the Contractor's obligations other than specifically to correct the Work.

§ 12.3 ACCEPTANCE OF NONCONFORMING WORK

If the Owner prefers to accept Work that is not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents, the Owner may do so instead of requiring its removal and correction, in which case the Contract Sum will be reduced as appropriate and equitable. Such adjustment shall be effected whether or not final payment has been made.

ARTICLE 13 MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS § 13,1 GOVERNING LAW

The Contract shall be governed by the law of the place where the Project is located except that, if the parties have selected arbitration as the method of binding dispute resolution, the Federal Arbitration Act shall govern Section 15.4.

§ 13.2 SUCCESSORS AND ASSIGNS

- § 13.2.1 The Owner and Contractor respectively bind themselves, their partners, successors, assigns and legal representatives to covenants, agreements and obligations contained in the Contract Documents. Except as provided in Section 13.2.2, neither party to the Contract shall assign the Contract as a whole without written consent of the other. If either party attempts to make such an assignment without such consent, that party shall nevertheless remain legally responsible for all obligations under the Contract.
- § 13.2.2 The Owner may, without consent of the Contractor, assign the Contract to a lender providing construction financing for the Project, if the lender assumes the Owner's rights and obligations under the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall execute all consents reasonably required to facilitate such assignment.

§ 13.3 WRITTEN NOTICE

Written notice shall be deemed to have been duly served if delivered in person to the individual, to a member of the firm or entity, or to an officer of the corporation for which it was intended; or if delivered at, or sent by registered or certified mail or by courier service providing proof of delivery to, the last business address known to the party giving notice.

§ 13.4 RIGHTS AND REMEDIES

- § 13.4.1 Duties and obligations imposed by the Contract Documents and rights and remedies available thereunder shall be in addition to and not a limitation of duties, obligations, rights and remedies otherwise imposed or available by law.
- § 13.4.2 No action or failure to act by the Owner, Architect or Contractor shall constitute a waiver of a right or duty afforded them under the Contract, nor shall such action or failure to act constitute approval of or acquiescence in a breach there under, except as may be specifically agreed in writing.

Init.

§ 13.5 TESTS AND INSPECTIONS

§ 13.5.1 Tests, inspections and approvals of portions of the Work shall be made as required by the Contract Documents and by applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations or lawful orders of public authorities. Unless otherwise provided, the Contractor shall make arrangements for such tests, inspections and approvals with an independent testing laboratory or entity acceptable to the Owner, or with the appropriate public authority, and shall bear all related costs of tests, inspections and approvals. The Contractor shall give the Architect timely notice of when and where tests and inspections are to be made so that the Architect may be present for such procedures. The Owner shall bear costs of (1) tests, inspections or approvals that do not become requirements until after bids are received or negotiations concluded, and (2) tests, inspections or approvals where building codes or applicable laws or regulations prohibit the Owner from delegating their cost to the Contractor.

§ 13.5.2 If the Architect, Owner or public authorities having jurisdiction determine that portions of the Work require additional testing, inspection or approval not included under Section 13.5.1, the Architect will, upon written authorization from the Owner, instruct the Contractor to make arrangements for such additional testing, inspection or approval by an entity acceptable to the Owner, and the Contractor shall give timely notice to the Architect of when and where tests and inspections are to be made so that the Architect may be present for such procedures. Such costs, except as provided in Section 13.5.3, shall be at the Owner's expense.

§ 13.5.3 If such procedures for testing, inspection or approval under Sections 13.5.1 and 13.5.2 reveal failure of the portions of the Work to comply with requirements established by the Contract Documents, all costs made necessary by such failure including those of repeated procedures and compensation for the Architect's services and expenses shall be at the Contractor's expense.

§ 13.5.4 Required certificates of testing, inspection or approval shall, unless otherwise required by the Contract Documents, be secured by the Contractor and promptly delivered to the Architect.

§ 13.5.5 If the Architect is to observe tests, inspections or approvals required by the Contract Documents, the Architect will do so promptly and, where practicable, at the normal place of testing.

§ 13.5.6 Tests or inspections conducted pursuant to the Contract Documents shall be made promptly to avoid unreasonable delay in the Work.

§ 13.6 INTEREST

Payments due and unpaid under the Contract Documents shall bear interest from the date payment is due at such rate as the parties may agree upon in writing or, in the absence thereof, at the legal rate prevailing from time to time at the place where the Project is located.

§ 13.7 TIME LIMITS ON CLAIMS

The Owner and Contractor shall commence all claims and causes of action, whether in contract, tort, breach of warranty or otherwise, against the other arising out of or related to the Contract in accordance with the requirements of the final dispute resolution method selected in the Agreement within the time period specified by applicable law, but in any case not more than 10 years after the date of Substantial Completion of the Work. The Owner and Contractor waive all claims and causes of action not commenced in accordance with this Section 13.7.

ARTICLE 14 TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION OF THE CONTRACT § 14.1 TERMINATION BY THE CONTRACTOR

§ 14.1.1 The Contractor may terminate the Contract if the Work is stopped for a period of 30 consecutive days through no act or fault of the Contractor or a Subcontractor, Sub-subcontractor or their agents or employees or any other persons or entities performing portions of the Work under direct or indirect contract with the Contractor, for any of the following reasons:

- .1 Issuance of an order of a court or other public authority having jurisdiction that requires all Work to be stopped;
- .2 An act of government, such as a declaration of national emergency that requires all Work to be stopped;

- .3 Because the Architect has not issued a Certificate for Payment and has not notified the Contractor of the reason for withholding certification as provided in Section 9.4.1, or because the Owner has not made payment on a Certificate for Payment within the time stated in the Contract Documents; or
- .4 The Owner has failed to furnish to the Contractor promptly, upon the Contractor's request, reasonable evidence as required by Section 2.2.1.
- § 14.1.2 The Contractor may terminate the Contract if, through no act or fault of the Contractor or a Subcontractor, Sub-subcontractor or their agents or employees or any other persons or entities performing portions of the Work under direct or indirect contract with the Contractor, repeated suspensions, delays or interruptions of the entire Work by the Owner as described in Section 14.3 constitute in the aggregate more than 100 percent of the total number of days scheduled for completion, or 120 days in any 365-day period, whichever is less.
- § 14.1.3 If one of the reasons described in Section 14.1.1 or 14.1.2 exists, the Contractor may, upon seven days' written notice to the Owner and Architect, terminate the Contract and recover from the Owner payment for Work executed, including reasonable overhead and profit, costs incurred by reason of such termination, and damages.
- § 14.1.4 If the Work is stopped for a period of 60 consecutive days through no act or fault of the Contractor or a Subcontractor or their agents or employees or any other persons performing portions of the Work under contract with the Contractor because the Owner has repeatedly failed to fulfill the Owner's obligations under the Contract Documents with respect to matters important to the progress of the Work, the Contractor may, upon seven additional days' written notice to the Owner and the Architect, terminate the Contract and recover from the Owner as provided in Section 14.1.3.

§ 14.2 TERMINATION BY THE OWNER FOR CAUSE

- § 14.2.1 The Owner may terminate the Contract if the Contractor
 - .1 repeatedly refuses or fails to supply enough properly skilled workers or proper materials;
 - .2 fails to make payment to Subcontractors for materials or labor in accordance with the respective agreements between the Contractor and the Subcontractors;
 - repeatedly disregards applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, or lawful orders of a public authority; or
 - .4 otherwise is guilty of substantial breach of a provision of the Contract Documents.
- § 14.2.2 When any of the above reasons exist, the Owner, upon certification by the Initial Decision Maker that sufficient cause exists to justify such action, may without prejudice to any other rights or remedies of the Owner and after giving the Contractor and the Contractor's surety, if any, seven days' written notice, terminate employment of the Contractor and may, subject to any prior rights of the surety:
 - .1 Exclude the Contractor from the site and take possession of all materials, equipment, tools, and construction equipment and machinery thereon owned by the Contractor;
 - .2 Accept assignment of subcontracts pursuant to Section 5.4; and
 - .3 Finish the Work by whatever reasonable method the Owner may deem expedient. Upon written request of the Contractor, the Owner shall furnish to the Contractor a detailed accounting of the costs incurred by the Owner in finishing the Work.
- § 14.2.3 When the Owner terminates the Contract for one of the reasons stated in Section 14.2.1, the Contractor shall not be entitled to receive further payment until the Work is finished.
- § 14.2.4 If the unpaid balance of the Contract Sum exceeds costs of finishing the Work, including compensation for the Architect's services and expenses made necessary thereby, and other damages incurred by the Owner and not expressly waived, such excess shall be paid to the Contractor. If such costs and damages exceed the unpaid balance, the Contractor shall pay the difference to the Owner. The amount to be paid to the Contractor or Owner, as the case may be, shall be certified by the Initial Decision Maker, upon application, and this obligation for payment shall survive termination of the Contract.

§ 14.3 SUSPENSION BY THE OWNER FOR CONVENIENCE

§ 14.3.1 The Owner may, without cause, order the Contractor in writing to suspend, delay or interrupt the Work in whole or in part for such period of time as the Owner may determine.

- § 14.3.2 The Contract Sum and Contract Time shall be adjusted for increases in the cost and time caused by suspension, delay or interruption as described in Section 14.3.1. Adjustment of the Contract Sum shall include profit. No adjustment shall be made to the extent
 - .1 that performance is, was or would have been so suspended, delayed or interrupted by another cause for which the Contractor is responsible; or
 - .2 that an equitable adjustment is made or denied under another provision of the Contract.

§ 14.4 TERMINATION BY THE OWNER FOR CONVENIENCE

- § 14.4.1 The Owner may, at any time, terminate the Contract for the Owner's convenience and without cause.
- § 14.4.2 Upon receipt of written notice from the Owner of such termination for the Owner's convenience, the Contractor shall
 - .1 cease operations as directed by the Owner in the notice;
 - .2 take actions necessary, or that the Owner may direct, for the protection and preservation of the Work; and
 - .3 except for Work directed to be performed prior to the effective date of termination stated in the notice, terminate all existing subcontracts and purchase orders and enter into no further subcontracts and purchase orders.
- § 14.4.3 In case of such termination for the Owner's convenience, the Contractor shall be entitled to receive payment for Work executed, and costs incurred by reason of such termination, along with reasonable overhead and profit on the Work not executed.

ARTICLE 15 CLAIMS AND DISPUTES

§ 15.1 CLAIMS

§ 15.1.1 DEFINITION

A Claim is a demand or assertion by one of the parties seeking, as a matter of right, payment of money, or other relief with respect to the terms of the Contract. The term "Claim" also includes other disputes and matters in question between the Owner and Contractor arising out of or relating to the Contract. The responsibility to substantiate Claims shall rest with the party making the Claim.

§ 15.1.2 NOTICE OF CLAIMS

Claims by either the Owner or Contractor must be initiated by written notice to the other party and to the Initial Decision Maker with a copy sent to the Architect, if the Architect is not serving as the Initial Decision Maker. Claims by either party must be initiated within 21 days after occurrence of the event giving rise to such Claim or within 21 days after the claimant first recognizes the condition giving rise to the Claim, whichever is later.

§ 15.1.3 CONTINUING CONTRACT PERFORMANCE

Pending final resolution of a Claim, except as otherwise agreed in writing or as provided in Section 9.7 and Article 14, the Contractor shall proceed diligently with performance of the Contract and the Owner shall continue to make payments in accordance with the Contract Documents. The Architect will prepare Change Orders and issue Certificates for Payment in accordance with the decisions of the Initial Decision Maker.

§ 15.1.4 CLAIMS FOR ADDITIONAL COST

If the Contractor wishes to make a Claim for an increase in the Contract Sum, written notice as provided herein shall be given before proceeding to execute the Work. Prior notice is not required for Claims relating to an emergency endangering life or property arising under Section 10.4.

§ 15.1.5 CLAIMS FOR ADDITIONAL TIME

§ 15.1.5.1 If the Contractor wishes to make a Claim for an increase in the Contract Time, written notice as provided herein shall be given. The Contractor's Claim shall include an estimate of cost and of probable effect of delay on progress of the Work. In the case of a continuing delay, only one Claim is necessary.

§ 15.1.5.2 If adverse weather conditions are the basis for a Claim for additional time, such Claim shall be documented by data substantiating that weather conditions were abnormal for the period of time, could not have been reasonably anticipated and had an adverse effect on the scheduled construction.

User Notes:

(778062186)

37

§ 15.1.6 CLAIMS FOR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES

The Contractor and Owner waive Claims against each other for consequential damages arising out of or relating to this Contract. This mutual waiver includes

- damages incurred by the Owner for rental expenses, for losses of use, income, profit, financing, business and reputation, and for loss of management or employee productivity or of the services of such persons; and
- .2 damages incurred by the Contractor for principal office expenses including the compensation of personnel stationed there, for losses of financing, business and reputation, and for loss of profit except anticipated profit arising directly from the Work.

This mutual waiver is applicable, without limitation, to all consequential damages due to either party's termination in accordance with Article 14. Nothing contained in this Section 15.1.6 shall be deemed to preclude an award of liquidated damages, when applicable, in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

§ 15.2 INITIAL DECISION

§ 15.2.1 Claims, excluding those arising under Sections 10.3, 10.4, 11.3.9, and 11.3.10, shall be referred to the Initial Decision Maker for initial decision. The Architect will serve as the Initial Decision Maker, unless otherwise indicated in the Agreement. Except for those Claims excluded by this Section 15.2.1, an initial decision shall be required as a condition precedent to mediation of any Claim arising prior to the date final payment is due, unless 30 days have passed after the Claim has been referred to the Initial Decision Maker with no decision having been rendered. Unless the Initial Decision Maker and all affected parties agree, the Initial Decision Maker will not decide disputes between the Contractor and persons or entities other than the Owner.

§ 15.2.2 The Initial Decision Maker will review Claims and within ten days of the receipt of a Claim take one or more of the following actions: (1) request additional supporting data from the claimant or a response with supporting data from the other party, (2) reject the Claim in whole or in part, (3) approve the Claim, (4) suggest a compromise, or (5) advise the parties that the Initial Decision Maker is unable to resolve the Claim if the Initial Decision Maker lacks sufficient information to evaluate the merits of the Claim or if the Initial Decision Maker concludes that, in the Initial Decision Maker's sole discretion, it would be inappropriate for the Initial Decision Maker to resolve the Claim.

§ 15.2.3 In evaluating Claims, the Initial Decision Maker may, but shall not be obligated to, consult with or seek information from either party or from persons with special knowledge or expertise who may assist the Initial Decision Maker in rendering a decision. The Initial Decision Maker may request the Owner to authorize retention of such persons at the Owner's expense.

§ 15.2.4 If the Initial Decision Maker requests a party to provide a response to a Claim or to furnish additional supporting data, such party shall respond, within ten days after receipt of such request, and shall either (1) provide a response on the requested supporting data, (2) advise the Initial Decision Maker when the response or supporting data will be furnished or (3) advise the Initial Decision Maker that no supporting data will be furnished. Upon receipt of the response or supporting data, if any, the Initial Decision Maker will either reject or approve the Claim in whole or in part.

§ 15.2.5 The Initial Decision Maker will render an initial decision approving or rejecting the Claim, or indicating that the Initial Decision Maker is unable to resolve the Claim. This initial decision shall (1) be in writing; (2) state the reasons therefor; and (3) notify the parties and the Architect, if the Architect is not serving as the Initial Decision Maker, of any change in the Contract Sum or Contract Time or both. The initial decision shall be final and binding on the parties but subject to mediation and, if the parties fail to resolve their dispute through mediation, to binding dispute resolution.

§ 15.2.6 Either party may file for mediation of an initial decision at any time, subject to the terms of Section 15.2.6.1.

§ 15.2.6.1 Either party may, within 30 days from the date of an initial decision, demand in writing that the other party file for mediation within 60 days of the initial decision. If such a demand is made and the party receiving the demand fails to file for mediation within the time required, then both parties waive their rights to mediate or pursue binding dispute resolution proceedings with respect to the initial decision.

User Notes:

38

- § 15.2.7 In the event of a Claim against the Contractor, the Owner may, but is not obligated to, notify the surety, if any, of the nature and amount of the Claim. If the Claim relates to a possibility of a Contractor's default, the Owner may, but is not obligated to, notify the surety and request the surety's assistance in resolving the controversy.
- § 15.2.8 If a Claim relates to or is the subject of a mechanic's lien, the party asserting such Claim may proceed in accordance with applicable law to comply with the lien notice or filing deadlines.

§ 15.3 MEDIATION

- § 15.3.1 Claims, disputes, or other matters in controversy arising out of or related to the Contract except those waived as provided for in Sections 9.10.4, 9.10.5, and 15.1.6 shall be subject to mediation as a condition precedent to binding dispute resolution.
- § 15.3.2 The parties shall endeavor to resolve their Claims by mediation which, unless the parties mutually agree otherwise, shall be administered by the American Arbitration Association in accordance with its Construction Industry Mediation Procedures in effect on the date of the Agreement. A request for mediation shall be made in writing, delivered to the other party to the Contract, and filed with the person or entity administering the mediation. The request may be made concurrently with the filing of binding dispute resolution proceedings but, in such event, mediation shall proceed in advance of binding dispute resolution proceedings, which shall be stayed pending mediation for a period of 60 days from the date of filing, unless stayed for a longer period by agreement of the parties or court order. If an arbitration is stayed pursuant to this Section 15.3.2, the parties may nonetheless proceed to the selection of the arbitrator(s) and agree upon a schedule for later proceedings.
- § 15.3.3 The parties shall share the mediator's fee and any filing fees equally. The mediation shall be held in the place where the Project is located, unless another location is mutually agreed upon. Agreements reached in mediation shall be enforceable as settlement agreements in any court having jurisdiction thereof.

§ 15.4 ARBITRATION

- § 15.4.1 If the parties have selected arbitration as the method for binding dispute resolution in the Agreement, any Claim subject to, but not resolved by, mediation shall be subject to arbitration which, unless the parties mutually agree otherwise, shall be administered by the American Arbitration Association in accordance with its Construction Industry Arbitration Rules in effect on the date of the Agreement. A demand for arbitration shall be made in writing, delivered to the other party to the Contract, and filed with the person or entity administering the arbitration. The party filing a notice of demand for arbitration must assert in the demand all Claims then known to that party on which arbitration is permitted to be demanded.
- § 15.4.1.1 A demand for arbitration shall be made no earlier than concurrently with the filing of a request for mediation, but in no event shall it be made after the date when the institution of legal or equitable proceedings based on the Claim would be barred by the applicable statute of limitations. For statute of limitations purposes, receipt of a written demand for arbitration by the person or entity administering the arbitration shall constitute the institution of legal or equitable proceedings based on the Claim.
- § 15.4.2 The award rendered by the arbitrator or arbitrators shall be final, and judgment may be entered upon it in accordance with applicable law in any court having jurisdiction thereof.
- § 15.4.3 The foregoing agreement to arbitrate and other agreements to arbitrate with an additional person or entity duly consented to by parties to the Agreement shall be specifically enforceable under applicable law in any court having jurisdiction thereof.

§ 15.4.4 CONSOLIDATION OR JOINDER

- § 15.4.4.1 Either party, at its sole discretion, may consolidate an arbitration conducted under this Agreement with any other arbitration to which it is a party provided that (1) the arbitration agreement governing the other arbitration permits consolidation, (2) the arbitrations to be consolidated substantially involve common questions of law or fact, and (3) the arbitrations employ materially similar procedural rules and methods for selecting arbitrator(s).
- § 15.4.4.2 Either party, at its sole discretion, may include by joinder persons or entities substantially involved in a common question of law or fact whose presence is required if complete relief is to be accorded in arbitration, provided that the party sought to be joined consents in writing to such joinder. Consent to arbitration involving an

User Notes:

additional person or entity shall not constitute consent to arbitration of any claim, dispute or other matter in question not described in the written consent.

§ 15.4.4.3 The Owner and Contractor grant to any person or entity made a party to an arbitration conducted under this Section 15.4, whether by joinder or consolidation, the same rights of joinder and consolidation as the Owner and Contractor under this Agreement.



40

User Notes:

Additions and Deletions Report for

AIA[®] Document A201[™] – 2007

This Additions and Deletions Report, as defined on page 1 of the associated document, reproduces below all text the author has added to the standard form AIA document in order to complete it, as well as any text the author may have added to or deleted from the original AIA text. Added text is shown underlined. Deleted text is indicated with a horizontal line through the original AIA text.

Note: This Additions and Deletions Report is provided for information purposes only and is not incorporated into or constitute any part of the associated AIA document. This Additions and Deletions Report and its associated document were generated simultaneously by AIA software at 11:08:06 on 02/12/2008.

There are no differences.

1

Certification of Document's Authenticity

AIA® Document D401™ - 2003

I, Kevin R. Bodily, A.I.A., hereby certify, to the best of my knowledge, information and belief, that I created the attached final document simultaneously with its associated Additions and Deletions Report and this certification at 11:08:06 on 02/12/2008 under Order No. 1000321192_1 from AIA Contract Documents software and that in preparing the attached final document I made no changes to the original text of AIA® Document A201 $^{\text{TM}}$ – 2007 - General Conditions of the Contract for Construction, as published by the AIA in its software, other than those additions and deletions shown in the associated Additions and Deletions Report.

Signed)				
Title)				
Dated)				

DOCUMENT 00 6110 - SUPPLEMENTARY CONDITIONS

The following supplements modify AIA Document A201-2007, General Conditions of the Contract for Construction. Where a portion of the General Conditions is modified, or deleted by these Supplementary Conditions, the unaltered portions of the General Conditions shall remain in effect.

1.1 ARTICLE 4 ARCHITECT

- A. Add Section 4.2.2.1 to Section 4.2.2:
 - ' 4.2.2.1 The Owner is entitled to reimbursement from the Contractor for amounts paid to the Architect for site visits made necessary by the fault of the Contractor or by defects and deficiencies in the Work.

1.2 ARTICLE 7 CHANGES IN THE WORK

- A. Add the following Section 7.1.4 to Section 7.1:
 - '7.1.4 The combined overhead and profit included in the total cost to the Owner for a change in the Work shall be based on the following schedule:
 - I For the Contractor, for Work performed by the Contractor's own forces, 10 percent of the cost.
 - b. .2 For the Contractor, for Work performed by the Contractor's Subcontractors, 5 percent of the amount due the Subcontractors.
 - c. .3 For each Subcontractor involved, for Work performed by that Subcontractor's own forces, 10 percent of the cost.
 - d. .4 For each Subcontractor involved, for Work performed by the Subcontractor's Subsubcontractors, 5 percent of the amount due the Sub-subcontractor.
 - e. .5 Cost to which overhead and profit is to be applied shall be determined in accordance with Section 7.3.7.
 - f. .6 In order to facilitate checking of quotations for extras or credits, all proposals, except those so minor that their propriety can be seen by inspection, shall be accompanied by a complete itemization of costs including labor, materials, and Subcontracts. Labor and materials shall be itemized in the manner prescribed above. Where major cost items are Subcontracts, they shall be itemized also. In no case will a change involving over \$500.00 be approved without such itemization.
 - g. .7 No more than three (3) five percent (5%) markups shall be added regardless of number of subcontractors and the maximum percentage of all markups allowed on any change order shall not exceed fifteen percent (15%).

1.3 ARTICLE 9 PAYMENTS AND COMPLETION

- A. '9.3 Applications for Payment
 - 1. Add the following Section 9.3.1.3 to Section 9.3.1:
 - a. ' 9.3.1.3 Until Substantial Completion, the Owner shall pay 95 percent of the amount due the Contractor on account of progress payments.
- B. '9.8 Substantial Completion
 - 1. Add the following Section 9.8.3.1 to Section 9.8.3:
 - a. '9.8.3.1 The Architect will perform no more than Two (2) inspections to determine whether the Work or a designated portion thereof has attained Substantial Completion in accordance with the Contract Documents. The Owner is entitled to reimbursement from the Contractor for amounts paid to the Architect for any additional inspections.
 - 2. Add the following Section 9.10.1.1 to Section 9.10.1:
 - a. '9.10.1.1 The Architect will perform no more than Two (2) inspections to determine whether the Work or a designated portion thereof has attained Final Completion in accordance with the Contract Documents. The Owner is entitled to reimbursement from the Contractor for amounts paid to the Architect for any additional inspections.
 - 3. Add the following Section 9.11 to Article 9:
 - a. '9.11 The Contractor and the Contractor's surety, if any, shall be liable for and shall pay the Owner the sums hereinafter stipulated as liquidated damages, and not as a penalty, for each calendar day of delay after the date established for Substantial Completion in the Contract Documents until the Work is substantially complete Two Thousand Seven Hundred and Fifty and No/100 Dollars (\$2,750.00).

1.4 ARTICLE 10 PROTECTION OF PERSONS AND PROPERTY

- A. ' 10.2 Safety of Persons and Property
 - Add the following Section 10.2.4.1 to Section 10.2.4:
 - 10.2.4.1 When use or storage of explosives, or other hazardous materials, substances or equipment, or unusual methods are necessary for execution of the Work, the Contractor shall give the Owner reasonable advance notice.

1.5 ARTICLE 11 INSURANCE AND BONDS

- Add the following Sections 11.1.2.1 through 11.1.2.4 to Section 11.1.2: A.
 - § 11.1.2.1 The limits for Worker's Compensation and Employers' Liability insurance shall meet statutory limits mandated by State and Federal Laws. If (1) limits in excess of those required by statute are to be provided, (2) the employer is not statutorily bound to obtain such insurance coverage, or (3) additional coverages are required, additional coverages and limits for such insurance shall be as follows:
 - 2. § 11.1.2.2 The limits for Commercial General Liability insurance including coverage for Premises-Operations, Independent Contractors' Protective, Products-Completed Operations, Contractual Liability, Personal Injury and Broad Form Property Damage (including coverage for Explosion, Collapse and Underground hazards) shall be as follows: 500.000 Each Occurrence

Lacii Occurrence	
\$ 1,000,000 General Aggregate	
\$ 1,000,000 Personal and Advertising	Injury
\$_1,000,000Aggregate\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\	rations Aggregate

- .1 The policy shall be endorsed to have the General Aggregate apply to this Project only.
- .2 The Contractual Liability insurance shall include coverage sufficient to meet the obligations in AIA Document A201TM–2007 under Section 3.18.
- .3 Products and Completed Operations insurance shall be maintained for a minimum period of at least one (1) year(s) after the expiration of the period for correction of Work.
- § 11.1.2.3 Automobile Liability insurance (owned, non-owned and hired vehicles) for bodily injury and 3. property damage: \$ 1,000,000 Each Accident
- 4. § 11.1.2.4 Umbrella or Excess Liability coverage: an umbrella policy may be used in combination with other policies to provide a minimum coverage of \$1,000,000.
- B. Add the following sentence to Section 11.1.3:
 - If this insurance is written on a Commercial General Liability policy form, the certificates shall be ACORD form 25-S, completed and supplemented in accordance with AIA Document G715TM-1991, Instruction Sheet and Supplemental Attachment for ACORD Certificate of Insurance 25-S.
 - Modify the first sentence of Section 11.3.1 as follows: Delete "Unless otherwise provided, the Owner" and substitute "The Contractor." Add the following sentences:
 - If the Owner is damaged by the failure of the Contractor to purchase and maintain such 1) insurance without so notifying the Owner in writing, then the Contractor shall bear all reasonable costs attributable thereto.
 - 2) Delete Section 11.3.1.2.
 - Modify Section 11.3.1.3 by substituting "Contractor" for "Owner." 3)
 - 4) Delete Section 11.3.4
 - 5) Modify Section 11.3.6 by making the following substitutions: (1) in the first sentence, substitute "Contractor" for "Owner" and "Owner" for "Contractor," and (2) substitute "Owner" for "Contractor" at the end of the last sentence.
 - Modify Section 11.3.7 by substituting "Contractor" for "Owner" at the end of the first 6) sentence.
 - 7) Modify Section 11.3.8 by substituting "Contractor" for "Owner"; except that at the first reference to "Owner" in the first sentence, the word "this" should be substituted for "Owner's."
 - Modify Section 11.3.9 by substituting "Contractor" for "Owner" each time the latter word 8) appears except in the last sentence.
 - 9) Modify Section 11.3.10 by substituting "Contractor" for "Owner" each time the latter word
- C. ' 11.4 Performance Bond and Payment Bond
 - Delete Section 11.4.1 and substitute the following:

- ' 11.4.1 The Contractor shall furnish bonds covering faithful performance of the Contract and payment of obligations arising thereunder. Bonds may be obtained through the Contractor=s usual source and the cost thereof shall be included in the Contract Sum. The amount of each bond shall be equal to 100 percent of the Contract Sum.
 - ' 11.4.1.1 The Contractor shall deliver the required bonds to the Owner not later than three 1) days following the date the Agreement is entered into, or if the Work is to be commenced prior thereto in response to a letter of intent, the Contractor shall, prior to the commencement of the Work, submit evidence satisfactory to the Owner that such bonds will be furnished.
 - ' 11.4.1.2 The Contractor shall require the attorney-in-fact who executes the required bonds 2) on behalf of the surety to affix thereto a certified and current copy of the power of attorney.

ARTICLE 13 MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS 1.6

' 13.8 EQUAL OPPORTUNITY A.

- '13.8.1 The Contractor shall maintain policies of employment as follows:
 - ' 13.8.1.1 The Contractor and the Contractor's Subcontractors shall not discriminate against any employee or applicant for employment because of race, religion, color, sex, age or national origin. The contractor shall take affirmative action to ensure that applicants are employed, and that employees are treated during employment without regard to their race, religion, color, sex, age or national origin. Such action shall include, but not be limited to, the following: employment, upgrading, demotion, or transfer; recruitment or recruitment advertising; layoff or termination; rates of pay or other forms of compensation; and selection for training, including apprenticeship. The Contractor agrees to post in conspicuous places, available to employees and applicants for employment, notices setting forth the policies of non-discrimination.
 - b. ' 13.8.1.2 The Contractor and the Contractor's Subcontractors shall, in all solicitation or advertisements for employees placed by them or on their behalf, state that all qualified applicants will receive consideration for employment without regard to race, religion, color, sex, age or national origin.

1.7 ARTICLE 15 CLAIMS AND DISPUTES

- Add the following Sections 15.1.5.3 and 15.1.5.4 to Section 15.1.5: A.
 - 15.1.5.3 Claims for increase in the Contract Time shall set forth in detail the circumstances that form the basis for the Claim, the date upon which each cause of delay began to affect the progress of the Work, the date upon which each cause of delay ceased to affect the progress of the Work and the number of days= increase in the Contract Time claimed as a consequence of each such cause of delay. The Contractor shall provide such supporting documentation as the Owner may require including, where appropriate, a revised construction schedule indicating all the activities affected by the circumstances forming the basis of the
 - 2. 15.1.5.4 The Contractor shall not be entitled to a separate increase in the Contract Time for each one of the number of causes of delay which may have concurrent or interrelated effects on the progress of the Work, or for concurrent delays due to the fault of the Contractor.

1.8 ARTICLE 16: DELIVERING AND STORING

' 16.1 DELIVERING AND STORING A.

- '16.1.1 Schedule deliveries and unloading to prevent traffic congestion, blocking of access, and 1. interference with work in progress. Arrange deliveries to avoid larger accumulations than can be suitably stored at site.
- 2. ' 16.1.2 Provide for continuity of supply to avoid change of supplier or change in brand of materials during any phase of work.
- ' 16.1.3 Pack and handle materials to prevent damage during loading, delivering, and storing. 3.
- ' 16.1.4 Deliver packaged materials to site in manufacturer's original unopened, labeled, containers. Do not 4. open containers until approximate time for use.
- 5. ' 16.1.5 Store materials at locations that will not interfere with progress of work. Arrange locations of storage areas in approximate order of intended use.

- 6. ' 16.1.6 Store materials in a manner that will prevent damage to materials or structure, and that will prevent injury to persons.
- 7. '16.1.7 Store cementitious materials in dry, weathertight, ventilated, spaces. Store ferrous materials to prevent contract with ground and to avoid rusting and damage from weather.

1.9 **ARTICLE 17: MANUFACTURED ITEMS**

'17.1 INSTALLATION AND INSTRUCTIONS A.

- '17.1.1 Apply, install, connect, and erect manufactured items or materials according to the recommendations of the manufacturer when such recommendations are not in conflict with the Contract Documents.
- 2. '17.1.2 Furnish to the Architect, on request, copies of the manufacturer's recommendations before proceeding with the work.
- 3. 17.1.3 Keep at the site not less than one copy, in good conditions, of manufacturer's recommendations, or directions, pertaining to work at the site. Inform involved personnel of requirements and availability of the manufacturer's recommendations.

B. 17.2 MANUALS AND INSTRUCTIONS

- 17.2.1 Deliver to the Owner, upon substantial completion of the work, three copies of maintenance and 1. instruction manuals customarily supplied by the manufacturers for items incorporated in this work.
- '17.2.2 Give physical demonstration and oral instructions for proper operation and maintenance of 2. machines and equipment to the Owner or his designated representative.
- 3. 17.2.3 Arrange, with Owner, appointment for time to give demonstration and instruction.

1.10 ARTICLE 18: RECORD DRAWINGS

'18.1 RECORD DRAWINGS A.

- 18.1.1 Prepare record or as-built drawings as work progresses or as necessary to show changes from the 1. Contract Document.
- 2. 18.1.2 Show deviations from Documents with reference to locations, sizes, methods, qualities, quantities, and other specified requirements.
- 18.1.3 Indicate the actual locations of pipes, conduits, switches, cut-offs, equipment, and machinery, that 3. would not be visible and readily accessible after work is completed.
- '18.1.4 Deliver record drawings to the Architect upon substantial completion of the work. 4.

1.11 ARTICLE 19: SPECIFICATIONS AND STANDARDS

' 19.1 SPECIFICATIONS EXPLANATION Α.

- '19.1.1 The specifications have been partially "stream-lined" and some words and phrases have been intentionally omitted. Missing portions shall be supplied by inference as with notes on drawings.
- 19.1.2 Words like "approved", "inspected", "directed", and "selected" shall be construed to be followed by 2. the words "by the Architect". Words like "satisfactory", "submitted", and "reported", shall be construed to be followed by the words "to the Architect".
- '19.1.3 Words like "install", "provide", "furnish", and "supply" shall be construed to include complete 3. furnishing, installing, and constructing, unless modified by additional information.
- '19.1.4 Instructions, directions, and requirements, as specified, shall be construed to be followed by the 4. phrase "unless otherwise specified or indicated".

B. '19.2 STANDARDS

- '19.2.1 References to standards, codes, specifications, recommendations, and regulations, refer to the latest 1. editions or printing in effect at the date of issue shown in the Documents unless another date is implied by the suffix number of the standard.
- 2. ' 19.2.2 Applicable portions of the standards listed that are not in conflict with the Contract Documents shall be construed as "Specifications for this work".
- ' 19.2.3 Specified variations from the standards listed shall be construed as amendments and the unaltered 3. portions of the standards shall remain in full effect.

- 4. '19.2.4 In cases of discrepancies or variations between the specifications and the standards, the requirements shall govern.
- 5. '19.2.5 Keep at the site not less than one copy, in good condition, of the standards specifically indicated as the methods for applying, installing, connecting, and erecting. Inform involved personnel as to the requirements and availability of the standards.

END OF DOCUMENT 00 6110



Performance Bond

CONTRACTOR: (Name, legal status and address)	SURETY: (Name, legal status and principal place of business)
OWNER: (Name, legal status and address)	
(ivame, legal status and daaress)	
CONSTRUCTION CONTRACT	
Date:	
Amount: \$	
Description:	
(Name and location)	
BOND	
Date:	
(Not earlier than Construction Contract	Date)
Amount: \$	
Modifications to this Bond:	None See Section 16
CONTRACTOR AS PRINCIPAL	SURETY
Company: (Corporate Seal)	Company: (Corporate Seal)
Signature:	Signature:
Name and	Name and
Title:	Title:
(Any additional signatures appear on the	e last page of this Performance Bond.)
(FOR INFORMATION ONLY — Name,	address and telephone)
AGENT or BROKER:	OWNER'S REPRESENTATIVE: (Architect, Engineer or other party:)

ADDITIONS AND DELETIONS:

The author of this document has added information needed for its completion. The author may also have revised the text of the original AIA standard form. An Additions and Deletions Report that notes added information as well as revisions to the standard form text is available from the author and should be reviewed. A vertical line in the left margin of this document indicates where the author has added necessary information and where the author has added to or deleted from the original AIA text.

This document has important legal consequences. Consultation with an attorney is encouraged with respect to its completion or modification.

Any singular reference to Contractor, Surety, Owner or other party shall be considered plural where applicable.

- § 1 The Contractor and Surety, jointly and severally, bind themselves, their heirs, executors, administrators, successors and assigns to the Owner for the performance of the Construction Contract, which is incorporated herein by reference.
- § 2 If the Contractor performs the Construction Contract, the Surety and the Contractor shall have no obligation under this Bond, except when applicable to participate in a conference as provided in Section 3.
- § 3 If there is no Owner Default under the Construction Contract, the Surety's obligation under this Bond shall arise after
 - .1 the Owner first provides notice to the Contractor and the Surety that the Owner is considering declaring a Contractor Default. Such notice shall indicate whether the Owner is requesting a conference among the Owner, Contractor and Surety to discuss the Contractor's performance. If the Owner does not request a conference, the Surety may, within five (5) business days after receipt of the Owner's notice, request such a conference. If the Surety timely requests a conference, the Owner shall attend. Unless the Owner agrees otherwise, any conference requested under this Section 3.1 shall be held within ten (10) business days of the Surety's receipt of the Owner's notice. If the Owner, the Contractor and the Surety agree, the Contractor shall be allowed a reasonable time to perform the Construction Contract, but such an agreement shall not waive the Owner's right, if any, subsequently to declare a Contractor Default;
 - .2 the Owner declares a Contractor Default, terminates the Construction Contract and notifies the Surety; and
 - .3 the Owner has agreed to pay the Balance of the Contract Price in accordance with the terms of the Construction Contract to the Surety or to a contractor selected to perform the Construction Contract.
- § 4 Failure on the part of the Owner to comply with the notice requirement in Section 3.1 shall not constitute a failure to comply with a condition precedent to the Surety's obligations, or release the Surety from its obligations, except to the extent the Surety demonstrates actual prejudice.
- § 5 When the Owner has satisfied the conditions of Section 3, the Surety shall promptly and at the Surety's expense take one of the following actions:
- § 5.1 Arrange for the Contractor, with the consent of the Owner, to perform and complete the Construction Contract;
- § 5.2 Undertake to perform and complete the Construction Contract itself, through its agents or independent contractors;
- § 5.3 Obtain bids or negotiated proposals from qualified contractors acceptable to the Owner for a contract for performance and completion of the Construction Contract, arrange for a contract to be prepared for execution by the Owner and a contractor selected with the Owner's concurrence, to be secured with performance and payment bonds executed by a qualified surety equivalent to the bonds issued on the Construction Contract, and pay to the Owner the amount of damages as described in Section 7 in excess of the Balance of the Contract Price incurred by the Owner as a result of the Contractor Default; or
- § 5.4 Waive its right to perform and complete, arrange for completion, or obtain a new contractor and with reasonable promptness under the circumstances:
 - .1 After investigation, determine the amount for which it may be liable to the Owner and, as soon as practicable after the amount is determined, make payment to the Owner; or
 - .2 Deny liability in whole or in part and notify the Owner, citing the reasons for denial.
- § 6 If the Surety does not proceed as provided in Section 5 with reasonable promptness, the Surety shall be deemed to be in default on this Bond seven days after receipt of an additional written notice from the Owner to the Surety demanding that the Surety perform its obligations under this Bond, and the Owner shall be entitled to enforce any remedy available to the Owner. If the Surety proceeds as provided in Section 5.4, and the Owner refuses the payment or the Surety has denied liability, in whole or in part, without further notice the Owner shall be entitled to enforce any remedy available to the Owner.

- § 7 If the Surety elects to act under Section 5.1, 5.2 or 5.3, then the responsibilities of the Surety to the Owner shall not be greater than those of the Contractor under the Construction Contract, and the responsibilities of the Owner to the Surety shall not be greater than those of the Owner under the Construction Contract. Subject to the commitment by the Owner to pay the Balance of the Contract Price, the Surety is obligated, without duplication, for
 - .1 the responsibilities of the Contractor for correction of defective work and completion of the Construction Contract;
 - .2 additional legal, design professional and delay costs resulting from the Contractor's Default, and resulting from the actions or failure to act of the Surety under Section 5; and
 - .3 liquidated damages, or if no liquidated damages are specified in the Construction Contract, actual damages caused by delayed performance or non-performance of the Contractor.
- § 8 If the Surety elects to act under Section 5.1, 5.3 or 5.4, the Surety's liability is limited to the amount of this Bond.
- § 9 The Surety shall not be liable to the Owner or others for obligations of the Contractor that are unrelated to the Construction Contract, and the Balance of the Contract Price shall not be reduced or set off on account of any such unrelated obligations. No right of action shall accrue on this Bond to any person or entity other than the Owner or its heirs, executors, administrators, successors and assigns.
- § 10 The Surety hereby waives notice of any change, including changes of time, to the Construction Contract or to related subcontracts, purchase orders and other obligations.
- § 11 Any proceeding, legal or equitable, under this Bond may be instituted in any court of competent jurisdiction in the location in which the work or part of the work is located and shall be instituted within two years after a declaration of Contractor Default or within two years after the Contractor ceased working or within two years after the Surety refuses or fails to perform its obligations under this Bond, whichever occurs first. If the provisions of this Paragraph are void or prohibited by law, the minimum period of limitation available to sureties as a defense in the jurisdiction of the suit shall be applicable.
- § 12 Notice to the Surety, the Owner or the Contractor shall be mailed or delivered to the address shown on the page on which their signature appears.
- § 13 When this Bond has been furnished to comply with a statutory or other legal requirement in the location where the construction was to be performed, any provision in this Bond conflicting with said statutory or legal requirement shall be deemed deleted herefrom and provisions conforming to such statutory or other legal requirement shall be deemed incorporated herein. When so furnished, the intent is that this Bond shall be construed as a statutory bond and not as a common law bond.

§ 14 Definitions

- § 14.1 Balance of the Contract Price. The total amount payable by the Owner to the Contractor under the Construction Contract after all proper adjustments have been made, including allowance to the Contractor of any amounts received or to be received by the Owner in settlement of insurance or other claims for damages to which the Contractor is entitled, reduced by all valid and proper payments made to or on behalf of the Contractor under the Construction Contract.
- § 14.2 Construction Contract. The agreement between the Owner and Contractor identified on the cover page, including all Contract Documents and changes made to the agreement and the Contract Documents.
- § 14.3 Contractor Default. Failure of the Contractor, which has not been remedied or waived, to perform or otherwise to comply with a material term of the Construction Contract.
- § 14.4 Owner Default. Failure of the Owner, which has not been remedied or waived, to pay the Contractor as required under the Construction Contract or to perform and complete or comply with the other material terms of the Construction Contract.
- § 14.5 Contract Documents. All the documents that comprise the agreement between the Owner and Contractor.

§ 15 If this Bond is issued for an agreement between a Contractor and subcontractor, the term Contractor in this Bond shall be deemed to be Subcontractor and the term Owner shall be deemed to be Contractor.

§ 16 Modifications to this bond are as follows:

(Space is provided below for add CONTRACTOR AS PRINCIPAL	litional signatures of ad	ded parties, other than those of SURETY	appearing on the cover page.
Company:	(Corporate Seal)	Company:	(Corporate Seal)
Signature:		Signature:	
Name and Title: Address:		Name and Title: Address:	



Payment Bond

CONTRACTOR: (Name, legal status and address)	SURETY: (Name, legal status and principal place	AD
	of business)	The
		add
		con
OWNER:		hav
(Name, legal status and address)		AIA
(Ivame, regul status and dadress)		Del
		info
		star the
CONSTRUCTION CONTRACT		vert
Date:		doc
Amount: \$		has
Description:		and
(Name and location)		dele
		This
DOUD		con
BOND		atto
Date:	Destal	to its
(Not earlier than Construction Contract)	Jale)	Any
Amount: \$		Sure
	None See Section 18	cons
CONTRACTOR AS PRINCIPAL	SURETY	
Company: (Corporate Seal)	Company: (Corporate Seal)	
, in property		
Signature:	Signature:	
Name and	Name and	
Title:	Title:	
(Any additional signatures appear on the		
(FOR INFORMATION ONLY - Name, a		
AGENT or BROKER:	OWNER'S REPRESENTATIVE:	
	(Architect, Engineer or other party:)	

ADDITIONS AND DELETIONS:

The author of this document has added information needed for its completion. The author may also have revised the text of the original AIA standard form. An Additions and Deletions Report that notes added information as well as revisions to the standard form text is available from the author and should be reviewed. A vertical line in the left margin of this document indicates where the author has added necessary information and where the author has added to or deleted from the original AIA text.

This document has important legal consequences. Consultation with an attorney is encouraged with respect to its completion or modification.

Any singular reference to Contractor, Surety, Owner or other party shall be considered plural where applicable.

- § 1 The Contractor and Surety, jointly and severally, bind themselves, their heirs, executors, administrators, successors and assigns to the Owner to pay for labor, materials and equipment furnished for use in the performance of the Construction Contract, which is incorporated herein by reference, subject to the following terms.
- § 2 If the Contractor promptly makes payment of all sums due to Claimants, and defends, indemnifies and holds harmless the Owner from claims, demands, liens or suits by any person or entity seeking payment for labor, materials or equipment furnished for use in the performance of the Construction Contract, then the Surety and the Contractor shall have no obligation under this Bond.
- § 3 If there is no Owner Default under the Construction Contract, the Surety's obligation to the Owner under this Bond shall arise after the Owner has promptly notified the Contractor and the Surety (at the address described in Section 13) of claims, demands, liens or suits against the Owner or the Owner's property by any person or entity seeking payment for labor, materials or equipment furnished for use in the performance of the Construction Contract and tendered defense of such claims, demands, liens or suits to the Contractor and the Surety.
- § 4 When the Owner has satisfied the conditions in Section 3, the Surety shall promptly and at the Surety's expense defend, indemnify and hold harmless the Owner against a duly tendered claim, demand, lien or suit.
- § 5 The Surety's obligations to a Claimant under this Bond shall arise after the following:
- § 5.1 Claimants, who do not have a direct contract with the Contractor,
 - .1 have furnished a written notice of non-payment to the Contractor, stating with substantial accuracy the amount claimed and the name of the party to whom the materials were, or equipment was, furnished or supplied or for whom the labor was done or performed, within ninety (90) days after having last performed labor or last furnished materials or equipment included in the Claim; and
 - .2 have sent a Claim to the Surety (at the address described in Section 13).
- § 5.2 Claimants, who are employed by or have a direct contract with the Contractor, have sent a Claim to the Surety (at the address described in Section 13).
- § 6 If a notice of non-payment required by Section 5.1.1 is given by the Owner to the Contractor, that is sufficient to satisfy a Claimant's obligation to furnish a written notice of non-payment under Section 5.1.1.
- § 7 When a Claimant has satisfied the conditions of Sections 5.1 or 5.2, whichever is applicable, the Surety shall promptly and at the Surety's expense take the following actions:
- § 7.1 Send an answer to the Claimant, with a copy to the Owner, within sixty (60) days after receipt of the Claim, stating the amounts that are undisputed and the basis for challenging any amounts that are disputed; and
- § 7.2 Pay or arrange for payment of any undisputed amounts.
- § 7.3 The Surety's failure to discharge its obligations under Section 7.1 or Section 7.2 shall not be deemed to constitute a waiver of defenses the Surety or Contractor may have or acquire as to a Claim, except as to undisputed amounts for which the Surety and Claimant have reached agreement. If, however, the Surety fails to discharge its obligations under Section 7.1 or Section 7.2, the Surety shall indemnify the Claimant for the reasonable attorney's fees the Claimant incurs thereafter to recover any sums found to be due and owing to the Claimant.
- § 8 The Surety's total obligation shall not exceed the amount of this Bond, plus the amount of reasonable attorney's fees provided under Section 7.3, and the amount of this Bond shall be credited for any payments made in good faith by the Surety.
- § 9 Amounts owed by the Owner to the Contractor under the Construction Contract shall be used for the performance of the Construction Contract and to satisfy claims, if any, under any construction performance bond. By the Contractor furnishing and the Owner accepting this Bond, they agree that all funds earned by the Contractor in the performance of the Construction Contract are dedicated to satisfy obligations of the Contractor and Surety under this Bond, subject to the Owner's priority to use the funds for the completion of the work.

- § 10 The Surety shall not be liable to the Owner, Claimants or others for obligations of the Contractor that are unrelated to the Construction Contract. The Owner shall not be liable for the payment of any costs or expenses of any Claimant under this Bond, and shall have under this Bond no obligation to make payments to, or give notice on behalf of, Claimants or otherwise have any obligations to Claimants under this Bond.
- § 11 The Surety hereby waives notice of any change, including changes of time, to the Construction Contract or to related subcontracts, purchase orders and other obligations.
- § 12 No suit or action shall be commenced by a Claimant under this Bond other than in a court of competent jurisdiction in the state in which the project that is the subject of the Construction Contract is located or after the expiration of one year from the date (1) on which the Claimant sent a Claim to the Surety pursuant to Section 5.1.2 or 5.2, or (2) on which the last labor or service was performed by anyone or the last materials or equipment were furnished by anyone under the Construction Contract, whichever of (1) or (2) first occurs. If the provisions of this Paragraph are void or prohibited by law, the minimum period of limitation available to sureties as a defense in the jurisdiction of the suit shall be applicable.
- § 13 Notice and Claims to the Surety, the Owner or the Contractor shall be mailed or delivered to the address shown on the page on which their signature appears. Actual receipt of notice or Claims, however accomplished, shall be sufficient compliance as of the date received.
- § 14 When this Bond has been furnished to comply with a statutory or other legal requirement in the location where the construction was to be performed, any provision in this Bond conflicting with said statutory or legal requirement shall be deemed deleted herefrom and provisions conforming to such statutory or other legal requirement shall be deemed incorporated herein. When so furnished, the intent is that this Bond shall be construed as a statutory bond and not as a common law bond.
- § 15 Upon request by any person or entity appearing to be a potential beneficiary of this Bond, the Contractor and Owner shall promptly furnish a copy of this Bond or shall permit a copy to be made.

§ 16 Definitions

- § 16.1 Claim. A written statement by the Claimant including at a minimum:
 - the name of the Claimant;
 - .2 the name of the person for whom the labor was done, or materials or equipment furnished;
 - .3 a copy of the agreement or purchase order pursuant to which labor, materials or equipment was furnished for use in the performance of the Construction Contract;
 - a brief description of the labor, materials or equipment furnished;
 - the date on which the Claimant last performed labor or last furnished materials or equipment for use in the performance of the Construction Contract;
 - .6 the total amount earned by the Claimant for labor, materials or equipment furnished as of the date of the Claim;
 - the total amount of previous payments received by the Claimant; and .7
 - the total amount due and unpaid to the Claimant for labor, materials or equipment furnished as of the .8 date of the Claim.
- § 16.2 Claimant. An individual or entity having a direct contract with the Contractor or with a subcontractor of the Contractor to furnish labor, materials or equipment for use in the performance of the Construction Contract. The term Claimant also includes any individual or entity that has rightfully asserted a claim under an applicable mechanic's lien or similar statute against the real property upon which the Project is located. The intent of this Bond shall be to include without limitation in the terms "labor, materials or equipment" that part of water, gas, power, light, heat, oil, gasoline, telephone service or rental equipment used in the Construction Contract, architectural and engineering services required for performance of the work of the Contractor and the Contractor's subcontractors, and all other items for which a mechanic's lien may be asserted in the jurisdiction where the labor, materials or equipment were furnished.
- § 16.3 Construction Contract. The agreement between the Owner and Contractor identified on the cover page, including all Contract Documents and all changes made to the agreement and the Contract Documents.

(842225261)

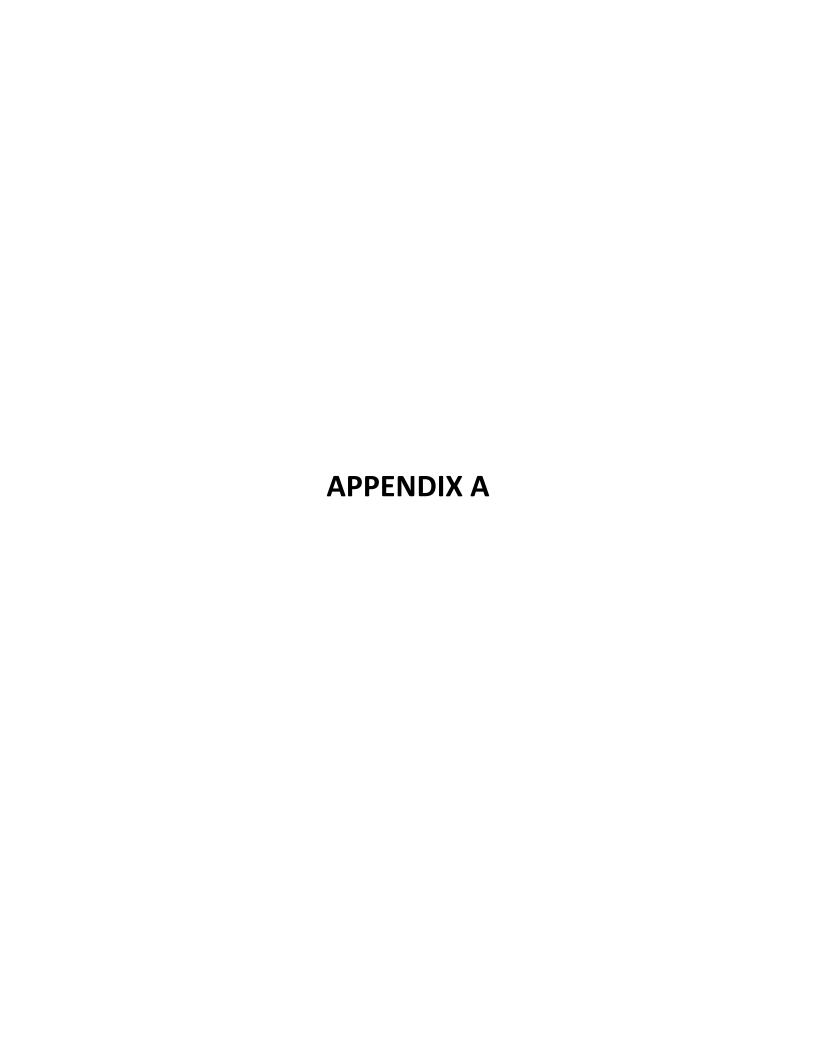
3

- § 16.4 Owner Default. Failure of the Owner, which has not been remedied or waived, to pay the Contractor as required under the Construction Contract or to perform and complete or comply with the other material terms of the Construction Contract.
- § 16.5 Contract Documents. All the documents that comprise the agreement between the Owner and Contractor.
- § 17 If this Bond is issued for an agreement between a Contractor and subcontractor, the term Contractor in this Bond shall be deemed to be Subcontractor and the term Owner shall be deemed to be Contractor.
- § 18 Modifications to this bond are as follows:

(Space is provided below for addi	itional signatures of ad	ded parties, other than those of SURETY	appearing on the cover page.)
Company:	(Corporate Seal)	Company:	(Corporate Seal)
Signature:		Signature:	
Name and Title: Address:		Name and Title: Address:	

User Notes:

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK



APPENDIX A

COVER SHEET
TABLE OF CONTENTS

- 1. GEOTECHNICAL ENGINEERING REPORT, 22 OCT 2019
- 2. ADDENDUM #1 INFILTRATION TESTING & PAVEMENT RECOMMENDATIONS, 11 NOV 2020



☐ Environmental Services

☐ Geotechnical Engineering

□ Construction Materials Testing

■ Special Inspections

GEOTECHNICAL ENGINEERING REPORT

of

Law Enforcement Buildings

701 Northgate Mile

Idaho Falls, ID

Prepared for:

City of Idaho Falls - Police Department PO Box 50220 Idaho Falls, ID 83402

MTI File Number El901829



☐ Environmental Services

Geotechnical Engineering

□ Construction Materials Testing

□ Special Inspections

Captain Royce Clements City of Idaho Falls – Police Department PO Box 50220 Idaho Falls, ID 83402 (2087) 612-8600

> Re: Geotechnical Engineering Report Law Enforcement Buildings 701 Northgate Mile Idaho Falls, ID

In compliance with your instructions, MTI has conducted a soils exploration and foundation evaluation for the above referenced development. Fieldwork for this investigation was conducted on 13 September 2019. Data have been analyzed to evaluate pertinent geotechnical conditions. Results of this investigation, together with our recommendations, are to be found in the following report. We have provided a PDF copy for your review and distribution.

Often, questions arise concerning soil conditions because of design and construction details that occur on a project. MTI would be pleased to continue our role as geotechnical engineers during project implementation. Additionally, MTI can provide materials testing and special inspection services during construction of this project. If you will advise us of the appropriate time to discuss these engineering services, we will meet with you at your convenience.

MTI appreciates this opportunity to be of service to you and looks forward to working with you in the future. If you have questions, please call (208) 529-8242.

Respectfully Submitted,

Materials Testing & Inspection

Chris A. Park, P.E. Senior Geotechnical Engineer Reviewed by: Monica Saculles, P.E.

Senior Geotechnical Engineer

cc: Bryce Johnson, City of Idaho Falls (PDF Copy)

☐ Environmental Services

☐ Geotechnical Engineering

☐ Construction Materials Testing

■ Special Inspections

TABLE OF CONTENTS

INTRODUCTION	
Project Description	
Authorization	
Purpose	
Scope of Investigation	
Warranty and Limiting Conditions	
SITE DESCRIPTION	
Site Access	
Regional Geology	
General Site Characteristics.	
Regional Site Climatology and Geochemistry	
SEISMIC SITE EVALUATION	
Geoseismic Setting	
Seismic Design Parameter Values	
SOILS EXPLORATION	
Exploration and Sampling Procedures	
Laboratory Testing Program	
Soil and Sediment Profile	
Volatile Organic Scan	
SITE HYDROLOGY	
Groundwater	
Soil Infiltration Rates	
Infiltration Testing	
FOUNDATION, SLAB, AND PAVEMENT DISCUSSION AND RECOMMENDATIONS	
Foundation Design Recommendations	10
Floor Slab-on-Grade	11
Recommended Pavement Sections	12
Flexible Pavement Sections	
December Culture to Decument	12
Pavement Subgrade Preparation	
Common Pavement Section Construction Issues CONSTRUCTION CONSIDERATIONS	13
Earthwork	
Dry Weather	
Wet Weather	
Soft Subgrade Soils	
Frozen Subgrade Soils	
Structural Fill	
Backfill of Walls	
Excavations.	
Groundwater Control	
GENERAL COMMENTS	
REFERENCES	18
APPENDICES	19
Acronym List	
Geotechnical General Notes	
Rock Classification System	
Geotechnical Investigation Test Pit Log	22
AASHTO Pavement Thickness Design Procedures	
Plate 1: Vicinity Map	31
Plate 2: Site Map.	

□ Environmental Services

Geotechnical Engineering

□ Construction Materials Testing

☐ Special Inspections

INTRODUCTION

This report presents results of a geotechnical investigation and analysis in support of data utilized in design of structures as defined in the 2015 International Building Code (IBC). Information in support of groundwater and stormwater issues pertinent to the practice of Civil Engineering is included. Observations and recommendations relevant to the earthwork phase of the project are also presented. Revisions in plans or drawings for the proposed structures from those enumerated in this report should be brought to the attention of the soils engineer to determine whether changes in the provided recommendations are required. Deviations from noted subsurface conditions, if encountered during construction, should also be brought to the attention of the soils engineer.

Project Description

The proposed development is in the central portion of the City of Idaho Falls, Bonneville County, ID, and occupies a portion of the N½SE¼ of Section 18, Township 2 North, Range 38 East, Boise Meridian. This project will consist of construction of two law enforcement buildings without basement levels, to be developed with concrete tilt-up panel walls, spread/continuous footings, and concrete floor slabs on approximately 7.5 acres. One building is expected to be a 2-story, 20,000 square-foot office building, and the other is expected to be a single-story, 30,800 square-foot support building. Total settlements are limited to 1 inch. Loads of up to 4,000 pounds per lineal foot for wall footings, and column loads of up to 50,000 pounds were assumed for settlement calculations. Additionally, assumptions have been made for traffic loading of pavements. MTI has not been informed of the proposed grading plan.

Authorization

Authorization to perform this exploration and analysis was given in the form of a written authorization to proceed from Mayor Rebecca Casper of the City of Idaho Falls to Chris Park of Materials Testing and Inspection (MTI), on 15 September 2019. Said authorization is subject to terms, conditions, and limitations described in the Professional Services Contract entered into between City of Idaho Falls and MTI. Our scope of services for the proposed development has been provided in our proposal dated 14 August 2019 and repeated below.

Purpose

The purpose of this Geotechnical Engineering Report is to determine various soil profile components and their engineering characteristics for use by either design engineers or architects in:

- Preparing or verifying suitability of foundation design and placement
- Preparing site drainage designs
- Indicating issues pertaining to earthwork construction
- Preparing light and moderate duty pavement section design requirements



■ Environmental Services

Geotechnical Engineering

Construction Materials Testing

Special Inspections

Scope of Investigation

The scope of this investigation included review of geologic literature and existing available geotechnical studies of the area, visual site reconnaissance of the immediate site, subsurface exploration of the site, field and laboratory testing of materials collected, and engineering analysis and evaluation of foundation materials.

Warranty and Limiting Conditions

MTI warrants that findings and conclusions contained herein have been formulated in accordance with generally accepted professional engineering practice in the fields of foundation engineering, soil mechanics, and engineering geology only for the site and project described in this report. These engineering methods have been developed to provide the client with information regarding apparent or potential engineering conditions relating to the site within the scope cited above and are necessarily limited to conditions observed at the time of the site visit and research. Field observations and research reported herein are considered sufficient in detail and scope to form a reasonable basis for the purposes cited above.

Exclusive Use

This report was prepared for exclusive use of the property owner(s), at the time of the report, and their retained design consultants ("Client"). Conclusions and recommendations presented in this report are based on the agreed-upon scope of work outlined in this report together with the Contract for Professional Services between the Client and Materials Testing and Inspection ("Consultant"). Use or misuse of this report, or reliance upon findings hereof, by parties other than the Client is at their own risk. Neither Client nor Consultant make representation of warranty to such other parties as to accuracy or completeness of this report or suitability of its use by such other parties for purposes whatsoever, known or unknown, to Client or Consultant. Neither Client nor Consultant shall have liability to indemnify or hold harmless third parties for losses incurred by actual or purported use or misuse of this report. No other warranties are implied or expressed.

Report Recommendations are Limited and Subject to Misinterpretation

There is a distinct possibility that conditions may exist that could not be identified within the scope of the investigation or that were not apparent during our site investigation. Findings of this report are limited to data collected from noted explorations advanced and do not account for unidentified fill zones, unsuitable soil types or conditions, and variability in soil moisture and groundwater conditions. To avoid possible misinterpretations of findings, conclusions, and implications of this report, MTI should be retained to explain the report contents to other design professionals as well as construction professionals.

Since actual subsurface conditions on the site can only be verified by earthwork, note that construction recommendations are based on general assumptions from selective observations and selective field exploratory sampling. Upon commencement of construction, such conditions may be identified that require corrective actions, and these required corrective actions may impact the project budget. Therefore, construction recommendations in this report should be considered preliminary, and MTI should be retained to observe actual subsurface conditions during earthwork construction activities to provide additional construction recommendations as needed.



■ Environmental Services

☐ Geotechnical Engineering

□ Construction Materials Testing

□ Special Inspections

Since geotechnical reports are subject to misinterpretation, <u>do not</u> separate the soil logs from the report. Rather, provide a copy of, or authorize for their use, the complete report to other design professionals or contractors. Locations of exploratory sites referenced within this report should be considered approximate locations only. For more accurate locations, services of a professional land surveyor are recommended.

This report is also limited to information available at the time it was prepared. In the event additional information is provided to MTI following publication of our report, it will be forwarded to the client for evaluation in the form received.

Environmental Concerns

Comments in this report concerning either onsite conditions or observations, including soil appearances and odors, are provided as general information. These comments are not intended to describe, quantify, or evaluate environmental concerns or situations. Since personnel, skills, procedures, standards, and equipment differ, a geotechnical investigation report is not intended to substitute for a geoenvironmental investigation or a Phase III/III Environmental Site Assessment. If environmental services are needed, MTI can provide, via a separate contract, those personnel who are trained to investigate and delineate soil and water contamination.

SITE DESCRIPTION

Site Access

Access to the site may be gained via Highway 20 to the Holmes Avenue exit (Exit 310). Proceed south on Holmes Avenue approximately 1.4 miles to its intersection with Northgate Mile. From this intersection, proceed southwest 0.3 mile to the site which occupies the northwest side of the street. Presently the site exists as a stockyard and auction facility. The location is depicted on site map plates included in the **Appendix**.

Regional Geology

The subject site is located in the northeastern portion of the Snake River Plain. Sediments deposited here were derived from Cretaceous sediments from the Caribou and Snake River Ranges, which are immediately northeast and east of the East Snake River Flood Plains, and composes the underlying horizons throughout the region. Surficial sediments were deposited as mixed alluvium sediments during the Tertiary Period (1.6 to 66 million years ago). These sediments generally consist of gravels with cobbles and sand lenses with fine gravels intermixed and underlying sandy silts, silty clays, and lean clays which have in the ensuing period been weakly to moderately indurated. These sediments were deposited in a variety of geologic environments that existed along the northeastern margin of the ancestral eastern Snake River Plain. Since their deposition, these formations have gradually been eroded away from the Idaho Falls Valley (Alt and Hyndman, 1998).

General Site Characteristics

This proposed development consists of approximately 7.5 acres of relatively level terrain. The site has been occupied by a livestock auction facility since 1936 and includes an auction building with associated offices and restaurant. Wooden livestock pens with concrete slabs-on-grade cover the north portion of the site and a portion



■ Environmental Services

Geotechnical Engineering

☐ Construction Materials Testing

■ Special Inspections

of the site south of the existing offices is covered with asphalt pavement. Throughout the remainder of the site, surficial materials consist of silty gravels with sand fill and silt with gravel fill. Minor vegetation primarily consists of weeds and native grass varieties typical of arid to semi-arid environments. In addition to sanitary sewer and storm sewer services on the site, most of the existing livestock pens are supplied with running water. An existing retaining wall lies along a portion of the southeast boundary of the site. US Highway 26 (Northgate Mile) and two site access roads lay at the top of the retained material. Solid basalt rock is visible at the surface of the access roads, and along the toe of a portion of the retaining wall.

Regional drainage is southwest toward the Snake River. Stormwater drainage for the site is achieved by both sheet runoff and percolation through surficial soils. Runoff to stormwater catch basins predominates for the northern portion of the site, while percolation prevails in the southern portion. From the east, intermittent off-site stormwater may drain onto the project site. Stormwater collected in catch basins runs to the municipal stormwater system.

Regional Site Climatology and Geochemistry

According to the Western Regional Climate Center, the average precipitation for the Idaho Falls area is on the order of 10 to 12 inches per year, with an annual snowfall of approximately 78 inches and a range from 29 to 150 inches. The monthly mean daily temperatures range from 14°F to 87°F, with daily extremes ranging from -51°F to 100°F. Winds are generally from the north or south-southwest with an annual average wind speed of approximately 9 miles per hour. Soils and sediments in the area are primarily derived from siliceous materials and exhibit low electro-chemical potential for corrosion of metals or concretes. Local aggregates are generally appropriate for Portland cement and lime cement mixtures. Surface water, groundwater, and soils in the region typically have pH levels ranging from 7.2 to 8.2.

SEISMIC SITE EVALUATION

Geoseismic Setting

Soils on site are classed as Site Class D in accordance with Chapter 20 of the American Society of Civil Engineers (ASCE) publication ASCE/SEI 7-10. Structures constructed on this site should be designed per IBC requirements for such a seismic classification. Our investigation did not reveal hazards resulting from potential earthquake motions including: slope instability, liquefaction, and surface rupture caused by faulting or lateral spreading.

Seismic Design Parameter Values

The United States Geological Survey National Seismic Hazard Maps (2008), includes a peak ground acceleration map. The map for 2% probability of exceedance in 50 years in the Western United States in standard gravity (g) indicates that a peak ground acceleration of 0.249 is appropriate for the project site based on a Site Class D.



■ Environmental Services

☐ Geotechnical Engineering

□ Construction Materials Testing

□ Special Inspections

The following section provides an assessment of the earthquake-induced earthquake loads for the site based on the Risk-Targeted Maximum Considered Earthquake (MCE_R). The MCE_R spectral response acceleration for short periods, S_{MS} , and at 1-second period, S_{MI} , are adjusted for site class effects as required by the 2015 IBC. Design spectral response acceleration parameters as presented in the 2015 IBC are defined as a 5% damped design spectral response acceleration at short periods, S_{DS} , and at 1-second period, S_{DI} .

The USGS National Seismic Hazards Mapping Project includes a program that provides values for ground motion at a selected site based on the same data that were used to prepare the USGS ground motion maps. The maps were developed using attenuation relationships for soft rock sites; the source model, assumptions, and empirical relationships used in preparation of the maps are described in Petersen and others (1996).

Seismic Design Values

Seismic Design Parameter	Design Value	
Site Class	D "Stiff Soil"	
S_s	0.459 (g)	
S ₁	0.155 (g)	
Fa	1.433	
F_{v}	2.179	
S _{Ms}	0.658 (g)	
Ѕм1	0.338 (g)	
Sds	0.438 (g)	
Sdi	0.225 (g)	

SOILS EXPLORATION

Exploration and Sampling Procedures

Field exploration conducted to determine engineering characteristics of subsurface materials included a reconnaissance of the project site and investigation by test pit. Test pit sites were located in the field by means of a Global Positioning System (GPS) device and are reportedly accurate to within five feet. Upon completion of investigation, each test pit was backfilled with loose excavated materials. Re-excavation and compaction of these test pit areas are required prior to construction of overlying structures.

In addition, samples were obtained from representative soil strata encountered. Samples obtained have been visually classified in the field by professional staff, identified according to test pit number and depth, placed in sealed containers, and transported to our laboratory for additional testing. Subsurface materials have been described in detail on logs provided in the **Appendix**. Results of field and laboratory tests are also presented in the **Appendix**. MTI recommends that these logs **not** be used to estimate fill material quantities.



□ Environmental Services

Geotechnical Engineering

Construction Materials Testing

■ Special Inspections

Laboratory Testing Program

Along with our field investigation, a supplemental laboratory testing program was conducted to determine additional pertinent engineering characteristics of subsurface materials necessary in an analysis of anticipated behavior of the proposed structures. Laboratory tests were conducted in accordance with current applicable American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM) specifications, and results of these tests are to be found on the accompanying logs located in the **Appendix**. The laboratory testing program for this report included: Atterberg Limits Testing – ASTM D4318 and Grain Size Analysis – ASTM C117/C136.

Soil and Sediment Profile

The profile below represents a generalized interpretation for the project site. Note that on site soils strata, encountered between test pit locations, may vary from the individual soil profiles presented in the logs, which can be found in the **Appendix**.

Concrete slabs were noted at the surface of test pits 1 through 4, and asphalt pavement was noted at the surface of test pit 7. Various fill materials were noted below the slabs and pavement, and at the surface of the remainder of the site. These fill materials were primarily gravels with various amounts of silt and sand, though silty sand and poorly graded sand fill were also noted. The fill was generally brown to dark brown, slightly moist, and medium dense to dense/hard, with fine to coarse-grained sand and 2-inch-minus gravel. Debris was noted in some of the fill material including minor wood, minor wire, and a significant amount of wood chips in test pits 4, 5, and 6 (respectively).

Silty sand was observed below the fill materials in most test pits. The silty sand was brown, slightly moist, and medium dense to dense, with fine-grained sand. Similar native soils included poorly graded sand in test pit 2, poorly graded sand with gravel in test pit 6, and stiff to very stiff sandy silt in test pit 7. Poorly graded gravels with sand were next encountered below the native sandy sediments and to depth in test pits 1, 3, and 5. These gravels were brown, slightly moist, and medium dense to dense, with fine to coarse-grained sand, fine to coarse gravels, and 12-inch-minus cobbles. Weak calcium carbonate cementation was noted throughout the gravels in test pit 2. Poorly graded sands observed to depth in test pit 2 were gray, slightly moist, and loose to medium dense, with fine to medium-grained sand. Silty sand was encountered to depth in test pits 4 and 7. These silty sands were brown, slightly moist, and medium dense, with fine to medium-grained sand. Test pit 6 was terminated in basalt rock which was dark gray, slightly weathered, widely fractured, and strong.

During excavation, test pit sidewalls were generally stable. However, moisture contents will affect wall competency with saturated soils having a tendency to readily slough when under load and unsupported.

Volatile Organic Scan

No environmental concerns were identified prior to commencement of the investigation. Therefore, soils obtained during on-site activities were not assessed for volatile organic compounds by portable photoionization detector. Samples obtained during our exploration activities exhibited no odors or discoloration typically associated with this type of contamination. No groundwater was encountered.

□ Environmental Services

☐ Geotechnical Engineering

Construction Materials Testing

□ Special Inspections

SITE HYDROLOGY

Existing surface drainage conditions are defined in the **General Site Characteristics** section. Information provided in this section is limited to observations made at the time of the investigation. Either regional or local ordinances may require information beyond the scope of this report.

Groundwater

During this field investigation, groundwater was not encountered in test pits advanced to a maximum depth of 12.5 feet bgs. Soil moistures in the test pits were generally dry to slightly moist. Relatively deep groundwater is likely near the project site because of its topography and elevation above the Snake River. According to Idaho Department of Water Resources well log data within approximately ½-mile of the project site, static groundwater was measured at a depth of 153 feet bgs. For construction purposes, groundwater depth can be assumed to remain greater than 20 feet bgs throughout the year.

Soil Infiltration Rates

Soil permeability, which is a measure of the ability of a soil to transmit a fluid, was tested in the field. For this report, an estimation of infiltration is also presented using generally recognized values for each soil type and gradation. Of soils comprising the generalized soil profile for this study, sandy silt soils will commonly exhibit infiltration rates from 2 to 4 inches per hour. Silty sand sediments usually display rates of 4 to 8 inches per hour. Poorly graded sand and gravel sediments typically exhibit infiltration values in excess of 12 inches per hour; though calcium carbonate cementation may reduce this value. Infiltration rates through basalt rock can be highly variable, ranging from nearly zero to greater than 6 inches per hour in some cases. Movement of water through the basalt may be more characteristic of fracture flow.

Infiltration Testing

Infiltration testing was conducted using a 15-inch diameter pvc pipe in the area where stormwater disposal facilities are anticipated (near test pit 4). The test location was presoaked prior to testing. Pre-soaking increases soil moistures, which allows the tested soils to reach a saturated condition more readily during testing. Saturation of the tested soils is desirable in order to isolate the vertical component of infiltration by inhibiting horizontal seepage during testing.

On 16 September 2019, testing was on conducted within silty sand sediments at a depth of 10.2 feet bgs in test pit 4. A stabilized infiltration rate of 1 inch per hour was obtained during testing. MTI recommends a design infiltration rate of 0.5 inch per hour. The reason for the decreased infiltration rate is to account for long term saturation of the soils and the potential for less permeable soils to settle into the bottom of the infiltration facilities. MTI recommends that all infiltration facilities be constructed in accordance with the local municipality requirements.

■ Environmental Services

□ Geotechnical Engineering

□ Construction Materials Testing

□ Special Inspections

FOUNDATION, SLAB, AND PAVEMENT DISCUSSION AND RECOMMENDATIONS

Various foundation types have been considered for support of the proposed structure. Two requirements must be met in the design of foundations. First, the applied bearing stress must be less than the ultimate bearing capacity of foundation soils to maintain stability. Second, total and differential settlement must not exceed an amount that will produce an adverse behavior of the superstructure. Allowable settlement is usually exceeded before bearing capacity considerations become important; thus, allowable bearing pressure is normally controlled by settlement considerations.

Considering subsurface conditions and the proposed construction, it is recommended that the structure be founded upon conventional spread footings and continuous wall footings. Total settlements should not exceed 1 inch if the following design and construction recommendations are observed.

Foundation Design Recommendations

Based on data obtained from the site and test results from various laboratory tests performed, MTI recommends the following guidelines for the net allowable soil bearing capacity:

Soil Bearing Capacity

Soil Bearing Capacity				
Footing Depth	ASTM D1557 Subgrade Compaction	Net Allowable Soil Bearing Capacity		
Footings must bear on competent, undisturbed, native sandy silt, silty sand, poorly graded sand, poorly graded gravel with sand, or compacted structural fill. Existing fill materials must be completely removed from below foundation elements. Excavation depths ranging from roughly 0.7 to 2.6 feet bgs should be anticipated to expose proper bearing soils. ²	Soil	2,000 lbs/ft ² A ¹ / ₃ increase is allowable for short-term loading, which is defined by seismic events or designed wind speeds.		
Footings must bear on at least 12 inches of compacted structural fill. Structural fill should bear competent, undisturbed, native sandy silt, silty sand, poorly graded sand, or poorly graded gravel with sand. Existing fill materials must be completely removed from below foundation elements. Excavation depths ranging from roughly 0.7 to 2.6 feet bgs should be anticipated to expose proper bearing soils. ²	Not Required for Native Soil 95% for Structural Fill	2,500 lbs/ft ² A ¹ / ₃ increase is allowable for short-term loading, which is defined by seismic events or designed wind speeds.		

¹It will be required for MTI personnel to verify the bearing soil suitability for each structure at the time of construction.

²Depending on the time of year construction takes place, the subgrade soils may be unstable because of high moisture contents. If unstable conditions are encountered, over-excavation and replacement with granular structural fill and/or use of geotextiles may be required.



■ Environmental Services

Geotechnical Engineering

Construction Materials Testing

☐ Special Inspections

The following sliding frictional coefficient values should be used: 1) 0.35 for footings bearing on native sandy silt soils and silty sand sediments and 2) 0.45 for footings bearing on native poorly graded sands, native poorly graded gravels with sand, and granular structural fill. A passive lateral earth pressure of 350 pounds per square foot per foot (psf/ft) should be used for sandy silt and silty sand soils. For native poorly graded sands, native poorly graded gravels with sand, and compacted sandy gravel fill, a passive lateral earth pressure of 496 psf/ft should be used.

Footings should be proportioned to meet either the stated soil bearing capacity or the 2015 IBC minimum requirements. Total settlement should be limited to approximately 1 inch, and differential settlement should be limited to approximately ½ inch. Objectionable soil types encountered at the bottom of footing excavations should be removed and replaced with structural fill. Excessively loose or soft areas that are encountered in the footings subgrade will require over-excavation and backfilling with structural fill. To minimize the effects of slight differential movement that may occur because of variations in the character of supporting soils and seasonal moisture content, MTI recommends continuous footings be suitably reinforced to make them as rigid as possible. For frost protection, the bottom of external footings should be 30 inches below finished grade. Based on the soil types encountered onsite, foundation drains are not needed.

Floor Slab-on-Grade

Uncontrolled fill, some of which contained debris, was encountered in portions of the site. MTI recommends that these fill materials be removed to a depth of at least 1½ feet below existing grade. If fill materials remain after excavation, the exposed subgrade must be compacted to at least 95 percent of the maximum dry density as determined by ASTM D1557. The excavated fill materials can be replaced in accordance with the Structural Fill section. Once final grades have been determined, MTI is available to provide additional recommendations.

Organic, loose, or obviously compressive materials must be removed prior to placement of concrete floors or floor-supporting fill. In addition, the remaining subgrade should be treated in accordance with guidelines presented in the **Earthwork** section. Areas of excessive yielding should be excavated and backfilled with structural fill. Fill used to increase the elevation of the floor slab should meet requirements detailed in the **Structural Fill** section. Fill materials must be compacted to a minimum 95 percent of the maximum dry density as determined by ASTM D1557.

A free-draining granular mat should be provided below slabs-on-grade to provide drainage and a uniform and stable bearing surface. This should be a minimum of 4 inches in thickness and properly compacted. The mat should consist of a sand and gravel mixture, complying with Idaho Standards for Public Works Construction (ISPWC) specifications for ¾-inch (Type 1) crushed aggregate. The granular mat should be compacted to no less than 95 percent of the maximum dry density as determined by ASTM D1557. A moisture-retarder should be placed beneath floor slabs to minimize potential ground moisture effects on moisture-sensitive floor coverings. The moisture-retarder should be at least 15-mil in thickness and have a permeance of less than 0.01 US perms as determined by ASTM E96. Placement of the moisture-retarder will require special consideration with regard to effects on the slab-on-grade and should adhere to recommendations outlined in the ACI 302.1R and ASTM E1745 publications. Upon request, MTI can provide further consultation regarding installation.

■ Environmental Services

Geotechnical Engineering

□ Construction Materials Testing

■ Special Inspections

Recommended Pavement Sections

MTI has made assumptions for traffic loading variables based on the character of the proposed construction. The Client shall review and understand these assumptions to make sure they reflect intended use and loading of pavements both now and in the future. Based on experience with soils in the region, a subgrade California Bearing Ratio (CBR) value of 5 has been assumed for near-surface silty sand and sandy silt soils on site. The following are minimum thickness requirements for assured pavement function. Depending on site conditions, additional work, e.g. soil preparation, may be required to support construction equipment. These have been listed within the **Soft Subgrade Soils** section.

Flexible Pavement Sections

The American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials (AASHTO) design method has been used to calculate the following pavement sections. Calculation sheets provided in the **Appendix** indicate the soils constant, traffic loading, traffic projections, and material constants used to calculate the pavement sections. MTI recommends that materials used in the construction of asphaltic concrete pavements meet requirements of the ISPWC Standard Specification for Highway Construction. Construction of the pavement section should be in accordance with these specifications and should adhere to guidelines recommended in the section on **Construction Considerations**.

AASHTO Flexible Pavement Specifications

Pavement Section Component ¹	Driveways and Parking Light Duty	Driveways and Parking Moderate Duty
Asphaltic Concrete	2.5 Inches	3.0 Inches
Crushed Aggregate Base	4.0 Inches	4.0 Inches
Structural Subbase	8.0 Inches	10.0 Inches
Compacted Subgrade	See Pavement Subgrade Preparation Section	See Pavement Subgrade Preparation Section

It will be required for MTI personnel to verify subgrade competency at the time of construction.

Asphaltic Concrete: Asphalt mix design shall meet the requirements of ISPWC, Section 810 Class III plant

mix. Materials shall be placed in accordance with ISPWC Standard Specifications for

Highway Construction.

Aggregate Base: Material complying with ISPWC Standards for Crushed Aggregate Materials.

Structural Subbase: Granular structural fill material complying with the requirements detailed in the

Structural Fill section of this report <u>except</u> that the maximum material diameter is no more than ²/₃ the component thickness. Gradation and suitability requirements shall

be per ISPWC Section 801, Table 1.

□ Environmental Services

Geotechnical Engineering

□ Construction Materials Testing

☐ Special Inspections

Pavement Subgrade Preparation

Uncontrolled fill, some of which contained debris, was encountered in portions of the site. MTI recommends that these fill materials be removed to a depth of at least 1½ feet below existing grade. If fill materials remain after excavation, the exposed subgrade must be compacted to at least 95 percent of the maximum dry density as determined by ASTM D1557. The excavated fill materials can be replaced in accordance with the Structural Fill section. Once final grades have been determined, MTI is available to provide additional recommendations.

Common Pavement Section Construction Issues

The subgrade upon which above pavement sections are to be constructed must be properly stripped, compacted (if indicated), inspected, and proof-rolled. Proof rolling of subgrade soils should be accomplished using a heavy rubber-tired, fully loaded, tandem-axle dump truck or equivalent. Verification of subgrade competence by MTI personnel at the time of construction is required. Fill materials on the site must demonstrate the indicated compaction prior to placing material in support of the pavement section. MTI anticipated that pavement areas will be subjected to moderate traffic. MTI does not anticipate pumping material to become evident during compaction, but silty subgrade soils near and above optimum moisture contents may tend to pump. Pumping or soft areas must be removed and replaced with structural fill.

Fill material and aggregates, as well as compacted native subgrade soils, in support of the pavement section must be compacted to no less than 95 percent of the maximum dry density as determined by ASTM D698 for flexible pavements and by ASTM D1557 for rigid pavements. If a material placed as a pavement section component cannot be tested by usual compaction testing methods, then compaction of that material must be approved by observed proof rolling. Minor deflections from proof rolling for flexible pavements are allowable. Deflections from proof rolling of rigid pavement support courses should not be visually detectable.

MTI recommends that rigid concrete pavement be provided for heavy garbage receptacles. This will eliminate damage caused by the considerable loading transferred through the small steel wheels onto asphaltic concrete. Rigid concrete pavement should consist of Portland Cement Concrete Pavement (PCCP) generally adhering to ITD specifications for Urban Concrete. PCCP should be 6 inches thick on a 4-inch drainage fill course (see **Floor Slab-on-Grade** section), and should be reinforced with welded wire fabric. Control joints must be on 12-foot centers or less.

CONSTRUCTION CONSIDERATIONS

Recommendations in this report are based upon structural elements of the project being founded on competent, native sandy silt, silty sand, poorly graded sand, poorly graded gravel with sand, or compacted structural fill. Structural areas should be stripped to an elevation that exposes these soil types.

Earthwork

Excessively organic soils, deleterious materials, or disturbed soils generally undergo high volume changes when subjected to loads, which is detrimental to subgrade behavior in the area of pavements, floor slabs, structural



■ Environmental Services

Geotechnical Engineering

Construction Materials Testing

□ Special Inspections

fills, and foundations. It is recommended that organic or disturbed soils, if encountered, be removed to depths of I foot (minimum), and wasted or stockpiled for later use. Stripping depths should be adjusted in the field to assure that the entire root zone or disturbed zone are removed prior to placement and compaction of structural fill materials. Exact removal depths should be determined during grading operations by MTI personnel, and should be based upon subgrade soil type, composition, and firmness or soil stability. If underground storage tanks, underground utilities, wells, or septic systems are discovered during construction activities, they must be decommissioned then removed or abandoned in accordance with governing Federal, State, and local agencies. Excavations developed as the result of such removal must be backfilled with structural fill materials as defined in the **Structural Fill** section.

MTI should oversee subgrade conditions (i.e., moisture content) as well as placement and compaction of new fill (if required) after native soils are excavated to design grade. Recommendations for structural fill presented in this report can be used to minimize volume changes and differential settlements that are detrimental to the behavior of footings, pavements, and floor slabs. Sufficient density tests should be performed to properly monitor compaction. For structural fill beneath building structures, one in-place density test per lift for every 5,000 square feet is recommended. In parking and driveway areas, this can be decreased to one test per lift for every 10,000 square feet.

Dry Weather

If construction is to be conducted during dry seasonal conditions, many problems associated with soft soils may be avoided. However, some rutting of subgrade soils may be induced by shallow groundwater conditions related to springtime runoff or irrigation activities during late summer through early fall. Solutions to problems associated with soft subgrade soils are outlined in the **Soft Subgrade Soils** section. Problems may also arise because of lack of moisture in native and fill soils at time of placement. This will require the addition of water to achieve near-optimum moisture levels. Low-cohesion soils exposed in excavations may become friable, increasing chances of sloughing or caving. Measures to control excessive dust should be considered as part of the overall health and safety management plan.

Wet Weather

If construction is to be conducted during wet seasonal conditions (commonly from mid-November through May), problems associated with soft soils <u>must</u> be considered as part of the construction plan. During this time of year, fine-grained soils such as silts and clays will become unstable with increased moisture content, and eventually deform or rut. Additionally, constant low temperatures reduce the possibility of drying soils to near optimum conditions.

Soft Subgrade Soils

Shallow fine-grained subgrade soils that are high in moisture content should be expected to pump and rut under construction traffic. Throughout construction, soft areas may develop after the existing concrete is removed and heavy rubber tired equipment drives over the site. In addition, areas where significant water service leakage has occurred will likely have soft subgrade soils due to of moisture infiltration and will be prone to pumping



■ Environmental Services

Geotechnical Engineering

☐ Construction Materials Testing

■ Special Inspections

and rutting. During periods of wet weather, construction may become very difficult if not impossible. The following recommendations and options have been included for dealing with soft subgrade conditions:

- Track-mounted vehicles should be used to strip the subgrade of root matter and other deleterious debris and used to remove the existing concrete slabs and to perform any other necessary excavations. Heavy rubber-tired equipment should be prohibited from operating directly on the native subgrade and areas in which structural fill materials have been placed. Construction traffic should be restricted to designated roadways that do not cross, or cross on a limited basis, proposed roadway or parking areas.
- Soft areas can be over-excavated and replaced with granular structural fill.
- Construction roadways on soft subgrade soils should consist of a minimum 2-foot thickness of large cobbles of 4 to 6 inches in diameter with sufficient sand and fines to fill voids. Construction entrances should consist of a 6-inch thickness of clean, 2-inch minimum, angular drain-rock and must be a minimum of 10 feet wide and 30 to 50 feet long. During the construction process, top dressing of the entrance may be required for maintenance.
- Scarification and aeration of subgrade soils can be employed to reduce the moisture content of wet subgrade soils. After stripping is complete, the exposed subgrade should be ripped or disked to a depth of 1½ feet and allowed to air dry for 2 to 4 weeks. Further disking should be performed on a weekly basis to aid the aeration process.
- Alternative soil stabilization methods include use of geotextiles, lime, and cement stabilization. MTI is available to provide recommendations and guidelines at your request.

Frozen Subgrade Soils

Prior to placement of structural fill materials or foundation elements, frozen subgrade soils must either be allowed to thaw or be stripped to depths that expose non-frozen soils and wasted or stockpiled for later use. Stockpiled materials must be allowed to thaw and return to near-optimal conditions prior to use as structural fill.

The onsite, shallow silty soils are susceptible to frost heave during freezing temperatures. For exterior flatwork and other structural elements, adequate drainage away from subgrades is critical. Compaction and use of structural fill will also help to mitigate the potential for frost heave. Complete removal of frost susceptible soils for the full frost depth, followed by replacement with a non-frost susceptible structural fill, can also be used to mitigate the potential for frost heave. MTI is available to provide further guidance/assistance upon request.

Structural Fill

Soils recommended for use as structural fill are those classified as GW, GP, SW, and SP in accordance with the Unified Soil Classification System (USCS) (ASTM D2487). Use of silty soils (USCS designation of GM, SM, and ML) as structural fill may be acceptable. However, use of silty soils (GM, SM, and ML) as structural fill below footings is prohibited. These materials require very high moisture contents for compaction and require a long time to dry out if natural moisture contents are too high and may also be susceptible to frost heave under certain conditions. Therefore, these materials can be quite difficult to work with as moisture content, lift thickness, and compactive effort becomes difficult to control. If silty soil is used for structural fill, lift



■ Environmental Services

Geotechnical Engineering

□ Construction Materials Testing

☐ Special Inspections

thicknesses should not exceed 6 inches (loose), and fill material moisture must be closely monitored at both the working elevation and the elevations of materials already placed. Following placement, silty soils <u>must</u> be protected from degradation resulting from construction traffic or subsequent construction.

Recommended granular structural fill materials, those classified as GW, GP, SW, and SP, should consist of a 6-inch minus select, clean, granular soil with no more than 50 percent oversize (greater than ¾-inch) material and no more than 12 percent fines (passing No. 200 sieve). These fill materials should be placed in layers not to exceed 12 inches in loose thickness. Prior to placement of structural fill materials, surfaces must be prepared as outlined in the **Construction Considerations** section. Structural fill material should be moisture-conditioned to achieve optimum moisture content prior to compaction. For structural fill below footings, areas of compacted backfill must extend outside the perimeter of the footings for a distance equal to the thickness of fill between the bottom of foundation and underlying soils, or 5 feet, whichever is less. All fill materials must be monitored during placement and tested to confirm compaction requirements, outlined below, have been achieved.

Each layer of structural fill must be compacted, as outlined below:

- <u>Below Structures and Rigid Pavements</u>: A minimum of 95 percent of the maximum dry density as determined by ASTM D1557.
- <u>Below Flexible Pavements</u>: A minimum of 92 percent of the maximum dry density as determined by ASTM D1557 or 95 percent of the maximum dry density as determined by ASTM D698.

The ASTM D1557 test method must be used for samples containing up to 40 percent oversize (greater than ¾-inch) particles. If material contains more than 40 percent but less than 50 percent oversize particles, compaction of fill must be confirmed by proof rolling each lift with a 10-ton vibratory roller (or equivalent) until the maximum density has been achieved. Density testing must be performed after each proof rolling pass until the in-place density test results indicate a drop (or no increase) in the dry density, defined as maximum density or "break over" point. The number of required passes should be used as the requirements on the remainder of fill placement. Material should contain sufficient fines to fill void spaces, and must not contain more than 50 percent oversize particles.

Backfill of Walls

Backfill materials must conform to the requirements of structural fill, as defined in this report. For wall heights greater than 2.5 feet, the maximum material size should not exceed 4 inches in diameter. Placing oversized material against rigid surfaces interferes with proper compaction, and can induce excessive point loads on walls. Backfill shall not commence until the wall has gained sufficient strength to resist placement and compaction forces. Further, retaining walls above 2.5 feet in height shall be backfilled in a manner that will limit the potential for damage from compaction methods and/or equipment. It is recommended that only small hand-operated compaction equipment be used for compaction of backfill within a horizontal distance equal to the height of the wall, measured from the back face of the wall.



■ Environmental Services

Geotechnical Engineering

Construction Materials Testing

☐ Special Inspections

Backfill should be compacted in accordance with the specifications for structural fill, except in those areas where it is determined that future settlement is not a concern, such as planter areas. In nonstructural areas, backfill must be compacted to a firm and unyielding condition.

Excavations

Shallow excavations that do not exceed 4 feet in depth may be constructed with side slopes approaching vertical. Below this depth, it is recommended that slopes be constructed in accordance with Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA) regulations, Section 1926, Subpart P. Based on these regulations, on-site soils are classified as type "C" soil, and as such, excavations within these soils should be constructed at a maximum slope of 1½ feet horizontal to 1 foot vertical (1½:1) for excavations up to 20 feet in height. Excavations in excess of 20 feet will require additional analysis. Note that these slope angles are considered stable for short-term conditions only, and will not be stable for long-term conditions.

During the subsurface exploration, test pit sidewalls generally exhibited little indication of collapse; however, minor sloughing of fill materials and native granular sediments from test pit sidewalls was observed. For deep excavations, native granular sediments cannot be expected to remain in position. These materials are prone to failure and may collapse, thereby undermining upper soil layers. This is especially true when excavations approach depths near the water table. Care must be taken to ensure that excavations are properly backfilled in accordance with procedures outlined in this report.

Groundwater Control

Special precautions may be required for control of surface runoff and subsurface seepage. It is recommended that runoff be directed away from open excavations. Silty soils may become soft and pump if subjected to excessive traffic during time of surface runoff. Ponded water in construction areas should be drained through methods such as trenching, sloping, crowning grades, nightly smooth drum rolling, or installing a French drain system. Additionally, temporary or permanent driveway sections should be constructed if extended wet weather is forecasted.

GENERAL COMMENTS

Based on the subsurface conditions encountered during this investigation and available information regarding the proposed structures, the site is adequate for the planned construction. When plans and specifications are complete, and if significant changes are made in the character or location of the proposed structure, consultation with MTI must be arranged as supplementary recommendations may be required. Suitability of subgrade soils and compaction of structural fill materials must be verified by MTI personnel prior to placement of structural elements. Additionally, monitoring and testing should be performed to verify that suitable materials are used for structural fill and that proper placement and compaction techniques are utilized.

Environmental Services

Geotechnical Engineering

Construction Materials Testing

□ Special Inspections

REFERENCES

- Alt, D.D. and Hyndman, D.W., (1998). Roadside Geology of Idaho. Missoula, MT: Mountain Press Publishing Company.
- American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials (AASHTO) (1993). <u>AASHTO Guide for Design of Pavement Structures 1993</u>. Washington D.C.: AASHTO.
- American Concrete Institute (ACI) (2015). Guide for Concrete Floor and Slab Construction: ACI 302.1R. Farmington Hills, MI: ACI.
- American Society of Civil Engineers (ASCE) (2013). Minimum Design Loads for Buildings and Other Structures: ASCE/SEI 7-10. Reston, VA: ASCE.
- American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM) (2013). <u>Standard Test Method for Materials Finer than 75-μm (No. 200) Sieve in Mineral Aggregates by Washing: ASTM C117</u>. West Conshohocken, PA: ASTM.
- American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM) (2014). <u>Standard Test Method for Sieve Analysis of Fine and Coarse Aggregates:</u> <u>ASTM C136</u>. West Conshohocken, PA: ASTM.
- American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM) (2012). <u>Standard Test Methods for Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Standard Effort: ASTM D698</u>. West Conshohocken, PA: ASTM.
- American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM) (2012). <u>Standard Test Methods for Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Modified Effort: ASTM D1557</u>. West Conshohocken, PA: ASTM.
- American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM) (2014). <u>Standard Test Methods for California Bearing Ratio</u>: <u>ASTM D1883</u>. West Conshohocken, PA: ASTM.
- American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM) (2011). <u>Standard Practice for Classification of Soils for Engineering Purposes</u> (<u>Unified Soil Classification System</u>): <u>ASTM D2487</u>. West Conshohocken, PA: ASTM.
- American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM) (2010). <u>Standard Test Methods for Liquid Limit</u>, <u>Plastic Limit</u>, and <u>Plasticity Index of Soils</u>: ASTM D4318. West Conshohocken, PA: ASTM.
- American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM) (2011). <u>Standard Specification for Plastic Water Vapor Retarders Used in Contact with Soil or Granular Fill Under Concrete Slabs: ASTM E1745</u>. West Conshohocken, PA: ASTM.
- Desert Research Institute. Western Regional Climate Center. [Online] Available: http://www.wrcc.dri.edu/ (2019).
- Idaho Department of Water Resources. [Online] <u>Well Construction & Drilling, Find a Well Mapping Tool.</u> http://www.idwr.idaho.gov/wells/find-a-well.html (2019).
- International Building Code Council (2015). International Building Code, 2015. Country Club Hills, IL: Author.
- Local Highway Technical Assistance Council (LHTAC) (2017). <u>Idaho Standards for Public Works Construction</u>, 2017. Boise, ID: Author.
- State of Idaho Department of Environmental Quality (December 2017). <u>Technical Guidance Manual For Individual and Subsurface Sewage Disposal Systems</u>. Boise, ID: Author.
- U.S. Department of Labor, Occupational Safety and Health Administration. <u>CFR 29, Part 1926, Subpart P: Safety and Health Regulations for Construction, Excavations (1986)</u>. [Online] Available: <www.osha.gov> (2019).
- U.S. Geological Survey (2019). <u>National Water Information System: Web Interface</u>. [Online] Available: http://waterdata.usgs.gov/nwis (2019).
- U.S. Geological Survey. (2011). U.S. Seismic Design Maps: Web Interface. [Online] Available: https://earthquake.usgs.gov/designmaps/us/application.php> (2019).

Environmental Services

Geotechnical Engineering

Construction Materials Testing

□ Special Inspections

APPENDICES

ACRONYM LIST

AASHTO: American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials

ACI American Concrete Institute

ASCE American Society of Civil Engineers

ASTM: American Society for Testing and Materials

bgs: below ground surface
CBR: California Bearing Ratio
D: natural dry unit weight, pcf
ESAL Equivalent Single Axle Load

GS: grab sample

IBC: International Building Code

IDEQ Idaho Department of Environmental QualityISPWC: Idaho Standards for Public Works Construction

ITD: Idaho Transportation Department

LL: Liquid Limit
M: water content
MSL: mean sea level

N: Standard "N" penetration: blows per foot, Standard Penetration Test

NP: nonplastic

OSHA Occupational Safety and Health Administration

PCCP: Portland Cement Concrete Pavement

PERM: vapor permeability
PI: Plasticity Index

PID: photoionization detector

PVC: polyvinyl chloride

Qc: cone penetrometer value, unconfined compressive strength, psi

Qp: Penetrometer value, unconfined compressive strength, tsf

Qu: Unconfined compressive strength, tsf

RMR Rock Mass Rating

RQD Rock Quality Designation

R-Value Resistance Value

SPT: Standard Penetration Test (140:pound hammer falling 30 in. on a 2:in. split spoon)

USCS: Unified Soil Classification System

USDA: United States Department of Agriculture

UST: underground storage tank

V: vane value, ultimate shearing strength, tsf

■ Environmental Services

□ Geotechnical Engineering

☐ Construction Materials Testing

■ Special Inspections

GEOTECHNICAL GENERAL NOTES

RELATIVE DENSITY AND CONSISTENCY CLASSIFICATION						
Coarse-Grained Soils	SPT Blow Counts (N)	Counts (N) Fine-Grained Soils	SPT Blow Counts (N)			
Very Loosc:	< 4	Vcry Soft:	< 2			
Loosc:	4-10	Soft:	2-4			
Medium Dense:	10-30	Mcdium Stiff:	4-8			
Dense:	30-50	Stiff:	8-15			
Very Dense:	>50	Very Stiff:	15-30			
		Hard:	>30			

Moisture Content			
Description	Field Test		
Dry	Absence of moisture, dusty, dry to touch		
Moist	Damp but not visible moisture		
Wet	Visible free water, usually soil is below water table		

Cementation				
Description Field Test				
Weakly	Crumbles or breaks with handling or slight finger pressure			
Modcrately	Crumbles or beaks with considerable finger pressure			
Strongly	Will not crumble or break with finger pressure			

PARTICLE SIZE							
Boulders: >12 in. Coarse-Grained Sand: 5 to 0.6 mm Silts: 0.075 to 0.005 mm							
Cobbles:	12 to 3 in.	Medium-Grained Sand:	0.6 to 0.2 mm	Clays:	<0.005 mm		
Gravel:	3 in. to 5 mm	Fine-Grained Sand:	0.2 to 0.075 mm				

Unified Soil Classification System					
Major	Divisions	Symbol	Soil Descriptions		
	Gravel & Gravelly	GW	Well-graded gravels; gravel/sand mixtures with little or no fines		
	Soils	GP	Poorly-graded gravels; gravel/sand mixtures with little or no fines		
Coarse-Grained	<50% coarse fraction	GM_	Silty gravels; poorly-graded gravel/sand/silt mixtures		
Soils <50%	passes No.4 sieve	GC	Clayey gravels; poorly-graded gravel/sand/clay mixtures		
vasses No.200	Sand & Sandy Soils >50% coarse fraction passes No.4 sieve	SW	Well-graded sands; gravelly sands with little or no fines		
sieve		SP	Poorly-graded sands; gravelly sands with little or no fines		
		SM	Silty sands; poorly-graded sand/gravel/silt mixtures		
		SC	Clayey sands; poorly-graded sand/gravel/clay mixtures		
		ML	Inorganic silts; sandy, gravelly or clayey silts		
Fine Grained	Silts & Clays LL < 50	CL	Lean clays; inorganic, gravelly, sandy, or silty, low to medium-plasticity clays		
Soils >50%	EL 130	OL	Organic, low-plasticity clays and silts		
passes No.200		МН	Inorganic, elastic silts; sandy, gravelly or clayey elastic silts		
sieve	Silts & Clays LL > 50	СН	Fat clays; high-plasticity, inorganic clays		
	LL > 30	ОН	Organic, medium to high-plasticity clays and silts		
Highly C	rganic Soils	PT	Peat, humus, hydric soils with high organic content		

□ Environmental Services

☐ Geotechnical Engineering

Construction Materials Testing

□ Special Inspections

ROCK CLASSIFICATION SYSTEM

Weathering				
WEATHERING FIELD TEST				
Fresh	No sign of decomposition or discoloration. Rings under hammer impact.			
Slightly Weathered	Slight discoloration inwards from open fractures, otherwise similar to Fresh.			
Moderately Weathered	Discoloration throughout. Weaker minerals such as feldspar decomposed. Strengsomewhat less than fresh rock but cores cannot be broken by hand or scraped with a knit Texture preserved.			
Highly Weathcred	Most minerals somewhat decomposed. Specimens can be broken by hand with effort or shaved with knife. Core stones present in rock mass. Texture becoming indistinct but fabric preserved.			
Completely Weathered	Minerals decomposed to soil but fabric and structure preserved. Specimens easily crumbled or penetrated.			

FRACTURING			
SPACING DISCRIPTION			
6 ft.	Very widely		
2 - 6 ft.	Widely		
8 – 24 in.	Moderately		
2 ½ - 8 in.	Closely		
$\frac{3}{4}$ - 2 ½ in.	Very Closely		

ROCK QUALITY DES	ROCK QUALITY DESIGNATION (RQD)				
RQD (%)	ROCK QUALITY				
90 - 100	Excellent				
75 – 90	Good				
50 – 75	Fair				
25 - 50	Poor				
0 - 25	Very Poor				

	COMPETENCY					
STRENGTH CLA		FIELD TEST	APPROXIMATE RANGE OF UNCONFINED COMPRESSIVE STRENGTH (tsf)			
Extremely Strong	I	Many blows with geologic hammer required to break intact specimen.	>2000			
Very Strong	II	Hand-held specimen breaks with pick end of hammer under more than one blow.	2000 - 1000			
Strong	III	Cannot be scraped or peeled with knife, hand-held specimen can be broken with single moderate blow with pick end of hammer.	1000 - 500			
Moderately Strong	IV	Can just be scraped or peeled with knife. Indentations 1 mm to 3 mm show in specimen with moderate blow with pick end of hammer.	500 - 250			
Weak	V	Material crumbles under moderate blow with pick end of hammer and can be peeled with a knife, but is hard to hand-trim for tri-axial test specimen.	250 - 10			
Friable	VI	Material crumbles in hand.	N/A			

□ Environmental Services

Geotechnical Engineering

☐ Construction Materials Testing

■ Special Inspections

GEOTECHNICAL INVESTIGATION TEST PIT LOG

Test Pit Log #: TP-1 Date Advanced: 13 Sept 2019 Logged by: Troy Posio

Excavated by: TMC Contractors

Location: See Site Map Plates

Latitude: 43.50364 **Longitude:** -112.02857

Depth to Water Table: Not Encountered Total Depth: 10.0 Feet bgs

Depth (Feet bgs)	Field Description and USCS Soil and Sediment Classification	Sample Type	Sample Depth (Feet bgs)	Qp	Lab Test ID
0.0-0.3	Concrete: 3.6 inches				
0.3-1.2	Silty Gravel Fill (GM-FILL): Dark brown to brown, slightly moist, medium dense, with 1.5-inch-minus gravel.				
1.2-3.0	Silty Sand (SM): Brown, slightly moist, medium dense to dense, with fine to medium-grained sand.				
3.0-10.0	Poorly Graded Gravel with Sand (GP): Brown, slightly moist, dense, with fine to coarse-grained sand and fine to coarse gravel.				

■ Environmental Services

Geotechnical Engineering

☐ Construction Materials Testing

□ Special Inspections

GEOTECHNICAL INVESTIGATION TEST PIT LOG

Test Pit Log #: TP-2 Date Advanced: 13 Sept 2019 Logged by: Troy Posio

Excavated by: TMC Contractors

Location: See Site Map Plates

Latitude: 43.50361 **Longitude:** -112.02765

Depth to Water Table: Not Encountered **Total Depth:** 9.0 Feet bgs

Depth (Feet bgs)	Field Description and USCS Soil and Sediment Classification	Sample Type	Sample Depth (Feet bgs)	Qp	Lab Test ID
0.0-0.2	Concrete: 2.4 inches				
0.2-0.7	Poorly Graded Gravel with Sand (GP-FILL): Brown, slightly moist, medium dense, with medium to coarse-grained sand and 2-inchminus gravel.				
0.7-2.6	Poorly Graded Sand (SP): Brown, slightly moist, dense, with fine to medium-grained sand.				
2.6-6.8	Poorly Graded Gravel with Sand (GP): Brown, slightly moist, dense, with fine to medium-grained sand and fine to coarse gravel. Weak calcium carbonate cementation throughout.				
6.8-9.0	Poorly Graded Sand (SP): Gray, slightly moist, loose to medium dense, with fine to medium-grained sand.				

☐ Environmental Services

Geotechnical Engineering

☐ Construction Materials Testing

■ Special Inspections

GEOTECHNICAL INVESTIGATION TEST PIT LOG

Test Pit Log #: TP-3 Date Advanced: 13 Sept 2019 Logged by: Troy Posio

Excavated by: TMC Contractors

Location: See Site Map Plates

Latitude: 43.50310 **Longitude:** -112.02857

Depth to Water Table: Not Encountered **Total Depth:** 9.3 Feet bgs

Depth (Feet bgs)	Field Description and USCS Soil and Sediment Classification	Sample Type	Sample Depth (Feet bgs)	Qp	Lab Test ID
0.0-0.35	Concrete: 4.2 inches				
0.35-0.9	Silty Gravel Fill (GM-FILL): Dark brown to brown, slightly moist, medium dense, with 1.5-inch-minus gravel.			=	
0.9-1.4	Silty Sand (SM): Brown, slightly moist, medium dense to dense, with fine to medium-grained sand.				
1.4-9.3	Poorly Graded Gravel with Sand (GP): Brown, slightly moist, medium dense to dense, with fine to medium-grained sand and 2-inch-minus gravel.				

■ Environmental Services

☐ Geotechnical Engineering

☐ Construction Materials Testing

■ Special Inspections

GEOTECHNICAL INVESTIGATION TEST PIT LOG

Test Pit Log #: TP-4 Date Advanced: 13 Sept 2019 Logged by: Troy Posio

Excavated by: TMC Contractors **Location:** See Site Map Plates

Latitude: 43.50324 **Longitude:** -112.02727

Depth to Water Table: Not Encountered **Total Depth:** 10.2 Feet bgs

Notes: Piezometer installed to 10.2 feet bgs.

Depth (Feet bgs)	Field Description and USCS Soil and Sediment Classification	Sample Type	Sample Depth (Feet bgs)	Qp	Lab Test ID
0.0-0.3	Concrete: 3.6 inches				
0.3-2.0	Silty Sand Fill (SM-FILL): Dark brown to brown, slightly moist, denseMinor wood debris throughout.				
2.0-10.2	Silty Sand (SM): Brown, slightly moist, medium dense to dense, with fine to medium-grained sand12-inch basalt boulder noted at 5.0 feet bgsFine to coarse gravel lens noted from 7.0-8.0 feet bgs.				

■ Environmental Services

Geotechnical Engineering

☐ Construction Materials Testing

■ Special Inspections

GEOTECHNICAL INVESTIGATION TEST PIT LOG

Test Pit Log #: TP-5 Date Advanced: 13 Sept 2019 Logged by: Troy Posio

Excavated by: TMC Contractors

Location: See Site Map Plates

Latitude: 43.50247 **Longitude:** -112.02879

Depth to Water Table: Not Encountered Total Depth: 12.5 Feet bgs

Depth (Feet bgs)	Field Description and USCS Soil and Sediment Classification	Sample Type	Sample Depth (Feet bgs)	Qp	Lab Test ID
0.0-0.5	Silty Gravel with Sand Fill (GM-FILL): Dark brown to brown, slightly moist, dense, with 1.5-inch-minus gravel.				
0.5-2.6	Poorly Graded Sand Fill (SP-FILL): Light brown to brown, slightly moist, medium dense, with fine to medium-grained sandPiece of wire at 1.5 feet bgs.				
2.6-4.4	Silty Sand (SM): Brown, slightly moist, medium dense to dense, with fine to medium-grained sand.				
4.4-12.5	Poorly Graded Gravel with Sand (GP): Brown, slightly moist, medium dense to dense, with fine to coarse-grained sand, fine to coarse gravel, and 5-inch-minus cobbles.				

☐ Environmental Services

Geotechnical Engineering

☐ Construction Materials Testing

■ Special Inspections

GEOTECHNICAL INVESTIGATION TEST PIT LOG

Test Pit Log #: TP-6 **Date Advanced:** 13 Sept 2019 **Logged by:** Troy Posio

Excavated by: TMC Contractors

Location: See Site Map Plates

Latitude: 43.50281 **Longitude:** -112.02797

Depth to Water Table: Not Encountered **Total Depth:** 8.0 Feet bgs

Depth (Feet bgs)	Field Description and USCS Soil and Sediment Classification	Sample Type	Sample Depth (Feet bgs)	Qp	Lab Test ID
0.0-0.9	Silt with Gravel Fill (ML-FILL): Brown to dark brown, slightly moist, hard, with 2-inchminus gravelWood chips noted throughout.			4.5+	
0.9-4.5	Silty Sand (SM): Brown, slightly moist, medium dense to dense, with fine to medium-grained sand.	GS	2.1-2.8		7334
4.5-5.6	Poorly Graded Sand with Gravel (SP): Brown, slightly moist, medium dense to dense, with fine to coarse-grained sand, fine to coarse gravel, and 8-inch-minus cobbles.				
5.6-8.0	Poorly Graded Gravel with Sand (GP): Brown, slightly moist, dense to very dense, with fine to coarse-grained sand, fine to coarse gravel, and 12-inch-minus basalt cobbles.				
Below 8.0	Basalt: Dark gray, slightly weathered, widely fractured, strong.				

Lab Test ID M	M	LL	PI	Sieve Analysis (% passing)					
	%			#4	#10	#40	#100	#200	
7334	7.9	NP	NP	98	97	91	71	42.8	

■ Environmental Services

☐ Geotechnical Engineering

☐ Construction Materials Testing

■ Special Inspections

GEOTECHNICAL INVESTIGATION TEST PIT LOG

Test Pit Log #: TP-7 Date Advanced: 13 Sept 2019 Logged by: Troy Posio

Excavated by: TMC Contractors

Location: See Site Map Plates

Latitude: 43.50236 **Longitude:** -112.02784

Depth to Water Table: Not Encountered **Total Depth:** 10.0 Feet bgs

Depth (Feet bgs)	Field Description and USCS Soil and Sediment Classification	Sample Type	Sample Depth (Feet bgs)	Qp	Lab Test ID
0.0-0.2	Asphalt: 2.4 inches				
0.2-0.5	Poorly Graded Gravel with Sand Fill (GP-FILL): Brown, slightly moist, medium dense to dense, with fine to coarse-grained sand and crushed 3/4-inch-minus gravel.				
0.5-1.3	Poorly Graded Gravel with Sand Fill (GP-FILL): Brown, slightly moist, medium dense to dense, with fine to coarse-grained sand and 2-inch-minus gravel.				
1.3-3.7	Sandy Silt (ML): Brown, slightly moist, stiff to very stiff, with fine-grained sand.	GS	2.5-3.0	1.5-3.5	7333
3.7-8.1	Poorly Graded Gravel with Sand (GP): Brown, slightly moist, medium dense to dense, with fine to coarse-grained sand and fine to coarse gravel.				
8.1-10.0	Silty Sand (SM): Brown, slightly moist, medium dense, with fine to medium-grained sand.				

Lab Test ID	M	LL	PI	Sieve Analysis (% passing)					
	%		N S III	#4	#10	#40	#100	#200	
7333	18.2	NP	NP	100	100	97	86	65.0	

■ Environmental Services

☐ Geotechnical Engineering

☐ Construction Materials Testing

☐ Special Inspections

AASHTO PAVEMENT THICKNESS DESIGN PROCEDURES

Average Daily Traffic Count:	200	All Lanes & Bot	th Directions	
Design Life:	20	Years		
Percent of Traffic in Design Lane:	50%			
Terminal Seviceability Index (Pt):	2.5			
Level of Reliability:	95			
Subgrade CBR Value:	5	:	Subgrade Mr:	7,500
	Calculation	n of Design-18 I	cip ESALs	
	Daily	Growth	Load	Design
	Traffic	Rate	Factors	ESAL:
Passenger Cars:	86	2.0%	0.0008	610
Buses:	0	2.0%	0.6806	C
Panel & Pickup Trucks:	10	2.0%	0.0122	1,082
2-Axle, 6-Tire Trucks:	3	2.0%	0.1890	5,028
Emergency Vehicles:	1	2.0%	4.4800	39,731
Dump Trucks:	0	2.0%	3.6300	(
Tractor Semi Trailer Trucks:	0	2.0%	2.3719	C
Double Trailer Trucks	0	2.0%	2.3187	(
Heavy Tractor Trailer Combo Trucks:	0	2.0%	2.9760	(
Average Daily Traffic in Design Lane:	100			
Total Design Life 18-kip ESALs:	46,452			
Actual Log (ESALs):	4.667			
Trial SN:	2.40			
Trial Log (ESALs):	4.867			
Pavement Section Design SN:	2.41			
	Design Depth	Structural	Drainage	
	Inches	Coefficient	Coefficient	
Asphaltic Concrete:	2.50	0.42	n/a	
Asphalt-Treated Base:	0.00	0.25	n/a	
Cement-Treated Base:	0.00	0.17	n/a	
Crushed Aggregate Base:	4.00	0.14	1.0	
Subbase: Special Aggregate Subgrade:	8.00 0.00	0.10 0.09	1.0 0.9	

☐ Environmental Services

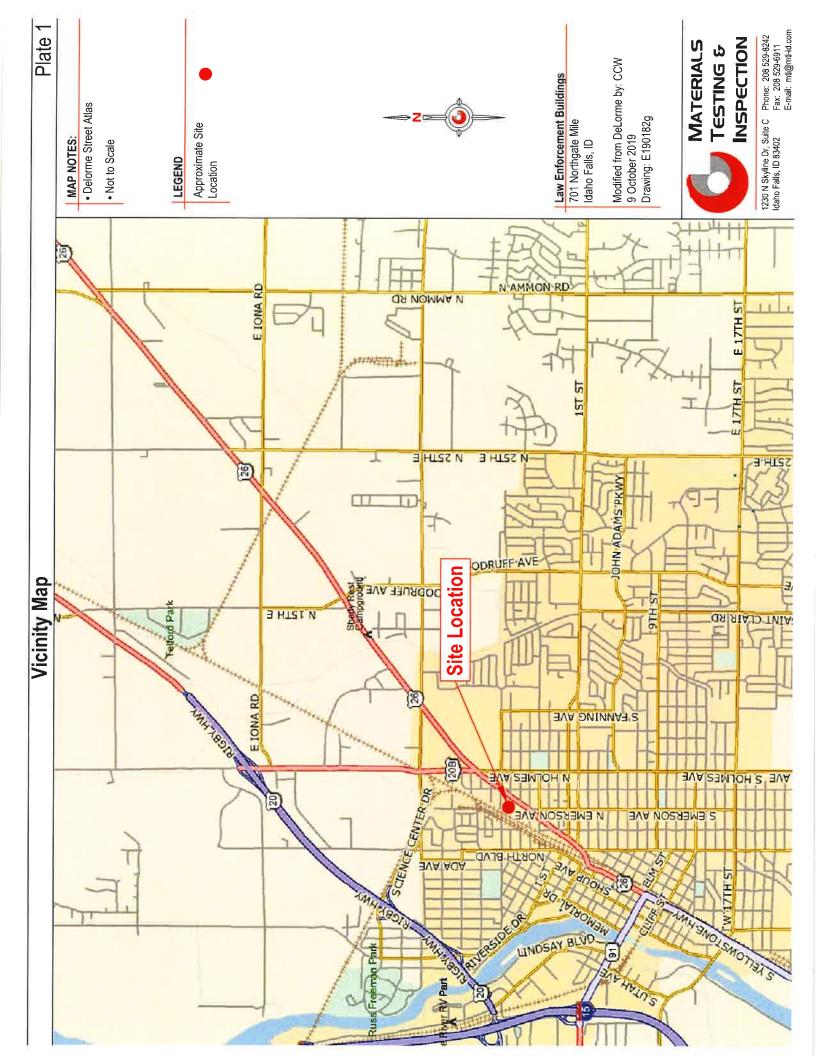
Geotechnical Engineering

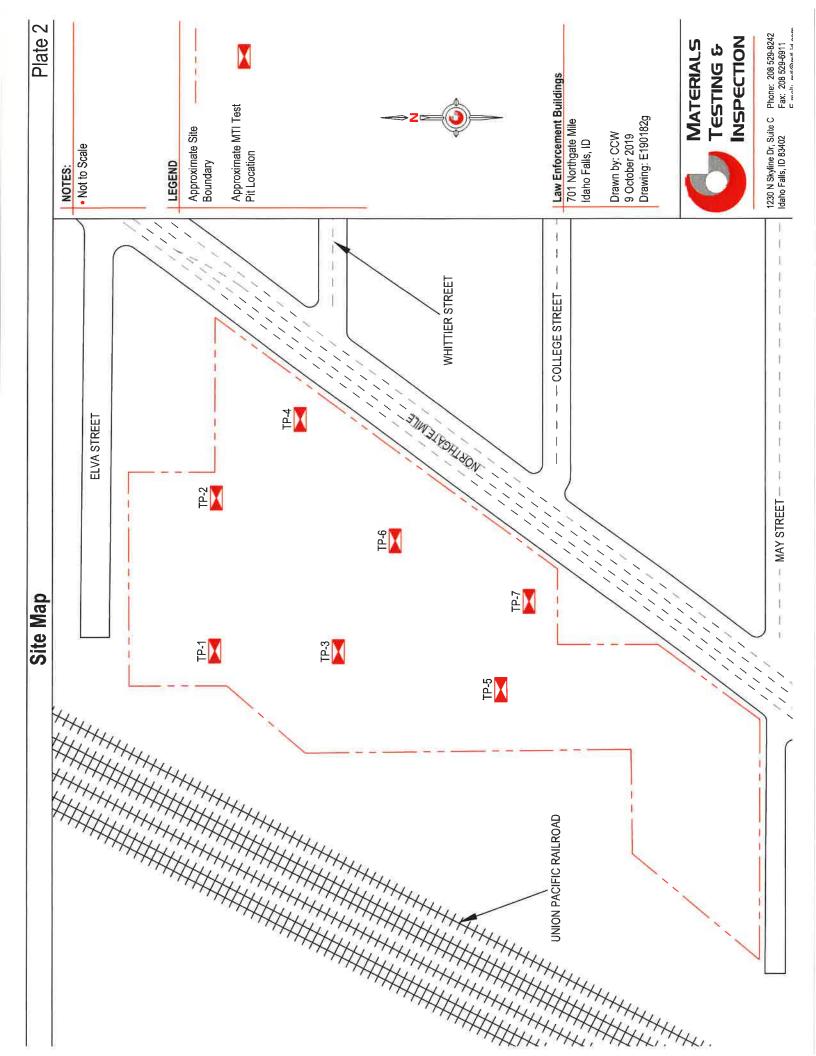
□ Construction Materials Testing

☐ Special Inspections

AASHTO PAVEMENT THICKNESS DESIGN PROCEDURES

Pavement Section Design Location:	rioposed Ir	r D, Moderate Di	цy	
Average Daily Traffic Count:	200	All Lanes & Bot	h Directions	
Design Life:	20	Years		
Percent of Traffic in Design Lane:	50%			
Terminal Seviceability Index (Pt):	2.5			
Level of Reliability:	95			
Subgrade CBR Value:	5		Subgrade Mr:	7,500
	Calculatio	n of Design-18 I	cip ESALs	
	Daily	Growth	Load	Design
	Traffic	Rate	Factors	ESALs
Passenger Cars:	28	2.0%	0.0008	199
Buses:	0	2.0%	0.6806	0
Panel & Pickup Trucks:	30	2.0%	0.0122	3,246
2-Axle, 6-Tire Trucks:	40	2.0%	0.1890	67,046
Emergency Vehicles:	2	2.0%	4.4800	79,462
Dump Trucks:	0	2.0%	3.6300	0
Tractor Semi Trailer Trucks:	0	2.0%	2.3719	0
Double Trailer Trucks	0	2.0%	2.3187	0
Heavy Tractor Trailer Combo Trucks:	0	2.0%	2.9760	0
Average Daily Traffic in Design Lane:	100			
Total Design Life 18-kip ESALs:	149,953			
Actual Log (ESALs):	5.176			
Trial SN:	2.80			
Trial Log (ESALs):	5.270			
Pavement Section Design SN:	2.82			
	Design Depth Inches	Structural Coefficient	Drainage Coefficient	
Asphaltic Concrete:	3.00	0.42	n/a	
Asphalt-Treated Base:	0.00	0.25	n/a	
Cement-Treated Base:	0.00	0.17	n/a	
Crushed Aggregate Base:	4.00	0.14	1.0	
Subbase:	10.00	0.10	1.0	
Special Aggregate Subgrade:	0.00	0.09	0.9	







November 11, 2020

Atlas No. E200206g

Mr.Justin Scott Horrocks Engineering 901 Pier View Drive, Suite 205 Idaho Falls, ID 83402

Subject: Addendum #1 – Infiltration Testing and Pavement Recommendations

Idaho Falls Police Department Complex

701 Northgate Mile Idaho Falls, ID

This addendum report presents test results not requested at the time of the previously issued MTI Geotechnical Engineering Report (E190182g). Descriptions of general site characteristics and the proposed project are available in the previous report. Unless otherwise noted in this addendum, all initial recommendations, limitations, and warranties expressed in the previous report must be adhered to.

INFILTRATION TESTING

Infiltration testing was conducted using an open test pit method. The test pit area will need to be re-excavated and compacted prior to construction of structures that will be sensitive to settlement. The test location was presoaked prior to testing. Pre-soaking increases soil moistures, which allows the tested soils to reach a saturated condition more readily during testing. Saturation of the tested soils is desirable in order to isolate the vertical component of infiltration by inhibiting horizontal seepage during testing.

On October 30, 2020, testing was conducted within poorly graded gravel with sand sediments at a depth of 4.6 feet bgs in test pit 8. A stabilized infiltration rate of 1.8 inches per hour was achieved during testing. Atlas recommends a design infiltration rate of 0.9 inch per hour. The reason for the decreased infiltration rate is to account for long term saturation of the soils and the potential for less permeable soils to settle into the bottom of the infiltration facilities. It is anticipated that basalt rock is present beneath the poorly graded gravel with sand sediments and may be limiting drainage. Atlas recommends that all infiltration facilities be constructed in accordance with the local municipality requirements.

RECOMMENDED PAVEMENT SECTION

Atlas has made assumptions for traffic loading variables based on the character of the proposed construction. The Client shall review and understand these assumptions to make sure they reflect intended use and loading of pavements both now and in the future. Based on experience with soils in the region, a subgrade California Bearing Ratio (CBR) value of 5 has been assumed for near-surface silty sand and sandy silt soils on site. The following are minimum thickness requirements for assured pavement function. Depending on site conditions, additional work, e.g. soil preparation, may be required to support construction equipment.



Rigid Pavement Section

The AASHTO pavement design method was used to develop the following rigid concrete pavement section. Traffic loading and subgrade values indicated in the flexible pavement design (in the original report) were used in developing the rigid section. Concrete pavement shall be batched and constructed in accordance with the most current American Concrete Institute Standards and in accordance with Idaho Transportation Department Standard Drawings 411-1 and 409-1. Native subgrade soils on the site are frost susceptible, and therefore, require joint sealers or under-drains.

Pavement Section Component	Driveways and Parking Moderate Duty
Portland Cement Concrete	6.0 Inches
Crushed Aggregate Base	6.0 Inches
Structural Subbase	Not Required
Compacted Subgrade	See Pavement Subgrade Preparation Section

Table 1 – AASHTO Rigid Pavement Specifications

- Asphaltic Concrete: Asphalt mix design shall meet the requirements of ISPWC, Section 810 Class III plant mix. Materials shall be placed in accordance with ISPWC Standard Specifications for Highway Construction.
- Aggregate Base: Material complying with ISPWC Standards for Crushed Aggregate Materials.
- Structural Subbase: Granular structural fill material complying with the requirements detailed in the Structural Fill section of this report except that the maximum material diameter is no more than ²/₃ the component thickness. Gradation and suitability requirements shall be per ISPWC Section 801, Table 1.

Pavement Subgrade Preparation

Uncontrolled fill, some of which contained debris, was encountered in portions of the site. MTI recommends that these fill materials be removed to a depth of at least 1½ feet below existing grade. If fill materials remain after excavation, the exposed subgrade must be compacted to at least 95 percent of the maximum dry density as determined by ASTM D1557. The excavated fill materials can be replaced in accordance with the **Structural Fill** section in the original report. Once final grades have been determined, MTI is available to provide additional recommendations.



If you have any questions, please call us at (208) 529-8242.

Respectfully submitted,

Chris Park, PE Senior Geotechnical Engineer

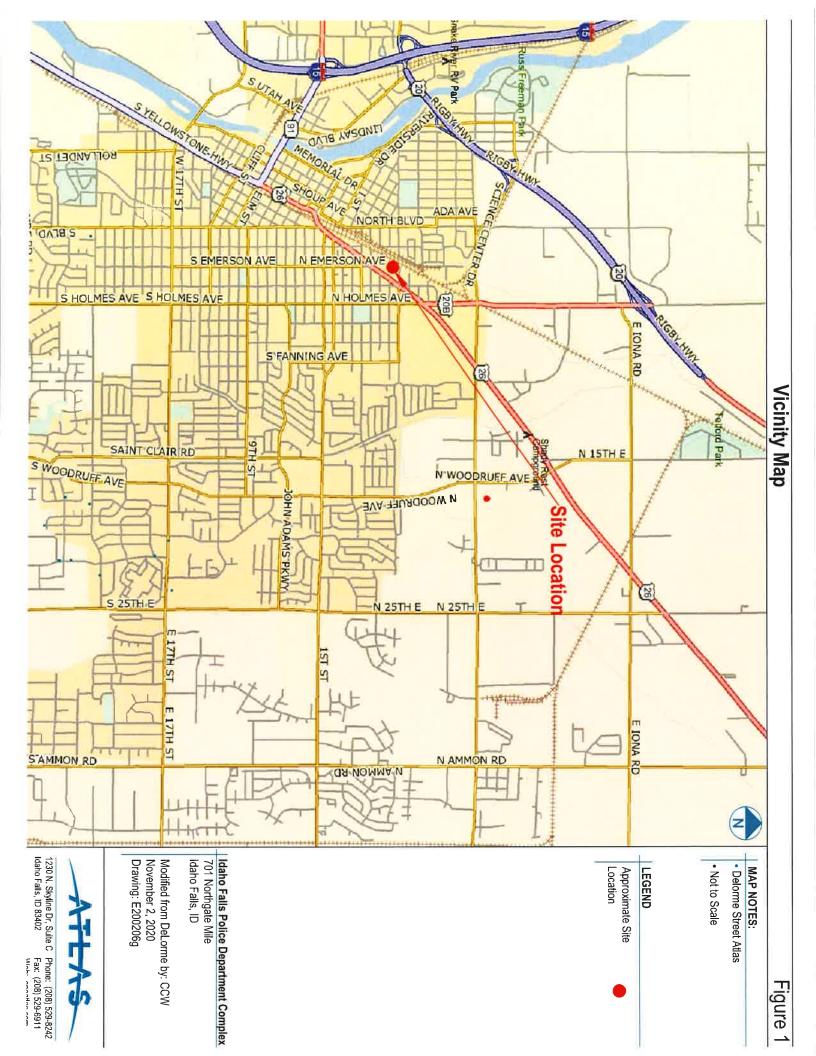
Elizabeth Brown, PE 4BETH BR Geotechnical Services Manager

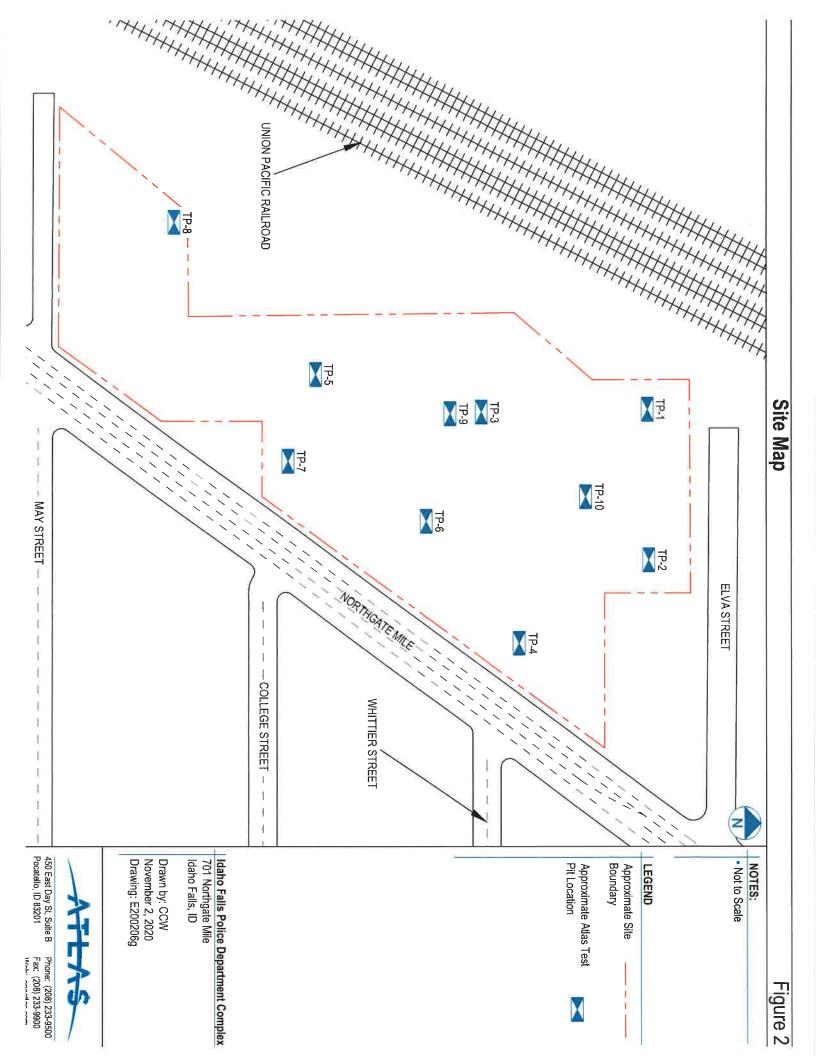
Attachments: Vicinity Map

Site Map

Geotechnical Investigation Test Pit Logs

Geotechnical General Notes AASHTO Rigid Pavement Design 11/11/2020







GEOTECHNICAL INVESTIGATION TEST PIT LOG

Test Pit Log #: TP-8 Latitude: 43.50177

Date Advanced: October 29, 2020 Longitude: -112.02954

Excavated by: TMC Contractors Depth to Water Table: Not Encountered

Logged by: Chris Park, PE Total Depth: 4.6 feet bgs

Depth (feet bgs)	Field Description and USCS Soil and Sediment Classification	Sample Type	Sample Depth (feet bgs)	Qp	Lab Test ID
0.0-0.8	Poorly Graded Gravel with Sand Fill (GP-FILL): Brown, dry to slightly moist, dense, with fine to coarse-grained sand, and fine gravelPlastic debris encountered at 0.8 foot bgs.				
0.8-3.0	Silty Sand (SM): Brown, slightly moist, medium dense, with fine-grained sand.				
3.0-4.6	Poorly Graded Gravel with Sand (GP): Brown, slightly moist, medium dense to dense, with fine to coarse-grained sand and fine to coarse gravel.				

Notes: See Site Map for test pit location.

Infiltration testing conducted at a depth of 4.6 feet bgs.

Test Pit Log #: TP-9 Latitude: 43.50297
Date Advanced: October 29, 2020 Longitude: -112.02855

Excavated by: TMC Contractors Depth to Water Table: Not Encountered

Logged by: Chris Park, PE Total Depth: 7.5 feet bgs

Depth (feet bgs)	Field Description and USCS Soil and Sediment Classification	Sample Type	Sample Depth (feet bgs)	Qp	Lab Test ID
0.0-1.5	Sandy Silt Fill (ML-FILL): Dark brown, slightly moist, stiff, with fine to medium-grained sand.			1.5-1.75	
1.5-3.7	Poorly Graded Gravel with Sand Fill (GP-Fill): Brown, slightly moist, medium dense, with fine to coarse-grained sand and fine to coarse gravel.				
3.7-4.0	Poorly Graded Sand Fill (SP-Fill): Brown, slightly moist, medium dense, with fine to medium-grained sandMetal water pipe and CMU block noted at approximately 4.0 foot bgs.				
4.0-7.5	Poorly Graded Gravel with Sand (GP): Brown, slightly moist, medium dense to dense, with fine to coarse-grained sand and fine to coarse gravel.				

Notes: See Site Map for test pit location.

Surrounding concrete slabs prohibited deeper exploration.



GEOTECHNICAL INVESTIGATION TEST PIT LOG

Test Pit Log #: TP-10 Latitude: 43.50345
Date Advanced: October 29, 2020 Longitude: -112.02800

Excavated by: TMC Contractors Depth to Water Table: Not Encountered

Logged by: Chris Park, PE Total Depth: 10.0 feet bgs

Depth (feet bgs)	Field Description and USCS Soil and Sediment Classification	Sample Type	Sample Depth (feet bgs)	Qp	Lab Test ID
0.0-0.4	Concrete: 5 inches				
0.4-1.6	Silty Sand (SM): Brown, slightly moist, medium dense, with fine-grained sand.				
1.6-10.0	Poorly Graded Gravel with Sand (GP): Brown, slightly moist, medium dense, with fine to coarse-grained sand and fine to coarse gravel.				

Notes: See Site Map for test pit location.

Surrounding concrete slabs prohibited deeper exploration.



GEOTECHNICAL GENERAL NOTES

Unified Soil Classification System			
Major Divisions		Symbol	Soil Descriptions
	Gravel & Gravelly Soils	GW	Well-graded gravels; gravel/sand mixtures with little or no fines
Coarse-		GP	Poorly-graded gravels; gravel/sand mixtures with little or no fines
Grained	< 50%	GM	Silty gravels; poorly-graded gravel/sand/silt mixtures
Soils < 50%	coarse	GC	Clayey gravels; poorly-graded gravel/sand/clay mixtures
	Sand & Sandy	SW	Well-graded sands; gravelly sands with little or no fines
passes No.200	Soils > 50% coarse fraction	SP	Poorly-graded sands; gravelly sands with little or no fines
sieve		SM	Silty sands; poorly-graded sand/gravel/silt mixtures
Sieve		SC	Clayey sands; poorly-graded sand/gravel/clay mixtures
Fine-	Silts & Clays LL < 50	ML	Inorganic silts; sandy, gravelly or clayey silts
Grained		CL	Lean clays; inorganic, gravelly, sandy, or silty, low to medium-
Soils >		CL	plasticity clays
50%		OL	Organic, low-plasticity clays and silts
passes	Silts & Clays LL > 50	MH	Inorganic, elastic silts; sandy, gravelly or clayey elastic silts
No.200 sieve		CH	Fat clays; high-plasticity, inorganic clays
		ОН	Organic, medium to high-plasticity clays and silts
Highly Organic Soils		PT	Peat, humus, hydric soils with high organic content

Relative Density Classif	
Coarse-Grained Soils	SPT Blow Counts (N)
Very Loose:	< 4
Loose:	4-10
Medium Dense:	10-30
Dense:	30-50
Very Dense:	> 50
Fine-Grained Soils	SPT Blow Counts (N)
Very Soft:	< 2
Soft:	2-4
Medium Stiff:	4-8
Stiff:	8-15
Very Stiff:	15-30
Hard:	> 30

Particle	e Size
Boulders:	> 12 in.
Cobbles:	12 to 3 in.
Gravel:	3 in. to 5 mm
Coarse-Grained Sand:	5 to 0.6 mm
Medium-Grained Sand:	0.6 to 0.2 mm
Fine-Grained Sand:	0.2 to 0.075 mm
Silts:	0.075 to 0.005 mm
Clays:	< 0.005 mm

Moisture Content and Cementation Classification		
Description	Field Test	
Dry	Absence of moisture, dry to touch	
Slightly Moist	Damp, but no visible moisture	
Moist	Visible moisture	
Wet	Visible free water	
Saturated	Soil is usually below water table	
Description	Field Test	
Weak	Crumbles or breaks with handling or	
	slight finger pressure	
Moderate	Crumbles or breaks with	
	considerable finger pressure	
Strong	Will not crumble or break with finger	
_	pressure	

Acronym List		
GS	grab sample	
LL	Liquid Limit	
М	moisture content	
NP	non-plastic	
PI	Plasticity Index	
Qp	penetrometer value, unconfined compressive strength, tsf	
V	vane value, ultimate shearing strength, tsf	



AASHTO RIGID PAVEMENT DESIGN

Pavement Section Design Location: Proposed IFPD, Moderate Duty

Average Daily Traffic Count: 50 All Lanes & Both Directions

Design Life: 20 Years

% of Traffic in Design Lane: 50% Terminal Seviceability Index, Pt: 2

Level of Reliability, R: 95 R-Value: 11

Subgrade CBR Value: 5 Subgrade Mr: 7,500

Native Modulus of Subgrade Reaction, K: 125 fective Modulus of Subgrade Reaction, K: 180

Concrete Hastic Modulus, Ec: 4200000

Modulus of Rupture, S'c: 650 Load Transfer Coefficient, J: 4.2

Drainage Coefficient, Cd: 4.2

Standard Deviation, So: 0.34
Design Serviceability Loss, Delta PSI: 2.5

Calculation of Design 18 kip ESALs

	Daily	Grow th	Load	Design
	Traffic	Rate	Factors	ESAL's
Passenger Cars:	28	2.0%	0.0008	199
Buses:	0	2.0%	0.6806	0
Panel & Pickup Trucks:	30	2.0%	0.0122	3,246
2 Axle, 6 Tire Trucks:	40	2.0%	0.1890	67,046
Concrete Trucks:	2	2.0%	4.4800	79,462
Dump Trucks:	0	2.0%	3.6300	0
Tractor Semi Trailer Trucks:	0	2.0%	2.3719	0
Double Trailer Trucks	0	2.0%	2.3187	0
Heavy Tractor Trailer Combo Trucks:	0	2.0%	2.9760	0

Average Daily Traffic in Design Lane: 100

Total Design Life 18 kip ESAL's: 149,953 Traffic Index equivalent= 7.2

Actual Log (ESAL's): 5.176

rial Pavement Design Thickness, inches: 6.00

Trial Log (ESAL's): 5.261

Pavement Design Thickness, Inches: 6.0

Road Mix Section Thickness, Inches: 6.0

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

IDAHO FALLS POLICE DEPARTMENT HEADQUARTERS & AUXILIARY BUILDING IDAHO FALLS, ID

PROJECT MANUAL:

BID ISSUE SPECIFICATIONS FEBRUARY 10, 2022 VOLUME 1 ADG JOB NO. 1047-20

ARCHITECT:



CONSULTANTS:

ASSOCIATE ARCHITECT:

NBW Architects, P.A. 990 John Adams Parkway Idaho Falls, ID 83401 Office: 208-522-8779

CIVIL DESIGN & ENGINEERING / LANDSCAPE

Horrocks Engineers 2194 Snake River Parkway, Suite 205 Idaho Falls, ID 83402

Office: 208-522-1223

MECHANICAL, PLUMBING & FIRE PROTECTION DESIGN & ENGINEERING

ES2

4943 N 29th East Suite A Idaho Falls, ID 83401 Office: 208-552-9874

ELECTRICAL DESIGN & ENGINEERING

Musgrove Engineering, P.A. 645 W 25th Street Idaho Falls, ID 83402 Office: 208-523-2862

STRUCTURAL DESIGN & ENGINEERING

G & S Structural Engineers 505 Lindsay Boulevard Idaho Falls, ID 83402 Office: 208-523-6918

TECHNOLOGY DESIGN & ENGINEERING

TLC Engineering Solutions 255 S. Orange Ave, Ste 1600 Orlando, FL 32801 Main: 407-841-9050

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

Idaho Falls Police Department Idaho Falls, ID Bid Issue

Note: Project Manual covers both buildings unless specifically noted: (Main Bldg.) or (Auxiliary Bldg.)

VOLUME - 1

COVER SHEET TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 00 - GENERAL CONDITIONS

00 31 32 GEOTECHNICAL DATA

DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

	0.0000000000000000000000000000000000000
01 10 00	SUMMARY
01 23 00	ALTERNATES
01 25 00	SUBSTITUTION PROCEDURES
01 26 00	CONTRACT MODIFICATION PROCEDURES
01 29 00	PAYMENT PROCEDURES
01 31 00	PROJECT MANAGEMENT AND COORDINATION
01 32 00	CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS DOCUMENTATION
01 33 00	SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES
01 40 00	QUALITY REQUIREMENTS
01 42 00	REFERENCES
01 50 00	TEMPORARY FACILITIES AND CONTROLS
01 60 00	PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS
01 73 00	EXECUTION
01 77 00	CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES
01 78 23	OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA
01 78 39	PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS
01 79 00	DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING

DIVISION 03 – CONCRETE

03 20 00	CONCRETE REINFORCING
03 30 00	CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE
03 30 01	CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE – SANDSCAPE TEXTURE
03 35 45	SEALED CONCRETE FINISHING
03 45 00	ARCHITECTURAL PRECAST CONCRETE

DIVISION 04 – MASONRY

04 22 00 CONCRETE UNIT MASONRY (Main Bldg)

DIVISION 05 - METALS

05 12 00	STRUCTURAL STEEL FRAMING (Main Bldg.)
05 21 00	STEEL JOIST FRAMING (Main Bldg.)
05 31 00	STEEL DECKING (Main Bldg.)
05 40 00	COLD FORMED METAL FRAMING (Main Bldg)
05 50 00	METAL FABRICATIONS
05 51 13	METAL PAN STAIRS (Main Bldg.)
05 52 13	PIPE AND TUBE RAILINGS
05 73 13	GLAZED DECORATIVE METAL RAILINGS
05 75 00	METAL SCREEN WALLS

DIVISION 06 - WOOD, PLASTICS, AND COMPOSITES

06 10 53	MISCELLANEOUS ROUGH CARPENTRY
06 41 16	PLASTIC-LAMINATE-CLAD ARCHITECTURAL CABINETS
06 64 00	PLASTIC PANELING

DIVISION 07 - THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION

07 11 13	BITUMINOUS DAMPPROOFING
07 17 00	BENTONITE WATERPROOFING
07 19 00	WATER REPELLANTS
07 21 00	BUILDING INSULATION
07 21 19	FOAMED-IN-PLACE INSULATION
07 22 00	ROOF INSULATION
07 27 26	AIR AND WATER RESISTIVE BARRIERS
07 42 13.23	METAL COMPOSITE MATERIAL PANELS
07 42 93	METAL SOFFIT PANELS
07 54 19	POLYVINYL-CHLORIDE (PVC) ROOFING (Main Bldg.)
07 62 00	SHEET METAL FLASHING AND TRIM
07 72 33	ROOF HATCHES
07 72 53	SNOW GUARDS (Auxiliary Bldg.)
07 84 13	PENETRATION FIRESTOPPING
07 92 00	JOINT SEALANTS

DIVISION 08 - OPENINGS

08 11 13	HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES
08 14 23	PLASTIC LAMINATE FACED WOOD DOORS
08 31 13	ACCESS DOORS AND FRAMES
08 31 13.53	SECURITY ACCESS DOORS AND FRAMES
08 33 23	OVERHEAD COILING DOORS
08 34 53	BULLET RESISTANT DOORS AND FRAMES
08 34 73	WOOD SOUND CONTROL DOOR ASSEMBLIES
08 36 13	SECTIONAL OVERHEAD DOORS
08 36 14	GLASS SECTIONAL DOORS (Main Bldg.)
08 41 13	ALUMINUM-FRAMED ENTRANCES AND STOREFRONTS
08 41 26	INTERIOR ALL-GLASS ENTRANCES AND PARTITIONS (Main Bldg.)
08 44 13	GLAZED ALUMINUM CURTAIN WALLS (Main Bldg.)
08 56 53	BULLET-RESISTANT TRANSACTION WINDOWS
08 71 00	DOOR HARDWARE
08 80 00	GLAZING
08 83 00	MIRRORS
08 88 53	SECURITY GLAZING
08 91 19	FIXED LOUVERS

DIVISION 09 - FINISHES

09 22 16	NON-STRUCTURAL METAL FRAMING
09 29 00	GYPSUM BOARD
09 30 00	TILING
09 51 13	ACOUSTICAL PANEL CEILINGS
09 54 23	SUSPENDED METAL CEILINGS
09 65 13	RESILIENT BASE AND ACCESSORIES
09 65 16	RESILIENT SHEET FLOORING
09 65 19	RESILIENT TILE FLOORING
09 65 36	STATIC-CONTROL RESILIENT FLOORING
09 65 66	RESILIENT ATHLETIC FLOORING
09 67 23	RESINOUS FLOORING SYSTEM
09 68 13	TILE CARPETING
09 72 00	WALL COVERINGS
09 84 13	FIXED SOUND-ABSORPTIVE PANELS
09 84 36	SUSPENDED CEILING BAFFLES
09 91 00	PAINTING

Idaho Falls Police Department Idaho Falls, ID Bid Issue

DIVISION 10 - SPECIALTIES

10 12 00	DISPLAY CASES
10 14 19	DIMENSIONAL LETTER SIGNAGE
10 14 23	INTERIOR SIGNAGE
10 22 15	EXPANDED MESH PARTITIONS AND GATES
10 22 19	DEMOUNTABLE PARTITIONS
10 22 39	FOLDING PANEL PARTITIONS
10 26 00	WALL PROTECTION
10 28 13	TOILET ACCESSORIES
10 41 16	EMERGENCY KEY CABINETS
10 44 00	FIRE PROTECTION SPECIALTIES
10 73 16	EXTERIOR CANOPIES
10 75 16	GROUND-SET FLAGPOLES

DIVISION 11 - EQUIPMENT

11 66 00	ATHLETIC EQUIPMENT (Main Bldg.)
11 94 13	MISCELLANEOUS EQUIPMENT

DIVISION 12 - FURNISHINGS

12 24 13	ROLLER WINDOW SHADES
12 35 53	METAL CASEWORK
12 36 61	SOLID SURFACE COUNTERTOPS
12 48 00	WALK OFF MATS

DIVISION 13 - SPECIAL CONSTRUCTION

13 34 19	METAL BUILDING SYSTEMS (Auxiliary Bldg.)
13 47 15	BULLET RESISTANT PANELS

DIVISION 14 - CONVEYING EQUIPMENT

14 24 00 HYDRAULIC ELEVATORS (Main Bldg.)

Idaho Falls Police Department Idaho Falls, ID Bid Issue

VOLUME - 2

COVER SHEET TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 21 - FIRE SUPPRESSION

21 05 17	SLEEVES AND SLEEVE SEALS FOR FIRE-SUPPRESSION PIPING
21 05 18	ESCUTCHEONS FOR FIRE-SUPPRESSION PIPING
21 05 23	GENERAL-DUTY VALVES FOR WATER-BASED FIRE-SUPPRESSION PIPING
21 05 48	VIBRATION AND SEISMIC CONTROLS FOR FIRE-SUPPRESSION PIPING
	AND EQUIPMENT
21 05 53	IDENTIFICATION FOR FIRE-SUPPRESSION PIPING AND EQUIPMENT
21 30 00	FIRE SUPPRESSION SPRINKLERS

DIVISION 22 - PLUMBING

22 05 00 22 05 19 22 05 23 22 05 29 22 05 53 22 07 19 22 11 16 22 11 17 22 11 19 22 11 23 22 13 16 22 13 19 22 14 23	COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING METERS AND GAGES FOR PLUMBING PIPING VALVES FOR PLUMBING PIPING HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT IDENTIFICATION FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT PLUMBING PIPING INSULATION DOMESTIC WATER PIPING PEX-A DOMESTIC WATER PIPING DOMESTIC WATER PIPING SPECIALTIES FACILITY NATURAL GAS PIPING SANITARY WASTE AND VENT AND STORM DRAINAGE PIPING SANITARY WASTE PIPING SPECIALTIES STORM DRAINAGE PIPING SPECIALTIES
22 14 23 22 14 29	STORM DRAINAGE PIPING SPECIALTIES SUMP PUMPS
22 34 00 22 40 00	FUEL-FIRED, DOMESTIC-WATER HEATERS PLUMBING FIXTURES

<u>DIVISION 23 - HEATING VENTILATING AND AIR CONDITIONING</u>

23 05 00 23 05 48 23 05 53 23 05 93	COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC VIBRATION AND SEISMIC CONTROLS FOR HVAC IDENTIFICATION FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC
23 07 00	HVAC INSULATION
23 09 23	DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL (DDC) SYSTEM FOR HVAC
23 23 00	REFRIGERANT PIPING
23 31 13	METAL DUCTS
23 33 00	AIR DUCT ACCESSORIES
23 34 16	CENTRIFUGAL HVAC FANS
23 37 13	AIR DEVICES
23 54 16	GAS-FIRED FURNACES (Auxiliary Bldg.)
23 55 33	GAS-FIRED UNIT HEATERS
23 72 13	AIR-TO-AIR ENERGY RECOVERY UNITS
23 81 26	SPLIT-SYSTEM AIR-CONDITIONERS AND VRF

DIVISION 26 - ELECTRICAL

26 05 00	ELECTRICAL GENERAL PROVISIONS
26 05 01	FIELD TEST AND OPERATIONAL CHECK
26 05 02	SHORT CIRCUIT COORDINATION STUDY - ARC FLASH HAZARD ANALYSIS
26 05 19	CONDUCTORS AND CABLES
26 05 26	GROUNDING
26 05 33	RACEWAYS AND BOXES
26 05 43	UNDERSLAB AND UNDERGROUND ELECTRICAL WORK
26 08 00	LIGHTING SYSTEMS COMMISSIONING (2021 IECC)
26 09 23	LIGHTING CONTROL DEVICES
26 22 00	DRY TYPE TRANSFORMERS
26 24 00	DISTRIBUTION SWITCHBOARD
26 24 13	MAIN SWITCHBOARDS (<i>Main</i> Bldg)
26 24 16	PANELBOARDS
26 27 26	WIRING DEVICES
26 28 13	FUSES
26 28 15	DISCONNECT SWITCHES
26 32 13	PACKAGED ENGINE GENERATORS AND TRANSFER SWITCHES (Main
	Bldg.)
26 33 53	STATIC UNINTERRUPTIBLE POWER SUPPLY(<i>Main</i> Bldg.)
26 36 00	TRANSFER SWITCHES (<i>Main</i> Bldg.)
26 43 14	TRANSIENT VOLTAGE SURGE SUPPRESSION (<i>Main</i> Bldg.)
26 51 00	INTERIOR LIGHTING
26 56 00	EXTERIOR LIGHTING

TABLE OF CONTENTS TOC - 6

DIVISION 27 - COMMUNICATIONS

27 11 01	TELECOM RACEWAY SYSTEM
27 00 10	TECHNOLOGY GENERAL PROVISIONS
27 05 26	GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR TELECOMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS
27 05 28	RACEWAYS FOR TECHNOLOGY
27 10 00	STRUCTURED CABLING SYSTEM
27 41 00	AUDIO VISUAL SYSTEMS
27 41 34	BROADBAND DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM
27 51 13	PUBLIC ADDRESS BACKGROUND MUSIC SYSTEM

DIVISION 28 - ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY

28 05 37	SECURITY VOICE COMMUNICATIONS - DISTRIBUTED ANTENNA SYSTEM
	(Main Bldg)
28 10 00	ELECTRONIC SECURITY SYSTEMS
28 20 00	CLOSED CIRCUIT TELEVISION-VIDEO SURVEILLANCE SYSTEM
28 31 00	FIRE ALARM SYSTEM (Main Bldg)
28 32 00	VOICE EVACUATION FIRE ALARM SYSTEM (Main Bldg)
28 50 00	EMERGENCY RADIO COMMUNICATION (Main Bldg)
28 55 00	RF SURVEY FOR EMERGENCY RESPONDER RADIO ANTENNA REPEATER
	DBA SYSTEM (Main Bldg)

DIVISION 31 - EARTHWORK

31 31 16 TERMITE CONTROL

DIVISION 32 – EXTERIOR IMPROVEMENTS

32 31 00	HEAVY DUTY GATES
32 31 05	VERTICAL PIVOTING GATES
32 31 13	CHAIN-LINK FENCES AND GATES

END OF TABLE OF CONTENTS

TABLE OF CONTENTS TOC - 7

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BANK

DOCUMENT 00 31 32 - GEOTECHNICAL DATA

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 GEOTECHNICAL DATA

- A. This Document with its referenced attachments is part of the Procurement and Contracting Requirements for Project. They provide Owner's information for Bidders' convenience and are intended to supplement rather than serve in lieu of Bidders' own investigations. They are made available for Bidders' convenience and information. This Document and its attachments are not part of the Contract Documents.
- B. Because subsurface conditions indicated by the soil borings are a sampling in relation to the entire construction area, and for other reasons, the Owner, the Architect, the Architect's consultants, and the firm reporting the subsurface conditions do not warranty the conditions below the depths of the borings or that the strata logged from the borings are necessarily typical of the entire site. Any party using the information described in the soil borings and geotechnical report shall accept full responsibility for its use.
- C. Geotechnical Engineering Report and Addendum #1 are included under Appendix A, as appended to this document.
 - 1. The opinions expressed in the reports are those of a geotechnical engineer and represent interpretations of subsoil conditions, tests, and results of analyses conducted by a geotechnical engineer. Owner is not responsible for interpretations or conclusions drawn from the data.
 - Any party using information described in the geotechnical report shall make additional test borings and conduct other exploratory operations that may be required to determine the character of subsurface materials that may be encountered.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF DOCUMENT 00 31 32

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 01 10 00 - SUMMARY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

- 1. Project information.
- 2. Work covered by Contract Documents.
- 3. Phased construction.
- 4. Work performed by Owner.
- 5. Multiple Work Packages.
- 6. Work under Owner's separate contracts.
- 7. Owner's product purchase contracts.
- 8. Owner-furnished/Contractor-installed (OFCI) products.
- 9. Contractor's use of site and premises.
- 10. Work restrictions.
- 11. Specification and Drawing conventions.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Work Package: A group of specifications, drawings, and schedules prepared by the design team to describe a portion of the Project Work for pricing, permitting, and construction.

1.4 PROJECT INFORMATION

A. Web-Based Project Software: Project software will be used for purposes of managing communication and documents during the construction stage.

1.5 WORK COVERED BY CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

A. The Work of Project is defined by the Contract Documents and includes, but is not limited to, the following:

- 1. The project consists of construction of a new 2 level Police Department approximately 48,850 sq. ft to include concrete foundation, concrete floor slab, CMU walls with insulated metal panels, insulated roof system, HVAC, plumbing, electrical including UPS and back-up generator, technology, security and automatic sprinkler system.
- 2. The project will also consist of construction of a new pre-engineered metal building with concrete foundation, concrete floor slab, concrete aprons, HVAC, plumbing, electrical, technology, security and automatic sprinkler.
- 3. Site work for the project includes new parking, new driveways, C.U.P CMU enclosures, outside storage with CMU walls and metal room, metal screen enclosure, landscaping, security fencing and security access.
- 4. Other Work indicated in the Contract Documents.

B. Type of Contract:

1. Project will be constructed under a single prime contract.

1.6 PHASED CONSTRUCTION

A. Construct the Work as indicated in the Owner/ Contractor Agreement.

1.7 WORK PERFORMED BY OWNER

A. Cooperate fully with Owner, so work may be carried out smoothly, without interfering with or delaying Work under this Contract or work by Owner. Coordinate the Work of this Contract with work performed by Owner.

1.8 WORK UNDER OWNER'S SEPARATE CONTRACTS

A. Work with Separate Contractors: Cooperate fully with Owner's separate contractors, so work on those contracts may be carried out smoothly, without interfering with or delaying Work under this Contract or other contracts. Coordinate the Work of this Contract with work performed under Owner's separate contracts.

1.9 OWNER'S PRODUCT PURCHASE CONTRACTS

- A. Owner has negotiated Product Purchase contracts with suppliers of material and equipment to be incorporated into the Work. Owner will assign these Product Purchase contracts to Contractor. Include costs for purchasing, receiving, handling, storage if required, and installation of material and equipment in the Contract Sum unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Contractor's responsibilities are same as if Contractor had negotiated Product Purchase contracts, including responsibility to renegotiate purchase and to execute final purchasing agreements.

1.10 OWNER-FURNISHED/CONTRACTOR-INSTALLED (OFCI) PRODUCTS

- A. Owner's Responsibilities: Owner will furnish products indicated and perform the following, as applicable:
 - 1. Provide to Contractor Owner-reviewed Product Data, Shop Drawings, and Samples.
 - 2. Provide for delivery of Owner-furnished products to Project site.
 - 3. Upon delivery, inspect, with Contractor present, delivered items.
 - a. If Owner-furnished products are damaged, defective, or missing, arrange for replacement.
 - 4. Obtain manufacturer's inspections, service, and warranties.
 - 5. Inform Contractor of earliest available delivery date for Owner-furnished products.
- B. Contractor's Responsibilities: The Work includes the following, as applicable:
 - 1. Designate delivery dates of Owner-furnished products in Contractor's construction schedule, utilizing Owner-furnished earliest available delivery dates.
 - 2. Review Owner-reviewed Product Data, Shop Drawings, and Samples, noting discrepancies and other issues in providing for Owner-furnished products in the Work.
 - 3. Receive, unload, handle, store, protect, and install Owner-furnished products.
 - 4. Make building services connections for Owner-furnished products.
 - 5. Protect Owner-furnished products from damage during storage, handling, and installation and prior to Substantial Completion.
 - 6. Repair or replace Owner-furnished products damaged following receipt.
- C. Owner-Furnished/Contractor-Installed (OFCI) Products:
 - 1. See Equipment and Furniture Schedules.

1.11 CONTRACTOR'S USE OF SITE AND PREMISES

- A. Unrestricted Use of Site: Contractor shall have full use of Project site for construction operations during construction period. Contractor's use of Project site is limited only by Owner's right to perform work or to retain other contractors on portions of Project.
- B. Limits on Use of Site: Limit use of Project site to Work in areas indicated. Do not disturb portions of Project site beyond areas in which the Work is indicated.
 - Driveways, Walkways and Entrances: Keep driveways and entrances serving premises clear and available to Owner, Owner's employees, and emergency vehicles at all times. Do not use these areas for parking or for storage of materials.

- a. Schedule deliveries to minimize use of driveways and entrances by construction operations.
- b. Schedule deliveries to minimize space and time requirements for storage of materials and equipment on-site.

1.12 WORK RESTRICTIONS

- A. Comply with restrictions on construction operations.
 - 1. Comply with limitations on use of public streets, work on public streets, rights of way, and other requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Smoking and Controlled Substance Restrictions: Use of tobacco products, alcoholic beverages, and other controlled substances on Project site is not permitted.
- C. Employee Identification: Provide identification tags for Contractor personnel working on Project site. Require personnel to use identification tags at all times.

1.13 SPECIFICATION AND DRAWING CONVENTIONS

- A. Specification Content: The Specifications use certain conventions for the style of language and the intended meaning of certain terms, words, and phrases when used in particular situations. These conventions are as follows:
 - 1. Imperative mood and streamlined language are generally used in the Specifications. The words "shall," "shall be," or "shall comply with," depending on the context, are implied where a colon (:) is used within a sentence or phrase.
 - 2. Text Color: Text used in the Specifications, including units of measure, manufacturer and product names, and other text may appear in multiple colors or underlined as part of a hyperlink; no emphasis is implied by text with these characteristics.
 - 3. Hypertext: Text used in the Specifications may contain hyperlinks. Hyperlinks may allow for access to linked information that is not residing in the Specifications. Unless otherwise indicated, linked information is not part of the Contract Documents.
 - 4. Specification requirements are to be performed by Contractor unless specifically stated otherwise.
- B. Division 00 Contracting Requirements: General provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions, apply to all Sections of the Specifications.
- C. Division 01 General Requirements: Requirements of Sections in Division 01 apply to the Work of all Sections in the Specifications.
- D. Drawing Coordination: Requirements for materials and products identified on Drawings are described in detail in the Specifications. One or more of the following are used on Drawings to identify materials and products:

- 1. Terminology: Materials and products are identified by the typical generic terms used in the individual Specifications Sections.
- 2. Abbreviations: Materials and products are identified by abbreviations scheduled on Drawings.
- 3. Keynoting: Materials and products are identified by reference keynotes referencing Specification Section numbers found in this Project Manual.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 01 10 00

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 01 23 00 - ALTERNATES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for alternates.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Alternate: An amount proposed by bidders and stated on the Bid Form for certain work defined in the bidding requirements that may be added to or deducted from the base bid amount if the Owner decides to accept a corresponding change either in the amount of construction to be completed or in the products, materials, equipment, systems, or installation methods described in the Contract Documents.
 - 1. Alternates described in this Section are part of the Work only if enumerated in the Agreement.
 - 2. The cost or credit for each alternate is the net addition to or deduction from the Contract Sum to incorporate alternates into the Work. No other adjustments are made to the Contract Sum.

1.4 PROCEDURES

- A. Coordination: Revise or adjust affected adjacent work as necessary to completely integrate work of the alternate into Project.
 - 1. Include, as part of each alternate, miscellaneous devices, accessory objects, and similar items incidental to or required for a complete installation, whether or not indicated as part of alternate.
- B. Execute accepted alternates under the same conditions as other Work of the Contract.
- C. Schedule: A Part 3 "Schedule of Alternates" Article is included at the end of this Section. Specification Sections referenced in schedule contain requirements for materials necessary to achieve the work described under each alternate.

ALTERNATES 01 23 00 - 1

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SCHEDULE OF ALTERNATES

- A. Alternate No. 01: Install FM-200 fire suppression system to Room 253 Tele/Data/Server.
 - 1. Refer to Sheet FS-102, Keynote F6 for scope and requirements, and base bid.
 - 2. At door #253, add air-tight door sweeps and seal. Base bid as scheduled on Sheet A602.
 - 3. At RCP Sheet A112, add concealed hold-down clips to acoustic ceiling tile.
 - 4. At Lighting Sheet E201B, add concealed hold-down clips to recessed lighting. Coordinate and comply with FM-200 system requirements for air tightness and code compliance.

END OF SECTION 01 23 00

ALTERNATES 01 23 00 - 2

SECTION 01 25 00 - SUBSTITUTION PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for substitutions.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Substitutions: Changes in products, materials, equipment, and methods of construction from those required by the Contract Documents.
 - 1. Substitutions for Cause: Changes proposed by Contractor that are required due to changed Project conditions, such as unavailability of product, regulatory changes, or unavailability of required warranty terms.
 - 2. Substitutions for Convenience: Changes proposed by Contractor or Owner that are not required to meet other Project requirements but may offer advantage to Contractor or Owner.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Substitution Requests: Submit documentation identifying product or fabrication or installation method to be replaced. Include Specification Section number and title and Drawing numbers and titles.
 - 1. Substitution Request Form: Use form that is part of web-based Project management software.
 - 2. Documentation: Show compliance with requirements for substitutions and the following, as applicable:
 - a. Statement indicating why specified product or fabrication or installation method cannot be provided, if applicable.
 - b. Coordination of information, including a list of changes or revisions needed to other parts of the Work and to construction performed by Owner and separate contractors that will be necessary to accommodate proposed substitution.

- c. Detailed comparison of significant qualities of proposed substitutions with those of the Work specified. Include annotated copy of applicable Specification Section. Significant qualities may include attributes, such as performance, weight, size, durability, visual effect, warranties, and specific features and requirements indicated. Indicate deviations, if any, from the Work specified.
- d. Product Data, including drawings and descriptions of products and fabrication and installation procedures.
- e. Samples, where applicable or requested.
- f. Certificates and qualification data, where applicable or requested.
- g. List of similar installations for completed projects, with project names and addresses as well as names and addresses of architects and owners.
- h. Material test reports from a qualified testing agency, indicating and interpreting test results for compliance with requirements indicated.
- i. Research reports evidencing compliance with building code in effect for Project, from ICC-ES.
- j. Detailed comparison of Contractor's construction schedule using proposed substitutions with products specified for the Work, including effect on the overall Contract Time. If specified product or method of construction cannot be provided within the Contract Time, include letter from manufacturer, on manufacturer's letterhead, stating date of receipt of purchase order, lack of availability, or delays in delivery.
- k. Cost information, including a proposal of change, if any, in the Contract Sum.
- I. Contractor's certification that proposed substitution complies with requirements in the Contract Documents, except as indicated in substitution request, is compatible with related materials and is appropriate for applications indicated.
- m. Contractor's waiver of rights to additional payment or time that may subsequently become necessary because of failure of proposed substitution to produce indicated results.
- Architect's Action: If necessary, Architect will request additional information or documentation for evaluation within seven days of receipt of a request for substitution. Architect will notify Contractor of acceptance or rejection of proposed substitution within 15 days of receipt of request, or seven days of receipt of additional information or documentation, whichever is later.
 - a. Forms of Acceptance: Change Order, Construction Change Directive, or Architect's Supplemental Instructions for minor changes in the Work.
 - b. Use product specified if Architect does not issue a decision on use of a proposed substitution within time allocated.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Compatibility of Substitutions: Investigate and document compatibility of proposed substitution with related products and materials. Engage a qualified testing agency to perform compatibility tests recommended by manufacturers.

1.6 PROCEDURES

A. Coordination: Revise or adjust affected work as necessary to integrate work of the approved substitutions.

1.7 SUBSTITUTIONS

- A. Substitutions for Cause: Submit requests for substitution immediately on discovery of need for change, but not later than 15 days prior to time required for preparation and review of related submittals.
 - Conditions: Architect will consider Contractor's request for substitution when the following conditions are satisfied. If the following conditions are not satisfied, Architect will return requests without action, except to record noncompliance with these requirements:
 - a. Requested substitution is consistent with the Contract Documents and will produce indicated results.
 - b. Substitution request is fully documented and properly submitted.
 - c. Requested substitution will not adversely affect Contractor's construction schedule.
 - d. Requested substitution has received necessary approvals of authorities having jurisdiction.
 - e. Requested substitution is compatible with other portions of the Work.
 - f. Requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work.
 - g. Requested substitution provides specified warranty.
 - h. If requested substitution involves more than one contractor, requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work, is uniform and consistent, is compatible with other products, and is acceptable to all contractors involved.
- B. Substitutions for Convenience: Not allowed unless approved by Owner.
- C. Substitutions for Convenience: Architect will consider requests for substitution if received within 60 days after the Notice to Proceed. Requests received after that time may be considered or rejected at discretion of Architect.
 - Conditions: Architect will consider Contractor's request for substitution when the following conditions are satisfied. If the following conditions are not satisfied, Architect will return requests without action, except to record noncompliance with these requirements:

- a. Requested substitution offers Owner a substantial advantage in cost, time, energy conservation, or other considerations, after deducting additional responsibilities Owner must assume. Owner's additional responsibilities may include compensation to Architect for redesign and evaluation services, increased cost of other construction by Owner, and similar considerations.
- b. Requested substitution does not require extensive revisions to the Contract Documents.
- c. Requested substitution is consistent with the Contract Documents and will produce indicated results.
- d. Substitution request is fully documented and properly submitted.
- e. Requested substitution will not adversely affect Contractor's construction schedule.
- f. Requested substitution has received necessary approvals of authorities having jurisdiction.
- g. Requested substitution is compatible with other portions of the Work.
- h. Requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work.
- i. Requested substitution provides specified warranty.
- j. If requested substitution involves more than one contractor, requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work, is uniform and consistent, is compatible with other products, and is acceptable to all contractors involved.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 01 25 00

SECTION 01 26 00 - CONTRACT MODIFICATION PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for handling and processing Contract modifications.

1.3 MINOR CHANGES IN THE WORK

A. Architect will issue supplemental instructions authorizing minor changes in the Work, not involving adjustment to the Contract Sum or the Contract Time, on web-based Project management software.

1.4 PROPOSAL REQUESTS

- A. Owner-Initiated Proposal Requests: Architect will issue a detailed description of proposed changes in the Work that may require adjustment to the Contract Sum or the Contract Time. If necessary, the description will include supplemental or revised Drawings and Specifications.
 - 1. Work Change Proposal Requests issued by Architect are not instructions either to stop work in progress or to execute the proposed change.
 - 2. Within time specified in Proposal Request after receipt of Proposal Request, submit a quotation estimating cost adjustments to the Contract Sum and the Contract Time necessary to execute the change.
 - a. Include a list of quantities of products required or eliminated and unit costs, with total amount of purchases and credits to be made. If requested, furnish survey data to substantiate quantities.
 - b. Indicate applicable taxes, delivery charges, equipment rental, and amounts of trade discounts.
 - c. Include costs of labor and supervision directly attributable to the change.
 - d. Include an updated Contractor's construction schedule that indicates the effect of the change, including, but not limited to, changes in activity duration, start and finish times, and activity relationship. Use available total float before requesting an extension of the Contract Time.

- e. Quotation Form: Use form provided as part of web-based Project management software.
- B. Contractor-Initiated Proposals: If latent or changed conditions require modifications to the Contract, Contractor may initiate a claim by submitting a request for a change to Architect.
 - 1. Include a statement outlining reasons for the change and the effect of the change on the Work. Provide a complete description of the proposed change. Indicate the effect of the proposed change on the Contract Sum and the Contract Time.
 - 2. Include a list of quantities of products required or eliminated and unit costs, with total amount of purchases and credits to be made. If requested, furnish survey data to substantiate quantities.
 - 3. Indicate applicable taxes, delivery charges, equipment rental, and amounts of trade discounts.
 - 4. Include costs of labor and supervision directly attributable to the change.
 - 5. Include an updated Contractor's construction schedule that indicates the effect of the change, including, but not limited to, changes in activity duration, start and finish times, and activity relationship. Use available total float before requesting an extension of the Contract Time.
 - 6. Comply with requirements in Section 01 25 00 "Substitution Procedures" if the proposed change requires substitution of one product or system for product or system specified.
 - 7. Proposal Request Form: Use form provided as part of web-based Project management software.

1.5 CHANGE ORDER PROCEDURES

A. On Owner's approval of a Work Change Proposal Request, Architect will issue a Change Order for signatures of Owner and Contractor on form provided as part of webbased Project management software.

1.6 CONSTRUCTION CHANGE DIRECTIVE

- A. Construction Change Directive: Architect may issue a Construction Change Directive on form provided as part of web-based Project management software. Construction Change Directive instructs Contractor to proceed with a change in the Work, for subsequent inclusion in a Change Order.
 - 1. Construction Change Directive contains a complete description of change in the Work. It also designates method to be followed to determine change in the Contract Sum or the Contract Time.
- B. Documentation: Maintain detailed records on a time and material basis of work required by the Construction Change Directive.
 - 1. After completion of change, submit an itemized account and supporting data necessary to substantiate cost and time adjustments to the Contract.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 01 26 00

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 01 29 00 - PAYMENT PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements necessary to prepare and process Applications for Payment.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Schedule of Values: A statement furnished by Contractor allocating portions of the Contract Sum to various portions of the Work and used as the basis for reviewing Contractor's Applications for Payment.

1.4 SCHEDULE OF VALUES

- A. Coordination: Coordinate preparation of the schedule of values with preparation of Contractor's construction schedule.
 - 1. Coordinate line items in the schedule of values with items required to be indicated as separate activities in Contractor's construction schedule.
 - 2. Submit the schedule of values to Architect at earliest possible date, but no later than seven days before the date scheduled for submittal of initial Applications for Payment.
 - 3. Subschedules for Phased Work: Where the Work is separated into phases requiring separately phased payments, provide subschedules showing values coordinated with each phase of payment.
 - 4. Subschedules for Separate Elements of Work: Where the Contractor's construction schedule defines separate elements of the Work, provide subschedules showing values coordinated with each element.
 - 5. Subschedules for Separate Design Contracts: Where the Owner has retained design professionals under separate contracts who will each provide certification of payment requests, provide subschedules showing values coordinated with the scope of each design services contract, as described in Section 01 10 00 "Summary."

- B. Format and Content: Use Project Manual table of contents as a guide to establish line items for the schedule of values. Provide at least one line item for each Specification Section.
 - 1. Identification: Include the following Project identification on the schedule of values:
 - a. Project name and location.
 - b. Owner's name.
 - c. Owner's Project number.
 - d. Name of Architect.
 - e. Architect's Project number.
 - f. Contractor's name and address.
 - g. Date of submittal.
 - 2. Arrange schedule of values consistent with format of AIA Document G703.
 - 3. Arrange the schedule of values in tabular form, with separate columns to indicate the following for each item listed:
 - a. Related Specification Section or division.
 - b. Description of the Work.
 - c. Name of subcontractor.
 - d. Name of manufacturer or fabricator.
 - e. Name of supplier.
 - f. Change Orders (numbers) that affect value.
 - g. Dollar value of the following, as a percentage of the Contract Sum to nearest one-hundredth percent, adjusted to total 100 percent. Round dollar amounts to whole dollars, with total equal to Contract Sum.
 - 1) Labor.
 - 2) Materials.
 - 3) Equipment.
 - 4. Provide a breakdown of the Contract Sum in enough detail to facilitate continued evaluation of Applications for Payment and progress reports. Provide multiple line items for principal subcontract amounts in excess of five percent of the Contract Sum.
 - 5. Provide a separate line item in the schedule of values for each part of the Work where Applications for Payment may include materials or equipment purchased or fabricated and stored, but not yet installed.
 - a. Differentiate between items stored on-site and items stored off-site.
 - 6. Allowances: Provide a separate line item in the schedule of values for each allowance. Show line-item value of unit-cost allowances, as a product of the unit cost, multiplied by measured quantity. Use information indicated in the Contract Documents to determine quantities.
 - 7. Purchase Contracts: Provide a separate line item in the schedule of values for each Purchase contract. Show line-item value of Purchase contract. Indicate Owner payments or deposits, if any, and balance to be paid by Contractor.

- 8. Overhead Costs, Proportional Distribution: Include total cost and proportionate share of general overhead and profit for each line item.
- 9. Overhead Costs, Separate Line Items: Show cost of temporary facilities and other major cost items that are not direct cost of actual work-in-place as separate line items.
- 10. Temporary Facilities: Show cost of temporary facilities and other major cost items that are not direct cost of actual work-in-place as separate line items.
- 11. Closeout Costs. Include separate line items under Contractor and principal subcontracts for Project closeout requirements in an amount totaling five percent of the Contract Sum and subcontract amount.
- 12. Schedule of Values Revisions: Revise the schedule of values when Change Orders or Construction Change Directives result in a change in the Contract Sum. Include at least one separate line item for each Change Order and Construction Change Directive.

1.5 APPLICATIONS FOR PAYMENT

- A. Each Application for Payment following the initial Application for Payment shall be consistent with previous applications and payments, as certified by Architect and paid for by Owner.
- B. Payment Application Times: The date for each progress payment is indicated in the Owner/Contractor Agreement. The period of construction work covered by each Application for Payment is the period indicated in the Agreement.
- C. Payment Application Times: Submit Application for Payment to Architect by the 25th of the month. The period covered by each Application for Payment is one month, ending on the last day of the month.
 - 1. Submit draft copy of Application for Payment seven days prior to due date for review by Architect.
- D. Application for Payment Forms: Use AIA Document G703 and AIA Document G732 as form for Applications for Payment.
 - 1. Other Application for Payment forms proposed by the Contractor may be acceptable to Architect and Owner. Submit forms for approval with initial submittal of schedule of values.
- E. Application Preparation: Complete every entry on form. Notarize and execute by a person authorized to sign legal documents on behalf of Contractor. Architect will return incomplete applications without action.
 - 1. Entries shall match data on the schedule of values and Contractor's construction schedule. Use updated schedules if revisions were made.
 - 2. Include amounts for work completed following previous Application for Payment, whether or not payment has been received. Include only amounts for work completed at time of Application for Payment.

- 3. Include amounts of Change Orders and Construction Change Directives issued before last day of construction period covered by application.
- 4. Indicate separate amounts for work being carried out under Owner-requested project acceleration.
- F. Stored Materials: Include in Application for Payment amounts applied for materials or equipment purchased or fabricated and stored, but not yet installed. Differentiate between items stored on-site and items stored off-site.
 - 1. Provide certificate of insurance, evidence of transfer of title to Owner, and consent of surety to payment for stored materials.
 - 2. Provide supporting documentation that verifies amount requested, such as paid invoices. Match amount requested with amounts indicated on documentation; do not include overhead and profit on stored materials.
 - 3. Provide summary documentation for stored materials indicating the following:
 - a. Value of materials previously stored and remaining stored as of date of previous Applications for Payment.
 - b. Value of previously stored materials put in place after date of previous Application for Payment and on or before date of current Application for Payment.
 - c. Value of materials stored since date of previous Application for Payment and remaining stored as of date of current Application for Payment.
- G. Transmittal: Submit three signed and notarized original copies of each Application for Payment to Architect by a method ensuring receipt within 24 hours. One copy shall include waivers of lien and similar attachments if required.
 - 1. Transmit each copy with a transmittal form listing attachments and recording appropriate information about application.
- H. Waivers of Mechanic's Lien: With each Application for Payment, submit waivers of mechanic's lien from subcontractors, sub-subcontractors, and suppliers for construction period covered by the previous application.
 - 1. Submit partial waivers on each item for amount requested in previous application, after deduction for retainage, on each item.
 - 2. When an application shows completion of an item, submit conditional final or full waivers.
 - 3. Owner reserves the right to designate which entities involved in the Work must submit waivers.
 - 4. Submit final Application for Payment with or preceded by conditional final waivers from every entity involved with performance of the Work covered by the application who is lawfully entitled to a lien.
 - 5. Waiver Forms: Submit executed waivers of lien on forms acceptable to Owner.
- I. Initial Application for Payment: Administrative actions and submittals that must precede or coincide with submittal of first Application for Payment include the following:
 - 1. List of subcontractors.

- 2. Schedule of values.
- 3. Contractor's construction schedule (preliminary if not final).
- 4. Combined Contractor's construction schedule (preliminary if not final) incorporating Work of multiple contracts, with indication of acceptance of schedule by each Contractor.
- 5. Products list (preliminary if not final).
- 6. Schedule of unit prices.
- 7. Submittal schedule (preliminary if not final).
- 8. List of Contractor's staff assignments.
- 9. List of Contractor's principal consultants.
- 10. Copies of building permits.
- 11. Copies of authorizations and licenses from authorities having jurisdiction for performance of the Work.
- 12. Initial progress report.
- 13. Report of preconstruction conference.
- 14. Certificates of insurance and insurance policies.
- 15. Performance and payment bonds.
- 16. Data needed to acquire Owner's insurance.
- J. Application for Payment at Substantial Completion: After Architect issues the Certificate of Substantial Completion, submit an Application for Payment showing 100 percent completion for portion of the Work claimed as substantially complete.
 - 1. Include documentation supporting claim that the Work is substantially complete and a statement showing an accounting of changes to the Contract Sum.
 - a. Complete administrative actions, submittals, and Work preceding this application, as described in Section 01 77 00 "Closeout Procedures."
- K. Final Payment Application: After completing Project closeout requirements, submit final Application for Payment with releases and supporting documentation not previously submitted and accepted, including, but not limited, to the following:
 - 1. Evidence of completion of Project closeout requirements.
 - 2. Certification of completion of final punch list items.
 - 3. Insurance certificates for products and completed operations where required and proof that taxes, fees, and similar obligations were paid.
 - 4. Updated final statement, accounting for final changes to the Contract Sum.
 - 5. AIA Document G706.
 - 6. AIA Document G706A.
 - 7. AIA Document G707.
 - 8. Evidence that claims have been settled.
 - 9. Final meter readings for utilities, a measured record of stored fuel, and similar data as of date of Substantial Completion or when Owner took possession of and assumed responsibility for corresponding elements of the Work.
 - 10. Final liquidated damages settlement statement.
 - 11. Proof that taxes, fees, and similar obligations are paid.
 - 12. Waivers and releases.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 01 29 00

SECTION 01 31 00 - PROJECT MANAGEMENT AND COORDINATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative provisions for coordinating construction operations on Project, including, but not limited to, the following:
 - 1. General coordination procedures.
 - 2. Coordination drawings.
 - 3. RFIs.
 - 4. Digital project management procedures.
 - 5. Web-based Project management software package.
 - 6. Project meetings.
- B. Each contractor shall participate in coordination requirements. Certain areas of responsibility are assigned to a specific contractor.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. BIM: Building Information Modeling.
- B. RFI: Request for Information. Request from Owner, Architect, or Contractor seeking information required by or clarifications of the Contract Documents.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Subcontract List: Prepare a written summary identifying individuals or firms proposed for each portion of the Work, including those who are to furnish products or equipment fabricated to a special design. Include the following information in tabular form:
 - 1. Name, address, telephone number, and email address of entity performing subcontract or supplying products.
 - 2. Number and title of related Specification Section(s) covered by subcontract.
 - 3. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate, covered by subcontract.

- B. Key Personnel Names: Within 15 days of starting construction operations, submit a list of key personnel assignments, including superintendent and other personnel in attendance at Project site. Identify individuals and their duties and responsibilities; list addresses, cellular telephone numbers, and e-mail addresses. Provide names, addresses, and telephone numbers of individuals assigned as alternates in the absence of individuals assigned to Project.
 - 1. Post copies of list in Project meeting room, in temporary field office, in webbased Project software directory, and in prominent location in built facility. Keep list current at all times.

1.5 GENERAL COORDINATION PROCEDURES

- A. Coordination: Coordinate construction operations included in different Sections of the Specifications to ensure efficient and orderly installation of each part of the Work. Coordinate construction operations included in different Sections that depend on each other for proper installation, connection, and operation.
 - 1. Schedule construction operations in sequence required to obtain the best results, where installation of one part of the Work depends on installation of other components, before or after its own installation.
 - 2. Coordinate installation of different components to ensure maximum performance and accessibility for required maintenance, service, and repair.
 - 3. Make adequate provisions to accommodate items scheduled for later installation.
- B. Prepare memoranda for distribution to each party involved, outlining special procedures required for coordination. Include such items as required notices, reports, and list of attendees at meetings.
 - 1. Prepare similar memoranda for Owner and separate contractors if coordination of their Work is required.
- C. Administrative Procedures: Coordinate scheduling and timing of required administrative procedures with other construction activities and scheduled activities of other contractors to avoid conflicts and to ensure orderly progress of the Work. Such administrative activities include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Preparation of Contractor's construction schedule.
 - 2. Preparation of the schedule of values.
 - 3. Installation and removal of temporary facilities and controls.
 - 4. Delivery and processing of submittals.
 - 5. Progress meetings.
 - 6. Preinstallation conferences.
 - 7. Project closeout activities.
 - 8. Startup and adjustment of systems.

1.6 COORDINATION DRAWINGS

- A. Coordination Drawings, General: Prepare coordination drawings according to requirements in individual Sections, and additionally where installation is not completely indicated on Shop Drawings, where limited space availability necessitates coordination, or if coordination is required to facilitate integration of products and materials fabricated or installed by more than one entity.
 - 1. Content: Project-specific information, drawn accurately to a scale large enough to indicate and resolve conflicts. Do not base coordination drawings on standard printed data. Include the following information, as applicable:
 - a. Use applicable Drawings as a basis for preparation of coordination drawings. Prepare sections, elevations, and details as needed to describe relationship of various systems and components.
 - b. Coordinate the addition of trade-specific information to coordination drawings in a sequence that best provides for coordination of the information and resolution of conflicts between installed components before submitting for review.
 - c. Indicate functional and spatial relationships of components of architectural, structural, civil, mechanical, and electrical systems.
 - d. Indicate space requirements for routine maintenance and for anticipated replacement of components during the life of the installation.
 - e. Show location and size of access doors required for access to concealed dampers, valves, and other controls.
 - f. Indicate required installation sequences.
 - g. Indicate dimensions shown on Drawings. Specifically note dimensions that appear to be in conflict with submitted equipment and minimum clearance requirements. Provide alternative sketches to Architect indicating proposed resolution of such conflicts. Minor dimension changes and difficult installations will not be considered changes to the Contract.
- B. Coordination Drawing Organization: Organize coordination drawings as follows:
 - 1. Floor Plans and Reflected Ceiling Plans: Show architectural and structural elements, and mechanical, plumbing, fire-protection, fire-alarm, and electrical Work. Show locations of visible ceiling-mounted devices relative to acoustical ceiling grid. Supplement plan drawings with section drawings where required to adequately represent the Work.
 - Plenum Space: Indicate subframing for support of ceiling and wall systems, mechanical and electrical equipment, and related Work. Locate components within plenums to accommodate layout of light fixtures and other components indicated on Drawings. Indicate areas of conflict between light fixtures and other components.
 - 3. Mechanical Rooms: Provide coordination drawings for mechanical rooms, showing plans and elevations of mechanical, plumbing, fire-protection, fire-alarm, and electrical equipment.
 - 4. Structural Penetrations: Indicate penetrations and openings required for all disciplines.

- 5. Slab Edge and Embedded Items: Indicate slab edge locations and sizes and locations of embedded items for metal fabrications, sleeves, anchor bolts, bearing plates, angles, door floor closers, slab depressions for floor finishes, curbs and housekeeping pads, and similar items.
- 6. Mechanical and Plumbing Work: Show the following:
 - a. Sizes and bottom elevations of ductwork, piping, and conduit runs, including insulation, bracing, flanges, and support systems.
 - b. Dimensions of major components, such as dampers, valves, diffusers, access doors, cleanouts and electrical distribution equipment.
 - Fire-rated enclosures around ductwork.

7. Electrical Work: Show the following:

- a. Runs of vertical and horizontal conduit 1-1/4 inches in diameter and larger.
- b. Light fixture, exit light, emergency battery pack, smoke detector, and other fire-alarm locations.
- c. Panel board, switchboard, switchgear, transformer, busway, generator, and motor-control center locations.
- d. Location of pull boxes and junction boxes, dimensioned from column center lines.

8. Fire-Protection System: Show the following:

- a. Locations of standpipes, mains piping, branch lines, pipe drops, and sprinkler heads.
- 9. Review: Architect will review coordination drawings to confirm that, in general, the Work is being coordinated, but not for the details of the coordination, which are Contractor's responsibility. If Architect determines that coordination drawings are not being prepared in sufficient scope or detail, or are otherwise deficient, Architect will so inform Contractor, who shall make suitable modifications and resubmit.
- 10. Coordination Drawing Prints: Prepare coordination drawing prints according to requirements in Section 01 33 00 "Submittal Procedures."

C. Coordination Drawing Process: Prepare coordination drawings in the following manner:

- 1. Schedule submittal and review of Fire Sprinkler, Plumbing, HVAC, and Electrical Shop Drawings to make required changes prior to preparation of coordination drawings.
- 2. Commence routing of coordination drawing files with HVAC Installer, who will provide drawing plan files denoting approved ductwork. HVAC Installer will locate ductwork and piping on a single layer, using orange color. Forward drawings to Plumbing Installer.
- 3. Plumbing Installer will locate plumbing and equipment on a single layer, using blue color.
- 4. Fire Sprinkler Installer will locate piping and equipment, using red color. Fire Sprinkler Installer shall forward drawing files to Electrical Installer.

- 5. Electrical Installer will indicate service and feeder conduit runs and equipment in green color. Electrical Installer shall forward drawing files to Communications and Electronic Safety and Security Installer.
- 6. Communications and Electronic Safety and Security Installer will indicate cable trays and cabling runs and equipment in purple color. Communications and Electronic Safety and Security Installer shall forward completed drawing files to Contractor.
- 7. Contractor shall perform the final coordination review. As each coordination drawing is completed, Contractor will meet with Architect to review and resolve conflicts on the coordination drawings.
- D. Coordination Digital Data Files: Prepare coordination digital data files according to the following requirements:
 - 1. File Preparation Format:
 - a. Same digital data software program, version, and operating system as original Drawings.
 - b. Bluebeam PDF, operating in Microsoft Windows operating system.
 - 2. File Submittal Format: Submit or post coordination drawing files using format same as file preparation format.
 - 3. BIM File Incorporation: Incorporate Contractor's coordination drawing files into BIM established for Project.
 - a. Perform three-dimensional component conflict analysis as part of preparation of coordination drawings. Resolve component conflicts prior to submittal. Indicate where conflict resolution requires modification of design requirements by Architect.
 - 4. Architect will furnish Contractor one set of digital data files of Drawings for use in preparing coordination digital data files.
 - a. Architect makes no representations as to the accuracy or completeness of digital data files as they relate to Drawings.
 - b. Digital Data Software Program: Drawings are available in Revit 2021/AutoCAD.
 - c. Contractor shall execute a data licensing agreement in the form of Agreement form acceptable to Owner and Architect.

1.7 REQUEST FOR INFORMATION (RFI)

- A. General: Immediately on discovery of the need for additional information, clarification, or interpretation of the Contract Documents, Contractor shall prepare and submit an RFI in the form specified.
 - 1. Architect will return without response those RFIs submitted to Architect by other entities controlled by Contractor.

- 2. Coordinate and submit RFIs in a prompt manner to avoid delays in Contractor's work or work of subcontractors.
- B. Content of the RFI: Include a detailed, legible description of item needing information or interpretation and the following:
 - 1. Project name.
 - 2. Owner name.
 - 3. Owner's Project number.
 - 4. Name of Architect.
 - 5. Architect's Project number.
 - 6. Date.
 - 7. Name of Contractor.
 - 8. RFI number, numbered sequentially.
 - 9. RFI subject.
 - 10. Specification Section number and title and related paragraphs, as appropriate.
 - 11. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate.
 - 12. Field dimensions and conditions, as appropriate.
 - 13. Contractor's suggested resolution. If Contractor's suggested resolution impacts the Contract Time or the Contract Sum, Contractor shall state impact in the RFI.
 - 14. Contractor's signature.
 - 15. Attachments: Include sketches, descriptions, measurements, photos, Product Data, Shop Drawings, coordination drawings, and other information necessary to fully describe items needing interpretation.
 - a. Include dimensions, thicknesses, structural grid references, and details of affected materials, assemblies, and attachments on attached sketches.
- C. RFI Forms: Software-generated form with substantially the same content as indicated above, acceptable to Architect.
 - 1. Attachments shall be electronic files in PDF format.
- D. Architect's Action: Architect will review each RFI, determine action required, and respond. Allow seven days for Architect's response for each RFI. RFIs received by Architect after 1:00 p.m. will be considered as received the following working day.
 - 1. The following Contractor-generated RFIs will be returned without action:
 - a. Requests for approval of submittals.
 - b. Requests for approval of substitutions.
 - c. Requests for approval of Contractor's means and methods.
 - d. Requests for coordination information already indicated in the Contract Documents.
 - e. Requests for adjustments in the Contract Time or the Contract Sum.
 - f. Requests for interpretation of Architect's actions on submittals.
 - g. Incomplete RFIs or inaccurately prepared RFIs.

- 2. Architect's action may include a request for additional information, in which case Architect's time for response will date from time of receipt by Architect of additional information.
- 3. Architect's action on RFIs that may result in a change to the Contract Time or the Contract Sum may be eligible for Contractor to submit Change Proposal according to Section 01 26 00 "Contract Modification Procedures."
 - a. If Contractor believes the RFI response warrants change in the Contract Time or the Contract Sum, notify Architect in writing within 10 days of receipt of the RFI response.
- E. RFI Log: Prepare, maintain, and submit a tabular log of RFIs organized by the RFI number. Submit log monthly. Use software log that is part of web-based Project management software. Software log with not less than the following:
 - 1. Project name.
 - 2. Name and address of Contractor.
 - 3. Name and address of Architect.
 - 4. RFI number, including RFIs that were returned without action or withdrawn.
 - 5. RFI description.
 - 6. Date the RFI was submitted.
 - 7. Date Architect's response was received.
 - 8. Identification of related Minor Change in the Work, Construction Change Directive, and Proposal Request, as appropriate.
- F. On receipt of Architect's action, update the RFI log and immediately distribute the RFI response to affected parties. Review response and notify Architect within seven days if Contractor disagrees with response.

1.8 DIGITAL PROJECT MANAGEMENT PROCEDURES

- A. Use of Architect's Digital Data Files: Digital data files of Architect's BIM model or CAD drawings will be provided by Architect for Contractor's use during construction.
 - 1. Digital data files may be used by Contractor in preparing coordination drawings, Shop Drawings, and Project Record Drawings.
 - 2. Architect makes no representations as to the accuracy or completeness of digital data files as they relate to Contract Drawings.
 - 3. Digital Drawing Software Program: Contract Drawings are available in Revit 2021/ AutoCAD.
 - 4. Contractor shall execute a data licensing agreement in the form of Agreement form acceptable to Owner and Architect.

- a. Subcontractors and other parties granted access by Contractor to Architect's digital data files shall execute a data licensing agreement in the form of Agreement acceptable to Owner and Architect.
- 5. The following digital data files will be furnished for each appropriate discipline:
 - a. Floor plans.
 - b. Reflected ceiling plans.
- B. Web-Based Project Management Software Package: Provide, administer, and use web-based Project management software package for purposes of hosting and managing Project communication and documentation until Final Completion.
 - Web-based Project management software includes, at a minimum, the following features:
 - a. Compilation of Project data, including Contractor, subcontractors, Architect, Architect's consultants, Owner, and other entities involved in Project. Include names of individuals and contact information.
 - b. Access control for each entity for each workflow process, to determine entity's digital rights to create, modify, view, and print documents.
 - c. Document workflow planning, allowing customization of workflow between project entities.
 - d. Creation, logging, tracking, and notification for Project communications required in other Specification Sections, including, but not limited to, RFIs, submittals, Minor Changes in the Work, Construction Change Directives, and Change Orders.
 - e. Track status of each Project communication in real time, and log time and date when responses are provided.
 - f. Procedures for handling PDFs or similar file formats, allowing markups by each entity. Provide security features to lock markups against changes once submitted.
 - g. Processing and tracking of payment applications.
 - h. Processing and tracking of contract modifications.
 - i. Creating and distributing meeting minutes.
 - j. Document management for Drawings, Specifications, and coordination drawings, including revision control.
 - k. Management of construction progress photographs.
 - I. Mobile device compatibility, including smartphones and tablets.
 - 2. Provide up to seven Project management software user licenses for use of Owner, Architect, and Architect's consultants. Provide eight hours of software training at Architect's office for web-based Project software users.
 - 3. At completion of Project, provide digital archive in format that is readable by common desktop software applications in format acceptable to Architect. Provide data in locked format to prevent further changes.
- C. PDF Document Preparation: Where PDFs are required to be submitted to Architect, prepare as follows:

- 1. Assemble complete submittal package into a single indexed file, incorporating submittal requirements of a single Specification Section and transmittal form with links enabling navigation to each item.
- 2. Name file with submittal number or other unique identifier, including revision identifier.
- 3. Certifications: Where digitally submitted certificates and certifications are required, provide a digital signature with digital certificate on where indicated.

1.9 PROJECT MEETINGS

- A. General: Schedule and conduct meetings and conferences at Project site unless otherwise indicated.
 - Attendees: Inform participants and others involved, and individuals whose presence is required, of date and time of each meeting. Notify Owner and Architect of scheduled meeting dates and times a minimum of seven days prior to meeting.
 - 2. Agenda: Prepare the meeting agenda. Distribute the agenda to all invited attendees.
 - Minutes: Entity responsible for conducting meeting will record significant discussions and agreements achieved. Distribute the meeting minutes to everyone concerned, including Owner, and Architect, within three days of the meeting.
- B. Preconstruction Conference: Schedule and conduct a preconstruction conference before starting construction, at a time convenient to Owner and Architect, but no later than 15 days after execution of the Agreement.
 - Attendees: Authorized representatives of Owner, Architect, and their consultants; Contractor and its superintendent; major subcontractors; suppliers; and other concerned parties shall attend the conference. Participants at the conference shall be familiar with Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.
 - 2. Agenda: Discuss items of significance that could affect progress, including the following:
 - a. Responsibilities and personnel assignments.
 - b. Tentative construction schedule.
 - c. Phasing.
 - d. Critical work sequencing and long lead items.
 - e. Designation of key personnel and their duties.
 - f. Lines of communications.
 - g. Use of web-based Project software.
 - h. Procedures for processing field decisions and Change Orders.
 - i. Procedures for RFIs.
 - j. Procedures for testing and inspecting.
 - k. Procedures for processing Applications for Payment.
 - I. Distribution of the Contract Documents.
 - m. Submittal procedures.

- n. Preparation of Record Documents.
- o. Use of the premises.
- p. Work restrictions.
- q. Working hours.
- r. Responsibility for temporary facilities and controls.
- s. Procedures for moisture and mold control.
- t. Procedures for disruptions and shutdowns.
- u. Construction waste management and recycling.
- v. Parking availability.
- w. Office, work, and storage areas.
- x. Equipment deliveries and priorities.
- y. First aid.
- z. Security.
- aa. Progress cleaning.
- 3. Minutes: Entity responsible for conducting meeting will record and distribute meeting minutes.
- C. Preinstallation Conferences: Conduct a preinstallation conference at Project site before each construction activity when required by other Sections and when required for coordination with other construction.
 - Attendees: Installer and representatives of manufacturers and fabricators involved in or affected by the installation and its coordination or integration with other materials and installations that have preceded or will follow, shall attend the meeting. Advise Architect of scheduled meeting dates.
 - 2. Agenda: Review progress of other construction activities and preparations for the particular activity under consideration, including requirements for the following:
 - a. Contract Documents.
 - b. Options.
 - c. Related RFIs.
 - d. Related Change Orders.
 - e. Purchases.
 - f. Deliveries.
 - g. Submittals.
 - h. Review of mockups.
 - i. Possible conflicts.
 - j. Compatibility requirements.
 - k. Time schedules.
 - I. Weather limitations.
 - m. Manufacturer's written instructions.
 - n. Warranty requirements.
 - o. Compatibility of materials.
 - p. Acceptability of substrates.
 - q. Temporary facilities and controls.
 - r. Space and access limitations.
 - s. Regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.
 - t. Testing and inspecting requirements.
 - u. Installation procedures.

- v. Coordination with other work.
- w. Required performance results.
- x. Protection of adjacent work.
- y. Protection of construction and personnel.
- 3. Record significant conference discussions, agreements, and disagreements, including required corrective measures and actions.
- 4. Reporting: Distribute minutes of the meeting to each party present and to other parties requiring information.
- 5. Do not proceed with installation if the conference cannot be successfully concluded. Initiate whatever actions are necessary to resolve impediments to performance of the Work and reconvene the conference at earliest feasible date.
- D. Project Closeout Conference: Schedule and conduct a project closeout conference, at a time convenient to Owner and Architect, but no later than 90 days prior to the scheduled date of Substantial Completion.
 - 1. Conduct the conference to review requirements and responsibilities related to Project closeout.
 - 2. Attendees: Authorized representatives of Owner, Architect, and their consultants; Contractor and its superintendent; major subcontractors; suppliers; and other concerned parties shall attend the meeting. Participants at the meeting shall be familiar with Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.
 - 3. Agenda: Discuss items of significance that could affect or delay Project closeout, including the following:
 - a. Preparation of Record Documents.
 - b. Procedures required prior to inspection for Substantial Completion and for final inspection for acceptance.
 - c. Procedures for completing and archiving web-based Project software site data files.
 - d. Submittal of written warranties.
 - e. Requirements for preparing operations and maintenance data.
 - f. Requirements for delivery of material samples, attic stock, and spare parts.
 - g. Requirements for demonstration and training.
 - h. Preparation of Contractor's punch list.
 - i. Procedures for processing Applications for Payment at Substantial Completion and for final payment.
 - j. Submittal procedures.
 - k. Coordination of separate contracts.
 - I. Installation of Owner's furniture, fixtures, and equipment.
 - m. Responsibility for removing temporary facilities and controls.
 - 4. Minutes: Entity conducting meeting will record and distribute meeting minutes.
- E. Progress Meetings: Conduct progress meetings at monthly intervals.
 - 1. Coordinate dates of meetings with preparation of payment requests.

- 2. Attendees: In addition to representatives of Owner, and Architect, each contractor, subcontractor, supplier, and other entity concerned with current progress or involved in planning, coordination, or performance of future activities shall be represented at these meetings. All participants at the meeting shall be familiar with Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.
- 3. Agenda: Review and correct or approve minutes of previous progress meeting. Review other items of significance that could affect progress. Include topics for discussion as appropriate to status of Project.
 - a. Contractor's Construction Schedule: Review progress since the last meeting. Determine whether each activity is on time, ahead of schedule, or behind schedule, in relation to Contractor's construction schedule. Determine how construction behind schedule will be expedited; secure commitments from parties involved to do so. Discuss whether schedule revisions are required to ensure that current and subsequent activities will be completed within the Contract Time.
 - 1) Review schedule for next period.
 - b. Review present and future needs of each entity present, including the following:
 - 1) Interface requirements.
 - 2) Sequence of operations.
 - 3) Resolution of BIM component conflicts.
 - 4) Status of submittals.
 - 5) Deliveries.
 - 6) Off-site fabrication.
 - 7) Access.
 - 8) Site use.
 - 9) Temporary facilities and controls.
 - 10) Progress cleaning.
 - 11) Quality and work standards.
 - 12) Status of correction of deficient items.
 - 13) Field observations.
 - 14) Status of RFIs.
 - 15) Status of Proposal Requests.
 - 16) Pending changes.
 - 17) Status of Change Orders.
 - 18) Pending claims and disputes.
 - 19) Documentation of information for payment requests.
- 4. Minutes: Entity responsible for conducting the meeting will record and distribute the meeting minutes to each party present and to parties requiring information.
 - a. Schedule Updating: Revise Contractor's construction schedule after each progress meeting, where revisions to the schedule have been made or recognized. Issue revised schedule concurrently with the report of each meeting.

- F. Coordination Meetings: Conduct Project coordination meetings at biweekly intervals. Project coordination meetings are in addition to specific meetings held for other purposes, such as progress meetings and preinstallation conferences.
 - Attendees: In addition to representatives of Owner, and Architect, each contractor, subcontractor, supplier, and other entity concerned with current progress or involved in planning, coordination, or performance of future activities shall be represented at these meetings. All participants at the meetings shall be familiar with Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.
 - 2. Agenda: Review and correct or approve minutes of the previous coordination meeting. Review other items of significance that could affect progress. Include topics for discussion as appropriate to status of Project.
 - a. Combined Contractor's Construction Schedule: Review progress since the last coordination meeting. Determine whether each contract is on time, ahead of schedule, or behind schedule, in relation to combined Contractor's construction schedule. Determine how construction behind schedule will be expedited; secure commitments from parties involved to do so. Discuss whether schedule revisions are required to ensure that current and subsequent activities will be completed within the Contract Time.
 - b. Schedule Updating: Revise combined Contractor's construction schedule after each coordination meeting, where revisions to the schedule have been made or recognized. Issue revised schedule concurrently with report of each meeting.
 - c. Review present and future needs of each contractor present, including the following:
 - 1) Interface requirements.
 - 2) Sequence of operations.
 - 3) Resolution of BIM component conflicts.
 - 4) Status of submittals.
 - 5) Deliveries.
 - 6) Off-site fabrication.
 - 7) Access.
 - 8) Site use.
 - 9) Temporary facilities and controls.
 - 10) Work hours.
 - 11) Hazards and risks.
 - 12) Progress cleaning.
 - 13) Quality and work standards.
 - 14) Status of RFIs.
 - 15) Proposal Requests.
 - 16) Change Orders.
 - 17) Pending changes.
 - 3. Reporting: Record meeting results and distribute copies to everyone in attendance and to others affected by decisions or actions resulting from each meeting.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 01 31 00

SECTION 01 32 00 - CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS DOCUMENTATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for documenting the progress of construction during performance of the Work, including the following:
 - 1. Startup construction schedule.
 - 2. Contractor's Construction Schedule.
 - 3. Construction schedule updating reports.
 - 4. Daily construction reports.
 - 5. Material location reports.
 - 6. Site condition reports.
 - 7. Unusual event reports.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Activity: A discrete part of a project that can be identified for planning, scheduling, monitoring, and controlling the construction Project. Activities included in a construction schedule consume time and resources.
 - 1. Critical Activity: An activity on the critical path that must start and finish on the planned early start and finish times.
 - 2. Predecessor Activity: An activity that precedes another activity in the network.
 - 3. Successor Activity: An activity that follows another activity in the network.
- B. Cost Loading: The allocation of the schedule of values for completing an activity as scheduled. The sum of costs for all activities must equal the total Contract Sum.
- C. CPM: Critical path method, which is a method of planning and scheduling a construction project where activities are arranged based on activity relationships. Network calculations determine the critical path of Project and when activities can be performed.
- D. Critical Path: The longest connected chain of interdependent activities through the network schedule that establishes the minimum overall Project duration and contains no float.

- E. Event: The starting or ending point of an activity.
- F. Float: The measure of leeway in starting and completing an activity.
 - 1. Float time is not for the exclusive use or benefit of either Owner or Contractor, but is a jointly owned, expiring Project resource available to both parties as needed to meet schedule milestones and Contract completion date.
 - 2. Free float is the amount of time an activity can be delayed without adversely affecting the early start of the successor activity.
 - 3. Total float is the measure of leeway in starting or completing an activity without adversely affecting the planned Project completion date.
- G. Resource Loading: The allocation of manpower and equipment necessary for completing an activity as scheduled.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Format for Submittals: Submit required submittals in the following format:
 - 1. Working electronic copy of schedule file.
 - PDF file.
- B. Startup construction schedule.
 - 1. Submittal of cost-loaded startup construction schedule will not constitute approval of schedule of values for cost-loaded activities.
- C. Startup Network Diagram: Of size required to display entire network for entire construction period. Show logic ties for activities.
- D. Contractor's Construction Schedule: Initial schedule, of size required to display entire schedule for entire construction period.
 - 1. Submit a working digital copy of schedule, using software indicated, and labeled to comply with requirements for submittals.
- E. CPM Reports: Concurrent with CPM schedule, submit each of the following reports. Format for each activity in reports shall contain activity number, activity description, cost and resource loading, original duration, remaining duration, early start date, early finish date, late start date, late finish date, and total float in calendar days.
 - 1. Activity Report: List of activities sorted by activity number and then early start date, or actual start date if known.
 - 2. Logic Report: List of preceding and succeeding activities for each activity, sorted in ascending order by activity number and then by early start date, or actual start date if known.
 - 3. Total Float Report: List of activities sorted in ascending order of total float.
 - 4. Earnings Report: Compilation of Contractor's total earnings from the Notice to Proceed until most recent Application for Payment.

- F. Construction Schedule Updating Reports: Submit with Applications for Payment.
- G. Daily Construction Reports: Submit at monthly intervals.
- H. Material Location Reports: Submit at monthly intervals.
- I. Site Condition Reports: Submit at time of discovery of differing conditions.
- J. Unusual Event Reports: Submit at time of unusual event.
- K. Qualification Data: For scheduling consultant.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Scheduling Consultant Qualifications: An experienced specialist in CPM scheduling and reporting, with capability of producing CPM reports and diagrams within 24 hours of Architect's request.
- B. Prescheduling Conference: Conduct conference at Project site to comply with requirements in Section 01 31 00 "Project Management and Coordination." Review methods and procedures related to the preliminary construction schedule and Contractor's Construction Schedule, including, but not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Review software limitations and content and format for reports.
 - 2. Verify availability of qualified personnel needed to develop and update schedule.
 - 3. Discuss constraints, including phasing and interim milestones.
 - 4. Review delivery dates for Owner-furnished products.
 - 5. Review schedule for work of Owner's separate contracts.
 - 6. Review submittal requirements and procedures.
 - 7. Review time required for review of submittals and resubmittals.
 - 8. Review requirements for tests and inspections by independent testing and inspecting agencies.
 - 9. Review time required for Project closeout and Owner startup procedures.
 - 10. Review and finalize list of construction activities to be included in schedule.
 - 11. Review procedures for updating schedule.

1.6 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate Contractor's Construction Schedule with the schedule of values, list of subcontracts, submittal schedule, progress reports, payment requests, and other required schedules and reports.
 - 1. Secure time commitments for performing critical elements of the Work from entities involved.
 - 2. Coordinate each construction activity in the network with other activities, and schedule them in proper sequence.

1.7 CONTRACTOR'S CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE

- A. Computer Scheduling Software: Prepare schedules using current version of a program that has been developed specifically to manage construction schedules.
 - 1. Use scheduling component of Project management software package specified in Section 01 31 00 "Project Management and Coordination," for current Windows operating system.
- B. Scheduling Consultant: Engage a consultant to provide planning, evaluation, and reporting, using CPM scheduling.
 - 1. In-House Option: Owner may waive requirement to retain a consultant if Contractor employs skilled personnel with experience in CPM scheduling and reporting techniques. Submit qualifications.
 - 2. Meetings: Scheduling consultant shall attend all meetings related to Project progress, alleged delays, and time impact.
- C. Time Frame: Extend schedule from date established for the Notice to Proceed to date of Substantial Completion and Final Completion.
 - 1. Contract completion date shall not be changed by submission of a schedule that shows an early completion date, unless specifically authorized by Change Order.
- D. Activities: Treat each separate area as a separate numbered activity for each main element of the Work. Comply with the following:
 - 1. Activity Duration: Define activities so no activity is longer than 20 days, unless specifically allowed by Architect.
 - 2. Temporary Facilities: Indicate start and completion dates for the following as applicable:
 - a. Securing of approvals and permits required for performance of the Work.
 - b. Temporary facilities.
 - c. Construction of mock-ups, prototypes and samples.
 - d. Owner interfaces and furnishing of items.
 - e. Interfaces with Separate Contracts.
 - f. Regulatory agency approvals.
 - g. Punch list.
 - 3. Procurement Activities: Include procurement process activities for the following long lead-time items and major items, requiring a cycle of more than 60 days, as separate activities in schedule. Procurement cycle activities include, but are not limited to, submittals, approvals, purchasing, fabrication, and delivery.
 - 4. Submittal Review Time: Include review and resubmittal times indicated in Section 01 33 00 "Submittal Procedures" in schedule. Coordinate submittal review times in Contractor's Construction Schedule with submittal schedule.
 - 5. Startup and Testing Time: Include no fewer than 15 days for startup and testing.
 - 6. Commissioning Time: Include no fewer than 15 days for commissioning.

- 7. Substantial Completion: Indicate completion in advance of date established for Substantial Completion, and allow time for Architect's administrative procedures necessary for certification of Substantial Completion.
- 8. Punch List and Final Completion: Include not more than 30 days for completion of punch list items and Final Completion.
- E. Constraints: Include constraints and work restrictions indicated in the Contract Documents and as follows in schedule, and show how the sequence of the Work is affected.
 - 1. Phasing: Arrange list of activities on schedule by phase.
 - 2. Work under More Than One Contract: Include a separate activity for each contract.
 - 3. Work by Owner: Include a separate activity for each portion of the Work performed by Owner.
 - 4. Products Ordered in Advance: Include a separate activity for each product. Include delivery date indicated in Section 01 10 00 "Summary." Delivery dates indicated stipulate the earliest possible delivery date.
 - 5. Owner-Furnished Products: Include a separate activity for each product. Include delivery date indicated in Section 01 10 00 "Summary." Delivery dates indicated stipulate the earliest possible delivery date.
 - 6. Work Restrictions: Show the effect of the following items on the schedule:
 - a. Uninterruptible services.
 - b. Use-of-premises restrictions.
 - c. Provisions for future construction.
 - d. Seasonal variations.
 - e. Environmental control.
 - 7. Work Stages: Indicate important stages of construction for each major portion of the Work, including, but not limited to, the following:
 - a. Subcontract awards.
 - b. Submittals.
 - c. Purchases.
 - d. Mockups.
 - e. Fabrication.
 - f. Sample testing.
 - g. Deliveries.
 - h. Installation.
 - i. Tests and inspections.
 - j. Adjusting.
 - k. Curing.
 - I. Building flush-out.
 - m. Startup and placement into final use and operation.
 - n. Commissioning.

- 8. Construction Areas: Identify each major area of construction for each major portion of the Work. Indicate where each construction activity within a major area must be sequenced or integrated with other construction activities to provide for the following:
 - a. Structural completion.
 - b. Temporary enclosure and space conditioning.
 - c. Permanent space enclosure.
 - d. Completion of mechanical installation.
 - e. Completion of electrical installation.
 - f. Substantial Completion.
- F. Milestones: Include milestones indicated in the Contract Documents in schedule, including, but not limited to, the Notice to Proceed, Substantial Completion, and Final Completion.
- G. Cost Correlation: Superimpose a cost correlation timeline, indicating planned and actual costs. On the line, show planned and actual dollar volume of the Work performed as of planned and actual dates used for preparation of payment requests.
 - 1. See Section 01 29 00 "Payment Procedures" for cost reporting and payment procedures.
- H. Upcoming Work Summary: Prepare summary report indicating activities scheduled to occur or commence prior to submittal of next schedule update. Summarize the following issues:
 - 1. Unresolved issues.
 - 2. Unanswered Requests for Information.
 - 3. Rejected or unreturned submittals.
 - 4. Notations on returned submittals.
 - 5. Pending modifications affecting the Work and the Contract Time.
- I. Contractor's Construction Schedule Updating: At monthly intervals, update schedule to reflect actual construction progress and activities. Issue schedule one week before each regularly scheduled progress meeting.
 - Revise schedule immediately after each meeting or other activity where revisions have been recognized or made. Issue updated schedule concurrently with the report of each such meeting.
 - 2. Include a report with updated schedule that indicates every change, including, but not limited to, changes in logic, durations, actual starts and finishes, and activity durations.
 - 3. As the Work progresses, indicate Final Completion percentage for each activity.

- J. Recovery Schedule: When periodic update indicates the Work is 14 or more calendar days behind the current approved schedule, submit a separate recovery schedule indicating means by which Contractor intends to regain compliance with the schedule. Indicate changes to working hours, working days, crew sizes, equipment required to achieve compliance, and date by which recovery will be accomplished.
- K. Distribution: Distribute copies of approved schedule to Architect, Owner, separate contractors, testing and inspecting agencies, and other parties identified by Contractor with a need-to-know schedule responsibility.
 - 1. Post copies in Project meeting rooms and temporary field offices.
 - 2. When revisions are made, distribute updated schedules to the same parties and post in the same locations. Delete parties from distribution when they have completed their assigned portion of the Work and are no longer involved in performance of construction activities.

1.8 STARTUP CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE

- A. Gantt-Chart Schedule: Submit startup, horizontal, Gantt-chart-type construction schedule within seven days of date established for the Notice to Proceed.
- B. Preparation: Indicate each significant construction activity separately. Identify first workday of each week with a continuous vertical line. Outline significant construction activities for first 90 days of construction. Include skeleton diagram for the remainder of the Work and a cash requirement prediction based on indicated activities.

1.9 GANTT-CHART SCHEDULE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Gantt-Chart Schedule: Submit a comprehensive, fully developed, horizontal, Gantt-chart-type, Contractor's Construction Schedule within 30 days of date established for the Notice to Proceed.
 - 1. Base schedule on the startup construction schedule and additional information received since the start of Project.
- B. Preparation: Indicate each significant construction activity separately. Identify first workday of each week with a continuous vertical line.
 - 1. For construction activities that require three months or longer to complete, indicate an estimated completion percentage in 10 percent increments within time bar.

1.10 CPM SCHEDULE REQUIREMENTS

A. Prepare network diagrams using AON (activity-on-node) format.

- B. Startup Network Diagram: Submit diagram within 14 days of date established for the Notice to Proceed. Outline significant construction activities for the first 90 days of construction. Include skeleton diagram for the remainder of the Work and a cash requirement prediction based on indicated activities.
- C. CPM Schedule: Prepare Contractor's Construction Schedule using a cost- and resource-loaded, time-scaled CPM network analysis diagram for the Work.
 - 1. Develop network diagram in sufficient time to submit CPM schedule, so it can be accepted for use no later than 60 days after date established for the Notice to Proceed.
 - a. Failure to include any work item required for performance of this Contract shall not excuse Contractor from completing all work within applicable completion dates.
 - 2. Conduct educational workshops to train and inform key Project personnel, including subcontractors' personnel, in proper methods of providing data and using CPM schedule information.
 - 3. Establish procedures for monitoring and updating CPM schedule and for reporting progress. Coordinate procedures with progress meeting and payment request dates.
 - 4. Use "one workday" as the unit of time for individual activities. Indicate nonworking days and holidays incorporated into the schedule to coordinate with the Contract Time.
- D. CPM Schedule Preparation: Prepare a list of all activities required to complete the Work. Using the startup network diagram, prepare a skeleton network to identify probable critical paths.
 - 1. Activities: Indicate the estimated time duration, sequence requirements, and relationship of each activity in relation to other activities. Include estimated time frames for the following activities:
 - a. Preparation and processing of submittals.
 - b. Mobilization and demobilization.
 - c. Purchase of materials.
 - d. Delivery.
 - e. Fabrication.
 - f. Utility interruptions.
 - g. Installation.
 - h. Work by Owner that may affect or be affected by Contractor's activities.
 - i. Testing and inspection.
 - j. Commissioning.
 - k. Punch list and Final Completion.
 - I. Activities occurring following Final Completion.
 - 2. Critical Path Activities: Identify critical path activities, including those for interim completion dates. Scheduled start and completion dates shall be consistent with Contract milestone dates.

- 3. Processing: Process data to produce output data on a computer-drawn, time-scaled network. Revise data, reorganize activity sequences, and reproduce as often as necessary to produce the CPM schedule within the limitations of the Contract Time.
- 4. Format: Mark the critical path. Locate the critical path near center of network; locate paths with most float near the edges.
 - a. Subnetworks on separate sheets are permissible for activities clearly off the critical path.
- 5. Cost- and Resource-Loading of CPM Schedule: Assign cost to construction activities on the CPM schedule. Do not assign costs to submittal activities. Obtain Architect's approval prior to assigning costs to fabrication and delivery activities. Assign costs under main subcontracts for testing and commissioning activities, operation and maintenance manuals, punch list activities, Project record documents and demonstration, in the amount of 5 percent of the Contract Sum.
 - a. Each activity cost shall reflect an appropriate value subject to approval by Architect.
 - b. Total cost assigned to activities shall equal the total Contract Sum.
- E. Contract Modifications: For each proposed contract modification and concurrent with its submission, prepare a time-impact analysis using a network fragment to demonstrate the effect of the proposed change on the overall Project schedule.
- F. Initial Issue of Schedule: Prepare initial network diagram from a sorted activity list indicating straight "early start-total float." Identify critical activities. Prepare tabulated reports showing the following:
 - 1. Contractor or subcontractor and the Work or activity.
 - 2. Description of activity.
 - 3. Main events of activity.
 - 4. Immediate preceding and succeeding activities.
 - 5. Early and late start dates.
 - 6. Early and late finish dates.
 - 7. Activity duration in workdays.
 - 8. Total float or slack time.
 - 9. Average size of workforce.
 - 10. Dollar value of activity (coordinated with the schedule of values).
- G. Schedule Updating: Concurrent with making revisions to schedule, prepare tabulated reports showing the following:
 - 1. Identification of activities that have changed.
 - 2. Changes in early and late start dates.
 - 3. Changes in early and late finish dates.
 - 4. Changes in activity durations in workdays.
 - 5. Changes in the critical path.
 - 6. Changes in total float or slack time.
 - 7. Changes in the Contract Time.

- H. Value Summaries: Prepare two cumulative value lists, sorted by finish dates.
 - 1. In first list, tabulate activity number, early finish date, dollar value, and cumulative dollar value.
 - 2. In second list, tabulate activity number, late finish date, dollar value, and cumulative dollar value.
 - 3. In subsequent issues of both lists, substitute actual finish dates for activities completed as of list date.
 - 4. Prepare list for ease of comparison with payment requests; coordinate timing with progress meetings.
 - a. In both value summary lists, tabulate "actual percent complete" and "cumulative value completed" with total at bottom.
 - b. Submit value summary printouts one week before each regularly scheduled progress meeting.

1.11 REPORTS

- A. Daily Construction Reports: Prepare a daily construction report recording the following information concerning events at Project site:
 - 1. List of subcontractors at Project site.
 - 2. List of separate contractors at Project site.
 - 3. Approximate count of personnel at Project site.
 - 4. Equipment at Project site.
 - 5. Material deliveries.
 - 6. High and low temperatures and general weather conditions, including presence of rain or snow.
 - 7. Testing and inspection.
 - 8. Accidents.
 - 9. Meetings and significant decisions.
 - 10. Unusual events.
 - 11. Stoppages, delays, shortages, and losses.
 - 12. Meter readings and similar recordings.
 - 13. Emergency procedures.
 - 14. Orders and requests of authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 15. Change Orders received and implemented.
 - 16. Construction Change Directives received and implemented.
 - 17. Services connected and disconnected.
 - 18. Equipment or system tests and startups.
 - 19. Substantial Completions authorized.

- B. Material Location Reports: At monthly intervals, prepare and submit a comprehensive list of materials delivered to and stored at Project site. List shall be cumulative, showing materials previously reported plus items recently delivered. Include with list a statement of progress on and delivery dates for materials or items of equipment fabricated or stored away from Project site. Indicate the following categories for stored materials:
 - 1. Material stored prior to previous report and remaining in storage.
 - 2. Material stored prior to previous report and since removed from storage and installed.
 - 3. Material stored following previous report and remaining in storage.
- C. Site Condition Reports: Immediately on discovery of a difference between site conditions and the Contract Documents, prepare and submit a detailed report. Submit with a Request for Information. Include a detailed description of the differing conditions, together with recommendations for changing the Contract Documents.
- D. Unusual Event Reports: When an event of an unusual and significant nature occurs at Project site, whether or not related directly to the Work, prepare and submit a special report. List chain of events, persons participating, responses by Contractor's personnel, evaluation of results or effects, and similar pertinent information. Advise Owner in advance when these events are known or predictable.
 - 1. Submit unusual event reports directly to Owner within one day(s) of an occurrence. Distribute copies of report to parties affected by the occurrence.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 01 32 00

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 01 33 00 - SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

- 1. Submittal schedule requirements.
- 2. Administrative and procedural requirements for submittals.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Action Submittals: Written and graphic information and physical samples that require Architect's responsive action. Action submittals are those submittals indicated in individual Specification Sections as "action submittals."
- B. Informational Submittals: Written and graphic information and physical samples that do not require Architect's responsive action. Submittals may be rejected for not complying with requirements. Informational submittals are those submittals indicated in individual Specification Sections as "informational submittals."

1.4 SUBMITTAL SCHEDULE

- A. Submittal Schedule: Submit, as an action submittal, a list of submittals, arranged in chronological order by dates required by construction schedule. Include time required for review, ordering, manufacturing, fabrication, and delivery when establishing dates. Include additional time required for making corrections or revisions to submittals noted by Architect and additional time for handling and reviewing submittals required by those corrections.
 - 1. Coordinate submittal schedule with list of subcontracts, the schedule of values, and Contractor's construction schedule.
 - 2. Initial Submittal Schedule: Submit concurrently with startup construction schedule. Include submittals required during the first 60 days of construction. List those submittals required to maintain orderly progress of the Work and those required early because of long lead time for manufacture or fabrication.

- 3. Final Submittal Schedule: Submit concurrently with the first complete submittal of Contractor's construction schedule.
 - a. Submit revised submittal schedule as required to reflect changes in current status and timing for submittals.
- 4. Format: Arrange the following information in a tabular format:
 - Scheduled date for first submittal.
 - b. Specification Section number and title.
 - c. Submittal Category: Action; informational.
 - d. Name of subcontractor.
 - e. Description of the Work covered.
 - f. Scheduled date for Architect's final release or approval.
 - g. Scheduled dates for purchasing.
 - h. Scheduled date of fabrication.
 - i. Scheduled dates for installation.
 - j. Activity or event number.

1.5 SUBMITTAL FORMATS

- A. Submittal Information: Include the following information in each submittal:
 - 1. Project name.
 - 2. Date.
 - 3. Name of Architect.
 - 4. Name of Contractor.
 - 5. Name of firm or entity that prepared submittal.
 - 6. Names of subcontractor, manufacturer, and supplier.
 - 7. Unique submittal number, including revision identifier. Include Specification Section number with sequential alphanumeric identifier and alphanumeric suffix for resubmittals.
 - 8. Category and type of submittal.
 - 9. Submittal purpose and description.
 - 10. Number and title of Specification Section, with paragraph number and generic name for each of multiple items.
 - 11. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate.
 - 12. Indication of full or partial submittal.
 - 13. Location(s) where product is to be installed, as appropriate.
 - 14. Other necessary identification.
 - 15. Remarks.
 - 16. Signature of transmitter.
- B. Options: Identify options requiring selection by Architect.

- C. Deviations and Additional Information: On each submittal, clearly indicate deviations from requirements in the Contract Documents, including minor variations and limitations; include relevant additional information and revisions, other than those requested by Architect on previous submittals. Indicate by highlighting on each submittal or noting on attached separate sheet.
- D. Submittals Utilizing Web-Based Project Software: Prepare submittals as PDF files or other format indicated by Project management software.

1.6 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

- A. Prepare and submit submittals required by individual Specification Sections. Types of submittals are indicated in individual Specification Sections.
 - 1. Web-Based Project Management Software: Prepare submittals in PDF form, and upload to web-based Project management software website. Enter required data in web-based software site to fully identify submittal.
- B. Coordination: Coordinate preparation and processing of submittals with performance of construction activities.
 - 1. Coordinate each submittal with fabrication, purchasing, testing, delivery, other submittals, and related activities that require sequential activity.
 - 2. Submit all submittal items required for each Specification Section concurrently unless partial submittals for portions of the Work are indicated on approved submittal schedule.
 - 3. Submit action submittals and informational submittals required by the same Specification Section as separate packages under separate transmittals.
 - 4. Coordinate transmittal of submittals for related parts of the Work specified in different Sections, so processing will not be delayed because of need to review submittals concurrently for coordination.
 - a. Architect reserve the right to withhold action on a submittal requiring coordination with other submittals until related submittals are received.
- C. Processing Time: Allow time for submittal review, including time for resubmittals, as follows. Time for review shall commence on Architect's receipt of submittal. No extension of the Contract Time will be authorized because of failure to transmit submittals enough in advance of the Work to permit processing, including resubmittals.
 - 1. Initial Review: Allow 15 days for initial review of each submittal. Allow additional time if coordination with subsequent submittals is required. Architect will advise Contractor when a submittal being processed must be delayed for coordination.
 - 2. Intermediate Review: If intermediate submittal is necessary, process it in same manner as initial submittal.
 - 3. Resubmittal Review: Allow 15 days for review of each resubmittal.

- 4. Sequential Review: Where sequential review of submittals by Architect's consultants, Owner, or other parties is indicated, allow 21 days for initial review of each submittal.
- 5. Concurrent Consultant Review: Where the Contract Documents indicate that submittals may be transmitted simultaneously to Architect and to Architect's consultants, allow 15 days for review of each submittal. Submittal will be returned to Architect before being returned to Contractor.
 - a. Submit one copy of submittal to concurrent reviewer in addition to specified number of copies to Architect.
- D. Resubmittals: Make resubmittals in same form and number of copies as initial submittal.
 - 1. Note date and content of previous submittal.
 - 2. Note date and content of revision in label or title block, and clearly indicate extent of revision.
 - 3. Resubmit submittals until they are marked with approval notation from Architect's action stamp.
- E. Distribution: Furnish copies of final submittals to manufacturers, subcontractors, suppliers, fabricators, installers, authorities having jurisdiction, and others as necessary for performance of construction activities. Show distribution on transmittal forms.
- F. Use for Construction: Retain complete copies of submittals on Project site. Use only final action submittals that are marked with approval notation from Architect's action stamp.

1.7 SUBMITTAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Product Data: Collect information into a single submittal for each element of construction and type of product or equipment.
 - 1. If information must be specially prepared for submittal because standard published data are unsuitable for use, submit as Shop Drawings, not as Product Data
 - 2. Mark each copy of each submittal to show which products and options are applicable.
 - 3. Include the following information, as applicable:
 - a. Manufacturer's catalog cuts.
 - b. Manufacturer's product specifications.
 - c. Standard color charts.
 - d. Statement of compliance with specified referenced standards.
 - e. Testing by recognized testing agency.
 - f. Application of testing agency labels and seals.
 - g. Notation of coordination requirements.
 - h. Availability and delivery time information.

- 4. For equipment, include the following in addition to the above, as applicable:
 - a. Wiring diagrams that show factory-installed wiring.
 - b. Printed performance curves.
 - c. Operational range diagrams.
 - d. Clearances required to other construction, if not indicated on accompanying Shop Drawings.
- 5. Submit Product Data before Shop Drawings, and before or concurrently with Samples.
- B. Shop Drawings: Prepare Project-specific information, drawn accurately to scale. Do not base Shop Drawings on reproductions of the Contract Documents or standard printed data unless submittal based on Architect's digital data drawing files is otherwise permitted.
 - 1. Preparation: Fully illustrate requirements in the Contract Documents. Include the following information, as applicable:
 - a. Identification of products.
 - b. Schedules.
 - c. Compliance with specified standards.
 - d. Notation of coordination requirements.
 - e. Notation of dimensions established by field measurement.
 - f. Relationship and attachment to adjoining construction clearly indicated.
 - g. Seal and signature of professional engineer if specified.
 - 2. BIM Incorporation: Incorporate Contractor's Shop Drawing files into BIM established for Project.
- C. Samples: Submit Samples for review of type, color, pattern, and texture for a check of these characteristics with other materials.
 - 1. Transmit Samples that contain multiple, related components, such as accessories together in one submittal package.
 - 2. Identification: Permanently attach label on unexposed side of Samples that includes the following:
 - a. Project name and submittal number.
 - b. Generic description of Sample.
 - c. Product name and name of manufacturer.
 - d. Sample source.
 - e. Number and title of applicable Specification Section.
 - f. Specification paragraph number and generic name of each item.
 - 3. Web-Based Project Management Software: Prepare submittals in PDF form, and upload to web-based Project software website. Enter required data in web-based software site to fully identify submittal.

- 4. Disposition: Maintain sets of approved Samples at Project site, available for quality-control comparisons throughout the course of construction activity. Sample sets may be used to determine final acceptance of construction associated with each set.
 - a. Samples that may be incorporated into the Work are indicated in individual Specification Sections. Such Samples must be in an undamaged condition at time of use.
 - b. Samples not incorporated into the Work, or otherwise designated as Owner's property, are the property of Contractor.
- 5. Samples for Initial Selection: Submit manufacturer's color charts consisting of units or sections of units, showing the full range of colors, textures, and patterns available.
 - a. Number of Samples: Submit one full set(s) of available choices where color, pattern, texture, or similar characteristics are required to be selected from manufacturer's product line. Architect, will return submittal with options selected.
- 6. Samples for Verification: Submit full-size units or Samples of size indicated, prepared from same material to be used for the Work, cured and finished in manner specified, and physically identical with material or product proposed for use, and that show full range of color and texture variations expected. Samples include, but are not limited to, the following: partial sections of manufactured or fabricated components; small cuts or containers of materials; complete units of repetitively used materials; swatches showing color, texture, and pattern; color range sets; and components used for independent testing and inspection.
 - a. Number of Samples: Submit two sets of Samples. Architect will retain two Sample sets; remainder will be returned. Mark up and retain one returned Sample set as a project record Sample.
 - Submit a single Sample where assembly details, workmanship, fabrication techniques, connections, operation, and other similar characteristics are to be demonstrated.
 - 2) If variation in color, pattern, texture, or other characteristic is inherent in material or product represented by a Sample, submit at least three sets of paired units that show approximate limits of variations.
- D. Product Schedule: As required in individual Specification Sections, prepare a written summary indicating types of products required for the Work and their intended location. Include the following information in tabular form:
 - 1. Type of product. Include unique identifier for each product indicated in the Contract Documents or assigned by Contractor if none is indicated.
 - 2. Manufacturer and product name, and model number if applicable.
 - 3. Number and name of room or space.
 - 4. Location within room or space.

- E. Qualification Data: Prepare written information that demonstrates capabilities and experience of firm or person. Include lists of completed projects with project names and addresses, contact information of architects and owners, and other information specified.
- F. Design Data: Prepare and submit written and graphic information indicating compliance with indicated performance and design criteria in individual Specification Sections. Include list of assumptions and summary of loads. Include load diagrams if applicable. Provide name and version of software, if any, used for calculations. Number each page of submittal.

G. Certificates:

- Certificates and Certifications Submittals: Submit a statement that includes signature of entity responsible for preparing certification. Certificates and certifications shall be signed by an officer or other individual authorized to sign documents on behalf of that entity. Provide a notarized signature where indicated.
- 2. Installer Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead, certifying that Installer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents and, where required, is authorized by manufacturer for this specific Project.
- 3. Manufacturer Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead, certifying that manufacturer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents. Include evidence of manufacturing experience where required.
- 4. Material Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead, certifying that material complies with requirements in the Contract Documents.
- 5. Product Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead, certifying that product complies with requirements in the Contract Documents.
- 6. Welding Certificates: Prepare written certification that welding procedures and personnel comply with requirements in the Contract Documents. Submit record of AWS B2.1/B2.1M on AWS forms. Include names of firms and personnel certified.

H. Test and Research Reports:

- Compatibility Test Reports: Submit reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting results of compatibility tests performed before installation of product. Include written recommendations for substrate preparation and primers required.
- 2. Field Test Reports: Submit written reports indicating and interpreting results of field tests performed either during installation of product or after product is installed in its final location, for compliance with requirements in the Contract Documents.
- 3. Material Test Reports: Submit reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting test results of material for compliance with requirements in the Contract Documents.

- 4. Preconstruction Test Reports: Submit reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting results of tests performed before installation of product, for compliance with performance requirements in the Contract Documents.
- 5. Product Test Reports: Submit written reports indicating that current product produced by manufacturer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents. Base reports on evaluation of tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency, or on comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency.
- 6. Research Reports: Submit written evidence, from a model code organization acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, that product complies with building code in effect for Project. Include the following information:
 - a. Name of evaluation organization.
 - b. Date of evaluation.
 - c. Time period when report is in effect.
 - d. Product and manufacturers' names.
 - e. Description of product.
 - f. Test procedures and results.
 - g. Limitations of use.

1.8 DELEGATED-DESIGN SERVICES

- A. Performance and Design Criteria: Where professional design services or certifications by a design professional are specifically required of Contractor by the Contract Documents, provide products and systems complying with specific performance and design criteria indicated.
 - 1. If criteria indicated are insufficient to perform services or certification required, submit a written request for additional information to Architect.
- B. Delegated-Design Services Certification: In addition to Shop Drawings, Product Data, and other required submittals, submit digitally signed PDF file, signed and sealed by the responsible design professional, for each product and system specifically assigned to Contractor to be designed or certified by a design professional.
 - 1. Indicate that products and systems comply with performance and design criteria in the Contract Documents. Include list of codes, loads, and other factors used in performing these services.
- C. BIM Incorporation: Incorporate delegated-design drawing and data files into BIM established for Project.
 - 1. Prepare delegated-design drawings in the following format: Same digital data software program, version, and operating system as original Drawings.

1.9 CONTRACTOR'S REVIEW

- A. Action Submittals and Informational Submittals: Review each submittal and check for coordination with other Work of the Contract and for compliance with the Contract Documents. Note corrections and field dimensions. Mark with approval stamp before submitting to Architect.
- B. Contractor's Approval: Indicate Contractor's approval for each submittal with indication in web-based Project management software. Include name of reviewer, date of Contractor's approval, and statement certifying that submittal has been reviewed, checked, and approved for compliance with the Contract Documents.
 - 1. Architect will not review submittals received from Contractor that do not have Contractor's review and approval.

1.10 ARCHITECT'S REVIEW

- A. Action Submittals: Architect will review each submittal, indicate corrections or revisions required.
 - 1. Submittals by Web-Based Project Management Software: Architect will indicate, on Project management software website, the appropriate action.
- B. Informational Submittals: Architect will review each submittal and will not return it, or will return it if it does not comply with requirements. Architect will forward each submittal to appropriate party.
- C. Partial submittals prepared for a portion of the Work will be reviewed when use of partial submittals has received prior approval from Architect.
- D. Incomplete submittals are unacceptable, will be considered nonresponsive, and will be returned for resubmittal without review.
- E. Architect will discard submittals received from sources other than Contractor.
- F. Submittals not required by the Contract Documents will be returned by Architect without action.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 01 33 00

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 01 40 00 - QUALITY REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for quality assurance and quality control.
- B. Testing and inspection services are required to verify compliance with requirements specified or indicated. These services do not relieve Contractor of responsibility for compliance with the Contract Document requirements.
 - 1. Specific quality-assurance and quality-control requirements for individual work results are specified in their respective Specification Sections. Requirements in individual Sections may also cover production of standard products.
 - 2. Specified tests, inspections, and related actions do not limit Contractor's other quality-assurance and quality-control procedures that facilitate compliance with the Contract Document requirements.
 - 3. Requirements for Contractor to provide quality-assurance and quality-control services required by Architect, Owner, or authorities having jurisdiction are not limited by provisions of this Section.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Experienced: When used with an entity or individual, "experienced," unless otherwise further described, means having successfully completed a minimum of five previous projects similar in nature, size, and extent to this Project; being familiar with special requirements indicated; and having complied with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Field Quality-Control Tests and Inspections: Tests and inspections that are performed on-site for installation of the Work and for completed Work.
- C. Installer/Applicator/Erector: Contractor or another entity engaged by Contractor as an employee, subcontractor, or sub-subcontractor, to perform a particular construction operation, including installation, erection, application, assembly, and similar operations.

- 1. Use of trade-specific terminology in referring to a Work result does not require that certain construction activities specified apply exclusively to specific trade(s).
- D. Mockups: Physical assemblies of portions of the Work constructed to establish the standard by which the Work will be judged. Mockups are not Samples.
 - 1. Mockups are used for one or more of the following:
 - a. Verify selections made under Sample submittals.
 - b. Demonstrate aesthetic effects.
 - c. Demonstrate the qualities of products and workmanship.
 - d. Demonstrate successful installation of interfaces between components and systems.
 - e. Perform preconstruction testing to determine system performance.
 - 2. Product Mockups: Mockups that may include multiple products, materials, or systems specified in a single Section.
 - 3. In-Place Mockups: Mockups constructed on-site in their actual final location as part of permanent construction.
- E. Preconstruction Testing: Tests and inspections performed specifically for Project before products and materials are incorporated into the Work, to verify performance or compliance with specified criteria. Unless otherwise indicated, copies of reports of tests or inspections performed for other than the Project do not meet this definition.
- F. Product Tests: Tests and inspections that are performed by a nationally recognized testing laboratory (NRTL) according to 29 CFR 1910.7, by a testing agency accredited according to NIST's National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program (NVLAP), or by a testing agency qualified to conduct product testing and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, to establish product performance and compliance with specified requirements.
- G. Source Quality-Control Tests and Inspections: Tests and inspections that are performed at the source (e.g., plant, mill, factory, or shop).
- H. Testing Agency: An entity engaged to perform specific tests, inspections, or both. The term "testing laboratory" has the same meaning as the term "testing agency."
- I. Quality-Assurance Services: Activities, actions, and procedures performed before and during execution of the Work, to guard against defects and deficiencies and substantiate that proposed construction will comply with requirements.
- J. Quality-Control Services: Tests, inspections, procedures, and related actions during and after execution of the Work, to evaluate that actual products incorporated into the Work and completed construction comply with requirements. Contractor's qualitycontrol services do not include contract administration activities performed by Architect.

1.4 DELEGATED DESIGN SERVICES

- A. Performance and Design Criteria: Where professional design services or certifications by a design professional are specifically required of Contractor by the Contract Documents, provide products and systems complying with specific performance and design criteria indicated.
 - 1. If criteria indicated are not sufficient to perform services or certification required, submit a written request for additional information to Architect.
- B. Delegated Design Services Statement: Submit a statement signed and sealed by the responsible design professional, for each product and system specifically assigned to Contractor to be designed or certified by a design professional, indicating that the products and systems are in compliance with performance and design criteria indicated. Include list of codes, loads, and other factors used in performing these services.

1.5 CONFLICTING REQUIREMENTS

- A. Conflicting Standards and Other Requirements: If compliance with two or more standards or requirements is specified and the standards or requirements establish different or conflicting requirements for minimum quantities or quality levels, inform the Architect regarding the conflict and obtain clarification prior to proceeding with the Work. Refer conflicting requirements that are different, but apparently equal, to Architect for clarification before proceeding.
- B. Minimum Quantity or Quality Levels: The quantity or quality level shown or specified is the minimum provided or performed. The actual installation may comply exactly with the minimum quantity or quality specified, or it may exceed the minimum within reasonable limits. To comply with these requirements, indicated numeric values are minimum or maximum, as appropriate, for the context of requirements. Refer uncertainties to Architect for a decision before proceeding.

1.6 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Mockup Shop Drawings:

- 1. Include plans, sections, elevations, and details, indicating materials and size of mockup construction.
- 2. Indicate manufacturer and model number of individual components.
- 3. Provide axonometric drawings for conditions difficult to illustrate in two dimensions.

1.7 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Contractor's Quality-Control Plan: For quality-assurance and quality-control activities and responsibilities.

- B. Qualification Data: For Contractor's quality-control personnel.
- C. Contractor's Statement of Responsibility: When required by authorities having jurisdiction, submit copy of written statement of responsibility submitted to authorities having jurisdiction before starting work on the following systems:
 - 1. Seismic-force-resisting system, designated seismic system, or component listed in the Statement of Special Inspections.
 - 2. Primary wind-force-resisting system or a wind-resisting component listed in the Statement of Special Inspections.
- D. Testing Agency Qualifications: For testing agencies specified in "Quality Assurance" Article to demonstrate their capabilities and experience. Include proof of qualifications in the form of a recent report on the inspection of the testing agency by a recognized authority.
- E. Schedule of Tests and Inspections: Prepare in tabular form and include the following:
 - 1. Specification Section number and title.
 - 2. Entity responsible for performing tests and inspections.
 - 3. Description of test and inspection.
 - 4. Identification of applicable standards.
 - 5. Identification of test and inspection methods.
 - 6. Number of tests and inspections required.
 - 7. Time schedule or time span for tests and inspections.
 - 8. Requirements for obtaining samples.
 - 9. Unique characteristics of each quality-control service.
- F. Reports: Prepare and submit certified written reports and documents as specified.
- G. Permits, Licenses, and Certificates: For Owner's record, submit copies of permits, licenses, certifications, inspection reports, releases, jurisdictional settlements, notices, receipts for fee payments, judgments, correspondence, records, and similar documents established for compliance with standards and regulations bearing on performance of the Work.

1.8 CONTRACTOR'S QUALITY-CONTROL PLAN

- A. Quality-Control Plan, General: Submit quality-control plan within 10 days of Notice to Proceed, and not less than five days prior to preconstruction conference. Submit in format acceptable to Architect. Identify personnel, procedures, controls, instructions, tests, records, and forms to be used to carry out Contractor's quality-assurance and quality-control responsibilities and to coordinate Owner's quality-assurance and qualitycontrol activities. Coordinate with Contractor's Construction Schedule.
- B. Quality-Control Personnel Qualifications: Engage qualified personnel trained and experienced in managing and executing quality-assurance and quality-control procedures similar in nature and extent to those required for Project.

- C. Submittal Procedure: Describe procedures for ensuring compliance with requirements through review and management of submittal process. Indicate qualifications of personnel responsible for submittal review.
- D. Testing and Inspection: In quality-control plan, include a comprehensive schedule of Work requiring testing or inspection, including the following:
 - 1. Contractor-performed tests and inspections, including subcontractor-performed tests and inspections. Include required tests and inspections and Contractor-elected tests and inspections. Distinguish source quality-control tests and inspections from field quality-control tests and inspections.
 - 2. Special inspections required by authorities having jurisdiction and indicated on the Statement of Special Inspections.
 - 3. Owner-performed tests and inspections indicated in the Contract Documents.
- E. Continuous Inspection of Workmanship: Describe process for continuous inspection during construction to identify and correct deficiencies in workmanship in addition to testing and inspection specified. Indicate types of corrective actions to be required to bring the Work into compliance with standards of workmanship established by Contract requirements and approved mockups.
- F. Monitoring and Documentation: Maintain testing and inspection reports, including log of approved and rejected results. Include Work Architect has indicated as nonconforming or defective. Indicate corrective actions taken to bring nonconforming Work into compliance with requirements. Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

1.9 REPORTS AND DOCUMENTS

- A. Test and Inspection Reports: Prepare and submit certified written reports specified in other Sections. Include the following:
 - 1. Date of issue.
 - 2. Project title and number.
 - 3. Name, address, telephone number, and email address of testing agency.
 - 4. Dates and locations of samples and tests or inspections.
 - 5. Names of individuals making tests and inspections.
 - 6. Description of the Work and test and inspection method.
 - 7. Identification of product and Specification Section.
 - 8. Complete test or inspection data.
 - 9. Test and inspection results and an interpretation of test results.
 - 10. Record of temperature and weather conditions at time of sample-taking and testing and inspection.
 - 11. Comments or professional opinion on whether tested or inspected Work complies with the Contract Document requirements.
 - 12. Name and signature of laboratory inspector.
 - 13. Recommendations on retesting and reinspecting.

- B. Manufacturer's Technical Representative's Field Reports: Prepare written information documenting manufacturer's technical representative's tests and inspections specified in other Sections. Include the following:
 - 1. Name, address, telephone number, and email address of technical representative making report.
 - 2. Statement on condition of substrates and their acceptability for installation of product.
 - 3. Statement that products at Project site comply with requirements.
 - 4. Summary of installation procedures being followed, whether they comply with requirements and, if not, what corrective action was taken.
 - 5. Results of operational and other tests and a statement of whether observed performance complies with requirements.
 - 6. Statement of whether conditions, products, and installation will affect warranty.
 - 7. Other required items indicated in individual Specification Sections.
- C. Factory-Authorized Service Representative's Reports: Prepare written information documenting manufacturer's factory-authorized service representative's tests and inspections specified in other Sections. Include the following:
 - 1. Name, address, telephone number, and email address of factory-authorized service representative making report.
 - 2. Statement that equipment complies with requirements.
 - 3. Results of operational and other tests and a statement of whether observed performance complies with requirements.
 - 4. Statement of whether conditions, products, and installation will affect warranty.
 - 5. Other required items indicated in individual Specification Sections.

1.10 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Qualifications paragraphs in this article establish the minimum qualification levels required; individual Specification Sections specify additional requirements.
- B. Manufacturer Qualifications: A firm experienced in manufacturing products or systems similar to those indicated for this Project and with a record of successful in-service performance, as well as sufficient production capacity to produce required units. As applicable, procure products from manufacturers able to meet qualification requirements, warranty requirements, and technical or factory-authorized service representative requirements.
- C. Fabricator Qualifications: A firm experienced in producing products similar to those indicated for this Project and with a record of successful in-service performance, as well as sufficient production capacity to produce required units.
- D. Installer Qualifications: A firm or individual experienced in installing, erecting, applying, or assembling work similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project, whose work has resulted in construction with a record of successful in-service performance.

- E. Professional Engineer Qualifications: A professional engineer who is legally qualified to practice in jurisdiction where Project is located and who is experienced in providing engineering services of the kind indicated. Engineering services are defined as those performed for installations of the system, assembly, or product that is similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project.
- F. Specialists: Certain Specification Sections require that specific construction activities be performed by entities who are recognized experts in those operations. Specialists will satisfy qualification requirements indicated and engage in the activities indicated.
 - 1. Requirements of authorities having jurisdiction supersede requirements for specialists.
- G. Testing and Inspecting Agency Qualifications: An NRTL, an NVLAP, or an independent agency with the experience and capability to conduct testing and inspection indicated, as documented in accordance with ASTM E329, and with additional qualifications specified in individual Sections; and, where required by authorities having jurisdiction, that is acceptable to authorities.
- H. Manufacturer's Technical Representative Qualifications: An authorized representative of manufacturer who is trained and approved by manufacturer to observe and inspect installation of manufacturer's products that are similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project.
- I. Factory-Authorized Service Representative Qualifications: An authorized representative of manufacturer who is trained and approved by manufacturer to inspect, demonstrate, repair, and perform service on installations of manufacturer's products that are similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project.
- J. Preconstruction Testing: Where testing agency is indicated to perform preconstruction testing for compliance with specified requirements for performance and test methods, comply with the following Contractor's responsibilities, including the following:
 - 1. Provide test specimens representative of proposed products and construction.
 - 2. Submit specimens in a timely manner with sufficient time for testing and analyzing results to prevent delaying the Work.
 - 3. Provide sizes and configurations of test assemblies, mockups, and laboratory mockups to adequately demonstrate capability of products to comply with performance requirements.
 - 4. Build site-assembled test assemblies and mockups, using installers who will perform same tasks for Project.
 - 5. When testing is complete, remove test specimens and test assemblies, and mockups; do not reuse products on Project.
 - 6. Testing Agency Responsibilities: Submit a certified written report of each test, inspection, and similar quality-assurance service to Architect, with copy to Contractor. Interpret tests and inspections, and state in each report whether tested and inspected Work complies with or deviates from the Contract Documents.

- K. Mockups: Before installing portions of the Work requiring mockups, build mockups for each form of construction and finish required to comply with the following requirements, using materials indicated for the completed Work:
 - 1. Build mockups of size indicated.
 - 2. Build mockups in location indicated or, if not indicated, as directed by Architect.
 - 3. Notify Architect seven days in advance of dates and times when mockups will be constructed.
 - 4. Employ supervisory personnel who will oversee mockup construction. Employ workers who will be employed to perform same tasks during the construction at Project.
 - 5. Demonstrate the proposed range of aesthetic effects and workmanship.
 - 6. Obtain Architect's approval of mockups before starting corresponding Work, fabrication, or construction.
 - a. Allow seven days for initial review and each re-review of each mockup.
 - 7. Promptly correct unsatisfactory conditions noted by Architect's preliminary review, to the satisfaction of the Architect, before completion of final mockup.
 - 8. Approval of mockups by the Architect does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless Architect specifically approves such deviations in writing.
 - 9. Maintain mockups during construction in an undisturbed condition as a standard for judging the completed Work.
 - 10. Demolish and remove mockups when directed unless otherwise indicated.

1.11 QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Owner Responsibilities: Where quality-control services are indicated as Owner's responsibility, Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform these services.
 - 1. Owner will furnish Contractor with names, addresses, and telephone numbers of testing agencies engaged and a description of types of testing and inspection they are engaged to perform.
 - Costs for retesting and reinspecting construction that replaces or is necessitated by Work that failed to comply with the Contract Documents will be charged to Contractor.
- B. Contractor Responsibilities: Tests and inspections not explicitly assigned to Owner are Contractor's responsibility. Perform additional quality-control activities, whether specified or not, to verify and document that the Work complies with requirements.
 - 1. Unless otherwise indicated, provide quality-control services specified and those required by authorities having jurisdiction. Perform quality-control services required of Contractor by authorities having jurisdiction, whether specified or not.
 - 2. Engage a qualified testing agency to perform quality-control services.
 - a. Contractor will not employ same entity engaged by Owner, unless agreed to in writing by Owner.

- 3. Notify testing agencies at least 24 hours in advance of time when Work that requires testing or inspection will be performed.
- 4. Where quality-control services are indicated as Contractor's responsibility, submit a certified written report, in duplicate, of each quality-control service.
- 5. Testing and inspection requested by Contractor and not required by the Contract Documents are Contractor's responsibility.
- 6. Submit additional copies of each written report directly to authorities having jurisdiction, when they so direct.
- C. Retesting/Reinspecting: Regardless of whether original tests or inspections were Contractor's responsibility, provide quality-control services, including retesting and reinspecting, for construction that replaced Work that failed to comply with the Contract Documents.
- D. Testing Agency Responsibilities: Cooperate with Architect, and Contractor in performance of duties. Provide qualified personnel to perform required tests and inspections.
 - 1. Notify Architect, and Contractor promptly of irregularities or deficiencies observed in the Work during performance of its services.
 - 2. Determine the locations from which test samples will be taken and in which insitu tests are conducted.
 - 3. Conduct and interpret tests and inspections, and state in each report whether tested and inspected Work complies with or deviates from requirements.
 - 4. Submit a certified written report, in duplicate, of each test, inspection, and similar quality-control service through Contractor.
 - 5. Do not release, revoke, alter, or increase the Contract Document requirements or approve or accept any portion of the Work.
 - 6. Do not perform duties of Contractor.
- E. Manufacturer's Field Services: Where indicated, engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect field-assembled components and equipment installation, including service connections. Report results in writing as specified in Section 01 33 00 "Submittal Procedures."
- F. Manufacturer's Technical Services: Where indicated, engage a manufacturer's technical representative to observe and inspect the Work. Manufacturer's technical representative's services include participation in preinstallation conferences, examination of substrates and conditions, verification of materials, observation of Installer activities, inspection of completed portions of the Work, and submittal of written reports.
- G. Contractor's Associated Requirements and Services: Cooperate with agencies and representatives performing required tests, inspections, and similar quality-control services, and provide reasonable auxiliary services as requested. Notify agency sufficiently in advance of operations to permit assignment of personnel. Provide the following:
 - 1. Access to the Work.
 - 2. Incidental labor and facilities necessary to facilitate tests and inspections.

- 3. Adequate quantities of representative samples of materials that require testing and inspection. Assist agency in obtaining samples.
- 4. Facilities for storage and field curing of test samples.
- 5. Delivery of samples to testing agencies.
- 6. Preliminary design mix proposed for use for material mixes that require control by testing agency.
- 7. Security and protection for samples and for testing and inspection equipment at Project site.
- H. Coordination: Coordinate sequence of activities to accommodate required quality-assurance and quality-control services with a minimum of delay and to avoid necessity of removing and replacing construction to accommodate testing and inspection.
 - 1. Schedule times for tests, inspections, obtaining samples, and similar activities.
- I. Schedule of Tests and Inspections: Prepare a schedule of tests, inspections, and similar quality-control services required by the Contract Documents as a component of Contractor's quality-control plan. Coordinate and submit concurrently with Contractor's Construction Schedule. Update and submit with each Application for Payment.
 - 1. Schedule Contents: Include tests, inspections, and quality-control services, including Contractor- and Owner-retained services, commissioning activities, and other Project-required services paid for by other entities.
 - 2. Distribution: Distribute schedule to Owner, Architect, testing agencies, and each party involved in performance of portions of the Work where tests and inspections are required.

1.12 SPECIAL TESTS AND INSPECTIONS

- A. Special Tests and Inspections: Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to conduct special tests and inspections required by authorities having jurisdiction as the responsibility of Owner, and as follows:
 - 1. Verifying that manufacturer maintains detailed fabrication and quality-control procedures, and reviewing the completeness and adequacy of those procedures to perform the Work.
 - 2. Notifying Architect, and Contractor promptly of irregularities and deficiencies observed in the Work during performance of its services.
 - 3. Submitting a certified written report of each test, inspection, and similar quality-control service to Architect, with copy to Contractor and to authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 4. Submitting a final report of special tests and inspections at Substantial Completion, which includes a list of unresolved deficiencies.
 - 5. Interpreting tests and inspections, and stating in each report whether tested and inspected Work complies with or deviates from the Contract Documents.
 - 6. Retesting and reinspecting corrected Work.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 TEST AND INSPECTION LOG

- A. Test and Inspection Log: Prepare a record of tests and inspections. Include the following:
 - 1. Date test or inspection was conducted.
 - 2. Description of the Work tested or inspected.
 - 3. Date test or inspection results were transmitted to Architect.
 - 4. Identification of testing agency or special inspector conducting test or inspection.
- B. Maintain log at Project site. Post changes and revisions as they occur. Provide access to test and inspection log for Architect's and authorities' having jurisdiction reference during normal working hours.
 - 1. Submit log at Project closeout as part of Project Record Documents.

3.2 REPAIR AND PROTECTION

- A. General: On completion of testing, inspection, sample-taking, and similar services, repair damaged construction and restore substrates and finishes.
 - 1. Provide materials and comply with installation requirements specified in other Specification Sections or matching existing substrates and finishes. Restore patched areas and extend restoration into adjoining areas with durable seams that are as invisible as possible. Comply with the Contract Document requirements for cutting and patching in Section 01 73 00 "Execution."
- B. Protect construction exposed by or for quality-control service activities.
- C. Repair and protection are Contractor's responsibility, regardless of the assignment of responsibility for quality-control services.

END OF SECTION 01 40 00

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 01 42 00 - REFERENCES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. General: Basic Contract definitions are included in the Conditions of the Contract.
- B. "Approved": When used to convey Architect's action on Contractor's submittals, applications, and requests, "approved" is limited to Architect's duties and responsibilities as stated in the Conditions of the Contract.
- C. "Directed": A command or instruction by Architect. Other terms including "requested," "authorized," "selected," "required," and "permitted" have the same meaning as "directed."
- D. "Indicated": Requirements expressed by graphic representations or in written form on Drawings, in Specifications, and in other Contract Documents. Other terms including "shown," "noted," "scheduled," and "specified" have the same meaning as "indicated."
- E. "Regulations": Laws, ordinances, statutes, and lawful orders issued by authorities having jurisdiction, and rules, conventions, and agreements within the construction industry that control performance of the Work.
- F. "Furnish": Supply and deliver to Project site, ready for unloading, unpacking, assembly, installation, and similar operations.
- G. "Install": Unload, temporarily store, unpack, assemble, erect, place, anchor, apply, work to dimension, finish, cure, protect, clean, and similar operations at Project site.
- H. "Provide": Furnish and install, complete and ready for the intended use.
- I. "Project Site": Space available for performing construction activities. The extent of Project site is shown on Drawings and may or may not be identical with the description of the land on which Project is to be built.

1.3 INDUSTRY STANDARDS

- A. Applicability of Standards: Unless the Contract Documents include more stringent requirements, applicable construction industry standards have the same force and effect as if bound or copied directly into the Contract Documents to the extent referenced. Such standards are made a part of the Contract Documents by reference.
- B. Publication Dates: Comply with standards in effect as of date of the Contract Documents unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. For standards referenced by applicable building codes, comply with dates of standards as listed in building codes.
- C. Copies of Standards: Each entity engaged in construction on Project should be familiar with industry standards applicable to its construction activity. Copies of applicable standards are not bound with the Contract Documents.
 - 1. Where copies of standards are needed to perform a required construction activity, obtain copies directly from publication source.

1.4 ABBREVIATIONS AND ACRONYMS

- A. Industry Organizations: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the entities indicated in Gale's "Encyclopedia of Associations: National Organizations of the U.S." or in Columbia Books' "National Trade & Professional Associations of the United States."
- B. Industry Organizations: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the entities in the following list. Abbreviations and acronyms not included in this list shall mean the recognized name of the entities indicated in Gale's "Encyclopedia of Associations: National Organizations of the U.S." or in Columbia Books' "National Trade & Professional Associations of the United States." The information in this list is subject to change and is believed to be accurate as of the date of the Contract Documents.
 - 1. AABC Associated Air Balance Council; <u>www.aabc.com</u>.
 - 2. AAMA American Architectural Manufacturers Association; www.aamanet.org.
 - 3. AAPFCO Association of American Plant Food Control Officials; www.aapfco.org.
 - 4. AASHTO American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials; www.transportation.org.
 - 5. AATCC American Association of Textile Chemists and Colorists; www.aatcc.org.
 - 6. ABMA American Bearing Manufacturers Association; www.americanbearings.org.
 - 7. ABMA American Boiler Manufacturers Association; www.abma.com.

- 8. ACI American Concrete Institute; (Formerly: ACI International); www.concrete.org.
- 9. ACPA American Concrete Pipe Association; www.concrete-pipe.org.
- 10. AEIC Association of Edison Illuminating Companies, Inc. (The); www.aeic.org.
- 11. AF&PA American Forest & Paper Association; www.afandpa.org.
- AGA American Gas Association; <u>www.aga.org</u>.
- AHAM Association of Home Appliance Manufacturers; www.aham.org.
- 14. AHRI Air-Conditioning, Heating, and Refrigeration Institute (The); www.ahrinet.org.
- 15. Al Asphalt Institute; www.asphaltinstitute.org.
- 16. AIA American Institute of Architects (The); www.aia.org.
- 17. AISC American Institute of Steel Construction; www.aisc.org.
- 18. AISI American Iron and Steel Institute; www.steel.org.
- 19. AITC American Institute of Timber Construction; www.aitc-glulam.org.
- 20. AMCA Air Movement and Control Association International, Inc.; www.amca.org.
- 21. ANSI American National Standards Institute; www.ansi.org.
- 22. AOSA Association of Official Seed Analysts, Inc.; www.aosaseed.com.
- 23. APA APA The Engineered Wood Association; www.apawood.org.
- 24. APA Architectural Precast Association; www.archprecast.org.
- 25. API American Petroleum Institute; www.api.org.
- 26. ARI Air-Conditioning & Refrigeration Institute; (See AHRI).
- 27. ARI American Refrigeration Institute; (See AHRI).
- 28. ARMA Asphalt Roofing Manufacturers Association; www.asphaltroofing.org.
- 29. ASCE American Society of Civil Engineers; www.asce.org.
- 30. ASCE/SEI American Society of Civil Engineers/Structural Engineering Institute; (See ASCE).
- 31. ASHRAE American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air-Conditioning Engineers; www.ashrae.org.
- 32. ASME ASME International; (American Society of Mechanical Engineers); www.asme.org.
- 33. ASSE American Society of Sanitary Engineering; www.asse-plumbing.org.
- 34. ASSP American Society of Safety Professionals (The); www.assp.org.
- 35. ASTM ASTM International; www.astm.org.
- 36. ATIS Alliance for Telecommunications Industry Solutions; www.atis.org.
- 37. AVIXA Audiovisual and Integrated Experience Association; (Formerly: Infocomm International); www.soundandcommunications.com.
- 38. AWEA American Wind Energy Association; www.awea.org.
- 39. AWI Architectural Woodwork Institute; www.awinet.org.
- 40. AWMAC Architectural Woodwork Manufacturers Association of Canada; www.awmac.com.
- 41. AWPA American Wood Protection Association; www.awpa.com.
- 42. AWS American Welding Society; www.aws.org.
- 43. AWWA American Water Works Association; www.awwa.org.
- 44. BHMA Builders Hardware Manufacturers Association; www.buildershardware.com.
- 45. BIA Brick Industry Association (The); www.gobrick.com.
- 46. BICSI BICSI, Inc.; www.bicsi.org.
- 47. BIFMA BIFMA International; (Business and Institutional Furniture Manufacturer's Association); www.bifma.org.

- 48. BISSC Baking Industry Sanitation Standards Committee; www.bissc.org.
- 49. BWF Badminton World Federation; (Formerly: International Badminton Federation); www.bissc.org.
- 50. CDA Copper Development Association; www.copper.org.
- 51. CE Conformite Europeenne; www.ec.europa.eu/growth/single-market/ce-marking.
- 52. CEA Canadian Electricity Association; www.electricity.ca.
- 53. CFFA Chemical Fabrics and Film Association, Inc.; www.chemicalfabricsandfilm.com.
- 54. CFSEI Cold-Formed Steel Engineers Institute; www.cfsei.org.
- 55. CGA Compressed Gas Association; www.cganet.com.
- CIMA Cellulose Insulation Manufacturers Association; www.cellulose.org.
- 57. CISCA Ceilings & Interior Systems Construction Association; www.cisca.org.
- 58. CISPI Cast Iron Soil Pipe Institute; www.cispi.org.
- 59. CLFMI Chain Link Fence Manufacturers Institute; www.chainlinkinfo.org.
- 60. CPA Composite Panel Association; www.compositepanel.org.
- 61. CRI Carpet and Rug Institute (The); www.carpet-rug.org.
- 62. CRRC Cool Roof Rating Council; www.coolroofs.org.
- 63. CRSI Concrete Reinforcing Steel Institute; www.crsi.org.
- 64. CSA CSA Group; www.csa-group.org.
- 65. CSI Construction Specifications Institute (The); www.csiresources.org.
- 66. CSSB Cedar Shake & Shingle Bureau; www.cedarbureau.org.
- 67. CTA Consumer Technology Association; www.cta.tech.
- 68. CTI Cooling Technology Institute; (Formerly: Cooling Tower Institute); www.coolingtechnology.org.
- 69. CWC Composite Wood Council; (See CPA).
- 70. DASMA Door and Access Systems Manufacturers Association; www.dasma.com.
- 71. DHA Decorative Hardwoods Association; (Formerly: Hardwood Plywood & Veneer Association); www.decorativehardwoods.org.
- 72. DHI Door and Hardware Institute; www.dhi.org.
- 73. ECA Electronic Components Association; (See ECIA).
- 74. ECAMA Electronic Components Assemblies & Materials Association; (See ECIA).
- 75. ECIA Electronic Components Industry Association; www.ecianow.org.
- 76. EIA Electronic Industries Alliance; (See TIA).
- 77. EIMA EIFS Industry Members Association; www.eima.com.
- 78. EJMA Expansion Joint Manufacturers Association, Inc.; www.ejma.org.
- 79. EOS/ESD Association; (Electrostatic Discharge Association); www.esda.org.
- 80. ESTA Entertainment Services and Technology Association; (See PLASA).
- 81. ETL Intertek (See Intertek); <u>www.intertek.com</u>.
- 82. EVO Efficiency Valuation Organization; www.evo-world.org.
- 83. FCI Fluid Controls Institute; www.fluidcontrolsinstitute.org.
- 84. FIBA Federation Internationale de Basketball; (The International Basketball Federation); www.fiba.com.
- 85. FIVB Federation Internationale de Volleyball; (The International Volleyball Federation); www.fivb.org.
- 86. FM Approvals FM Approvals LLC; www.fmglobal.com.
- 87. FM Global FM Global; (Formerly: FMG FM Global); www.fmglobal.com.
- 88. FSA Fluid Sealing Association; www.fluidsealing.com.

- 89. FSC Forest Stewardship Council U.S.; www.fscus.org.
- 90. GA Gypsum Association; www.gypsum.org.
- 91. GANA Glass Association of North America; (See NGA).
- 92. GS Green Seal; www.greenseal.org.
- 93. HI Hydraulic Institute; www.pumps.org.
- 94. HI/GAMA Hydronics Institute/Gas Appliance Manufacturers Association; (See AHRI).
- 95. HMMA Hollow Metal Manufacturers Association; (See NAAMM).
- 96. HPVA Hardwood Plywood & Veneer Association; (See DHA).
- 97. HPW H. P. White Laboratory, Inc.; www.hpwhite.com.
- 98. IAPSC International Association of Professional Security Consultants; www.iapsc.org.
- 99. IAS International Accreditation Service; www.iasonline.org.
- 100. ICBO International Conference of Building Officials; (See ICC).
- 101. ICC International Code Council; www.iccsafe.org.
- 102. ICEA Insulated Cable Engineers Association, Inc.; www.icea.net.
- 103. ICPA International Cast Polymer Association; www.theicpa.com.
- 104. ICRI International Concrete Repair Institute, Inc.; www.icri.org.
- 105. IEC International Electrotechnical Commission; www.iec.ch.
- 106. IEEE Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers, Inc. (The); www.ieee.org.
- 107. IES Illuminating Engineering Society; (Formerly: Illuminating Engineering Society of North America); www.ies.org.
- 108. IESNA Illuminating Engineering Society of North America; (See IES).
- 109. IEST Institute of Environmental Sciences and Technology; www.iest.org.
- 110. IGMA Insulating Glass Manufacturers Alliance; www.igmaonline.org.
- 111. IGSHPA International Ground Source Heat Pump Association; www.igshpa.org.
- 112. II Infocomm International; (See AVIXA).
- 113. ILI Indiana Limestone Institute of America, Inc.; www.iliai.com.
- Intertek Intertek Group; (Formerly: ETL SEMCO; Intertek Testing Service NA); www.intertek.com.
- 115. ISA International Society of Automation (The); (Formerly: Instrumentation, Systems, and Automation Society); www.isa.org.
- 116. ISAS Instrumentation, Systems, and Automation Society (The); (See ISA).
- 117. ISFA International Surface Fabricators Association; (Formerly: International Solid Surface Fabricators Association); www.isfanow.org.
- 118. ISO International Organization for Standardization; www.iso.org.
- 119. ISSFA International Solid Surface Fabricators Association; (See ISFA).
- 120. ITU International Telecommunication Union; www.itu.int.
- 121. KCMA Kitchen Cabinet Manufacturers Association; www.kcma.org.
- 122. LMA Laminating Materials Association; (See CPA).
- 123. LPI Lightning Protection Institute; www.lightning.org.
- 124. MBMA Metal Building Manufacturers Association; www.mbma.com.
- 125. MCA Metal Construction Association; www.metalconstruction.org.
- 126. MFMA Maple Flooring Manufacturers Association, Inc.; www.maplefloor.org.
- 127. MFMA Metal Framing Manufacturers Association, Inc.; www.metalframingmfg.org.
- 128. MHI Material Handling Industry of America; www.mhia.org.
- 129. MIA Marble Institute of America; (See NSI).
- 130. MMPA Moulding & Millwork Producers Association; www.wmmpa.com.
- 131. MPI Master Painters Institute; www.paintinfo.com.

- 132. MSS Manufacturers Standardization Society of The Valve and Fittings Industry Inc.; www.mss-hq.org.
- 133. NAAMM National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers; www.naamm.org.
- 134. NACE NACE International; (National Association of Corrosion Engineers International); www.nace.org.
- 135. NADCA National Air Duct Cleaners Association; www.nadca.com.
- 136. NAIMA North American Insulation Manufacturers Association; www.naima.org.
- 137. NALP National Association of Landscape Professionals; www.landscapeprofessionals.org.
- 138. NBGQA National Building Granite Quarries Association, Inc.; www.nbgqa.com.
- 139. NBI New Buildings Institute; www.newbuildings.org.
- 140. NCAA National Collegiate Athletic Association (The); www.ncaa.org.
- 141. NCMA National Concrete Masonry Association; www.ncma.org.
- 142. NEBB National Environmental Balancing Bureau; www.nebb.org.
- 143. NECA National Electrical Contractors Association; www.necanet.org.
- 144. NeLMA Northeastern Lumber Manufacturers Association; www.nelma.org.
- 145. NEMA National Electrical Manufacturers Association; www.nema.org.
- 146. NETA InterNational Electrical Testing Association; www.netaworld.org.
- 147. NFHS National Federation of State High School Associations; www.nfhs.org.
- 148. NFPA National Fire Protection Association; www.nfpa.org.
- 149. NFPA NFPA International; (See NFPA).
- 150. NFRC National Fenestration Rating Council; www.nfrc.org.
- 151. NGA National Glass Association (The); (Formerly: Glass Association of North America); www.glass.org.
- 152. NHLA National Hardwood Lumber Association; www.nhla.com.
- 153. NLGA National Lumber Grades Authority; www.nlga.org.
- 154. NOFMA National Oak Flooring Manufacturers Association; (See NWFA).
- 155. NOMMA National Ornamental & Miscellaneous Metals Association; www.nomma.org.
- 156. NRCA National Roofing Contractors Association; www.nrca.net.
- 157. NRMCA National Ready Mixed Concrete Association; www.nrmca.org.
- 158. NSF NSF International; www.nsf.org.
- 159. NSI National Stone Institute; (Formerly: Marble Institute of America); www.naturalstoneinstitute.org.
- 160. NSPE National Society of Professional Engineers; www.nspe.org.
- 161. NSSGA National Stone, Sand & Gravel Association; www.nssga.org.
- 162. NTMA National Terrazzo & Mosaic Association, Inc. (The); www.ntma.com.
- 163. NWFA National Wood Flooring Association; www.nwfa.org.
- 164. NWRA National Waste & Recycling Association; www.wasterecycling.org
- 165. PCI Precast/Prestressed Concrete Institute; www.pci.org.
- 166. PDI Plumbing & Drainage Institute; www.pdionline.org.
- 167. PLASA PLASA; (Formerly: ESTA Entertainment Services and Technology Association); www.plasa.org.
- 168. RCSC Research Council on Structural Connections; www.boltcouncil.org.
- 169. RFCI Resilient Floor Covering Institute; www.rfci.com.
- 170. RIS Redwood Inspection Service; www.redwoodinspection.com.
- 171. SAE SAE International; www.sae.org.
- 172. SCTE Society of Cable Telecommunications Engineers; www.scte.org.

173. SDI - Steel Deck Institute; www.sdi.org.

- 174. SDI Steel Door Institute; www.steeldoor.org.
- 175. SEFA Scientific Equipment and Furniture Association (The); www.sefalabs.com.
- 176. SEI/ASCE Structural Engineering Institute/American Society of Civil Engineers; (See ASCE).
- 177. SIA Security Industry Association; www.siaonline.org.
- 178. SJI Steel Joist Institute; www.steeljoist.org.
- 179. SMA Screen Manufacturers Association; www.smainfo.org.
- 180. SMACNA Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors' National Association; www.smacna.org.
- 181. SMPTE Society of Motion Picture and Television Engineers; www.smpte.org.
- 182. SPFA Spray Polyurethane Foam Alliance; www.sprayfoam.org.
- 183. SPIB Southern Pine Inspection Bureau; www.spib.org.
- 184. SPRI Single Ply Roofing Industry; www.spri.org.
- 185. SRCC Solar Rating & Certification Corporation; www.solar-rating.org.
- 186. SSINA Specialty Steel Industry of North America; www.ssina.com.
- 187. SSPC SSPC: The Society for Protective Coatings; www.sspc.org.
- 188. STI Steel Tank Institute; www.steeltank.com.
- 189. SWI Steel Window Institute; www.steelwindows.com.
- 190. SWPA Submersible Wastewater Pump Association; www.swpa.org.
- 191. TCA Tilt-Up Concrete Association; www.tilt-up.org.
- 192. TCNA Tile Council of North America, Inc.; www.tileusa.com.
- 193. TEMA Tubular Exchanger Manufacturers Association, Inc.; www.tema.org.
- 194. TIA Telecommunications Industry Association (The); (Formerly: TIA/EIA Telecommunications Industry Association/Electronic Industries Alliance); www.tiaonline.org.
- 195. TIA/EIA Telecommunications Industry Association/Electronic Industries Alliance; (See TIA).
- 196. TMS The Masonry Society; www.masonrysociety.org.
- 197. TPI Truss Plate Institute; www.tpinst.org.
- 198. TPI Turfgrass Producers International; www.turfgrasssod.org.
- 199. TRI Tile Roofing Institute; www.tileroofing.org.
- 200. UL Underwriters Laboratories Inc.; www.ul.com.
- 201. UNI Uni-Bell PVC Pipe Association; www.uni-bell.org.
- 202. USAV USA Volleyball; www.usavolleyball.org.
- 203. USGBC U.S. Green Building Council; www.usgbc.org.
- 204. USITT United States Institute for Theatre Technology, Inc.; www.usitt.org.
- 205. WA Wallcoverings Association; www.wallcoverings.org.
- 206. WCLIB West Coast Lumber Inspection Bureau; www.wclib.org.
- 207. WCMA Window Covering Manufacturers Association; www.wcmanet.org.
- 208. WDMA Window & Door Manufacturers Association; www.wdma.com.
- 209. WI Woodwork Institute; www.wicnet.org.
- 210. WSRCA Western States Roofing Contractors Association; www.wsrca.com.
- 211. WWPA Western Wood Products Association; http://www.wwpa.org. Retain "Code Agencies" Paragraph below if required. The Section Text in MasterSpec Sections is prepared assuming list is retained.

- C. Code Agencies: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the entities in the following list. This information is believed to be accurate as of the date of the Contract Documents.
 - 1. DIN Deutsches Institut fur Normung e.V.; www.din.de.
 - 2. IAPMO International Association of Plumbing and Mechanical Officials; www.iapmo.org.
 - 3. ICC International Code Council; www.iccsafe.org.
 - 4. ICC-ES ICC Evaluation Service, LLC; www.icc-es.org.
- D. Federal Government Agencies: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the entities in the following list. Information is subject to change and is up to date as of the date of the Contract Documents.
 - 1. COE Army Corps of Engineers; www.usace.army.mil.
 - 2. CPSC Consumer Product Safety Commission; www.cpsc.gov.
 - 3. DOC Department of Commerce; National Institute of Standards and Technology; www.nist.gov.
 - 4. DOD Department of Defense; www.quicksearch.dla.mil.
 - 5. DOE Department of Energy; www.energy.gov.
 - 6. EPA Environmental Protection Agency; www.epa.gov.
 - 7. FAA Federal Aviation Administration; www.faa.gov.
 - 8. FG Federal Government Publications; www.gpo.gov/fdsys.
 - 9. GSA General Services Administration; www.gsa.gov.
 - 10. HUD Department of Housing and Urban Development; www.hud.gov.
 - 11. LBL Lawrence Berkeley National Laboratory; Environmental Energy Technologies Division; www.eetd.lbl.gov.
 - 12. OSHA Occupational Safety & Health Administration; www.osha.gov.
 - 13. SD Department of State; www.state.gov.
 - 14. TRB Transportation Research Board; National Cooperative Highway Research Program; The National Academies; www.trb.org.
 - 15. USDA Department of Agriculture; Agriculture Research Service; U.S. Salinity Laboratory; www.ars.usda.gov.
 - 16. USDA Department of Agriculture; Rural Utilities Service; www.usda.gov.
 - 17. USDOJ Department of Justice; Office of Justice Programs; National Institute of Justice; www.ojp.usdoj.gov.
 - 18. USP U.S. Pharmacopeial Convention; www.usp.org.
 - 19. USPS United States Postal Service; www.usps.com.
- E. Standards and Regulations: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the standards and regulations in the following list. This information is subject to change and is believed to be accurate as of the date of the Contract Documents.
 - 1. CFR Code of Federal Regulations; Available from Government Printing Office; www.govinfo.gov.

- 2. DOD Department of Defense; Military Specifications and Standards; Available from DLA Document Services; www.quicksearch.dla.mil.
- 3. DSCC Defense Supply Center Columbus; (See FS).
- 4. FED-STD Federal Standard; (See FS).
- 5. FS Federal Specification; Available from DLA Document Services; www.quicksearch.dla.mil.
 - a. Available from Defense Standardization Program; www.dsp.dla.mil.
 - b. Available from General Services Administration; www.gsa.gov.
 - c. Available from National Institute of Building Sciences/Whole Building Design Guide; www.wbdg.org.
- 6. MILSPEC Military Specification and Standards; (See DOD).
- 7. USAB United States Access Board; www.access-board.gov.
- 8. USATBCB U.S. Architectural & Transportation Barriers Compliance Board; (See USAB).
- F. State Government Agencies: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the entities in the following list. This information is subject to change and is believed to be accurate as of the date of the Contract Documents.
 - 1. CBHF; State of California; Department of Consumer Affairs; Bureau of Electronic and Appliance Repair, Home Furnishings and Thermal Insulation; www.bearhfti.ca.gov.
 - 2. CCR; California Code of Regulations; Office of Administrative Law; California Title 24 Energy Code; www.calregs.com.
 - 3. CDHS; California Department of Health Services; (See CDPH).
 - 4. CDPH; California Department of Public Health; Indoor Air Quality Program; www.cdph.ca.gov/Programs/CCDPHP/DEODC/EHLB/IAQ/Pages/Main-Page.aspx.
 - 5. CPUC; California Public Utilities Commission; www.cpuc.ca.gov.
 - 6. SCAQMD; South Coast Air Quality Management District; www.agmd.gov.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 01 42 00

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 01 50 00 - TEMPORARY FACILITIES AND CONTROLS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes requirements for temporary utilities, support facilities, and security and protection facilities.

1.3 USE CHARGES

- A. Installation, removal, and use charges for temporary facilities shall be included in the Contract Sum unless otherwise indicated. Allow other entities engaged in the Project to use temporary services and facilities without cost, including, but not limited to, Architect, testing agencies, and authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Sewer Service: Owner will pay sewer-service use charges for sewer usage by all entities for construction operations.
- C. Water Service: Owner will pay water-service use charges for water used by all entities for construction operations.
- D. Electric Power Service: Owner will pay electric-power-service use charges for electricity used by all entities for construction operations.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Site Utilization Plan: Show temporary facilities, temporary utility lines and connections, staging areas, construction site entrances, vehicle circulation, and parking areas for construction personnel.
- B. Implementation and Termination Schedule: Within 15 days of date established for commencement of the Work, submit schedule indicating implementation and termination dates of each temporary utility.
- C. Project Identification and Temporary Signs: Show fabrication and installation details, including plans, elevations, details, layouts, typestyles, graphic elements, and message content.

- D. Fire-Safety Program: Show compliance with requirements of NFPA 241 and authorities having jurisdiction. Indicate Contractor personnel responsible for management of fire-prevention program.
- E. Moisture- and Mold-Protection Plan: Describe procedures and controls for protecting materials and construction from water absorption and damage and mold. Describe delivery, handling, storage, installation, and protection provisions for materials subject to water absorption or water damage.
 - Indicate procedures for discarding water-damaged materials, protocols for mitigating water intrusion into completed Work, and requirements for replacing water-damaged Work.
 - 2. Indicate sequencing of work that requires water, such as sprayed fire-resistive materials, plastering, and terrazzo grinding, and describe plans for dealing with water from these operations. Show procedures for verifying that wet construction has dried sufficiently to permit installation of finish materials.
 - 3. Indicate methods to be used to avoid trapping water in finished work.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electric Service: Comply with NECA, NEMA, and UL standards and regulations for temporary electric service. Install service to comply with NFPA 70.
- B. Tests and Inspections: Arrange for authorities having jurisdiction to test and inspect each temporary utility before use. Obtain required certifications and permits.
- C. Accessible Temporary Egress: Comply with applicable provisions in the United States Access Board's ADA-ABA Accessibility Guidelines and ICC/ANSI A117.1.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Chain-Link Fencing: Minimum 2-inch, 0.148-inch-thick, galvanized-steel, chain-link fabric fencing; minimum 6 feet high with galvanized-steel pipe posts; minimum 2-3/8-inch-OD line posts and 2-7/8-inch-OD corner and pull posts, with 1-5/8-inch-OD top rails.
- B. Portable Chain-Link Fencing: Minimum 2-inch, 0.148-inch-thick, galvanized-steel, chain-link fabric fencing; minimum 6 feet high with galvanized-steel pipe posts; minimum 2-3/8-inch-OD line posts and 2-7/8-inch-OD corner and pull posts, with 1-5/8-inch-OD top and bottom rails. Provide galvanized-steel bases for supporting posts.
- C. Fencing Windscreen Privacy Screen: Polyester fabric scrim with grommets for attachment to chain-link fence, sized to height of fence, in color selected by Architect from manufacturer's standard colors.

D. Wood Enclosure Fence: Plywood, 6 feet high, framed with four 2-by-4-inch rails, with preservative-treated wood posts spaced not more than 8 feet apart.

2.2 TEMPORARY FACILITIES

- A. Field Offices: Prefabricated or mobile units with serviceable finishes, temperature controls, and foundations adequate for normal loading.
- B. Common-Use Field Office: Of sufficient size to accommodate needs of Owner, Architect, and construction personnel office activities and to accommodate Project meetings specified in other Division 01 Sections. Keep office clean and orderly. Furnish and equip offices as follows:
 - 1. Furniture required for Project-site documents, including file cabinets, plan tables, plan racks, and bookcases.
 - 2. Conference room of sufficient size to accommodate meetings of 10 individuals. Provide electrical power service and 120-V ac duplex receptacles, with no fewer than one receptacle on each wall. Furnish room with conference table, chairs, and 4-foot-square tack and marker boards.
 - 3. Drinking water and private toilet.
 - 4. Heating and cooling equipment necessary to maintain a uniform indoor temperature of 68 to 72 deg F.
 - 5. Lighting fixtures capable of maintaining average illumination of 20 fc at desk height.
- C. Storage and Fabrication Sheds: Provide sheds sized, furnished, and equipped to accommodate materials and equipment for construction operations.
 - 1. Store combustible materials apart from building.

2.3 EQUIPMENT

- A. Fire Extinguishers: Portable, UL rated; with class and extinguishing agent as required by locations and classes of fire exposures.
- B. HVAC Equipment: Unless Owner authorizes use of permanent HVAC system, provide vented, self-contained, liquid-propane-gas or fuel-oil heaters with individual space thermostatic control.
 - 1. Use of gasoline-burning space heaters, open-flame heaters, or salamander-type heating units is prohibited.
 - 2. Heating, Cooling, and Dehumidifying Units: Listed and labeled for type of fuel being consumed, by a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended location and application.
 - 3. Permanent HVAC System: If Owner authorizes use of permanent HVAC system for temporary use during construction, provide filter with MERV of 8 at each return-air grille in system and remove at end of construction.

C. Air-Filtration Units: Primary and secondary HEPA-filter-equipped portable units with four-stage filtration. Provide single switch for emergency shutoff. Configure to run continuously.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 TEMPORARY FACILITIES, GENERAL

- A. Conservation: Coordinate construction and use of temporary facilities with consideration given to conservation of energy, water, and materials. Coordinate use of temporary utilities to minimize waste.
 - 1. Salvage materials and equipment involved in performance of, but not actually incorporated into, the Work. See other Sections for disposition of salvaged materials that are designated as Owner's property.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Locate facilities where they will serve Project adequately and result in minimum interference with performance of the Work. Relocate and modify facilities as required by progress of the Work.
- B. Provide each facility ready for use when needed to avoid delay. Do not remove until facilities are no longer needed or are replaced by authorized use of completed permanent facilities.

3.3 TEMPORARY UTILITY INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install temporary service.
 - 1. Arrange with utility company and Owner for time when service can be interrupted, if necessary, to make connections for temporary services.
- B. Sewers and Drainage: Provide temporary utilities to remove effluent lawfully.
 - 1. Connect temporary sewers to municipal system as directed by authorities having jurisdiction.
- C. Water Service: Install water service and distribution piping in sizes and pressures adequate for construction.
- D. Sanitary Facilities: Provide temporary toilets, wash facilities, safety shower and eyewash facilities, and drinking water for use of construction personnel. Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction for type, number, location, operation, and maintenance of fixtures and facilities.
 - 1. Use of Permanent Toilets: Use of Owner's new toilet facilities is not permitted.

- E. Temporary Heating and Cooling: Provide temporary heating and cooling required by construction activities for curing or drying of completed installations or for protecting installed construction from adverse effects of low temperatures or high humidity. Select equipment that will not have a harmful effect on completed installations or elements being installed.
 - 1. Provide temporary dehumidification systems when required to reduce ambient and substrate moisture levels to level required to allow installation or application of finishes and their proper curing or drying.
- F. Electric Power Service: Provide electric power service and distribution system of sufficient size, capacity, and power characteristics required for construction operations.
 - 1. Install electric power service in coordination with Idaho Falls Power.
 - 2. Connect temporary service to Owner's existing power source, as directed by Owner.
- G. Lighting: Provide temporary lighting with local switching that provides adequate illumination for construction operations, observations, inspections, and traffic conditions.
 - 1. Install and operate temporary lighting that fulfills security and protection requirements without operating entire system.
- H. Telephone Service: Provide temporary telephone service in common-use facilities for use by all construction personnel. Install WiFi cell phone access equipment.
- I. Electronic Communication Service: Provide secure WiFi wireless connection to internet with provisions for access by Architect and Owner.

3.4 SUPPORT FACILITIES INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with the following:
 - 1. Provide construction for temporary field offices, shops, and sheds located within construction area or within 30 feet of building lines that is noncombustible in accordance with ASTM E136. Comply with NFPA 241.
 - 2. Maintain support facilities until Architect schedules Substantial Completion inspection. Remove before Substantial Completion. Personnel remaining after Substantial Completion will be permitted to use permanent facilities, under conditions acceptable to Owner.
- B. Temporary Roads and Paved Areas: Construct and maintain temporary roads and paved areas adequate for construction operations. Locate temporary roads and paved areas within construction limits indicated on Drawings.
 - 1. Provide dust-control treatment that is nonpolluting and nontracking. Reapply treatment as required to minimize dust.

- C. Temporary Use of Planned Permanent Roads and Paved Areas: Locate temporary roads and paved areas in same location as permanent roads and paved areas. Construct and maintain temporary roads and paved areas adequate for construction operations. Extend temporary roads and paved areas, within construction limits indicated, as necessary for construction operations.
 - 1. Coordinate elevations of temporary roads and paved areas with permanent roads and paved areas.
 - 2. Prepare subgrade and install subbase and base for temporary roads and paved areas
 - 3. Recondition base after temporary use, including removing contaminated material, regrading, proofrolling, compacting, and testing.
 - 4. Delay installation of final course of permanent hot-mix asphalt pavement until immediately before Substantial Completion. Repair hot-mix asphalt base-course pavement before installation of final course.
- D. Traffic Controls: Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 1. Protect existing site improvements to remain, including curbs, pavement, and utilities
 - 2. Maintain access for fire-fighting equipment and access to fire hydrants.
- E. Parking: Provide temporary parking areas for construction personnel.
- F. Storage and Staging: Use designated areas of Project site for storage and staging needs.
- G. Dewatering Facilities and Drains: Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction. Maintain Project site, excavations, and construction free of water.
 - 1. Dispose of rainwater in a lawful manner that will not result in flooding Project or adjoining properties or endanger permanent Work or temporary facilities.
 - 2. Remove snow and ice as required to minimize accumulations.
- H. Project Signs: Provide Project signs as indicated. Unauthorized signs are not permitted.
 - 1. Identification Signs: Provide Project identification signs as indicated on Drawings.
 - 2. Temporary Signs: Provide other signs as indicated and as required to inform public and individuals seeking entrance to Project.
 - a. Provide temporary, directional signs for construction personnel and visitors.
 - 3. Maintain and touch up signs, so they are legible at all times.
- I. Waste Disposal Facilities: Provide waste-collection containers in sizes adequate to handle waste from construction operations. Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction. Comply with progress cleaning requirements in Section 01 73 00 "Execution."

- J. Lifts and Hoists: Provide facilities necessary for hoisting materials and personnel.
 - 1. Truck cranes and similar devices used for hoisting materials are considered "tools and equipment" and not temporary facilities.

3.5 SECURITY AND PROTECTION FACILITIES INSTALLATION

- A. Protection of Existing Facilities: Protect existing vegetation, equipment and other improvements at Project site and on adjacent properties, except those indicated to be removed or altered.
 - 1. Where access to adjacent properties is required in order to affect protection of existing facilities, obtain written permission from adjacent property owner to access property for that purpose.
- B. Environmental Protection: Provide protection, operate temporary facilities, and conduct construction as required to comply with environmental regulations and that minimize possible air, waterway, and subsoil contamination or pollution or other undesirable effects.
 - 1. Comply with work restrictions specified in Section 01 10 00 "Summary."
- C. Temporary Erosion and Sedimentation Control: Provide measures to prevent soil erosion and discharge of soil-bearing water runoff and airborne dust to undisturbed areas and to adjacent properties and walkways, according to requirements of EPA Construction General Permit or authorities having jurisdiction, whichever is more stringent.
 - 1. Verify that flows of water redirected from construction areas or generated by construction activity do not enter or cross tree- or plant-protection zones.
 - 2. Inspect, repair, and maintain erosion- and sedimentation-control measures during construction until permanent vegetation has been established.
 - 3. Clean, repair, and restore adjoining properties and roads affected by erosion and sedimentation from Project site during the course of Project.
 - 4. Remove erosion and sedimentation controls, and restore and stabilize areas disturbed during removal.
- D. Stormwater Control: Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction. Provide barriers in and around excavations and subgrade construction to prevent flooding by runoff of stormwater from heavy rains.
- E. Tree and Plant Protection: Install temporary fencing located as indicated or outside the drip line of trees to protect vegetation from damage from construction operations. Protect tree root systems from damage, flooding, and erosion.

- F. Pest Control: Engage pest-control service to recommend practices to minimize attraction and harboring of rodents, roaches, and other pests and to perform extermination and control procedures at regular intervals, so Project will be free of pests and their residues at Substantial Completion. Perform control operations lawfully, using materials approved by authorities having jurisdiction.
- G. Site Enclosure Fence: Before construction operations begin, furnish and install site enclosure fence in a manner that will prevent people from easily entering site except by entrance gates.
 - 1. Extent of Fence: As required to enclose entire Project site or portion determined sufficient to accommodate construction operations.
 - 2. Maintain security by limiting number of keys and restricting distribution to authorized personnel. Furnish one set of keys to Owner.
- H. Security Enclosure and Lockup: Install temporary enclosure around partially completed areas of construction. Provide lockable entrances to prevent unauthorized entrance, vandalism, theft, and similar violations of security. Lock entrances at end of each workday.
- I. Barricades, Warning Signs, and Lights: Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction for erecting structurally adequate barricades, including warning signs and lighting.
- J. Temporary Fire Protection: Install and maintain temporary fire-protection facilities of types needed to protect against reasonably predictable and controllable fire losses. Comply with NFPA 241; manage fire-prevention program.
 - 1. Prohibit smoking in construction areas. Comply with additional limits on smoking specified in other Sections.
 - 2. Supervise welding operations, combustion-type temporary heating units, and similar sources of fire ignition in accordance with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 3. Develop and supervise an overall fire-prevention and -protection program for personnel at Project site. Review needs with local fire department and establish procedures to be followed. Instruct personnel in methods and procedures. Post warnings and information.
 - 4. Provide temporary standpipes and hoses for fire protection. Hang hoses with a warning sign, stating that hoses are for fire-protection purposes only and are not to be removed. Match hose size with outlet size and equip with suitable nozzles.

3.6 MOISTURE AND MOLD CONTROL

- A. Moisture and Mold Protection: Protect stored materials and installed Work in accordance with Moisture and Mold Protection Plan.
- B. Exposed Construction Period: Before installation of weather barriers, when materials are subject to wetting and exposure and to airborne mold spores, protect as follows:

- 1. Protect porous materials from water damage.
- 2. Protect stored and installed material from flowing or standing water.
- 3. Keep porous and organic materials from coming into prolonged contact with concrete.
- 4. Remove standing water from decks.
- 5. Keep deck openings covered or dammed.
- C. Partially Enclosed Construction Period: After installation of weather barriers but before full enclosure and conditioning of building, when installed materials are still subject to infiltration of moisture and ambient mold spores, protect as follows:
 - 1. Do not load or install drywall or other porous materials or components, or items with high organic content, into partially enclosed building.
 - 2. Keep interior spaces reasonably clean and protected from water damage.
 - 3. Periodically collect and remove waste containing cellulose or other organic matter.
 - 4. Discard or replace water-damaged material.
 - 5. Do not install material that is wet.
 - 6. Discard and replace stored or installed material that begins to grow mold.
 - 7. Perform work in a sequence that allows wet materials adequate time to dry before enclosing the material in gypsum board or other interior finishes.
- D. Controlled Construction Period: After completing and sealing of the building enclosure but prior to the full operation of permanent HVAC systems, maintain as follows:
 - 1. Control moisture and humidity inside building by maintaining effective dry-in conditions.
 - 2. Use temporary or permanent HVAC system to control humidity within ranges specified for installed and stored materials.
 - 3. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for temperature, relative humidity, and exposure to water limits.
 - a. Hygroscopic materials that may support mold growth, including wood and gypsum-based products, that become wet during the course of construction and remain wet for 48 hours are considered defective and require replacing.
 - b. Measure moisture content of materials that have been exposed to moisture during construction operations or after installation. Record readings beginning at time of exposure and continuing daily for 48 hours. Identify materials containing moisture levels higher than allowed. Report findings in writing to Architect.
 - c. Remove and replace materials that cannot be completely restored to their manufactured moisture level within 48 hours.

3.7 OPERATION, TERMINATION, AND REMOVAL

A. Supervision: Enforce strict discipline in use of temporary facilities. To minimize waste and abuse, limit availability of temporary facilities to essential and intended uses.

- B. Maintenance: Maintain facilities in good operating condition until removal.
 - 1. Maintain operation of temporary enclosures, heating, cooling, humidity control, ventilation, and similar facilities on a 24-hour basis where required to achieve indicated results and to avoid possibility of damage.
- C. Temporary Facility Changeover: Do not change over from using temporary security and protection facilities to permanent facilities until Substantial Completion.
- D. Termination and Removal: Remove each temporary facility when need for its service has ended, when it has been replaced by authorized use of a permanent facility, or no later than Substantial Completion. Complete or, if necessary, restore permanent construction that may have been delayed because of interference with temporary facility. Repair damaged Work, clean exposed surfaces, and replace construction that cannot be satisfactorily repaired.
 - 1. Materials and facilities that constitute temporary facilities are property of Contractor. Owner reserves right to take possession of Project identification signs.
 - 2. Remove temporary roads and paved areas not intended for or acceptable for integration into permanent construction. Where area is intended for landscape development, remove soil and aggregate fill that do not comply with requirements for fill or subsoil. Remove materials contaminated with road oil, asphalt and other petrochemical compounds, and other substances that might impair growth of plant materials or lawns. Repair or replace street paving, curbs, and sidewalks at temporary entrances, as required by authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 3. At Substantial Completion, repair, renovate, and clean permanent facilities used during construction period. Comply with final cleaning requirements specified in Section 01 77 00 "Closeout Procedures."

END OF SECTION 01 50 00

SECTION 01 60 00 - PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for selection of products for use in Project; product delivery, storage, and handling; manufacturers' standard warranties on products; special warranties; and comparable products.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Products: Items obtained for incorporating into the Work, whether purchased for Project or taken from previously purchased stock. The term "product" includes the terms "material," "equipment," "system," and terms of similar intent.
 - 1. Named Products: Items identified by manufacturer's product name, including make or model number or other designation shown or listed in manufacturer's published product literature that is current as of date of the Contract Documents.
 - New Products: Items that have not previously been incorporated into another project or facility. Salvaged items or items reused from other projects are not considered new products. Items that are manufactured or fabricated to include recycled content materials are considered new products, unless indicated otherwise.
 - 3. Comparable Product: Product by named manufacturer that is demonstrated and approved through the comparable product submittal process described in Part 2 "Comparable Products" Article, to have the indicated qualities related to type, function, dimension, in-service performance, physical properties, appearance, and other characteristics that equal or exceed those of specified product.
- B. Basis-of-Design Product Specification: A specification in which a single manufacturer's product is named and accompanied by the words "basis-of-design product," including make or model number or other designation. Published attributes and characteristics of basis-of-design product establish salient characteristics of products.

- 1. Evaluation of Comparable Products: In addition to the basis-of-design product description, product attributes and characteristics may be listed to establish the significant qualities related to type, function, in-service performance and physical properties, weight, dimension, durability, visual characteristics, and other special features and requirements for purposes of evaluating comparable products of additional manufacturers named in the specification. Manufacturer's published attributes and characteristics of basis-of-design product also establish salient characteristics of products for purposes of evaluating comparable products.
- C. Subject to Compliance with Requirements: Where the phrase "Subject to compliance with requirements" introduces a product selection procedure in an individual Specification Section, provide products qualified under the specified product procedure. In the event that a named product or product by a named manufacturer does not meet the other requirements of the specifications, select another named product or product from another named manufacturer that does meet the requirements of the specifications; submit a comparable product request or substitution request, if applicable.
- D. Comparable Product Request Submittal: An action submittal requesting consideration of a comparable product, including the following information:
 - 1. Identification of basis-of-design product or fabrication or installation method to be replaced, including Specification Section number and title and Drawing numbers and titles.
 - 2. Data indicating compliance with the requirements specified in Part 2 "Comparable Products" Article.
- E. Basis-of-Design Product Specification Submittal: An action submittal complying with requirements in Section 01 33 00 "Submittal Procedures."
- F. Substitution: Refer to Section 01 25 00 "Substitution Procedures" for definition and limitations on substitutions.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Compatibility of Options: If Contractor is given option of selecting between two or more products for use on Project, select product compatible with products previously selected, even if previously selected products were also options.
 - 1. Resolution of Compatibility Disputes between Multiple Contractors:
 - Contractors are responsible for providing products and construction methods compatible with products and construction methods of other contractors.
 - b. If a dispute arises between the multiple contractors over concurrently selectable but incompatible products, Architect will determine which products shall be used.

- B. Identification of Products: Except for required labels and operating data, do not attach or imprint manufacturer or product names or trademarks on exposed surfaces of products or equipment that will be exposed to view in occupied spaces or on the exterior.
 - 1. Labels: Locate required product labels and stamps on a concealed surface, or, where required for observation following installation, on a visually accessible surface that is not conspicuous.
 - 2. Equipment Nameplates: Provide a permanent nameplate on each item of service- or power-operated equipment. Locate on a visually accessible but inconspicuous surface. Include information essential for operation, including the following:
 - a. Name of product and manufacturer.
 - b. Model and serial number.
 - c. Capacity.
 - d. Speed.
 - e. Ratings.

1.5 COORDINATION

A. Modify or adjust affected work as necessary to integrate work of approved comparable products and approved substitutions.

1.6 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver, store, and handle products, using means and methods that will prevent damage, deterioration, and loss, including theft and vandalism. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Delivery and Handling:

- 1. Schedule delivery to minimize long-term storage at Project site and to prevent overcrowding of construction spaces.
- 2. Coordinate delivery with installation time to ensure minimum holding time for items that are flammable, hazardous, easily damaged, or sensitive to deterioration, theft, and other losses.
- 3. Deliver products to Project site in an undamaged condition in manufacturer's original sealed container or other packaging system, complete with labels and instructions for handling, storing, unpacking, protecting, and installing.
- 4. Inspect products on delivery to determine compliance with the Contract Documents and that products are undamaged and properly protected.

C. Storage:

1. Provide a secure location and enclosure at Project site for storage of materials and equipment.

- 2. Store products to allow for inspection and measurement of quantity or counting of units
- 3. Store materials in a manner that will not endanger Project structure.
- 4. Store products that are subject to damage by the elements under cover in a weathertight enclosure above ground, with ventilation adequate to prevent condensation and with adequate protection from wind.
- 5. Protect foam plastic from exposure to sunlight, except to extent necessary for period of installation and concealment.
- 6. Comply with product manufacturer's written instructions for temperature, humidity, ventilation, and weather-protection requirements for storage.
- 7. Protect stored products from damage and liquids from freezing.
- 8. Provide a secure location and enclosure at Project site for storage of materials and equipment by Owner's construction forces. Coordinate location with Owner.

1.7 PRODUCT WARRANTIES

- A. Warranties specified in other Sections shall be in addition to, and run concurrent with, other warranties required by the Contract Documents. Manufacturer's disclaimers and limitations on product warranties do not relieve Contractor of obligations under requirements of the Contract Documents.
 - 1. Manufacturer's Warranty: Written standard warranty form furnished by individual manufacturer for a particular product and issued in the name of the Owner or endorsed by manufacturer to Owner.
 - 2. Special Warranty: Written warranty required by the Contract Documents to provide specific rights for Owner and issued in the name of the Owner or endorsed by manufacturer to Owner.
- B. Special Warranties: Prepare a written document that contains appropriate terms and identification, ready for execution.
 - 1. Manufacturer's Standard Form: Modified to include Project-specific information and properly executed.
 - 2. Specified Form: When specified forms are included in the Project Manual, prepare a written document, using indicated form properly executed.
 - 3. See other Sections for specific content requirements and particular requirements for submitting special warranties.
- C. Submittal Time: Comply with requirements in Section 01 77 00 "Closeout Procedures."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PRODUCT SELECTION PROCEDURES

A. General Product Requirements: Provide products that comply with the Contract Documents, are undamaged and, unless otherwise indicated, are new at time of installation.

- 1. Provide products complete with accessories, trim, finish, fasteners, and other items needed for a complete installation and indicated use and effect.
- 2. Standard Products: If available, and unless custom products or nonstandard options are specified, provide standard products of types that have been produced and used successfully in similar situations on other projects.
- 3. Owner reserves the right to limit selection to products with warranties meeting requirements of the Contract Documents.
- 4. Where products are accompanied by the term "as selected," Architect will make selection.
- 5. Descriptive, performance, and reference standard requirements in the Specifications establish salient characteristics of products.
- 6. Or Equal: For products specified by name and accompanied by the term "or equal," "or approved equal," or "or approved," comply with requirements in "Comparable Products" Article to obtain approval for use of an unnamed product.
 - a. Submit additional documentation required by Architect in order to establish equivalency of proposed products. Unless otherwise indicated, evaluation of "or equal" product status is by the Architect, whose determination is final.

B. Product Selection Procedures:

- 1. Sole Product: Where Specifications name a single manufacturer and product, provide the named product that complies with requirements. Comparable products or substitutions for Contractor's convenience will not be considered.
 - a. Sole product may be indicated by the phrase "Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following."
- 2. Sole Manufacturer/Source: Where Specifications name a single manufacturer or source, provide a product by the named manufacturer or source that complies with requirements. Comparable products or substitutions for Contractor's convenience will not be considered.
 - a. Sole manufacturer/source may be indicated by the phrase "Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following."
- 3. Limited List of Products: Where Specifications include a list of names of both manufacturers and products, provide one of the products listed that complies with requirements. Comparable products or substitutions for Contractor's convenience will not be considered unless otherwise indicated.
 - a. Limited list of products may be indicated by the phrase "Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following."
- 4. Limited List of Manufacturers: Where Specifications include a list of manufacturers' names, provide a product by one of the manufacturers listed that complies with requirements. Comparable products or substitutions for Contractor's convenience will not be considered unless otherwise indicated.

- a. Limited list of manufacturers is indicated by the phrase "Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following."
- 5. Basis-of-Design Product: Where Specifications name a product, or refer to a product indicated on Drawings, and include a list of manufacturers, provide the specified or indicated product or a comparable product by one of the other named manufacturers. Drawings and Specifications may additionally indicate sizes, profiles, dimensions, and other characteristics that are based on the product named. Comply with requirements in "Comparable Products" Article for consideration of an unnamed product by one of the other named manufacturers.
 - a. For approval of products by unnamed manufacturers, comply with requirements in Section 01 25 00 "Substitution Procedures" for substitutions for convenience.
- C. Visual Matching Specification: Where Specifications require the phrase "match Architect's sample," provide a product that complies with requirements and matches Architect's sample. Architect's decision will be final on whether a proposed product matches.
 - 1. If no product available within specified category matches and complies with other specified requirements, comply with requirements in Section 01 25 00 "Substitution Procedures" for proposal of product.
- D. Visual Selection Specification: Where Specifications include the phrase "as selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range" or a similar phrase, select a product that complies with requirements. Architect will select color, gloss, pattern, density, or texture from manufacturer's product line that includes both standard and premium items.

2.2 COMPARABLE PRODUCTS

- A. Conditions for Consideration of Comparable Products: Architect will consider Contractor's request for comparable product when the following conditions are satisfied. If the following conditions are not satisfied, Architect may return requests without action, except to record noncompliance with the following requirements:
 - 1. Evidence that proposed product does not require revisions to the Contract Documents, is consistent with the Contract Documents, will produce the indicated results, and is compatible with other portions of the Work.
 - Detailed comparison of significant qualities of proposed product with those of the named basis-of-design product. Significant product qualities include attributes, such as type, function, in-service performance and physical properties, weight, dimension, durability, visual characteristics, and other specific features and requirements.
 - 3. Evidence that proposed product provides specified warranty.
 - 4. List of similar installations for completed projects, with project names and addresses and names and addresses of architects and owners, if requested.
 - 5. Samples, if requested.

- B. Architect's Action on Comparable Products Submittal: If necessary, Architect will request additional information or documentation for evaluation, as specified in Section 01 33 00 "Submittal Procedures."
 - 1. Form of Approval of Submittal: As specified in Section 01 33 00 "Submittal Procedures."
 - 2. Use product specified if Architect does not issue a decision on use of a comparable product request within time allocated.
- C. Submittal Requirements, Two-Step Process: Approval by the Architect of Contractor's request for use of comparable product is not intended to satisfy other submittal requirements. Comply with specified submittal requirements.
- D. Submittal Requirements, Single-Step Process: When acceptable to Architect, incorporate specified submittal requirements of individual Specification Section in combined submittal for comparable products. Approval by the Architect of Contractor's request for use of comparable product and of individual submittal requirements will also satisfy other submittal requirements.

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 01 60 00

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 01 73 00 - EXECUTION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes general administrative and procedural requirements governing execution of the Work, including, but not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Construction layout.
 - 2. Field engineering and surveying.
 - 3. Installation of the Work.
 - 4. Cutting and patching.
 - 5. Coordination of Owner's portion of the Work.
 - 6. Coordination of Owner-installed products.
 - 7. Progress cleaning.
 - 8. Starting and adjusting.
 - 9. Protection of installed construction.
 - 10. Correction of the Work.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Cutting: Removal of in-place construction necessary to permit installation or performance of subsequent work.
- B. Patching: Fitting and repair work required to restore construction to original conditions after installation of subsequent work.

1.4 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Layout Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.
 - 1. Prior to establishing layout of new perimeter and structural column grid(s), review building location requirements. Review benchmark, control point, and layout and dimension requirements. Inform Architect of scheduled meeting. Require representatives of each entity directly concerned with Project layout to attend, including the following:
 - a. Contractor's superintendent.

EXECUTION 01.73.00 - 1

- b. Professional surveyor responsible for performing Project surveying and layout.
- c. Professional surveyor responsible for performing site survey serving as basis for Project design.
- 2. Review meanings and intent of dimensions, notes, terms, graphic symbols, and other layout information indicated on the Drawings.
- 3. Review requirements for including layouts on Shop Drawings and other submittals.
- 4. Review areas of potential interference and conflict. Coordinate procedures and resolve potential conflicts before proceeding.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For land surveyor.
- B. Certified Surveys: Submit two copies signed by land surveyor.
- C. Certificates: Submit certificate signed by land surveyor, certifying that location and elevation of improvements comply with requirements.
- D. Cutting and Patching Plan: Submit plan describing procedures at least 10 days prior to the time cutting and patching will be performed. Include the following information:
 - 1. Extent: Describe reason for and extent of each occurrence of cutting and patching.
 - 2. Changes to In-Place Construction: Describe anticipated results. Include changes to structural elements and operating components as well as changes in building appearance and other significant visual elements.
 - 3. Products: List products to be used for patching and firms or entities that will perform patching work.
 - 4. Dates: Indicate when cutting and patching will be performed.
 - 5. Utilities and Mechanical and Electrical Systems: List services and systems that cutting and patching procedures will disturb or affect. List services and systems that will be relocated and those that will be temporarily out of service. Indicate length of time permanent services and systems will be disrupted.
 - a. Include description of provisions for temporary services and systems during interruption of permanent services and systems.
- E. Landfill Receipts: Submit copy of receipts issued by a landfill facility, licensed to accept hazardous materials, for hazardous waste disposal.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Final Property Survey: Submit 10 copies showing the Work performed and record survey data.

EXECUTION 01 73 00 - 2

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Land Surveyor Qualifications: A professional land surveyor who is legally qualified to practice in jurisdiction where Project is located and who is experienced in providing land-surveying services of the kind indicated.
- B. Professional Engineer Qualifications: Refer to Section 01 40 00 "Quality Requirements."
- C. Cutting and Patching: Comply with requirements for and limitations on cutting and patching of construction elements.
 - 1. Structural Elements: When cutting and patching structural elements, or when encountering the need for cutting and patching of elements whose structural function is not known, notify Architect of locations and details of cutting and await directions from Architect before proceeding. Shore, brace, and support structural elements during cutting and patching. Do not cut and patch structural elements in a manner that could change their load-carrying capacity or increase deflection.
 - Operational Elements: Do not cut and patch operating elements and related components in a manner that results in reducing their capacity to perform as intended or that results in increased maintenance or decreased operational life or safety. Operational elements include the following:
 - a. Primary operational systems and equipment.
 - b. Fire separation assemblies.
 - c. Air or smoke barriers.
 - d. Fire-suppression systems.
 - e. Plumbing piping systems.
 - f. Mechanical systems piping and ducts.
 - g. Control systems.
 - h. Communication systems.
 - i. Fire-detection and -alarm systems.
 - j. Electrical wiring systems.
 - k. Operating systems of special construction.
 - 3. Other Construction Elements: Do not cut and patch other construction elements or components in a manner that could change their load-carrying capacity, that results in reducing their capacity to perform as intended, or that results in increased maintenance or decreased operational life or safety. Other construction elements include but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Water, moisture, or vapor barriers.
 - b. Membranes and flashings.
 - c. Exterior curtain-wall construction.
 - d. Sprayed fire-resistive material.
 - e. Equipment supports.
 - f. Piping, ductwork, vessels, and equipment.

EXECUTION 01.73.00 - 3

- 4. Visual Elements: Do not cut and patch construction in a manner that results in visual evidence of cutting and patching. Do not cut and patch exposed construction in a manner that would, in Architect's opinion, reduce the building's aesthetic qualities. Remove and replace construction that has been cut and patched in a visually unsatisfactory manner.
- D. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Obtain and maintain on-site manufacturer's written recommendations and instructions for installation of specified products and equipment.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Comply with requirements specified in other Sections.
- B. In-Place Materials: Use materials for patching identical to in-place materials. For exposed surfaces, use materials that visually match in-place adjacent surfaces to the fullest extent possible.
 - If identical materials are unavailable or cannot be used, use materials that, when installed, will provide a match acceptable to Architect for the visual and functional performance of in-place materials. Use materials that are not considered hazardous.
- C. Cleaning Agents: Use cleaning materials and agents recommended by manufacturer or fabricator of the surface to be cleaned. Do not use cleaning agents that are potentially hazardous to health or property or that might damage finished surfaces.
 - 1. Use cleaning products that comply with Green Seal's GS-37, or if GS-37 is not applicable, use products that comply with the California Code of Regulations maximum allowable VOC levels.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examination and Acceptance of Conditions: Before proceeding with each component of the Work, examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer or Applicator present where indicated, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance. Record observations.
 - 1. Examine roughing-in for mechanical and electrical systems to verify actual locations of connections before equipment and fixture installation.

EXECUTION 01 73 00 - 4

- 2. Examine walls, floors, and roofs for suitable conditions where products and systems are to be installed.
- 3. Verify compatibility with and suitability of substrates, including compatibility with existing finishes or primers.
- B. Written Report: Where a written report listing conditions detrimental to performance of the Work is required by other Sections, include the following:
 - 1. Description of the Work, including Specification Section number and paragraph, and Drawing sheet number and detail, where applicable.
 - 2. List of detrimental conditions, including substrates.
 - 3. List of unacceptable installation tolerances.
 - Recommended corrections.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected. Proceeding with the Work indicates acceptance of surfaces and conditions.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Field Measurements: Take field measurements as required to fit the Work properly. Recheck measurements before installing each product. Where portions of the Work are indicated to fit to other construction, verify dimensions of other construction by field measurements before fabrication. Coordinate fabrication schedule with construction progress to avoid delaying the Work.
- B. Space Requirements: Verify space requirements and dimensions of items shown diagrammatically on Drawings.
- C. Review of Contract Documents and Field Conditions: Immediately on discovery of the need for clarification of the Contract Documents, submit a request for information to Architect in accordance with requirements in Section 01 31 00 "Project Management and Coordination."

3.3 CONSTRUCTION LAYOUT

- A. Verification: Before proceeding to lay out the Work, verify layout information shown on Drawings, in relation to the property survey and existing benchmarks and existing conditions. If discrepancies are discovered, notify Architect promptly.
- B. Engage a land surveyor experienced in laying out the Work, using the following accepted surveying practices:
 - 1. Establish benchmarks and control points to set lines and levels of construction and elsewhere as needed to locate each element of Project.
 - 2. Establish limits on use of Project site.
 - 3. Establish dimensions within tolerances indicated. Do not scale Drawings to obtain required dimensions.
 - 4. Inform installers of lines and levels to which they must comply.

EXECUTION 01 73 00 - 5

- 5. Check the location, level and plumb, of every major element as the Work progresses.
- 6. Notify Architect when deviations from required lines and levels exceed allowable tolerances.
- 7. Close site surveys with an error of closure equal to or less than the standard established by authorities having jurisdiction.
- C. Site Improvements: Locate and lay out site improvements, including pavements, grading, fill and topsoil placement, utility slopes, and rim and invert elevations.
- D. Building Lines and Levels: Locate and lay out control lines and levels for structures, building foundations, column grids, and floor levels, including those required for mechanical and electrical work. Transfer survey markings and elevations for use with control lines and levels. Level foundations and piers from two or more locations.
- E. Record Log: Maintain a log of layout control work. Record deviations from required lines and levels. Include beginning and ending dates and times of surveys, weather conditions, name and duty of each survey party member, and types of instruments and tapes used. Make the log available for reference by Architect.

3.4 FIELD ENGINEERING

- A. Identification: Owner will identify existing benchmarks, control points, and property corners.
- B. Reference Points: Locate existing permanent benchmarks, control points, and similar reference points before beginning the Work. Preserve and protect permanent benchmarks and control points during construction operations.
 - 1. Do not change or relocate existing benchmarks or control points without prior written approval of Architect. Report lost or destroyed permanent benchmarks or control points promptly. Report the need to relocate permanent benchmarks or control points to Architect before proceeding.
 - 2. Replace lost or destroyed permanent benchmarks and control points promptly. Base replacements on the original survey control points.
- C. Benchmarks: Establish and maintain a minimum of two permanent benchmarks on Project site, referenced to data established by survey control points. Comply with authorities having jurisdiction for type and size of benchmark.
 - 1. Record benchmark locations, with horizontal and vertical data, on Project Record Documents.
 - 2. Where the actual location or elevation of layout points cannot be marked, provide temporary reference points sufficient to locate the Work.
 - 3. Remove temporary reference points when no longer needed. Restore marked construction to its original condition.

- D. Certified Survey: On completion of foundation walls, major site improvements, and other work requiring field-engineering services, prepare a certified survey showing dimensions, locations, angles, and elevations of construction and sitework.
- E. Final Property Survey: Engage a land surveyor to prepare a final property survey showing significant features (real property) for Project. Include on the survey a certification, signed by land surveyor, that principal metes, bounds, lines, and levels of Project are accurately positioned as shown on the survey.
 - 1. Show boundary lines, monuments, streets, site improvements and utilities, and significant vegetation, adjoining properties, acreage, grade contours, and the distance and bearing from a site corner to a legal point.
 - 2. Recording: At Substantial Completion, have the final property survey recorded by or with authorities having jurisdiction as the official "property survey."

3.5 INSTALLATION

- A. Locate the Work and components of the Work accurately, in correct alignment and elevation, as indicated.
 - 1. Make vertical work plumb, and make horizontal work level.
 - 2. Where space is limited, install components to maximize space available for maintenance and ease of removal for replacement.
 - 3. Conceal pipes, ducts, and wiring in finished areas unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations for installing products in applications indicated.
- C. Install products at the time and under conditions that will ensure satisfactory results as judged by Architect. Maintain conditions required for product performance until Substantial Completion.
- D. Sequence the Work and allow adequate clearances to accommodate movement of construction items on-site and placement in permanent locations.
- E. Tools and Equipment: Select tools or equipment that minimize production of excessive noise levels.
- F. Templates: Obtain and distribute to the parties involved templates for Work specified to be factory prepared and field installed. Check Shop Drawings of other portions of the Work to confirm that adequate provisions are made for locating and installing products to comply with indicated requirements.
- G. Attachment: Provide blocking and attachment plates and anchors and fasteners of adequate size and number to securely anchor each component in place, accurately located and aligned with other portions of the Work. Where size and type of attachments are not indicated, verify size and type required for load conditions with manufacturer.

- 1. Mounting Heights: Where mounting heights are not indicated, mount components at heights directed by Architect.
- 2. Allow for building movement, including thermal expansion and contraction.
- 3. Coordinate installation of anchorages. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors, that are to be embedded in concrete or masonry. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.
- H. Joints: Make joints of uniform width. Where joint locations in exposed Work are not indicated, arrange joints for the best visual effect, as judged by Architect. Fit exposed connections together to form hairline joints.

3.6 CUTTING AND PATCHING

- A. General: Employ skilled workers to perform cutting and patching. Proceed with cutting and patching at the earliest feasible time, and complete without delay.
 - 1. Cut in-place construction to provide for installation of other components or performance of other construction, and subsequently patch as required to restore surfaces to their original condition.
- B. Temporary Support: Provide temporary support of Work to be cut.
- C. Protection: Protect in-place construction during cutting and patching to prevent damage. Provide protection from adverse weather conditions for portions of Project that might be exposed during cutting and patching operations.
- D. Cutting: Cut in-place construction by sawing, drilling, breaking, chipping, grinding, and similar operations, including excavation, using methods least likely to damage elements retained or adjoining construction. If possible, review proposed procedures with original Installer; comply with original Installer's written recommendations.
 - In general, use hand or small power tools designed for sawing and grinding, not hammering and chopping. Cut holes and slots neatly to minimum size required, and with minimum disturbance of adjacent surfaces. Temporarily cover openings when not in use.
 - 2. Finished Surfaces: Cut or drill from the exposed or finished side into concealed surfaces.
 - 3. Concrete and Masonry: Cut using a cutting machine, such as an abrasive saw or a diamond-core drill.
 - 4. Excavating and Backfilling: Comply with requirements in applicable Sections where required by cutting and patching operations.
 - 5. Mechanical and Electrical Services: Cut off pipe or conduit in walls or partitions to be removed. Cap, valve, or plug and seal remaining portion of pipe or conduit to prevent entrance of moisture or other foreign matter after cutting.
 - 6. Proceed with patching after construction operations requiring cutting are complete.

- E. Patching: Patch construction by filling, repairing, refinishing, closing up, and similar operations following performance of other Work. Patch with durable seams that are as invisible as practicable, as judged by Architect. Provide materials and comply with installation requirements specified in other Sections, where applicable.
 - 1. Inspection: Where feasible, test and inspect patched areas after completion to demonstrate physical integrity of installation.
 - 2. Exposed Finishes: Restore exposed finishes of patched areas and extend finish restoration into retained adjoining construction in a manner that will eliminate evidence of patching and refinishing.
 - a. Clean piping, conduit, and similar features before applying paint or other finishing materials.
 - b. Restore damaged pipe covering to its original condition.
 - 3. Floors and Walls: Where walls or partitions that are removed extend one finished area into another, patch and repair floor and wall surfaces in the new space. Provide an even surface of uniform finish, color, texture, and appearance. Remove in-place floor and wall coverings and replace with new materials, if necessary, to achieve uniform color and appearance.
 - a. Where patching occurs in a painted surface, prepare substrate and apply primer and intermediate paint coats appropriate for substrate over the patch, and apply final paint coat over entire unbroken surface containing the patch, corner to corner of wall and edge to edge of ceiling. Provide additional coats until patch blends with adjacent surfaces.
 - 4. Ceilings: Patch, repair, or rehang in-place ceilings as necessary to provide an even-plane surface of uniform appearance.
 - 5. Exterior Building Enclosure: Patch components in a manner that restores enclosure to a weathertight condition and ensures thermal and moisture integrity of building enclosure.
- F. Cleaning: Clean areas and spaces where cutting and patching are performed. Remove paint, mortar, oils, putty, and similar materials from adjacent finished surfaces.

3.7 COORDINATION OF OWNER'S PORTION OF THE WORK

- A. Site Access: Provide access to Project site for Owner's construction personnel and Owner's separate contractors.
- B. Coordination: Coordinate construction and operations of the Work with work performed by Owner's construction personnel and Owner's separate contractors.
 - 1. Construction Schedule: Inform Owner of Contractor's preferred construction schedule for Owner's portion of the Work. Adjust construction schedule based on a mutually agreeable timetable. Notify Owner if changes to schedule are required due to differences in actual construction progress.

 Preinstallation Conferences: Include Owner's construction personnel and Owner's separate contractors at preinstallation conferences covering portions of the Work that are to receive Owner's work. Attend preinstallation conferences conducted by Owner's construction personnel if portions of the Work depend on Owner's construction.

3.8 PROGRESS CLEANING

- A. Clean Project site and work areas daily, including common areas. Enforce requirements strictly. Dispose of materials lawfully.
 - 1. Comply with requirements in NFPA 241 for removal of combustible waste materials and debris.
 - 2. Do not hold waste materials more than seven days during normal weather or three days if the temperature is expected to rise above 80 deg F.
 - Containerize hazardous and unsanitary waste materials separately from other waste. Mark containers appropriately and dispose of legally, according to regulations.
 - a. Use containers intended for holding waste materials of type to be stored.
 - 4. Coordinate progress cleaning for joint-use areas where Contractor and other contractors are working concurrently.
- B. Site: Maintain Project site free of waste materials and debris.
- C. Work Areas: Clean areas where Work is in progress to the level of cleanliness necessary for proper execution of the Work.
 - 1. Remove liquid spills promptly.
 - 2. Where dust would impair proper execution of the Work, broom-clean or vacuum the entire work area, as appropriate.
- D. Installed Work: Keep installed work clean. Clean installed surfaces according to written instructions of manufacturer or fabricator of product installed, using only cleaning materials specifically recommended. If specific cleaning materials are not recommended, use cleaning materials that are not hazardous to health or property and that will not damage exposed surfaces.
- E. Concealed Spaces: Remove debris from concealed spaces before enclosing the space.
- F. Exposed Surfaces: Clean exposed surfaces and protect as necessary to ensure freedom from damage and deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.
- G. Waste Disposal: Do not bury or burn waste materials on-site. Do not wash waste materials down sewers or into waterways. Comply with waste disposal requirements in Section 01 50 00 "Temporary Facilities and Controls."

- H. During handling and installation, clean and protect construction in progress and adjoining materials already in place. Apply protective covering where required to ensure protection from damage or deterioration at Substantial Completion.
- I. Clean and provide maintenance on completed construction as frequently as necessary through the remainder of the construction period. Adjust and lubricate operable components to ensure operability without damaging effects.
- J. Limiting Exposures: Supervise construction operations to ensure that no part of the construction, completed or in progress, is subject to harmful, dangerous, damaging, or otherwise deleterious exposure during the construction period.

3.9 STARTING AND ADJUSTING

- A. Start equipment and operating components to confirm proper operation. Remove malfunctioning units, replace with new units, and retest.
- B. Adjust equipment for proper operation. Adjust operating components for proper operation without binding.
- C. Test each piece of equipment to verify proper operation. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
- D. Manufacturer's Field Service: Comply with qualification requirements in Section 01 40 00 "Quality Requirements."

3.10 PROTECTION OF INSTALLED CONSTRUCTION

- A. Provide final protection and maintain conditions that ensure installed Work is without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.
- B. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for temperature and relative humidity.

3.11 CORRECTION OF THE WORK

- A. Repair or remove and replace damaged, defective, or nonconforming Work. Restore damaged substrates and finishes.
 - 1. Repairing includes replacing defective parts, refinishing damaged surfaces, touching up with matching materials, and properly adjusting operating equipment.
- B. Repair Work previously completed and subsequently damaged during construction period. Repair to like-new condition.
- C. Restore permanent facilities used during construction to their specified condition.
- D. Remove and replace damaged surfaces that are exposed to view if surfaces cannot be repaired without visible evidence of repair.

- E. Repair components that do not operate properly. Remove and replace operating components that cannot be repaired.
- F. Remove and replace chipped, scratched, and broken glass or reflective surfaces.

END OF SECTION 01 73 00

SECTION 01 77 00 - CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for Contract closeout, including, but not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Substantial Completion procedures.
 - 2. Final completion procedures.
 - 3. Warranties.
 - 4. Final cleaning.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. List of Incomplete Items: Contractor-prepared list of items to be completed or corrected, prepared for the Architect's use prior to Architect's inspection, to determine if the Work is substantially complete.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of cleaning agent.
- B. Contractor's List of Incomplete Items: Initial submittal at Substantial Completion.
- C. Certified List of Incomplete Items: Final submittal at Final Completion.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Certificates of Release: From authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Certificate of Insurance: For continuing coverage.
- C. Field Report: For pest-control inspection.

1.6 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Schedule of Maintenance Material Items: For maintenance material submittal items required by other Sections.

1.7 SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION PROCEDURES

- A. Contractor's List of Incomplete Items: Prepare and submit a list of items to be completed and corrected (Contractor's "punch list"), indicating the value of each item on the list and reasons why the Work is incomplete.
- B. Submittals Prior to Substantial Completion: Complete the following a minimum of 10 days prior to requesting inspection for determining date of Substantial Completion. List items below that are incomplete at time of request.
 - 1. Certificates of Release: Obtain and submit releases from authorities having jurisdiction, permitting Owner unrestricted use of the Work and access to services and utilities. Include occupancy permits, operating certificates, and similar releases.
 - 2. Submit closeout submittals specified in other Division 01 Sections, including Project Record Documents, operation and maintenance manuals, damage or settlement surveys, property surveys, and similar final record information.
 - 3. Submit closeout submittals specified in individual Sections, including specific warranties, workmanship bonds, maintenance service agreements, final certifications, and similar documents.
 - 4. Submit maintenance material submittals specified in individual Sections, including tools, spare parts, extra materials, and similar items, and deliver to location designated by Architect. Label with manufacturer's name and model number.
 - a. Schedule of Maintenance Material Items: Prepare and submit schedule of maintenance material submittal items, including name and quantity of each item and name and number of related Specification Section. Obtain Owner's signature for receipt of submittals.
 - 5. Submit testing, adjusting, and balancing records.
 - 6. Submit changeover information related to Owner's occupancy, use, operation, and maintenance.
- C. Procedures Prior to Substantial Completion: Complete the following a minimum of 10 days prior to requesting inspection for determining date of Substantial Completion. List items below that are incomplete at time of request.
 - 1. Advise Owner of pending insurance changeover requirements.
 - 2. Make final changeover of permanent locks and deliver keys to Owner. Advise Owner's personnel of changeover in security provisions.
 - 3. Complete startup and testing of systems and equipment.
 - 4. Perform preventive maintenance on equipment used prior to Substantial Completion.

- 5. Instruct Owner's personnel in operation, adjustment, and maintenance of products, equipment, and systems. Submit demonstration and training video recordings specified in Section 01 79 00 "Demonstration and Training."
- 6. Advise Owner of changeover in utility services.
- 7. Participate with Owner in conducting inspection and walkthrough with local emergency responders.
- 8. Terminate and remove temporary facilities from Project site, along with mockups, construction tools, and similar elements.
- 9. Complete final cleaning requirements.
- 10. Touch up paint and otherwise repair and restore marred exposed finishes to eliminate visual defects.
- D. Inspection: Submit a written request for inspection to determine Substantial Completion a minimum of 10 days prior to date the Work will be completed and ready for final inspection and tests. On receipt of request, Architect will either proceed with inspection or notify Contractor of unfulfilled requirements. Architect will prepare the Certificate of Substantial Completion after inspection or will notify Contractor of items, either on Contractor's list or additional items identified by Architect, that must be completed or corrected before certificate will be issued.
 - 1. Request reinspection when the Work identified in previous inspections as incomplete is completed or corrected.
 - 2. Results of completed inspection will form the basis of requirements for Final Completion.

1.8 FINAL COMPLETION PROCEDURES

- A. Submittals Prior to Final Completion: Before requesting final inspection for determining Final Completion, complete the following:
 - 1. Submit a final Application for Payment in accordance with Section 01 29 00 "Payment Procedures."
 - 2. Certified List of Incomplete Items: Submit certified copy of Architect's Substantial Completion inspection list of items to be completed or corrected (punch list), endorsed and dated by Architect. Certified copy of the list shall state that each item has been completed or otherwise resolved for acceptance.
 - 3. Certificate of Insurance: Submit evidence of final, continuing insurance coverage complying with insurance requirements.
 - 4. Submit pest-control final inspection report.
 - 5. Submit Final Completion photographic documentation.
- B. Inspection: Submit a written request for final inspection to determine acceptance a minimum of 10 days prior to date the Work will be completed and ready for final inspection and tests. On receipt of request, Architect will either proceed with inspection or notify Contractor of unfulfilled requirements. Architect will prepare a final Certificate for Payment after inspection or will notify Contractor of construction that must be completed or corrected before certificate will be issued.

1. Request reinspection when the Work identified in previous inspections as incomplete is completed or corrected.

1.9 LIST OF INCOMPLETE ITEMS

- A. Organization of List: Include name and identification of each space and area affected by construction operations for incomplete items and items needing correction including, if necessary, areas disturbed by Contractor that are outside the limits of construction.
 - 1. Organize list of spaces in sequential order, starting with exterior areas first, listed by room or space number.
 - 2. Organize items applying to each space by major element, including categories for ceilings, individual walls, floors, equipment, and building systems.
 - 3. Include the following information at the top of each page:
 - a. Project name.
 - b. Date.
 - c. Name of Architect.
 - d. Name of Contractor.
 - e. Page number.
 - 4. Submit list of incomplete items in the following format:
 - a. Web-Based Project Software Upload: Utilize software feature for creating and updating list of incomplete items (punch list).

1.10 SUBMITTAL OF PROJECT WARRANTIES

- A. Time of Submittal: Submit written warranties on request of Architect for designated portions of the Work where warranties are indicated to commence on dates other than date of Substantial Completion, or when delay in submittal of warranties might limit Owner's rights under warranty.
- B. Organize warranty documents into an orderly sequence based on the table of contents of Project Manual.
- C. Warranty Electronic File: Provide warranties and bonds in PDF format. Assemble complete warranty and bond submittal package into a single electronic PDF file with bookmarks enabling navigation to each item. Provide bookmarked table of contents at beginning of document.
 - 1. Submit by uploading to web-based project software site.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Cleaning Agents: Use cleaning materials and agents recommended by manufacturer or fabricator of the surface to be cleaned. Do not use cleaning agents that are potentially hazardous to health or property or that might damage finished surfaces.
 - 1. Use cleaning products that comply with Green Seal's GS-37, or if GS-37 is not applicable, use products that comply with the California Code of Regulations maximum allowable VOC levels.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 FINAL CLEANING

- A. General: Perform final cleaning. Conduct cleaning and waste-removal operations to comply with local laws and ordinances and Federal and local environmental and antipollution regulations.
- B. Cleaning: Employ experienced workers or professional cleaners for final cleaning. Clean each surface or unit to condition expected in an average commercial building cleaning and maintenance program. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 1. Complete the following cleaning operations before requesting inspection for certification of Substantial Completion for entire Project or for a designated portion of Project:
 - Clean Project site of rubbish, waste material, litter, and other foreign substances.
 - b. Sweep paved areas broom clean. Remove petrochemical spills, stains, and other foreign deposits.
 - c. Rake grounds that are not planted, mulched, or paved to a smooth, eventextured surface.
 - d. Remove tools, construction equipment, machinery, and surplus material from Project site.
 - e. Remove snow and ice to provide safe access to building.
 - f. Clean exposed exterior and interior hard-surfaced finishes to a dirt-free condition, free of stains, films, and similar foreign substances. Avoid disturbing natural weathering of exterior surfaces. Restore reflective surfaces to their original condition.
 - g. Remove debris and surface dust from limited-access spaces, including roofs, plenums, shafts, trenches, equipment vaults, manholes, attics, and similar spaces.
 - h. Clean flooring, removing debris, dirt, and staining; clean according to manufacturer's recommendations.
 - i. Vacuum and mop concrete.

- j. Vacuum carpet and similar soft surfaces, removing debris and excess nap; clean according to manufacturer's recommendations if visible soil or stains remain.
- k. Clean transparent materials, including mirrors and glass in doors and windows. Remove glazing compounds and other noticeable, visionobscuring materials. Polish mirrors and glass, taking care not to scratch surfaces.
- I. Remove labels that are not permanent.
- m. Wipe surfaces of mechanical and electrical equipment and similar equipment. Remove excess lubrication, paint and mortar droppings, and other foreign substances.
- n. Clean plumbing fixtures to a sanitary condition, free of stains, including stains resulting from water exposure.
- o. Replace disposable air filters and clean permanent air filters. Clean exposed surfaces of diffusers, registers, and grills.
- p. Clean ducts, blowers, and coils if units were operated without filters during construction or that display contamination with particulate matter on inspection.
 - 1) Clean HVAC system in compliance with NADCA ACR. Provide written report on completion of cleaning.
- q. Clean luminaires, lamps, globes, and reflectors to function with full efficiency.
- r. Clean strainers.
- s. Leave Project clean and ready for occupancy.
- C. Pest Control: Comply with pest control requirements in Section 01 50 00 "Temporary Facilities and Controls." Prepare written report.
- D. Construction Waste Disposal: Comply with waste-disposal requirements in Section 01 50 00 "Temporary Facilities and Controls."

3.2 REPAIR OF THE WORK

A. Complete repair and restoration operations required by Section 01 73 00 "Execution" before requesting inspection for determination of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 01 77 00

SECTION 01 78 23 - OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for preparing operation and maintenance manuals, including the following:
 - 1. Operation and maintenance documentation directory manuals.
 - 2. Emergency manuals.
 - 3. Systems and equipment operation manuals.
 - 4. Systems and equipment maintenance manuals.
 - 5. Product maintenance manuals.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. System: An organized collection of parts, equipment, or subsystems united by regular interaction.
- B. Subsystem: A portion of a system with characteristics similar to a system.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit operation and maintenance manuals indicated. Provide content for each manual as specified in individual Specification Sections, and as reviewed and approved at the time of Section submittals. Submit reviewed manual content formatted and organized as required by this Section.
 - 1. Architect will comment on whether content of operation and maintenance submittals is acceptable.
 - 2. Where applicable, clarify and update reviewed manual content to correspond to revisions and field conditions.
- B. Format: Submit operation and maintenance manuals in the following format:
 - 1. Submit by uploading to web-based project software site. Enable reviewer comments on draft submittals.

- C. Initial Manual Submittal: Submit draft copy of each manual at least 30 days before commencing demonstration and training. Architect will comment on whether general scope and content of manual are acceptable.
- D. Final Manual Submittal: Submit each manual in final form prior to requesting inspection for Substantial Completion and at least 15 days before commencing demonstration and training. Architect will return copy with comments.
 - 1. Correct or revise each manual to comply with Architect's comments. Submit copies of each corrected manual within 15 days of receipt of Architect's comments and prior to commencing demonstration and training.
- E. Comply with Section 01 77 00 "Closeout Procedures" for schedule for submitting operation and maintenance documentation.

1.5 FORMAT OF OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

- A. Manuals, Electronic Files: Submit manuals in the form of a multiple file composite electronic PDF file for each manual type required.
 - Electronic Files: Use electronic files prepared by manufacturer where available. Where scanning of paper documents is required, configure scanned file for minimum readable file size.
 - 2. File Names and Bookmarks: Bookmark individual documents based on file names. Name document files to correspond to system, subsystem, and equipment names used in manual directory and table of contents. Group documents for each system and subsystem into individual composite bookmarked files, then create composite manual, so that resulting bookmarks reflect the system, subsystem, and equipment names in a readily navigated file tree. Configure electronic manual to display bookmark panel on opening file.

1.6 REQUIREMENTS FOR EMERGENCY, OPERATION, AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

- A. Organization of Manuals: Unless otherwise indicated, organize each manual into a separate section for each system and subsystem, and a separate section for each piece of equipment not part of a system. Each manual shall contain the following materials, in the order listed:
 - 1. Title page.
 - 2. Table of contents.
 - Manual contents.
- B. Title Page: Include the following information:
 - 1. Subject matter included in manual.
 - 2. Name and address of Project.
 - 3. Name and address of Owner.

- 4. Date of submittal.
- 5. Name and contact information for Contractor.
- 6. Name and contact information for Architect.
- 7. Name and contact information for Commissioning Authority.
- 8. Names and contact information for major consultants to the Architect that designed the systems contained in the manuals.
- 9. Cross-reference to related systems in other operation and maintenance manuals.
- C. Table of Contents: List each product included in manual, identified by product name, indexed to the content of the volume, and cross-referenced to Specification Section number in Project Manual.
 - 1. If operation or maintenance documentation requires more than one volume to accommodate data, include comprehensive table of contents for all volumes in each volume of the set.
- D. Manual Contents: Organize into sets of manageable size. Arrange contents alphabetically by system, subsystem, and equipment. If possible, assemble instructions for subsystems, equipment, and components of one system into a single binder.
- E. Identification: In the documentation directory and in each operation and maintenance manual, identify each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment with same designation used in the Contract Documents. If no designation exists, assign a designation according to ASHRAE Guideline 4, "Preparation of Operating and Maintenance Documentation for Building Systems."

1.7 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DOCUMENTATION DIRECTORY MANUAL

- A. Operation and Maintenance Documentation Directory: Prepare a separate manual that provides an organized reference to emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. List items and their location to facilitate ready access to desired information. Include the following:
 - 1. List of Systems and Subsystems: List systems alphabetically. Include references to operation and maintenance manuals that contain information about each system.
 - 2. List of Equipment: List equipment for each system, organized alphabetically by system. For pieces of equipment not part of system, list alphabetically in separate list.
 - 3. Tables of Contents: Include a table of contents for each emergency, operation, and maintenance manual.

1.8 EMERGENCY MANUALS

A. Emergency Manual: Assemble a complete set of emergency information indicating procedures for use by emergency personnel and by Owner's operating personnel for types of emergencies indicated.

- B. Content: Organize manual into a separate section for each of the following:
 - 1. Type of emergency.
 - 2. Emergency instructions.
 - 3. Emergency procedures.
- C. Type of Emergency: Where applicable for each type of emergency indicated below, include instructions and procedures for each system, subsystem, piece of equipment, and component:
 - 1. Fire.
 - Flood.
 - Gas leak.
 - Water leak.
 - 5. Power failure.
 - 6. Water outage.
 - 7. System, subsystem, or equipment failure.
 - 8. Chemical release or spill.
- D. Emergency Instructions: Describe and explain warnings, trouble indications, error messages, and similar codes and signals. Include responsibilities of Owner's operating personnel for notification of Installer, supplier, and manufacturer to maintain warranties.
- E. Emergency Procedures: Include the following, as applicable:
 - 1. Instructions on stopping.
 - 2. Shutdown instructions for each type of emergency.
 - 3. Operating instructions for conditions outside normal operating limits.
 - 4. Required sequences for electric or electronic systems.
 - 5. Special operating instructions and procedures.

1.9 SYSTEMS AND EQUIPMENT OPERATION MANUALS

- A. Systems and Equipment Operation Manual: Assemble a complete set of data indicating operation of each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system. Include information required for daily operation and management, operating standards, and routine and special operating procedures.
 - 1. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to assemble and prepare information for each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system.
 - 2. Prepare a separate manual for each system and subsystem, in the form of an instructional manual for use by Owner's operating personnel.
- B. Content: In addition to requirements in this Section, include operation data required in individual Specification Sections and the following information:
 - 1. System, subsystem, and equipment descriptions. Use designations for systems and equipment indicated on Contract Documents.

- 2. Performance and design criteria if Contractor has delegated design responsibility.
- 3. Operating standards.
- 4. Operating procedures.
- 5. Operating logs.
- 6. Wiring diagrams.
- 7. Control diagrams.
- 8. Piped system diagrams.
- 9. Precautions against improper use.
- 10. License requirements including inspection and renewal dates.

C. Descriptions: Include the following:

- 1. Product name and model number. Use designations for products indicated on Contract Documents.
- 2. Manufacturer's name.
- 3. Equipment identification with serial number of each component.
- 4. Equipment function.
- 5. Operating characteristics.
- 6. Limiting conditions.
- 7. Performance curves.
- 8. Engineering data and tests.
- 9. Complete nomenclature and number of replacement parts.

D. Operating Procedures: Include the following, as applicable:

- 1. Startup procedures.
- 2. Equipment or system break-in procedures.
- 3. Routine and normal operating instructions.
- 4. Regulation and control procedures.
- 5. Instructions on stopping.
- 6. Normal shutdown instructions.
- 7. Seasonal and weekend operating instructions.
- 8. Required sequences for electric or electronic systems.
- 9. Special operating instructions and procedures.
- E. Systems and Equipment Controls: Describe the sequence of operation, and diagram controls as installed.
- F. Piped Systems: Diagram piping as installed, and identify color coding where required for identification.

1.10 SYSTEMS AND EQUIPMENT MAINTENANCE MANUALS

A. Systems and Equipment Maintenance Manuals: Assemble a complete set of data indicating maintenance of each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system. Include manufacturers' maintenance documentation, preventive maintenance procedures and frequency, repair procedures, wiring and systems diagrams, lists of spare parts, and warranty information.

- 1. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to assemble and prepare information for each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system.
- 2. Prepare a separate manual for each system and subsystem, in the form of an instructional manual for use by Owner's operating personnel.
- B. Content: For each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system, include source information, manufacturers' maintenance documentation, maintenance procedures, maintenance and service schedules, spare parts list and source information, maintenance service contracts, and warranties and bonds as described below.
- C. Source Information: List each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment included in manual, identified by product name and arranged to match manual's table of contents. For each product, list name, address, and telephone number of Installer or supplier and maintenance service agent, and cross-reference Specification Section number and title in Project Manual and drawing or schedule designation or identifier where applicable.
- D. Manufacturers' Maintenance Documentation: Include the following information for each component part or piece of equipment:
 - Standard maintenance instructions and bulletins; include only sheets pertinent to product or component installed. Mark each sheet to identify each product or component incorporated into the Work. If data include more than one item in a tabular format, identify each item using appropriate references from the Contract Documents. Identify data applicable to the Work and delete references to information not applicable.
 - a. Prepare supplementary text if manufacturers' standard printed data are not available and where the information is necessary for proper operation and maintenance of equipment or systems.
 - 2. Drawings, diagrams, and instructions required for maintenance, including disassembly and component removal, replacement, and assembly.
 - 3. Identification and nomenclature of parts and components.
 - 4. List of items recommended to be stocked as spare parts.
- E. Maintenance Procedures: Include the following information and items that detail essential maintenance procedures:
 - 1. Test and inspection instructions.
 - 2. Troubleshooting guide.
 - 3. Precautions against improper maintenance.
 - 4. Disassembly; component removal, repair, and replacement; and reassembly instructions.
 - 5. Aligning, adjusting, and checking instructions.
 - 6. Demonstration and training video recording, if available.

- F. Maintenance and Service Schedules: Include service and lubrication requirements, list of required lubricants for equipment, and separate schedules for preventive and routine maintenance and service with standard time allotment.
 - 1. Scheduled Maintenance and Service: Tabulate actions for daily, weekly, monthly, quarterly, semiannual, and annual frequencies.
 - 2. Maintenance and Service Record: Include manufacturers' forms for recording maintenance.
- G. Spare Parts List and Source Information: Include lists of replacement and repair parts, with parts identified and cross-referenced to manufacturers' maintenance documentation and local sources of maintenance materials and related services.
- H. Maintenance Service Contracts: Include copies of maintenance agreements with name and telephone number of service agent.
- I. Warranties and Bonds: Include copies of warranties and bonds and lists of circumstances and conditions that would affect validity of warranties or bonds.
 - 1. Include procedures to follow and required notifications for warranty claims.
- J. Drawings: Prepare drawings supplementing manufacturers' printed data to illustrate the relationship of component parts of equipment and systems and to illustrate control sequence and flow diagrams. Coordinate these drawings with information contained in record Drawings to ensure correct illustration of completed installation.
 - 1. Do not use original project record documents as part of maintenance manuals.

1.11 PRODUCT MAINTENANCE MANUALS

- A. Product Maintenance Manual: Assemble a complete set of maintenance data indicating care and maintenance of each product, material, and finish incorporated into the Work.
- B. Content: Organize manual into a separate section for each product, material, and finish. Include source information, product information, maintenance procedures, repair materials and sources, and warranties and bonds, as described below.
- C. Source Information: List each product included in manual, identified by product name and arranged to match manual's table of contents. For each product, list name, address, and telephone number of Installer or supplier and maintenance service agent, and cross-reference Specification Section number and title in Project Manual and drawing or schedule designation or identifier where applicable.
- D. Product Information: Include the following, as applicable:
 - 1. Product name and model number.
 - Manufacturer's name.
 - 3. Color, pattern, and texture.
 - 4. Material and chemical composition.

- 5. Reordering information for specially manufactured products.
- E. Maintenance Procedures: Include manufacturer's written recommendations and the following:
 - 1. Inspection procedures.
 - 2. Types of cleaning agents to be used and methods of cleaning.
 - 3. List of cleaning agents and methods of cleaning detrimental to product.
 - 4. Schedule for routine cleaning and maintenance.
 - 5. Repair instructions.
- F. Repair Materials and Sources: Include lists of materials and local sources of materials and related services.
- G. Warranties and Bonds: Include copies of warranties and bonds and lists of circumstances and conditions that would affect validity of warranties or bonds.
 - 1. Include procedures to follow and required notifications for warranty claims.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 01 78 23

SECTION 01 78 39 - PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for Project Record Documents, including the following:
 - 1. Record Drawings.
 - 2. Record specifications.
 - 3. Record Product Data.
 - 4. Miscellaneous record submittals.

1.3 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Record Drawings: Comply with the following:
 - 1. Number of Copies: Submit copies of Record Drawings as follows:
 - a. Initial Submittal:
 - 1) Submit PDF electronic files of scanned record prints.
 - 2) Submit Record Digital Data Files of plots.
 - 3) Architect will indicate whether general scope of changes, additional information recorded, and quality of drafting are acceptable.
 - b. Final Submittal:
 - 1) Submit PDF electronic files of scanned Record Prints.
 - 2) Print each drawing, whether or not changes and additional information were recorded.
 - c. Final Submittal:
 - 1) Submit Record Digital Data Files.
 - 2) Plot each drawing file, whether or not changes and additional information were recorded.

- B. Record Specifications: Submit annotated PDF electronic files of Project's Specifications, including addenda and Contract modifications.
- C. Record Product Data: Submit annotated PDF electronic files and directories of each submittal.
 - 1. Where record Product Data are required as part of operation and maintenance manuals, submit duplicate marked-up Product Data as a component of manual.
- D. Miscellaneous Record Submittals: See other Specification Sections for miscellaneous record-keeping requirements and submittals in connection with various construction activities. Submit annotated PDF electronic files and directories of each submittal.
- E. Reports: Submit written report weekly indicating items incorporated into Project Record Documents concurrent with progress of the Work, including revisions, concealed conditions, field changes, product selections, and other notations incorporated.

1.4 RECORD DRAWINGS

- A. Record Prints: Maintain one set of marked-up Contract Drawings and Shop Drawings, incorporating new and revised drawings as modifications are issued.
 - 1. Preparation: Mark record prints to show the actual installation, where installation varies from that shown originally. Require individual or entity who obtained record data, whether individual or entity is Installer, subcontractor, or similar entity, to provide information for preparation of corresponding marked-up record prints.
 - a. Give particular attention to information on concealed elements that would be difficult to identify or measure and record later.
 - b. Accurately record information in an acceptable drawing technique.
 - c. Record data as soon as possible after obtaining it.
 - d. Record and check the markup before enclosing concealed installations.
 - e. Cross-reference record prints to corresponding photographic documentation.
 - 2. Content: Types of items requiring marking include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Dimensional changes to Drawings.
 - b. Revisions to details shown on Drawings.
 - c. Depths of foundations.
 - d. Locations and depths of underground utilities.
 - e. Revisions to routing of piping and conduits.
 - f. Revisions to electrical circuitry.
 - g. Actual equipment locations.
 - h. Duct size and routing.
 - i. Locations of concealed internal utilities.
 - j. Changes made by Change Order or Construction Change Directive.
 - k. Changes made following Architect's written orders.

- I. Details not on the original Contract Drawings.
- m. Field records for variable and concealed conditions.
- n. Record information on the Work that is shown only schematically.
- 3. Mark the Contract Drawings and Shop Drawings completely and accurately. Use personnel proficient at recording graphic information in production of marked-up record prints.
- 4. Mark record prints with erasable, red-colored pencil. Use other colors to distinguish between changes for different categories of the Work at same location.
- 5. Mark important additional information that was either shown schematically or omitted from original Drawings.
- 6. Note Construction Change Directive numbers, alternate numbers, Change Order numbers, and similar identification, where applicable.
- B. Record Digital Data Files: Immediately before inspection for Certificate of Substantial Completion, review marked-up record prints with Architect. When authorized, prepare a full set of corrected digital data files of the Contract Drawings, as follows:
 - 1. Format: Same digital data software program, version, and operating system as for the original Contract Drawings.
 - 2. Format: Annotated PDF electronic file with comment function enabled.
 - 3. Incorporate changes and additional information previously marked on record prints. Delete, redraw, and add details and notations where applicable.
 - 4. Refer instances of uncertainty to Architect for resolution.
 - 5. Architect will furnish Contractor with one set of digital data files of the Contract Drawings for use in recording information.
 - a. See Section 01 31 00 "Project Management and Coordination" for requirements related to use of Architect's digital data files.
 - b. Architect will provide data file layer information. Record markups in separate layers.
- C. Format: Identify and date each Record Drawing; include the designation "PROJECT RECORD DRAWING" in a prominent location.
 - 1. Format: Annotated PDF electronic file with comment function enabled.
 - 2. Record Digital Data Files: Organize digital data information into separate electronic files that correspond to each sheet of the Contract Drawings. Name each file with the sheet identification. Include identification in each digital data file.
 - 3. Identification: As follows:
 - a. Project name.
 - b. Date.
 - c. Designation "PROJECT RECORD DRAWINGS."
 - d. Name of Architect.
 - e. Name of Contractor.

1.5 RECORD SPECIFICATIONS

- A. Preparation: Mark Specifications to indicate the actual product installation, where installation varies from that indicated in Specifications, addenda, and Contract modifications.
 - 1. Give particular attention to information on concealed products and installations that cannot be readily identified and recorded later.
 - 2. Mark copy with the proprietary name and model number of products, materials, and equipment furnished, including substitutions and product options selected.
 - 3. Record the name of manufacturer, supplier, Installer, and other information necessary to provide a record of selections made.
 - 4. For each principal product, indicate whether Record Product Data has been submitted in operation and maintenance manuals instead of submitted as Record Product Data.
 - 5. Note related Change Orders, Record Product Data, and Record Drawings where applicable.
- B. Format: Submit record specifications as annotated PDF electronic file.

1.6 RECORD PRODUCT DATA

- A. Recording: Maintain one copy of each submittal during the construction period for Project Record Document purposes. Post changes and revisions to Project Record Documents as they occur; do not wait until end of Project.
- B. Preparation: Mark Product Data to indicate the actual product installation where installation varies substantially from that indicated in Product Data submittal.
 - 1. Give particular attention to information on concealed products and installations that cannot be readily identified and recorded later.
 - 2. Include significant changes in the product delivered to Project site and changes in manufacturer's written instructions for installation.
 - 3. Note related Change Orders, Record Specifications, and Record Drawings where applicable.
- C. Format: Submit Record Product Data as annotated PDF electronic file.
 - 1. Include Record Product Data directory organized by Specification Section number and title, electronically linked to each item of Record Product Data.

1.7 MISCELLANEOUS RECORD SUBMITTALS

- A. Assemble miscellaneous records required by other Specification Sections for miscellaneous record keeping and submittal in connection with actual performance of the Work. Bind or file miscellaneous records and identify each, ready for continued use and reference.
- B. Format: Submit miscellaneous record submittals as PDF electronic file.
 - Include miscellaneous record submittals directory organized by Specification Section number and title, electronically linked to each item of miscellaneous record submittals.

1.8 MAINTENANCE OF RECORD DOCUMENTS

A. Maintenance of Record Documents: Store Record Documents in the field office apart from the Contract Documents used for construction. Do not use Project Record Documents for construction purposes. Maintain Record Documents in good order and in a clean, dry, legible condition, protected from deterioration and loss. Provide access to Project Record Documents for Architect's reference during normal working hours.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 01 78 39

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 01 79 00 - DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for instructing Owner's personnel, including the following:
 - 1. Instruction in operation and maintenance of systems, subsystems, and equipment.
 - 2. Demonstration and training video recordings.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Instruction Program: Submit outline of instructional program for demonstration and training, including a list of training modules and a schedule of proposed dates, times, length of instruction time, and instructors' names for each training module. Include learning objective and outline for each training module.
 - 1. Indicate proposed training modules using manufacturer-produced demonstration and training video recordings for systems, equipment, and products in lieu of video recording of live instructional module.
- B. Qualification Data: For instructor.
- C. Attendance Record: For each training module, submit list of participants and length of instruction time.
- D. Evaluations: For each participant and for each training module, submit results and documentation of performance-based test.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Demonstration and Training Video Recordings: Submit two copies within seven days of end of each training module.
 - 1. Identification: On each copy, provide an applied label with the following information:

- a. Name of Project.
- b. Name and address of videographer.
- c. Name of Architect.
- d. Name of Contractor.
- e. Date of video recording.
- 2. Transcript: Prepared in PDF electronic format. Include a cover sheet with same label information as the corresponding video recording and a table of contents with links to corresponding training components. Include name of Project and date of video recording on each page.
- 3. At completion of training, submit complete training manual(s) for Owner's use prepared in same PDF file format required for operation and maintenance manuals specified in Section 01 78 23 "Operation and Maintenance Data."

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Facilitator Qualifications: A firm or individual experienced in training or educating maintenance personnel in a training program similar in content and extent to that indicated for this Project, and whose work has resulted in training or education with a record of successful learning performance.
- B. Instructor Qualifications: A factory-authorized service representative, complying with requirements in Section 01 40 00 "Quality Requirements," experienced in operation and maintenance procedures and training.
- C. Videographer Qualifications: A professional videographer who is experienced photographing demonstration and training events similar to those required.
- D. Preinstruction Conference: Conduct conference at Project site to comply with requirements in Section 01 31 00 "Project Management and Coordination." Review methods and procedures related to demonstration and training including, but not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Inspect and discuss locations and other facilities required for instruction.
 - 2. Review and finalize instruction schedule and verify availability of educational materials, instructors' personnel, audiovisual equipment, and facilities needed to avoid delays.
 - 3. Review required content of instruction.
 - 4. For instruction that must occur outside, review weather and forecasted weather conditions and procedures to follow if conditions are unfavorable.

1.6 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate instruction schedule with Owner's operations. Adjust schedule as required to minimize disrupting Owner's operations and to ensure availability of Owner's personnel.

- B. Coordinate instructors, including providing notification of dates, times, length of instruction time, and course content.
- C. Coordinate content of training modules with content of approved emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. Do not submit instruction program until operation and maintenance data have been reviewed and approved by Architect.

1.7 INSTRUCTION PROGRAM

- A. Program Structure: Develop an instruction program that includes individual training modules for each system and for equipment not part of a system, as required by individual Specification Sections.
- B. Training Modules: Develop a learning objective and teaching outline for each module. Include a description of specific skills and knowledge that participant is expected to master. For each module, include instruction for the following as applicable to the system, equipment, or component:
 - 1. Basis of System Design, Operational Requirements, and Criteria: Include the following:
 - a. System, subsystem, and equipment descriptions.
 - b. Performance and design criteria if Contractor is delegated design responsibility.
 - c. Operating standards.
 - d. Regulatory requirements.
 - e. Equipment function.
 - f. Operating characteristics.
 - g. Limiting conditions.
 - h. Performance curves.
 - 2. Documentation: Review the following items in detail:
 - a. Emergency manuals.
 - b. Systems and equipment operation manuals.
 - c. Systems and equipment maintenance manuals.
 - d. Product maintenance manuals.
 - e. Project Record Documents.
 - f. Identification systems.
 - g. Warranties and bonds.
 - h. Maintenance service agreements and similar continuing commitments.
 - 3. Emergencies: Include the following, as applicable:
 - a. Instructions on meaning of warnings, trouble indications, and error messages.
 - b. Instructions on stopping.
 - c. Shutdown instructions for each type of emergency.
 - d. Operating instructions for conditions outside of normal operating limits.

- e. Sequences for electric or electronic systems.
- f. Special operating instructions and procedures.
- 4. Operations: Include the following, as applicable:
 - a. Startup procedures.
 - b. Equipment or system break-in procedures.
 - c. Routine and normal operating instructions.
 - d. Regulation and control procedures.
 - e. Control sequences.
 - f. Safety procedures.
 - g. Instructions on stopping.
 - h. Normal shutdown instructions.
 - i. Operating procedures for emergencies.
 - j. Operating procedures for system, subsystem, or equipment failure.
 - k. Seasonal and weekend operating instructions.
 - I. Required sequences for electric or electronic systems.
 - m. Special operating instructions and procedures.
- 5. Adjustments: Include the following:
 - a. Alignments.
 - b. Checking adjustments.
 - c. Noise and vibration adjustments.
 - d. Economy and efficiency adjustments.
- 6. Troubleshooting: Include the following:
 - a. Diagnostic instructions.
 - b. Test and inspection procedures.
- 7. Maintenance: Include the following:
 - a. Inspection procedures.
 - b. Types of cleaning agents to be used and methods of cleaning.
 - c. List of cleaning agents and methods of cleaning detrimental to product.
 - d. Procedures for routine cleaning.
 - e. Procedures for preventive maintenance.
 - f. Procedures for routine maintenance.
 - g. Instruction on use of special tools.
- 8. Repairs: Include the following:
 - a. Diagnosis instructions.
 - b. Repair instructions.
 - c. Disassembly; component removal, repair, and replacement; and reassembly instructions.
 - d. Instructions for identifying parts and components.
 - e. Review of spare parts needed for operation and maintenance.

1.8 PREPARATION

- A. Assemble educational materials necessary for instruction, including documentation and training module. Assemble training modules into a training manual organized in coordination with requirements in Section 01 78 23 "Operation and Maintenance Data."
- B. Set up instructional equipment at instruction location.

1.9 INSTRUCTION

- A. Facilitator: Engage a qualified facilitator to prepare instruction program and training modules, to coordinate instructors, and to coordinate between Contractor and Owner for number of participants, instruction times, and location.
- B. Engage qualified instructors to instruct Owner's personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain systems, subsystems, and equipment not part of a system.
 - 1. Architect will furnish an instructor to describe basis of system design, operational requirements, criteria, and regulatory requirements.
 - 2. Owner will furnish an instructor to describe Owner's operational philosophy.
 - 3. Owner will furnish Contractor with names and positions of participants.
- C. Scheduling: Provide instruction at mutually agreed-on times. For equipment that requires seasonal operation, provide similar instruction at start of each season.
 - 1. Schedule training with Owner, with at least seven days' advance notice.
- D. Training Location and Reference Material: Conduct training on-site in the completed and fully operational facility using the actual equipment in-place. Conduct training using final operation and maintenance data submittals.
- E. Evaluation: At conclusion of each training module, assess and document each participant's mastery of module by use of an oral or a demonstration performance-based test.
- F. Cleanup: Collect used and leftover educational materials and give to Owner. Remove instructional equipment. Restore systems and equipment to condition existing before initial training use.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

PART 3 - EXECUTION

END OF SECTION 01 79 00

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 03 20 00 - CONCRETE REINFORCING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Steel reinforcement bars.
 - 2. Welded-wire reinforcement.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For the following:
 - 1. Each type of steel reinforcement.
 - 2. Bar supports.
- B. Shop Drawings: Comply with ACI SP-066:
 - 1. Include placing drawings that detail fabrication, bending, and placement.
 - 2. Include bar sizes, lengths, materials, grades, bar schedules, stirrup spacing, bent bar diagrams, bar arrangement, location of splices, lengths of lap splices, details of mechanical splice couplers, details of welding splices, tie spacing, hoop spacing, and supports for concrete reinforcement.
- C. Construction Joint Layout: Indicate proposed construction joints required to build the structure.
 - 1. Location of construction joints is subject to approval of Architect.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Material Test Reports: For the following, from a qualified testing agency:
 - 1. Steel Reinforcement:
 - a. For reinforcement to be welded, mill test analysis for chemical composition and carbon equivalent of the steel in accordance with ASTM A706/A706M.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 STEEL REINFORCEMENT

- A. Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A615/A615M, Grade 60, deformed.
- B. Low-Alloy Steel Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A706/A706M, deformed.
- C. Plain-Steel Welded-Wire Reinforcement: ASTM A1064/A1064M, plain, fabricated from as-drawn steel wire into flat sheets.

2.2 REINFORCEMENT ACCESSORIES

- A. Bar Supports: Bolsters, chairs, spacers, and other devices for spacing, supporting, and fastening reinforcing bars and welded-wire reinforcement in place.
 - Manufacture bar supports from steel wire, plastic, or precast concrete in accordance with CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice," of greater compressive strength than concrete and as follows:
 - a. For concrete surfaces exposed to view, where legs of wire bar supports contact forms, use CRSI Class 1 plastic-protected steel wire, all-plastic bar supports, or CRSI Class 2 stainless steel bar supports.
- B. Steel Tie Wire: ASTM A1064/A1064M, annealed steel, not less than 0.0508 inch in diameter.
 - 1. Finish: Plain.

2.3 FABRICATING REINFORCEMENT

A. Fabricate steel reinforcement according to CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Protection of In-Place Conditions:
 - 1. Do not cut or puncture vapor retarder.
 - 2. Repair damage and reseal vapor retarder before placing concrete.
- B. Clean reinforcement of loose rust and mill scale, earth, ice, and other foreign materials that reduce bond to concrete.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF STEEL REINFORCEMENT

- A. Comply with CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice" for placing and supporting reinforcement.
- B. Accurately position, support, and secure reinforcement against displacement.
 - 1. Locate and support reinforcement with bar supports to maintain minimum concrete cover.
 - 2. Do not tack weld crossing reinforcing bars.
- C. Preserve clearance between bars of not less than 1 inch, not less than one bar diameter, or not less than 1-1/3 times size of large aggregate, whichever is greater.
- D. Provide concrete coverage in accordance with ACI 318.
- E. Set wire ties with ends directed into concrete, not toward exposed concrete surfaces.
- F. Splices: Lap splices as indicated on Drawings.
 - 1. Bars indicated to be continuous, and all vertical bars to be lapped not less than 36 bar diameters at splices, or 24 inches, whichever is greater.
 - 2. Stagger splices in accordance with ACI 318.
 - 3. Mechanical Splice Couplers: Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
 - 4. Weld reinforcing bars in accordance with AWS D1.4/D 1.4M, where indicated on Drawings.
- G. Install welded-wire reinforcement in longest practicable lengths.
 - 1. Support welded-wire reinforcement in accordance with CRSI "Manual of Standard Practice."
 - a. For reinforcement less than W4.0 or D4.0, continuous support spacing to not exceed 12 inches.
 - 2. Lap edges and ends of adjoining sheets at least one wire spacing plus 2 inches for plain wire and 8 inches for deformed wire.
 - 3. Offset laps of adjoining sheet widths to prevent continuous laps in either direction.
 - 4. Lace overlaps with wire.

3.3 JOINTS

- A. Construction Joints: Install so strength and appearance of concrete are not impaired, at locations indicated or as approved by Architect.
 - 1. Place joints perpendicular to main reinforcement.
 - 2. Continue reinforcement across construction joints unless otherwise indicated.
 - 3. Do not continue reinforcement through sides of strip placements of floors and slabs.

3.4 INSTALLATION TOLERANCES

A. Comply with ACI 117.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Special Inspections: Owner will engage a special inspector and qualified testing and inspecting agency to perform field tests and inspections and prepare test reports.
- B. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing and inspecting agency to perform tests and inspections and to submit reports.
- C. Inspections:
 - 1. Steel-reinforcement placement.
 - 2. Steel-reinforcement mechanical splice couplers.
 - 3. Steel-reinforcement welding.

END OF SECTION 03 20 00

SECTION 03 30 00 - CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Cast-in-place concrete, including concrete materials, mixture design, placement procedures, and finishes.

B. Related Requirements:

- 1. Section 03 20 00 "Concrete Reinforcing" for steel reinforcing bars and weldedwire reinforcement.
- 2. Section 31 20 00 "Earth Moving" for drainage fill under slabs-on-ground.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Cementitious Materials: Portland cement alone or in combination with one or more of the following: blended hydraulic cement, fly ash, slag cement, and other pozzolans materials subject to compliance with requirements.
- B. Water/Cement Ratio (w/cm): The ratio by weight of water to cementitious materials.

1.3 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each of the following.
 - 1. Portland cement.
 - 2. Fly ash.
 - 3. Aggregates.
 - 4. Admixtures:
 - a. Include limitations of use, including restrictions on cementitious materials, supplementary cementitious materials, air entrainment, aggregates, temperature at time of concrete placement, relative humidity at time of concrete placement, curing conditions, and use of other admixtures.
 - 5. Vapor retarders.
 - 6. Liquid floor treatments.
 - 7. Curing materials.

- Joint fillers.
- B. Design Mixtures: For each concrete mixture, include the following:
 - Mixture identification.
 - 2. Minimum 28-day compressive strength.
 - 3. Durability exposure class.
 - 4. Maximum w/cm.
 - 5. Calculated equilibrium unit weight, for lightweight concrete.
 - 6. Slump limit.
 - 7. Air content.
 - 8. Nominal maximum aggregate size.
 - 9. Indicate amounts of mixing water to be withheld for later addition at Project site if permitted.
 - 10. Intended placement method.
 - 11. Submit alternate design mixtures when characteristics of materials, Project conditions, weather, test results, or other circumstances warrant adjustments.

C. Shop Drawings:

- 1. Construction Joint Layout: Indicate proposed construction joints required to construct the structure.
 - a. Location of construction joints is subject to approval of the Architect.
- D. Concrete Schedule: For each location of each Class of concrete indicated in "Concrete Mixtures" Article, including the following:
 - 1. Concrete Class designation.
 - 2. Location within Project.
 - 3. Exposure Class designation.
 - 4. Formed Surface Finish designation and final finish.
 - 5. Final finish for floors.
 - 6. Curing process.
 - 7. Floor treatment if any.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Material Certificates: For each of the following, signed by manufacturers:
 - 1. Cementitious materials.
 - 2. Admixtures.
 - 3. Curing compounds.
 - 4. Vapor retarders.
 - 5. Joint-filler strips.
- B. Material Test Reports: For the following, from a qualified testing agency:
 - 1. Portland cement.
 - 2. Fly ash.

- 3. Aggregates.
- 4. Admixtures:
- C. Research Reports: For concrete admixtures in accordance with ICC's Acceptance Criteria AC198.
- D. Preconstruction Test Reports: For each mix design.
- E. Field quality-control reports.
- F. Minutes of preinstallation conference.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Ready-Mixed Concrete Manufacturer Qualifications: A firm experienced in manufacturing ready-mixed concrete products and that complies with ASTM C94/C94M requirements for production facilities and equipment.
 - 1. Manufacturer certified in accordance with NRMCA's "Certification of Ready Mixed Concrete Production Facilities."

1.7 PRECONSTRUCTION TESTING

- A. Preconstruction Testing Service: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform preconstruction testing on each concrete mixture.
 - 1. Include the following information in each test report:
 - a. Admixture dosage rates.
 - b. Slump.
 - c. Air content.
 - d. Seven-day compressive strength.
 - e. 28-day compressive strength.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Comply with ASTM C94/C94M and ACI 301.

1.9 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Cold-Weather Placement: Comply with ACI 301 and ACI 306.1.
- B. Hot-Weather Placement: Comply with ACI 301 and ACI 305.1.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CONCRETE, GENERAL

A. ACI Publications: Comply with ACI 301 unless modified by requirements in the Contract Documents.

2.2 CONCRETE MATERIALS

- A. Cementitious Materials:
 - 1. Portland Cement: ASTM C150/C150M, Type I, gray.
 - 2. Fly Ash: ASTM C618, Class C or F.
- B. Normal-Weight Aggregates: ASTM C33/C33M, Class 3M Class 1N coarse aggregate or better, graded. Provide aggregates from a single source.
 - 1. Alkali-Silica Reaction: Comply with one of the following:
 - a. Expansion Result of Aggregate: Not more than 0.04 percent at one-year when tested in accordance with ASTM C1293.
 - b. Expansion Results of Aggregate and Cementitious Materials in Combination: Not more than 0.10 percent at an age of 16 days when tested in accordance with ASTM C1567.
 - c. Alkali Content in Concrete: Not more than 4 lb./cu. yd. for moderately reactive aggregate or 3 lb./cu. yd. for highly reactive aggregate, when tested in accordance with ASTM C1293 and categorized in accordance with ASTM C1778, based on alkali content being calculated in accordance with ACI 301.
 - 2. Maximum Coarse-Aggregate Size: 1 inch nominal.
 - 3. Fine Aggregate: Free of materials with deleterious reactivity to alkali in cement.
 - 4. Alkali Silica Reactivity (ASR) considerations:
 - a. Aggregate in this region has shown to have deleterious reactivity to alkali in the cement (ASR). This reactivity has been less of a problem in concrete that remains completely dry in service. A lithium additive to the concrete has shown to be effective in eliminating the effects of the reactivity. Some in the industry have maintained that replacing the cement content with 20-25% fly ash controls the reactivity; however, there is no consensus on this approach. Therefore, unless test results can be produced by the concrete supplier indicating that there is no deleterious reactivity (ASR) between their aggregate and the cement, it is the contractor's option to use a lithium additive or to use 25% fly ash in the mix for concrete in exterior service. Concrete in exterior service includes all exterior flat work, including but not limited to walks, curb and gutter, mow strips, equipment pads, etc. Interior concrete, including interior foundations and slabs, as well as perimeter foundations, may utilize 20% fly ash in the mix design.
 - b. Contractor shall submit previous test results on the proposed mix which demonstrate adequate performance with respect to ASR as follows:

- 1) Historic test results of the proposed mix shall demonstrate the concrete mix has a total expansion less than .08% at 28 days when tested in accordance with USACE CRD C662.
- c. When lithium nitrate is used to address ASR the following requirements shall be followed:
 - 1) Apply per manufacturer's recommendation for dosage and mixing for the maximum cement alkali content.
 - 2) Fly ash shall not be included in the mix.
 - 3) Dosage rates of treatments of lithium nitrate shall be reported on batch tickets.
- C. Air-Entraining Admixture: ASTM C260/C260M.
- D. Chemical Admixtures: Certified by manufacturer to be compatible with other admixtures that do not contribute water-soluble chloride ions exceeding those permitted in hardened concrete. Do not use calcium chloride or admixtures containing calcium chloride.
 - 1. Water-Reducing Admixture: ASTM C494/C494M, Type A.
 - 2. Retarding Admixture: ASTM C494/C494M, Type B.
 - 3. Water-Reducing and -Retarding Admixture: ASTM C494/C494M, Type D.
 - 4. High-Range, Water-Reducing Admixture: ASTM C494/C494M, Type F.
 - 5. High-Range, Water-Reducing and -Retarding Admixture: ASTM C494/C494M, Type G.
 - 6. Plasticizing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C1017/C1017M, Type II.
- E. Water and Water Used to Make Ice: ASTM C94/C94M, potable or complying with ASTM C1602/C1602M, including all limits listed in Table 2 and the requirements of paragraph 5.4

2.3 VAPOR RETARDERS

- A. Sheet Vapor Retarder, Class A: ASTM E1745, Class A, Permeance less that 0.01 perms before and after conditioning tests; not less than 15 mils thick. Include manufacturer's recommended adhesive or pressure-sensitive tape.
 - 1. <u>Manufacturers:</u> Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Poly-America, L.P.
 - b. Reef Industries, Inc.
 - c. Stego Industries, LLC.

2.4 LIQUID FLOOR TREATMENTS

A. Penetrating Liquid Floor Treatment: Clear, chemically reactive, waterborne solution of inorganic silicate or siliconate materials and proprietary components; odorless; that penetrates, hardens, and densifies concrete surfaces.

1. <u>Basis-of-Design Product:</u> Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Curecrete Distribution Inc.; Ashford Forumula or comparable product.

2.5 CURING MATERIALS

- A. Absorptive Cover: AASHTO M 182, Class 2, burlap cloth made from jute or kenaf, weighing approximately 9 oz./sq. yd. when dry.
- B. Moisture-Retaining Cover: ASTM C171, polyethylene film burlap-polyethylene sheet.
 - 1. Color:
 - a. Ambient Temperature Below 50 deg F: Black.
 - b. Ambient Temperature between 50 deg F and 85 deg F: Any color.
 - c. Ambient Temperature Above 85 deg F: White.
- C. Water: Potable or complying with ASTM C1602/C1602M.
- D. Clear, Waterborne, Membrane-Forming, Curing and Sealing Compound: ASTM C1315, Type 1, Class A.

2.6 RELATED MATERIALS

A. Expansion- and Isolation-Joint-Filler Strips: ASTM D1751, asphalt-saturated cellulosic fiber .

2.7 CONCRETE MIXTURES, GENERAL

- A. Prepare design mixtures for each type and strength of concrete, proportioned on the basis of laboratory trial mixture or field test data, or both, in accordance with ACI 301.
 - 1. Use a qualified testing agency for preparing and reporting proposed mixture designs, based on laboratory trial mixtures.
- B. Cementitious Materials: Limit percentage, by weight, of cementitious materials other than portland cement in concrete as follows:
 - 1. Fly Ash or Other Pozzolans: 25 percent by mass.
 - 2. Total of Fly Ash or Other Pozzolans: 35 percent by mass with fly ash or pozzolans not exceeding 25 percent by mass.
- C. Admixtures: Use admixtures in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 1. Use water-reducing high-range water-reducing or plasticizing admixture in concrete, as required, for placement and workability.
 - 2. Use water-reducing and -retarding admixture when required by high temperatures, low humidity, or other adverse placement conditions.

2.8 CONCRETE MIXTURES

- A. Refer to structural sheet "S101" for information regarding concrete mixtures.
- B. Limit water-soluble, chloride-ion content in hardened concrete to 0.30 percent by weight of cement.

2.9 CONCRETE MIXING

A. Ready-Mixed Concrete: Measure, batch, mix, and deliver concrete in accordance with ASTM C94/C94M, and furnish batch ticket information.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION OF EMBEDDED ITEMS

- A. Place and secure anchorage devices and other embedded items required for adjoining Work that is attached to or supported by cast-in-place concrete.
 - 1. Use setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
 - 2. Install anchor rods, accurately located, to elevations required and complying with tolerances in Section 7.5 of ANSI/AISC 303.
 - 3. Install reglets to receive waterproofing and to receive through-wall flashings in outer face of concrete frame at exterior walls, where flashing is shown at lintels, shelf angles, and other conditions.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF VAPOR RETARDER

- A. Sheet Vapor Retarders: Place, protect, and repair sheet vapor retarder in accordance with ASTM E1643 and manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 1. Install vapor retarder with longest dimension parallel with direction of concrete pour.
 - 2. Face laps away from exposed direction of concrete pour.
 - 3. Lap vapor retarder over footings and grade beams not less than 6 inches, sealing vapor retarder to concrete.
 - 4. Lap joints 6 inches and seal with manufacturer's recommended tape.
 - 5. Terminate vapor retarder at the top of floor slabs, grade beams, and pile caps, sealing entire perimeter to floor slabs, grade beams, foundation walls, or pile caps.
 - 6. Seal penetrations in accordance with vapor retarder manufacturer's instructions.
 - 7. Protect vapor retarder during placement of reinforcement and concrete.
 - a. Repair damaged areas by patching with vapor retarder material, overlapping damages area by 6 inches on all sides, and sealing to vapor retarder.

3.3 JOINTS

- A. Construct joints true to line, with faces perpendicular to surface plane of concrete.
- B. Construction Joints: Coordinate with floor slab pattern and concrete placement sequence.
 - 1. Install so strength and appearance of concrete are not impaired, at locations indicated on Drawings or as approved by Architect.
 - 2. Place joints perpendicular to main reinforcement.
 - a. Continue reinforcement across construction joints unless otherwise indicated
 - b. Do not continue reinforcement through sides of strip placements of floors and slabs.
 - 3. Form keyed joints as indicated. Embed keys at least 1-1/2 inches into concrete.
 - 4. Locate joints for beams, slabs, joists, and girders at third points of spans. Offset joints in girders a minimum distance of twice the beam width from a beam-girder intersection.
 - 5. Locate horizontal joints in walls and columns at underside of floors, slabs, beams, and girders and at the top of footings or floor slabs.
 - 6. Space vertical joints in walls as indicated on Drawings . Unless otherwise indicated on Drawings, locate vertical joints beside piers integral with walls, near corners, and in concealed locations where possible.
- C. Control Joints in Slabs-on-Ground: Form weakened-plane control joints, sectioning concrete into areas as indicated. Construct control joints for a depth equal to at least one-fourth of concrete thickness as follows:
 - 1. Grooved Joints: Form control joints after initial floating by grooving and finishing each edge of joint to a radius of 1/8 inch. Repeat grooving of control joints after applying surface finishes. Eliminate groover tool marks on concrete surfaces.
 - 2. Sawed Joints: Form control joints with power saws equipped with shatterproof abrasive or diamond-rimmed blades. Cut 1/8-inch- wide joints into concrete when cutting action does not tear, abrade, or otherwise damage surface and before concrete develops random cracks.
- D. Isolation Joints in Slabs-on-Ground: After removing formwork, install joint-filler strips at slab junctions with vertical surfaces, such as column pedestals, foundation walls, grade beams, and other locations, as indicated.
 - 1. Extend joint-filler strips full width and depth of joint, terminating flush with finished concrete surface unless otherwise indicated on Drawings.
 - 2. Terminate full-width joint-filler strips not less than 1/2 inch or more than 1 inch below finished concrete surface, where joint sealants, specified in Section 07 92 00 "Joint Sealants," are indicated.
 - 3. Install joint-filler strips in lengths as long as practicable. Where more than one length is required, lace or clip sections together.
- E. Doweled Joints:

- 1. Install dowel bars and support assemblies at joints where indicated on Drawings.
- 2. Lubricate or asphalt coat one-half of dowel bar length to prevent concrete bonding to one side of joint.
- F. Dowel Plates: Install dowel plates at joints where indicated on Drawings.

3.4 CONCRETE PLACEMENT

- A. Before placing concrete, verify that installation of formwork, reinforcement, embedded items, and vapor retarder is complete and that required inspections are completed.
 - 1. Immediately prior to concrete placement, inspect vapor retarder for damage and deficient installation, and repair defective areas.
 - 2. Provide continuous inspection of vapor retarder during concrete placement and make necessary repairs to damaged areas as Work progresses.
- B. Notify Architect and testing and inspection agencies 24 hours prior to commencement of concrete placement.
- C. Do not add water to concrete during delivery, at Project site, or during placement unless approved by Architect in writing, but not to exceed the amount indicated on the concrete delivery ticket.
 - 1. Do not add water to concrete after adding high-range water-reducing admixtures to mixture.
- D. Before test sampling and placing concrete, water may be added at Project site, subject to limitations of ACI 301, but not to exceed the amount indicated on the concrete delivery ticket.
 - 1. Do not add water to concrete after adding high-range water-reducing admixtures to mixture.
- E. Deposit concrete continuously in one layer or in horizontal layers of such thickness that no new concrete is placed on concrete that has hardened enough to cause seams or planes of weakness.
 - 1. If a section cannot be placed continuously, provide construction joints as indicated.
 - 2. Deposit concrete to avoid segregation.
 - 3. Deposit concrete in horizontal layers of depth not to exceed formwork design pressures and in a manner to avoid inclined construction joints.
 - 4. Consolidate placed concrete with mechanical vibrating equipment in accordance with ACI 301.
 - a. Do not use vibrators to transport concrete inside forms.
 - b. Insert and withdraw vibrators vertically at uniformly spaced locations to rapidly penetrate placed layer and at least 6 inches into preceding layer.
 - c. Do not insert vibrators into lower layers of concrete that have begun to lose plasticity.

- d. At each insertion, limit duration of vibration to time necessary to consolidate concrete, and complete embedment of reinforcement and other embedded items without causing mixture constituents to segregate.
- F. Deposit and consolidate concrete for floors and slabs in a continuous operation, within limits of construction joints, until placement of a panel or section is complete.
 - 1. Do not place concrete floors and slabs in a checkerboard sequence.
 - 2. Consolidate concrete during placement operations, so concrete is thoroughly worked around reinforcement and other embedded items and into corners.
 - 3. Maintain reinforcement in position on chairs during concrete placement.
 - 4. Screed slab surfaces with a straightedge and strike off to correct elevations.
 - 5. Level concrete, cut high areas, and fill low areas.
 - 6. Slope surfaces uniformly to drains where required.
 - 7. Begin initial floating using bull floats or darbies to form a uniform and opentextured surface plane, before excess bleedwater appears on the surface.
 - 8. Do not further disturb slab surfaces before starting finishing operations.

G. Installation Tolerances:

- 1. Slabs: Minimum Flatness FF of 30 and Minimum Levelness FL of 25
- 2. Slabs to Receive Special Finish: Minimum Flatness FF of 50 and Minimum Levelness FL of 35
- 3. Walls: Comply with ACI requirements for horizontal, vertical, and story to story tolerances.

3.5 FINISHING FORMED SURFACES

A. As-Cast Surface Finishes:

- 1. ACI 301 Surface Finish SF-1.0: As-cast concrete texture imparted by form-facing material.
 - a. Patch voids larger than 1-1/2 inches wide or 1/2 inch deep.
 - b. Remove projections larger than 1 inch.
 - c. Tie holes do not require patching.
 - d. Surface Tolerance: ACI 117 Class D.
 - e. Apply to concrete surfaces not exposed to public view.
- 2. ACI 301 Surface Finish SF-2.0: As-cast concrete texture imparted by form-facing material, arranged in an orderly and symmetrical manner with a minimum of seams.
 - a. Patch voids larger than 3/4 inch wide or 1/2 inch deep.
 - b. Remove projections larger than 1/4 inch.
 - c. Patch tie holes.
 - d. Surface Tolerance: ACI 117 Class B.
 - e. Locations: Apply to concrete surfaces exposed to view or to be covered with a coating or covering material applied directly to concrete.
- 3. ACI 301 Surface Finish SF-3.0:
 - a. Patch voids larger than 3/4 inch wide or 1/2 inch deep.
 - b. Remove projections larger than 1/8 inch.

- c. Patch tie holes.
- d. Surface Tolerance: ACI 117 Class A.
- e. Locations: Apply to concrete surfaces exposed to view and to receive a rubbed finish, .

B. Related Unformed Surfaces:

- 1. At tops of walls, horizontal offsets, and similar unformed surfaces adjacent to formed surfaces, strike off smooth and finish with a color and texture matching adjacent formed surfaces.
- 2. Continue final surface treatment of formed surfaces uniformly across adjacent unformed surfaces unless otherwise indicated.

3.6 FINISHING FLOORS AND SLABS

A. Comply with ACI 302.1R recommendations for screeding, restraightening, and finishing operations for concrete surfaces. Do not wet concrete surfaces.

B. Scratch Finish:

- 1. While still plastic, texture concrete surface that has been screeded and bull-floated or darbied.
- 2. Use stiff brushes, brooms, or rakes to produce a profile depth of 1/4 inch in one direction.
- 3. Apply scratch finish to surfaces to receive concrete floor toppings to receive mortar setting beds for bonded cementitious floor finishes .

C. Float Finish:

- When bleedwater sheen has disappeared and concrete surface has stiffened sufficiently to permit operation of specific float apparatus, consolidate concrete surface with power-driven floats or by hand floating if area is small or inaccessible to power-driven floats.
- 2. Repeat float passes and restraightening until surface is left with a uniform, smooth, granular texture and complies with ACI 117 tolerances for conventional concrete.
- 3. Apply float finish to surfaces to receive trowel finish and to be covered with fluid-applied or sheet waterproofing, built-up or membrane roofing, or sand-bed terrazzo.

D. Trowel Finish:

- 1. After applying float finish, apply first troweling and consolidate concrete by hand or power-driven trowel.
- 2. Continue troweling passes and restraighten until surface is free of trowel marks and uniform in texture and appearance.
- 3. Grind smooth any surface defects that would telegraph through applied coatings or floor coverings.
- 4. Do not add water to concrete surface.

- 5. Do not apply hard-troweled finish to concrete, which has a total air content greater than 3 percent.
- 6. Apply a trowel finish to surfaces exposed to view or to be covered with resilient flooring, carpet, ceramic or quarry tile set over a cleavage membrane, paint, or another thin-film-finish coating system.
- 7. Finish and measure surface, so gap at any point between concrete surface and an unleveled, freestanding, 10-ft.- long straightedge resting on two high spots and placed anywhere on the surface does not exceed 1/8 inch and also no more than 1/16 inch in 2 feet.
- E. Trowel and Fine-Broom Finish: Apply a first trowel finish to surfaces indicated on Drawings. While concrete is still plastic, slightly scarify surface with a fine broom perpendicular to main traffic route.
 - 1. Coordinate required final finish with Architect before application.
 - 2. Comply with flatness and levelness tolerances for trowel-finished floor surfaces.
- F. Broom Finish: Apply a broom finish to exterior concrete platforms, steps, ramps, and locations indicated on Drawings.
 - 1. Immediately after float finishing, slightly roughen trafficked surface by brooming with fiber-bristle broom perpendicular to main traffic route.
 - 2. Coordinate required final finish with Architect before application.

3.7 INSTALLATION OF MISCELLANEOUS CONCRETE ITEMS

A. Filling In:

- 1. Fill in holes and openings left in concrete structures after Work of other trades is in place unless otherwise indicated.
- 2. Mix, place, and cure concrete, as specified, to blend with in-place construction.
- 3. Provide other miscellaneous concrete filling indicated or required to complete the Work.
- B. Curbs: Provide monolithic finish to interior curbs by stripping forms while concrete is still green and by steel-troweling surfaces to a hard, dense finish with corners, intersections, and terminations slightly rounded.
- C. Equipment Bases and Foundations:
 - 1. Coordinate sizes and locations of concrete bases with actual equipment provided.
 - Construct concrete bases 6 inches high unless otherwise indicated on Drawings, and extend base not less than 6 inches in each direction beyond the maximum dimensions of supported equipment unless otherwise indicated on Drawings, or unless required for seismic anchor support.
 - 3. Minimum Compressive Strength: 4500 psi at 28 days.

- 4. Install dowel rods to connect concrete base to concrete floor. Unless otherwise indicated, install dowel rods on 18-inch centers around the full perimeter of concrete base.
- 5. For supported equipment, install epoxy-coated anchor bolts that extend through concrete base and anchor into structural concrete substrate.
- 6. Prior to pouring concrete, place and secure anchorage devices.
 - a. Use setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
 - b. Cast anchor-bolt insert into bases.
 - c. Install anchor bolts to elevations required for proper attachment to supported equipment.
- D. Steel Pan Stairs: Provide concrete fill for steel pan stair treads, landings, and associated items.
 - 1. Cast-in inserts and accessories, as shown on Drawings.
 - 2. Screed, tamp, and trowel finish concrete surfaces.

3.8 CONCRETE CURING

- A. Protect freshly placed concrete from premature drying and excessive cold or hot temperatures.
 - 1. Comply with ACI 301 and ACI 306.1 for cold weather protection during curing.
 - 2. Comply with ACI 301 and ACI 305.1 for hot-weather protection during curing.
 - 3. Maintain moisture loss no more than 0.2 lb/sq. ft. x h, calculated in accordance with ACI 305.1, before and during finishing operations.
- B. Curing Formed Surfaces: Comply with ACI 308.1 as follows:
 - 1. Cure formed concrete surfaces, including underside of beams, supported slabs, and other similar surfaces.
 - 2. Cure concrete containing color pigments in accordance with color pigment manufacturer's instructions.
 - 3. If forms remain during curing period, moist cure after loosening forms.
 - 4. If removing forms before end of curing period, continue curing for remainder of curing period, as follows:
 - a. Continuous Fogging: Maintain standing water on concrete surface until final setting of concrete.
 - b. Continuous Sprinkling: Maintain concrete surface continuously wet.
 - c. Absorptive Cover: Pre-dampen absorptive material before application; apply additional water to absorptive material to maintain concrete surface continuously wet.
 - d. Water-Retention Sheeting Materials: Cover exposed concrete surfaces with sheeting material, taping, or lapping seams.
 - e. Membrane-Forming Curing Compound: Apply uniformly in continuous operation by power spray or roller in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.

- 1) Recoat areas subject to heavy rainfall within three hours after initial application.
- 2) Maintain continuity of coating and repair damage during curing period.
- C. Curing Unformed Surfaces: Comply with ACI 308.1 as follows:
 - 1. Begin curing immediately after finishing concrete.
 - 2. Interior Concrete Floors:
 - a. Floors to Receive Floor Coverings Specified in Other Sections: Contractor has option of the following:
 - 1) Absorptive Cover: As soon as concrete has sufficient set to permit application without marring concrete surface, install prewetted absorptive cover over entire area of floor.
 - a) Lap edges and ends of absorptive cover not less than 12 inches.
 - b) Maintain absorptive cover water saturated, and in place, for duration of curing period, but not less than seven days.
 - 2) Moisture-Retaining-Cover Curing: Cover concrete surfaces with moisture-retaining cover for curing concrete, placed in widest practicable width, with sides and ends lapped at least 12 inches, and sealed by waterproof tape or adhesive.
 - Immediately repair any holes or tears during curing period, using cover material and waterproof tape.
 - b) Cure for not less than seven days.
 - 3) Ponding or Continuous Sprinkling of Water: Maintain concrete surfaces continuously wet for not less than seven days, utilizing one, or a combination of, the following:
 - a) Water.
 - b) Continuous water-fog spray.
 - b. Floors to Receive Penetrating Liquid Floor Treatments: Contractor has option of the following:
 - 1) Absorptive Cover: As soon as concrete has sufficient set to permit application without marring concrete surface, install prewetted absorptive cover over entire area of floor.
 - a) Lap edges and ends of absorptive cover not less than 12 inches.
 - b) Maintain absorptive cover water saturated, and in place, for duration of curing period, but not less than seven days.
 - 2) Moisture-Retaining-Cover Curing: Cover concrete surfaces with moisture-retaining cover for curing concrete, placed in widest practicable width, with sides and ends lapped at least 12 inches, and sealed by waterproof tape or adhesive.
 - a) Immediately repair any holes or tears during curing period, using cover material and waterproof tape.
 - b) Cure for not less than seven days.
 - 3) Ponding or Continuous Sprinkling of Water: Maintain concrete surfaces continuously wet for not less than seven days, utilizing one, or a combination of, the following:

- a) Water.
- b) Continuous water-fog spray.
- c. Floors to Receive Polished Finish: Contractor has option of the following:
 - 1) Absorptive Cover: As soon as concrete has sufficient set to permit application without marring concrete surface, install prewetted absorptive cover over entire area of floor.
 - a) Lap edges and ends of absorptive cover not less than 12 inches.
 - b) Maintain absorptive cover water saturated, and in place, for duration of curing period, but not less than seven days.
 - 2) Ponding or Continuous Sprinkling of Water: Maintain concrete surfaces continuously wet for not less than seven days, utilizing one, or a combination of, the following:
 - a) Water.
 - b) Continuous water-fog spray.
- d. Floors to Receive Chemical Stain:
 - As soon as concrete has sufficient set to permit application without marring concrete surface, install curing paper over entire area of floor.
- e. Floors to Receive Urethane Flooring:
 - As soon as concrete has sufficient set to permit application without marring concrete surface, install prewetted absorptive cover over entire area of floor.
 - 2) Rewet absorptive cover, and cover immediately with polyethylene moisture-retaining cover with edges lapped 6 inches and sealed in place.
 - 3) Secure polyethylene moisture-retaining cover in place to prohibit air from circulating under polyethylene moisture-retaining cover.
 - 4) Leave absorptive cover and polyethylene moisture-retaining cover in place for duration of curing period, but not less than 28 days.
- f. Floors to Receive Curing Compound:
 - 1) Apply uniformly in continuous operation by power spray or roller in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 2) Recoat areas subjected to heavy rainfall within three hours after initial application.
 - 3) Maintain continuity of coating, and repair damage during curing period.
 - A) Removal: After curing period has elapsed, remove curing compound without damaging concrete surfaces by method recommended by curing compound manufacturer unless manufacturer certifies curing compound does not interfere with bonding of floor covering used on Project.
- g. Floors to Receive Curing and Sealing Compound:
 - Apply uniformly to floors and slabs indicated in a continuous operation by power spray or roller in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 2) Recoat areas subjected to heavy rainfall within three hours after initial application.

3) Repeat process 24 hours later, and apply a second coat. Maintain continuity of coating, and repair damage during curing period.

3.9 TOLERANCES

A. Conform to ACI 117.

3.10 APPLICATION OF LIQUID FLOOR TREATMENTS

- A. Penetrating Liquid Floor Treatment: Prepare, apply, and finish penetrating liquid floor treatment in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 1. Remove curing compounds, sealers, oil, dirt, laitance, and other contaminants and complete surface repairs.
 - 2. Apply liquid until surface is saturated, scrubbing into surface until a gel forms; rewet; and repeat brooming or scrubbing.
 - 3. Rinse with water; remove excess material until surface is dry.
 - 4. Apply a second coat in a similar manner if surface is rough or porous.
- B. Sealing Coat: Uniformly apply a continuous sealing coat of curing and sealing compound to hardened concrete by power spray or roller in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.

3.11 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified testing and inspecting agency to perform tests and inspections and to submit reports.
 - 1. Testing agency to be responsible for providing curing container for composite samples on Site and verifying that field-cured composite samples are cured in accordance with ASTM C31/C31M.
 - 2. Testing agency to immediately report to Architect, Contractor, and concrete manufacturer any failure of Work to comply with Contract Documents.
 - 3. Testing agency shall report results of tests and inspections, in writing, to Owner, Architect, Contractor, and concrete manufacturer within 48 hours of inspections and tests.
 - a. Test reports to include reporting requirements of ASTM C31/C31M, ASTM C39/C39M, and ACI 301, including the following as applicable to each test and inspection:
 - 1) Project name.
 - 2) Name of testing agency.
 - 3) Names and certification numbers of field and laboratory technicians performing inspections and testing.
 - 4) Name of concrete manufacturer.
 - 5) Date and time of inspection, sampling, and field testing.
 - 6) Date and time of concrete placement.
 - 7) Location in Work of concrete represented by samples.

- 8) Date and time sample was obtained.
- 9) Truck and batch ticket numbers.
- 10) Design compressive strength at 28 days.
- 11) Concrete mixture designation, proportions, and materials.
- 12) Field test results.
- 13) Information on storage and curing of samples before testing, including curing method and maximum and minimum temperatures during initial curing period.
- 14) Type of fracture and compressive break strengths at seven days and 28 days.
- B. Batch Tickets: For each load delivered, submit three copies of batch delivery ticket to testing agency, indicating quantity, mix identification, admixtures, design strength, aggregate size, design air content, design slump at time of batching, and amount of water that can be added at Project site.

C. Inspections:

- 1. Headed bolts and studs.
- 2. Verification of use of required design mixture.
- 3. Concrete placement, including conveying and depositing.
- 4. Curing procedures and maintenance of curing temperature.
- Verification of concrete strength before removal of shores and forms from beams and slabs.
- 6. Batch Plant Inspections: On a random basis, as determined by Architect.
- D. Concrete Tests: Testing of composite samples of fresh concrete obtained in accordance with ASTM C 172/C 172M shall be performed in accordance with the following requirements:
 - 1. Testing Frequency: Obtain one composite sample for each day's pour of each concrete mixture exceeding 5 cu. yd., but less than 25 cu. yd., plus one set for each additional 50 cu. yd. or fraction thereof.
 - a. When frequency of testing provides fewer than five compressive-strength tests for each concrete mixture, testing to be conducted from at least five randomly selected batches or from each batch if fewer than five are used.
 - 2. Slump: ASTM C143/C143M:
 - a. One test at point of placement for each composite sample, but not less than one test for each day's pour of each concrete mixture.
 - b. Perform additional tests when concrete consistency appears to change.
 - 3. Slump Flow: ASTM C1611/C1611M:
 - a. One test at point of placement for each composite sample, but not less than one test for each day's pour of each concrete mixture.
 - b. Perform additional tests when concrete consistency appears to change.
 - 4. Air Content: ASTM C231/C231M pressure method, for normal-weight concrete;
 - a. One test for each composite sample, but not less than one test for each day's pour of each concrete mixture.
 - 5. Concrete Temperature: ASTM C1064/C1064M:
 - a. One test hourly when air temperature is 40 deg F and below or 80 deg F and above, and one test for each composite sample.

- 6. Unit Weight: ASTM C567/C567M fresh unit weight of structural lightweight concrete
 - a. One test for each composite sample, but not less than one test for each day's pour of each concrete mixture.
- 7. Compression Test Specimens: ASTM C31/C31M:
 - a. Cast and laboratory cure one set of four 6-inch by 12-inch or 4-inch by 8-inch cylinder specimens for each composite sample.
- 8. Compressive-Strength Tests: ASTM C39/C39M.
 - a. Test one set of two laboratory-cured specimens at seven days and one set of two specimens at 28 days.
 - b. A compressive-strength test to be the average compressive strength from a set of two specimens obtained from same composite sample and tested at age indicated.
- 9. When strength of field-cured cylinders is less than 85 percent of companion laboratory-cured cylinders, Contractor to evaluate operations and provide corrective procedures for protecting and curing in-place concrete.
- 10. Strength of each concrete mixture will be satisfactory if every average of any three consecutive compressive-strength tests equals or exceeds specified compressive strength, and no compressive-strength test value falls below specified compressive strength by more than 500 psi if specified compressive strength is 5000 psi, or no compressive strength test value is less than 10 percent of specified compressive strength if specified compressive strength is greater than 5000 psi.
- 11. Nondestructive Testing: Impact hammer, sonoscope, or other nondestructive device may be permitted by Architect but will not be used as sole basis for approval or rejection of concrete.
- 12. Additional Tests:
 - a. Testing and inspecting agency to make additional tests of concrete when test results indicate that slump, air entrainment, compressive strengths, or other requirements have not been met, as directed by Architect.
 - Testing and inspecting agency may conduct tests to determine adequacy of concrete by cored cylinders complying with ASTM C42/C42M or by other methods as directed by Architect.
 - 1) Acceptance criteria for concrete strength to be in accordance with ACI 301, Section 1.6.6.3.
- 13. Additional testing and inspecting, at Contractor's expense, will be performed to determine compliance of replaced or additional work with specified requirements.
- 14. Correct deficiencies in the Work that test reports and inspections indicate do not comply with the Contract Documents.
- E. Measure floor and slab flatness and levelness in accordance with ASTM E1155 within 48 hours of completion of floor finishing and promptly report test results to Architect.

3.12 PROTECTION

- A. Protect concrete surfaces as follows:
 - 1. Protect from petroleum stains.
 - 2. Diaper hydraulic equipment used over concrete surfaces.

- 3. Prohibit vehicles from interior concrete slabs.
- 4. Prohibit use of pipe-cutting machinery over concrete surfaces.
- 5. Prohibit placement of steel items on concrete surfaces.
- 6. Prohibit use of acids or acidic detergents over concrete surfaces.
- 7. Protect liquid floor treatment from damage and wear during the remainder of construction period. Use protective methods and materials, including temporary covering, recommended in writing by liquid floor treatments installer.
- 8. Protect concrete surfaces scheduled to receive surface hardener or polished concrete finish using Floor Slab Protective Covering.

END OF SECTION 03 30 00

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 03 30 01 - CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE - SANDSCAPE TEXTURE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
- B. Concrete Bomanite Sandscape Texture System including sub-base, formwork, reinforcement, concrete, jointing and surface treatments., including densifier and sealer.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Requirements:

1. Provide submittal information within 35 calendar days after the contractor has received the owner's notice to proceed.

B. Product Data:

- 1. Submit Bomanite specifications, test data and other data required for each type of manufactured material and product indicated.
- 2. Submit Bomanite Technical Bulletins listing product name, descriptive data, curing time and application requirements.
- C. Field quality-control test and inspection reports.
 - 1. Documentation by the concrete contractor or General Contractor of the subgrade compaction results prior to concrete placement.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: The contractor for this work shall be a Bomanite Exposed Aggregate Systems Licensed Contractor and Certified Applicator approved by The Bomanite Company (559) 673-2411.

- 1. Provide letter of certification from The Bomanite Company stating that installer is a certified applicator of special concrete finishes and is familiar with proper procedures/installation requirements of the manufacturer.
- 2. Use an authorized Bomanite Licensed Contractor and adequate number of skilled workmen who are thoroughly trained and experienced in the necessary craft
- 3. Applicator shall be familiar with the specified requirements and the methods needed for proper performance of work of this section.
- 4. Applicator shall be familiar with the previously approved mock-ups that demonstrated standard of workmanship.
- 5. Authorized Bomanite Exposed Aggregate Systems installers limited to the following:
 - a. www.bomanite.com/locate/
- B. Manufacturer Qualifications: A firm experienced in the support and training of a national installer network and manufacturing products required/listed to complete the work.
 - 1. The Bomanite Company 303-369-1115 no equal

C. Source Limitations:

- 1. Concrete: Obtain each type or class of cementitious material of the same brand from same manufacturer's plant, obtain aggregate from one source, and obtain admixtures through one source from a single manufacturer.
- 2. Sand: Obtain sand determined suitable for the Bomanite Sandscape Texture process be it colored or natural from same manufacturer's plant to meet samples and mock-ups.

D. Mock-ups:

- 1. Apply finish to mock-ups constructed by Bomanite Licensed Installer, using each type of finish to demonstrate finished appearance and standard of workmanship.
 - a. Mock-up shall include entire system, including sub-base, reinforcement, dowel type and placement, control joints, expansion/isolation joints and surface treatments.
 - b. Notify Architect seven days in advance of dates and time when mock-ups will be constructed.
 - c. Obtain from Architect approval of mock-ups before starting construction.
 - d. If the Architect determines that the mock-ups do not meet requirements, General Contractor will demolish and remove them from the site and arrange to assemble more until approved.
 - e. Maintain mock-ups during construction in an undisturbed condition as a standard for judging the completed work.
- 2. Submit Bomanite Material Safety Data Sheet (MSDS) and other safety requirements.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver materials in original packages and containers, with seals unbroken, bearing Bomanite or Bomanite approved labels indicating brand name and directions for storage, mixing with other components and application.
- B. Store materials to comply with Bomanite written instructions to prevent deterioration from moisture or other detrimental effects.
- C. Dispense special concrete finish material from Bomanite factory numbered and sealed containers. Maintain record of container numbers.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations:

- 1. Comply with Bomanite written instructions for ambient temperature and other conditions affecting installation performance.
- 2. Concrete must be cured a minimum of 14 days or as directed by the manufacturer before trafficking of Bomanite Sandscape Texture can begin.

1.7 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. The product is required to bear daily foot and vehicular traffic without loss of exposed sand aggregates.
- B. The product is required to have more uniform aggregate exposure than that of sand blasted concrete.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. In other Part 2 articles where titles below introduce products, the following requirements apply to product selection:
 - 1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering materials decorative in nature required to be incorporated into the work include, and are limited to, manufacturer listed.
 - a. The Bomanite Company (303) 369-1115 www.bomanite.com

2.2 MATERIALS

- A. Bomanite Surface Deactivator: Water-based reactive compound designed to retard the set of fresh concrete at the surface and holds in the mix water to achieve improved concrete properties.
- B. Bomanite Integral Color: Concentrated dry powder iron oxide pigments designed to color concrete to meet samples and mock-ups. As noted in finishes schedule on drawings.
- C. Bomanite Con-Shield: A topically applied Lithium Silicate hardening compound designed to improve the surface density of the Sandscape product.
- D. Bomanite UltraSeal or Bomanite HydroLock: Topically applied sealers designed to improve stain resistance and enhance the Sandscape appearance (Bomanite Licensed Contractor to select appropriate sealer prior to mock-ups based on the environment the Sandscape Texture installation is being used in).
- E. No substitutions or alternates to the above will be accepted.

2.3 CONCRETE

- A. Portland cement: shall conform to ASTM C 150, Type I, II or V.
- B. Aggregates: shall conform to ASTM C 33 and be optimized with minimal gap grading and the largest top sized aggregate feasible.
- C. Water: Mixing water shall be fresh, clean and potable.
- D. Air Entrainment: Conforming to ASTM C260. In freeze-thaw areas, air entrainment shall be provided.
- E. Water-Reducing Admixtures: Water-reducing admixtures and/or super-plasticizers are permitted and shall conform to ASTM C 494.
- F. Pozzolans: Fly Ash shall conform to ASTM C618 type F

2.4 REINFORCING

- A. Reinforcing Steel: Conforming to ASTM A615, clean and free of rust, dirt, grease or oils.
- B. Tie Wire: 16-gauge plain cold-drawn steel conforming to ASTM A82, clean, and free of rust, dirt, grease or oils.
- C. Supports for Reinforcement:
 - 1. Provide supports for reinforcement including bolsters, chairs, spacers and other devices for spacing, supporting and fastening reinforcing bars in place.

D. Polypropylene Fiber Reinforcement: 100% virgin multifilament polypropylene fibers, complying with ASTM C 1116 - Type III.

2.5 ISOLATION JOINT MATERIALS

A. Refer to Section 07 92 00 – Joint Sealants for isolation joint construction.

2.6 CONSTRUCTION JOINT DOWELS

- A. Construct construction joints in areas as required- diamond dowels are required to provide load transference at all construction joints
- B. Dowel schedule to match rebar schedule and at a minimum spacing of 24"o.c.
- C. Diamond dowels are the only acceptable dowels. Contact PNA at (800) 542-0214 or www.pnainc.com/products/diamond_dowel/ for distributors.

2.7 EXPANSION JOINT MATERIALS

- A. Provide expansion joints as required- diamond dowels are required to provide load transference at all expansion joints.
- B. Expansion joints are to be concealed type ½" wide with a sawed cut placed directly over the expansion joint.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SUB-GRADE

- A. Sub-grade to meet requirements of project's soils report. Sub-grade for vehicle traffic shall be in accordance with local concrete street specifications. (NOTE: Because of the wide variety of soil types, weather and anticipated loading, it is not possible to recommend one specific sub-grade design. For most applications, except for very heavy loads, native soil having a minimum "R" Value of 30 and a compaction of 95% will provide a suitable sub-grade.)
- B. A minimum of 2" of well draining road base or no fines crushed stone or crushed recycled concrete is required over the prepared sub-grade to provide the correct base for Sandscape Texture due to uniformity of hydration requirements.
- C. Ensure that utilities, including irrigation lines are buried and compacted below bottom of road base.
- D. Keep road base damp prior to placing concrete.

E. Consult General Contractor, Structural Engineer, Architect and Concrete Contractor prior to installation of concrete slab to ensure complete understanding of substrate preparation, reinforcement, penetrations, mix design, placing and finishing requirements, elevations, etc.

3.2 FORMING

- A. Be responsible for design and engineering of form work as well as its construction.
- B. Ensure that work conforms to recommended practice for concrete form work (ACI 347), latest edition.
- C. Ensure that form lumber is new #2 or better grade wood or plastic coated plywood for vertical faces.
- D. Allow forms to remain in place long enough restrain the concrete during set and for a minimum of 12 hours after pour.

3.3 CONCRETE MIX SPECIFIC TO SANDSCAPE TEXTURE REQUIREMENTS

A. Requirements:

- 1. Slump: 3 to 5 inch slump. Obtain approval from Owner's Authorized Representative if slump is outside these parameters.
- 2. Minimum PSI Rating at 28 days: 4,000.
- 3. Cement quantity per yard of mix:
 - a. Minimum: 6 sacks.
 - b. Maximum: 7 sacks.
- 4. Water/cement ratio: Maximum .6.
- 5. Aggregates: Use maximum 1" top size aggregate.
- 6. Admixtures:
 - a. Air entrainment: As determined required by aggregate size and environment.
 - b. Water Reducing: Mid range water reducers recommended.
- 7. Fly ash: Use in all applications as required up to 25% of total cement content.
- 8 Accelerators: Do not use accelerators

3.4 SANDSCAPE TEXTURE INSTALLATION

A. Sandscape Texture is a proprietary paving product. Installation of Sandscape Texture must be performed by a licensed Bomanite Exposed Aggregate Systems Licensed Contractor only.

B. Contact Bomanite 303-369-1115 for an installer in project area or www.bomanite.com/locate/.

3.5 JOINTING

- A. Construction and Contraction Joints:
 - 1. Sawcut construction and contraction joints in locations indicated on drawings.
 - 2. Perform jointing with a circular saw walk behind saws are not acceptable unless of the early entry type to maintain required straightness standards.
 - 3. Joint Width: Per drawings and approved samples. Do not exceed 1/4-inch in width.
 - 4. Sawcut joints in a straight line with no overcutting. Use a hand tool to sawcut up to vertical edges such as walls, steps, curbs and columns.
 - 5. Install isolation joint caulking to be installed under Section 07 92 00 Joint Sealants.

3.6 CURING

A. After initial Sandscape Texture exposure, wet cure the slab for a minimum of 24 hours by means of fogging, sheet or spraying.

3.7 SEALING

- A. Treat Sandscape Texture surface once cured with Bomanite Con-Shield as per manufacturer's instructions. (Optional- dependent one final use. Recommended for commercial applications requiring additional resistance to salt or other surface contaminants.)
- B. After Bomanite Con-Shield has reacted fully, Bomanite UltraSeal or Bomanite HydroLock is applied as per manufacturer's instructions.

3.8 PROTECTION

A. General: Protect finished work from traffic until fully cured in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.

END OF SECTION 03 30 01

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 03 35 45 - SEALED CONCRETE FINISHING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Concrete finishing, including densifier and sealer.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For Installer.
- B. Material Certificates: For each of the following, signed by manufacturers:
 - 1. Repair materials.
 - 2. Liquid floor treatments.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Field Sample Panels: After approval of verification sample and before casting concrete, produce field sample panels to demonstrate the approved range of selections made under Sample submittals. Produce a minimum of three sets of full-scale panels, approximately 48 by 48 inches minimum, to demonstrate the expected range of finish, color, and appearance variations.
 - 1. Locate panels as indicated or, if not indicated, as directed by Architect.
 - 2. Maintain field sample panels during construction in an undisturbed condition as a standard for judging the completed Work.
 - 3. Demolish and remove field sample panels when directed.

- B. Mockups: Before casting concrete, build mockups to verify selections made under Sample submittals and to demonstrate typical joints, surface finish, tolerances, and standard of workmanship. Build mockups to comply with the following requirements, using materials indicated for the completed Work:
 - 1. Build mockups in the location and of the size indicated or, if not indicated, as directed by Architect.
 - 2. Demonstrate curing, finishing, and protecting concrete.
 - 3. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.6 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Traffic Control: Maintain access for vehicular and pedestrian traffic as required for other construction activities.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 LIQUID FLOOR TREATMENTS

- A. Lithium Based Densifier, liquid Floor Treatments.
 - 1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Scofield Formula One Lithium Densifier MP, or a comparable product by one of the following:
 - Advanced Floor Products.
 - b. Euclid Chemical Company (The); an RPM company.
- B. Waterborne Concrete Sealer Floor Treatments for Concrete.
 - 1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Scofield SelectSeal Plus, or a comparable product by one of the following:
 - a. Advanced Floor Products.
 - b. Euclid Chemical Company (The); an RPM company.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 DENSIFIER APPLICATION

- A. Newly placed concrete shall be at least 28 days old before applying densifier.
- B. Prepare surfaces according to manufacturer's written instructions.

- C. Allow concrete surface to dry before applying densifier.
- D. Apply densifier as a flood coat to wet film as recommended by the Manufacturer, to concrete surfaces according to manufacturer's written instructions for the period of time as recommended.
- E. Remove excess densifier by means as recommended by the Manufacturer once cure time has elapsed.

3.2 SEALER APPLICATION

- A. Prepare surfaces according to manufacturer's written instructions and as follows:
- B. Allow concrete surface to dry before applying sealer.
- C. Apply sealer as a flood coat to wet film as recommended by the Manufacturer, to concrete surfaces according to manufacturer's written instructions for the period of time as recommended.
- D. Remove excess sealer by means as recommended by the Manufacturer once cure time has elapsed.

END OF SECTION 03 35 45

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 03 45 00 - ARCHITECTURAL PRECAST SHAPES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes, but not limited to the following:
 - 1. Wall Caps.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's specifications, data and instructions for manufactured materials and products. Include manufacturer's certifications and laboratory test reports as required.
- B. Shop Drawings: Submit shop drawings showing complete information for fabrication and installation of precast concrete units.
 - 1. Indicate member dimensions and cross-section; location, size and type of reinforcement, including special reinforcement and lifting devices necessary for handling and erection.
 - 2. Indicate anchoring methods, anchors and attachment including spacing.
- C. Samples: Submit one Architectural precast sample 2' -0" long.
 - 1. Quality, color, and texture of surface finish.
 - 2. Edge details including chamfers.

1.4 TEST REPORTS

A. Test Reports: test results prepared by an independent testing agency, indicating tested material characteristics as part of a source quality control program, current within the past five (5) years.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: manufacturer having sufficient plant facilities to produce the shapes, quantities and size of Products required in accordance with the project schedule.
- B. Mock-up: Supply sufficient quantity of full-size Cast stone units for use in constructing mock-up panel.
 - 1. Size: 48" x 48" with interfacing wall and opening (either window or door.
 - 2. Mock-up shall include interior and exterior corner of interface of Cast Stone units.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver Arris-cast units in protective film. Prevent damage to units.
- B. Lift skids with proper and sufficiently long slings or forks with protection to prevent damage to units. Protect edges and corners.
- C. Store Arris-cast units on level ground in a manner designed to prevent damage and staining of units.
- D. Stack units on timbers or platforms at least 3 inches above grade.
- E. Place polyethylene or other plastic film between wood and other finished surfaces of units when stored for extended periods of time.
- F. Cover stored units with protective enclosure if exposed to weather.
- G. Do not use salt or calcium-chloride to remove ice from masonry surfaces.

1.7 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Maintain materials and surrounding air temperature at minimum 52 degrees F prior to and 48 hours after completion of masonry work.
- B. Conform to MAC Hot and Cold Weather Construction.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Basis of Design Manufacturer; Provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Arriscraft International
 - 2. Continental Cast Stone.
 - 3. CDI Concrete Designs, Inc.

2.2 MATERIALS

- A. Portland Cement: to ASTM C150, Type I or Type III, White color.
- B. Coarse Aggregate: Limestone, to ASTM C33, except for gradation.
- C. Fine Aggregate: Manufactured or natural sands, to ASTM C33, except for gradation.
- D. Pigments: Inorganic iron oxide pigments, to ASTM C979. Do not use carbon black pigment.
- E. Retarding, Accelerating and High-Range Admixtures: to ASTM C494/C495M, Types A G.
- F. Water Repellents and Other Chemical Admixtures: previously established as suitable for use in concrete by proven field performance or through laboratory testing.
- G. Dark Mineral Admixtures: to ASTM C618.
- H. Water: Potable.

2.3 COMPONENTS

- A. Arris-Cast Units: Sizes, profiles and textures as indicated on Drawings; and having the following physical properties:
 - 1. Compressive Strength (ASTM C1194): > 6.500 psi at 28 days.
 - 2. Absorption (ASTM C1195): < 6.0% percent at 28 days.
- B. Mortar: Portland cement-hydrated lime-sand mix, Type N to ASTM C270.
- C. Grout: maximum 6,500 psi at 28 days.
- D. Anchors: Stainless steel, Type and size as recommended by the Manufacturer.
- E. Joint Sealants and Backer Rods: non-staining type, as specified in Section 07 92 00 "Joint Sealants.
- F. Flashing, Vents, and Accessories.

2.4 FABRICATION

- A. Fabricate cast stone masonry units to sizes and profiles as indicated on Drawings.
- B. Fabricate Arris-cast units using the Vibrant Dry Tamp Casting method.
- C. Do not use dark mineral admixtures in surfaces intended to be exposed to view

- D. Steam cure cast stone units at a minimum temperature of 104 degrees F for a minimum of 10 hours at 100% humidity.
- E. Yard cure units for 350 degree-days prior to shipping.

2.5 FABRICATION TOLERANCES

- A. Cross Section Dimensions: not deviating by more than plus or minus 1/8 inch from approved dimensions.
- B. Length of Units: not deviating by more than L/360 or plus or minus 1/8 inch, whichever is greater, maximum plus or minus 1/4 inch.
- C. Maximum Length of any Unit: maximum 15 times the average thickness of the unit.
- D. Warp, Bow or Twist of Units: maximum L/360 or plus or minus 1/8 inch, whichever is greater.
- E. Location of Dowel Holes, Anchor Slots, Flashing Grooves, False Joints: maximum deviation as follows:
 - 1. On Formed Sides of Unit: 1/8 inch.
 - 2. On Unformed Sides of Unit: 3/8 inch.

2.6 FINISHES

A. Exposed Surfaces: fine-grained texture similar to natural stone, color as selected by Architect, free of cracks, chips or other defects that would affect the strength or serviceability of the unit or become exposed once installed and visible when viewed from a distance of not less than 15 feet under diffused light.

2.7 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Test compressive strength and absorption from specimens selected at random from plant production, to ASTM C1194 and ASTM C1195.
 - 1. Test samples taken from every 500 cubic feet of product produced.
 - 2. Test new and existing mix designs for strength and absorption compliance prior to producing units.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify site conditions are ready to receive work.

- B. Inspect materials for fit and finish prior to installation. Do not set unacceptable units.
- C. Beginning of installation means acceptance of existing conditions.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install Arris-cast units where indicated on Drawings. Conform to TMS 402-/ACI 530-/ASCE 5-, Building Code Requirements for Masonry Structures and TMS 602-/ACI 530.1-/ASCE 6-, Specifications for Masonry Structures.
- B. Drench units with clean water prior to setting.
- C. Fill dowel holes and anchor slots completely with mortar or non-shrink grout.
- D. Set units in full bed of mortar, unless otherwise detailed. Flush vertical joints full with mortar.
- E. Maintain 3/8-inch-wide joints.
- F. Leave joints with exposed tops or under relieving angles open for sealant.
- G. Leave head joints in copings and projecting components open for sealant.
- H. Rake mortar joints 3/4 inch for pointing or sealing.
- I. Remove excess mortar from unit faces immediately after setting.
- J. Tuck point unit joints to a slight concave profile, except those designated to receive joint sealant.
- K. Seal remaining joints with backer rod and joint sealant. Conform to Section 07 92 00 "Joint Sealants."

3.3 SITE TOLERANCES

- A. Variation in Alignment from Unit to Adjacent Unit: 1/16 inch maximum.
- B. Variation of Mortar Joint Thickness: 1/8 inch every 3 feet.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Test one randomly selected sample from the field for each 500 cubic feet delivered to the job site. Verify compliance with the following:
 - 1. Three field cut cube specimens from each of these samples shall have an average minimum compressive strength of not less than 85 percent with no single specimen testing less than 75 percent of design strength as allowed by ACI 318.

- 2. Three field cut cube specimens from each of these samples shall have an average maximum cold-water absorption of 6 percent.
- B. Architect Inspection: Architect will inspect installed masonry and reject masonry that is chipped, cracked, or blemished (streaked, stained or otherwise damaged), as described below.
 - 1. Masonry will be inspected to be free of chips, cracks or other blemishes on the finished face or front edges of the masonry units exceeding 3/8 inch or that can be seen from a distance of 10 feet.
 - 2. Units shall exhibit a texture approximately equal to the approved sample when viewed under direct daylight illumination at a 10 feet distance.
 - 3. Minor chipping resulting from shipment and delivery shall not be grounds for rejection. Minor chips shall not be obvious under direct daylight illumination from a 20 feet distance.
 - 4. Crazing and efflorescence will not be cause for rejection.
- C. Make Good rejected masonry as directed by Architect.

3.5 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Repair chips with touchup materials furnished by manufacturer.
- B. Clean masonry units in process and with chemicals as recommended by the Manufacturer.
- C. Clean a 100 square foot area of wall designated by Architect one-half of mock-up panel as directed below and leave for one week. If no harmful effects appear and after mortar has set and cured, clean masonry as follows:
 - 1. Protect windows, sills, doors, trim and other work from damage.
 - 2. Remove large particles with stiff fiber brushes without damaging surface.
 - 3. Saturate masonry with clean water and flush off loose mortar and dirt.
 - 4. Dilute cleaning agent with clean water in controlled proportions.
 - 5. Apply solution to pre-soaked wall surface using low pressure acid-resistant sprayer.
 - 6. Thoroughly rinse cleaning solution and residue from wall surface.
- D. Use alternative cleaning solutions and methods for difficult to clean masonry only after consultation with cast stone masonry unit manufacturer.

3.6 PROTECTION

- A. Protect units from damage resulting from subsequent construction operations.
- B. Use protection materials and methods which will not stain or damage units.

C. Remove protection materials upon Substantial Completion, or when risk of damage is no longer present.

END OF SECTION 03 45 00

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 04 22 00 - CONCRETE UNIT MASONRY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

- 1. Concrete masonry units.
- 2. Decorative concrete masonry units.
- 3. Steel reinforcing bars.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. CMU(s): Concrete masonry unit(s).
- B. Reinforced Masonry: Masonry containing reinforcing steel in grouted cells.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Shop Drawings: For reinforcing steel. Detail bending, lap lengths, and placement of unit masonry reinforcing bars. Comply with ACI 315.
- C. Samples: For each type and color of the following:
 - 1. Exposed Decorative CMUs.
 - 2. Pigmented mortar.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Material Certificates: For each type and size of product. For masonry units, include data on material properties material test reports substantiating compliance with requirements.
- B. Mix Designs: For each type of mortar. Include description of type and proportions of ingredients.
 - 1. Include test reports for mortar mixes required to comply with property specification. Test in accordance with ASTM C109/C109M for compressive strength, ASTM C1506 for water retention, and ASTM C91/C91M for air content.
 - 2. Include test reports, in accordance with ASTM C1019, for grout mixes required to comply with compressive strength requirement.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Sample Panels: Build sample panels to verify selections made under Sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects. Comply with requirements in Section 01 40 00 "Quality Requirements" for mockups.
 - 1. Build sample panels for typical exterior wall in sizes approximately 48 inches long by 48 inches high by full thickness.

1.6 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Cold-Weather Requirements: Do not use frozen materials or materials mixed or coated with ice or frost. Do not build on frozen substrates. Remove and replace unit masonry damaged by frost or by freezing conditions. Comply with cold-weather construction requirements contained in TMS 602/ACI 530.1/ASCE 6.
- B. Hot-Weather Requirements: Comply with hot-weather construction requirements contained in TMS 602/ACI 530.1/ASCE 6.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 UNIT MASONRY, GENERAL

- A. Masonry Standard: Comply with TMS 602/ACI 530.1/ASCE 6, except as modified by requirements in the Contract Documents.
- B. Defective Units: Referenced masonry unit standards may allow a certain percentage of units to contain chips, cracks, or other defects exceeding limits stated. Do not use units where such defects are exposed in the completed Work.
- C. Fire-Resistance Ratings: Comply with requirements for fire-resistance-rated assembly designs indicated.
 - 1. Where fire-resistance-rated construction is indicated, units are listed and labeled by a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

2.2 CONCRETE MASONRY UNITS

- A. Shapes: Provide shapes indicated and as follows, with exposed surfaces matching exposed faces of adjacent units unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Provide special shapes for lintels, corners, jambs, sashes, movement joints, headers, bonding, and other special conditions.
- B. Integral Water Repellent: Provide units made with integral water repellent.

- 1. <u>Manufacturers:</u> Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Master Builders Solutions.

C. CMUs: ASTM C90.

- 1. Unit Compressive Strength: Provide units with minimum average net-area compressive strength of 1900 psi.
- 2. Density Classification: Normal weight .

D. Decorative CMUs: ASTM C90.

- 1. Unit Compressive Strength: Provide units with minimum average net-area compressive strength of 1900 psi.
- 2. Density Classification: Normal weight.
- 3. Pattern and Texture:
 - a. Standard pattern, ground-face finish. Match Architect's samples.
 - 1) Ground Face Dark Gray
 - 2) Ground Face Light Gray
 - 3) Ground Face White
 - Ground Face White shall utilize a white pigmented Portland cement

2.3 CONCRETE LINTELS

A. Concrete Lintels: ASTM C1623, matching CMUs in color, texture, and density classification; and with reinforcing bars indicated.

2.4 MORTAR AND GROUT MATERIALS

- A. Portland Cement: ASTM C150/C150M, Type I or II, except Type III may be used for cold-weather construction. Provide natural color or white cement as required to produce mortar color indicated.
- B. Hydrated Lime: ASTM C207, Type S.
- C. Portland Cement-Lime Mix: Packaged blend of portland cement and hydrated lime containing no other ingredients.
- D. Mortar Pigments: Natural and synthetic iron oxides and chromium oxides, compounded for use in mortar mixes and complying with ASTM C979/C979M. Use only pigments with a record of satisfactory performance in masonry mortar.
- E. Colored Cement Products: Packaged blend made from portland cement and hydrated lime or and mortar pigments, all complying with specified requirements, and containing no other ingredients.

- F. Aggregate for Mortar: ASTM C144.
 - 1. White-Mortar Aggregates: Natural white sand or crushed white stone.
 - 2. Colored-Mortar Aggregates: Natural sand or crushed stone of color necessary to produce required mortar color.
- G. Aggregate for Grout: ASTM C404.
- H. Cold-Weather Admixture: Nonchloride, noncorrosive, accelerating admixture complying with ASTM C494/C494M, Type C, and recommended by manufacturer for use in masonry mortar of composition indicated.
- I. Water-Repellent Admixture: Liquid water-repellent mortar admixture intended for use with CMUs containing integral water repellent from same manufacturer.
 - 1. <u>Manufacturers:</u> Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Master Builders Solutions.
- J. Water: Potable.

2.5 REINFORCEMENT

- A. Uncoated-Steel Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A615/A615M or ASTM A996/A996M, Grade 60.
- B. Masonry-Joint Reinforcement, General: ASTM A951/A951M.
 - 1. Interior Walls: Hot-dip galvanized, carbon steel.
 - 2. Exterior Walls: Hot-dip galvanized carbon steel.
 - 3. Wire Size for Side Rods: 0.148-inch diameter.
 - 4. Wire Size for Cross Rods: 0.148-inch diameter.
 - 5. Spacing of Cross Rods: Not more than 16 inches o.c.
 - 6. Provide in lengths of not less than 10 feet, with prefabricated corner and tee units.

2.6 MISCELLANEOUS MASONRY ACCESSORIES

- A. Compressible Filler: Premolded filler strips complying with ASTM D1056, Grade 2A1; compressible up to 35 percent; of width and thickness indicated; formulated from neoprene.
- B. Preformed Control-Joint Gaskets: Made from styrene-butadiene-rubber compound, complying with ASTM D2000, Designation M2AA-805 PVC, complying with ASTM D2287, Type PVC-65406 and designed to fit standard sash block and to maintain lateral stability in masonry wall; size and configuration as indicated.

C. Bond-Breaker Strips: Asphalt-saturated felt complying with ASTM D226/D226M, Type I (No. 15 asphalt felt).

2.7 MORTAR AND GROUT MIXES

- A. General: Do not use admixtures, including pigments, air-entraining agents, accelerators, retarders, water-repellent agents, antifreeze compounds, or other admixtures unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Do not use calcium chloride in mortar or grout.
 - 2. Use portland cement-lime or mortar unless otherwise indicated.
 - 3. For exterior masonry, use portland cement-lime mortar.
 - 4. For reinforced masonry, use portland cement-lime mortar.
 - 5. Add cold-weather admixture (if used) at same rate for all mortar that will be exposed to view, regardless of weather conditions, to ensure that mortar color is consistent.
- B. Preblended, Dry Mortar Mix: Furnish dry mortar ingredients in form of a preblended mix. Measure quantities by weight to ensure accurate proportions, and thoroughly blend ingredients before delivering to Project site.
- C. Mortar for Unit Masonry: Comply with ASTM C270, Proportion Specification. Provide the following types of mortar for applications stated unless another type is indicated.
 - 1. For masonry below grade or in contact with earth, use Type S.
 - 2. For reinforced masonry, use Type S.
 - 3. For mortar parge coats, use Type S.
 - 4. For exterior, above-grade, load-bearing and nonload-bearing walls and parapet walls; for interior load-bearing walls; for interior nonload-bearing partitions; and for other applications where another type is not indicated, use Type S.
- D. Pigmented Mortar: Use colored cement product or select and proportion pigments with other ingredients to produce color required. Do not add pigments to colored cement products.
 - 1. Pigments do not exceed 10 percent of portland cement by weight.
 - 2. Pigments do not exceed 5 percent of masonry cement by weight.
 - 3. Application: Use pigmented mortar for exposed mortar joints with the following units:
 - a. Decorative CMUs.
- E. Colored-Aggregate Mortar: Produce required mortar color by using colored aggregates and natural color or white cement as necessary to produce required mortar color.
 - 1. Application: Use colored-aggregate mortar for exposed mortar joints with the following units:
 - a. Decorative CMUs.
- F. Grout for Unit Masonry: Comply with ASTM C476.

- 1. Use grout of type indicated or, if not otherwise indicated, of type (fine or coarse) that will comply with TMS 602/ACI 530.1/ASCE 6 for dimensions of grout spaces and pour height.
- 2. Proportion grout in accordance with ASTM C476,type as indicated on the structural drawings .
- 3. Provide grout with a slump of 8 to 11 inches as measured in accordance with ASTM C143/C143M.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Use full-size units without cutting if possible. If cutting is required to provide a continuous pattern or to fit adjoining construction, cut units with motor-driven saws; provide clean, sharp, unchipped edges. Allow units to dry before laying unless wetting of units is specified. Install cut units with cut surfaces and, where possible, cut edges concealed.

3.2 TOLERANCES

A. Dimensions and Locations of Elements:

- 1. For dimensions in cross section or elevation, do not vary by more than plus 1/2 inch or minus 1/4 inch.
- 2. For location of elements in plan, do not vary from that indicated by more than plus or minus 1/2 inch.
- 3. For location of elements in elevation, do not vary from that indicated by more than plus or minus 1/4 inch in a story height or 1/2 inch total.

B. Lines and Levels:

- 1. For bed joints and top surfaces of bearing walls, do not vary from level by more than 1/4 inch in 10 feet, or 1/2-inch maximum.
- 2. For conspicuous horizontal lines, such as lintels, sills, parapets, and reveals, do not vary from level by more than 1/8 inch in 10 feet, 1/4 inch in 20 feet, or 1/2-inch maximum.
- 3. For vertical lines and surfaces, do not vary from plumb by more than 1/4 inch in 10 feet, 3/8 inch in 20 feet, or 1/2-inch maximum.
- 4. For conspicuous vertical lines, such as external corners, door jambs, reveals, and expansion and control joints, do not vary from plumb by more than 1/8 inch in 10 feet, 1/4 inch in 20 feet, or 1/2-inch maximum.
- 5. For lines and surfaces, do not vary from straight by more than 1/4 inch in 10 feet, 3/8 inch in 20 feet, or 1/2-inch maximum.

C. Joints:

- 1. For bed joints, do not vary from thickness indicated by more than plus or minus 1/8 inch, with a maximum thickness limited to 1/2 inch.
- 2. For head and collar joints, do not vary from thickness indicated by more than plus 3/8 inch or minus 1/4 inch.
- 3. For exposed head joints, do not vary from thickness indicated by more than plus or minus 1/8 inch.

3.3 LAYING MASONRY WALLS

- A. Lay out walls in advance for accurate spacing of surface bond patterns with uniform joint thicknesses and for accurate location of openings, movement-type joints, returns, and offsets. Avoid using less-than-half-size units, particularly at corners, jambs, and, where possible, at other locations.
- B. Bond Pattern for Exposed Masonry: Unless otherwise indicated, lay exposed masonry in running bond; do not use units with less-than-nominal 4-inch horizontal face dimensions at corners or jambs.
- C. Built-in Work: As construction progresses, build in items specified in this and other Sections. Fill in solidly with masonry around built-in items.
- D. Fill space between steel frames and masonry solidly with mortar unless otherwise indicated.
- E. Where built-in items are to be embedded in cores of hollow masonry units, place a layer of metal lath, wire mesh, or plastic mesh in the joint below, and rod mortar or grout into core.
- F. Fill cores in hollow CMUs with grout 24 inches under bearing plates, beams, lintels, posts, and similar items unless otherwise indicated.

3.4 MORTAR BEDDING AND JOINTING

- A. Lay hollow CMUs as follows:
 - 1. Bed face shells in mortar and make head joints of depth equal to bed joints.
 - 2. Bed webs in mortar in all courses of piers, columns, and pilasters.
 - 3. Bed webs in mortar in grouted masonry, including starting course on footings.
 - 4. Fully bed entire units, including areas under cells, at starting course on footings where cells are not grouted.
- B. Lay solid CMUs with completely filled bed and head joints; butter ends with sufficient mortar to fill head joints and shove into place. Do not deeply furrow bed joints or slush head joints.
- C. Tool exposed joints slightly concave when thumbprint hard, using a jointer larger than joint thickness unless otherwise indicated.

D. Cut joints flush for masonry walls to receive plaster or other direct-applied finishes (other than paint) unless otherwise indicated.

3.5 MASONRY-JOINT REINFORCEMENT

- A. General: Install entire length of longitudinal side rods in mortar with a minimum cover of 5/8 inch on exterior side of walls, 1/2 inch elsewhere. Lap reinforcement a minimum of 6 inches.
 - 1. Space reinforcement not more than 16 inches o.c.
 - 2. Space reinforcement not more than 8 inches o.c. in foundation walls and parapet walls.
 - 3. Provide reinforcement not more than 8 inches above and below wall openings and extending 12 inches beyond openings in addition to continuous reinforcement.
- B. Interrupt joint reinforcement at control and expansion joints unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Provide continuity at wall intersections by using prefabricated T-shaped units.
- D. Provide continuity at corners by using prefabricated L-shaped units.

3.6 FLASHING

- A. General: Install embedded flashing at ledges and other obstructions to downward flow of water in wall where indicated.
- B. Install flashing as follows unless otherwise indicated:
 - 1. Prepare masonry surfaces so they are smooth and free from projections that could puncture flashing. Where flashing is within mortar joint, place through-wall flashing on sloping bed of mortar and cover with mortar. Before covering with mortar, seal penetrations in flashing with adhesive, sealant, or tape as recommended by flashing manufacturer.
 - 2. At lintels, extend flashing a minimum of 6 inches into masonry at each end. At heads and sills, extend flashing 6 inches at ends and turn up not less than 2 inches to form end dams.
 - 3. Install metal drip edges beneath flexible flashing at exterior face of wall. Stop flexible flashing 1/2 inch back from outside face of wall, and adhere flexible flashing to top of metal drip edge.
 - 4. Install metal flashing termination beneath flexible flashing at exterior face of wall. Stop flexible flashing 1/2 inch back from outside face of wall, and adhere flexible flashing to top of metal flashing termination.
- C. Install single-wythe CMU flashing system in bed joints of CMU walls where indicated to comply with manufacturer's written instructions. Install CMU cell pans with upturned edges located below face shells and webs of CMUs above and with weep spouts

aligned with face of wall. Install CMU web covers so that they cover upturned edges of CMU cell pans at CMU webs and extend from face shell to face shell.

3.7 REINFORCED UNIT MASONRY

- A. Temporary Formwork and Shores: Construct formwork and shores as needed to support reinforced masonry elements during construction.
 - 1. Construct formwork to provide shape, line, and dimensions of completed masonry as indicated. Make forms sufficiently tight to prevent leakage of mortar and grout. Brace, tie, and support forms to maintain position and shape during construction and curing of reinforced masonry.
 - 2. Do not remove forms and shores until reinforced masonry members have hardened sufficiently to carry their own weight and that of other loads that may be placed on them during construction.
- B. Placing Reinforcement: Comply with requirements in TMS 602/ACI 530.1/ASCE 6.
- C. Grouting: Do not place grout until entire height of masonry to be grouted has attained enough strength to resist grout pressure.
 - 1. Comply with requirements in TMS 602/ACI 530.1/ASCE 6 for cleanouts and for grout placement, including minimum grout space and maximum pour height.
 - 2. Limit height of vertical grout pours to not more than 60 inches unless previously coordinated with the structural engineer.

3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing and Inspecting: Owner will engage special inspectors to perform tests and inspections and prepare reports. Allow inspectors access to scaffolding and work areas as needed to perform tests and inspections. Retesting of materials that fail to comply with specified requirements is done at Contractor's expense.
- B. Inspections: Special inspections in accordance with Level C in TMS 402/ACI 530/ASCE 5.
 - 1. Begin masonry construction only after inspectors have verified proportions of site-prepared mortar.
 - 2. Place grout only after inspectors have verified compliance of grout spaces and of grades, sizes, and locations of reinforcement.
 - 3. Place grout only after inspectors have verified proportions of site-prepared grout.
- C. Testing Prior to Construction: One set of tests.
- D. Testing Frequency: One set of tests for each 5000 sq. ft. of wall area or portion thereof.
- E. Concrete Masonry Unit Test: For each type of unit provided, in accordance with ASTM C140 for compressive strength.

- F. Mortar Aggregate Ratio Test (Proportion Specification): For each mix provided, in accordance with ASTM C780.
- G. Prism Test: For each type of construction provided, in accordance with ASTM C1314 at seven days and at 28 days.

3.9 REPAIRING, POINTING, AND CLEANING

- A. In-Progress Cleaning: Clean unit masonry as work progresses by dry brushing to remove mortar fins and smears before tooling joints.
- B. Final Cleaning: After mortar is thoroughly set and cured, clean exposed masonry as follows:
 - 1. Test cleaning methods on sample wall panel; leave one-half of panel uncleaned for comparison purposes.
 - 2. Clean concrete masonry by applicable cleaning methods indicated in NCMA TEK 8-4A.

3.10 MASONRY WASTE DISPOSAL

- A. Waste Disposal as Fill Material: Dispose of clean masonry waste, including excess or soil-contaminated sand, waste mortar, and broken masonry units, by crushing and mixing with fill material as fill is placed.
 - 1. Do not dispose of masonry waste as fill within 18 inches of finished grade.
- B. Masonry Waste Recycling: Return broken CMUs not used as fill to manufacturer for recycling.
- C. Excess Masonry Waste: Remove excess clean masonry waste that cannot be used as fill, as described above or recycled, and other masonry waste, and legally dispose of off Owner's property.

END OF SECTION 04 22 00

SECTION 05 12 00 - STRUCTURAL STEEL FRAMING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

- 1. Structural steel.
- 2. Shear stud connectors, shop welded.
- 3. Shrinkage-resistant grout.

B. Related Requirements:

- 1. Section 05 12 13 "Architecturally Exposed Structural Steel Framing" for additional requirements for architecturally exposed structural steel.
- 2. Section 05 31 00 "Steel Decking" for field installation of shear stud connectors through deck.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Structural Steel: Elements of the structural frame indicated on Drawings and as described in ANSI/AISC 303.

1.3 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data:

- 1. Structural-steel materials.
- 2. High-strength, bolt-nut-washer assemblies.
- 3. Shear stud connectors.
- Anchor rods.
- 5. Threaded rods.
- 6. Shop primer.
- 7. Etching cleaner.
- 8. Shrinkage-resistant grout.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication of structural-steel components.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Welding certificates.
- B. Mill test reports for structural-steel materials, including chemical and physical properties.
- C. Source quality-control reports.
- D. Field quality-control reports.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Fabricator Qualifications: A qualified fabricator that participates in the AISC Quality Certification Program and is designated an AISC-Certified Plant, Category BU or is accredited by the IAS Fabricator Inspection Program for Structural Steel (Acceptance Criteria 172).
- B. INSTALLER QUALIFICATIONS: A QUALIFIED INSTALLER WITH A MINIMUM 5 YEARS EXPERIENCE IN INSTALLING STRUCTURAL STEEL SIMILAR TO THAT INDICATED FOR THIS PROJECT AND WITH A RECORD OF SUCCESSFUL INSERVICE PERFORMANCE AS WELL AS SUFFICIENT PERSONNEL TO INSTALL STRUCTURAL STEELWITHOUT DELAYING THE WORK.
- C. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel in accordance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Comply with applicable provisions of the following specifications and documents:
 - 1. ANSI/AISC 303.
 - ANSI/AISC 360.
 - 3. RCSC's "Specification for Structural Joints Using High-Strength Bolts."
- B. Connection Design Information:
 - 1. Option 1: Connection designs have been completed and connections indicated on the Drawings.
- C. Moment Connections: Type FR, fully restrained.

2.2 STRUCTURAL-STEEL MATERIALS

- A. W-Shapes: ASTM A992/A992M.
- B. Channels, Angles: ASTM A36/A36M.
- C. Plate and Bar: ASTM A36/A36M.
- D. Cold-Formed Hollow Structural Sections: ASTM A500/A500M, Grade B structural tubing.
- E. Welding Electrodes: Comply with AWS requirements.

2.3 BOLTS AND CONNECTORS

- A. High-Strength A325 Bolts, Nuts, and Washers: ASTM F3125/F3125M, Grade A325, Type 1, heavy-hex steel structural bolts; ASTM A563, Grade DH, heavy-hex carbon-steel nuts; and ASTM F436/F436M, Type 1, hardened carbon-steel washers; all with plain finish.
 - 1. Direct-Tension Indicators: ASTM F959/F959M, Type 325-1, compressible-washer type with plain finish.
- B. Tension-Control, High-Strength Bolt-Nut-Washer Assemblies: ASTM F3125/F3125M, Grade F1852, Type 1, round head assemblies, consisting of steel structural bolts with splined ends; ASTM A563, Grade DH, heavy-hex carbon-steel nuts; and ASTM F436/F436M, Type 1, hardened carbon-steel washers.
 - 1. Finish: Plain.
- C. Shear Stud Connectors: ASTM A108, AISI C-1015 through C-1020, headed-stud type, cold-finished carbon steel; AWS D1.1/D1.1M, Type B.

2.4 RODS

- A. Unheaded Anchor Rods: ASTM F1554, Grade 36.
 - 1. Configuration: Straight.
 - 2. Finish: Plain.
- B. Headed Anchor Rods: ASTM F1554, Grade 36, straight.
 - 1. Finish: Plain.
- C. Threaded Rods: ASTM A36/A36M.
 - 1. Finish: Plain.

2.5 PRIMER

A. Steel Primer:

1. Fabricator's standard lead- and chromate-free, nonasphaltic, rust-inhibiting primer complying with MPI#79 and compatible with topcoat.

2.6 SHRINKAGE-RESISTANT GROUT

A. Nonmetallic, Shrinkage-Resistant Grout: ASTM C1107/C1107M, factory-packaged, nonmetallic aggregate grout, noncorrosive and nonstaining, mixed with water to consistency suitable for application and a 30-minute working time.

2.7 FABRICATION

- A. Structural Steel: Fabricate and assemble in shop to greatest extent possible. Fabricate in accordance with ANSI/AISC 303 and to ANSI/AISC 360.
- B. Shear Stud Connectors: Prepare steel surfaces as recommended by manufacturer of shear connectors. Weld using automatic end welding of headed-stud shear connectors in accordance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M and manufacturer's written instructions.

2.8 SHOP CONNECTIONS

- A. High-Strength Bolts: Shop install high-strength bolts in accordance with RCSC's "Specification for Structural Joints Using High-Strength Bolts" for type of bolt and type of joint specified.
 - 1. Joint Type: Snug tightened.
- B. Weld Connections: Comply with AWS D1.1/D1.1M for tolerances, appearances, welding procedure specifications, weld quality, and methods used in correcting welding work.

2.9 SHOP PRIMING

- A. Shop prime steel surfaces, except the following:
 - 1. Surfaces embedded in concrete or mortar. Extend priming of partially embedded members to a depth of 2 inches.
 - 2. Surfaces to be field welded.
 - 3. Surfaces of high-strength bolted, slip-critical connections.
- B. Surface Preparation of Steel: Clean surfaces to be painted. Remove loose rust and mill scale and spatter, slag, or flux deposits. Prepare surfaces in accordance with the following specifications and standards:

1. SSPC-SP 2.

2.10 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform shop tests and inspections.
 - 1. Allow testing agency access to places where structural-steel work is being fabricated or produced to perform tests and inspections.
 - 2. Bolted Connections: Inspect and test shop-bolted connections in accordance with RCSC's "Specification for Structural Joints Using High-Strength Bolts."
 - 3. Welded Connections: Visually inspect shop-welded connections in accordance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M and the following inspection procedures, at testing agency's option:
 - a. Liquid Penetrant Inspection: ASTM E165/E165M.
 - Magnetic Particle Inspection: ASTM E709; performed on root pass and on finished weld. Cracks or zones of incomplete fusion or penetration are not accepted.
 - c. Ultrasonic Inspection: ASTM E164.
 - d. Radiographic Inspection: ASTM E94/E94M.
 - 4. In addition to visual inspection, test and inspect shop-welded shear stud connectors in accordance with requirements in AWS D1.1/D1.1M.
 - 5. Prepare test and inspection reports.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify, with certified steel erector present, elevations of concrete- and masonry-bearing surfaces and locations of anchor rods, bearing plates, and other embedments for compliance with requirements.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 ERECTION

- A. Set structural steel accurately in locations and to elevations indicated and in accordance with ANSI/AISC 303 and ANSI/AISC 360.
- B. Baseplates Bearing Plates and Leveling Plates: Clean concrete- and masonry-bearing surfaces of bond-reducing materials, and roughen surfaces prior to setting plates. Clean bottom surface of plates.
 - 1. Set plates for structural members on wedges, shims, or setting nuts as required.
 - 2. Weld plate washers to top of baseplate.

- 3. Snug-tighten anchor rods after supported members have been positioned and plumbed. Do not remove wedges or shims but, if protruding, cut off flush with edge of plate before packing with grout.
- Promptly pack shrinkage-resistant grout solidly between bearing surfaces and plates, so no voids remain. Neatly finish exposed surfaces; protect grout and allow to cure. Comply with manufacturer's written installation instructions for grouting.
- C. Maintain erection tolerances of structural steel within ANSI/AISC 303.

3.3 FIELD CONNECTIONS

- A. High-Strength Bolts: Install high-strength bolts in accordance with RCSC's "Specification for Structural Joints Using High-Strength Bolts" for bolt and joint type specified.
 - 1. Joint Type: Snug tightened.
- B. Weld Connections: Comply with AWS D1.1/D1.1M for tolerances, appearances, welding procedure specifications, weld quality, and methods used in correcting welding work.
 - 1. Comply with ANSI/AISC 303 and ANSI/AISC 360 for bearing, alignment, adequacy of temporary connections, and removal of paint on surfaces adjacent to field welds.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Special Inspections: Owner will engage a special inspector to perform the following special inspections:
 - 1. Verify structural-steel materials and inspect steel frame joint details.
 - 2. Verify weld materials and inspect welds.
 - 3. Verify connection materials and inspect high-strength bolted connections.
- B. Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.
 - 1. Bolted Connections: Inspect bolted connections in accordance with RCSC's "Specification for Structural Joints Using High-Strength Bolts."
 - 2. Welded Connections: Visually inspect field welds in accordance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M.
 - a. In addition to visual inspection, test and inspect field welds in accordance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M and the following inspection procedures, at testing agency's option:
 - 1) Liquid Penetrant Inspection: ASTM E165/E165M.

- 2) Magnetic Particle Inspection: ASTM E709; performed on root pass and on finished weld. Cracks or zones of incomplete fusion or penetration are not accepted.
- 3) Ultrasonic Inspection: ASTM E164.
- 4) Radiographic Inspection: ASTM E94/E94M.

END OF SECTION 05 12 00

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 05 21 00 - STEEL JOIST FRAMING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

- 1. K-series steel joists.
- 2. K-series steel joist substitutes.
- 3. Steel joist accessories.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of joist, accessory, and product.
- B. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Include layout, designation, number, type, location, and spacing of joists.
 - 2. Include joining and anchorage details; bracing, bridging, and joist accessories; splice and connection locations and details; and attachments to other construction.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Welding certificates.
- B. Manufacturer certificates.
- C. Paint compatibility certificates.
- D. Mill Certificates: For each type of bolt.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: A manufacturer certified by SJI to manufacture joists complying with applicable standard specifications and load tables in SJI's "Specifications."
 - 1. Manufacturer's responsibilities include providing professional engineering services for designing special joists to comply with performance requirements.
- B. Welding Qualifications: Qualify field-welding procedures and personnel in accordance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code Steel."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 STEEL JOISTS

A. K-Series Steel Joist: Manufactured steel joists of type indicated in accordance with "Standard Specification for Open Web Steel Joists, K-Series" in SJI's "Specifications," with steel-angle top- and bottom-chord members, underslung ends, and parallel top chord.

2.2 PRIMERS

A. Primer:

- 1. SSPC-Paint 15, or manufacturer's standard shop primer complying with performance requirements in SSPC-Paint 15.
- 2. Primer: Provide shop primer that complies with

2.3 STEEL JOIST ACCESSORIES

A. Bridging:

- 1. Provide bridging anchors and number of rows of horizontal or diagonal bridging of material, size, and type required by SJI's "Specifications" for type of joist, chord size, spacing, and span. Furnish additional erection bridging if required for stability.
- B. Furnish miscellaneous accessories including splice plates and bolts required by joist manufacturer to complete joist assembly.

2.4 CLEANING AND SHOP PAINTING

- A. Clean and remove loose scale, heavy rust, and other foreign materials from fabricated joists and accessories.
- B. Apply one coat of shop primer to joists and joist accessories.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Do not install joists until supporting construction is in place and secured.

- B. Install joists and accessories plumb, square, and true to line; securely fasten to supporting construction in accordance with SJI's "Specifications," joist manufacturer's written instructions, and requirements in this Section.
 - 1. Before installation, splice joists delivered to Project site in more than one piece.
 - 2. Space, adjust, and align joists accurately in location before permanently fastening.
 - 3. Install temporary bracing and erection bridging, connections, and anchors to ensure that joists are stabilized during construction.
- C. Field weld joists to supporting steel bearing plates and framework. Coordinate welding sequence and procedure with placement of joists. Comply with AWS requirements and procedures for welding, appearance and quality of welds, and methods used in correcting welding work.
- D. Install and connect bridging concurrently with joist erection, before construction loads are applied. Anchor ends of bridging lines at top and bottom chords if terminating at walls or beams.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.
- B. Visually inspect field welds in accordance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M.
- C. Visually inspect bolted connections.
- D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

END OF SECTION 05 21 00

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 05 31 00 - STEEL DECKING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

- 1. Roof deck.
- 2. Composite floor deck.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data:

- 1. Roof deck.
- 2. Composite floor deck.
- 3. Noncomposite form deck.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Include layout and types of deck panels, anchorage details, reinforcing channels, pans, cut deck openings, special jointing, accessories, and attachments to other construction.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Certificates:

- 1. Welding certificates.
- 2. Product Certificates: For each type of steel deck.

B. Test and Evaluation Reports:

- 1. Product Test Reports: For tests performed by a qualified testing agency, indicating that power-actuated mechanical fasteners comply with requirements.
- 2. Research Reports: For steel deck, from ICC-ES showing compliance with the building code.

C. Field Quality-Control Submittals:

- 1. Field quality-control reports.
- D. Qualification Statements: For welding personnel and testing agency.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Qualifications:

- Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel in accordance with SDI QA/QC and the following welding code:
 - a. AWS D1.3/D1.3M.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store products in accordance with SDI MOC3. Stack steel deck on platforms or pallets and slope to provide drainage. Protect with a waterproof covering and ventilate to avoid condensation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

2.2 ROOF DECK

- A. <u>Manufacturers:</u> Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. ASC Steel Deck; ASC Profiles, LLC.
 - 2. Canam Buildings US Inc.; Canam Group Inc.
 - 3. Epic Metals Corporation.
 - 4. Marlyn Steel Decks, Inc.
 - 5. Verco Decking, Inc.; a Nucor company.
 - 6. Vulcraft Group; Division of Nucor Corp.
 - 7. Vulcraft/Verco Group; a division of Nucor Corp.
- B. Roof Deck: Fabricate panels, without top-flange stiffening grooves, to comply with SDI RD and with the following:
 - 1. Prime-Painted Steel Sheet: ASTM A1008/A1008M, Structural Steel (SS), Grade 33 minimum, shop primed with manufacturer's standard baked-on, rust-inhibitive primer.
 - a. Color: Manufacturer's standard.
 - 2. Deck Profile: As indicated .
 - Profile Depth: As indicated .
 - 4. Design Uncoated-Steel Thickness: As indicated .
 - 5. Span Condition: As indicated.
 - 6. Side Laps: Interlocking seam.

2.3 COMPOSITE FLOOR DECK

- A. <u>Manufacturers:</u> Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. ASC Steel Deck; ASC Profiles, LLC.
 - 2. Canam Buildings US Inc.; Canam Group Inc.
 - 3. Epic Metals Corporation.
 - 4. Marlyn Steel Decks, Inc.
 - 5. Verco Decking, Inc.; a Nucor company.
 - 6. Vulcraft Group; Division of Nucor Corp.
 - 7. Vulcraft/Verco Group; a division of Nucor Corp.
- B. Composite Floor Deck: Fabricate panels, with integrally embossed or raised pattern ribs and interlocking side laps, to comply with SDIC, with the minimum section properties indicated, and with the following:
 - 1. Prime-Painted Steel Sheet: ASTM A1008/A1008M, Structural Steel (SS), Grade 33 minimum, with top surface phosphatized and unpainted and underside surface shop primed with manufacturers' standard gray or white baked-on, rust-inhibitive primer.
 - 2. Profile Depth: As indicated.
 - 3. Design Uncoated-Steel Thickness: As indicated .
 - 4. Span Condition: As indicated .

2.4 ACCESSORIES

- A. Provide manufacturer's standard accessory materials for deck that comply with requirements indicated.
- B. Mechanical Fasteners: Corrosion-resistant, low-velocity, power-actuated or pneumatically driven carbon-steel fasteners; or self-drilling, self-threading screws.
- C. Side-Lap Fasteners: Corrosion-resistant, hexagonal washer head; self-drilling, carbon-steel screws, No. 10 minimum diameter.
- D. Flexible Closure Strips: Vulcanized, closed-cell, synthetic rubber.
- E. Miscellaneous Sheet Metal Deck Accessories: Steel sheet, minimum yield strength of 33,000 psi, not less than 0.0359-inch design uncoated thickness, of same material and finish as deck; of profile indicated or required for application.
- F. Column Closures, End Closures, Z-Closures, and Cover Plates: Steel sheet, of same material, finish, and thickness as deck unless otherwise indicated.
- G. Flat Sump Plates: Single-piece steel sheet, 0.0747 inch thick, of same material and finish as deck. For drains, cut holes in the field.
- H. Repair Paint: Manufacturer's standard rust-inhibitive primer of same color as primer.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Install deck panels and accessories in accordance with SDI C, SDI NC, and SDI RD, as applicable; manufacturer's written instructions; and requirements in this Section.
- B. Install temporary shoring before placing deck panels if required to meet deflection limitations.
- C. Locate deck bundles to prevent overloading of supporting members.
- D. Place deck panels on supporting frame and adjust to final position with ends accurately aligned and bearing on supporting frame before being permanently fastened. Do not stretch or contract side-lap interlocks.
- E. Place deck panels flat and square and fasten to supporting frame without warp or deflection.
- F. Cut and neatly fit deck panels and accessories around openings and other work projecting through or adjacent to deck.
- G. Provide additional reinforcement and closure pieces at openings as required for strength, continuity of deck, and support of other work.
- H. Comply with AWS requirements and procedures for manual shielded metal arc welding, appearance and quality of welds, and methods used for correcting welding work.
- I. Mechanical fasteners may be used in lieu of welding to fasten deck. Locate mechanical fasteners and install in accordance with deck manufacturer's written instructions.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF ROOF DECK

- A. Fasten roof-deck panels to steel supporting members by arc spot (puddle) welds of the surface diameter indicated or arc seam welds with an equal perimeter that is not less than 1-1/2 inches long, and as follows:
 - 1. Weld Diameter: 5/8 inch , nominal.
 - 2. Weld Spacing: Weld edge and interior ribs of deck units with a minimum of two welds per deck unit at each support. Space welds as indicated.
- B. Side-Lap and Perimeter Edge Fastening: Fasten side laps and perimeter edges of panels between supports, at intervals not exceeding the lesser of one-half of the span or 12 inches, and as follows:
 - 1. Mechanically fasten with self-drilling, No. 10 diameter or larger, carbon-steel screws.

- 2. Mechanically clinch or button punch.
- 3. Fasten with a minimum of 1-1/2-inch- long welds.
- C. End Bearing: Install deck ends over supporting frame with a minimum end bearing of 1-1/2 inches, with end joints as follows:
 - 1. End Joints: Lapped 2 inches minimum Lapped 2 inches minimum or butted at Contractor's option.
- D. Roof Sump Pans and Sump Plates: Install over openings provided in roof deck and mechanically fasten flanges to top of deck. Space mechanical fasteners not more than 12 inches apart with at least one fastener at each corner.
 - 1. Install reinforcing channels or zees in ribs to span between supports and mechanically fasten.
- E. Miscellaneous Roof-Deck Accessories: Install ridge and valley plates, finish strips, end closures, and reinforcing channels in accordance with deck manufacturer's written instructions. Weld or mechanically fasten to substrate to provide a complete deck installation.
 - 1. Weld cover plates at changes in direction of roof-deck panels unless otherwise indicated.
- F. Flexible Closure Strips: Install flexible closure strips over partitions, walls, and where indicated. Install with adhesive in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions to ensure complete closure.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF FLOOR DECK

- A. Fasten floor-deck panels to steel supporting members by arc spot (puddle) welds of the surface diameter indicated and as follows:
 - 1. Weld Diameter: 5/8 inch , nominal.
 - 2. Weld Spacing:
 - Space and locate welds as indicated.
- B. Side-Lap and Perimeter Edge Fastening: Fasten side laps and perimeter edges of panels between supports, at intervals not exceeding the lesser of one-half of the span or 12 inches, and as follows:
 - 1. Mechanically fasten with self-drilling, No. 10 diameter or larger, carbon-steel screws.
 - 2. Mechanically clinch or button punch.
 - 3. Fasten with a minimum of 1-1/2-inch- long welds.
- C. End Bearing: Install deck ends over supporting frame with a minimum end bearing of 2 inches , with end joints as follows:

- 1. End Joints: Butted.
- D. Pour Stops and Girder Fillers: Weld steel sheet pour stops and girder fillers to supporting structure in accordance with SDI recommendations unless otherwise indicated.
- E. Floor-Deck Closures: Weld steel sheet column closures, cell closures, and Z-closures to deck, in accordance with SDI recommendations, to provide tight-fitting closures at open ends of ribs and sides of deck.

3.4 REPAIR

A. Repair Painting:

- 1. Wire brush and clean rust spots, welds, and abraded areas on both surfaces of prime-painted deck immediately after installation, and apply repair paint.
- 2. Apply repair paint, of same color as adjacent shop-primed deck, to bottom surfaces of deck exposed to view.
- 3. Wire brushing, cleaning, and repair painting of bottom deck surfaces are included in Section 09 91 13 "Exterior Painting" and Section 09 91 23 "Interior Painting."
- 4. Wire brushing, cleaning, and repair painting of rust spots, welds, and abraded areas of both deck surfaces are included in Section 09 91 13 "Exterior Painting" and Section 09 91 23 "Interior Painting."

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.
- B. Tests and Inspections:
 - 1. Special inspections and qualification of welding special inspectors for coldformed steel floor and roof deck in accordance with quality-assurance inspection requirements of SDI QA/QC.
 - a. Field welds will be subject to inspection.
 - 2. Steel decking will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
- C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

END OF SECTION 05 31 00

SECTION 05 40 00 - COLD-FORMED METAL FRAMING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Exterior non-load-bearing wall framing.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For the following:

- 1. Cold-formed steel framing materials.
- 2. Exterior non-load-bearing wall framing.
- 3. Vertical deflection clips.
- 4. Single deflection track.
- 5. Double deflection track.
- 6. Drift clips.
- 7. Post-installed anchors.
- 8. Power-actuated anchors.

B. Shop Drawings:

- 1. Include layout, spacings, sizes, thicknesses, and types of cold-formed steel framing; fabrication; and fastening and anchorage details, including mechanical fasteners.
- 2. Indicate reinforcing channels, opening framing, supplemental framing, strapping, bracing, bridging, splices, accessories, connection details, and attachment to adjoining work.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Cold-Formed Steel Framing Standards: Unless more stringent requirements are indicated, framing complies with AISI S100 and AISI S240.

2.2 COLD-FORMED STEEL FRAMING MATERIALS

- A. Framing Members, General: Comply with for conditions indicated.
- B. Steel Sheet for Vertical Deflection Clips: ASTM A653/A653M, structural steel, zinc coated, of grade and coating as follows:
 - 1. Grade: 33.
 - 2. Coating: G60.

2.3 EXTERIOR NON-LOAD-BEARING WALL FRAMING

- A. Steel Studs: Manufacturer's standard C-shaped steel studs, of web depths indicated, punched, with stiffened flanges, and as follows:
 - 1. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: 0.0329 inch.
 - 2. Flange Width: 1-5/8 inches.
- B. Steel Track: Manufacturer's standard U-shaped steel track, of web depths indicated, unpunched, with unstiffened flanges, and matching minimum base-metal thickness of steel studs.
- C. Vertical Deflection Clips, Exterior: Manufacturer's standard bypass clips, capable of accommodating upward and downward vertical displacement of primary structure through positive mechanical attachment to stud web.
 - 1. Product as indicated in the drawings, or equivalent as approved.

2.4 FRAMING ACCESSORIES

A. Provide accessories of manufacturer's standard thickness and configuration, unless otherwise indicated.

2.5 ANCHORS, CLIPS, AND FASTENERS

- A. Steel Shapes and Clips: ASTM A36/A36M, zinc coated by hot-dip process according to ASTM A123/A123M.
- B. Anchor Bolts: ASTM F1554, Grade 36 , threaded carbon-steel headless, hooked bolts, carbon-steel nuts, and flat, hardened-steel washers; zinc coated by hot-dip process according to ASTM A153/A153M, Class C .
- C. Post-Installed Anchors: Fastener systems with bolts of same basic metal as fastened metal, if visible, unless otherwise indicated; with working capacity greater than or equal to the design load, according to an evaluation report acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, based on ICC-ES AC58 or ICC-ES AC308 as appropriate for the substrate.

- 1. Uses: Securing cold-formed steel framing to structure.
- 2. Type: adhesive anchor.
- 3. Material for Interior Locations: Carbon-steel components zinc plated to comply with ASTM B633 or ASTM F1941, Class Fe/Zn 5, unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Power-Actuated Anchors: Fastener systems with working capacity greater than or equal to the design load, according to an evaluation report acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, based on ICC-ES AC70.
- E. Mechanical Fasteners: ASTM C1513, corrosion-resistant-coated, self-drilling, self-tapping, steel drill screws.
 - 1. Head Type: Low-profile head beneath sheathing; manufacturer's standard elsewhere.

2.6 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Install load-bearing shims or grout between the underside of load-bearing wall bottom track and the top of foundation wall or slab at locations with a gap larger than 1/4 inch to ensure a uniform bearing surface on supporting concrete or masonry construction.
- B. Install sill sealer gasket at the underside of wall bottom track or rim track and at the top of foundation wall or slab at stud or joist locations.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Cold-formed steel framing may be shop or field fabricated for installation, or it may be field assembled.
- B. Install cold-formed steel framing according to AISI S200, AISI S202, and manufacturer's written instructions unless more stringent requirements are indicated.
- C. Install cold-formed steel framing and accessories plumb, square, and true to line, and with connections securely fastened.
- D. Install framing members in one-piece lengths unless splice connections are indicated for track or tension members.
- E. Install temporary bracing and supports to secure framing and support loads equal to those for which structure was designed. Maintain braces and supports in place, undisturbed, until entire integrated supporting structure has been completed and permanent connections to framing are secured.

- F. Do not bridge building expansion joints with cold-formed steel framing. Independently frame both sides of joints.
- G. Install insulation, specified in Section 07 21 00 "Thermal Insulation," in framing-assembly members, such as headers, sills, boxed joists, and multiple studs at openings, that are inaccessible on completion of framing work.
- H. Fasten hole-reinforcing plate over web penetrations that exceed size of manufacturer's approved or standard punched openings.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF INTERIOR NON-LOAD-BEARING WALL FRAMING

- A. Install continuous tracks sized to match studs. Align tracks accurately and securely anchor to supporting structure.
- B. Fasten both flanges of studs to top and bottom track unless otherwise indicated. Space studs as follows:
 - 1. Stud Spacing: 16 inches unless indicated otherwise on Drawings. . 16.
- C. Set studs plumb, except as needed for diagonal bracing or required for nonplumb walls or warped surfaces and similar requirements.
- D. Isolate non-load-bearing steel framing from building structure to prevent transfer of vertical loads while providing lateral support.
 - 1. Install single deep-leg deflection tracks and anchor to building structure.
 - 2. Install double deep-leg deflection tracks and anchor outer track to building structure.
 - 3. Connect vertical deflection clips to studs and anchor to building structure.
 - 4. Connect drift clips to cold-formed steel metal framing and anchor to building structure.
- E. Install horizontal bridging in wall studs, spaced vertically in rows indicated on Shop Drawings but not more than 48 inches apart. Fasten at each stud intersection.
- F. Install miscellaneous framing and connections, including stud kickers, web stiffeners, clip angles, continuous angles, anchors, and fasteners, to provide a complete and stable wall-framing system.

3.4 INSTALLATION TOLERANCES

- A. Install cold-formed steel framing level, plumb, and true to line to a maximum allowable tolerance variation of 1/8 inch in 10 feet and as follows:
 - 1. Space individual framing members no more than plus or minus 1/8 inch from plan location. Cumulative error are not to exceed minimum fastening requirements of sheathing or other finishing materials.

3.5 REPAIRS

A. Galvanizing Repairs: Prepare and repair damaged galvanized coatings on fabricated and installed cold-formed steel framing with galvanized repair paint according to ASTM A780/A780M and manufacturer's written instructions.

END OF SECTION 05 40 00

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 05 50 00 - METAL FABRICATIONS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

- 1. Steel framing and supports for applications where framing and supports are not specified in other Sections.
- 2. Elevator machine beams, hoist beams.
- 3. Steel shapes for supporting elevator door sills.
- 4. Slotted channel framing.
- Metal ladders.
- 6. Ladder safety cages.
- 7. Elevator pit sump covers.
- 8. Expanded steel security mesh.
- 9. Miscellaneous steel trim including steel angle corner guards.
- 10. Metal bollards.

1.3 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate selection of shop primers with topcoats to be applied over them. Comply with paint and coating manufacturers' written instructions to ensure that shop primers and topcoats are compatible with one another.
- B. Coordinate installation of metal fabrications that are anchored to or that receive other work. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors, that are to be embedded in concrete or masonry. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For the following:

- 1. Nonslip aggregates and nonslip-aggregate surface finishes.
- 2. Fasteners.

- 3. Shop primers.
- 4. Shrinkage-resisting grout.
- 5. Slotted channel framing.
- 6. Manufactured metal ladders.
- 7. Ladder safety cages.
- 8. Metal bollards.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation details. Include plans, elevations, sections, and details of metal fabrications and their connections. Show anchorage and accessory items. Provide Shop Drawings for the following:
 - 1. Steel framing and supports for applications where framing and supports are not specified in other Sections.
 - 2. Elevator machine beams, hoist beams.
 - 3. Steel shapes for supporting elevator door sills.
 - 4. Metal ladders.
 - 5. Ladder safety cages.
 - 6. Elevator pit sump covers.
 - 7. Miscellaneous steel trim including steel angle corner guards.
 - Metal bollards.
- C. Delegated-Design Submittal: For ladders, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For professional engineer's experience with providing delegated-design engineering services of the kind indicated, including documentation that engineer is licensed in the jurisdiction in which Project is located.
- B. Welding certificates.
- C. Paint Compatibility Certificates: From manufacturers of topcoats applied over shop primers, certifying that shop primers are compatible with topcoats.
- D. Research Reports: For post-installed anchors.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel in accordance with the following:
 - 1. AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code Steel."

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Field Measurements: Verify actual locations of walls, floor slabs, decks, and other construction contiguous with metal fabrications by field measurements before fabrication.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Delegated Design: Engage a qualified professional engineer, to design ladders.
- B. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes acting on exterior metal fabrications by preventing buckling, opening of joints, overstressing of components, failure of connections, and other detrimental effects.
 - 1. Temperature Change: 120 deg F, ambient; 180 deg F, material surfaces.

2.2 METALS

- A. Metal Surfaces, General: Provide materials with smooth, flat surfaces unless otherwise indicated. For metal fabrications exposed to view in the completed Work, provide materials without seam marks, roller marks, rolled trade names, or blemishes.
- B. Steel Plates, Shapes, and Bars: ASTM A36/A36M.
- C. Steel Tubing: ASTM A500/A500M, cold-formed steel tubing.
- D. Steel Pipe: ASTM A53/A53M, Standard Weight (Schedule 40) unless otherwise indicated.
- E. Slotted Channel Framing: Cold-formed metal box channels (struts) complying with MFMA-4.
 - 1. Size of Channels: 1-5/8 by 1-5/8 inches.
 - 2. Material: Galvanized steel, ASTM A653/A653M, structural steel, Grade 33, with G90 coating; 0.108-inch nominal thickness.
- F. Aluminum Extrusions: ASTM B221, Alloy 6063-T6.

2.3 FASTENERS

A. General: Unless otherwise indicated, provide Type 304 stainless steel fasteners for exterior use and zinc-plated fasteners with coating complying with ASTM B633 or ASTM F1941/F1941M, Class Fe/Zn 5, at exterior walls. Select fasteners for type, grade, and class required.

- 1. Provide stainless steel fasteners for fastening aluminum and stainless steel.
- B. Steel Bolts and Nuts: Regular hexagon-head bolts, ASTM A307, Grade A; with hex nuts, ASTM A563; and, where indicated, flat washers.
- C. High-Strength Bolts, Nuts, and Washers: ASTM F3125/F3125M, Grade A325, Type 3, heavy-hex steel structural bolts; ASTM A563, Grade DH3, heavy-hex carbon-steel nuts; and where indicated, flat washers.
- D. Stainless Steel Bolts and Nuts: Regular hexagon-head annealed stainless steel bolts, ASTM F593; with hex nuts, ASTM F594; and, where indicated, flat washers; Alloy Group 1.
- E. Anchor Bolts: ASTM F1554, Grade 36, of dimensions indicated; with nuts, ASTM A563; and, where indicated, flat washers.
 - 1. Hot-dip galvanize or provide mechanically deposited, zinc coating where item being fastened is indicated to be galvanized.
- F. Anchors, General: Capable of sustaining, without failure, a load equal to six times the load imposed when installed in unit masonry and four times the load imposed when installed in concrete, as determined by testing in accordance with ASTM E488/E488M, conducted by a qualified independent testing agency.
- G. Cast-in-Place Anchors in Concrete: Either threaded or wedge type unless otherwise indicated; galvanized ferrous castings, either ASTM A47/A47M malleable iron or ASTM A27/A27M cast steel. Provide bolts, washers, and shims as needed, all hot-dip galvanized per ASTM F2329/F2329M.
- H. Post-Installed Anchors: Torque-controlled expansion anchors or chemical anchors.
 - 1. Material for Interior Locations: Carbon-steel components zinc plated to comply with ASTM B633 or ASTM F1941/F1941M, Class Fe/Zn 5, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Material for Exterior Locations and Where Stainless Steel Is Indicated: Alloy Group 1 stainless steel bolts, ASTM F593, and nuts, ASTM F594.
- I. Slotted-Channel Inserts: Cold-formed, hot-dip galvanized-steel box channels (struts) complying with MFMA-4, 1-5/8 by 7/8 inches by length indicated with anchor straps or studs not less than 3 inches long at not more than 8 inches o.c. Provide with temporary filler and tee-head bolts, complete with washers and nuts, all zinc-plated to comply with ASTM B633, Class Fe/Zn 5, as needed for fastening to inserts.

2.4 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Shop Primers: Provide primers that comply with Section 09 91 00 "Painting."
- B. Shop Primer for Galvanized Steel: Primer formulated for exterior use over zinc-coated metal and compatible with finish paint systems indicated.

- C. Galvanizing Repair Paint: High-zinc-dust-content paint complying with SSPC-Paint 20 and compatible with paints specified to be used over it.
- D. Bituminous Paint: Cold-applied asphalt emulsion complying with ASTM D1187/D1187M.
- E. Shrinkage-Resistant Grout: Factory-packaged, nonmetallic, nonstaining, noncorrosive, nongaseous grout complying with ASTM C1107/C1107M. Provide grout specifically recommended by manufacturer for interior and exterior applications.
- F. Concrete: Comply with requirements in Section 03 30 00 "Cast-in-Place Concrete" for normal-weight, air-entrained concrete with a minimum 28-day compressive strength of 3000 psi.

2.5 FABRICATION, GENERAL

- A. Shop Assembly: Preassemble items in the shop to greatest extent possible. Disassemble units only as necessary for shipping and handling limitations. Use connections that maintain structural value of joined pieces. Clearly mark units for reassembly and coordinated installation.
- B. Cut, drill, and punch metals cleanly and accurately. Remove burrs and ease edges to a radius of approximately 1/32 inch unless otherwise indicated. Remove sharp or rough areas on exposed surfaces.
- C. Form bent-metal corners to smallest radius possible without causing grain separation or otherwise impairing work.
- D. Form exposed work with accurate angles and surfaces and straight edges.
- E. Weld corners and seams continuously to comply with the following:
 - 1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
 - 2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
 - 3. Remove welding flux immediately.
 - 4. At exposed connections, finish exposed welds and surfaces smooth and blended so no roughness shows after finishing and contour of welded surface matches that of adjacent surface.
- F. Form exposed connections with hairline joints, flush and smooth, using concealed fasteners or welds where possible. Where exposed fasteners are required, use Phillips flat-head (countersunk) fasteners unless otherwise indicated. Locate joints where least conspicuous.
- G. Fabricate seams and other connections that are exposed to weather in a manner to exclude water. Provide weep holes where water may accumulate.

- H. Cut, reinforce, drill, and tap metal fabrications as indicated to receive finish hardware, screws, and similar items.
- I. Provide for anchorage of type indicated; coordinate with supporting structure. Space anchoring devices to secure metal fabrications rigidly in place and to support indicated loads.
- J. Where units are indicated to be cast into concrete or built into masonry, equip with integrally welded steel strap anchors, 1/8 by 1-1/2 inches, with a minimum 6-inch embedment and 2-inch hook, not less than 8 inches from ends and corners of units and 24 inches o.c., unless otherwise indicated.

2.6 MISCELLANEOUS FRAMING AND SUPPORTS

- A. General: Provide steel framing and supports not specified in other Sections as needed to complete the Work.
- B. Fabricate units from steel shapes, plates, and bars of welded construction unless otherwise indicated. Fabricate to sizes, shapes, and profiles indicated and as necessary to receive adjacent construction.
 - 1. Fabricate units from slotted channel framing where indicated.
 - 2. Furnish inserts for units installed after concrete is placed.
- C. Fabricate supports for operable partitions from continuous steel beams of sizes recommended by partition manufacturer with attached bearing plates, anchors, and braces as recommended by partition manufacturer. Drill or punch bottom flanges of beams to receive partition track hanger rods; locate holes where indicated on operable partition Shop Drawings.
- D. Galvanize miscellaneous framing and supports where indicated.
- E. Prime miscellaneous framing and supports with zinc-rich primer where indicated.

2.7 METAL LADDERS

A. General:

- 1. Comply with ANSI A14.3, except for elevator pit ladders.
- 2. For elevator pit ladders, comply with ASME A17.1/CSA B44.

B. Steel Ladders:

- 1. Space siderails 18 inches apart unless otherwise indicated.
- 2. Siderails: Continuous, size as indicated, steel flat bars, with eased edges.
- 3. Rungs: 1-inch-diameter, steel bars.
- 4. Fit rungs in centerline of siderails; plug-weld and grind smooth on outer rail faces.

- 5. Provide nonslip surfaces on top of each rung, either by coating rung with aluminum-oxide granules set in epoxy-resin adhesive or by using a type of manufactured rung filled with aluminum-oxide grout.
- 6. Provide platforms as indicated fabricated from welded or pressure-locked steel bar grating, supported by steel angles. Limit openings in gratings to no more than 1/2 inch in least dimension.
- 7. Support each ladder at top and bottom and not more than 60 inches o.c. with welded or bolted steel brackets.
- 8. Galvanize and prime ladders, including brackets.
- 9. Provide minimum 72-inch-high, hinged security door with padlock hasp at foot of ladder to prevent unauthorized ladder use.

2.8 LADDER SAFETY CAGES

A. General:

- 1. Fabricate ladder safety cages to comply with ANSI A14.3. Assemble by welding or with stainless steel fasteners.
- 2. Provide primary hoops at tops and bottoms of cages and spaced not more than 20 feet o.c. Provide secondary intermediate hoops spaced not more than 48 inches o.c. between primary hoops.
- 3. Fasten assembled safety cage to ladder rails and adjacent construction by welding or with stainless steel fasteners unless otherwise indicated.

B. Steel Ladder Safety Cages:

- 1. Primary Hoops: 1/4-by-4-inch flat bar hoops.
- 2. Secondary Intermediate Hoops: 1/4-by-2-inch flat bar hoops.
- 3. Vertical Bars: 3/16-by-1-1/2-inch flat bars secured to each hoop.
- 4. Galvanize and prime ladder safety cages, including brackets and fasteners.
- 5. Prime ladder safety cages, including brackets and fasteners, with zinc-rich primer.

2.9 ELEVATOR PIT SUMP COVERS

- A. Fabricate from welded or pressure-locked steel bar grating. Limit openings in gratings to no more than 1/2 inch in least dimension.
- B. Provide steel angle supports unless otherwise indicated.

2.10 MISCELLANEOUS STEEL TRIM

A. Unless otherwise indicated, fabricate units from steel shapes, plates, and bars of profiles shown with continuously welded joints and smooth exposed edges. Miter corners and use concealed field splices where possible.

- B. Provide cutouts, fittings, and anchorages as needed to coordinate assembly and installation with other work.
 - 1. Provide with integrally welded steel strap anchors for embedding in concrete or masonry construction.
- C. Galvanize and prime miscellaneous steel trim.

2.11 METAL BOLLARDS

- A. Fabricate metal bollards from Schedule 80 steel pipe.
 - Where bollards are indicated to receive controls for door operators, provide cutouts for controls and holes for wire.
 - 2. Where bollards are indicated to receive light fixtures, provide cutouts for fixtures and holes for wire.
- B. Prime steel bollards with zinc-rich primer.

2.12 METAL SECURITY BOLLARDS

- A. Fabricate metal bollards from Schedule 80 stainless steel, No. 4/180-grit finish.
- B. Basis of Design Product and Manufacturer; Amiguard 9310 Fixed Bollard.
 - 1. Impact resistance Rating M30.
 - 2. Cap bollards with 1/4-inch- thick, stainless steel, ASTM A480/A480M, No. 4 finish plate with flat top.
 - 3. Where bollards are indicated to receive controls for door operators, provide cutouts for controls and holes for wire.
 - 4. Where bollards are indicated to receive light fixtures, provide cutouts for fixtures and holes for wire.

2.13 BOLLARD COVERS

A. Install yellow 1/8" polyethylene bollard covers with Double Reflective Red, stripping below the cap on all bollards.

2.14 STEEL MESH FOR SECURITY PARTITIONS

- A. Basis of Design Product and Manufacturer; Clark Dietrich, BM75, carbon steel in diamond pattern.
 - 1. Gauge: 9 gauge.
 - 2. Overall Thickness: .108".
 - 3. Diamond: 3/4".
 - 4. Bond Size (Center to Center): .923" x 2.10"

- 5. Weight 1.57 lbs per square foot.
- 6. Percent Open Area: 65%.
- B. Accessories: Provide Clark Dietrich BM-Clip, Barrier Mesh Clip.
 - 1. 2.75" long x 1.5" wide high Strength Steel Clips, for attaching mesh to framing.

2.15 GENERAL FINISH REQUIREMENTS

- A. Finish metal fabrications after assembly.
- B. Finish exposed surfaces to remove tool and die marks and stretch lines, and to blend into surrounding surface.

2.16 STEEL AND IRON FINISHES

- A. Galvanizing: Hot-dip galvanize items as indicated to comply with ASTM A153/A153M for steel and iron hardware and with ASTM A123/A123M for other steel and iron products.
 - 1. Do not quench or apply post galvanizing treatments that might interfere with paint adhesion.
- B. Preparation for Shop Priming Galvanized Items: After galvanizing, thoroughly clean galvanized surfaces of grease, dirt, oil, flux, and other foreign matter, and treat with metallic phosphate process.
- C. Shop prime iron and steel items not indicated to be galvanized unless they are to be embedded in concrete, sprayed-on fireproofing, or masonry, or unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Shop prime with primers specified in Section 09 91 00 "Painting" unless indicated.
- D. Preparation for Shop Priming: Prepare surfaces to comply with SSPC-SP 3, "Power Tool Cleaning."
- E. Shop Priming: Apply shop primer to comply with SSPC-PA 1, "Paint Application Specification No. 1: Shop, Field, and Maintenance Painting of Steel," for shop painting.
 - 1. Stripe paint corners, crevices, bolts, welds, and sharp edges.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Installer must examine the areas and conditions under which miscellaneous and ornamental items are to be installed. Notify the Contractor in writing of conditions detrimental to the proper and timely completion of the Work. Do not proceed with the Work until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected in a manner acceptable to the Installer.
- B. Metal Mesh; Verify framing in place is 18-gauge minimum, prior to installing mesh.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Cutting, Fitting, and Placement: Perform cutting, drilling, and fitting required for installing metal fabrications. Set metal fabrications accurately in location, alignment, and elevation; with edges and surfaces level, plumb, true, and free of rack; and measured from established lines and levels.
- B. Fit exposed connections accurately together to form hairline joints. Weld connections that are not to be left as exposed joints but cannot be shop welded because of shipping size limitations. Do not weld, cut, or abrade surfaces of exterior units that have been hot-dip galvanized after fabrication and are for bolted or screwed field connections.
- C. Field Welding: Comply with the following requirements:
 - 1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
 - 2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
 - 3. Remove welding flux immediately.
 - 4. At exposed connections, finish exposed welds and surfaces smooth and blended so no roughness shows after finishing and contour of welded surface matches that of adjacent surface.
- D. Fastening to In-Place Construction: Provide anchorage devices and fasteners where metal fabrications are required to be fastened to in-place construction. Provide threaded fasteners for use with concrete and masonry inserts, toggle bolts, through bolts, lag screws, wood screws, and other connectors.
- E. Provide temporary bracing or anchors in formwork for items that are to be built into concrete, masonry, or similar construction.
- F. Corrosion Protection: Coat concealed surfaces of aluminum that come into contact with grout, concrete, masonry, wood, or dissimilar metals with the following:
 - 1. Cast Aluminum: Heavy coat of bituminous paint.
 - 2. Extruded Aluminum: Two coats of clear lacquer.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF MISCELLANEOUS FRAMING AND SUPPORTS

- A. General: Install framing and supports to comply with requirements of items being supported, including manufacturers' written instructions and requirements indicated on Shop Drawings.
- B. Anchor supports securely to, and rigidly brace from, building structure.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF METAL BOLLARDS

- A. Fill metal-capped bollards solidly with concrete and allow concrete to cure seven days before installing.
- B. Anchor bollards in place with concrete footings. Center and align bollards in holes 3 inches above bottom of excavation. Place concrete and vibrate or tamp for consolidation. Support and brace bollards in position until concrete has cured.
- C. Fill bollards solidly with concrete, mounding top surface to shed water.

3.5 INSTALLATION OF METAL SECURITY BOLLARDS

- A. Install steel reinforcing, concrete and covers in accordance with Manufacturers requirements to meet impact rating indicated.
- B. Anchor bollards in place with concrete footings in accordance with Manufacturers requirements to meet impact rating indicated.

3.6 INSTALLING SECURITY MESH

- A. Install security mesh in strict accordance with the manufacturers written installation instructions. Provide all items and accessories as required for a complete installation in every respect.
 - 1. Fasten to steel stud and top and bottom runners using either screws or weld attachment. Screws or weld shall be space at 6-inches on center maximum, with all corners fastened to framing. Mesh splices shall occur at studs only Splice between supports is not permitted unless splice is continuously welded top to bottom or mesh is overlapped 3-inches and fastened or welded every 6-inches, Steel framing receiving metal mesh shall be 18-gauge minimum.

3.7 REPAIRS

A. Touchup Painting:

1. Immediately after erection, clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas. Paint uncoated and abraded areas with same material as used for shop painting to comply with SSPC-PA 1 for touching up shop-painted surfaces.

- a. Apply by brush or spray to provide a minimum 2.0-mil dry film thickness.
- 2. Cleaning and touchup painting of field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint are specified in Section 09 91 00 "Painting."
- B. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and repair galvanizing to comply with ASTM A780/A780M.

END OF SECTION 05 50 00

SECTION 05 51 13 - METAL PAN STAIRS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

- 1. Preassembled steel stairs with concrete-filled treads.
- 2. Steel tube railings attached to metal stairs.
- 3. Steel tube handrails attached to walls adjacent to metal stairs.
- 4. Abrasive metal nosings.

1.3 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate selection of shop primers with topcoats to be applied over them. Comply with paint and coating manufacturers' written instructions to ensure that shop primers and topcoats are compatible with one another.
- B. Coordinate installation of anchorages for metal stairs and railings.
 - 1. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, blocking for attachment of wall-mounted handrails, and items with integral anchors, that are to be embedded in concrete or masonry.
 - 2. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.
- C. Coordinate locations of hanger rods and struts with other work so they do not encroach on required stair width and are within fire-resistance-rated stair enclosure.
- D. Schedule installation of railings so wall attachments are made only to completed walls.
 - 1. Do not support railings temporarily by any means that do not satisfy structural performance requirements.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For metal pan stairs and the following:

- 1. Abrasive nosings.
- 2. Shop primer products.
- 3. Handrail wall brackets.
- Grout.

B. Shop Drawings:

- 1. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
- 2. Indicate sizes of metal sections, thickness of metals, profiles, holes, and field joints.
- 3. Include plan at each level.
- 4. Indicate locations of anchors, weld plates, and blocking for attachment of wall-mounted handrails.
- 5. Abrasive metal nosings.
- C. Samples for Verification: For each type and finish of nosing.
- D. Delegated-Design Submittal: For stairs, railings, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For professional engineer's experience with providing delegated-design engineering services of the kind indicated, including documentation that engineer is licensed in the State in which Project is located.
- B. Welding certificates.
- C. Paint Compatibility Certificates: From manufacturers of topcoats applied over shop primers, certifying that shop primers are compatible with topcoats.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Fabricator of products.
- B. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to the following:
 - 1. AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code Steel."
 - 2. AWS D1.3/D1.3M, "Structural Welding Code Sheet Steel."

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store materials to permit easy access for inspection and identification.
 - 1. Keep steel members off ground and spaced by using pallets, dunnage, or other supports and spacers.
 - 2. Protect steel members and packaged materials from corrosion and deterioration.

- 3. Do not store materials on structure in a manner that might cause distortion, damage, or overload to members or supporting structures.
 - a. Repair or replace damaged materials or structures as directed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Delegated Design: Engage a qualified professional engineer, to design stairs, railings, including attachment to building construction.
- B. Structural Performance of Stairs: Metal stairs shall withstand the effects of gravity loads and the following loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated:
 - 1. Uniform Load: 100 lbf/sq. ft..
 - 2. Concentrated Load: 300 lbf applied on an area of 4 sq. in..
 - 3. Uniform and concentrated loads need not be assumed to act concurrently.
 - 4. Stair Framing: Capable of withstanding stresses resulting from railing loads in addition to loads specified above.
 - 5. Limit deflection of treads, platforms, and framing members to L/360 or 1/4 inch, whichever is less.
- C. Structural Performance of Railings: Railings, including attachment to building construction, shall withstand the effects of gravity loads and the following loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated:
 - 1. Handrails and Top Rails of Guards:
 - a. Uniform load of 50 lbf/ft. applied in any direction.
 - b. Concentrated load of 200 lbf applied in any direction.
 - c. Uniform and concentrated loads need not be assumed to act concurrently.
 - 2. Infill of Guards:
 - a. Concentrated load of 50 lbf applied horizontally on an area of 1 sq. ft.
 - b. Infill load and other loads need not be assumed to act concurrently.
 - 3. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes.
 - a. Temperature Change: 120 deg F, ambient; 180 deg F, material surfaces.

2.2 METALS

- A. Metal Surfaces: Provide materials with smooth, flat surfaces unless otherwise indicated. For components exposed to view in the completed Work, provide materials without seam marks, roller marks, rolled trade names, or blemishes.
- B. Steel Plates, Shapes, and Bars: ASTM A36/A36M.
- C. Steel Tubing for Railings: ASTM A500/A500M (cold formed) or ASTM A513/A513M.
- D. Uncoated, Hot-Rolled Steel Sheet: ASTM A1011/A1011M, structural steel, Grade 30, unless another grade is required by design loads.

2.3 ABRASIVE METAL NOSINGS

- A. Extruded Units: Aluminum, with abrasive filler consisting of aluminum oxide, silicon carbide, or a combination of both, in an epoxy-resin binder. Fabricate units in lengths necessary to accurately fit openings or conditions.
 - 1. Basis of Design Product and Manufacturer; as indicated on the Interior Finish Legend, or subject to compliance with requirements, a comparable product by one of the following:
 - a. American Safety Tread Co., Inc.
 - b. Amstep Products.
 - c. Armstrong Products, Inc.
 - d. Balco/Metalines, Inc.
 - e. Wooster Products Inc.
 - 2. Size: As indicated on the Interior Finish Legend.
 - 3. Color: As indicated on the Interior Finish Legend.
 - 4. Source Limitations: Obtain units from single source from single manufacturer.
 - 5. Provide ribbed units, with abrasive filler strips projecting 1/16 inch above aluminum extrusion.
 - 6. Nosings:
 - a. Square-back units, 4 inches wide, for casting into concrete steps.
- B. Provide anchors for embedding units in concrete, either integral or applied to units, as standard with manufacturer.
- C. Apply clear lacquer to concealed surfaces of extruded units.

2.4 FASTENERS

A. General: Provide zinc-plated fasteners with coating complying with ASTM B633 or ASTM F1941/F1941M, Class Fe/Zn 5 where built into exterior walls.

- 1. Select fasteners for type, grade, and class required.
- B. Fasteners for Anchoring Railings to Other Construction: Select fasteners of type, grade, and class required to produce connections suitable for anchoring railings to other types of construction indicated and capable of withstanding design loads.
- C. Bolts and Nuts: Regular hexagon-head bolts, ASTM A307, Grade A; with hex nuts, ASTM A563; and, where indicated, flat washers.
- D. Anchor Bolts: ASTM F1554, Grade 36, of dimensions indicated; with nuts, ASTM A563; and, where indicated, flat washers.

2.5 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Welding Electrodes: Comply with AWS requirements.
- B. Shop Primers: Provide primers that comply with Section 09 91 00 "Painting."
- C. Bituminous Paint: Cold-applied asphalt emulsion complying with ASTM D1187/D1187M.
- D. Nonmetallic, Shrinkage-Resistant Grout: ASTM C1107/C1107M, factory-packaged, nonmetallic aggregate grout; recommended by manufacturer for interior use; noncorrosive and nonstaining; mixed with water to consistency suitable for application and a 30-minute working time.

2.6 FABRICATION, GENERAL

- A. Provide complete stair assemblies, including metal framing, hangers, struts, railings, clips, brackets, bearing plates, and other components necessary to support and anchor stairs and platforms on supporting structure.
 - 1. Join components by welding unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Use connections that maintain structural value of joined pieces.
- B. Assemble stairs and railings in shop to greatest extent possible.
 - 1. Disassemble units only as necessary for shipping and handling limitations.
 - 2. Clearly mark units for reassembly and coordinated installation.
- C. Cut, drill, and punch metals cleanly and accurately.
 - 1. Remove burrs and ease edges to a radius of approximately 1/32 inch unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Remove sharp or rough areas on exposed surfaces.
- D. Form bent-metal corners to smallest radius possible without causing grain separation or otherwise impairing work.

- E. Form exposed work with accurate angles and surfaces and straight edges.
- F. Weld connections to comply with the following:
 - Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
 - 2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
 - 3. Remove welding flux immediately.
 - 4. Weld exposed corners and seams continuously unless otherwise indicated.
 - 5. At exposed connections, finish exposed welds to comply with NOMMA's "Voluntary Joint Finish Standards" for Finish #2 Completely sanded joint with some undercutting and pinholes okay.
- G. Form exposed connections with hairline joints, flush and smooth, using concealed fasteners where possible.
 - 1. Where exposed fasteners are required, use Phillips flat-head (countersunk) screws or bolts unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Locate joints where least conspicuous.
 - 3. Fabricate joints that will be exposed to weather in a manner to exclude water.
 - 4. Provide weep holes where water may accumulate internally.

2.7 FABRICATION OF STEEL-FRAMED STAIRS

- A. NAAMM Stair Standard: Comply with NAAMM AMP 510, "Metal Stairs Manual," for Commercial Class, unless more stringent requirements are indicated.
- B. Stair Framing:
 - 1. Fabricate stringers as indicated on Drawings.
 - a. Stringer Size: As required to comply with "Performance Requirements" Article.
 - b. Provide closures for exposed ends of channel and rectangular tube stringers.
 - c. Finish: Shop primed.
 - 2. Construct platforms of steel plate or channel or rectangular tube headers and miscellaneous framing members as required to comply with "Performance Requirements" Article.
 - a. Provide closures for exposed ends of channel and rectangular tube framing.
 - b. Finish: Shop primed.
 - 3. Weld stringers to headers; weld framing members to stringers and headers.
 - 4. Where stairs are enclosed by gypsum board assemblies, provide hanger rods or struts to support landings from floor construction above or below.

- a. Locate hanger rods and struts where they do not encroach on required stair width and are within the fire-resistance-rated stair enclosure.
- 5. Where masonry walls support metal stairs, provide temporary supporting struts designed for erecting steel stair components before installing masonry.
- C. Metal Pan Stairs: Form risers, subtread pans, and subplatforms to configurations shown from steel sheet of thickness needed to comply with performance requirements, but not less than 0.067 inch.
 - 1. Fabricate treads and landing subplatforms of exterior stairs so finished walking surfaces slope to drain.
 - 2. Steel Sheet: Uncoated, cold-rolled steel sheet.
 - 3. Directly weld metal pans to stringers; locate welds on top of subtreads where they will be concealed by concrete fill. Do not weld risers to stringers.
 - 4. Attach risers and subtreads to stringers with brackets made of steel angles or bars. Weld brackets to stringers and attach metal pans to brackets by welding, riveting, or bolting.
 - 5. Shape metal pans to include nosing integral with riser.
 - 6. At Contractor's option, provide stair assemblies with metal pan subtreads filled with reinforced concrete during fabrication.
 - 7. Provide subplatforms of configuration indicated or, if not indicated, the same as subtreads. Weld subplatforms to platform framing.
 - a. Smooth Soffit Construction: Construct subplatforms with flat metal under surfaces to produce smooth soffits.

2.8 FABRICATION OF STAIR RAILINGS

- A. Fabricate railings to comply with requirements indicated for design, dimensions, details, finish, and member sizes, including wall thickness of member, post spacings, wall bracket spacing, and anchorage, but not less than that needed to withstand indicated loads.
 - Rails and Posts: As Indicated.
 - 2. Picket Infill: As Indicated.
 - 3. Intermediate Rails Infill: As Indicated.
- B. Welded Connections: Fabricate railings with welded connections.
 - 1. Fabricate connections that are exposed to weather in a manner that excludes water.
 - a. Provide weep holes where water may accumulate internally.
 - 2. Cope components at connections to provide close fit, or use fittings designed for this purpose.
 - 3. Weld all around at connections, including at fittings.

- 4. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
- 5. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
- 6. Remove flux immediately.
- 7. Finish welds to comply with NOMMA's "Voluntary Joint Finish Standards" for Finish #2 Completely sanded joint, some undercutting and pinholes are okay as shown in NAAMM AMP 521.
- C. Form changes in direction of railings as follows:
 - 1. By bending or by inserting prefabricated elbow fittings.
- D. For changes in direction made by bending, use jigs to produce uniform curvature for each repetitive configuration required. Maintain cross section of member throughout entire bend without buckling, twisting, cracking, or otherwise deforming exposed surfaces of components.
- E. Close exposed ends of railing members with prefabricated end fittings.
- F. Provide wall returns at ends of wall-mounted handrails unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Close ends of returns unless clearance between end of rail and wall is 1/4 inch or less.
- G. Connect posts to stair framing by direct welding unless otherwise indicated.
- H. Brackets, Flanges, Fittings, and Anchors: Provide wall brackets, end closures, flanges, miscellaneous fittings, and anchors for interconnecting components and for attaching to other work.
 - 1. Furnish inserts and other anchorage devices for connecting to concrete or masonry work.
 - 2. For nongalvanized railings, provide nongalvanized ferrous-metal fittings, brackets, fasteners, and sleeves, except galvanize anchors embedded in exterior masonry and concrete construction.
 - 3. Provide type of bracket with predrilled hole for exposed bolt anchorage and that provides 1-1/2-inch clearance from inside face of handrail to finished wall surface.
- I. Fillers: Provide fillers made from steel plate, or other suitably crush-resistant material, where needed to transfer wall bracket loads through wall finishes to structural supports.
 - 1. Size fillers to suit wall finish thicknesses and to produce adequate bearing area to prevent bracket rotation and overstressing of substrate.

2.9 FINISHES

A. Finish metal stairs after assembly.

- B. Preparation for Shop Priming: Prepare uncoated, ferrous-metal surfaces to comply with SSPC-SP 3, "Power Tool Cleaning."
- C. Apply shop primer to uncoated surfaces of metal stair components, except those to be embedded in concrete or masonry unless otherwise indicated. Comply with SSPC-PA 1, "Paint Application Specification No. 1: Shop, Field, and Maintenance Painting of Steel," for shop painting.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify elevations of floors, bearing surfaces and locations of bearing plates, and other embedments for compliance with requirements.
 - 1. For wall-mounted railings, verify locations of concealed reinforcement within gypsum board and plaster assemblies.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLING METAL PAN STAIRS

- A. Fastening to In-Place Construction: Provide anchorage devices and fasteners where necessary for securing metal stairs to in-place construction.
 - 1. Include threaded fasteners for concrete and masonry inserts, through-bolts, lag bolts, and other connectors.
- B. Cutting, Fitting, and Placement: Perform cutting, drilling, and fitting required for installing metal stairs. Set units accurately in location, alignment, and elevation, measured from established lines and levels and free of rack.
- C. Install metal stairs by welding stair framing to steel structure or to weld plates cast into concrete unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Grouted Baseplates: Clean concrete- and masonry-bearing surfaces of bond-reducing materials, and roughen surfaces prior to setting plates.
 - a. Clean bottom surface of plates.
 - b. Set plates for structural members on wedges, shims, or setting nuts.
 - c. Tighten anchor bolts after supported members have been positioned and plumbed.
 - d. Do not remove wedges or shims but, if protruding, cut off flush with edge of plate before packing with grout.
 - e. Promptly pack grout solidly between bearing surfaces and plates so no voids remain.

- 1) Neatly finish exposed surfaces; protect grout and allow to cure.
- 2) Comply with manufacturer's written installation instructions for shrinkage-resistant grouts.
- D. Provide temporary bracing or anchors in formwork for items that are to be built into concrete, masonry, or similar construction.
- E. Fit exposed connections accurately together to form hairline joints.
 - 1. Weld connections that are not to be left as exposed joints but cannot be shop welded because of shipping size limitations.
 - 2. Comply with requirements for welding in "Fabrication, General" Article.
- F. Place and finish concrete fill for treads and platforms to comply with Section 03 30 00 "Cast-in-Place Concrete."
 - 1. Install abrasive nosings with anchors fully embedded in concrete.
 - 2. Center nosings on tread width.

3.3 INSTALLING RAILINGS

- A. Adjust railing systems before anchoring to ensure matching alignment at abutting joints with tight, hairline joints.
 - 1. Space posts at spacing indicated or, if not indicated, as required by design loads.
 - 2. Plumb posts in each direction, within a tolerance of 1/16 inch in 3 feet.
 - 3. Align rails so variations from level for horizontal members and variations from parallel with rake of stairs for sloping members do not exceed 1/4 inch in 12 feet.
 - 4. Secure posts and rail ends to building construction as follows:
 - a. Anchor posts to steel by welding to steel supporting members.
 - b. Anchor handrail ends to concrete and masonry with steel round flanges welded to rail ends and anchored with post-installed anchors and bolts.
- B. Attach handrails to wall with wall brackets.
 - 1. Locate brackets as indicated or, if not indicated, at spacing required to support structural loads.
 - 2. Secure wall brackets to building construction as required to comply with performance requirements.
 - a. For concrete and solid masonry anchorage, use drilled-in expansion shields and hanger or lag bolts.
 - b. For hollow masonry anchorage, use toggle bolts.
 - c. For steel-framed partitions, use hanger or lag bolts set into fire-retardant-treated wood backing between studs. Coordinate with stud installation to locate backing members.

3.4 REPAIR

A. Touchup Painting: Cleaning and touchup painting of field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint are specified in Section 09 91 00 "Painting."

END OF SECTION 05 51 13

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 05 52 13 - PIPE AND TUBE RAILINGS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Steel railings.

1.3 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate installation of anchorages for railings. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors, that are to be embedded in concrete or masonry. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data:
 - 1. Manufacturer's product lines of mechanically connected railings.
 - 2. Fasteners.
 - 3. Post-installed anchors.
 - 4. Handrail brackets.
- B. Shop Drawings: Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
- C. Samples for Initial Selection: For products involving selection of color, texture, or design.
- D. Samples for Verification:
 - 1. Sections of each distinctly different linear railing member, including handrails, top rails, posts, and balusters.
 - 2. Fittings and brackets.
 - 3. Show method of connecting members at intersections.

E. Delegated-Design Submittal: For railings, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For delegated-design professional engineer testing agency.
- B. Welding certificates.
- C. Product Test Reports: For tests on railings performed by a qualified testing agency, in accordance with ASTM E894 and ASTM E935.
- D. Research Reports: For post-installed anchors, from ICC-ES or other qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel in accordance with the following:
 - 1. AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code Steel."

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Field Measurements: Verify actual locations of walls and other construction contiguous with railings by field measurements before fabrication.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Delegated Design: Engage a qualified professional engineer to design railings, including attachment to building construction.
- B. Structural Performance: Railings, including attachment to building construction, shall withstand the effects of gravity loads and the following loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated:
 - 1. Handrails and Top Rails of Guards:
 - a. Uniform load of 50 lbf/ ft. applied in any direction.
 - b. Concentrated load of 200 lbf applied in any direction.
 - c. Uniform and concentrated loads need not be assumed to act concurrently.
 - 2. Infill of Guards:

- a. Concentrated load of 50 lbf applied horizontally on an area of 1 sq. ft...
- b. Infill load and other loads need not be assumed to act concurrently.
- C. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes.
 - 1. Temperature Change: 120 deg F, ambient; 180 deg F, material surfaces.

2.2 METALS, GENERAL

- A. Metal Surfaces, General: Provide materials with smooth surfaces, without seam marks, roller marks, rolled trade names, stains, discolorations, or blemishes.
- B. Brackets, Flanges, and Anchors: Cast or formed metal of same type of material and finish as supported rails unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Provide type of bracket with flange tapped for concealed anchorage to threaded hanger bolt and that provides 1-1/2-inch clearance from inside face of handrail to finished wall surface.

2.3 STEEL RAILINGS

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of railing from single source from single manufacturer.
- B. Tubing: ASTM A500/A500M (cold formed) or ASTM A513/A513M, Type 5.
- C. Pipe: ASTM A53/A53M, Type F or Type S, Grade A, Standard Weight (Schedule 40), unless another grade and weight are required by structural loads.
- D. Plates, Shapes, and Bars: ASTM A36/A36M.
- E. Cast Iron Fittings: Either gray iron, ASTM A48/A48M, or malleable iron, ASTM A47/A47M, unless otherwise indicated.

2.4 FASTENERS

- A. Fastener Materials:
 - 1. Ungalvanized-Steel Railing Components: Plated steel fasteners complying with ASTM F1941, Class Fe/Zn 5 for zinc coating.
- B. Fasteners for Anchoring Railings to Other Construction: Select fasteners of type, grade, and class required to produce connections suitable for anchoring railings to other types of construction and capable of withstanding design loads.
- C. Fasteners for Interconnecting Railing Components:

- 1. Provide concealed fasteners for interconnecting railing components and for attaching them to other work, unless otherwise indicated.
- 2. Provide tamper-resistant flat-head machine screws for exposed fasteners unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Post-Installed Anchors: Fastener systems with working capacity greater than or equal to the design load, according to an evaluation report acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, based on ICC-ES AC193 or ICC-ES AC308.
 - Material for Interior Locations: Carbon-steel components zinc-plated to comply with ASTM B633 or ASTM F1941/F1941M, Class Fe/Zn 5, unless otherwise indicated.

2.5 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Handrail Brackets: Cast Iron.
- B. Welding Rods and Bare Electrodes: Select in accordance with AWS specifications for metal alloy welded.

2.6 FABRICATION

- A. General: Fabricate railings to comply with requirements indicated for design, dimensions, member sizes and spacing, details, finish, and anchorage, but not less than that required to support structural loads.
- B. Shop assemble railings to greatest extent possible to minimize field splicing and assembly. Disassemble units only as necessary for shipping and handling limitations.
 - 1. Clearly mark units for reassembly and coordinated installation.
 - 2. Use connections that maintain structural value of joined pieces.
- C. Cut, drill, and punch metals cleanly and accurately.
 - 1. Remove burrs and ease edges to a radius of approximately 1/32 inch unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Remove sharp or rough areas on exposed surfaces.
- D. Form work true to line and level with accurate angles and surfaces.
- E. Cut, reinforce, drill, and tap as indicated to receive finish hardware, screws, and similar items.
- F. Connections: Fabricate railings with welded connections unless otherwise indicated.
- G. Welded Connections: Cope components at connections to provide close fit, or use fittings designed for this purpose. Weld all around at connections, including at fittings.

- 1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
- 2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
- 3. Remove flux immediately.
- 4. At exposed connections, finish exposed welds to comply with NOMMA's "Voluntary Joint Finish Standards" for Finish #1 welds; ornamental quality with no evidence of a welded joint
- H. Form changes in direction as follows:
 - 1. By bending or by inserting prefabricated elbow fittings.
- I. Bend members in jigs to produce uniform curvature for each configuration required. Maintain cross section of member throughout entire bend without buckling, twisting, cracking, or otherwise deforming exposed surfaces of components.
- J. Close exposed ends of hollow railing members with prefabricated cap and end fittings of same metal and finish as railings.
- K. Provide wall returns at ends of wall-mounted handrails unless otherwise indicated. Close ends of returns unless clearance between end of rail and wall is 1/4 inch or less.
- L. Brackets, Flanges, Fittings, and Anchors: Provide wall brackets, flanges, miscellaneous fittings, and anchors to interconnect railing members to other work unless otherwise indicated.
 - At brackets and fittings fastened to plaster or gypsum board partitions, provide crush-resistant fillers or other means to transfer loads through wall finishes to structural supports and prevent bracket or fitting rotation and crushing of substrate.
- M. Provide inserts and other anchorage devices for connecting railings to concrete or masonry work.
 - 1. Fabricate anchorage devices capable of withstanding loads imposed by railings.
 - 2. Coordinate anchorage devices with supporting structure.
- N. Toe Boards: Where indicated, provide toe boards at railings around openings and at edge of open-sided floors and platforms. Fabricate to dimensions and details indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine plaster and gypsum board assemblies, where reinforced to receive anchors, to verify that locations of concealed reinforcements are clearly marked for Installer. Locate reinforcements and mark locations if not already done.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Perform cutting, drilling, and fitting required for installing railings.
 - 1. Fit exposed connections together to form tight, hairline joints.
 - 2. Install railings level, plumb, square, true to line; without distortion, warp, or rack.
 - 3. Set railings accurately in location, alignment, and elevation; measured from established lines and levels.
 - 4. Do not weld, cut, or abrade surfaces of railing components that are coated or finished after fabrication and that are intended for field connection by mechanical or other means without further cutting or fitting.
 - 5. Set posts plumb within a tolerance of 1/16 inch in 3 feet.
 - 6. Align rails so variations from level for horizontal members and variations from parallel with rake of steps and ramps for sloping members do not exceed 1/4 inch in 12 feet.
- B. Adjust railings before anchoring to ensure matching alignment at abutting joints.
- C. Fastening to In-Place Construction: Use anchorage devices and fasteners where necessary for securing railings and for properly transferring loads to in-place construction.

3.3 RAILING CONNECTIONS

- A. Welded Connections: Use fully welded joints for permanently connecting railing components. Comply with requirements for welded connections in "Fabrication" Article, whether welding is performed in the shop or in the field.
- B. Expansion Joints: Install expansion joints at locations indicated but not farther apart than required to accommodate thermal movement. Provide slip-joint internal sleeve, extending 2 inches beyond joint on either side; fasten internal sleeve securely to one side; and locate joint within 6 inches of post.

3.4 ANCHORING POSTS

- A. Cover anchorage joint with flange of same metal as post, attached to post with setscrews.
- B. Anchor posts to metal surfaces with flanges, angle type, or floor type, as required by conditions, connected to posts and to metal supporting members as follows:
 - 1. For steel railings, weld flanges to post and bolt to supporting surfaces.

3.5 ATTACHING RAILINGS

A. Anchor railing ends to concrete and masonry with sleeves concealed within railing ends and anchored to wall construction with anchors and bolts.

- B. Anchor railing ends to metal surfaces with flanges bolted to metal surfaces and welded to railing ends.
- C. Attach handrails to walls with wall brackets, except where end flanges are used.
 - 1. Use type of bracket with flange tapped for concealed anchorage to threaded hanger bolt.
 - 2. Locate brackets as indicated or, if not indicated, at spacing required to support structural loads.
- D. Secure wall brackets and railing end flanges to building construction as follows:
 - 1. For concrete and solid masonry anchorage, use drilled-in expansion shields and hanger or lag bolts.
 - 2. For hollow masonry anchorage, use toggle bolts.
 - 3. For steel-framed partitions, use hanger or lag bolts set into fire-retardant-treated wood backing between studs. Coordinate with stud installation to locate backing members.
 - 4. For steel-framed partitions, fasten brackets directly to steel framing or concealed steel reinforcements, using self-tapping screws of size and type required to support structural loads.
 - 5. For steel-framed partitions, use toggle bolts installed through flanges of steel framing or through concealed steel reinforcements.

3.6 PROTECTION

- A. Protect finishes of railings from damage during construction period with temporary protective coverings approved by railing manufacturer. Remove protective coverings at time of Substantial Completion.
- B. Restore finishes damaged during installation and construction period, so no evidence remains of correction work. Return items that cannot be refinished in the field to the shop; make required alterations and refinish entire unit, or provide new units.

END OF SECTION 05 52 13

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 05 73 13 - GLAZED DECORATIVE METAL RAILINGS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Interior post-supported railings with glass-infill panels.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Railings: Guards, handrails, and similar devices used for protection of occupants at open-sided floor areas and for pedestrian guidance and support, visual separation, or wall protection.

1.4 COORDINATION AND SCHEDULING

A. Coordinate installation of anchorages for railings. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors, that are to be embedded in concrete or masonry. Deliver items to Project site in time for installation.

1.5 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.6 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data:

- 1. Metal railings assembled from standard components.
- 2. Glass products.
- 3. Fasteners.
- B. Shop Drawings: Include plans, elevations, sections, and attachment details.

- C. Samples for Initial Selection: For products involving selection of color, texture, or design, including mechanical finishes.
- D. Samples for Verification: For each type of exposed finish required.
 - 1. Sections of each distinctly different linear railing member, including handrails, top rails, posts, and balusters.
 - 2. Each type of glass and glass edge required.
 - 3. Fittings and brackets.
 - 4. Assembled Samples of railing systems, made from full-size components, including top rail, post, handrail, glass-infill panels. Show method of finishing members at intersections. Samples need not be full height.
- E. Delegated-Design Submittal: For installed products indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

1.7 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For professional engineer and testing agency.
- B. Mill Certificates: Signed by manufacturers of stainless steel products, certifying that products furnished comply with requirements.
- C. Product Test Reports: For tests performed by a qualified testing agency, in accordance with ASTM E894, ASTM E935, ASTM E2353, and ASTM E2358.
- D. Evaluation Reports: From ICC-ES or other qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 1. For glazed decorative metal railings.
- E. Preconstruction test reports.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Mockups: Build mockups to verify selections made under Sample submittals, to demonstrate aesthetic effects, and to set quality standards for fabrication and installation.
 - 1. Build mockups as indicated on Drawings.
 - 2. Build mockups for each form and finish of glass-infill panel railing consisting of two posts, top rail, handrail, glass-infill panel, and anchorage system components that are full height and are not less than 24 inches in length.
 - 3. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.9 PRECONSTRUCTION TESTING

- A. Preconstruction Testing Service: Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform preconstruction testing on laboratory mockups. Payment for these services will be made by Owner. Retesting of products that fail to meet specified requirements shall be done at Contractor's expense.
 - 1. Build laboratory mockups at testing agency facility; use personnel, materials, and methods of construction that will be used at Project site.
 - 2. Test railings in accordance with ASTM E894, ASTM E935, ASTM E2353, and ASTM E2358.
 - 3. Notify Architect seven days in advance of the dates and times when laboratory mockups will be tested.

1.10 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Field Measurements: Verify actual locations of walls and other construction contiguous with railings by field measurements before fabrication and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings.

1.11 WARRANTY

- A. Manufacturer's Special Warranty for Laminated Glass: Glazed decorative metal railing manufacturer agrees to replace laminated-glass units that deteriorate within specified warranty period. Deterioration of laminated glass is defined as defects developed from normal use that are not attributed to glass breakage or to maintaining and cleaning laminated glass contrary to manufacturer's written instructions. Defects include edge separation, delamination materially obstructing vision through glass, and blemishes exceeding those allowed by referenced laminated-glass standard.
 - 1. Warranty Period: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. C.R. Laurence Co., Inc.; CRH Americas, Inc.
 - 2. Julius Blum & Co., Inc.
 - 3. VIVA Railings, LLC.
- B. Source Limitations for Laminated Glass: Obtain from single source from single manufacturer.

- C. Source Limitations for Decorative Metal Railing Components: Obtain from single source from single manufacturer for each component and installation method.
- D. Product Options: Information on Drawings and in the Specifications establishes requirements for railing system's aesthetic effects and performance characteristics. Aesthetic effects are indicated by dimensions, arrangements, alignment, and profiles of components and assemblies as they relate to sightlines, to one another, and to adjoining construction.
 - 1. Do not change intended aesthetic effects, as judged solely by Architect, except with Architect's approval. If changes are proposed, submit comprehensive explanatory data to Architect for review.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Delegated Design: Engage a qualified professional engineer to design glazed decorative metal railings, including attachment to building construction.
- B. General: In engineering railings to withstand structural loads indicated, determine allowable design working stresses of railing materials based on the following:
 - 1. Stainless Steel: 60 percent of minimum yield strength.
 - 2. Glass: 25 percent of mean modulus of rupture (50 percent probability of breakage), as listed in "Mechanical Properties" in AAMA CW-12, "Structural Properties of Glass."
- C. Structural Performance: Railings, including attachment to building construction, shall withstand the effects of gravity loads and the following loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated:
 - 1. Handrails and Top Rails of Guards:
 - a. Uniform load of 50 lbf/ft, applied in any direction.
 - b. Concentrated load of 200 lbf applied in any direction.
 - c. Uniform and concentrated loads need not be assumed to act concurrently.
 - 2. Glass-Infill Panels:
 - a. Concentrated load of 50 lbf applied horizontally on an area of 1 sq. ft...
 - b. Infill load and other loads need not be assumed to act concurrently.
- D. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes.
 - 1. Temperature Change: 120 deg F, ambient; 180 deg F, material surfaces.

2.3 METALS, GENERAL

- A. Metal Surfaces, General: Provide materials with smooth surfaces, without seam marks, roller marks, rolled trade names, stains, discolorations, or blemishes.
- B. Brackets, Flanges, and Anchors: Same metal and finish as supported rails unless otherwise indicated.

2.4 STAINLESS STEEL

- A. Tubing: ASTM A554, Grade MT 304.
- B. Pipe: ASTM A312/A312M, Grade TP 304.
- C. Castings: ASTM A743/A743M, Grade CF 8 or Grade CF 20.
- D. Sheet, Strip, Plate, and Flat Bar: ASTM A666 or ASTM A240/A240M, Type 304.
- E. Bars and Shapes: ASTM A276, Type 304.

2.5 GLASS AND GLAZING PRODUCTS, GENERAL

- A. Glazing Publications: Comply with written instructions of glass product manufacturers and organizations below unless more stringent requirements are indicated. See these publications for glazing terms not otherwise defined in this Section or in referenced standards.
 - 1. NGA/GANA Publications: "GANA Laminated Glazing Reference Manual" and "GANA Glazing Manual."
- B. Safety Glazing: Glazing shall comply with 16 CFR 1201, Category II.
- C. Safety Glazing Labeling: Permanently mark glass with certification label of the SGCC or another certification agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Label shall indicate manufacturer's name, type of glass, thickness, and safety glazing standard with which glass complies.
- D. Fully Tempered Float Glass: ASTM C1048, Kind FT (fully tempered), Condition A (uncoated) unless otherwise indicated, Type I, Class 1 (clear), Class 1 and low-iron clear, or Class 2 (tinted) as indicated, Quality-Q3.
- E. Heat-Strengthened Float Glass: ASTM C1048, Kind HS (heat strengthened), Type I, Condition A (uncoated) unless otherwise indicated, Type I, Class 1 (clear) or Class 2 (tinted) as indicated, Quality-Q3.
- F. Glazing Gaskets for Glass-Infill Panels: Glazing gaskets and related accessories as recommended or supplied by railing manufacturer for installing glass-infill panels in post-supported railings.

2.6 GLASS HANDRAILS AND GUARDS

- A. Laminated Glass Handrails and Guards: ASTM C1172, Type II with two plies of glass bonded together by an interlayer.
 - 1. Construction: Laminate glass with polyvinyl butyral interlayer or ionoplast polymer interlayer to comply with interlayer manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 2. Interlayer Thickness: 0.090 inch.
 - 3. Kind: LHS (laminated heat strengthened) or LT (laminated tempered).
 - 4. Glass Color: As selected by Architect from Manufacturers full range.
 - 5. Interlayer Color: Pattern: As selected by Architect from Manufacturers full range.
 - 6. Pattern: As selected by Architect from Manufacturers full range.
 - 7. Glass Plies for Glass-Infill Panels: Thickness required by structural loads, but not less than 4.0 mm each.

2.7 FASTENERS

- A. Fastener Materials: Unless otherwise indicated, provide the following:
 - 1. Stainless Steel Components: Type 304 stainless steel fasteners.
 - 2. Dissimilar Metals: Type 304 stainless steel fasteners.
- B. Fasteners for Anchoring to Other Construction: Select fasteners of type, grade, and class required to produce connections suitable for anchoring railings to other types of construction indicated and capable of withstanding design loads.
- C. Provide concealed fasteners for interconnecting railing components and for attaching railings to other work unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Post-Installed Anchors: Fastener systems with working capacity greater than or equal to design load, in accordance with an evaluation report acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, based on ICC-ES AC193 or ICC-ES AC308.
 - 1. Material for Interior Locations: Carbon-steel components zinc plated to comply with ASTM B633 or ASTM F1941/ASTM F1941M, Class Fe/Zn 5, unless otherwise indicated.

2.8 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Handrail Brackets: Cast stainless steel.

2.9 FABRICATION OF METAL RAILINGS

A. Fabricate railings to comply with requirements indicated for design, dimensions, member sizes and spacing, details, finish, and anchorage, but not less than that required to support structural loads.

- B. Assemble railings in the shop to greatest extent possible to minimize field splicing and assembly. Disassemble units only as necessary for shipping and handling limitations. Clearly mark units for reassembly and coordinated installation. Use connections that maintain structural value of joined pieces.
- C. Cut, drill, and punch metals cleanly and accurately. Remove burrs and ease edges to a radius of approximately 1/32 inch unless otherwise indicated. Remove sharp or rough areas on exposed surfaces.
- D. Form work true to line and level with accurate angles and surfaces.
- E. Cut, reinforce, drill, and tap as indicated to receive finish hardware, screws, and similar items.
- F. Mechanical Connections: Connect members with concealed mechanical fasteners and fittings. Fabricate members and fittings to produce flush, smooth, rigid, hairline joints.
 - 1. Fabricate splice joints for field connection using an epoxy structural adhesive if this is manufacturer's standard splicing method.
- G. Form changes in direction as follows:
 - 1. By bending or by inserting prefabricated elbow fittings.
- H. Bend members in jigs to produce uniform curvature for each configuration required; maintain cross section of member throughout entire bend without buckling, twisting, cracking, or otherwise deforming exposed surfaces of components.
- I. Close exposed ends of hollow railing members with prefabricated end fittings.
- J. Brackets, Flanges, Fittings, and Anchors: Provide wall brackets, flanges, handrail brackets, miscellaneous fittings, and anchors to interconnect railing members to other work where indicated.
 - At brackets and fittings fastened to plaster or gypsum board partitions, provide crush-resistant fillers, or other means to transfer loads through wall finishes to structural supports and to prevent bracket or fitting rotation and crushing of substrate.
- K. Provide inserts and other anchorage devices for connecting railings to concrete or masonry work. Fabricate anchorage devices capable of withstanding loads imposed by railings. Coordinate anchorage devices with supporting structure.

2.10 FABRICATION OF GLASS PANELS AND BALUSTERS

- A. Fabricate glass to sizes and shapes required; provide for proper edge clearance and bite on glazing panels.
- B. Glass-Infill Panels:

1. Edge Finish: Clean-cut or flat-grind edges to produce smooth, square edges with slight chamfers at junctions of edges and faces.

2.11 METAL FINISH REQUIREMENTS, GENERAL

- A. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipment.
- B. Appearance of Finished Work: Noticeable variations in same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of abutting or adjacent pieces are acceptable if they are within one-half of the range of approved Samples. Variations in appearance of other components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.
- C. Provide exposed fasteners with finish matching appearance, including color and texture, of railings.

2.12 STAINLESS STEEL FINISHES

- A. Surface Preparation: Remove tool and die marks and stretch lines, or blend into finish.
- B. Stainless Steel Finishes:
 - 1. Directional Satin Finish: ASTM A480/A480M, No. 4.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Comply with Drawings and manufacturer's written instructions for installing glazed decorative metal railings, accessories, and other components.
- B. Perform cutting, drilling, and fitting required for installing metal railings.
 - 1. Fit exposed connections together to form tight, hairline joints.
 - 2. Install railings level, plumb, square, true to line; without distortion, warp, or rack.
 - 3. Set railings accurately in location, alignment, and elevation; measured from established lines and levels.
 - 4. Do not weld, cut, or abrade surfaces of metal railing components that have been coated or finished after fabrication and that are intended for field connection by mechanical or other means without further cutting or fitting.
 - 5. Set posts plumb within a tolerance of 1/16 inch in 3 feet.
 - 6. Align rails so variations from level for horizontal members and variations from parallel with rake of steps and ramps for sloping members do not exceed 1/4 inch in 12 feet.

- C. Control of Corrosion: Prevent galvanic action and other forms of corrosion by insulating metals and other materials from direct contact with incompatible materials.
- D. Adjust railings before anchoring to ensure matching alignment at abutting joints.
- E. Fastening to In-Place Construction: Use anchorage devices and fasteners where necessary for securing railings and for properly transferring loads to in-place construction.

3.2 METAL RAILING CONNECTIONS

A. Expansion Joints: Install expansion joints at locations indicated, but not farther apart than required to accommodate thermal movement. Provide slip-joint internal sleeve extending 2 inches beyond joint on either side, fasten internal sleeve securely to one side, and locate joint within 6 inches of post.

3.3 METAL ANCHORING POSTS

- A. Anchor posts to metal surfaces with flanges, angle type, or floor type as required by conditions, connected to posts and to metal supporting members as follows:
 - 1. For stainless steel railings, weld flanges to posts and bolt to metal-supporting surfaces.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF GLASS BALUSTERS

- A. Post-Supported Railings with Glass-Infill Panels:
 - 1. Install assembly to comply with railing manufacturer's written instructions and with requirements in other Part 3 articles.
 - 2. Erect posts and other metal railing components, and set factory-cut glass-infill panels.
 - 3. Do not cut, drill, or alter glass-infill panels in field. Protect edges from damage.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections and to prepare test reports. Payment for these services will be made by Owner.
- B. Extent and Testing Methodology: Testing agency will randomly select completed railing assemblies for testing that are representative of different railing designs and conditions in the completed Work. Test railings in accordance with ASTM E894, ASTM E935, ASTM E2353, and ASTM E2358 for compliance with performance requirements.

- C. Remove and replace railings where test results indicate that they do not comply with specified requirements unless they can be repaired in a manner satisfactory to Architect and comply with specified requirements.
- D. Perform additional testing and inspecting, at Contractor's expense, to determine compliance of replaced or additional work with specified requirements.

3.6 CLEANING

A. Clean stainless steel by washing thoroughly with water and soap, rinsing with clean water, and wiping dry.

3.7 PROTECTION

- A. Protect finishes of railings from damage during construction period with temporary protective coverings approved by railing manufacturer. Remove protective coverings at time of Substantial Completion.
- B. Restore finishes damaged during installation and construction period so no evidence remains of correction work. Return items that cannot be refinished in the field to the shop; make required alterations and refinish entire unit, or provide new units.

END OF SECTION 05 73 13

SECTION 05 75 00 - METAL SCREEN WALLS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Metal Screen Walls.

1.3 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate installation of anchorages for metal items. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages.

1.4 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product, including finishing materials.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation layouts of metal wall panels; details of edge conditions, joints, panel profiles, corners, anchorages, attachment system, trim, flashings, closures, and accessories; and special details. Distinguish between factory-, shop- and field-assembled work.
 - 1. Accessories: Include details of the following items, at a scale of not less than 1-1/2 inches per 12 inches:
 - a. Flashing and trim.
 - b. Anchorage systems.
- C. Samples: For each type of exposed finish required, prepared on 12-inch-square Samples of metal of same thickness and material indicated for the Work.

D. Delegated-Design Submittal: For metal screen wall panel assembly indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For Installer.
- B. Evaluation Reports: For post-installed anchors, from ICC-ES.
- C. Qualification Data: For powder-coating applicator.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Fabricator Qualifications: A firm experienced in producing metal screen walls similar to that indicated for this Project and with a record of successful in-service performance as well as sufficient production capacity to produce required units.
- B. Installer Qualifications: Fabricator of products.
- C. Mockups: Build mockups to verify selections made under Sample submittals, to demonstrate aesthetic effects, and to set quality standards for fabrication and installation.
 - 1. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.
- D. Powder-Coating Applicator Qualifications: A firm experienced in successfully applying powder coatings of type indicated and employing competent control personnel to conduct continuing, effective quality-control program to ensure compliance with requirements.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver metal products wrapped in protective coverings and strapped together in suitable packs or in heavy-duty cartons. Remove protective coverings before they stain or bond to finished surfaces.
- B. Store products on elevated platforms in a dry location.

1.9 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Field Measurements: Verify actual locations of walls, contiguous with metal screen walls by field measurements before fabrication and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. General Performance: Metal wall panel assemblies shall comply with performance requirements without failure due to defective manufacture, fabrication, installation, or other defects in construction. Walls will comply with the International Building Code as a minimum. Other performance requirements are set forth below.
- B. Delegated Design: Design metal wall panel assembly, including comprehensive engineering analysis by a qualified professional engineer, using performance requirements and design criteria indicated.
- C. Structural Performance: Provide metal wall panel assemblies capable of withstanding the effects the following loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated, based on testing according to ASTM E 1592:
 - 1. Wind Loads: Determine loads based on the following minimum design wind pressures:
 - a. Uniform pressure as indicated on structural drawings.
 - 2. Deflection Limits: Metal wall panel assemblies shall withstand wind loads with horizontal deflections no greater than 1/240 of the span.
- D. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes by preventing buckling, opening of joints, overstressing of components, failure of joint sealants, failure of connections, and other detrimental effects. Base calculations on surface temperatures of materials due to both solar heat gain and nighttime-sky heat loss.
 - 1. Temperature Change (Range): 120 deg F, ambient; 180 deg F, material surfaces.

2.2 METAL SCREEN WALL PANEL

- A. Basis of Design Product and Manufacturer; Centria EcoScreen Concept Series CS-260.
 - 1. Thickness: .040-inch.
 - 2. Holes: Round.
 - 3. Material: Aluminum.
 - 4. 3/16" Diameter holes, staggered spacing, 5/16"
 - 5. Free Area: 33%
 - 6. Finish: Metallic Fluoropolymer.

2.3 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Trim: Provide trim to enclose panel edges, matching material of screen wall panels.

B. Fasteners:

1. Panels to be installed using pre-engineered, Type 304, Stainless-Steel hardware, stand-off's and fasteners, specifically manufactured to match the screen wall application.

2.4 FABRICATION

- A. Shop Assembly: Preassemble metal screen walls in shop to greatest extent possible to minimize field splicing and assembly. Disassemble units only as necessary for shipping and handling limitations. Clearly mark units for reassembly and coordinated installation.
- B. Coordinate dimensions and attachment methods of metal screen wall items with those of adjoining construction to produce integrated assemblies with closely fitting joints and with edges and surfaces aligned unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Build in straps, plates, and brackets as needed to support and anchor fabricated items to adjoining construction. Reinforce metal screen wall items as needed to attach and support other construction.
- D. Provide support framing, mounting and attachment clips, fasteners, and accessories needed to install metal screen walls.
- E. Fabricate mounting holes for fasteners in factory.

2.5 ALUMINUM FINISHES

- A. Metallic Fluoropolymer: AAMA 2605. Three-coat fluoropolymer finish with suspended metallic flakes containing not less than 70 percent polyvinylidene fluoride (PVDF) resin by weight in both color coat and clear topcoat. Prepare, pretreat, and apply coating to exposed metal surfaces to comply with coating and resin manufacturers' written instructions.
 - 1. Color and Gloss: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of metal screen wall panels.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Locate and place metal screen walls level and plumb and in alignment with adjacent construction. Perform cutting, drilling, and fitting required to install metal screen walls.
 - 1. Do not cut or abrade finishes that cannot be completely restored in the field. Return items with such finishes to the shop for required alterations, followed by complete refinishing, or provide new units as required.
- B. Form tight joints with exposed connections accurately fitted together. Provide reveals and openings for sealants and joint fillers as indicated.

3.3 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Clean in a manner as recommended by the Manufacturer.
- B. Restore finishes damaged during installation and construction period so no evidence remains of correction work. Return items that cannot be refinished in the field to the shop; make required alterations and refinish entire unit or provide new units.

3.4 PROTECTION

- A. Protect installed panels from damage.
- B. Damaged panels that cannot be repaired to Architect's satisfaction shall be removed and replaced with new panels.

END OF SECTION 05 75 00

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 06 10 53 - MISCELLANEOUS ROUGH CARPENTRY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

- 1. Wood blocking and nailers.
- 2. Plywood backing panels.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of process and factory-fabricated product. Indicate component materials and dimensions and include construction and application details.
 - 1. Include data for wood-preservative treatment from chemical treatment manufacturer and certification by treating plant that treated materials comply with requirements. Indicate type of preservative used and net amount of preservative retained.
 - 2. For products receiving a waterborne treatment, include statement that moisture content of treated materials was reduced to levels specified before shipment to Project site.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Evaluation Reports: For the following, from ICC-ES:
 - 1. Preservative-treated wood.
 - 2. Power-driven fasteners.
 - Post-installed anchors.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Stack lumber flat with spacers beneath and between each bundle to provide air circulation. Protect lumber from weather by covering with waterproof sheeting, securely anchored. Provide for air circulation around stacks and under coverings.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 WOOD PRODUCTS, GENERAL

- A. Lumber: DOC PS 20 and applicable rules of grading agencies indicated. If no grading agency is indicated, provide lumber that complies with the applicable rules of any ruleswriting agency certified by the ALSC Board of Review. Provide lumber graded by an agency certified by the ALSC Board of Review to inspect and grade lumber under the rules indicated.
 - 1. Factory mark each piece of lumber with grade stamp of grading agency.
 - 2. Dress lumber, S4S, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Maximum Moisture Content of Lumber: 19 percent for 2-inch nominal thickness or less; no limit for more than 2-inch nominal thickness unless otherwise indicated.

2.2 WOOD-PRESERVATIVE-TREATED MATERIALS

- A. Preservative Treatment by Pressure Process: AWPA U1; Use Category UC2 for interior construction not in contact with ground.
 - 1. Preservative Chemicals: Acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction and containing no arsenic or chromium.
- B. Kiln-dry lumber after treatment to a maximum moisture content of 19 percent. Do not use material that is warped or does not comply with requirements for untreated material.
- C. Mark lumber with treatment quality mark of an inspection agency approved by the ALSC Board of Review.
- D. Application: Treat all miscellaneous carpentry unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Wood blocking, stripping, and similar concealed members in contact with masonry or concrete.
- E. All pressure treated wood shall be certified Arsenic Free.

2.3 MISCELLANEOUS LUMBER

- A. General: Provide miscellaneous lumber indicated and lumber for support or attachment of other construction, including the following:
 - 1. Blocking.
 - 2. Nailers.
- B. Concealed Boards: 19 percent maximum moisture content of the following species and grades:

- 1. Mixed southern pine or southern pine, No. 2 grade; SPIB.
- C. For blocking not used for attachment of other construction, Utility, Stud, or No. 3 grade lumber of any species may be used provided that it is cut and selected to eliminate defects that will interfere with its attachment and purpose.
- D. For blocking and nailers used for attachment of other construction, select and cut lumber to eliminate knots and other defects that will interfere with attachment of other work.

2.4 PLYWOOD BACKING PANELS

A. Equipment Backing Panels: Plywood, DOC PS 1, Exterior, C-C Plugged, fire-retardant treated, in thickness indicated or, if not indicated, not less than 3/4-inch nominal thickness.

2.5 FASTENERS

- A. General: Provide fasteners of size and type indicated that comply with requirements specified in this article for material and manufacture.
- B. Nails, Brads, and Staples: ASTM F 1667.
- C. Screws for Fastening to Metal Framing: ASTM C 954, length as recommended by screw manufacturer for material being fastened.
- D. Power-Driven Fasteners: Fastener systems with an evaluation report acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, based on ICC-ES AC70.
- E. Post-Installed Anchors: Fastener systems with an evaluation report acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, based on ICC-ES AC01, ICC-ES AC58, ICC-ES AC193 or ICC-ES AC308 as appropriate for the substrate.
 - 1. Material: Carbon-steel components, zinc plated to comply with ASTM B 633, Class Fe/Zn 5.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Set carpentry to required levels and lines, with members plumb, true to line, cut, and fitted. Fit carpentry accurately to other construction. Locate nailers, blocking, and similar supports to comply with requirements for attaching other construction.
- B. Install plywood backing panels by fastening to studs; coordinate locations with utilities requiring backing panels.

- C. Provide blocking and framing as indicated and as required to support facing materials, fixtures, specialty items, and trim.
- D. Sort and select lumber so that natural characteristics do not interfere with installation or with fastening other materials to lumber. Do not use materials with defects that interfere with function of member or pieces that are too small to use with minimum number of joints or optimum joint arrangement.
- E. Comply with AWPA M4 for applying field treatment to cut surfaces of preservative-treated lumber.
 - 1. Use inorganic boron for items that are continuously protected from liquid water.
 - 2. Use copper naphthenate for items not continuously protected from liquid water.
- F. Where wood-preservative-treated lumber is installed adjacent to metal decking, install continuous flexible flashing separator between wood and metal decking.
- G. Securely attach carpentry work to substrate by anchoring and fastening as indicated, complying with the following:
 - 1. International Building Code Current Edition.
 - 2. ICC-ES evaluation report for fastener.
- H. Use steel common nails unless otherwise indicated. Select fasteners of size that will not fully penetrate members where opposite side will be exposed to view or will receive finish materials. Make tight connections between members. Install fasteners without splitting wood. Drive nails snug but do not countersink nail heads unless otherwise indicated.

3.2 WOOD BLOCKING AND NAILER INSTALLATION

- A. Install where indicated and where required for screeding or attaching other work. Form to shapes indicated and cut as required for true line and level of attached work. Coordinate locations with other work involved.
- B. Attach items to substrates to support applied loading. Recess bolts and nuts flush with surfaces unless otherwise indicated.

3.3 PROTECTION

- A. Protect wood that has been treated with inorganic boron (SBX) from weather. If, despite protection, inorganic boron-treated wood becomes wet, apply EPA-registered borate treatment. Apply borate solution by spraying to comply with EPA-registered label.
- B. Protect miscellaneous rough carpentry from weather. If, despite protection, miscellaneous rough carpentry becomes wet, apply EPA-registered borate treatment. Apply borate solution by spraying to comply with EPA-registered label.

END OF SECTION 06 10 53

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 06 41 16 - PLASTIC-LAMINATE-CLAD ARCHITECTURAL CABINETS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

- 1. Plastic-laminate-clad architectural cabinets.
- 2. Cabinet hardware and accessories.
- 3. Wood furring, blocking, shims, and hanging strips for installing plastic-laminateclad architectural cabinets that are not concealed within other construction.

1.3 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate sizes and locations of framing, blocking, furring, reinforcements, and other related units of Work specified in other Sections to support loads imposed by installed and fully loaded cabinets.

1.4 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Shop Drawings:

- 1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and attachment details.
- 2. Show full-size details.
- 3. Show locations and sizes of furring, blocking, and hanging strips, including concealed blocking and reinforcement specified in other Sections.
- 4. Show locations and sizes of cutouts and holes for items installed in plasticlaminate architectural cabinets.
- 5. Apply AWI Quality Certification Program label to Shop Drawings.
- C. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of exposed finish.

- D. Samples for Verification: For the following:
 - 1. Plastic Laminates: 8 by 10 inches, for each type, color, pattern, and surface finish required.
 - a. Provide one sample applied to core material with specified edge material applied to one edge.
 - 2. Thermoset Decorative Panels: 8 by 10 inches, for each color, pattern, and surface finish.
 - a. Provide edge banding on one edge.
 - 3. Corner Pieces:
 - a. Cabinet-front frame joints between stiles and rails and at exposed end pieces, 18 inches high by 18 inches wide by 6 inches deep.
 - b. Miter joints for standing trim.
 - 4. Exposed Cabinet Hardware and Accessories: One full-size unit for each type and finish.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For manufacturer and Installer.
- B. Product Certificates: For each type of product.
- C. Field quality-control reports.

1.7 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Quality Standard Compliance Certificates: AWI Quality Certification Program certificates.
- B. Product Data for Hardware.
- C. Care and Maintenance Instructions for Hardware.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer's Qualifications: Employs skilled workers who custom fabricate products similar to those required for this Project and whose products have a record of successful in-service performance.
 - 1. Manufacturer's Certification: Licensed participant in AWI's Quality Certification Program.

- B. Installer Qualifications: Manufacturer of products.
- C. Mockups: Build mockups to verify selections made under Sample submittals, to demonstrate aesthetic effects, and to set quality standards for materials and execution.
 - 1. Build mockups of typical architectural cabinets as shown on Drawings.
 - 2. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.9 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Do not deliver cabinets until painting and similar finish operations that might damage architectural cabinets have been completed in installation areas. Store cabinets in installation areas or in areas where environmental conditions comply with requirements specified in "Field Conditions" Article.

1.10 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations without Humidity Control: Do not deliver or install cabinets until building is enclosed, wet-work is complete, and HVAC system is operating and maintaining temperature and relative humidity at levels planned for building occupants during the remainder of the construction period.
- B. Field Measurements: Where cabinets are indicated to fit to other construction, verify dimensions of other construction by field measurements before fabrication, and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings. Coordinate fabrication schedule with construction progress to avoid delaying the Work.
 - 1. Locate concealed framing, blocking, and reinforcements that support cabinets by field measurements before being enclosed/concealed by construction, and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings.
- C. Established Dimensions: Where cabinets are indicated to fit to other construction, establish dimensions for areas where cabinets are to fit. Provide allowance for trimming at site, and coordinate construction to ensure that actual dimensions correspond to established dimensions.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CABINETS, GENERAL

A. Quality Standard: Unless otherwise indicated, comply with the Architectural Woodwork Standards for grades of architectural cabinets indicated for construction, finishes, installation, and other requirements.

2.2 PLASTIC-LAMINATE-CLAD ARCHITECTURAL CABINETS

- A. Quality Standard: Unless otherwise indicated, comply with the Architectural Woodwork Standards for grades of cabinets indicated for construction, finishes, installation, and other requirements.
- B. Architectural Woodwork Standards Grade: Custom.
- C. Type of Construction: Frameless.
- D. Door and Drawer-Front Style: Flush overlay.
- E. High-Pressure Decorative Laminate: NEMA LD 3, grades as indicated or if not indicated, as required by quality standard.
 - 1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on the Interior Finish Legend, or comparable product by one of the following:
 - a. Formica Corporation.
 - b. Lamin-Art, Inc.
 - c. Wilsonart LLC.
- F. Laminate Cladding for Exposed Surfaces:
 - Horizontal Surfaces: Grade HGS.
 - 2. Postformed Surfaces: Grade HGP.
 - 3. Vertical Surfaces: Grade VGS.
 - 4. Edges: Grade HGS.
 - 5. Pattern Direction: Match Mock-up.
- G. Materials for Semiexposed Surfaces:
 - 1. Surfaces Other Than Drawer Bodies: High-pressure decorative laminate, NEMA LD 3, Grade VGS.
 - a. Edges of Plastic-Laminate Shelves: PVC edge banding, 1/8-inch thick, matching laminate in color, pattern, and finish.
 - 2. Drawer Sides and Backs: Solid-hardwood lumber.
 - 3. Drawer Bottoms: Hardwood plywood.
- H. Dust Panels: 1/4-inch plywood or tempered hardboard above compartments and drawers unless located directly under tops.
- I. Concealed Backs of Panels with Exposed Plastic-Laminate Surfaces: High-pressure decorative laminate, NEMA LD 3, Grade BKL.
- J. Drawer Construction: Fabricate with exposed fronts fastened to subfront with mounting screws from interior of body.

- 1. Join subfronts, backs, and sides with glued rabbeted joints supplemented by mechanical fasteners or glued dovetail joints.
- K. Colors, Patterns, and Finishes: Provide materials and products that result in colors and textures of exposed laminate surfaces complying with the following requirements:
 - 1. Match Architect's sample.

2.3 WOOD MATERIALS

- A. Wood Products: Provide materials that comply with requirements of referenced quality standard for each type of architectural cabinet and quality grade specified unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Wood Moisture Content: 8 to 13 percent.
- B. Composite Wood Products: Provide materials that comply with requirements of referenced quality standard for each type of architectural cabinet and quality grade specified unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Particleboard (Medium Density): ANSI A208.1, Grade M-2.
 - 2. Softwood Plywood: DOC PS 1, medium-density overlay, provide Marine-Grade at sink bases.
 - 3. Thermoset Decorative Panels: Particleboard or MDF finished with thermally fused, melamine-impregnated decorative paper and complying with requirements of NEMA LD 3, Grade VGL, for Test Methods 3.3, 3.4, 3.6, 3.8, and 3.10.
- C. The use of particleboard in millwork to be located in wet use areas, is prohibited.

2.4 COUNTERTOPS

- A. Plastic Laminate Counter Tops
 - 1. Counter tops shall be a minimum of 3/4" plywood with 1/16" general purpose grade high pressure decorative laminate surfacing.
 - 2. Plywood for use in sink cabinets and counter tops shall be minimum AC-EXT-DFPA grade. In all other areas, use minimum AD or AA-INT-DFPA grade.
 - 3. Particleboard is not acceptable for use in the construction of plastic laminate counter tops.

2.5 CABINET HARDWARE AND ACCESSORIES

- A. Frameless Concealed Hinges (European Type): ANSI/BHMA A156.9, B01602, 165 degrees of opening, self-closing.
 - 1. Acceptable Manufacturers:

- a. Grass America.
- b. Stanley.
- c. Blum, Înc.
- B. Back-Mounted Pulls: ANSI/BHMA A156.9, B02011.
 - 1. Bar Pulls: Back mounted, solid metal.
 - 2. Basis of Design product and Manufacturer; Liberty Hardware, model P28921-SS-C.
 - a. Material: Stainless Steel.
 - b. Length: 5-1/16"
- C. Adjustable Shelf Standards and Supports (Heavy Duty): ANSI/BHMA A156.9, B04102; with shelf brackets, B04112.
- D. Shelf Rests: ANSI/BHMA A156.9, B04013; metal.
- E. Drawer Slides: ANSI/BHMA A156.9.
 - 1. Acceptable Manufacturers:
 - a. Grass America.
 - b. Stanley.
 - c. Blum. Inc.
 - 2. Grade 1 and Grade 2: Side mounted and extending under bottom edge of drawer.
 - a. Type: Full extension.
 - b. Material: Epoxy-coated steel with polymer rollers.
 - 3. Grade 1HD-100 and Grade 1HD-200: Side mounted; full-overtravel-extension type; zinc-plated-steel ball-bearing slides.
 - 4. For drawers not more than 3 inches high and not more than 24 inches wide, provide Grade 2.
 - 5. For drawers more than 3 inches high, but not more than 6 inches high and not more than 24 inches wide, provide Grade 1HD-100.
 - 6. For drawers more than 6 inches high or more than 24 inches wide, provide Grade 1HD-200.
 - 7. For computer keyboard shelves, provide Grade 1HD-100.
 - 8. For trash bins not more than 20 inches high and 16 inches wide, provide Grade 1HD-200.
 - a. Basis of Design Product and Manufacturer; Rev-A-Shelf Model 4WCTM-RM-2150DM-2, Maple Top Munt Waste Container.
- F. Door Locks: ANSI/BHMA A156.11, E07121.
- G. Drawer Locks: ANSI/BHMA A156.11, E07041.

- H. Door and Drawer Silencers: ANSI/BHMA A156.16, L03011.
- I. Grommets and matching plastic caps with slot for wire passage.
 - 1. Color: Black.
- J. Exposed Hardware Finishes: For exposed hardware, provide finish that complies with ANSI/BHMA A156.18 for ANSI/BHMA finish number indicated.
- K. For concealed hardware, provide manufacturer's standard finish that complies with product class requirements in ANSI/BHMA A156.9.

2.6 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Furring, Blocking, Shims, and Hanging Strips: Fire-retardant-treated softwood lumber, kiln-dried to less than 15 percent moisture content.
- B. Anchors: Select material, type, size, and finish required for each substrate for secure anchorage. Provide metal expansion sleeves or expansion bolts for post-installed anchors. Use nonferrous-metal or hot-dip galvanized anchors and inserts at inside face of exterior walls and at floors.
- C. Adhesive for Bonding Plastic Laminate: Unpigmented contact cement.
 - 1. Adhesive for Bonding Edges: Hot-melt adhesive or adhesive specified above for faces.

2.7 FABRICATION

- A. Fabricate architectural cabinets to dimensions, profiles, and details indicated.
- B. Complete fabrication, including assembly and hardware application, to maximum extent possible before shipment to Project site. Disassemble components only as necessary for shipment and installation. Where necessary for fitting at site, provide ample allowance for scribing, trimming, and fitting.
 - 1. Notify Architect seven days in advance of the dates and times architectural cabinet fabrication will be complete.
 - 2. Trial fit assemblies at manufacturer's shop that cannot be shipped completely assembled. Install dowels, screws, bolted connectors, and other fastening devices that can be removed after trial fitting. Verify that various parts fit as intended and check measurements of assemblies against field measurements before disassembling for shipment.
- C. Shop-cut openings to maximum extent possible to receive hardware, appliances, electrical work, and similar items. Locate openings accurately and use templates or roughing-in diagrams to produce accurately sized and shaped openings. Sand edges of cutouts to remove splinters and burrs.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Before installation, condition cabinets to humidity conditions in installation areas for not less than 72 hours.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Architectural Woodwork Standards Grade: Install cabinets to comply with quality standard grade of item to be installed.
- B. Assemble cabinets and complete fabrication at Project site to extent that it was not completed in the shop.
- C. Anchor cabinets to anchors or blocking built in or directly attached to substrates. Secure with wafer-head cabinet installation screws.
- D. Install cabinets level, plumb, and true in line to a tolerance of 1/8 inch in 96 inches using concealed shims.
 - 1. Scribe and cut cabinets to fit adjoining work, refinish cut surfaces, and repair damaged finish at cuts.
 - 2. Install cabinets without distortion so doors and drawers fit openings and are accurately aligned. Adjust hardware to center doors and drawers in openings and to provide unencumbered operation. Complete installation of hardware and accessory items as indicated.
 - 3. Fasten wall cabinets through back, near top and bottom, and at ends not more than 16 inches o.c. with No. 10 wafer-head sheet metal screws through metal backing or metal framing behind wall finish.

3.3 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Repair damaged and defective cabinets, where possible, to eliminate functional and visual defects. Where not possible to repair, replace architectural cabinets. Adjust joinery for uniform appearance.
- B. Clean, lubricate, and adjust hardware.
- C. Clean cabinets on exposed and semiexposed surfaces.

END OF SECTION 06 41 16

SECTION 06 64 00 - PLASTIC PANELING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Fiberglass reinforced plastic panels and trim.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Samples: For plastic paneling and trim accessories, in manufacturer's standard sizes.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Testing Agency: Acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install plastic paneling until spaces are enclosed and weathertight and temporary HVAC system is operating and maintaining ambient temperature and humidity conditions at occupancy levels during the remainder of the construction period.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PLASTIC SHEET PANELING

A. Glass-Fiber-Reinforced Plastic Paneling: Gelcoat-finished, glass-fiber-reinforced plastic panels complying with ASTM D5319.

- 1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on the Interior Finish Legend or comparable product by one of the following:
 - a. Crane Composites, Inc.
 - b. Glasteel.
 - c. Marlite.
- 2. Surface-Burning Characteristics: As follows when tested by a qualified testing agency according to ASTM E84. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
 - a. Flame-Spread Index: 25 or less.
 - b. Smoke-Developed Index: 450 or less.
- 3. Nominal Thickness: As indicated on the Finish Legend.
- 4. Size: As indicated on the Finish Legend.
- 5. Surface Finish: As indicated on the Finish Legend.
- 6. Color: As indicated on the Finish Legend.

2.2 ACCESSORIES

- A. Trim Accessories: Manufacturer's standard one-piece vinyl extrusions designed to retain and cover edges of panels. Provide division bars, inside corners, outside corners, and caps as needed to conceal edges.
 - 1. Color: Match panels.
- B. Adhesive: As recommended by plastic paneling manufacturer.
- C. Sealant: Mildew-resistant, single-component, neutral-curing sanitary silicone sealant recommended by plastic paneling manufacturer and complying with requirements in Section 07 92 00 "Joint Sealants."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Remove loose or soluble paint, and other materials that might interfere with adhesive bond.
- B. Prepare substrate by sanding high spots and filling low spots as needed to provide flat, even surface for panel installation.
- C. Clean substrates of substances that could impair adhesive bond, including oil, grease, dirt, and dust.
- D. Condition panels by unpacking and placing in installation space before installation according to manufacturer's written recommendations.
- E. Lay out paneling before installing. Locate panel joints so that trimmed panels at corners are not less than 12 inches wide.
 - 1. Mark plumb lines on substrate at trim accessory locations for accurate installation.
 - 2. Locate trim accessories to allow clearance at panel edges according to manufacturer's written instructions.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Install plastic paneling according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Install panels in a full spread of adhesive.
- C. Install trim accessories with adhesive.
- D. Fill grooves in trim accessories with sealant before installing panels, and bed inside corner trim in a bead of sealant.
- E. Maintain uniform space between panels and wall fixtures. Fill space with sealant.
- F. Maintain uniform space between adjacent panels and between panels and floors, ceilings, and fixtures. Fill space with sealant.
- G. Remove excess sealant and smears as paneling is installed. Clean with solvent recommended by sealant manufacturer and then wipe with clean dry cloths until no residue remains.

END OF SECTION 06 64 00

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 07 11 13 - BITUMINOUS DAMPPROOFING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Cold-applied, emulsified-asphalt dampproofing.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1.4 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Weather Limitations: Proceed with application only when existing and forecasted weather conditions permit dampproofing to be performed according to manufacturers' written instructions.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS, GENERAL

A. Source Limitations: Obtain primary dampproofing materials and primers from single source from single manufacturer. Provideauxiliary materials recommended in writing by manufacturer of primary materials.

2.2 COLD-APPLIED, EMULSIFIED-ASPHALT DAMPPROOFING

- A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide W. R. Meadows, Inc; Sealmastic or a comparable product by one of the following:
 - 1. Euclid Chemical Company (The); an RPM company.
 - 2. Karnak Corporation.

B. Trowel Coats: ASTM D 1227, Type II, Class 1.

2.3 AUXILIARY MATERIALS

- A. General: Furnish auxiliary materials recommended in writing by dampproofing manufacturer for intended use and compatible with bituminous dampproofing.
- B. Emulsified-Asphalt Primer: ASTM D 1227, Type III, Class 1, except diluted with water as recommended in writing by manufacturer.
- C. Patching Compound: Epoxy or latex-modified repair mortar of type recommended in writing by dampproofing manufacturer.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions with Applicator present, for compliance with requirements for surface smoothness, surface moisture, and other conditions affecting performance of bituminous dampproofing work.
 - 1. Test for surface moisture according to ASTM D 4263.
- B. Proceed with application only after substrate construction and penetrating work have been completed and unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Mask or otherwise protect adjoining exposed surfaces from being stained, spotted, or coated with dampproofing. Prevent dampproofing materials from entering and clogging weep holes and drains.
- B. Clean substrates of projections and substances detrimental to the dampproofing work; fill voids, seal joints, and remove bond breakers if any, as recommended in writing by prime material manufacturer.
- C. Apply patching compound to patch and fill tie holes, honeycombs, reveals, and other imperfections.

3.3 APPLICATION, GENERAL

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for dampproofing application, cure time between coats, and drying time before backfilling unless more stringent requirements are indicated.
 - 1. Apply dampproofing to provide continuous plane of protection.

2. Apply additional coats if recommended in writing by manufacturer or to achieve a smooth surface and uninterrupted coverage.

3.4 CLEANING

A. Clean spillage and soiling from adjacent construction using cleaning agents and procedures recommended in writing by manufacturer of affected construction.

END OF SECTION 07 11 13

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 07 17 00 - BENTONITE WATERPROOFING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - Bentonite waterproofing.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Include product specifications, installation instructions and recommendations of manufacturer, for each material and type of application required.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show project specific installation details for interface with other work, that provides continuous air and water control.
- C. Samples: For each of the following products, in sizes indicated:
 - 1. Waterproofing: 6 inches square.
- D. Contractor Certificate: Submit written certification that installer has current Approved Applicator status with waterproofing material manufacturer.
- E. Warranty: Submit a specimen of specified waterproofing warranty.
- F. Test Report: Submit manufacturer's test report on water samples taken at the site along with recommendations as a result of these tests.
- G. Field quality-control reports.
- H. Manufacturer Certificates: Signed by materials manufacturer certifying that waterproofing system complies with requirements specified.
- I. Warranty: Sample of special warranty.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Installing company shall have at least three years' experience in work of the type indicated, who can comply with manufacturer's warranty requirements, and who is an Approved Applicator as determined by waterproofing system manufacturer.
- B. Single-Source Responsibility: Obtain bentonite waterproofing system from one source of a single manufacturer. Obtain accessory products used in conjunction with bentonite waterproofing from sources acceptable to the bentonite waterproofing manufacturer.
- C. Preinstallation Conference: Approximately 2 weeks prior to scheduled commencement of waterproofing installation, meet at Project site with Waterproofing Installer; preparer of substrate to receive waterproofing; installers of other work in and around waterproofing that must precede, follow, or penetrate waterproofing (including Mechanical and Electrical Installers as applicable); Architect; Owner; and waterproofing manufacturer's representative to review materials, procedures, schedules, and other requirements and conditions related to installing bentonite waterproofing.
- D. Water Samples: Obtain water samples from the site at approximate locations where waterproofing will be installed and have the waterproofing manufacturer test for acids, alkalis, brine, or other contaminants that may inhibit the performance of untreated bentonite. Comply with manufacturer's recommendations resulting from these tests.
- E. Manufacturer Certificates: Signed by waterproofing system materials manufacturer certifying that the installation complies with requirements specified.
 - 1. Submit evidence of meeting performance requirements.
 - 2. Manufacturer shall attend pre-construction meetings, and shall conduct site visits during construction and after completion of construction (for that phase of work that directly applies to the specific product) before issuing a manufacturer warrantee certificate.
- F. Bentonite installation is to be inspected and approved by the Owner's Authorized Representative.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver materials to Project site in manufacturer's original unopened containers.
- B. Store materials in a dry, well-ventilated space and in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and recommendations.
- C. Remove and replace bentonite materials that have been prematurely exposed to moisture.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. General: Comply with manufacturer's recommendations regarding weather conditions before and during installation, condition of the substrate to receive waterproofing, and protection of the installed waterproofing system.
- B. Weather Limitations: Proceed with installation only when existing and forecasted weather conditions permit bentonite waterproofing to be installed according to manufacturers' written instructions and warranty requirements.
 - 1. Do not apply waterproofing materials to surfaces where ice or frost is visible. Do not apply bentonite waterproofing materials in areas with standing water.
 - 2. Placing bentonite clay products in panel or composite form on damp surfaces is allowed if approved in writing by manufacturer.

1.7 WARRANTY

- A. Manufacturer's Warranty: Submit manufacturer's Warranty in which manufacturer agrees to provide waterproofing system materials to repair or replace components of bentonite waterproofing system that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Warranty Period: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.
- B. Installer's Warranty: Submit installer's Warranty in which installer agrees to provide all labor required to repair or replace components of bentonite waterproofing system that fail within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Warranty Period: 5 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Bentonite Waterproofing Under Concrete Slabs and Foundations:
 - 1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Ultraseal AB, CETCO, a Minerals Technologies company; or a comparable product by one of the following:
 - a. Carlisle Coatings & Waterproofing Inc.
 - b. MAPEI Corporation.
- B. Bentonite Waterproofing Vertical Walls Below Grade:

- 1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Ultraseal AB, CETCO, a Minerals Technologies company; or a comparable product by one of the following:
 - a. Carlisle Coatings & Waterproofing Inc.
 - b. MAPEI Corporation.

2.2 ACCESSORIES

- A. General: Provide accessories as recommended by manufacturer for a complete and waterproof system. Accessories include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Bentonite Seal (Mastic): Trowelable consistency, bentonite compound, specifically formulated for application at joints and penetrations.
 - a. Product: Bentoseal.
 - 2. Termination Bar: Minimum 1-inch wide aluminum bar with pre-punched holes on 12-inch centering for fastening.
 - Fasteners for Termination Bar: 300 Series stainless steel.
 - 3. Seam Tape: Type recommended by the materials manufacturer for applications indicated.
 - 4. Transition Tube: Granular bentonite clay (sodium bentonite), minimum 85 percent montmorillonite (hydrated aluminum silicate), with a minimum of 90 percent passing a 20-mesh sieve.
 - a. Product: Hydrobar Tubes; water-soluble plastic tubing filled with bentonite.
 - 5. Mechanical Fasteners: Case hardened nails or hardened-steel powder-actuated fasteners. Provide 1/2-inch diameter or 1-inch diameter washers (dependant on manufacturer's requirements) under fastener heads.
 - 6. Waterstoppage: Dry granular bentonite.
 - 7. Preformed Waterstop: Flexible strip of bentonite waterproofing compound in cartridge or coil form, designed specifically for vertical and horizontal joints in concrete construction.
 - a. Product: Waterstop Rx.
 - 8. Plastic Sheets: Polyethylene sheeting conforming to ASTM D 4397, thickness as recommended by waterproofing manufacturer to suit application, but not less than 15.0 mils.
 - 9. Sealants: As recommended by manufacturer. Comply with requirements specified in Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer, manufacturer's representative, and Owner's Representative present, for compliance with requirements for substrate preparations affecting performance of bentonite waterproofing.
- B. Verify that substrate is complete and that work that will penetrate waterproofing is complete and rigidly installed.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.
- D. Provide photo documentation.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. General: Comply with manufacturer's instructions and recommendations. Verify that substrate is complete and that all work that will penetrate waterproofing is complete and rigidly installed. Verify locations of waterproofing termination.
 - 1. Coordinate work in vicinity of waterproofing to assure proper conditions for installation of the waterproofing system and to prevent damage to the waterproofing after installation.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install waterproofing and accessories according to manufacturer's instructions, standard details, and recommended practices.
 - 1. Protect waterproofing from damage and wetting before and during subsequent construction operations. Repair punctures, tears, and cuts according to manufacturer's written instructions.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Inspection: Arrange for manufacturer's representative and Owner's Representative to inspect during installation and completed waterproofing installation before covering with other construction and provide written report that installation complies with manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 1. Remove and replace applications of bentonite waterproofing where inspection indicates that it does not comply with specified requirements.
 - 2. Perform additional testing and inspecting, at Contractor's expense, to determine compliance of replaced or additional work with specified requirements.

END OF SECTION 07 17 00

SECTION 07 19 00 - WATER REPELLENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes water-repellent treatments for the following vertical and horizontal surfaces:
 - 1. Concrete unit masonry.

1.3 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
 - 1. Include manufacturer's printed statement of VOC content.
 - Include manufacturer's standard colors.
 - 3. Include manufacturer's recommended number of coats for each type of substrate and spreading rate for each separate coat.
 - 4. Include printout of current "MPI Approved Products List" for each product category specified in Part 2 that specifies water repellents approved by MPI, with the proposed product highlighted.
- B. Samples: For each type of water repellent and substrate indicated, 12 by 12 inches in size, with specified water-repellent treatment applied to half of each Sample.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For Applicator testing agency.
- B. Product Certificates: For each type of water repellent.
- C. Preconstruction Test Reports: For water-repellent-treated substrates.

- D. Field quality-control reports.
- E. Sample Warranty: For special warranty.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Applicator Qualifications: An employer of workers trained and approved by manufacturer.
- B. MPI Standards: Comply with MPI standards indicated and provide water repellents listed in its "MPI Approved Products List."
- C. Mockups: Prepare mockups of each required water repellent on each type of substrate required to demonstrate aesthetic effects, for preconstruction testing, and to set quality standards for materials and execution.
 - 1. Locate mockups on existing surfaces where directed by Architect.
 - a. Size: 25 sq. ft. each.
 - 2. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless Architect specifically approves such deviations in writing.
 - 3. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.7 PRECONSTRUCTION TESTING

- A. Preconstruction Testing: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform preconstruction testing of water repellents on field mockups.
 - 1. In addition to verifying performance requirements, use mockups to verify manufacturer's written instructions for application procedure and optimum rates of product application to substrates.
 - 2. Propose changes to materials and methods to suit Project.
 - 3. Notify Architect seven days in advance of the dates and times when mockups will be tested.

1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Limitations: Proceed with application only when the following existing and forecasted weather and substrate conditions permit water repellents to be applied according to manufacturers' written instructions and warranty requirements:
 - 1. Concrete surfaces and mortar have cured for not less than 28 days.
 - 2. Building has been closed in for not less than 30 days before treating wall assemblies.

- 3. Ambient temperature is above 40 deg F and below 100 deg F and will remain so for 24 hours.
- 4. Substrate is not frozen and substrate-surface temperature is above 40 deg F and below 100 deg F.
- 5. Rain or snow is not predicted within 24 hours.
- 6. Not less than seven days have passed since surfaces were last wet.
- 7. Windy conditions do not exist that might cause water repellent to be blown onto vegetation or surfaces not intended to be treated.

1.9 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer and Applicator agree(s) to repair or replace materials that fail to maintain water repellency specified in "Performance Requirements" Article within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Performance: Water repellents must meet the following performance requirements as determined by preconstruction testing on manufacturer's standard substrates representing those indicated for this Project.
- B. Water Absorption: Minimum 76 percent reduction of water absorption after 24 hours for treated compared to untreated specimens when tested according to the following:
 - 1. Concrete Masonry Units: ASTM C140.

2.2 PENETRATING WATER REPELLENTS

- A. Penetrating Siloxane Water Repellent: Clear, containing 7 percent or more active content of siloxane; with alcohol, ethanol, mineral spirits, water, or other proprietary solvent carrier; and with 600 g/L or less of VOCs.
 - 1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Sherwin Williams, Loxon, or a comparable product by one of the following:
 - a. H&C Decorative Concrete Products; a brand of Sherwin-Williams Co.
 - b. PROSOCO, Inc.
 - c. Tnemec Company, Inc.

WATER REPELLENTS 07 19 00 - 3

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Applicator present, for compliance with requirements and conditions affecting performance of the Work.
 - 1. Verify that surfaces are clean and dry according to water-repellent manufacturer's requirements. Check moisture content in ten representative locations by method recommended by manufacturer.
 - 2. Verify that there is no efflorescence or other removable residues that would be trapped beneath the application of water repellent.
 - 3. Verify that required repairs are complete, cured, and dry before applying water repellent.
- B. Test pH level according to water-repellent manufacturer's written instructions to ensure chemical bond to silica-containing or siliceous minerals.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. New Construction and Repairs: Allow concrete and other cementitious materials to age before application of water repellent, according to repellent manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Cleaning: Before application of water repellent, clean substrate of substances that could impair penetration or performance of product according to water-repellent manufacturer's written instructions and as follows:
 - 1. Concrete Unit Masonry: Remove oil, curing compounds, laitance, and other substances that inhibit penetration or performance of water repellents according to ASTM E1857.
- C. Protect adjoining work, including mortar and sealant bond surfaces, from spillage or blow-over of water repellent. Cover adjoining and nearby surfaces of aluminum and glass if there is the possibility of water repellent being deposited on surfaces. Cover live vegetation.
- D. Coordination with Mortar Joints: Do not apply water repellent until pointing mortar for joints adjacent to surfaces receiving water-repellent treatment has been installed and cured.
- E. Coordination with Sealant Joints: Do not apply water repellent until sealants for joints adjacent to surfaces receiving water-repellent treatment have been installed and cured.

1. Water-repellent work may precede sealant application only if sealant adhesion and compatibility have been tested and verified using substrate, water repellent, and sealant materials identical to those required.

3.3 APPLICATION

- A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect the substrate before application of water repellent and to instruct Applicator on the product and application method to be used.
- B. Apply coating of water repellent on surfaces to be treated using 15 psi-pressure spray with a fan-type spray nozzle to the point of saturation. Apply coating in dual passes of uniform, overlapping strokes. Remove excess material; do not allow material to puddle beyond saturation. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for application procedure unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Apply a second saturation coating, repeating first application. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for limitations on drying time between coats and after rainstorm wetting of surfaces between coats. Consult manufacturer's technical representative if written instructions are not applicable to Project conditions.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing of Water-Repellent Material: Owner reserves the right to invoke the following procedure at any time and as often as Owner deems necessary during the period when water repellent is being applied:
 - 1. Owner will engage the services of a qualified testing agency to sample waterrepellent material being used. Samples of material delivered to Project site will be taken, identified, sealed, and certified in presence of Contractor.
 - 2. Testing agency will perform tests for compliance of water-repellent material with product requirements.
 - 3. Owner may direct Contractor to stop applying water repellents if test results show material being used does not comply with product requirements. Contractor to remove noncomplying material from Project site, pay for testing, and correct deficiency of surfaces treated with rejected materials, as approved by Architect.
- B. Coverage Test: In the presence of Architect, hose down a dry, repellent-treated surface to verify complete and uniform product application. A change in surface color will indicate incomplete application.
 - 1. Notify Architect seven days in advance of the dates and times when surfaces will be tested.
 - 2. Reapply water repellent until coverage test indicates complete coverage.

3.5 CLEANING

- A. Immediately clean water repellent from adjoining surfaces and surfaces soiled or damaged by water-repellent application as work progresses. Correct damage to work of other trades caused by water-repellent application, as approved by Architect.
- B. Comply with manufacturer's written cleaning instructions.

END OF SECTION 07 19 00

SECTION 07 21 00 - BUILDING INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Miscellaneous stuffing insulation.
 - 2. Sound attenuation blankets.
 - 3. Foundation Insulation.
 - 4. Rigid Insulation.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Each type of insulation product specified.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Single-Source Responsibility for Insulation Products: Obtain each type of building insulation from a single source with resources to provide products complying with requirements indicated without delaying the Work.
- B. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Provide insulation and related materials with the fire-test-response characteristics indicated on Drawings or specified elsewhere in this Section as determined by testing identical products per test method indicated below by UL or another testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Identify materials with appropriate markings of applicable testing and inspecting agency.
 - 1. Surface-Burning Characteristics: ASTM E 84.
 - 2. Fire-Resistance Ratings: ASTM E 119.
 - 3. Combustion Characteristics: ASTM E 136.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Protect insulation materials from physical damage and from deterioration by moisture, soiling, and other sources. Store inside and in a dry location. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for handling, storing, and protecting during installation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 INSULATING MATERIALS

- A. General: Provide insulating materials that comply with requirements and with referenced standards.
 - 1. Preformed Units: Sizes to fit applications indicated; selected from manufacturer's standard thickness, widths, and lengths.

2.2 MISCELLANEOUS STUFFING INSULATION

- A. Shall be inorganic (non-asbestos) mineral wool insulation without facing, for the purpose of filling and stuffing openings in walls around pipes, structural components, conduits, expansion joints to eliminate noise transfer and to insulate. Use to seal top of interior walls, not fire rated walls, between masonry and roof deck, or as otherwise indicated. Use at expansion joints as detailed or as otherwise indicated. Insulation shall have a flame spread rating of 15 or less, and a smoke development rating of 0; per ASTM E84. Miscellaneous stuffing insulation shall be formaldehyde-free. Approved manufacturers are as follows:
 - 1. Thermafiber Corporation
 - 2. Rock Wool Manufacturing Company

2.3 SOUND ATTENUATION BLANKETS

- A. Sound Attenuation Blanket Insulation: ASTM C 665, Type I (blankets without membrane facing) produced by combining thermosetting resins with mineral fibers manufactured from glass, slag wool, or rock wool, with maximum flame-spread and smoke-developed indices of 25 and 50, respectively; passing ASTM E 136 for combustion characteristics.
 - 1. Basis of design Product and Manufacturer EcoBatt" by Knauf; subject to compliance with requirements other manufacturer offering products which may be incorporated into the work are but not limited to the following:
 - a. Owens-Corning Fiberglas Corp.

- b. CertainTeed Corporation;
- c. JohnsManville.

2.4 FOUNDATION INSULATION

- A. Face of Subgrade Wall and Slab Extruded Polystyrene Board, Type IV, Drainage Panels: ASTM C578, Type IV, 25-psi minimum compressive strength; unfaced; maximum flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of 25 and 450, respectively, per ASTM E84; fabricated with shiplap or channel edges and with one side having grooved drainage channels.
 - 1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Owens Corning; Foamular Insul-Drain, or a comparable product by one of the following:
 - a. DiversiFoam Products.
 - b. Dow Chemical Company (The).

2.5 RIGID WALL INSULATION

- A. Polyisocyanurate Board, Foil Faced: ASTM C 1289, foil faced, Type I, Class 1 or 2.
 - 1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Dow Chemical Company (The); THERMAX Heavy Duty Insulation or a comparable product by one of the following:
 - a. Atlas Roofing Corporation.
 - b. Hunter Panels.
 - c. Rmax, Inc.
 - 2. R-Value: R-15.

2.6 INSULATION FASTENERS

- A. Adhesively Attached, Spindle-Type Anchors: Plate welded to projecting spindle; capable of holding insulation of specified thickness securely in position with self-locking washer in place.
- B. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Owens Corning, Insul-Quick system or a comparable product by one of the following:
 - 1. AGM Industries, Inc
 - 2. Gemco.

C. The rigid insulation shall be installed using welded pins or studs finished with sheet metal pins utilizing the "Insul-Quick" system with speed washers or studs. Nuts shall be installed 12" x 18" centers and the insulation impaled over them. The sheet metal shall be secured to the same fasteners. Seal all joints with sealant or tape as recommended by the manufacturer.

2.7 ACCESSORIES

- A. Adhesive for Bonding Insulation: Product compatible with insulation and air and water barrier materials, and with demonstrated capability to bond insulation securely to substrates without damaging insulation and substrates.
- B. Insulation for Miscellaneous Voids:
 - 1. Spray Polyurethane Foam Insulation: ASTM C1029, Type II, closed cell, with maximum flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of 75 and 450, respectively, per ASTM E84.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Clean substrates of substances that are harmful to insulation, including removing projections capable of puncturing insulation or vapor retarders, or that interfere with insulation attachment.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Comply with insulation manufacturer's written instructions applicable to products and application indicated.
- B. Install insulation that is undamaged, dry, and unsoiled
- C. Extend insulation in thickness indicated to envelop entire area to be insulated. Cut and fit tightly around obstructions and fill voids with insulation. Remove projections that interfere with placement.
- D. Apply single layer of insulation to produce thickness indicated, unless multiple layers are otherwise shown or required to make up total thickness.
- E. Provide attachment and connection devices and methods necessary for securing Work. Secure Work true to line and level. Allow for expansion and building movement.

3.3 MISCELLANEOUS STUFFING INSULATION

A. Where the Drawings call for interior walls to extend to deck or roof, openings in walls between rooms above the ceiling shall be sealed with mineral wool placed or stuffed in openings to eliminate noise transfer and air movement. Mineral wool insulation shall be provided at other building locations indicated or requiring minor fill to eliminate air movement.

3.4 BATT INSULATIONS

- A. Install in areas as indicated. Install in strict accordance with the manufacturers written installation instructions. Install in all exterior wall voids, behind beams, and concealed locations in the exterior walls and roof areas of the building whether or not indicated. All gaps shall be filled with batt insulation.
- B. All voids in the perimeter of the building shell shall be filled and closed with batt insulation or miscellaneous mineral wool stuffing insulation, whether or not indicated or shown. This includes behind all steel beams, wide flange beams, channels, CMU, miscellaneous framing, etc.

3.5 SOUND ATTENUATION BLANKETS

A. Install in interior walls where indicated. Install with clips as recommended by the manufacturer. Install in strict accordance with the manufacturers written installation instructions. Install from floor to full height of wall, or as otherwise indicated.

3.6 INSTALLATION OF FOUNDATION INSULATION

- A. Foam-Plastic Board Insulation: Install pads of adhesive spaced approximately 24 inches o.c. both ways on inside face and as recommended by manufacturer.
 - 1. Fit courses of insulation between wall ties and other obstructions, with edges butted tightly in both directions, and with faces flush.
 - 2. Press units firmly against inside substrates.

3.7 GENERAL INSTALLATION PROVISIONS

- A. Inspection of Conditions: Require the Installer of each major component to inspect both the substrate and conditions under which Work is to be performed. Do not proceed until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected in an acceptable manner.
- B. Manufacturer's Instructions: Comply with manufacturer's installation instructions and recommendations, to the extent that those instructions and recommendations are more explicit or stringent than requirements contained in Contract Documents.

- C. Inspect materials or equipment immediately upon delivery and again prior to installation. Reject damaged and defective items.
- D. Provide attachment and connection devices and methods necessary for securing Work. Secure Work true to line and level. Allow for expansion and building movement.
- E. Recheck measurements and dimensions, before starting each installation.
- F. Install each component during weather conditions and Project status that will ensure the best possible results. Isolate each part of the completed construction from incompatible material as necessary to prevent deterioration.

3.8 PROTECTION

A. Protect installed insulation from damage due to harmful weather exposures, physical abuse, and other causes. Provide temporary coverings or enclosures where insulation is subject to abuse and cannot be concealed and protected by permanent construction immediately after installation.

END OF SECTION 07 21 00

SECTION 07 21 19 - FOAMED-IN-PLACE INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - Closed-cell spray polyurethane foam.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For Installer.
- B. Product Test Reports: For each product, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency.
- C. Evaluation Reports: For spray-applied polyurethane foam-plastic insulation, from ICC-ES.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: An authorized representative who is trained and approved by manufacturer.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Comply with manufacturers written instructions for handling and protection prior to and during installation.
- B. Store both components in a temperature controlled area between 60 and 85 degrees F. Do not allow product to freeze.

C. Use only those components that are supplied by the Manufacturer.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Do not expose to sunlight, except to extent necessary for period of installation and concealment.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE CHARACTERISTICS

- A. Air Material Air Leakage Rate: Maximum material air leakage rate of less than 0.004 cfm/ft2 under a pressure differential of 0.3 in w.g. (1.6 psf per ASTM E 2178 or E 282.
- B. Surface-Burning Characteristics: Comply with ASTM E 84; testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
 - 1. Flame-Spread Index: 25 or less.
 - 2. Smoke-Development Index: 450 or less.
- C. Fire Propagation Characteristics: Passes NFPA 285 testing as part of an approved assembly.

2.2 CLOSED-CELL SPRAY POLYURETHANE FOAM

- A. Closed-Cell Spray Polyurethane Foam: ASTM C 1029, Type II, minimum density of 2.5 lb/cu. ft. and minimum aged R-value at 1-inch thickness of 7.0 deg F x h x sq. ft./Btu at 75 deg F.
 - 1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Icynene Inc.; Icynene ProSeal Eco or comparable product by one of the following:
 - a. BASF Corporation.
 - b. Dow Chemical Company (The).
- B. Apply a qualified thermal or ignition barrier at locations indicated, and as required per applicable building codes.

2.3 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Primer: Material recommended by insulation manufacturer where required for adhesion of insulation to substrates.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Verify that substrates are clean, dry, and free of substances that are harmful to insulation.
- B. Priming: Prime substrates where recommended by insulation manufacturer. Apply primer to comply with insulation manufacturer's written instructions. Confine primers to areas to be insulated; do not allow spillage or migration onto adjoining surfaces.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with insulation manufacturer's written instructions applicable to products and applications.
- B. Spray insulation to envelop entire area to be insulated and fill voids.
- C. Apply in multiple passes to not exceed maximum thicknesses recommended by manufacturer. Do not spray into rising foam.
- D. Do not apply insulation within 3-inches of heat emitting devices or where the temperature is in excess of 200 degrees F, as per ASTM C411 or in accordance with applicable codes.
- E. Miscellaneous Voids: Apply according to manufacturer's written instructions.

3.3 PROTECTION

A. Protect installed insulation from damage due to harmful weather exposures, physical abuse, and other causes.

END OF SECTION 07 21 19

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 07 22 00 - ROOF INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Provide labor, materials, and equipment necessary for complete installation of roof insulation for roofing as indicated on the Drawings and specified herein. Specification includes the following:
 - 1. Roof insulation.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product data.
 - 1. Roof insulation
 - 2. Fasteners
- B. Shop Drawings: Include plans, sections, details, and attachments to other Work.
 - 1. Layout and thickness of insulation.
 - 2. Insulation fastening patterns for corner, perimeter, and field-of-roof locations.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at the Project site.
- B. Roof system shall be designed to meet wind-loading requirements for Building Code with the Supplement. Refer to Structural Drawings for wind velocity and "Importance Factor" requirements.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver products in manufacturer's original packaging, dry, undamaged, with seals and labels intact.

B. Protect roof insulation materials from physical damage and from deterioration by sunlight, moisture, soiling, and other sources. Store in a dry location. Comply with insulation manufacturer's written instructions for handling, storing, and protecting during installation.

1.6 WARRANTY

- A. Insulation shall be included as a covered component of the roofing warranty.
 - 1. Refer to section 07 54 19 "Polyvinyl-Chloride (PVC) Roofing," for warranty requirements.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. General: Preformed roof insulation boards from manufacturer's standard sizes suitable for application, of thicknesses indicated and that produce FM Global-approved roof insulation.
- B. Polyisocyanurate Board Insulation: ASTM C1289, Type II, Class 1, Grade 3, felt or glass-fiber mat facer on both major surfaces.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Carlisle SynTec Incorporated.
 - b. Firestone Building Products.
 - c. GAF
 - d. Johns Manville; a Berkshire Hathaway company.
 - 2. Total LTTR Minimum R-value: As indicated.
 - 3. Compressive Strength: 25 pounds per square inch minimum.
 - 4. Board Size: 4' x 8' maximum
- C. Tapered Insulation: Provide factory-tapered insulation boards fabricated to slope of 1/4 inch per 12 inches unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Provide preformed saddles, crickets, tapered edge strips, and other insulation shapes where indicated for sloping to drain. Fabricate to slopes indicated.
- E. Crickets shall have a minimum slope of 1/2 inch per 12 inches.

- F. Fasteners: Metal fasteners and the insulation shall be approved by the roofing manufacturer to assure that required conditions are met to provide a manufacturer's roof warranty. The type of fastener shall be appropriate for the substrate to achieve maximum withdraw and anti-corrosion characteristics. The manufacturer approved fasteners shall also meet the following requirements:
 - 1. FM 4470 SPRI Corrosion Test Procedure for Roofing Fasteners. To pass, the fasteners shall not accumulate more that 15 percent red rust after the "required number cycles" in the Kesternich cabinet.
 - a. The required number of cycles is as currently recommended by FM and SPRI, but in no case shall it be less than 15.

2.2 INSULATION ACCESSORIES

- A. General: Roof insulation accessories recommended by insulation manufacturer for intended use and compatibility with roofing.
- B. Fasteners: Factory-coated steel fasteners and metal or plastic plates complying with corrosion-resistance provisions in FM Global 4470, designed for fastening roof insulation to substrate, and acceptable to roofing system manufacturer.
- C. Insulation Adhesive: Insulation manufacturer's recommended adhesive formulated to attach roof insulation to another insulation layer.
 - 1. Modified asphaltic, asbestos-free, cold-applied adhesive.
 - 2. Bead-applied, low-rise, one-component or multicomponent urethane adhesive.
 - 3. Full-spread spray-applied, low-rise, two-component urethane adhesive.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements and other conditions affecting performance of the Work:
 - 1. Verify that wood blocking, curbs, and nailers are securely anchored to roof deck at penetrations and terminations and that nailers match thicknesses of insulation.

3.2 INSULATION INSTALLATION

- A. Coordinate installing roofing system components so insulation is not exposed to precipitation or left exposed at the end of the workday.
- B. Comply with insulation manufacturer's instructions and recommendations for the handling, installation, and bonding or anchorage or insulation to substrate.
- C. Installation Over Metal Decking:
 - Install base layer of insulation with end joints staggered not less than 12 inches in adjacent rows and with long joints continuous at right angle to flutes of decking.
 - a. Locate end joints over crests of decking.
 - b. Where installing composite and noncomposite insulation in two or more layers, install noncomposite board insulation for bottom layer and intermediate layers, if applicable, and install composite board insulation for top layer.
 - c. Trim insulation neatly to fit around penetrations and projections, and to fit tight to intersecting sloping roof decks.
 - d. Make joints between adjacent insulation boards not more than 1/4 inch in width.
 - e. At internal roof drains, slope insulation to create a square drain sump with each side equal to the diameter of the drain bowl plus 24 inches.
 - 1) Trim insulation so that water flow is unrestricted.
 - f. Fill gaps exceeding 1/4 inch with insulation.
 - g. Cut and fit insulation within 1/4 inch of nailers, projections, and penetrations.
 - h. Loosely lay base layer of insulation units over substrate.
 - Mechanically attach base layer of insulation using mechanical fasteners specifically designed and sized for fastening specified board-type roof insulation to metal decks.
 - 1) Fasten insulation to resist specified uplift pressure at corners, perimeter, and field of roof.
 - 2. Install upper layers of insulation and tapered insulation with joints of each layer offset not less than 12 inches from previous layer of insulation.
 - a. Staggered end joints within each layer not less than 24 inches in adjacent rows.
 - b. Install with long joints continuous and with end joints staggered not less than 12 inches in adjacent rows.
 - c. Trim insulation neatly to fit around penetrations and projections, and to fit tight to intersecting sloping roof decks.

- d. Make joints between adjacent insulation boards not more than 1/4 inch in width
- e. At internal roof drains, slope insulation to create a square drain sump with each side equal to the diameter of the drain bowl plus 24 inches.
 - 1) Trim insulation so that water flow is unrestricted.
- f. Fill gaps exceeding 1/4 inch with insulation.
- g. Cut and fit insulation within 1/4 inch of nailers, projections, and penetrations.
- h. Loosely lay each layer of insulation units over substrate.
- i. Adhere each layer of insulation to substrate using adhesive according to Requirements of the Building Code:
 - 1) Set each layer of insulation in ribbons of bead-applied insulation adhesive, firmly pressing and maintaining insulation in place.
 - 2) Set each layer of insulation in a uniform coverage of full-spread insulation adhesive, firmly pressing and maintaining insulation in place.

3.3 PROTECTING AND CLEANING

A. Correct deficiencies in or remove insulation that does not comply with requirements, repair substrates, and repair or reinstall insulation to a condition free of damage and deterioration prior to installation of roofing.

END OF SECTION 07 22 00

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 07 27 26 - AIR AND WATER RESISTIVE BARRIERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Air and Water Resistive Barrier, also indicated as "Weather Barrier" on the drawings.

1.2 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.
 - 1. Review air-barrier requirements and installation, special details, mockups, air-leakage and bond testing, air-barrier protection, and work scheduling that covers air barriers.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
 - 1. Include manufacturer's written instructions for evaluating, preparing, and treating each substrate; technical data; dry film thickness; and tested physical and performance properties of products.
- B. Shop Drawings: For air-barrier assemblies.
 - 1. Show locations and extent of air-barrier materials, accessories, and assemblies specific to Project conditions.
 - 2. Include details for substrate joints and cracks, counterflashing strips, penetrations, inside and outside corners, terminations, and tie-ins with adjoining construction.
 - 3. Include details of interfaces with other materials that form part of air barrier.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For Installer. Include list of ABAA-certified installers and supervisors employed by Installer, who work on Project.
- B. Product Certificates: From air-barrier manufacturer, certifying compatibility of air barriers and accessory materials with Project materials that connect to or that come in contact with the barrier.

- C. Product Test Reports: For each air-barrier assembly, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency.
- D. Field quality-control reports.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: An entity that employs installers and supervisors who are trained and approved by manufacturer.
 - 1. Installer to be licensed by ABAA according to ABAA's Quality Assurance Program and to employ ABAA-certified installers and supervisors on Project.
- B. Mockups: Build mockups to set quality standards for materials and execution and for preconstruction testing.
 - 1. Build integrated mockups of exterior wall assembly, 150 sq. ft., incorporating backup wall construction, external cladding, window, storefront, door frame and sill, insulation, ties and other penetrations, and flashing to demonstrate surface preparation, crack and joint treatment, application of air barriers, and sealing of gaps, terminations, and penetrations of air-barrier assembly.
 - a. Coordinate construction of mockups to permit inspection and testing of air barrier before external insulation and cladding are installed.
 - b. Include junction with roofing membrane, building corner condition, and foundation wall intersection.
 - c. If Architect determines mockups do not comply with requirements, reconstruct mockups and apply air barrier until mockups are approved.
 - 2. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless Architect specifically approves such deviations in writing.
 - 3. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.6 PRECONSTRUCTION TESTING

- A. Preconstruction Testing Service: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform preconstruction testing on field mockups.
- B. Mockup Testing: Air-barrier assemblies must comply with performance requirements indicated, as evidenced by reports based on mockup testing by a qualified testing agency.
 - 1. Air-Leakage-Location Testing: Mockups will be tested for evidence of air leakage according to ASTM E1186, chamber depressurization with detection liquids.
 - 2. Air-Leakage-Volume Testing: Mockups will be tested for air-leakage rate according to ASTM E783 or ASTM E2357.

- 3. Adhesion Testing: Mockups will be tested for required air-barrier adhesion to substrate according to ASTM D4541.
- 4. Notify Architect seven days in advance of the dates and times when mockups will be tested.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Remove and replace liquid materials that cannot be applied within their stated shelf life.
- B. Protect stored materials from direct sunlight.

1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Apply air barrier within the range of ambient and substrate temperatures recommended in writing by air-barrier manufacturer.
 - 1. Protect substrates from environmental conditions that affect air-barrier performance.
 - 2. Do not apply air barrier to a damp or wet substrate or during snow, rain, fog, or mist.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Source Limitations: Obtain primary air-barrier materials and air-barrier accessories from single source from single manufacturer.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Air-Barrier Performance: Air-barrier assembly and seals with adjacent construction to be capable of performing as a continuous air barrier and as a liquid-water drainage plane flashed to discharge to the exterior incidental condensation or water penetration. Air-barrier assemblies to be capable of accommodating substrate movement and of sealing substrate expansion and control joints, construction material changes, penetrations, tie-ins to installed waterproofing, and transitions at perimeter conditions without deterioration and air leakage exceeding specified limits.
- B. Air-Barrier Assembly Air Leakage: Maximum 0.04 cfm/sq. ft. of surface area at 1.57 lbf/sq. ft., when tested according to ASTM E2357.

2.3 HIGH-BUILD AIR BARRIERS, VAPOR RETARDING

- A. High-Build, Vapor-Retarding Air Barrier Modified Bituminous Type: Modified bituminous membrane with an installed dry film thickness, according to manufacturer's written instructions, of 35 mils or thicker over smooth, void-free substrates.
 - 1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Master Builders Solutions, MasterSeal AWB 665 or a comparable product by one of the following:
 - a. Carlisle Coatings & Waterproofing Inc.
 - b. Henry Company.
 - c. W. R. Meadows, Inc.

B. Physical and Performance Properties:

- 1. Air Permeance: Maximum 0.004 cfm/sq. ft. of surface area at 1.57-lbf/sq. ft. pressure difference; ASTM E2178.
- 2. Vapor Permeance: Maximum 10 perms; ASTM E96/E96M, Procedure B, Water Method.
- 3. Adhesion to Substrate: Minimum 1.5 lbf/sq. in. when tested according to ASTM D4541.
- 4. Fire Propagation Characteristics: Passes NFPA 285 testing as part of an approved assembly.

2.4 ACCESSORY MATERIALS

- A. Provide primers, transition strips, termination strips, joint reinforcing fabric and strips, joint sealants, counterflashing strips, flashing sheets and metal termination bars, termination mastic, substrate patching materials, adhesives, tapes, foam sealants, lap sealants, and other accessory materials that are recommended in writing by air-barrier manufacturer to produce a complete air-barrier assembly and that are compatible with primary air-barrier material and adjacent construction to which they may seal.
- B. Primer: Liquid waterborne primer recommended for substrate by air-barrier material manufacturer.
- C. Stainless Steel Sheet: ASTM A240/A240M, Type 304, 0.0187 inch thick, and Series 300 stainless steel fasteners.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

- 1. Verify that substrates are sound and free of oil, grease, dirt, excess mortar, or other contaminants.
- 2. Verify that substrates have cured and aged for minimum time recommended in writing by air-barrier manufacturer.
- 3. Verify that substrates are visibly dry and free of moisture. Test concrete substrates for capillary moisture by plastic sheet method according to ASTM D4263.
- 4. Verify that masonry joints are flush and completely filled with mortar.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 SURFACE PREPARATION

- A. Clean, prepare, treat, fill, and seal substrate and joints and cracks in substrate according to manufacturer's written instructions and details. Provide clean, dust-free, and dry substrate for air-barrier application.
- B. Mask off adjoining surfaces not covered by air barrier to prevent spillage and overspray affecting other construction.
- C. Remove grease, oil, bitumen, form-release agents, paints, curing compounds, and other penetrating contaminants or film-forming coatings from concrete.
- D. Remove fins, ridges, mortar, and other projections and fill honeycomb, aggregate pockets, holes, and other voids in concrete with substrate-patching material.
- E. Remove excess mortar from masonry ties, shelf angles, and other obstructions.
- F. At changes in substrate plane, apply sealant or termination mastic beads at sharp corners and edges to form a smooth transition from one plane to another.
- G. Cover gaps in substrate plane and form a smooth transition from one substrate plane to another with stainless steel sheet mechanically fastened to structural framing to provide continuous support for air barrier.
- H. Bridge joints discontinuous wall-to-wall, deck-to-wall, and deck-to-deck joints with airbarrier accessory material that accommodates joint movement according to manufacturer's written instructions and details.

3.3 ACCESSORIES INSTALLATION

- A. Install accessory materials according to air-barrier manufacturer's written instructions and details to form a seal with adjacent construction and ensure continuity of air and water barrier.
 - 1. Coordinate the installation of air barrier with installation of roofing membrane and base flashing to ensure continuity of air barrier with roofing membrane.

- 2. Install transition strip on roofing membrane or base flashing so that a minimum of 3 inches of coverage is achieved over each substrate.
- 3. Unless manufacturer recommends in writing against priming, apply primer to substrates at required rate and allow it to dry.
- 4. Apply primer to substrates at required rate and allow it to dry. Limit priming to areas that will be covered by air-barrier material on same day. Reprime areas exposed for more than 24 hours.
- B. Connect and seal exterior wall air-barrier material continuously to roofing-membrane air barrier, concrete below-grade structures, floor-to-floor construction, exterior glazing and window systems, glazed curtain-wall systems, storefront systems, exterior louvers, exterior door framing, and other construction used in exterior wall openings, using accessory materials.
- C. At end of each working day, seal top edge of strips and transition strips to substrate with termination mastic.
- D. Apply joint sealants forming part of air-barrier assembly within manufacturer's recommended application temperature ranges. Consult manufacturer when sealant cannot be applied within these temperature ranges.
- E. Wall Openings: Prime concealed, perimeter frame surfaces of windows, curtain walls, storefronts, and doors. Apply transition strip so that a minimum of 3 inches of coverage is achieved over each substrate. Maintain 3 inches of full contact over firm bearing to perimeter frames, with not less than 1 inch of full contact.
 - 1. Transition Strip: Roll firmly to enhance adhesion.
 - 2. Preformed Silicone Extrusion: Set in full bed of silicone sealant applied to walls, frame, and air-barrier material.
- F. Fill gaps in perimeter frame surfaces of windows, curtain walls, storefronts, and doors, and miscellaneous penetrations of air-barrier material with foam sealant.
- G. Seal strips and transition strips around masonry reinforcing or ties and penetrations with termination mastic.
- H. Seal top of through-wall flashings to air barrier with an additional 6-inch-wide, transition strip.
- I. Seal exposed edges of strips at seams, cuts, penetrations, and terminations not concealed by metal counterflashings or ending in reglets with termination mastic.
- J. Repair punctures, voids, and deficient lapped seams in strips and transition strips. Slit and flatten fishmouths and blisters. Patch with transition strips extending 6 inches beyond repaired areas in strip direction.

3.4 PRIMARY AIR-BARRIER MATERIAL INSTALLATION

- A. Apply air-barrier material to form a seal with strips and transition strips and to achieve a continuous air barrier according to air-barrier manufacturer's written instructions and details. Apply air-barrier material within manufacturer's recommended application temperature ranges.
 - 1. Unless manufacturer recommends in writing against priming, apply primer to substrates at required rate and allow it to dry.
 - 2. Limit priming to areas that will be covered by air-barrier material on same day. Reprime areas exposed for more than 24 hours.
 - 3. Where multiple prime coats are needed to achieve required bond, allow adequate drying time between coats.
- B. Air Barriers: Apply continuous unbroken air-barrier material to substrates according to the following thickness. Apply air-barrier material in full contact around protrusions such as masonry ties.
 - 1. Vapor-Retarding, High-Build Air Barrier: Total dry film thickness as recommended in writing by manufacturer to comply with performance requirements.
- C. Do not cover air barrier until it has been tested and inspected by testing agency.
- D. Correct deficiencies in or remove air barrier that does not comply with requirements; repair substrates and reapply air-barrier components.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. ABAA Quality Assurance Program: Perform examinations, preparation, installation, testing, and inspections under ABAA's Quality Assurance Program.
- B. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.
- C. Inspections: Air-barrier materials, accessories, and installation are subject to inspection for compliance with requirements. Inspections may include the following:
 - 1. Continuity of air-barrier system has been achieved throughout the building envelope with no gaps or holes.
 - 2. Air-barrier dry film thickness.
 - 3. Continuous structural support of air-barrier system has been provided.
 - 4. Masonry and concrete surfaces are smooth, clean, and free of cavities, protrusions, and mortar droppings.
 - 5. Site conditions for application temperature and dryness of substrates have been maintained.
 - 6. Maximum exposure time of materials to UV deterioration has not been exceeded.
 - 7. Surfaces have been primed, if applicable.

- 8. Laps in strips and transition strips have complied with minimum requirements and have been shingled in the correct direction (or mastic has been applied on exposed edges), with no fishmouths.
- 9. Termination mastic has been applied on cut edges.
- 10. Strips and transition strips have been firmly adhered to substrate.
- 11. Compatible materials have been used.
- 12. Transitions at changes in direction and structural support at gaps have been provided.
- 13. Connections between assemblies (air-barrier and sealants) have complied with requirements for cleanliness, surface preparation and priming, structural support, integrity, and continuity of seal.
- 14. All penetrations have been sealed.
- D. Tests: As determined by testing agency from among the following tests:
 - 1. Air-Leakage-Location Testing: Air-barrier assemblies will be tested for evidence of air leakage according to ASTM E1186, chamber depressurization using detection liquids.
 - 2. Air-Leakage-Volume Testing: Air-barrier assemblies will be tested for air-leakage rate according to ASTM E783 or ASTM E2357.
 - 3. Adhesion Testing: Air-barrier assemblies will be tested for required adhesion to substrate according to ASTM D4541 for each 600 sq. ft. of installed air barrier or part thereof.
- E. Air barriers will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.
 - 1. Apply additional air-barrier material, according to manufacturer's written instructions, where inspection results indicate insufficient thickness.
 - 2. Remove and replace deficient air-barrier components for retesting as specified above.
- F. Repair damage to air barriers caused by testing; follow manufacturer's written instructions.
- G. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.6 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Protect air-barrier system from damage during application and remainder of construction period, according to manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 1. Protect air barrier from exposure to UV light and harmful weather exposure as recommended in writing by manufacturer. If exposed to these conditions for longer than recommended, remove and replace air barrier or install additional, full-thickness, air-barrier application after repairing and preparing the overexposed materials according to air-barrier manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 2. Protect air barrier from contact with incompatible materials and sealants not approved by air-barrier manufacturer.

Idaho Falls Police Department Idaho Falls, ID Bid Issue

- B. Clean spills, stains, and soiling from construction that would be exposed in the completed work using cleaning agents and procedures recommended in writing by manufacturer of affected construction.
- C. Remove masking materials after installation.

END OF SECTION 07 27 26

Idaho Falls Police Department Idaho Falls, ID Bid Issue

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 07 42 13.23 - METAL COMPOSITE MATERIAL PANELS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes metal composite material wall panels.

1.3 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.
 - 1. Meet with Owner, Architect, Owner's insurer if applicable, metal composite material panel Installer, metal composite material panel manufacturer's representative, structural-support Installer, and installers whose work interfaces with or affects metal composite material panels, including installers of doors, windows, and louvers.
 - 2. Review and finalize construction schedule and verify availability of materials, Installer's personnel, equipment, and facilities needed to make progress and avoid delays.
 - 3. Review methods and procedures related to metal composite material panel installation, including manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 4. Examine support conditions for compliance with requirements, including alignment between and attachment to structural members.
 - 5. Review flashings, special siding details, wall penetrations, openings, and condition of other construction that affect metal composite material panels.
 - 6. Review governing regulations and requirements for insurance, certificates, and tests and inspections if applicable.
 - 7. Review temporary protection requirements for metal composite material panel assembly during and after installation.
 - 8. Review procedures for repair of panels damaged after installation.
 - 9. Document proceedings, including corrective measures and actions required, and furnish copy of record to each participant.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for each type of panel and accessory.

B. Shop Drawings:

- 1. Include fabrication and installation layouts of metal composite material panels; details of edge conditions, joints, panel profiles, corners, anchorages, attachment assembly, trim, flashings, closures, and accessories; and special details.
- 2. Accessories: Include details of the flashing, trim and anchorage, at a scale of not less than 1-1/2 inches per 12 inches.
- C. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of metal composite material panel indicated with factory-applied color finishes.
 - 1. Include similar Samples of trim and accessories involving color selection.
- D. Samples for Verification: For each type of exposed finish required, prepared on Samples of size indicated below.
 - 1. Metal Composite Material Panels: 12 inches long by actual panel width. Include fasteners, closures, and other metal composite material panel accessories.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For Installer.
- B. Product Test Reports: For each product, tests performed by a qualified testing agency.
- C. Field quality-control reports.
- D. Sample Warranties: For special warranties.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For metal composite material panels to include in maintenance manuals.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: An entity that employs installers and supervisors who are trained and approved by manufacturer.
- B. Mockups: Build mockups to verify selections made under Sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and set quality standards for fabrication and installation.
 - 1. Build mockup of typical metal composite material panel assembly, including corner, soffits, supports, attachments, and accessories.

- 2. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless Architect specifically approves such deviations in writing.
- 3. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver components, metal composite material panels, and other manufactured items so as not to be damaged or deformed. Package metal composite material panels for protection during transportation and handling.
- B. Unload, store, and erect metal composite material panels in a manner to prevent bending, warping, twisting, and surface damage.
- C. Stack metal composite material panels horizontally on platforms or pallets, covered with suitable weathertight and ventilated covering. Store metal composite material panels to ensure dryness, with positive slope for drainage of water. Do not store metal composite material panels in contact with other materials that might cause staining, denting, or other surface damage.
- D. Retain strippable protective covering on metal composite material panels during installation.

1.9 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Weather Limitations: Proceed with installation only when existing and forecasted weather conditions permit assembly of metal composite material panels to be performed according to manufacturers' written instructions and warranty requirements.

1.10 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate metal composite material panel installation with rain drainage work, flashing, trim, construction of soffits, and other adjoining work to provide a leakproof, secure, and noncorrosive installation.

1.11 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of metal composite material panel systems that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Structural failures including rupturing, cracking, or puncturing.
 - b. Deterioration of metals and other materials beyond normal weathering.

- 2. Warranty Period: Two years from date of Substantial Completion.
- B. Special Warranty on Panel Finishes: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair finish or replace metal composite material panels that show evidence of deterioration of factory-applied finishes within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Exposed Panel Finish: Deterioration includes, but is not limited to, the following:
 - a. Color fading more than 5 Hunter units when tested according to ASTM D 2244.
 - b. Chalking in excess of a No. 8 rating when tested according to ASTM D 4214.
 - c. Cracking, checking, peeling, or failure of paint to adhere to bare metal.
 - 2. Finish Warranty Period: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Delegated Design: Engage a qualified professional engineer to design MCM system.
- B. Seismic Performance: No failure or deterioration of the system when laterally racked to 3/4 inch in both directions and repeated for three cycles in accordance with AAMA 501.4. System must pass the static water test as described in ASTM E331 following the seismic racking.
- C. Structural Performance: Provide metal composite material panel systems capable of withstanding the effects of the following loads, based on testing according to ASTM E 330:
 - 1. Wind Loads: As indicated on Drawings.
- D. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes by preventing buckling, opening of joints, overstressing of components, failure of joint sealants, failure of connections, and other detrimental effects. Base calculations on surface temperatures of materials due to both solar heat gain and nighttime-sky heat loss.
 - 1. Temperature Change (Range): 120 deg F, ambient; 180 deg F, material surfaces.
- E. Fire Propagation Characteristics: Metal composite material wall panel system passes NFPA 285 testing.

2.2 METAL COMPOSITE MATERIAL WALL PANELS

- A. Metal Composite Material Wall Panel Systems: Provide factory-formed and assembled, metal composite material wall panels fabricated from two metal facings that are bonded to a solid, extruded thermoplastic core; formed into profile for installation method indicated. Include attachment assembly components, panel stiffeners, and accessories required for weathertight system.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. ALPOLIC Materials; Mitsubishi Chemical Composites.
 - b. ALUCOBOND; 3A Composites USA, Inc.
 - c. Arconic.
- B. Aluminum-Faced Composite Wall Panels: Formed with 0.020-inch-thick, coil-coated aluminum sheet facings.
 - 1. Panel Thickness: 0.157 inch.
 - 2. Core: Standard.
 - 3. Exterior Finish: Fluoropolymer.
- C. Attachment Assembly Components: Formed from material compatible with panel facing.
- D. Attachment Assembly: Manufacturer's standard Rainscreen principle system.

2.3 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Miscellaneous Metal Subframing and Furring: ASTM C 645, cold-formed, metallic-coated steel sheet ASTM A 653/A 653M, G90 coating designation or ASTM A 792/A 792M, Class AZ50 aluminum-zinc-alloy coating designation unless otherwise indicated. Provide manufacturer's standard sections as required for support and alignment of metal composite material panel system.
- B. Panel Accessories: Provide components required for a complete, weathertight panel system including trim, copings, fasciae, mullions, sills, corner units, clips, flashings, sealants, gaskets, fillers, closure strips, and similar items. Match material and finish of metal composite material panels unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Flashing and Trim: Provide flashing and trim formed from same material as metal composite material panels as required to seal against weather and to provide finished appearance. Locations include, but are not limited to, bases, drips, sills, jambs, corners, endwalls, framed openings, rakes, fasciae, parapet caps, soffits, reveals, and fillers. Finish flashing and trim with same finish system as adjacent metal composite material panels.

- D. Panel Fasteners: Self-tapping screws designed to withstand design loads. Provide exposed fasteners with heads matching color of metal composite material panels by means of plastic caps or factory-applied coating. Provide EPDM or PVC sealing washers for exposed fasteners.
- E. Panel Sealants: ASTM C 920; elastomeric polyurethane or silicone sealant; of type, grade, class, and use classifications required to seal joints in metal composite material panels and remain weathertight; and as recommended in writing by metal composite material panel manufacturer.

2.4 FABRICATION

- A. General: Fabricate and finish metal composite material panels and accessories at the factory, by manufacturer's standard procedures and processes, as necessary to fulfill indicated performance requirements demonstrated by laboratory testing. Comply with indicated profiles and with dimensional and structural requirements.
- B. Fabricate metal composite material panel joints with factory-installed captive gaskets or separator strips that provide a weathertight seal and prevent metal-to-metal contact, and that minimize noise from movements.
- C. Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim: Fabricate flashing and trim to comply with manufacturer's recommendations and recommendations in SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" that apply to design, dimensions, metal, and other characteristics of item indicated.
 - 1. Form exposed sheet metal accessories that are without excessive oil canning, buckling, and tool marks and that are true to line and levels indicated, with exposed edges folded back to form hems.
 - 2. Seams for Aluminum: Fabricate nonmoving seams with flat-lock seams. Form seams and seal with epoxy seam sealer. Rivet joints for additional strength.
 - 3. Sealed Joints: Form non-expansion, but movable, joints in metal to accommodate sealant and to comply with SMACNA standards.
 - 4. Conceal fasteners and expansion provisions where possible. Exposed fasteners are not allowed on faces of accessories exposed to view.
 - 5. Fabricate cleats and attachment devices from same material as accessory being anchored or from compatible, noncorrosive metal recommended in writing by metal panel manufacturer.
 - a. Size: As recommended by SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" or metal wall panel manufacturer for application but not less than thickness of metal being secured.

2.5 FINISHES

A. Protect mechanical and painted finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.

B. Appearance of Finished Work: Variations in appearance of abutting or adjacent pieces are acceptable if they are within one-half of the range of approved Samples. Noticeable variations in same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of other components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

C. Aluminum Panels and Accessories:

- 1. Mica Fluoropolymer: AAMA 2605. Two-coat fluoropolymer Mica finish containing not less than 70 percent PVDF resin by weight in color coat. Prepare, pretreat, and apply coating to exposed metal surfaces to comply with coating and resin manufacturers' written instructions.
 - a. Color: As selected by Architect from Manufacturers full range.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, metal composite material panel supports, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
 - Examine wall framing to verify that girts, angles, channels, studs, and other structural panel support members and anchorage have been installed within alignment tolerances required by metal composite material wall panel manufacturer.
 - 2. Examine wall sheathing to verify that sheathing joints are supported by framing or blocking and that installation is within flatness tolerances required by metal composite material wall panel manufacturer.
 - a. Verify that air- or water-resistive barriers have been installed over sheathing or backing substrate to prevent air infiltration or water penetration.
- B. Examine roughing-in for components and assemblies penetrating metal composite material panels to verify actual locations of penetrations relative to seam locations of metal composite material panels before installation.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Miscellaneous Supports: Install subframing, furring, and other miscellaneous panel support members and anchorages according to ASTM C 754 and metal composite material panel manufacturer's written recommendations.

3.3 METAL COMPOSITE MATERIAL PANEL INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install metal composite material panels according to manufacturer's written instructions in orientation, sizes, and locations indicated on Drawings. Install panels perpendicular to supports unless otherwise indicated. Anchor metal composite material panels and other components of the Work securely in place, with provisions for thermal and structural movement.
 - 1. Shim or otherwise plumb substrates receiving metal composite material panels.
 - Flash and seal metal composite material panels at perimeter of all openings.
 Fasten with self-tapping screws. Do not begin installation until air- or water resistive barriers and flashings that will be concealed by metal composite
 material panels are installed.
 - 3. Install screw fasteners in predrilled holes.
 - 4. Locate and space fastenings in uniform vertical and horizontal alignment.
 - 5. Install flashing and trim as metal composite material panel work proceeds.
 - 6. Locate panel splices over, but not attached to, structural supports. Stagger panel splices and end laps to avoid a four-panel lap splice condition.
 - 7. Align bottoms of metal composite material panels and fasten with blind rivets, bolts, or self-tapping screws. Fasten flashings and trim around openings and similar elements with self-tapping screws.
 - 8. Provide weathertight escutcheons for pipe- and conduit-penetrating panels.

B. Fasteners:

- 1. Aluminum Panels: Use aluminum or stainless-steel fasteners for surfaces exposed to the exterior; use aluminum or galvanized-steel fasteners for surfaces exposed to the interior.
- C. Metal Protection: Where dissimilar metals contact each other or corrosive substrates, protect against galvanic action as recommended in writing by metal composite material panel manufacturer.
- D. Attachment Assembly, General: Install attachment assembly required to support metal composite material wall panels and to provide a complete weathertight wall system, including subgirts, perimeter extrusions, tracks, drainage channels, panel clips, and anchor channels.
 - 1. Include attachment to supports, panel-to-panel joinery, panel-to-dissimilar-material joinery, and panel-system joint seals.
- E. Installation: Attach metal composite material wall panels to supports at locations, spacings, and with fasteners recommended by manufacturer to achieve performance requirements specified.
 - 1. Rainscreen Systems: Do not apply sealants to joints unless otherwise indicated.

- F. Clip Installation: Attach panel clips to supports at locations, spacings, and with fasteners recommended by manufacturer. Attach routed-and-returned flanges of wall panels to panel clips with manufacturer's standard fasteners.
 - Seal horizontal and vertical joints between adjacent panels with sealant backing and sealant. Install sealant backing and sealant according to requirements specified in Section 07 92 00 "Joint Sealants."
 - 2. Seal horizontal and vertical joints between adjacent metal composite material wall panels with manufacturer's standard gaskets.
- G. Rainscreen-Principle Installation: Install using manufacturer's standard assembly with vertical channel that provides support and secondary drainage assembly, draining at base of wall. Notch vertical channel to receive support pins. Install vertical channels supported by channel brackets or adjuster angles and at locations, spacings, and with fasteners recommended by manufacturer. Attach metal composite material wall panels by inserting horizontal support pins into notches in vertical channels and into flanges of panels. Leave horizontal and vertical joints with open reveal.
 - 1. Install wall panels to allow individual panels to be installed and removed without disturbing adjacent panels.
 - 2. Do not apply sealants to joints unless otherwise indicated.
- H. Accessory Installation: Install accessories with positive anchorage to building and weathertight mounting, and provide for thermal expansion. Coordinate installation with flashings and other components.
 - 1. Install components required for a complete metal composite material panel assembly including trim, copings, corners, seam covers, flashings, sealants, gaskets, fillers, closure strips, and similar items. Provide types indicated by metal composite material panel manufacturer; or, if not indicated, provide types recommended in writing by metal composite material panel manufacturer.
- I. Flashing and Trim: Comply with performance requirements, manufacturer's written installation instructions, and SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual." Provide concealed fasteners where possible, and set units true to line and level as indicated. Install work with laps, joints, and seams that are permanently watertight.
 - Install exposed flashing and trim that is without buckling and tool marks and that
 is true to line and levels indicated, with exposed edges folded back to form hems.
 Install sheet metal flashing and trim to fit substrates and to result in waterproof
 performance.
 - 2. Expansion Provisions: Provide for thermal expansion of exposed flashing and trim. Space movement joints at a maximum of 10 feet with no joints allowed within 24 inches of corner or intersection. Where lapped expansion provisions cannot be used or would not be sufficiently waterproof, form expansion joints of intermeshing hooked flanges, not less than 1 inch deep, filled with mastic sealant (concealed within joints).

Idaho Falls Police Department Idaho Falls, ID Bid Issue

3.4 ERECTION TOLERANCES

A. Installation Tolerances: Shim and align metal composite material wall panel units within installed tolerance of 1/4 inch in 20 feet, non-accumulative, on level, plumb, and location lines as indicated, and within 1/8-inch offset of adjoining faces and of alignment of matching profiles.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to test and inspect completed metal composite material wall panel installation, including accessories.
- B. Metal composite material wall panels will be considered defective if they do not pass test and inspections.
- C. Additional tests and inspections, at Contractor's expense, are performed to determine compliance of replaced or additional work with specified requirements.
- D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.6 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Remove temporary protective coverings and strippable films, if any, as metal composite material panels are installed, unless otherwise indicated in manufacturer's written installation instructions. On completion of metal composite material panel installation, clean finished surfaces as recommended by metal composite material panel manufacturer. Maintain in a clean condition during construction.
- B. After metal composite material panel installation, clear weep holes and drainage channels of obstructions, dirt, and sealant.
- C. Replace metal composite material panels that have been damaged or have deteriorated beyond successful repair by finish touchup or similar minor repair procedures.

END OF SECTION 07 42 13.23

SECTION 07 42 93 - METAL SOFFIT PANELS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes metal soffit panels.

1.3 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
 - 1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for each type of panel and accessory.

B. Shop Drawings:

- 1. Include fabrication and installation layouts of metal panels; details of edge conditions, joints, panel profiles, corners, anchorages, attachment system, trim, flashings, closures, and accessories; and special details.
- 2. Accessories: Include details of flashing, trim, and anchorage systems, at a scale of not less than 1-1/2 inches per 12 inches.
- C. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of metal panel indicated with factory-applied color finishes.
 - 1. Include similar Samples of trim and accessories involving color selection.
- D. Samples for Verification: For each type of exposed finish required, prepared on Samples of size indicated below:
 - 1. Metal Panels: 12 inches long by actual panel width. Include fasteners, closures, and other metal panel accessories.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For Installer.
- B. Product Test Reports: For each product, tests performed by a qualified testing agency.
- C. Sample Warranties: For special warranties.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For metal panels to include in maintenance manuals.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: An entity that employs installers and supervisors who are trained and approved by manufacturer.
- B. UL-Certified, Portable Roll-Forming Equipment: UL-certified, portable roll-forming equipment capable of producing metal panels warranted by manufacturer to be the same as factory-formed products. Maintain UL certification of portable roll-forming equipment for duration of work.
- C. Mockups: Build mockups to verify selections made under Sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and set quality standards for fabrication and installation.
 - 1. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless Architect specifically approves such deviations in writing.
 - 2. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver components, metal panels, and other manufactured items so as not to be damaged or deformed. Package metal panels for protection during transportation and handling.
- B. Unload, store, and erect metal panels in a manner to prevent bending, warping, twisting, and surface damage.
- C. Stack metal panels horizontally on platforms or pallets, covered with suitable weathertight and ventilated covering. Store metal panels to ensure dryness, with positive slope for drainage of water. Do not store metal panels in contact with other materials that might cause staining, denting, or other surface damage.
- D. Retain strippable protective covering on metal panels during installation.

1.9 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Weather Limitations: Proceed with installation only when existing and forecasted weather conditions permit assembly of metal panels to be performed according to manufacturers' written instructions and warranty requirements.

1.10 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate metal panel installation with rain drainage work, flashing, trim, construction of walls, and other adjoining work to provide a leakproof, secure, and noncorrosive installation.

1.11 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of metal panel systems that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Structural failures including rupturing, cracking, or puncturing.
 - b. Deterioration of metals and other materials beyond normal weathering.
 - 2. Warranty Period: Two years from date of Substantial Completion.
- B. Special Warranty on Panel Finishes: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair finish or replace metal panels that show evidence of deterioration of factory-applied finishes within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Exposed Panel Finish: Deterioration includes, but is not limited to, the following:
 - a. Color fading more than 5 Hunter units when tested according to ASTM D 2244.
 - b. Chalking in excess of a No. 8 rating when tested according to ASTM D 4214.
 - c. Cracking, checking, peeling, or failure of paint to adhere to bare metal.
 - 2. Finish Warranty Period: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Structural Performance: Provide metal panel systems capable of withstanding the effects of the following loads, based on testing according to ASTM E 1592:
 - 1. Wind Loads: As indicated on Drawings.

- B. Air Infiltration: Air leakage of not more than 0.06 cfm/sq. ft. when tested according to ASTM E 283 at the following test-pressure difference:
 - 1. Test-Pressure Difference: 6.24 lbf/sq. ft..
- C. Water Penetration under Static Pressure: No water penetration when tested according to ASTM E 331 at the following test-pressure difference:
 - 1. Test-Pressure Difference: 6.24 lbf/sq. ft..
- D. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes by preventing buckling, opening of joints, overstressing of components, failure of joint sealants, failure of connections, and other detrimental effects. Base calculations on surface temperatures of materials due to both solar heat gain and nighttime-sky heat loss.
 - 1. Temperature Change (Range): 120 deg F, ambient; 180 deg F, material surfaces.

2.2 METAL SOFFIT PANELS

- A. General: Provide metal soffit panels designed to be installed by lapping and interconnecting side edges of adjacent panels and mechanically attaching through panel to supports using concealed fasteners in side laps. Include accessories required for weathertight installation.
- B. Flush-Profile Metal Soffit Panels: Perforated panels formed with vertical panel edges and a flat pan between panel edges; with flush joint between panels.
 - 1. Basis-of-Design Product and Manufacturer: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by ATAS International, Inc., Model Opaline OPF-8 with M2 perforations; or a comparable product by one of the following:
 - a. Berridge Manufacturing Company.
 - b. MBCI.
 - c. PAC-CLAD; Petersen Aluminum Corporation; a Carlisle company.
 - Metallic-Coated Steel Sheet: Zinc-coated (galvanized) steel sheet complying with ASTM A653/A653M, G90 coating designation, or aluminum-zinc alloy-coated steel sheet complying with ASTM A792/A792M, Class AZ50 coating designation; structural quality. Prepainted by the coil-coating process to comply with ASTM A755/A755M.
 - a. Nominal Thickness: 0.028 inch.
 - b. Panel Width: 8-inches.
 - c. Exterior Finish: Fluoropolymer.
 - d. Color: Wood Grain Finish, as selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

2.3 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Miscellaneous Metal Subframing and Furring: ASTM C 645, cold-formed, metallic-coated steel sheet, ASTM A 653/A 653M, G90 coating designation or ASTM A 792/A 792M, Class AZ50 aluminum-zinc-alloy coating designation unless otherwise indicated. Provide manufacturer's standard sections as required for support and alignment of metal panel system.
- B. Panel Accessories: Provide components required for a complete, weathertight panel system including trim, clips, flashings, sealants, gaskets, fillers, closure strips, and similar items. Match material and finish of metal panels unless otherwise indicated.
 - Closure Strips: Closed-cell, expanded, cellular, rubber or crosslinked, polyolefinfoam or closed-cell laminated polyethylene; minimum 1-inch-thick, flexible closure strips; cut or premolded to match metal panel profile. Provide closure strips where indicated or necessary to ensure weathertight construction.
- C. Flashing and Trim: Provide flashing and trim formed from same material as metal panels as required to seal against weather and to provide finished appearance. Finish flashing and trim with same finish system as adjacent metal panels.
- D. Panel Fasteners: Self-tapping screws designed to withstand design loads. Provide exposed fasteners with heads matching color of metal panels by means of plastic caps or factory-applied coating. Provide EPDM or PVC sealing washers for exposed fasteners.
- E. Panel Sealants: Provide sealant types recommended by manufacturer that are compatible with panel materials, are nonstaining, and do not damage panel finish.
 - 1. Sealant Tape: Pressure-sensitive, 100 percent solids, gray polyisobutylene compound sealant tape with release-paper backing. Provide permanently elastic, nonsag, nontoxic, nonstaining tape 1/2 inch wide and 1/8 inch thick.
 - 2. Joint Sealant: ASTM C 920; elastomeric polyurethane or silicone sealant; of type, grade, class, and use classifications required to seal joints in metal panels and remain weathertight; and as recommended in writing by metal panel manufacturer.
 - 3. Butyl-Rubber-Based, Solvent-Release Sealant: ASTM C 1311.

2.4 FABRICATION

A. General: Fabricate and finish metal panels and accessories at the factory, by manufacturer's standard procedures and processes, as necessary to fulfill indicated performance requirements demonstrated by laboratory testing. Comply with indicated profiles and with dimensional and structural requirements.

- B. On-Site Fabrication: Subject to compliance with requirements of this Section, metal panels may be fabricated on-site using UL-certified, portable roll-forming equipment if panels are of same profile and warranted by manufacturer to be equal to factory-formed panels. Fabricate according to equipment manufacturer's written instructions and to comply with details shown.
- C. Provide panel profile, including major ribs and intermediate stiffening ribs, if any, for full length of panel.
- D. Fabricate metal panel joints with factory-installed captive gaskets or separator strips that provide a weathertight seal and prevent metal-to-metal contact, and that minimize noise from movements.
- E. Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim: Fabricate flashing and trim to comply with manufacturer's recommendations and recommendations in SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" that apply to design, dimensions, metal, and other characteristics of item indicated.
 - Form exposed sheet metal accessories that are without excessive oil canning, buckling, and tool marks and that are true to line and levels indicated, with exposed edges folded back to form hems.
 - 2. Seams for Other Than Aluminum: Fabricate nonmoving seams in accessories with flat-lock seams. Tin edges to be seamed, form seams, and solder.
 - 3. Sealed Joints: Form nonexpansion, but movable, joints in metal to accommodate sealant and to comply with SMACNA standards.
 - 4. Conceal fasteners and expansion provisions where possible. Exposed fasteners are not allowed on faces of accessories exposed to view.
 - 5. Fabricate cleats and attachment devices from same material as accessory being anchored or from compatible, noncorrosive metal recommended in writing by metal panel manufacturer.
 - a. Size: As recommended by SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" or metal soffit panel manufacturer for application but not less than thickness of metal being secured.

2.5 FINISHES

- A. Protect mechanical and painted finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.
- B. Appearance of Finished Work: Variations in appearance of abutting or adjacent pieces are acceptable if they are within one-half of the range of approved Samples. Noticeable variations in same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of other components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.
- C. Panels and Accessories:

- 1. Fluoropolymer: AAMA 621. Three-coat fluoropolymer finish containing not less than 70 percent polyvinylidene fluoride (PVDF) resin by weight in both color coat and clear topcoat. Prepare, pretreat, and apply coating to exposed metal surfaces to comply with coating and resin manufacturers' written instructions.
 - a. Color: Wood Grain, as selected by Architect from Manufacturer's full range.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, metal panel supports, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
 - 1. Examine framing to verify that girts, angles, channels, studs, and other structural panel support members and anchorage have been installed within alignment tolerances required by metal panel manufacturer.
 - 2. Examine sheathing to verify that sheathing joints are supported by framing or blocking and that installation is within flatness tolerances required by metal panel manufacturer.
 - a. Verify that air- or water-resistive barriers been installed over sheathing or backing substrate to prevent air infiltration or water penetration.
- B. Examine roughing-in for components and systems penetrating metal panels to verify actual locations of penetrations relative to seam locations of metal panels before installation.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Miscellaneous Supports: Install subframing, furring, and other miscellaneous panel support members and anchorages according to ASTM C 754 and metal panel manufacturer's written recommendations.
 - 1. Soffit Framing: Wire tie or clip furring channels to supports, as required to comply with requirements for assemblies indicated.

3.3 METAL PANEL INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install metal panels according to manufacturer's written instructions in orientation, sizes, and locations indicated. Install panels perpendicular to supports unless otherwise indicated. Anchor metal panels and other components of the Work securely in place, with provisions for thermal and structural movement.
 - 1. Shim or otherwise plumb substrates receiving metal panels.
 - 2. Flash and seal metal panels at perimeter of all openings. Fasten with self-tapping screws. Do not begin installation until air- or water-resistive barriers and flashings that will be concealed by metal panels are installed.
 - 3. Install screw fasteners in predrilled holes.
 - 4. Locate and space fastenings in uniform vertical and horizontal alignment.
 - 5. Install flashing and trim as metal panel work proceeds.
 - 6. Locate panel splices over, but not attached to, structural supports. Stagger panel splices and end laps to avoid a four-panel lap splice condition.
 - 7. Provide weathertight escutcheons for pipe- and conduit-penetrating panels.

B. Fasteners:

- Use stainless-steel fasteners.
- C. Metal Protection: Where dissimilar metals contact each other or corrosive substrates, protect against galvanic action as recommended in writing by metal panel manufacturer.
- D. Lap-Seam Metal Panels: Fasten metal panels to supports with fasteners at each lapped joint at location and spacing recommended by manufacturer.
 - 1. Apply panels and associated items true to line for neat and weathertight enclosure.
 - 2. Provide metal-backed washers under heads of exposed fasteners bearing on weather side of metal panels.
 - 3. Locate and space exposed fasteners in uniform vertical and horizontal alignment. Use proper tools to obtain controlled uniform compression for positive seal without rupture of washer.
 - 4. Install screw fasteners with power tools having controlled torque adjusted to compress washer tightly without damage to washer, screw threads, or panels. Install screws in predrilled holes.

E. Watertight Installation:

- 1. Apply a continuous ribbon of sealant or tape to seal lapped joints of metal panels, using sealant or tape as recommend by manufacturer on side laps of nesting-type panels and elsewhere as needed to make panels watertight.
- 2. Provide sealant or tape between panels and protruding equipment, vents, and accessories.

Idaho Falls Police Department Idaho Falls, ID Bid Issue

- 3. At panel splices, nest panels with minimum 6-inch end lap, sealed with sealant and fastened together by interlocking clamping plates.
- F. Accessory Installation: Install accessories with positive anchorage to building and weathertight mounting, and provide for thermal expansion. Coordinate installation with flashings and other components.
 - 1. Install components required for a complete metal panel system including trim, corners, seam covers, flashings, sealants, gaskets, fillers, closure strips, and similar items. Provide types indicated by metal panel manufacturer; or, if not indicated, provide types recommended by metal panel manufacturer.
- G. Flashing and Trim: Comply with performance requirements, manufacturer's written installation instructions, and SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual." Provide concealed fasteners where possible, and set units true to line and level as indicated. Install work with laps, joints, and seams that are permanently watertight.
 - Install exposed flashing and trim that is without buckling, and tool marks, and that
 is true to line and levels indicated, with exposed edges folded back to form hems.
 Install sheet metal flashing and trim to fit substrates and to achieve waterproof
 performance.
 - 2. Expansion Provisions: Provide for thermal expansion of exposed flashing and trim. Space movement joints at a maximum of 10 feet with no joints allowed within 24 inches of corner or intersection. Where lapped expansion provisions cannot be used or would not be waterproof, form expansion joints of intermeshing hooked flanges, not less than 1 inch deep, filled with mastic sealant (concealed within joints).

3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Remove temporary protective coverings and strippable films, if any, as metal panels are installed unless otherwise indicated in manufacturer's written installation instructions. On completion of metal panel installation, clean finished surfaces as recommended by metal panel manufacturer. Maintain in a clean condition during construction.
- B. After metal panel installation, clear weep holes and drainage channels of obstructions, dirt, and sealant.
- C. Replace metal panels that have been damaged or have deteriorated beyond successful repair by finish touchup or similar minor repair procedures.

END OF SECTION 07 42 93

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

Idaho Falls Police Department Idaho Falls, ID Bid Issue

SECTION 07 54 19 - POLYVINYL-CHLORIDE (PVC) ROOFING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

- 1. Mechanically Fastened polyvinyl chloride (PVC) roofing system.
- 2. Accessory roofing materials.
- 3. Walkways.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Roofing Terminology: Definitions in ASTM D1079 and glossary in NRCA's "The NRCA Roofing Manual: Membrane Roof Systems" apply to work of this Section.

1.4 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preliminary Roofing Conference: Before starting roof deck construction, conduct conference at Project site.
 - Meet with Owner, Architect, Owner's insurer if applicable, testing and inspecting agency representative, roofing Installer, roofing system manufacturer's representative, deck Installer, air barrier Installer, and installers whose work interfaces with or affects roofing, including installers of roof accessories and roofmounted equipment.
 - 2. Review methods and procedures related to roofing installation, including manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 3. Review and finalize construction schedule, and verify availability of materials, Installer's personnel, equipment, and facilities needed to make progress and avoid delays.
 - 4. Review deck substrate requirements for conditions and finishes, including flatness and fastening.
 - 5. Review structural loading limitations of roof deck during and after roofing.
 - 6. Review base flashings, special roofing details, roof drainage, roof penetrations, equipment curbs, and condition of other construction that affects roofing system.

- 7. Review governing regulations and requirements for insurance and certificates if applicable.
- 8. Review temporary protection requirements for roofing system during and after installation.
- 9. Review roof observation and repair procedures after roofing installation.
- B. Preinstallation Roofing Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.
 - Meet with Owner, Architect, Owner's insurer if applicable, testing and inspecting agency representative, roofing Installer, roofing system manufacturer's representative, deck Installer, air barrier Installer, and installers whose work interfaces with or affects roofing, including installers of roof accessories and roofmounted equipment.
 - 2. Review methods and procedures related to roofing installation, including manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 3. Review and finalize construction schedule, and verify availability of materials, Installer's personnel, equipment, and facilities needed to make progress and avoid delays.
 - 4. Examine deck substrate conditions and finishes for compliance with requirements, including flatness and fastening.
 - 5. Review structural loading limitations of roof deck during and after roofing.
 - 6. Review base flashings, special roofing details, roof drainage, roof penetrations, equipment curbs, and condition of other construction that affects roofing system.
 - 7. Review governing regulations and requirements for insurance and certificates if applicable.
 - 8. Review temporary protection requirements for roofing system during and after installation.
 - 9. Review roof observation and repair procedures after roofing installation.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Shop Drawings: Include roof plans, sections, details, and attachments to other work, including the following:
 - 1. Layout and thickness of insulation.
 - 2. Base flashings and membrane terminations.
 - 3. Flashing details at penetrations.
 - 4. Insulation fastening patterns for corner, perimeter, and field-of-roof locations.
- C. Samples for Verification: For the following products:
 - 1. Roof membrane and flashing, of color required.
 - 2. Walkway pads or rolls, of color required.
- D. Wind Uplift Resistance Submittal: For roofing system, indicating compliance with wind uplift performance requirements.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For Installer and manufacturer.
- B. Manufacturer Certificates:
 - 1. Performance Requirement Certificate: Signed by roof membrane manufacturer, certifying that roofing system complies with requirements specified in "Performance Requirements" Article.
 - a. Submit evidence of compliance with performance requirements.
 - 2. Special Warranty Certificate: Signed by roof membrane manufacturer, certifying that all materials supplied under this Section are acceptable for special warranty.
- C. Product Test Reports: For roof membrane and insulation, tests performed by independent qualified testing agency indicating compliance with specified requirements.
- D. Evaluation Reports: For components of roofing system, from ICC-ES.
- E. Field Test Reports:
 - 1. Fastener-pullout test results and manufacturer's revised requirements for fastener patterns.
- F. Field quality-control reports.
- G. Sample Warranties: For manufacturer's special warranties.

1.7 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For roofing system to include in maintenance manuals.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Qualifications:
 - 1. Manufacturers: A qualified manufacturer that is listed in FM Approvals' RoofNav for roofing system identical to that used for this Project.
 - 2. Installers: A qualified firm that is approved, authorized, or licensed by roofing system manufacturer to install manufacturer's product and that is eligible to receive manufacturer's special warranty.

1.9 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver roofing materials to Project site in original containers with seals unbroken and labeled with manufacturer's name, product brand name and type, date of manufacture, approval or listing agency markings, and directions for storing and mixing with other components.
- B. Store liquid materials in their original undamaged containers in a clean, dry, protected location and within the temperature range required by roofing system manufacturer. Protect stored liquid material from direct sunlight.
 - 1. Discard and legally dispose of liquid material that cannot be applied within its stated shelf life.
- C. Protect roof insulation materials from physical damage and from deterioration by sunlight, moisture, soiling, and other sources. Store in a dry location. Comply with insulation manufacturer's written instructions for handling, storing, and protecting during installation.
- D. Handle and store roofing materials, and place equipment in a manner to avoid permanent deflection of deck.

1.10 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Weather Limitations: Proceed with installation only when existing and forecasted weather conditions permit roofing system to be installed according to manufacturer's written instructions and warranty requirements.

1.11 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of roofing system that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Special warranty includes roof membrane, base flashings, roof insulation, fasteners, cover boards, and other components of roofing system.
 - 2. Warranty Period: 20 years from date of Substantial Completion.
- B. Special Project Warranty: Submit roofing Installer's warranty, on warranty form at end of this Section, signed by Installer, covering the Work of this Section, including all components of roofing system such as roof membrane, base flashing, roof insulation, fasteners, cover boards, and walkway products, for the following warranty period:
 - 1. Warranty Period: Two years from date of Substantial Completion.

Idaho Falls Police Department Idaho Falls, ID Bid Issue

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. General Performance: Installed roofing and base flashings to withstand specified uplift pressures, thermally induced movement, and exposure to weather without failure due to defective manufacture, fabrication, installation, or other defects in construction. Roof system and flashings to remain watertight.
 - 1. Accelerated Weathering: Roof membrane to withstand 2000 hours of exposure when tested according to ASTM G152, ASTM G154, or ASTM G155.
 - 2. Impact Resistance: Roof membrane to resist impact damage when tested according to ASTM D3746, ASTM D4272/D4272M, or the "Resistance to Foot Traffic Test" in FM Approvals 4470.
- B. Material Compatibility: Roofing materials to be compatible with one another and adjacent materials under conditions of service and application required, as demonstrated by roof membrane manufacturer based on testing and field experience.
- C. Wind Uplift Resistance: Design roofing system to resist the following wind uplift pressures when tested according to FM Approvals 4474, UL 580, or UL 1897:
 - 1. Zone 1 (Roof Area Field): As indicated.
 - 2. Zone 2 (Roof Area Perimeter): As indicated.
 - a. Location: From roof edge to distance indicated inside roof edge.
 - 3. Zone 3 (Roof Area Corners): As indicated.
 - a. Location: From roof edge to distance indicated inside roof edge.
- D. SPRI's Directory of Roof Assemblies Listing: Roof membrane, base flashings, and component materials comply with requirements in FM Approvals 4450 or FM Approvals 4470 as part of a roofing system, and are listed in SPRI's Directory of Roof Assemblies for roof assembly identical for that specified for this Project.
- E. ENERGY STAR Listing: Roofing system to be listed on the DOE's ENERGY STAR "Roof Products Qualified Product List" for low-slope roof products.
- F. Fire-Resistance Ratings: Comply with fire-resistance-rated assembly designs indicated. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

2.2 POLYVINYL CHLORIDE (PVC) ROOFING

A. PVC Sheet Type III: ASTM D4434/D4434M, fabric reinforced.

- 1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Sika Sarnafil; Sika Corporation; S 327-18 EL, or a comparable product by one of the following:
 - a. Johns Manville; a Berkshire Hathaway company.
 - b. Soprema, Inc.
- 2. Thickness: 72 mils.
- 3. Exposed Face Color: Reflective Gray.
- B. Source Limitations: Obtain components for roofing system from roof membrane manufacturer.

2.3 ACCESSORY ROOFING MATERIALS

- A. General: Accessory materials recommended by roofing system manufacturer for intended use and compatible with other roofing components.
 - 1. Adhesives and Sealants: Comply with VOC limits of authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Sheet Flashing: Manufacturer's standard sheet flashing of same material, type, reinforcement, thickness, and color as PVC sheet.
- C. Prefabricated Pipe Flashings: As recommended by roof membrane manufacturer.
- D. Roof Vents: As recommended by roof membrane manufacturer.
 - 1. Size: Not less than 4-inch diameter.
- E. Bonding Adhesive: Manufacturer's standard.
- F. Metal Termination Bars: Manufacturer's standard, predrilled stainless steel or aluminum bars, approximately 1 by 1/8 inch thick; with anchors.
- G. Fasteners: Factory-coated steel fasteners and metal or plastic plates complying with corrosion-resistance provisions in FM Approvals 4470, designed for fastening roofing components to substrate, and acceptable to roofing system manufacturer.
- H. Miscellaneous Accessories: Provide pourable sealers, preformed cone and vent sheet flashings, preformed inside and outside corner sheet flashings, T-joint covers, lap sealants, termination reglets, and other accessories.

2.4 WALKWAYS

A. Flexible Walkways: Factory-formed, nonporous, heavy-duty, slip-resisting, surface-textured walkway pads or rolls, approximately 3/16 inch thick and acceptable to roofing system manufacturer.

Idaho Falls Police Department Idaho Falls, ID Bid Issue

1. Size: Approximately 36 by 60 inches.

2. Color: Contrasting with roof membrane.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
 - 1. Verify that roof openings and penetrations are in place, curbs are set and braced, and roof-drain bodies are securely clamped in place.
 - 2. Verify that wood blocking, curbs, and nailers are securely anchored to roof deck at penetrations and terminations and that nailers match thicknesses of insulation.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Clean substrate of dust, debris, moisture, and other substances detrimental to roofing system installation according to roofing system manufacturer's written instructions. Remove sharp projections.
- B. Prevent materials from entering and clogging roof drains and conductors and from spilling or migrating onto surfaces of other construction. Remove roof-drain plugs when no work is taking place or when rain is forecast.
- C. Perform fastener-pullout tests according to roof system manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 1. Submit test result within 24 hours of performing tests.
 - Include manufacturer's requirements for any revision to previously submitted fastener patterns required to achieve specified wind uplift requirements.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF ROOFING, GENERAL

- A. Install roofing system according to roofing system manufacturer's written instructions, listed roof assembly requirements, and FM Global Property Loss Prevention Data Sheet 1-29.
- B. Complete terminations and base flashings and provide temporary seals to prevent water from entering completed sections of roofing system at end of workday or when rain is forecast. Remove and discard temporary seals before beginning work on adjoining roofing.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF MECHANICALLY FASTENED ROOF MEMBRANE

- A. Mechanically fasten roof membrane over area to receive roofing according to roofing system manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Unroll roof membrane and allow to relax before installing.
- C. For in-splice attachment, install roof membrane with long dimension perpendicular to steel roof deck flutes.
- D. Start installation of roofing in presence of roofing system manufacturer's technical personnel.
- E. Accurately align roof membrane, and maintain uniform side and end laps of minimum dimensions required by manufacturer. Stagger end laps.
- F. Mechanically fasten or adhere roof membrane securely at terminations, penetrations, and perimeter of roofing.
- G. Apply roof membrane with side laps shingled with slope of roof deck where possible.
- H. In-Seam Attachment: Secure one edge of PVC sheet using fastening plates or metal battens centered within seam, and mechanically fasten PVC sheet to roof deck.
- I. Seams: Clean seam areas, overlap roof membrane, and hot-air weld side and end laps of roof membrane and sheet flashings to ensure a watertight seam installation.
 - 1. Test lap edges with probe to verify seam weld continuity. Apply lap sealant to seal cut edges of roof membrane and sheet flashings.
 - 2. Verify field strength of seams a minimum of twice daily, and repair seam sample areas.
 - 3. Repair tears, voids, and lapped seams in roof membrane that do not comply with requirements.
- J. Spread sealant bed over deck-drain flange at roof drains, and securely seal roof membrane in place with clamping ring.

3.5 INSTALLATION OF BASE FLASHING

- A. Install sheet flashings and preformed flashing accessories, and adhere to substrates according to roofing system manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Apply bonding adhesive to substrate and underside of sheet flashing at required rate, and allow to partially dry. Do not apply to seam area of flashing.
- C. Flash penetrations and field-formed inside and outside corners with cured or uncured sheet flashing.

- D. Clean seam areas, overlap, and firmly roll sheet flashings into the adhesive. Hot-air weld side and end laps to ensure a watertight seam installation.
- E. Terminate and seal top of sheet flashings and mechanically anchor to substrate through termination bars.

3.6 INSTALLATION OF WALKWAYS

- A. Flexible Walkways: Install walkway products according to manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 1. Install flexible walkways at the following locations:
 - a. Locations indicated on Drawings, and as required by roof membrane manufacturer's warranty requirements.
 - 2. Provide 6-inch clearance between adjoining pads.
 - 3. Heat weld to substrate or adhere walkway products to substrate with compatible adhesive according to roofing system manufacturer's written instructions.

3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to inspect substrate conditions, surface preparation, roof membrane application, sheet flashings, protection, and drainage components, and to furnish reports to Architect.
- B. Perform the following tests:
 - 1. Low-Voltage ELD Testing: Testing agency surveys entire roof area and flashings to locate discontinuities in the roof membrane using low-voltage membrane electric field vector mapping in accordance with ASTM D8231.
 - a. Perform tests before overlying construction is placed.
 - b. After testing, repair areas of discontinuities, repeat tests, and make further repairs until roofing and flashing installations are contiguous.
 - 1) Cost of retesting is Contractor's responsibility.
 - c. Testing agency to prepare survey report indicating locations of initial discontinuities, if any.
 - 2. Testing agency to prepare survey report indicating locations of initial discontinuities, if any.
- C. Final Roof Inspection: Arrange for roofing system manufacturer's technical personnel to inspect roofing installation on completion, in presence of Architect, and to prepare inspection report.

Idaho Falls Police Department Idaho Falls, ID Bid Issue

- D. Repair or remove and replace components of roofing system where inspections indicate that they do not comply with specified requirements.
- E. Additional testing and inspecting, at Contractor's expense, will be performed to determine if replaced or additional work complies with specified requirements.

3.8 PROTECTING AND CLEANING

- A. Protect roofing system from damage and wear during remainder of construction period. When remaining construction does not affect or endanger roofing, inspect roofing system for deterioration and damage, describing its nature and extent in a written report, with copies to Architect and Owner.
- B. Correct deficiencies in or remove roofing system that does not comply with requirements, repair substrates, and repair or reinstall roofing system to a condition free of damage and deterioration at time of Substantial Completion and according to warranty requirements.
- C. Clean overspray and spillage from adjacent construction using cleaning agents and procedures recommended by manufacturer of affected construction.

herein called the "Roofing Installer," has performed	
iated work ("work") on the following project:	roof
sert name of Owner>.	1.
ress: < Insert address>.	2.
me/Type: <insert information="">.</insert>	3.
dress: < Insert address>.	4.
k: <insert information="">.</insert>	5.
Date:	6.
eriod: <insert time="">.</insert>	7.
Oate:	8.

- B. AND WHEREAS Roofing Installer has contracted (either directly with Owner or indirectly as a subcontractor) to warrant said work against leaks and faulty or defective materials and workmanship for designated Warranty Period,
- C. NOW THEREFORE Roofing Installer hereby warrants, subject to terms and conditions herein set forth, that during Warranty Period Roofing Installer will, at Roofing Installer's own cost and expense, make or cause to be made such repairs to or replacements of said work as are necessary to correct faulty and defective work and as are necessary to maintain said work in a watertight condition.
- D. This Warranty is made subject to the following terms and conditions:

- 1. Specifically excluded from this Warranty are damages to work and other parts of the building, and to building contents, caused by:
 - a. lightning;
 - b. peak gust wind speed exceeding < Insert mph>;
 - c. fire:
 - d. failure of roofing system substrate, including cracking, settlement, excessive deflection, deterioration, and decomposition;
 - e. faulty construction of parapet walls, copings, chimneys, skylights, vents, equipment supports, and other edge conditions and penetrations of the work;
 - f. vapor condensation on bottom of roofing; and
 - g. activity on roofing by others, including construction contractors, maintenance personnel, other persons, and animals, whether authorized or unauthorized by Owner.
- 2. When work has been damaged by any of foregoing causes, Warranty shall be null and void until such damage has been repaired by Roofing Installer and until cost and expense thereof have been paid by Owner or by another responsible party so designated.
- 3. Roofing Installer is responsible for damage to work covered by this Warranty but is not liable for consequential damages to building or building contents resulting from leaks or faults or defects of work.
- 4. During Warranty Period, if Owner allows alteration of work by anyone other than Roofing Installer, including cutting, patching, and maintenance in connection with penetrations, attachment of other work, and positioning of anything on roof, this Warranty shall become null and void on date of said alterations, but only to the extent said alterations affect work covered by this Warranty. If Owner engages Roofing Installer to perform said alterations, Warranty shall not become null and void unless Roofing Installer, before starting said work, shall have notified Owner in writing, showing reasonable cause for claim, that said alterations would likely damage or deteriorate work, thereby reasonably justifying a limitation or termination of this Warranty.
- 5. During Warranty Period, if original use of roof is changed and it becomes used for, but was not originally specified for, a promenade, work deck, spray-cooled surface, flooded basin, or other use or service more severe than originally specified, this Warranty shall become null and void on date of said change, but only to the extent said change affects work covered by this Warranty.
- 6. Owner shall promptly notify Roofing Installer of observed, known, or suspected leaks, defects, or deterioration and shall afford reasonable opportunity for Roofing Installer to inspect work and to examine evidence of such leaks, defects, or deterioration.
- 7. This Warranty is recognized to be the only warranty of Roofing Installer on said work and shall not operate to restrict or cut off Owner from other remedies and resources lawfully available to Owner in cases of roofing failure. Specifically, this Warranty shall not operate to relieve Roofing Installer of responsibility for performance of original work according to requirements of the Contract Documents, regardless of whether Contract was a contract directly with Owner or a subcontract with Owner's General Contractor.

Idaho Falls Police Department Idaho Falls, ID Bid Issue

E.	IN \	WITNESS THEREOF, this instrument has been duly executed this
	day	of
	1	Authorized Signature:
	2	Name:
	3.	Title:

END OF SECTION 07 54 19

SECTION 07 62 00 - SHEET METAL FLASHING AND TRIM

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

- 1. Manufactured reglets with counterflashing.
- 2. Formed roof-drainage sheet metal fabrications.
- 3. Formed low-slope roof sheet metal fabrications.

1.3 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate sheet metal flashing and trim layout and seams with sizes and locations of penetrations to be flashed, and joints and seams in adjacent materials.
- B. Coordinate sheet metal flashing and trim installation with adjoining roofing and wall materials, joints, and seams to provide leakproof, secure, and noncorrosive installation.

1.4 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.
 - 1. Review construction schedule. Verify availability of materials, Installer's personnel, equipment, and facilities needed to make progress and avoid delays.
 - 2. Review special roof details, roof drainage, roof-penetration flashing, equipment curbs, and condition of other construction that affect sheet metal flashing and trim
 - 3. Review requirements for insurance and certificates if applicable.
 - 4. Review sheet metal flashing observation and repair procedures after flashing installation.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each of the following
 - 1. Underlayment materials.

- 2. Elastomeric sealant.
- 3. Butyl sealant.
- 4. Epoxy seam sealer.
- B. Shop Drawings: For sheet metal flashing and trim.
 - 1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and attachment details.
 - 2. Detail fabrication and installation layouts, expansion-joint locations, and keyed details. Distinguish between shop- and field-assembled Work.
 - 3. Include identification of material, thickness, weight, and finish for each item and location in Project.
 - 4. Include details for forming, including profiles, shapes, seams, and dimensions.
 - 5. Include details for joining, supporting, and securing, including layout and spacing of fasteners, cleats, clips, and other attachments. Include pattern of seams.
 - 6. Include details of termination points and assemblies.
 - 7. Include details of expansion joints and expansion-joint covers, including showing direction of expansion and contraction from fixed points.
 - 8. Include details of roof-penetration flashing.
 - 9. Include details of edge conditions, including eaves, ridges, valleys, rakes, crickets, flashings, and counterflashings.
 - 10. Include details of special conditions.
 - 11. Include details of connections to adjoining work.
 - 12. Detail formed flashing and trim at scale of not less than 3 inches per 12 inches.
- C. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of sheet metal and accessory indicated with factory-applied finishes.
- D. Samples for Verification: For each type of exposed finish.
 - Sheet Metal Flashing: 12 inches long by actual width of unit, including finished seam and in required profile. Include fasteners, cleats, clips, closures, and other attachments.
 - 2. Trim, Metal Closures, Expansion Joints, Joint Intersections, and Miscellaneous Fabrications: 12 inches long and in required profile. Include fasteners and other exposed accessories.
 - 3. Unit-Type Accessories and Miscellaneous Materials: Full-size Sample.
 - 4. Anodized Aluminum Samples: Samples to show full range to be expected for each color required.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For fabricator.
- B. Product Certificates: For each type of coping and roof edge flashing that is ANSI/SPRI/FM 4435/ES-1 tested.
- C. Product Test Reports: For each product, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency.

- D. Evaluation Reports: For copings and roof edge flashing, from an agency acceptable to authority having jurisdiction showing compliance with ANSI/SPRI/FM 4435/ES-1.
- E. Sample Warranty: For special warranty.

1.7 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance Data: For sheet metal flashing and trim, and its accessories, to include in maintenance manuals.
- B. Special warranty.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Fabricator Qualifications: Employs skilled workers who custom fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim similar to that required for this Project and whose products have a record of successful in-service performance.
 - 1. For copings and roof edge flashings that are ANSI/SPRI/FM 4435/ES-1 tested, shop shall be listed as able to fabricate required details as tested and approved.
- B. Mockups: Build mockups to verify selections made under Sample submittals, to demonstrate aesthetic effects, and to set quality standards for fabrication and installation.
 - 1. Build mockup of typical roof edge, approximately 10 feet long, including supporting construction cleats, seams, attachments, underlayment, and accessories.
 - 2. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless Owner specifically approves such deviations in writing.
 - 3. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.9 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Do not store sheet metal flashing and trim materials in contact with other materials that might cause staining, denting, or other surface damage.
 - 1. Store sheet metal flashing and trim materials away from uncured concrete and masonry.
 - 2. Protect stored sheet metal flashing and trim from contact with water.
- B. Protect strippable protective covering on sheet metal flashing and trim from exposure to sunlight and high humidity, except to extent necessary for period of sheet metal flashing and trim installation.

1.10 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty on Finishes: Manufacturer agrees to repair finish or replace sheet metal flashing and trim that shows evidence of deterioration of factory-applied finishes within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Exposed Finish: Deterioration includes, but is not limited to, the following:
 - a. Color fading more than 5 Delta E units when tested in accordance with ASTM D2244.
 - b. Chalking in excess of a No. 8 rating when tested in accordance with ASTM D4214.
 - c. Cracking, checking, peeling, or failure of paint to adhere to bare metal.
 - 2. Finish Warranty Period: 20 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Sheet metal flashing and trim assemblies, including cleats, anchors, and fasteners, shall withstand wind loads, structural movement, thermally induced movement, and exposure to weather without failure due to defective manufacture, fabrication, installation, or other defects in construction. Completed sheet metal flashing and trim shall not rattle, leak, or loosen, and shall remain watertight.
- B. Sheet Metal Standard for Flashing and Trim: Comply with NRCA's "The NRCA Roofing Manual: Architectural Metal Flashing, Condensation and Air Leakage Control, and Reroofing" and SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" requirements for dimensions and profiles shown unless more stringent requirements are indicated.
- C. SPRI Wind Design Standard: Manufacture and install copings and roof edge flashings tested in accordance with ANSI/SPRI/FM 4435/ES-1 and capable of resisting the following design pressure:
 - 1. Design Pressure: As indicated on Drawings.
- D. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes to prevent buckling, opening of joints, overstressing of components, failure of joint sealants, failure of connections, and other detrimental effects. Base calculations on surface temperatures of materials due to both solar heat gain and nighttime-sky heat loss.
 - 1. Temperature Change: 120 deg F, ambient; 180 deg F, material surfaces.

2.2 SHEET METALS

- A. Protect mechanical and other finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying strippable, temporary protective film before shipping.
- B. Aluminum Sheet: ASTM B209, alloy as standard with manufacturer for finish required, with temper as required to suit forming operations and performance required; with smooth, flat surface.
 - 1. Exposed Coil-Coated Finish:
 - a. Metallic Fluoropolymer: AAMA 2605. Three-coat fluoropolymer finish with suspended metallic flakes containing not less than 70 percent polyvinylidene fluoride (PVDF) resin by weight in both color coat and clear topcoat. Prepare, pretreat, and apply coating to exposed metal surfaces to comply with coating and resin manufacturers' written instructions.
 - 2. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
 - 3. Concealed Finish: Pretreat with manufacturer's standard white or light-colored acrylic or polyester backer finish, consisting of prime coat and wash coat with minimum total dry film thickness of 0.5 mil.
- C. Stainless Steel Sheet: ASTM A240/A240M, Type 304, dead soft, fully annealed; with smooth, flat surface.
 - 1. Finish: ASTM A480/A480M, No. 2B (bright, cold rolled).
 - a. Surface Preparation: Remove tool and die marks and stretch lines, or blend into finish.
- D. Lead Sheet: ASTM B749 lead sheet.

2.3 UNDERLAYMENT MATERIALS

- A. Self-Adhering, High-Temperature Sheet Underlayment: Minimum 30 mils thick, consisting of a slip-resistant polyethylene- or polypropylene-film top surface laminated to a layer of butyl- or SBS-modified asphalt adhesive, with release-paper backing; specifically designed to withstand high metal temperatures beneath metal roofing. Provide primer in accordance with underlayment manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Carlisle WIP Products; a brand of Carlisle Construction Materials.
 - b. GCP Applied Technologies Inc.
 - c. Henry Company.
 - 2. Source Limitations: Obtain underlayment from single source from single manufacturer.

- 3. Low-Temperature Flexibility: ASTM D1970/D1970M; passes after testing at minus 20 deg F or lower.
- B. Slip Sheet: Rosin-sized building paper, 3 lb/100 sq. ft. minimum.

2.4 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Provide materials and types of fasteners, solder, protective coatings, sealants, and other miscellaneous items as required for complete sheet metal flashing and trim installation and as recommended by manufacturer of primary sheet metal or manufactured item unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Fasteners: Wood screws, annular threaded nails, self-tapping screws, self-locking rivets and bolts, and other suitable fasteners designed to withstand design loads and recommended by manufacturer of primary sheet metal or manufactured item.
 - 1. General: Blind fasteners or self-drilling screws, gasketed, with hex-washer head.
 - a. Exposed Fasteners: Heads matching color of sheet metal using plastic caps or factory-applied coating. Provide metal-backed EPDM or PVC sealing washers under heads of exposed fasteners bearing on weather side of metal.
 - b. Blind Fasteners: High-strength aluminum or stainless steel rivets suitable for metal being fastened.
 - 2. Fasteners for Aluminum Sheet: Aluminum or Series 300 stainless steel.
 - 3. Fasteners for Stainless Steel Sheet: Series 300 stainless steel.

C. Solder:

- 1. For Stainless Steel: ASTM B32, Grade Sn96, with acid flux of type recommended by stainless steel sheet manufacturer.
- D. Sealant Tape: Pressure-sensitive, 100 percent solids, polyisobutylene compound sealant tape with release-paper backing. Provide permanently elastic, nonsag, nontoxic, nonstaining tape 1/2 inch wide and 1/8 inch thick.
- E. Elastomeric Sealant: ASTM C920, elastomeric silicone polymer sealant; of type, grade, class, and use classifications required to seal joints in sheet metal flashing and trim and remain watertight.
- F. Butyl Sealant: ASTM C1311, single-component, solvent-release butyl rubber sealant; polyisobutylene plasticized; heavy bodied for hooked-type expansion joints with limited movement.
- G. Epoxy Seam Sealer: Two-part, noncorrosive, aluminum seam-cementing compound, recommended by aluminum manufacturer for exterior nonmoving joints, including riveted joints.

- H. Bituminous Coating: Cold-applied asphalt emulsion in accordance with ASTM D1187/D1187M.
- I. Asphalt Roofing Cement: ASTM D4586, asbestos free, of consistency required for application.
- J. Reglets: Units of type, material, and profile required, formed to provide secure interlocking of separate reglet and counterflashing pieces, and compatible with flashing indicated with factory-mitered and -welded corners and junctions and with interlocking counterflashing on exterior face, of same metal as reglet.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Cheney Flashing Company.
 - b. Fry Reglet Corporation.
 - c. Heckmann Building Products, Inc.
 - d. Hohmann & Barnard, Inc.
 - 2. Source Limitations: Obtain reglets from single source from single manufacturer.
 - 3. Material: Aluminum, 0.024 inch thick.
 - 4. Surface-Mounted Type: Provide with slotted holes for fastening to substrate, with neoprene or other suitable weatherproofing washers, and with channel for sealant at top edge.
 - 5. Stucco Type: Provide with upturned fastening flange and extension leg of length to match thickness of applied finish materials.
 - 6. Concrete Type: Provide temporary closure tape to keep reglet free of concrete materials, special fasteners for attaching reglet to concrete forms, and guides to ensure alignment of reglet section ends.
 - 7. Masonry Type: Provide with offset top flange for embedment in masonry mortar joint.
 - 8. Accessories:
 - a. Flexible-Flashing Retainer: Provide resilient plastic or rubber accessory to secure flexible flashing in reglet where clearance does not permit use of standard metal counterflashing or where Drawings show reglet without metal counterflashing.
 - b. Counterflashing Wind-Restraint Clips: Provide clips to be installed before counterflashing to prevent wind uplift of counterflashing's lower edge.
 - 9. Finish: With manufacturer's standard color coating.

2.5 FABRICATION, GENERAL

- A. Custom fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim to comply with details indicated and recommendations in cited sheet metal standard that apply to design, dimensions, geometry, metal thickness, and other characteristics of item required.
 - 1. Fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim in shop to greatest extent possible.

- 2. Fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim in thickness or weight needed to comply with performance requirements, but not less than that specified for each application and metal.
- 3. Verify shapes and dimensions of surfaces to be covered and obtain field measurements for accurate fit before shop fabrication.
- 4. Form sheet metal flashing and trim to fit substrates without excessive oil-canning, buckling, and tool marks; true to line, levels, and slopes; and with exposed edges folded back to form hems.
- 5. Conceal fasteners and expansion provisions where possible. Do not use exposed fasteners on faces exposed to view.

B. Fabrication Tolerances:

- 1. Fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim that is capable of installation to a tolerance of 1/4 inch in 20 feet on slope and location lines indicated on Drawings and within 1/8-inch offset of adjoining faces and of alignment of matching profiles.
- 2. Fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim that is capable of installation to tolerances specified.
- C. Expansion Provisions: Form metal for thermal expansion of exposed flashing and trim.
 - 1. Form expansion joints of intermeshing hooked flanges, not less than 1 inch deep, filled with butyl sealant concealed within joints.
 - 2. Use lapped expansion joints only where indicated on Drawings.
- D. Sealant Joints: Where movable, nonexpansion-type joints are required, form metal in accordance with cited sheet metal standard to provide for proper installation of elastomeric sealant.
- E. Fabricate cleats and attachment devices from same material as accessory being anchored or from compatible, noncorrosive metal.
- F. Fabricate cleats and attachment devices of sizes as recommended by cited sheet metal standard for application, but not less than thickness of metal being secured.

G. Seams:

- 1. Fabricate nonmoving seams with flat-lock seams. Tin edges to be seamed, form seams, and solder.
- 2. Fabricate nonmoving seams with flat-lock seams. Form seams and seal with elastomeric sealant unless otherwise recommended by sealant manufacturer for intended use. Rivet joints where necessary for strength.
- Seams for Aluminum: Fabricate nonmoving seams with flat-lock seams. Form seams and seal with epoxy seam sealer. Rivet joints where necessary for strength.
- H. Do not use graphite pencils to mark metal surfaces.

2.6 ROOF-DRAINAGE SHEET METAL FABRICATIONS

- A. Downspouts: Fabricate round and rectangular downspouts to dimensions indicated on Drawings, complete with mitered elbows. Furnish with metal hangers from same material as downspouts and anchors.
 - a. Aluminum: 0.125 inch thick.
- B. Parapet Scuppers: Fabricate scuppers to dimensions required, with closure flange trim to exterior, 4-inch-wide wall flanges to interior, and base extending 4 inches beyond cant or tapered strip into field of roof. Fabricate from the following materials:
 - 1. Aluminum: 0.050 inch thick.
- C. Conductor Heads: Fabricate conductor heads with flanged back and stiffened top edge and of dimensions and shape required, complete with outlet tubes, exterior flange trim, and built-in overflows. Fabricate from the following materials:
 - 1. Aluminum: 0.050 inch thick.

2.7 LOW-SLOPE ROOF SHEET METAL FABRICATIONS

- A. Roof Edge Flashing (Gravel Stop): Fabricate in minimum 96-inch-long, but not exceeding 12-foot-long sections. Furnish with 6-inch-wide, joint cover plates. Shop fabricate interior and exterior corners.
 - 1. Joint Style: Overlapped, 4 inches wide.
 - 2. Fabricate from the following materials:
 - a. Aluminum: 0.050 inch thick.
- B. Copings: Fabricate in minimum 96-inch-long, but not exceeding 12-foot-long, sections. Fabricate joint plates of same thickness as copings. Furnish with continuous cleats to support edge of external leg and drill elongated holes for fasteners on interior leg. Miter corners, fasten and seal watertight. Shop fabricate interior and exterior corners.
 - 1. Coping Profile: As Indicated, in accordance with SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual."
 - 2. Joint Style: Butted with expansion space and 6-inch-wide, concealed backup plate.
 - 3. Fabricate from the following materials:
 - Aluminum: 0.050 inch thick.
- C. Roof and Roof-to-Wall Transition Expansion-Joint Cover: Shop fabricate interior and exterior corners. Fabricate from the following materials:
 - 1. Aluminum: 0.050 inch thick.

- D. Counterflashing: Shop fabricate interior and exterior corners. Fabricate from the following materials:
 - 1. Aluminum: 0.032 inch thick.
- E. Flashing Receivers: Fabricate from the following materials:
 - 1. Aluminum: 0.032 inch thick.
- F. Roof-Penetration Flashing: Fabricate from the following materials:
 - 1. Lead: 4 lb.
- G. Roof-Drain Flashing: Fabricate from the following materials:
 - 1. Lead: 4 lb.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, substrate, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
 - 1. Verify compliance with requirements for installation tolerances of substrates.
 - 2. Verify that substrate is sound, dry, smooth, clean, sloped for drainage, and securely anchored.
 - 3. Verify that air- or water-resistant barriers have been installed over sheathing or backing substrate to prevent air infiltration or water penetration.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF UNDERLAYMENT

- A. Self-Adhering, High-Temperature Sheet Underlayment:
 - 1. Install self-adhering, high-temperature sheet underlayment; wrinkle free.
 - 2. Prime substrate if recommended by underlayment manufacturer.
 - 3. Comply with temperature restrictions of underlayment manufacturer for installation; use primer for installing underlayment at low temperatures.
 - 4. Apply in shingle fashion to shed water, with end laps of not less than 6 inches staggered 24 inches between courses.
 - 5. Overlap side edges not less than 3-1/2 inches. Roll laps and edges with roller.
 - 6. Roll laps and edges with roller.
 - 7. Cover underlayment within 14 days.

- B. Install slip sheet, wrinkle free, over underlayment before installing sheet metal flashing and trim.
 - 1. Install in shingle fashion to shed water.
 - 2. Lapp joints not less than 4 inches.

3.3 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Install sheet metal flashing and trim to comply with details indicated and recommendations of cited sheet metal standard that apply to installation characteristics required unless otherwise indicated on Drawings.
 - 1. Install fasteners, solder, protective coatings, separators, sealants, and other miscellaneous items as required to complete sheet metal flashing and trim system.
 - 2. Install sheet metal flashing and trim true to line, levels, and slopes. Provide uniform, neat seams with minimum exposure of solder or sealant.
 - 3. Anchor sheet metal flashing and trim and other components of the Work securely in place, with provisions for thermal and structural movement.
 - 4. Install sheet metal flashing and trim to fit substrates and to result in watertight performance.
 - 5. Install continuous cleats with fasteners spaced not more than 12 inches o.c.
 - 6. Space individual cleats not more than 12 inches apart. Attach each cleat with at least two fasteners. Bend tabs over fasteners.
 - 7. Install exposed sheet metal flashing and trim with limited oil-canning, and free of buckling and tool marks.
 - 8. Do not field cut sheet metal flashing and trim by torch.
 - 9. Do not use graphite pencils to mark metal surfaces.
- B. Metal Protection: Where dissimilar metals contact each other, or where metal contacts pressure-treated wood or other corrosive substrates, protect against galvanic action or corrosion by painting contact surfaces with bituminous coating or by other permanent separation as recommended by sheet metal manufacturer or cited sheet metal standard.
 - 1. Coat concealed side of uncoated-aluminum and stainless steel sheet metal flashing and trim with bituminous coating where flashing and trim contact wood, ferrous metal, or cementitious construction.
 - 2. Underlayment: Where installing sheet metal flashing and trim directly on cementitious or wood substrates, install underlayment and cover with slip sheet.
- C. Expansion Provisions: Provide for thermal expansion of exposed flashing and trim.
 - 1. Space movement joints at maximum of 10 feet with no joints within 24 inches of corner or intersection.
 - 2. Form expansion joints of intermeshing hooked flanges, not less than 1 inch deep, filled with sealant concealed within joints.
 - 3. Use lapped expansion joints only where indicated on Drawings.

- D. Fasteners: Use fastener sizes that penetrate substrate not less than recommended by fastener manufacturer to achieve maximum pull-out resistance.
- E. Conceal fasteners and expansion provisions where possible in exposed work and locate to minimize possibility of leakage. Cover and seal fasteners and anchors as required for a tight installation.
- F. Seal joints as required for watertight construction.
 - 1. Use sealant-filled joints unless otherwise indicated.
 - a. Embed hooked flanges of joint members not less than 1 inch into sealant.
 - b. Form joints to completely conceal sealant.
 - c. When ambient temperature at time of installation is between 40 and 70 deg F, set joint members for 50 percent movement each way.
 - d. Adjust setting proportionately for installation at higher ambient temperatures.
 - 1) Do not install sealant-type joints at temperatures below 40 deg F.
 - 2. Prepare joints and apply sealants to comply with requirements in Section 07 92 00 "Joint Sealants."
- G. Soldered Joints: Clean surfaces to be soldered, removing oils and foreign matter.
 - 1. Stainless Steel Soldering:
 - a. Tin edges of uncoated sheets, using solder for stainless steel and acid flux.
 - b. Promptly remove acid-flux residue from metal after tinning and soldering.
 - c. Comply with solder manufacturer's recommended methods for cleaning and neutralization.
- H. Rivets: Rivet joints in aluminum where necessary for strength.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF ROOF-DRAINAGE SYSTEM

- A. Install sheet metal roof-drainage items to produce complete roof-drainage system in accordance with cited sheet metal standard unless otherwise indicated. Coordinate installation of roof perimeter flashing with installation of roof-drainage system.
- B. Downspouts:
 - 1. Join sections with 1-1/2-inch telescoping joints.
 - 2. Provide hangers with fasteners designed to hold downspouts securely to walls.
 - 3. Locate hangers at top and bottom and at approximately 60 inches o.c.
 - 4. Provide elbows at base of downspout to direct water away from building.
 - 5. Connect downspouts to underground drainage system.
- C. Parapet Scuppers:

- 1. Continuously support scupper, set to correct elevation, and seal flanges to interior wall face, over cants or tapered edge strips, and under roofing membrane.
- 2. Anchor scupper closure trim flange to exterior wall and seal with elastomeric sealant to scupper.
- 3. Loosely lock front edge of scupper with conductor head.
- 4. Seal with elastomeric sealant exterior wall scupper flanges into back of conductor head.
- D. Conductor Heads: Anchor securely to wall, with elevation of conductor head rim at minimum of 1 inch below scupper discharge.
- E. Expansion-Joint Covers: Install expansion-joint covers at locations and of configuration indicated on Drawings. Lap joints minimum of 4 inches in direction of water flow.

3.5 INSTALLATION OF ROOF FLASHINGS

- A. Install sheet metal flashing and trim to comply with performance requirements, sheet metal manufacturer's written installation instructions, and cited sheet metal standard.
 - 1. Provide concealed fasteners where possible, and set units true to line, levels, and slopes.
 - 2. Install work with laps, joints, and seams that are permanently watertight and weather resistant.

B. Roof Edge Flashing:

- 1. Install roof edge flashings in accordance with ANSI/SPRI/FM 4435/ES-1.
- Anchor to resist uplift and outward forces in accordance with recommendations in cited sheet metal standard unless otherwise indicated. Interlock bottom edge of roof edge flashing with continuous cleat anchored to substrate at staggered 3inch centers.
- 3. Anchor to resist uplift and outward forces in accordance with recommendations in FM Global Property Loss Prevention Data Sheet 1-49 for FM Approvals' listing for required windstorm classification.

C. Copings:

- 1. Install roof edge flashings in accordance with ANSI/SPRI/FM 4435/ES-1.
- 2. Anchor to resist uplift and outward forces in accordance with recommendations in cited sheet metal standard unless otherwise indicated.
 - a. Interlock exterior bottom edge of coping with continuous cleat anchored to substrate at 16-inch centers.
 - b. Anchor interior leg of coping with washers and screw fasteners through slotted holes at 24-inch centers.

- 3. Anchor to resist uplift and outward forces in accordance with recommendations in FM Global Property Loss Prevention Data Sheet 1-49 for specified FM Approvals' listing for required windstorm classification.
- D. Pipe or Post Counterflashing: Install counterflashing umbrella with close-fitting collar with top edge flared for elastomeric sealant, extending minimum of 4 inches over base flashing. Install stainless steel draw band and tighten.
- E. Counterflashing: Coordinate installation of counterflashing with installation of base flashing.
 - 1. Insert counterflashing in reglets or receivers and fit tightly to base flashing.
 - 2. Extend counterflashing 4 inches over base flashing.
 - 3. Lap counterflashing joints minimum of 4 inches.
 - 4. Secure in waterproof manner.
- F. Roof-Penetration Flashing: Coordinate installation of roof-penetration flashing with installation of roofing and other items penetrating roof. Seal with elastomeric sealant and clamp flashing to pipes that penetrate roof.

3.6 INSTALLATION TOLERANCES

A. Installation Tolerances: Shim and align sheet metal flashing and trim within installed tolerance of 1/4 inch in 20 feet on slope and location lines indicated on Drawings and within 1/8-inch offset of adjoining faces and of alignment of matching profiles.

3.7 CLEANING

- A. Clean exposed metal surfaces of substances that interfere with uniform oxidation and weathering.
- B. Clean and neutralize flux materials. Clean off excess solder.
- C. Clean off excess sealants.

3.8 PROTECTION

- A. Remove temporary protective coverings and strippable films as sheet metal flashing and trim are installed unless otherwise indicated in manufacturer's written installation instructions.
- B. On completion of sheet metal flashing and trim installation, remove unused materials and clean finished surfaces as recommended in writing by sheet metal flashing and trim manufacturer.
- C. Maintain sheet metal flashing and trim in clean condition during construction.

D. Replace sheet metal flashing and trim that have been damaged or that have deteriorated beyond successful repair by finish touchup or similar minor repair procedures, as determined by Architect.

END OF SECTION 07 62 00

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 07 72 33 - ROOF HATCHES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Roof access hatches.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For products indicated. Include construction details, materials, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes.
- B. Sample of specified Product for installation.
- C. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation details. Indicate dimensions, weights, loadings, required clearances, method of field assembly, and components. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other Work.
- D. Coordination Drawings: Roof plans drawn to scale and coordinating penetrations and roof-mounted items. Show the following:
 - 1. Size and location of roof accessories specified in this Section.
 - 2. Method of attaching roof accessories to roof or building structure.

1.4 WARRANTY

- A. Warranty Requirements: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees that roof hatches will be free of defects in material and workmanship within specified warranty period. Should a part fail to function in normal use within the warranty period the manufacturer shall furnish a new part at no charge.
 - 1. Warranty Period: 5 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ROOF ACCESS HATCH

- A. General: Fabricate units to withstand 40-lbf/sq. ft. live load. Provide double-wall cover (lid) construction with 1-inch insulation core. Provide gasketing and equip corrosion-resistant hardware including pintle hinges, hold-open devices, interior padlock hasps, and both interior and exterior latch handles.
- B. Model and Manufacturer Basis of Design: Milcor model M-1 Roof Hatch.
- C. Other manufacturers offering products which may be incorporated into the work are the following:
 - 1. Bilco Company
 - 2. Babcock-Davis Hatchways, Inc.
- D. Size: As indicated.
- E. Cover: High strength composite panels with 14-gauge zinc-coated, powder coated steel exterior and 22-gauge zinc-coated, powder coated steel liner bonded to core of 2" rigid foam insulation.
- F. Curbs: 12 inches high, 14-gauge zinc-coated steel, 14-gauge zinc-coated steel integral counter-flashing, and one inch (1") factory installed fiberboard insulation on the exterior and metal encased.
- G. Hatch: Assembled with heavy steel pintle hinges, automatic locking hold-open arms, snap latch, turn handles, padlock hasp inside, and closed-cell rubber weather seal.
- H. Hardware: Steel; provide engineered composite compression spring tubes. Steel compression springs with electro-coated acrylic finish. All other hardware shall be zinc plated/chromate sealed.
- I. Safety Post on Ladders to Roof Hatches: LadderUp Safety Post.
 - 1. Safety post shall be manufactured of high strength steel with telescoping tubular section that locks automatically when fully extended. Upward and downward movement shall be controlled by a stainless steel spring balancing mechanism.
 - 2. Provide manufacturer's standard yellow powder coat finish.
- J. Finish: Manufacturer's standard alkyd base red oxide primer.

2.2 FALL PROTECTION

A. Milcor "Safety Rail" as the basis of design. Products by the following manufacturers are also acceptable:

- 1. "Bil-Guard" Hatch Railing System by Bilco Company.
- 2. "PHSR-SS" Series by Babcock-Davis.
- B. Railing system shall be on two side of the roof hatch, constructed of 1-1/2" diameter galvanized steel top rail and mid rails. Exiting or entrance front of roof hatch shall have a safety chain from one top rail to the other. Safety chain shall be galvanized.
- C. Railing height shall be 42" minimum from roof surface.
- D. Railing system shall be OSHA compliant.

2.3 FINISHES

- 1. Baked-Enamel or Powder-Coat Finish: After cleaning and pretreating, apply manufacturer's standard two-coat, baked-on finish consisting of prime coat and thermosetting topcoat to a minimum dry film thickness of 2 mils.
 - a. Finish Paint to match building base color.

2.4 MATERIALS, GENERAL

- A. Galvanized Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653/A 653M with G90 coating designation; commercial quality, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Structural Quality: Grade 40, where indicated or as required for strength.
- B. Insulation: Manufacturer's standard rigid or semi-rigid glass-fiber board of thickness indicated.

2.5 FASTENERS

- A. General: Provide fasteners of size and type indicated that comply with requirements specified in this Article for material and manufacture.
 - 1. Where fasteners are used in or come in contact with pressure treated wood, fasteners shall be Type 304 stainless steel.

2.6 FABRICATION

A. Comply with SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" details for fabrications of units, including flanges, and cap flashing to coordinate with type of roofing indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Comply with manufacturer's written instructions. Coordinate installation of roof accessories with installation of roof deck, roof insulation, flashing, roofing membranes, penetrations, equipment, and other construction involving roof accessories to ensure that each element of the Work performs properly and that combined elements are waterproof and weather tight. Anchor roof accessories securely to supporting structural substrates so they are capable of withstanding lateral and thermal stresses, and inward and outward loading pressures.
 - 1. Install roof accessory items according to construction details of NRCA's "Roofing and Waterproofing Manual," and manufacturer's instructions and recommendations.
- B. Separation: Separate metal from incompatible metal or corrosive substrates, including wood, by coating concealed surfaces, at locations of contact, with permanent separation.
- C. Operational Units: Test-operate units with operable components. Clean and lubricate joints and hardware. Adjust for proper operation.

3.2 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Clean exposed surfaces according to manufacturer's written instructions. Touch up damaged metal coatings.

END OF SECTION 07 72 33

SECTION 07 7253 - SNOW GUARDS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Rail-type, seam-mounted snow guards.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Shop Drawings: Include roof plans showing layouts and attachment details of snow guards.
 - 1. Include details of rail-type snow guards.

C. Samples:

- 1. Rail-Type Snow Guards: Bracket, 12-inch-long rail, and installation hardware.
 - a. For units with factory-applied finishes, submit manufacturer's standard color selections.
- D. Delegated-Design Submittal: For snow guards, include analysis reports signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.
 - 1. Include calculation of number and location of snow guards.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For professional engineer's experience with providing delegated design engineering services of the kind indicated, including documentation that the engineer is licensed in the jurisdiction in which the Project is located.

B. Product Test Reports: For each type of snow guard, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency, indicating load at failure of attachment to roof system identical to roof system used on this Project.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Delegated Design: Engage a qualified professional engineer to design snow guards, including attachment to roofing material and roof deck, as applicable for attachment method, based on the following:
 - 1. Roof snow load.
 - 2. Snow drifting
 - 3. Roof slope.
 - 4. Roof type.
 - 5. Roof dimensions.
 - 6. Roofing substrate type and thickness.
 - 7. Snow guard type.
 - 8. Snow guard fastening method and strength.
 - 9. Snow guard spacing.
 - 10. Coefficient of Friction Between Snow and Roof Surface: 0.
 - 11. Factor of Safety: 2.
- B. Performance Requirements: Provide snow guards that withstand exposure to weather and resist thermally induced movement without failure, rattling, or fastener disengagement due to defective manufacture, fabrication, installation, or other defects in construction.
 - 1. Temperature Change: 120 deg F, ambient: 180 deg F, material surfaces.
- C. Structural Performance: Snow guards shall withstand the effects of gravity loads and the following loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated.
 - 1. Snow Loads: As indicated on Drawings.

2.2 RAIL-TYPE SNOW GUARDS

- A. Rail-Type, Seam-Mounted Snow Guards:
 - 1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide TRA Snow and Sun, Inc.; C-2-1-Z Clamp On (C2 Series) or a comparable product by one of the following:
 - a. Alpine SnowGuards, a division of Vermont Slate & Copper Services, Inc.
 - b. PMC Industries. Ltd.
 - c. S-5! Attachment Solutions; Metal Roof Innovations, Ltd.

- 2. Description: Snow guard rails fabricated from metal pipes, bars, or extrusions, anchored to brackets and equipped with one rail
- 3. Material and Finish: galvanized steel with powder coating to match roofing color.
 - a. Baked-Enamel or Powder-Coat Finish: Manufacturer's standard two-coat, baked-on finish consisting of prime coat and thermosetting topcoat, with minimum dry film thickness of 1 milfor topcoat.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, snow guard attachment, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install snow guards according to manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 1. Space rows as indicated on Drawings and Shop Drawings.
 - 2. Space rows as recommended by manufacturer.
- B. Attachment for Standing-Seam Metal Roofing:
 - 1. Do not use fasteners that will penetrate metal roofing or fastening methods that void metal roofing finish warranty.
 - 2. Rail-Type, Seam-Mounted Snow Guards:
 - a. Install brackets to vertical ribs in straight rows.
 - b. Secure with stainless steel set screws, incorporating round nonpenetrating point, on same side of standing seam.
 - c. Torque set screw according to manufacturer's instructions.
 - d. Install cross members to brackets.

END OF SECTION 07 72 53

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 07 84 13 - PENETRATION FIRESTOPPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

- Through-penetration firestop systems for penetrations through the following fireresistance-rated assemblies, including both empty openings and openings containing penetrating items:
 - a. Walls and partitions.
 - b. Floors and ceilings.
 - c. Smoke barriers.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. General: For the following constructions, provide through-penetration firestop systems that are produced and installed to resist spread of fire according to requirements indicated, resist passage of smoke and other gases, and maintain original fire-resistance rating of assembly penetrated.
 - 1. Fire-resistance-rated load-bearing walls, including partitions, with fire-protection-rated openings.
 - 2. Fire-resistance-rated non-load-bearing walls, including partitions, with fire-protection-rated openings.
- B. F-Rated Systems: Provide through-penetration firestop systems with F-ratings indicated, as determined per ASTM E 814, but not less than that equaling or exceeding fire-resistance rating of constructions penetrated.
- C. For through-penetration firestop systems exposed to view, traffic, moisture, and physical damage, provide products that after curing do not deteriorate when exposed to these conditions both during and after construction.
 - 1. For piping penetrations for plumbing and wet-pipe sprinkler systems, provide moisture-resistant through-penetration firestop systems.

- 2. For penetrations involving insulated piping, provide through-penetration firestop systems not requiring removal of insulation.
- D. For through-penetration firestop systems exposed to view, provide products with flamespread ratings of less than 25 and smoke-developed ratings of less than 450, as determined per ASTM E 84.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of through-penetration firestop system product indicated.
- B. Shop Drawings: For each through-penetration firestop system, show each kind of construction condition penetrated, relationships to adjoining construction, and kind of penetrating item. Include firestop design designation of testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction that evidences compliance with requirements for each condition indicated.
 - 1. Submit documentation, including illustrations, from a qualified testing and inspecting agency that is applicable to each through-penetration firestop system configuration for construction and penetrating items.
 - 2. Where Project conditions require modification of qualified testing and inspecting agency's illustration to suit a particular through-penetration firestop condition, submit illustration, with modifications marked, approved by through-penetration firestop system manufacturer's fire-protection engineer.
- C. Qualification Data: For firms and persons specified in "Quality Assurance" Article to demonstrate their capabilities and experience. Include lists of completed projects with project names and addresses, names and addresses of architects and Owners, and other information specified.
- D. Product Certificates: Signed by manufacturers of through-penetration firestop system products certifying that products furnished comply with requirements.
- E. Product Test Reports: From a qualified testing agency indicating through-penetration firestop system complies with requirements, based on comprehensive testing of current products.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: An experienced installer who has completed throughpenetration firestop systems similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project and whose work has resulted in construction with a record of successful inservice performance.

- B. Installer Qualifications: An experienced installer who is qualified by having the necessary experience, staff, and training to install manufacturer's products per specified requirements. A manufacturer's willingness to sell its through-penetration firestop system products to Contractor or to an installer engaged by Contractor does not in itself confer qualification on buyer.
- C. Source Limitations: Obtain through-penetration firestop systems, for each kind of penetration and construction condition indicated, from a single manufacturer.
- D. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Provide through-penetration firestop systems that comply with the following requirements and those specified in "Performance Requirements" Article:
 - 1. Firestopping tests are performed by a qualified testing and inspecting agency. A qualified testing and inspecting agency is UL or another agency performing testing and follow-up inspection services for firestop systems acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 2. Through-penetration firestop systems are identical to those tested per ASTM E 814. Provide rated systems complying with the following requirements:
 - a. Through-penetration firestop system products bear classification marking of qualified testing and inspecting agency.
 - b. Through-penetration firestop systems correspond to those indicated by reference to through-penetration firestop system designations listed by the following:
 - 1) UL in "Fire Resistance Directory."
- E. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver through-penetration firestop system products to Project site in original, unopened containers or packages with intact and legible manufacturers' labels identifying product and manufacturer; date of manufacture; lot number; shelf life, if applicable; qualified testing and inspecting agency's classification marking applicable to Project; curing time; and mixing instructions for multicomponent materials.
- B. Store and handle materials for through-penetration firestop systems to prevent their deterioration or damage due to moisture, temperature changes, contaminants, or other causes.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not install through-penetration firestop systems when ambient or substrate temperatures are outside limits permitted by through-penetration firestop system manufacturers or when substrates are wet due to rain, frost, condensation, or other causes.
- B. Ventilate through-penetration firestop systems per manufacturer's written instructions by natural means or, where this is inadequate, forced-air circulation.

1.8 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate construction of openings and penetrating items to ensure that throughpenetration firestop systems are installed according to specified requirements.
- B. Coordinate sizing of sleeves, openings, core-drilled holes, or cut openings to accommodate through-penetration firestop systems.
- C. Notify Owner's inspecting agency at least seven days in advance of throughpenetration firestop system installations; confirm dates and times on days preceding each series of installations.
- D. Do not cover up through-penetration firestop system installations that will become concealed behind other construction until Owner's inspecting agency and building inspector, if required by authorities having jurisdiction, have examined each installation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Hilti, Inc.
 - 2. 3M Fire Protection Products
 - 3. Tremco. Inc.

2.2 FIRESTOPPING, GENERAL

A. Compatibility: Provide through-penetration firestop systems that are compatible with one another, with the substrates forming openings, and with the items, if any, penetrating through-penetration firestop systems, under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by through-penetration firestop system manufacturer based on testing and field experience.

- B. Exposed Penetration Firestopping Systems: Flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of less than 25 and 450, respectively, per ASTM E 84.
- C. Accessories: Provide components for each through-penetration firestop system that are needed to install fill materials and to comply with "Performance Requirements" Article. Use only components specified by through-penetration firestop system manufacturer and approved by the qualified testing and inspecting agency for firestop systems indicated. Accessories include, but are not limited to, the following items:
 - 1. Permanent forming/damming/backing materials, including the following:
 - a. Slag-/rock-wool-fiber insulation.
 - b. Sealants used in combination with other forming/damming/backing materials to prevent leakage of fill materials in liquid state.
 - c. Fire-rated form board.
 - d. Fillers for sealants.
 - 2. Temporary forming materials.
 - 3. Substrate primers.
 - 4. Collars.
 - Steel sleeves.

2.3 FILL MATERIALS

- A. General: Provide through-penetration firestop systems containing the types of fill materials indicated by reference to the types of materials described in this Article. Fill materials are those referred to in directories of the referenced testing and inspecting agencies as fill, void, or cavity materials.
- B. Latex Sealants: Single-component latex formulations that after cure do not re-emulsify during exposure to moisture.
- C. Firestop Devices: Factory-assembled collars formed from galvanized steel and lined with intumescent material sized to fit specific diameter of penetrant.
- D. Intumescent Composite Sheets: Rigid panels consisting of aluminum-foil-faced elastomeric sheet bonded to galvanized steel sheet.
- E. Intumescent Putties: Nonhardening dielectric, water-resistant putties containing no solvents, inorganic fibers, or silicone compounds.
- F. Intumescent Wrap Strips: Single-component intumescent elastomeric sheets with aluminum foil on one side.
- G. Mortars: Prepackaged, dry mixes consisting of a blend of inorganic binders, hydraulic cement, fillers, and lightweight aggregate formulated for mixing with water at Project site to form a nonshrinking, homogeneous mortar.

- H. Pillows/Bags: Reusable, heat-expanding pillows/bags consisting of glass-fiber cloth cases filled with a combination of mineral-fiber, water-insoluble expansion agents and fire-retardant additives.
- I. Silicone Foams: Multicomponent, silicone-based liquid elastomers that, when mixed, expand and cure in place to produce a flexible, nonshrinking foam.
- J. Silicone Sealants: Moisture-curing, single-component, silicone-based, neutral-curing elastomeric sealants of grade indicated below:
 - 1. Grade: Pourable (self-leveling) formulation for openings in horizontal surfaces and nonsag formulation for openings in vertical and other surfaces requiring a nonslumping, gunnable sealant, unless indicated firestop system limits use to nonsag grade for both opening conditions.
 - 2. Grade for Horizontal Surfaces: Pourable (self-leveling) formulation for openings in other horizontal surfaces.
 - 3. Grade for Vertical Surfaces: Nonsag formulation for openings in vertical and other surfaces.

2.4 MIXING

A. For those products requiring mixing before application, comply with throughpenetration firestop system manufacturer's written instructions for accurate proportioning of materials, water (if required), type of mixing equipment, selection of mixer speeds, mixing containers, mixing time, and other items or procedures needed to produce products of uniform quality with optimum performance characteristics for application indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for opening configurations, penetrating items, substrates, and other conditions affecting performance.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Surface Cleaning: Clean out openings immediately before installing throughpenetration firestop systems to comply with written recommendations of firestop system manufacturer and the following requirements:

- 1. Remove from surfaces of opening substrates and from penetrating items foreign materials that could interfere with adhesion of through-penetration firestop systems.
- 2. Clean opening substrates and penetrating items to produce clean, sound surfaces capable of developing optimum bond with through-penetration firestop systems. Remove loose particles remaining from cleaning operation.
- 3. Remove laitance and form-release agents from concrete.
- B. Priming: Prime substrates where recommended in writing by through-penetration firestop system manufacturer using that manufacturer's recommended products and methods. Confine primers to areas of bond; do not allow spillage and migration onto exposed surfaces.
- C. Masking Tape: Use masking tape to prevent through-penetration firestop systems from contacting adjoining surfaces that will remain exposed on completion of Work and that would otherwise be permanently stained or damaged by such contact or by cleaning methods used to remove smears from firestop system materials. Remove tape as soon as possible without disturbing firestop system's seal with substrates.

3.3 THROUGH-PENETRATION FIRESTOP SYSTEM INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install through-penetration firestop systems to comply with "Performance Requirements" Article and firestop system manufacturer's written installation instructions and published drawings for products and applications indicated.
- B. Install forming/damming/backing materials and other accessories of types required to support fill materials during their application and in the position needed to produce cross-sectional shapes and depths required to achieve fire ratings indicated.
 - 1. After installing fill materials, remove combustible forming materials and other accessories not indicated as permanent components of firestop systems.
- C. Install fill materials for firestop systems by proven techniques to produce the following results:
 - 1. Fill voids and cavities formed by openings, forming materials, accessories, and penetrating items as required to achieve fire-resistance ratings indicated.
 - 2. Apply materials so they contact and adhere to substrates formed by openings and penetrating items.
 - 3. For fill materials that will remain exposed after completing Work, finish to produce smooth, uniform surfaces that are flush with adjoining finishes.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections according to ASTM E2174.

- B. Where deficiencies are found or penetration firestopping system is damaged or removed because of testing, repair or replace penetration firestopping system to comply with requirements.
- C. Proceed with enclosing penetration firestopping systems with other construction only after inspection reports are issued and installations comply with requirements.

3.5 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify through-penetration firestop systems with pressure-sensitive, self-adhesive, preprinted vinyl labels. Attach labels permanently to surfaces of penetrated construction on both sides of each firestop system installation where labels will be visible to anyone seeking to remove penetrating items or firestop systems. Include the following information on labels:
 - 1. The words: "Warning--Through-Penetration Firestop System--Do Not Disturb. Notify Building Management of Any Damage."
 - 2. Contractor's name, address, and phone number.
 - 3. Through-penetration firestop system designation of applicable testing and inspecting agency.
 - 4. Date of installation.
 - 5. Through-penetration firestop system manufacturer's name.
 - 6. Installer's name.

3.6 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Clean off excess fill materials adjacent to openings as Work progresses by methods and with cleaning materials that are approved in writing by through-penetration firestop system manufacturers and that do not damage materials in which openings occur.
- B. Provide final protection and maintain conditions during and after installation that ensure through-penetration firestop systems are without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion. If, despite such protection, damage or deterioration occurs, cut out and remove damaged or deteriorated through-penetration firestop systems immediately and install new materials to produce through-penetration firestop systems complying with specified requirements.

END OF SECTION 07 84 13

SECTION 07 92 00 - JOINT SEALANTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes sealants for the following applications, including those specified by reference to this Section:
 - 1. Exterior joints in the following vertical surfaces and nontraffic horizontal surfaces:
 - a. Control and expansion joints in cast-in-place concrete.
 - b. Control and expansion joints in unit masonry.
 - c. Joints between different materials listed above.
 - d. Perimeter joints between materials listed above and frames of doors and windows.
 - e. Other joints as indicated.
 - 2. Exterior joints in the following horizontal traffic surfaces:
 - a. Control, expansion, and isolation joints in cast-in-place concrete slabs.
 - b. Tile control and expansion joints.
 - c. Joints between different materials listed above.
 - d. Other joints as indicated.
 - 3. Interior joints in the following vertical surfaces and horizontal nontraffic surfaces:
 - a. Perimeter joints of exterior openings where indicated.
 - b. Tile control and expansion joints.
 - c. Vertical control joints on exposed surfaces of interior unit masonry and concrete walls and partitions.
 - d. Perimeter joints between interior wall surfaces and frames of interior doors, windows, and elevator entrances.
 - e. Joints between plumbing fixtures and adjoining walls, floors, and counters.
 - f. Other joints as indicated.
 - 4. Interior joints in the following horizontal traffic surfaces:
 - a. Control and expansion joints in cast-in-place concrete slabs.
 - b. Control and expansion joints in tile flooring.

c. Other joints as indicated.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Provide elastomeric joint sealants that establish and maintain watertight and airtight continuous joint seals without staining or deteriorating joint substrates.
- B. Provide joint sealants for interior applications that establish and maintain airtight and water-resistant continuous joint seals without staining or deteriorating joint substrates.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each joint-sealant product indicated.
- B. Samples for Initial Selection: Manufacturer's color charts consisting of strips of cured sealants showing the full range of colors available for each product exposed to view.
- C. Certifications, Testing, and Qualifications:
 - 1. Certification by sealant manufacturer that sealants plus the primers and cleaners required for sealant installation comply with local regulations controlling use of volatile organic compounds.
 - 2. Certificates from manufacturers of joint sealants attesting that their products comply with specification requirements and are suitable for the use indicated.
 - 3. Compatibility and adhesion test reports from sealant manufacturer indicating that materials forming joint substrates and joint sealant backings have been tested for compatibility and adhesion with joint sealants. Include sealant manufacturer's interpretation of test results relative to sealant performance and recommendations for primers and substrate preparation needed to obtain adhesion.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: An experienced installer who has specialized in installing joint sealants similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project and whose work has resulted in joint-sealant installations with a record of successful inservice performance.
- B. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of joint sealant through one source from a single manufacturer.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver materials to Project site in original unopened containers or bundles with labels indicating manufacturer, product name and designation, color, expiration date, pot life, curing time, and mixing instructions for multicomponent materials.
- B. Store and handle materials in compliance with manufacturer's written instructions to prevent their deterioration or damage due to moisture, high or low temperatures, contaminants, or other causes.
- C. Preconstruction Field Testing: Prior to installation of joint sealants, field-test their adhesion to joint substrates as follows:
 - 1. Locate test joints where indicated or, if not indicated, as directed by Architect.
 - 2. Conduct field tests for each application indicated below:
 - a. Each type of elastomeric sealant and joint substrate indicated.
 - b. Each type of non-elastomeric sealant and joint substrate indicated.
 - 3. Notify Architect one week in advance of the dates and times when mock-ups will be erected.
 - 4. Arrange for tests to take place with joint sealant manufacturer's technical representative present.
 - 5. Test Method: Test joint sealants by hand pull method described below:
 - a. Install joint sealants in 5-feet joint lengths using same materials and methods for joint preparation and joint sealant installation required for completed Work. Allow sealants to cure fully before testing.
 - b. Make knife cuts horizontally from one side of joint to the other followed by 2 vertical cuts approximately 2 inches long at side of joint and meeting horizontal cut at top of 2-inch cuts. Place a mark 1 inch from top of 2-inch piece.
 - c. Use fingers to grasp 2-inch piece of sealant just above 1-inch mark; pull firmly down at a 90-degree angle or more while holding a ruler alongside of sealant. Pull sealant out of joint to the distance recommended by sealant manufacturer for testing adhesive capability, but not less than that equaling specified maximum movement capability in extension; hold this position for 10 seconds.
 - 6. Report whether or not sealant in joint connected to pulled-out portion failed to adhere to joint substrates or tore cohesively. Include data on pull distance used to test each type of product and joint substrate.
 - 7. Evaluation of Field Test Results: Sealants not evidencing adhesive failure from testing, in absence of other indications of noncompliance with requirements, will be considered satisfactory. Do not use sealants that fail to adhere to joint substrates during testing.
- D. Field-Constructed Mock-Ups: Prior to installation of joint sealants, apply elastomeric sealants as follows to verify selections made under sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects as well as qualities of materials and execution:

1. Joints in field-constructed mock-ups of assemblies specified in other Sections that are indicated to receive elastomeric joint sealants specified in this Section.

1.8 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not proceed with installation of joint sealants under the following conditions:
 - 1. When ambient and substrate temperature conditions are outside limits permitted by joint sealant manufacturer.
 - 2. When ambient and substrate temperature conditions are outside limits permitted by joint sealant manufacturer or are below 40 degrees F.
 - 3. When joint substrates are wet.
- B. Joint-Width Conditions: Do not proceed with installation of joint sealants where joint widths are less than those allowed by joint sealant manufacturer for applications indicated.
- C. Joint-Substrate Conditions: Do not proceed with installation of joint sealants until contaminants capable of interfering with adhesion are removed from joint substrates.

1.9 WARRANTY

- A. General Warranty: Special warranties specified in this Article shall not deprive Owner of other rights Owner may have under other provisions of the Contract Documents and shall be in addition to, and run concurrent with, other warranties made by Contractor under requirements of the Contract Documents.
- B. Special Installer's Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which Installer agrees to repair or replace joint sealants that do not comply with performance and other requirements specified in this Section within the specified warranty period.
 - 1. Warranty Period: Two (2) years from date of Substantial Completion.
- C. Special Manufacturer's Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which joint-sealant manufacturer agrees to furnish joint sealants to repair or replace those that do not comply with performance and other requirements specified in this Section within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Warranty Period: Five (5) years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PRODUCTS AND MANUFACTURERS

- A. Products: Provide the following products for each application listed. Substitutions for exterior building joint sealants shall be listed on the Validated Products list published by the Sealant, Waterproofing, and Restoration Institute (SWRI).
- B. One-Part Silicone Sealant: For precast concrete, poured-in-place concrete, and concrete-to-concrete and concrete-to-masonry; one-part silicone sealant, having a joint movement capability of plus-or-minus 100% elongation, minus 50% compression, and Shore A durometer hardness of 15.
 - Product and Manufacturer:
 - 1) Dow Corning 790 Silicone Building Sealant; Dow Corning Corp. or equal product as manufactured by General Electric Co.
 - 2) Custom Color Matched Silicone, match Architect's sample.
 - b. Warranty: Manufacturer's standard 20-year warranty.
 - 2. One-Part Silicone Sealant: For masonry-to-aluminum, steel-to-aluminum, concrete-to-aluminum, steel-to-steel, and other metal-to-metal joints (including KYNAR coatings); one-part silicone sealant having a joint movement capability of plus-or-minus 50% elongation, and Shore A durometer hardness of 30.
 - a. Products and Manufacturers: Provide one of the following.
 - 1) Dow Corning 795 Silicone Building Sealant; Dow Corning Corp.
 - 2) Silpruf SCS 2000; General Electric Co.
 - b. Warranty: Manufacturer's extended 20-year warranty.
 - 3. Two-Part, Pourable Urethane Sealant: For horizontal joints, exterior and interior; provide joint sealant with a joint movement capability of plus-or-minus 25%.
 - a. Products and Manufacturers: Provide one of the following.
 - 1) Vulkem 245; Tremco, Inc.
 - 2) NR200 Urexpan; Pecora Corp.
 - 3) Sikaflex 2c SL; Sika Corp.
 - 4) THC-900; Tremco, Inc.
 - b. Warranty: Manufacturer's extended 5-year warranty.
 - 4. Two-Part Urethane Non-Sag Sealant: For general interior use; provide joint sealant with a joint movement capability of plus-or-minus 50%.
 - a. Products and Manufacturers: Provide one of the following.

- 1) Vulkem 922; Tremco, Inc.
- 2) Dynatrol II; Pecora Corp.
- 3) Sikaflex 2c NS; Sika Corp.
- 4) NP II; Sonneborne Building Products Division, ChemRex, Inc.
- b. Warranty: Manufacturer's extended 5-year warranty.
- 5. One-Part Silicone Sanitary Sealant: For Interior use at plumbing fixtures in toilets and janitor closets, and horizontal and vertical joints of dissimilar materials in toilets and other wet areas.
 - a. Products and Manufacturers: Provide one of the following.
 - 1) Dow Corning 786 Silicone Mildew Resistant Sealant; Dow Corning Corp.
 - 2) SCS1700 Sanitary; General Electric Co.
 - 3) Pecora 898 Silicone Mildew Resistant Silicone Sealant; Pecora Corp.
 - 4) Tremsil 200; Tremco, Inc.
 - b. Warranty: Manufacturer's extended 3-year warranty.
- 6. One-Part Latex Sealant: For interior use for horizontal and vertical joints around door frames, and joints between dissimilar materials.
 - a. Products and Manufacturers: Provide one of the following.
 - 1) AC-2 + Silicone; Pecora Corp.
 - 2) Sonolac; Sonneborn Building Products Div., ChemRex, Inc.
 - 3) Tremflex 834; Tremco, Inc.
 - b. Warranty: Manufacturer's standard warranty.
- 7. Joint Sealant Acoustic Sealant: Manufacturer's standard nonsag, paintable, nonstaining latex sealant complying with ASTM C 834. Product effectively reduces airborne sound transmission through perimeter joints and openings in building construction as demonstrated by testing representative assemblies according to ASTM E 90.
 - a. Product and Manufacturer: Provide the following.
 - 1) Pecora Corporation; AC-20 FTR.
 - 2) USG Corporation; SHEETROCK Acoustical Sealant.

2.2 MATERIALS, GENERAL

A. Compatibility: Provide joint sealants, backings, and other related materials that are compatible with one another and with joint substrates under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by sealant manufacturer based on testing and field experience.

B. Colors of Exposed Joint Sealants: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range for this characteristic.

2.3 JOINT-SEALANT BACKING

- A. General: Provide sealant backings of material and type that are nonstaining; are compatible with joint substrates, sealants, primers, and other joint fillers; and are approved for applications indicated by sealant manufacturer based on field experience and laboratory testing.
- B. Backer Rod (Joint Fillers, Compressible Filler): Type B, ASTM C 1330, preformed, cylindrical, flexible, compressible, resilient, non-staining, bi-cellular material, with a density of 24-48 km/m3 per ASTM D1622, tensile strength greater than 200 kPa per ASTM D 1623, and water absorption less than 0.1 g/cc per ASTM C 1016.
 - Product and Manufacturer Basis of Design: Sof Rod; Nomaco, Inc., Zebulon, NC.
- C. Bond-Breaker Tape: Polyethylene tape or other plastic tape recommended by sealant manufacturer for preventing sealant from adhering to rigid, inflexible joint-filler materials or joint surfaces at back of joint where such adhesion would result in sealant failure. Provide self-adhesive tape where applicable.
- D. Premolded Joint Filler: Neoprene sponge rubber; ASTM D 1752 Type 1
 - 1. Product and Manufacturer Basis of Design: Sponge Rubber Expansion Joint Material; Masco Masons Supply.

2.4 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Primer: Material recommended by joint sealant manufacturer where required for adhesion of sealant to joint substrates indicated, as determined from preconstruction joint-sealant-substrate tests and field tests.
- B. Cleaners for Nonporous Surfaces: Chemical cleaners acceptable to manufacturers of sealants and sealant backing materials, free of oily residues or other substances capable of staining or harming joint substrates and adjacent nonporous surfaces in any way, and formulated to promote optimum adhesion of sealants with joint substrates.
- C. Masking Tape: Nonstaining, nonabsorbent material compatible with joint sealants and surfaces adjacent to joints.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine joints indicated to receive joint sealants, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for joint configuration, installation tolerances, and other conditions affecting joint-sealant performance.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Surface Cleaning of Joints: Clean out joints immediately before installing joint sealants to comply with joint sealant manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Joint Priming: Prime joint substrates, unless otherwise recommended in writing by joint sealant manufacturer, based on preconstruction joint-sealant-substrate tests or prior experience.
 - 1. Apply primer to comply with joint sealant manufacturer's written instructions. Confine primers to areas of joint-sealant bond; do not allow spillage or migration onto adjoining surfaces.
- C. Masking Tape: Use masking tape where required to prevent contact of sealant with adjoining surfaces that otherwise would be permanently stained or damaged by such contact or by cleaning methods required to remove sealant smears. Remove tape immediately after tooling without disturbing joint seal.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF JOINT SEALANTS

- A. General: Comply with joint sealant manufacturer's written installation instructions for products and applications indicated, unless more stringent requirements apply.
 - 1. Install sealants by proven techniques and at the same time backings are installed
 - 2. Place sealants so they directly contact and fully wet joint substrates.
 - 3. Completely fill recesses provided for each joint configuration.
 - 4. Produce uniform, cross-sectional shapes and depths relative to joint widths that allow optimum sealant movement capability.

- B. Backing Materials: Install sealant backings of type indicated to support sealants during application and at position required to produce cross-sectional shapes and depths of installed sealants relative to joint widths that allow optimum sealant movement capability.
 - 1. Do not leave gaps between ends of sealant backings.
 - 2. Do not stretch, twist, puncture, or tear sealant backings.
 - 3. Remove absorbent sealant backings that have become wet before sealant application and replace them with dry materials.
- C. Bond-Breaker Tape: Install bond-breaker tape behind sealants where sealant backings are not used between sealants and back of joints.
- D. Tooling of Nonsag Sealants: Immediately after sealant application and before skinning or curing begins, tool sealants according to requirements specified below to form smooth, uniform beads of configuration indicated; to eliminate air pockets; and to ensure contact and adhesion of sealant with sides of joint.
 - 1. Remove excess sealants from surfaces adjacent to joint.
 - 2. Use tooling agents that are approved in writing by sealant manufacturer and that do not discolor sealants or adjacent surfaces.
 - 3. Provide concave joint configuration per Figure 5A in ASTM C 1193, unless otherwise indicated.

3.4 CLEANING

A. Clean off excess sealants or sealant smears adjacent to joints as the Work progresses by methods and with cleaning materials approved in writing by manufacturers of joint sealants and of products in which joints occur.

3.5 PROTECTION

A. Protect joint sealants during and after curing period from contact with contaminating substances and from damage resulting from construction operations or other causes so sealants are without deterioration or damage at time of Substantial Completion. If, despite such protection, damage or deterioration occurs, cut out and remove damaged or deteriorated joint sealants immediately so installations with repaired areas are indistinguishable from the original work.

END OF SECTION 07 92 00

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 08 11 13 - HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

- 1. Standard and custom hollow metal doors and frames.
- 2. Steel sidelight, borrowed lite and transom frames.
- 3. Louvers installed in hollow metal doors.
- 4. Light frames and glazing installed in hollow metal doors.
- B. Codes and References: Comply with the version year adopted by the Authority Having Jurisdiction.
 - 1. ANSI/SDI A250.8 Recommended Specifications for Standard Steel Doors and Frames.
 - 2. ANSI/SDI A250.4 Test Procedure and Acceptance Criteria for Physical Endurance for Steel Doors, Frames, Frames Anchors and Hardware Reinforcing.
 - 3. ANSI/SDI A250.6 Recommended Practice for Hardware Reinforcing on Standard Steel Doors and Frames.
 - 4. ANSI/SDI A250.10 Test Procedure and Acceptance Criteria for Prime Painted Steel Surfaces for Steel Doors and Frames.
 - 5. ANSI/SDI A250.11 Recommended Erection Instructions for Steel Frames.
 - 6. ASTM A1008 Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Cold-Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High-Strength Low-Alloy and High-Strength Low-Alloy with Improved Formability.
 - 7. ASTM A653 Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process.
 - 8. ASTM A924 Standard Specification for General Requirements for Steel Sheet, Metallic-Coated by the Hot-Dip Process.
 - 9. ASTM C 1363 Standard Test Method for Thermal Performance of Building Assemblies by Means of a Hot Box Apparatus.
 - ASTM E90 Standard Test Method for Laboratory Measurement of Airborne Sound Transmission Loss of Building Partitions and Elements.
 - 11. ASTM E 413 Classification for Rating Sound Insulation.
 - 12. ANSI/BHMA A156.115 Hardware Preparation in Steel Doors and Frames.

- 13. ANSI/SDI 122 Installation and Troubleshooting Guide for Standard Steel Doors and Frames.
- 14. ANSI/NFPA 80 Standard for Fire Doors and Fire Windows; National Fire Protection Association.
- 15. ANSI/NFPA 105: Standard for the Installation of Smoke Door Assemblies.
- NFPA 252 Standard Methods of Fire Tests of Door Assemblies; National Fire Protection Association.
- 17. UL 10C Positive Pressure Fire Tests of Door Assemblies.
- 18. UL 1784 Standard for Air Leakage Tests of Door Assemblies.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include construction details, material descriptions, core descriptions, hardware reinforcements, profiles, anchors, fire-resistance rating, and finishes.
- B. Door hardware supplier is to furnish templates, template reference number and/or physical hardware to the steel door and frame supplier in order to prepare the doors and frames to receive the finish hardware items.
- C. Shop Drawings: Include the following:
 - 1. Elevations of each door design.
 - 2. Details of doors, including vertical and horizontal edge details and metal thicknesses.
 - 3. Frame details for each frame type, including dimensioned profiles and metal thicknesses.
 - 4. Locations of reinforcement and preparations for hardware.
 - 5. Details of anchorages, joints, field splices, and connections.
 - 6. Details of accessories.
 - 7. Details of moldings, removable stops, and glazing.
 - 8. Details of conduit and preparations for power, signal, and control systems.

D. Samples for Verification:

1. Samples are only required by request of the architect and for manufacturers that are not current members of the Steel Door Institute.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain hollow metal doors and frames through one source from a single manufacturer wherever possible.
- B. Quality Standard: In addition to requirements specified, furnish SDI-Certified manufacturer products that comply with ANSI/SDI A250.8, latest edition, "Recommended Specifications for Standard Steel Doors and Frames".

- C. Fire-Rated Door Assemblies: Assemblies complying with NFPA 80 that are listed and labeled by a qualified testing agency, for fire-protection ratings indicated, based on testing at positive pressure according to UL10C (neutral pressure at 40" above sill) or UL 10C.
 - Oversize Fire-Rated Door Assemblies Construction: For units exceeding sizes of tested assemblies, attach construction label certifying doors are built to standard construction requirements for tested and labeled fire rated door assemblies except for size.
 - 2. Temperature-Rise Limit: Where indicated and at vertical exit enclosures (stairwell openings) and exit passageways, provide doors that have a maximum transmitted temperature end point of not more than 450 deg F (250 deg C) above ambient after 30 minutes of standard fire-test exposure.
 - 3. Smoke Control Door Assemblies: Comply with NFPA 105.
 - a. Smoke "S" Label: Doors to bear "S" label, and include smoke and draft control gasketing applied to frame and on meeting stiles of pair doors.
- D. Fire-Rated, Borrowed-Light Frame Assemblies: Assemblies complying with NFPA 80 that are listed and labeled, by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, for fire-protection ratings indicated, based on testing according to NFPA 257. Provide labeled glazing material.
- E. Energy Efficient Exterior Openings: Comply with minimum thermal ratings, based on ASTM C1363. Openings to be fabricated and tested as fully operable, thermal insulating door and frame assemblies.
 - Thermal Performance (Exterior Openings): Independent testing laboratory certification for exterior door assemblies being tested in accordance with ASTM C1363 and meet or exceed the following requirements:
 - a. Door Assembly Operable U-Factor and R-Value Ratings: U-Factor 0.37, R-Value 2.7, including insulated door, thermal-break frame and threshold.
 - Air Infiltration (Exterior Openings): Independent testing laboratory certification for exterior door assemblies being tested in accordance with ASTM E283 to meet or exceed the following requirements:
 - Rate of leakage of the door assembly shall not exceed 0.25 cfm per square foot of static differential air pressure of 1.567 psf (equivalent to 25 mph wind velocity).
- F. Pre-Submittal Conference: Conduct conference in compliance with requirements in Division 01 Section "Project Meetings" with attendance by representatives of Supplier, Installer, and Contractor to review proper methods and procedures for installing hollow metal doors and frames and to verify installation of electrical knockout boxes and conduit at frames with electrified or access control hardware.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver hollow metal work palletized, wrapped, or crated to provide protection during transit and Project site storage. Do not use non-vented plastic.
- B. Deliver welded frames with two removable spreader bars across bottom of frames, tack welded to jambs and mullions.
- C. Store hollow metal work under cover at Project site. Place in stacks of five units maximum in a vertical position with heads up, spaced by blocking, on minimum 4-inch high wood blocking. Do not store in a manner that traps excess humidity.
 - 1. Provide minimum 1/4-inch space between each stacked door to permit air circulation. Door and frames to be stacked in a vertical upright position.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Field Measurements: Verify actual dimensions of openings by field measurements before fabrication.

1.7 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate installation of anchorages for hollow metal frames. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.
- B. Building Information Modeling (BIM) Support: Utilize designated BIM software tools and obtain training needed to successfully participate in the Project BIM processes. All technical disciplines are responsible for the product data integration and data reliability of their Work into the coordinated BIM applications.

1.8 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace doors that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
- B. Warranty includes installation and finishing that may be required due to repair or replacement of defective doors.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide steel doors and frames from a SDI Certified manufacturer:
 - 1. CECO Door Products (C).

- 2. Curries Company (CU).
- 3. Steelcraft (S).

2.2 MATERIALS

- A. Cold-Rolled Steel Sheet: ASTM A 1008/A 1008M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B; suitable for exposed applications.
- B. Metallic-Coated Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653/A 653M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B; with minimum G60 (Z180) or A60 (ZF180) metallic coating.
- C. Frame Anchors: ASTM A 653/A 653M, Commercial Steel (CS), Commercial Steel (CS), Type B; with minimum G60 (Z180) or A60 (ZF180) metallic coating.

2.3 HOLLOW METAL DOORS

- A. General: Provide 1-3/4 inch doors of design indicated, not less than thickness indicated; fabricated with smooth surfaces, without visible joints or seams on exposed faces unless otherwise indicated. Comply with ANSI/SDI A250.8 and ANSI/NAAMM HMMA 867.
- B. Exterior Doors (Energy Efficient): Face sheets fabricated of commercial quality hot-dipped zinc coated steel that complies with ASTM A924 A60. Provide doors complying with requirements indicated below by referencing ANSI/SDI A250.8 for level and model, ANSI/SDI A250.4 for physical performance level, and HMMA 867 for door construction.
 - 1. Design: Flush panel.
 - Core Construction: Foamed in place polyurethane and steel stiffened laminated core with no stiffener face welds, in compliance with HMMA 867 "Laminated Core".
 - a. Provide 22 gauge steel stiffeners at 6 inches on-center internally welded at 5" on- center to integral core assembly, foamed in place polyurethane core chemically bonded to all interior surfaces. No stiffener face welding is permitted.
 - b. Thermal properties to rate at a fully operable minimum U-Factor 0.37 and R-Value 2.7, including insulated door, thermal-break frame and threshold.
 - c. Kerf Type Frames: Thermal properties to rate at a fully operable minimum U-Factor 0.38 and R-Value 2.6, including insulated door, kerf type frame, and threshold.
 - 3. Level/Model: Level 3 and Physical Performance Level A (Extra Heavy Duty), Minimum 16 gauge (0.053 inch 1.3-mm) thick steel, Model 2.
 - 4. Vertical Edges: Vertical edges to be mechanically interlocked with hairline seam. Beveled Lock Edge, 1/8 inch in 2 inches (3 mm in 50 mm).

- 5. Top and Bottom Edges: Reinforce tops and bottoms of doors with a continuous steel channel not less than 16 gauge, extending the full width of the door and welded to the face sheet. Doors with an inverted top channel to include a steel closure channel, screw attached, with the web of the channel flush with the face sheets of the door. Plastic or composite channel fillers are not acceptable.
- 6. Hinge Reinforcement: Minimum 7 gauge (3/16") plate 1-1/4" x 9".
- 7. Hardware Reinforcements: Fabricate according to ANSI/SDI A250.6 with reinforcing plates from same material as door face sheets.
- C. Interior Doors: Face sheets fabricated of commercial quality cold rolled steel that complies with ASTM A 1008/A 1008M. Provide doors complying with requirements indicated below by referencing ANSI/SDI A250.8 for level and model and ANSI/SDI A250.4 for physical performance level:
 - 1. Design: Flush panel.
 - a. Fire Door Core: As required to provide fire-protection and temperature-rise ratings indicated.
 - 2. Level/Model: Level 3 and Physical Performance Level A (Extra Heavy Duty), minimum 16 gauge (0.053-inch 1.3-mm) thick steel, Model 2.
 - 3. Top and Bottom Edges: Reinforce tops and bottoms of doors with a continuous steel channel not less than 16 gauge, extending the full width of the door and welded to the face sheet.
 - 4. Hinge Reinforcement: Minimum 7 gauge (3/16") plate 1-1/4" x 9" or minimum 14 gauge continuous channel with pierced holes, drilled and tapped.
 - 5. Hardware Reinforcements: Fabricate according to ANSI/SDI A250.6 with reinforcing plates from same material as door face sheets.
- D. Manufacturers Basis of Design:
 - 1. Curries Company (CU) Polystyrene Core 707 Series.
 - 2. Curries Company (CU) Energy Efficient 777 Trio-E Series.

2.4 SPECIAL FUNCTION HOLLOW METAL DOORS

- A. Bullet Resistant Door Assemblies: Subject to the same compliance standards and requirements as standard hollow metal doors, provide manufacturer's custom bullet resistant internal door construction tested in accordance with U.L. Test Standard 752. Fabricate with concealed armor plate construction, 1-3/4" thickness, in the steel gauge required to meet indicated ballistic rating. Furnish as a complete unit with factory welded frame and approved listed hardware.
 - 1. Provide bullet resistant assemblies with UL752 Level Rating 4 as indicated.
 - 2. Faces: Plastic laminate faces as noted below.
 - 3. Manufacturer Custom Face: as selected by architect/owner.
 - 4. Manufacturers Basis of Design:

- a. CECO Door Products (C) Armorshield Series.
- b. Curries Company (CU) 737 Series.
- B. Sound Resistant Doors: Subject to the same compliance standards and requirements as standard hollow metal doors, provide manufacturer's standard sound resistant acoustic core tested in accordance with ASTM E90, ASTM 413, and ASTM E1332 standards. Fabricate with minimum 16 gauge construction, 1-3/4" thickness, combined with standard flush frames designed for mid-range and high range sound attenuation from STC 39 through STC 52 applications. Furnish complete with perimeter sound seals, bottom seals, and threshold as required for specified STC rating.
 - 1. Provide sound resistant doors with minimum STC sound rating (32, 38, 41, 43, 46, 50, 52, 54) as indicated on the door schedule:
 - 2. Each unit to bear a physical label applied to door certifying the product construction and identifying the specific STC rating.
 - 3. Manufacturers Basis of Design:
 - a. CECO Door Products (C) Sound-Tech Express Series.
 - b. Curries Company (CU) 757 Quiet Noise Series.

2.5 HOLLOW METAL FRAMES

- A. General: Comply with ANSI/SDI A250.8 and with details indicated for type and profile.
- B. Exterior Frames: Fabricated of hot-dipped zinc coated steel that complies with ASTM A 653/A 653M, Coating Designation A60.
 - 1. Fabricate frames with mitered or coped corners. Profile as indicated on drawings.
 - 2. Frames: Minimum 16 gauge (0.053-inch -1.3-mm) thick steel sheet.
 - 3. Manufacturers Basis of Design:
 - a. Curries Company (CU) M Series.
- C. Interior Frames: Fabricated from cold-rolled steel sheet that complies with ASTM A 1008/A 1008M.
 - 1. Fabricate frames with mitered or coped corners. Profile as indicated on drawings.
 - 2. Frames: Minimum 16 gauge (0.053-inch -1.3-mm) thick steel sheet.
 - 3. Manufacturers Basis of Design:
 - a. Curries Company (CU) CM Series.
 - b. Curries Company (CU) M Series.

- D. Fire rated frames: Fabricate frames in accordance with NFPA 80, listed and labeled by a qualified testing agency, for fire-protection ratings indicated.
- E. Hardware Reinforcement: Fabricate according to ANSI/SDI A250.6 Table 4 with reinforcement plates from same material as frames.

2.6 SPECIAL FUNCTION HOLLOW METAL FRAMES

- A. Bullet Resistant Frame Assemblies: Subject to the same compliance standards and requirements as standard hollow metal frames, provide where indicated manufacturer tested bullet resistance frame as part of a complete door and frame system. Fabricate bullet resistance frames from minimum 12 gauge steel with fully welded construction.
 - 1. Manufacturers Basis of Design:
 - a. CECO Door Products (C) Armorshield Series Frames.
 - b. Curries Company (CU) 737 Series Frames.

2.7 FRAME ANCHORS

A. Jamb Anchors:

- 1. Masonry Type: Adjustable strap-and-stirrup or T-shaped anchors to suit frame size, formed from A60 metallic coated material, not less than 0.042 inch thick, with corrugated or perforated straps not less than 2 inches wide by 10 inches long; or wire anchors not less than 0.177 inch thick.
- 2. Stud Wall Type: Designed to engage stud and not less than 0.042 inch thick.
- B. Floor Anchors: Floor anchors to be provided at each jamb, formed from A60 metallic coated material, not less than 0.042 inches thick.
- C. Mortar Guards: Formed from same material as frames, not less than 0.016 inches thick.

2.8 LOUVERS

- A. Metal Louvers: Unless otherwise indicated provide louvers to meet the following requirements.
 - 1. Blade Type: Vision proof inverted V or inverted Y.
 - 2. Metal and Finish: Galvanized steel, 0.040 inch thick, factory primed for paint finish with baked enamel or powder coated finish. Match pre-finished door paint color where applicable.
- B. Louvers for Fire Rated Doors: Metal louvers with fusible link and closing device, listed and labeled for use in doors with fire protection rating of 1-1/2 hours and less.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide louvers to meet rating indicated.

2. Metal and Finish: Galvanized steel, 0.040 inch thick, factory primed for paint finish with baked enamel or powder coated finish. Match pre-finished door paint color where applicable.

2.9 LIGHT OPENINGS AND GLAZING

- A. Stops and Moldings: Provide stops and moldings around glazed lites where indicated. Form corners of stops and moldings with butted or mitered hairline joints at fabricator's shop. Fixed and removable stops to allow multiple glazed lites each to be removed independently. Coordinate frame rabbet widths between fixed and removable stops with the type of glazing and installation indicated.
- B. Moldings for Glazed Lites in Doors and Loose Stops for Glazed Lites in Frames: Minimum 20 gauge thick, fabricated from same material as door face sheet in which they are installed.

2.10 ACCESSORIES

- A. Mullions and Transom Bars: Join to adjacent members by welding or rigid mechanical anchors.
- B. Grout Guards: Formed from same material as frames, not less than 0.016 inches thick.

2.11 FABRICATION

- A. Fabricate hollow metal work to be rigid and free of defects, warp, or buckle. Accurately form metal to required sizes and profiles, with minimum radius for thickness of metal. Where practical, fit and assemble units in manufacturer's plant. When shipping limitations so dictate, frames for large openings are to be fabricated in sections for splicing or splining in the field by others.
- B. Tolerances: Fabricate hollow metal work to tolerances indicated in ANSI/SDI A250.8.

C. Hollow Metal Doors:

- 1. Exterior Doors: Provide optional weep-hole openings in bottom of exterior doors to permit moisture to escape where specified.
- 2. Glazed Lites: Factory cut openings in doors with applied trim or kits to fit. Factory install glazing where indicated.
- 3. Louvers: Factory cut openings in door and install louvers into prepared openings where indicated.
- 4. Astragals: Provide overlapping astragals as noted in door hardware sets in Division 08 Section "Door Hardware" on one leaf of pairs of doors where required by NFPA 80 for fire-performance rating or where indicated. Extend minimum 3/4 inch beyond edge of door on which astragal is mounted.

5. Electrical Raceways: Provide hollow metal doors to receive electrified hardware with concealed wiring harness and standardized Molex™ plug connectors on both ends to accommodate up to twelve wires. Coordinate connectors on end of the wiring harness to plug directly into the electrified hardware and the through-wire transfer hardware or wiring harness specified in hardware sets in Division 08 Sections "Door Hardware" and "Access Control Hardware". Wire nut connections are not acceptable.

D. Hollow Metal Frames:

- 1. Shipping Limitations: Where frames are fabricated in sections due to shipping or handling limitations, provide alignment plates or angles at each joint, fabricated of same thickness metal as frames.
- 2. Welded Frames: Weld flush face joints continuously; grind, fill, dress, and make smooth, flush, and invisible.
 - a. Welded frames are to be provided with two steel spreaders temporarily attached to the bottom of both jambs to serve as a brace during shipping and handling. Spreader bars are for bracing only and are not to be used to size the frame opening.
- 3. Provide countersunk, flat- or oval-head exposed screws and bolts for exposed fasteners unless otherwise indicated for removable stops, provide security screws at exterior locations.
- 4. Mortar Guards: Provide guard boxes at back of hardware mortises in frames at all hinges and strike preps regardless of grouting requirements.
- 5. Electrical Thru-Wiring: Provide hollow metal frames receiving electrified hardware with loose wiring harness (not attached to open throat components or installed in closed mullion tubes) and standardized Molex™ plug connectors on one end to accommodate up to twelve wires. Coordinate connectors on end of the wiring harness to plug directly into the electric through-wire transfer hardware or wiring harness specified in hardware sets in Division 08 Sections "Door Hardware" and "Access Control Hardware".
- 6. Electrical Knock Out Boxes: Factory weld 18 gauge electrical knock out boxes to frame for electrical hardware preps; including but not limited to, electric through wire transfer hardware, electrical raceways and wiring harnesses, door position switches, electric strikes, magnetic locks, and jamb mounted card readers as specified in hardware sets in Division 08 Sections "Door Hardware" and "Access Control Hardware".
 - a. Provide electrical knock out boxes with a dual 1/2-inch and 3/4-inch knockouts.
 - b. Conduit to be coordinated and installed in the field (Division 26) from middle hinge box and strike box to door position box.
 - c. Electrical knock out boxes to comply with NFPA requirements and fit electrical door hardware as specified in hardware sets in Division 08 Section "Door Hardware".
 - d. Electrical knock out boxes for continuous hinges should be located in the center of the vertical dimension on the hinge jamb.

- 7. Floor Anchors: Weld anchors to bottom of jambs and mullions with at least four spot welds per anchor.
- 8. Jamb Anchors: Provide number and spacing of anchors as follows:
 - a. Masonry Type: Locate anchors not more than 18 inches from top and bottom of frame. Space anchors not more than 32 inches o.c. and as follows:
 - 1) Two anchors per jamb up to 60 inches high.
 - 2) Three anchors per jamb from 60 to 90 inches high.
 - 3) Four anchors per jamb from 90 to 120 inches high.
 - 4) Four anchors per jamb plus 1 additional anchor per jamb for each 24 inches or fraction thereof above 120 inches high.
 - b. Stud Wall Type: Locate anchors not more than 18 inches from top and bottom of frame. Space anchors not more than 32 inches o.c. and as follows:
 - 1) Three anchors per jamb up to 60 inches high.
 - 2) Four anchors per jamb from 60 to 90 inches high.
 - 3) Five anchors per jamb from 90 to 96 inches high.
 - 4) Five anchors per jamb plus 1 additional anchor per jamb for each 24 inches or fraction thereof above 96 inches high.
 - 5) Two anchors per head for frames above 42 inches wide and mounted in metal stud partitions.
- 9. Door Silencers: Except on weatherstripped or gasketed doors, drill stops to receive door silencers. Silencers to be supplied by frame manufacturer regardless if specified in Division 08 Section "Door Hardware".
- 10. Bituminous Coating: Where frames are fully grouted with an approved Portland Cement based grout or mortar, coat inside of frame throat with a water based bituminous or asphaltic emulsion coating to a minimum thickness of 3 mils DFT, tested in accordance with UL 10C and applied to the frame under a 3rd party independent follow-up service procedure.
- E. Hardware Preparation: Factory prepare hollow metal work to receive template mortised hardware; include cutouts, reinforcement, mortising, drilling, and tapping according to the Door Hardware Schedule and templates furnished as specified in Division 08 Section "Door Hardware."
 - Locate hardware as indicated, or if not indicated, according to ANSI/SDI A250.8.
 - 2. Reinforce doors and frames to receive non-template, mortised and surface mounted door hardware.
 - 3. Comply with applicable requirements in ANSI/SDI A250.6 and ANSI/DHI A115 Series specifications for preparation of hollow metal work for hardware.
 - 4. Coordinate locations of conduit and wiring boxes for electrical connections with Division 26 Sections.

2.12 STEEL FINISHES

- A. Prime Finishes: Doors and frames to be cleaned, and chemically treated to insure maximum finish paint adhesion. Surfaces of the door and frame exposed to view to receive a factory applied coat of rust inhibiting shop primer.
 - Shop Primer: Manufacturer's standard, fast-curing, lead and chromate free primer complying with ANSI/SDI A250.10 acceptance criteria; recommended by primer manufacturer for substrate; and compatible with substrate and fieldapplied coatings.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. General Contractor to verify the accuracy of dimensions given to the steel door and frame manufacturer for existing openings or existing frames (strike height, hinge spacing, hinge back set, etc.).
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Remove welded in shipping spreaders installed at factory. Restore exposed finish by grinding, filling, and dressing, as required to make repaired area smooth, flush, and invisible on exposed faces.
- B. Prior to installation, adjust and securely brace welded hollow metal frames for square, level, twist, and plumb condition.
- C. Tolerances shall comply with SDI-117 "Manufacturing Tolerances Standard Steel Doors and Frames."
- D. Drill and tap doors and frames to receive non-template, mortised, and surface-mounted door hardware.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install hollow metal work plumb, rigid, properly aligned, and securely fastened in place; comply with Drawings and manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Hollow Metal Frames: Install hollow metal frames of size and profile indicated. Comply with ANSI/SDI A250.11 and NFPA 80 at fire rated openings.

- 1. Set frames accurately in position, plumbed, leveled, aligned, and braced securely until permanent anchors are set. After wall construction is complete and frames properly set and secured, remove temporary braces, leaving surfaces smooth and undamaged. Shim as necessary to comply with installation tolerances.
- 2. Floor Anchors: Provide floor anchors for each jamb and mullion that extends to floor, and secure with post-installed expansion anchors.
- 3. Masonry Walls: Coordinate installation of frames to allow for solidly filling space between frames and masonry with mortar.
- 4. Grout Requirements: Do not grout head of frames unless reinforcing has been installed in head of frame. Do not grout vertical or horizontal closed mullion members.
- C. Hollow Metal Doors: Fit hollow metal doors accurately in frames, within clearances specified below. Shim as necessary.
 - 1. Non-Fire-Rated Standard Steel Doors:
 - a. Jambs and Head: 1/8 inch plus or minus 1/16 inch.
 - b. Between Edges of Pairs of Doors: 1/8 inch plus or minus 1/16 inch.
 - c. Between Bottom of Door and Top of Threshold: Maximum 3/8 inch.
 - d. Between Bottom of Door and Top of Finish Floor (No Threshold): Maximum 3/4 inch.
 - 2. Fire-Rated Doors: Install doors with clearances according to NFPA 80.
- D. Field Glazing: Comply with installation requirements in Division 08 Section "Glazing" and with hollow metal manufacturer's written instructions.

3.4 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Final Adjustments: Check and readjust operating hardware items immediately before final inspection. Leave work in complete and proper operating condition. Remove and replace defective work, including hollow metal work that is warped, bowed, or otherwise unacceptable.
- B. Remove grout and other bonding material from hollow metal work immediately after installation.
- C. Prime-Coat and Painted Finish Touchup: Immediately after erection, sand smooth rusted or damaged areas of prime coat, or painted finishes, and apply touchup of compatible air drying, rust-inhibitive primer, zinc rich primer (exterior and galvanized openings) or finish paint.

END OF SECTION 08 11 13

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 08 14 23 - PLASTIC LAMINATE FACED WOOD DOORS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

- 1. Solid core doors with high pressure decorative laminate faces.
- 2. Factory fitting wood doors to frames and factory machining for hardware.
- 3. Louvers installed in flush wood doors.
- 4. Light frames and glazing installed in wood doors.
- B. Codes and References: Comply with the version year adopted by the Authority Having Jurisdiction.
 - 1. ANSI/SDI A250.8 Recommended Specifications for Standard Steel Doors and Frames.
 - 2. ANSI/SDI A250.4 Test Procedure and Acceptance Criteria for Physical Endurance for Steel Doors, Frames, Frames Anchors and Hardware Reinforcing.
 - 3. ANSI/SDI A250.6 Recommended Practice for Hardware Reinforcing on Standard Steel Doors and Frames.
 - 4. ANSI/SDI A250.10 Test Procedure and Acceptance Criteria for Prime Painted Steel Surfaces for Steel Doors and Frames.
 - 5. ANSI/SDI A250.11 Recommended Erection Instructions for Steel Frames.
 - ASTM A1008 Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Cold-Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High-Strength Low-Alloy and High-Strength Low-Alloy with Improved Formability.
 - 7. ASTM A653 Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process.
 - 8. ASTM E90 Standard Test Method for Laboratory Measurement of Airborne Sound Transmission Loss of Building Partitions and Elements.
 - 9. ASTM E336 Standard Test Method for Measurement of Airborne Sound Insulation in Buildings.
 - 10. ASTM E 413 Classification for Rating Sound Insulation.
 - 11. Architectural Woodwork Standards AWS Section 9, Doors; Quality Standards of the Architectural Woodwork Institute (AWI) and Woodwork Institute (WI).
 - 12. ANSI/BHMA A156.15 Hardware Preparation in Steel Doors and Frames.
 - 13. ANSI/SDI 122 Installation and Troubleshooting Guide for Standard Steel Doors and Frames.
 - 14. ANSI/SDI 124 Maintenance of Standard Steel Doors and Frames.

- 15. ANSI/NFPA 80 Standard for Fire Doors and Fire Windows; National Fire Protection Association.
- 16. NFPA 252 Standard Methods of Fire Tests of Door Assemblies; National Fire Protection Association.
- 17. UL 10C (1998) Positive Pressure Fire Tests of Door Assemblies; UL 1784 (2001) Standard for Air Leakage Tests of Door Assemblies.
- 18. Window and Door Manufacturers Association WDMA I.S.1-A Architectural Wood Flush Doors.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of door indicated. Include details of core and edge construction, louvers, trim for openings, and WDMA I.S.1-A or AWS classifications. Include factory finishing specifications.
- B. Shop Drawings shall include:
 - 1. Indicate location, size, and hand of each door.
 - 2. Indicate dimensions and locations of mortises and holes for hardware.
 - 3. Indicate dimensions and locations of cutouts.
 - 4. Indicate requirements for veneer matching.
 - 5. Indicate location and extent of hardware blocking.
 - 6. Indicate construction details not covered in Product Data.
 - 7. Indicate doors to be factory finished and finish requirements.
 - 8. Indicate fire protection ratings for fire rated doors.
- C. Warranty: Sample of special warranties.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Comply with requirements of referenced standard and manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Package pre-finished doors individually in plastic bags and wrap bundles of doors in plastic sheeting.
- C. Mark each door on top rail with opening number used on Shop Drawings.

1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install doors until spaces are enclosed and weather tight, wet work in spaces is complete and dry, and HVAC system is operating and maintaining ambient temperature and humidity conditions at occupancy levels during the remainder of the construction period.

1.6 WARRANTY

- A. Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace doors that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Warping (bow, cup, or twist) more than 1/4 inch in a 42-by-84-inch section.
 - b. Telegraphing of core construction and delaminating of face.
 - 2. Warranty includes installation and finishing that may be required due to repair or replacement of defective doors.
 - 3. Warranty Period for Solid Core Interior Doors: Life of installation according to manufacturer's written warranty.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 DOOR CONSTRUCTION – GENERAL

- A. WDMA I.S.1-A Performance Grade: Extra Heavy Duty; Aesthetic Grade: Custom.
- B. Fire Rated Doors: Provide construction and core as needed to provide fire ratings indicated.
 - 1. Category A Edge Construction: Provide fire rated door edge construction with intumescent seals concealed by outer stile (Category A) at 45, 60, and 90 minute rated doors. Comply with specified requirements for exposed edges.
 - 2. Pairs: Provide fire retardant stiles that are listed and labeled for applications indicated without formed steel edges and astragals. Provide stiles with concealed intumescent seals. Comply with specified requirements for exposed edges.
 - a. Where required or specified, provide formed steel edges and astragals with intumescent seals. Finish steel edges and astragals with baked enamel.
- C. Environmentally Responsible Doors: Provide doors constructed with the following environmentally responsible characteristics:
 - 1. Low-Emitting Materials: Fabricate doors with adhesives and composite wood products that do not contain added urea formaldehyde.

2.2 CORE CONSTRUCTION

A. Structural Composite Core Wood Doors:

- Structural Composite Lumber: Engineered hardwood composite wood products tested in accordance with WDMA I.S.1A, Testing Cellulosic Composite Materials for Use in Fenestration Products containing no added Urea Formaldehyde. Comply with minimum performance levels below:
 - a. Screw Withdrawal, Face: 700 lbf (3100 N).
 - b. Screw Withdrawal, Edge: 550 lbf (2440 N).
- 2. LEED: Meet requirements of EQ4.4.
- B. Fire Resistant Composite Core Doors:
 - Core: Non-combustible mineral product complying with requirements of referenced quality standard and testing and inspecting agency for fire protection rating indicated.
 - 2. Blocking: As indicated under article "Blocking".
 - 3. Edge Construction: At hinge stiles, provide laminated edge construction with improved screw holding capability and split resistance. Comply with specified requirements for exposed edges.

C. Sound Resistant Doors:

- 1. Provide 1-3/4" thick sound resistant doors complying with the Sound Transmission Class (STC) ratings as prescribed in the latest version of ASTM Standard E-90. Doors are to be furnished complete with gaskets and other acoustical accessories required for specified STC rating. Consult manufacturer details for gasketing, automatic door seals, thresholds, and other hardware or special frames which may be required.STC rating. Consult manufacturer details for gasketing, automatic door seals, thresholds, and other hardware or special frames which may be required.
- 2. Blocking: As indicated under article "Blocking".
- 3. Provide sound resistant doors with minimum STC sound rating as indicated.

2.3 BLOCKING

- A. Non-Fire-Rated Doors:
 - 1. Blocking is not required when using SCLC or SLC doors.
- B. Fire Rated Doors:
 - 1. Provide blocking as indicated below:
 - a. HB1: 5 inch in doors indicated to have closers and overhead stops.

2.4 PLASTIC LAMINATE FACED WOOD DOORS

- A. Manufacturers (Standard Doors): Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Eggers Industries
 - 2. VT Industries
- B. Interior Solid Core Doors:
 - 1. Faces: Plastic laminate faces as noted below.
 - 2. Manufacturer Custom Face: as selected by architect/owner.
 - 3. Vertical Edges: Matching laminate. Edges applied before faces.
 - 4. Horizontal Edges: Solid wood or structural composite material meeting the minimum requirements per WDMA section P-1, Performance Standards for Architectural Wood Flush Doors.

2.5 LOUVERS

- A. Metal Louvers: Door manufacturer's standard metal louvers unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Blade Type: Vision proof inverted V or inverted Y.
 - 2. Metal and Finish: Galvanized steel, 0.040 inch thick, factory primed for paint finish with baked enamel or powder coated finish.

2.6 LIGHT FRAMES AND GLAZING

- A. Wood Beads for Light Openings in Wood Doors up to and including 20-minute rating:
 - 1. Wood Species: Same species as door faces.
 - 2. Profile:
 - a. M1 Flush Bead.
 - b. At wood core doors with 20-minute fire protection ratings, provide wood beads and metal glazing clips approved for such use.
- B. Metal Frames for Light Openings in Fire Rated Doors over 20-minute Rating: Manufacturer's standard frame formed of 0.048-inch-thick, cold rolled steel sheet; with baked enamel or powder coated finish; and approved for use in doors of fire protection rating indicated.
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Air Louver.
 - b. All Metal Stamping.
 - c. Anemostat.
 - d. Pemko.

C. Glazing: Comply with installation requirements in Division 08 Section "Glazing" and with the flush wood door manufacturer's written instructions.

2.7 FABRICATION

- A. Factory fit doors to suit frame opening sizes indicated. Comply with clearance requirements of referenced quality standard for fitting unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Comply with requirements in NFPA 80 for fire rated doors.
- B. Factory machine doors for hardware that is not surface applied. Comply with final hardware schedules, door frame Shop Drawings, DHI A115-W series standards, and hardware templates.
 - 1. Coordinate with hardware mortises in metal frames to verify dimensions and alignment before factory machining.
 - 2. Metal Astragals: Factory machine astragals and formed steel edges for hardware for pairs of fire rated doors.
- C. Transom and Side Panels: Fabricate matching panels with same construction, exposed surfaces, and finish as specified for associated doors. Finish bottom edges of transoms and top edges of rabbeted doors same as door stiles.
- D. Openings: Cut and trim openings through doors in factory.
 - 1. Light Openings: Trim openings with moldings of material and profile indicated.
 - 2. Glazing: Comply with applicable requirements in Division 08 Section "Glazing."
 - 3. Louvers: Factory install louvers in prepared openings.
- E. Electrical Raceways: Provide flush wood doors receiving electrified hardware with concealed wiring harness and standardized Molex[™] plug connectors on both ends to accommodate up to twelve wires. Coordinate connectors on end of the wiring harness to plug directly into the electrified hardware and the through wire transfer hardware or wiring harness specified in hardware sets in Division 08 "Door Hardware". Wire nut connections are not acceptable.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine doors and installed door frames before hanging doors.
 - 1. Verify that frames comply with indicated requirements for type, size, location, and swing characteristics and have been installed with level heads and plumb jambs.
 - 2. Reject doors with defects.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Hardware: For installation, see Division 8 Section "Door Hardware."
- B. Installation Instructions: Install doors to comply with manufacturer's written instructions and the referenced quality standard, and as indicated.
 - 1. Install fire rated doors in corresponding fire rated frames according to NFPA 80.
- C. Factory Fitted Doors: Align in frames for uniform clearance at each edge.
- D. Field modifications to doors shall not be permitted, except those specifically allowed by manufacturer or fire rating requirements.

3.3 ADJUSTING

- A. Operation: Re-hang or replace doors that do not swing or operate freely.
- B. Finished Doors: Replace doors that do not comply with requirements. Doors may be repaired or refinished if work complies with requirements and shows no evidence of repair or refinishing.

END OF SECTION 08 14 23

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 08 31 13 - ACCESS DOORS AND FRAMES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes access doors and frames.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
 - 1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes.
- B. Samples: For each type of access door and frame and for each finish specified, complete assembly minimum 6 by 6 inches in size.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Cold-Rolled Steel Sheet: ASTM A 1008/A 1008M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B; suitable for exposed applications.
- B. Hot-Rolled Steel Sheet: ASTM A 1011/A 1011M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B; free of scale, pitting, or surface defects; pickled and oiled.

2.2 ACCESS DOORS AND FRAMES

- A. Recessed Access Doors with Concealed Flanges Drywall locations:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Babcock-Davis.

- b. JL Industries, Inc.; a division of the Activar Construction Products Group.
- c. Karp Associates, Inc.
- d. Milcor; Commercial Products Group of Hart & Cooley, Inc.
- e. Nystrom, Inc.
- 2. Description: Door face recessed for gypsum board infill; with concealed flange for gypsum board installation and concealed hinge.
- 3. Locations: Ceiling.
- 4. Door Size: Size as required to access equipment.
- 5. Uncoated Steel Sheet for Door: Nominal 0.060 inch, 16 gage, factory prefinished.
- 6. Latch and Lock: Cam latch, screwdriver operated.
- 7. Provide UL Labeled, fire-rated access doors and panels when required to be installed in fire-rated walls or ceilings.

2.3 MATERIALS

- A. Steel Plates, Shapes, and Bars: ASTM A 36/A 36M.
- B. Steel Sheet: Uncoated or electrolytic zinc coated, ASTM A 879/A 879M, with cold-rolled steel sheet substrate complying with ASTM A 1008/A 1008M, Commercial Steel (CS), exposed.
- C. Frame Anchors: Same material as door face.
- D. Inserts, Bolts, and Anchor Fasteners: Hot-dip galvanized steel according to ASTM A 153/A 153M or ASTM F 2329.

2.4 FABRICATION

- A. General: Provide access door and frame assemblies manufactured as integral units ready for installation.
- B. Metal Surfaces: For metal surfaces exposed to view in the completed Work, provide materials with smooth, flat surfaces without blemishes. Do not use materials with exposed pitting, seam marks, roller marks, rolled trade names, or roughness.
- C. Doors and Frames: Grind exposed welds smooth and flush with adjacent surfaces. Furnish mounting holes, attachment devices and fasteners of type required to secure access doors to types of supports indicated.
 - 1. For concealed flanges with drywall bead, provide edge trim for gypsum panels securely attached to perimeter of frames.
 - 2. For concealed flanges with plaster bead for full-bed plaster applications, provide zinc-coated expanded-metal lath and exposed casing bead welded to perimeter of frames.

- D. Recessed Access Doors: Form face of panel to provide recess for application of applied finish. Reinforce panel as required to prevent buckling. Provide access sleeves for each latch operator and install in holes cut through finish.
 - 1. For recessed doors with plaster infill, provide self-furring expanded-metal lath attached to door panel.

E. Latch and Lock Hardware:

1. Quantity: Furnish number of latches and locks required to hold doors tightly closed.

2.5 FINISHES

- A. Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.
- B. Appearance of Finished Work: Noticeable variations in same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.
- C. Painted Finishes: Comply with coating manufacturer's written instructions for cleaning, conversion coating, and applying and baking finish.
 - 1. Factory Primed: Apply manufacturer's standard, lead- and chromate-free, universal primer immediately after surface preparation and pretreatment.
 - 2. Factory Finished: Apply manufacturer's standard baked-enamel or powder-coat finish immediately after cleaning and pretreating, with minimum dry-film thickness of 1 mil for topcoat.
 - a. Color: As selected by Architect from full range of industry colors.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for installing access doors and frames.

3.3 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust doors and hardware, after installation, for proper operation.

END OF SECTION 08 31 13

SECTION 08 31 13.53 - SECURITY ACCESS DOORS AND FRAMES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes security access doors and frames for walls and ceilings.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
 - 1. Include construction details materials, individual components and profiles, and finishes.
- B. Samples: For each type of security access door and frame and for each finish specified, complete assembly minimum 6 by 6 inches in size.
- C. Product Schedule: For security access doors and frames.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SECURITY ACCESS DOORS AND FRAMES

- A. Maximum-Security Flush Access Doors:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Babcock-Davis.
 - b. Karp Associates, Inc.
 - c. Nystrom, Inc.
 - d. Williams Brothers Corporation of America
 - 2. Locations: Wall.
 - 3. Door Size: 24-inches x 24-inches.
 - 4. Uncoated Steel Sheet for Door: Nominal 0.180 inch, 7 gage; factory primed.

- 5. Metallic-Coated Steel Sheet for Door: Nominal 0.183 inch, 7 gage; factory primed.
- 6. Frame: Minimum 3/16-by-2-by-3-inch angle welded with joints ground smooth.
- 7. Hinges: Heavy-duty steel welded to door and frame.
- 8. Latch and Lock: Detention deadbolt with parametric key.

2.2 MATERIALS

- A. Stainless-Steel Sheet, Strip, Plate, and Flat Bars: ASTM A 666, Type 304. Remove tool and die marks and stretch lines, or blend into finish.
- B. Frame Anchors: Same type as door face.
- C. Inserts, Bolts, and Anchor Fasteners: Hot-dip galvanized steel according to ASTM A 153/A 153M or ASTM F 2329.

2.3 FABRICATION

- A. General: Provide access door and frame assemblies manufactured as integral units ready for installation.
- B. Metal Surfaces: For metal surfaces exposed to view in the completed Work, provide materials with smooth, flat surfaces without blemishes. Do not use materials with exposed pitting, seam marks, roller marks, rolled trade names, or roughness.
- C. Doors and Frames: Grind exposed welds smooth and flush with adjacent surfaces. Furnish attachment devices and fasteners of type required to secure access doors to types of supports indicated.
- D. Latch and Lock Hardware:
 - 1. Quantity: Furnish number of latches and locks required to hold doors tightly closed.
 - 2. Keys: Furnish two keys per lock.

2.4 FINISHES

- A. Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.
- B. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.
- C. Appearance of Finished Work: Noticeable variations in same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

D. Stainless-Steel Finishes:

- 1. Surface Preparation: Remove tool and die marks and stretch lines, or blend into finish.
- 2. Polished Finish: No. 4 finish. Grind and polish surfaces to produce uniform finish, free of cross scratches.
 - a. Run grain of directional finishes with long dimension of each piece.
 - b. When polishing is completed, passivate and rinse surfaces. Remove embedded foreign matter and leave surfaces chemically clean.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for installing access doors and frames.

3.3 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust doors and hardware, after installation, for proper operation.

END OF SECTION 08 31 13.53

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 08 33 23 - OVERHEAD COILING DOORS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Insulated service doors.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type and size of overhead coiling door and accessory.
 - 1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components, profiles for slats, and finishes.
 - 2. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, electrical characteristics, and furnished accessories.
- B. Shop Drawings: For each installation and for special components not dimensioned or detailed in manufacturer's product data.
 - 1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and mounting details.
 - 2. Include details of equipment assemblies, and indicate dimensions, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
 - 3. Include points of attachment and their corresponding static and dynamic loads imposed on structure.
 - 4. For exterior components, include details of provisions for assembly expansion and contraction and for excluding and draining moisture to the exterior.
 - 5. Show locations of controls, locking devices, and other accessories.
 - 6. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.
- C. Samples for Initial Selection: Manufacturer's finish charts showing full range of colors and textures available for units with factory-applied finishes.
 - 1. Include similar Samples of accessories involving color selection.
- D. Samples for Verification: For each type of exposed finish on the following components, in manufacturer's standard sizes:

- 1. Curtain slats.
- 2. Bottom bar with sensor edge.
- 3. Guides.
- Brackets.
- 5. Hood.
- 6. Locking device(s).
- 7. Include similar Samples of accessories involving color selection.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For Installer.
- B. Sample Warranty: For special warranty.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Special warranty.
- B. Maintenance Data: For overhead coiling doors to include in maintenance manuals.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: An entity that employs installers and supervisors who are trained and approved by manufacturer for both installation and maintenance of units required for this Project.
 - 1. Maintenance Proximity: Not more than two hours' normal travel time from Installer's place of business to Project site.

1.7 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of doors that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Warranty Period: Two years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain overhead coiling doors from single source from single manufacturer.
 - 1. Obtain operators and controls from overhead coiling-door manufacturer.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Accessibility Standard: Comply with applicable provisions in the USDOJ's "2010 ADA Standards for Accessible Design," the ABA standards of the Federal agency having jurisdiction and ICC A117.1.
- B. Structural Performance, Exterior Doors: Capable of withstanding the following design wind loads:
 - 1. Design Wind Load: As indicated on Drawings.
 - 2. Testing: According to ASTM E330/E330M.
 - Deflection Limits: Design overhead coiling doors to withstand design wind load without evidencing permanent deformation or disengagement of door components.
 - 4. Operability under Wind Load: Design overhead coiling doors to remain operable under design wind load, acting inward and outward.
- C. Seismic Performance: Overhead coiling doors are to withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined according to ASCE/SEI 7.
 - 1. Component Importance Factor: 1.5.

2.3 DOOR ASSEMBLY

- A. Insulated Service Door: Overhead coiling door formed with curtain of interlocking metal slats.
 - 1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:
 - a. Cookson Company.
 - b. Cornell.
 - c. Overhead Door Company.
- B. Operation Cycles: Door components and operators capable of operating for not less than 50,000. One operation cycle is complete when a door is opened from the closed position to the fully open position and returned to the closed position.
 - 1. Include tamperproof cycle counter.
- C. Air Infiltration: Maximum rate of 0.4 cfm/sq. ft. at 15 and 25 mph when tested according to ASTM E283.
- D. Curtain R-Value: 6.0 deg F x h x sq. ft./Btu.
- E. Door Curtain Material: Galvanized steel.
- F. Door Curtain Slats: Flat profile slats.

- 1. Insulated-Slat Interior Facing: Metal.
- 2. Gasket Seal. Manufacturer's standard continuous gaskets between slats.
- G. Bottom Bar: Two angles, each not less than 1-1/2 by 1-1/2 by 1/8 inch thick; fabricated from hot-dip galvanized steel and finished to match door.
- H. Curtain Jamb Guides: Galvanized steel matching door material with exposed finish matching curtain slats.
- I. Hood: Match curtain material and finish.
 - 1. Shape: As indicated on Drawings.
 - 2. Mounting: As indicated on Drawings].
- J. Locking Devices: Equip door with locking device assembly and chain lock keeper.
 - 1. Locking Device Assembly: Single-jamb side locking bars, operable from inside with thumbturn outside with cylinder.
- K. Back-up Manual Door Operator: Chain-hoist operator.
- L. Electric Door Operator:
 - 1. Usage Classification: Heavy duty, 25 or more cycles per hour and more than 90 cycles per day.
 - 2. Safety: Listed according to UL 325 by a qualified testing agency for commercial or industrial use; moving parts of operator enclosed or guarded if exposed and mounted at 8 feet or lower.
 - 3. Motor Exposure: Interior.
 - 4. Motor Electrical Characteristics:
 - a. Voltage: 208 V ac, three phase, 60 Hz.
 - 5. Emergency Manual Operation: Chain type with chain bag.
 - 6. Obstruction-Detection Device: Automatic electric sensor edge on bottom bar.
 - a. Sensor Edge Bulb Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
 - 7. Control Station(s): Where indicated on Drawings.
- M. Curtain Accessories: Equip door with weatherseals and automatic-closing devices at locations indicated.
- N. Door Finish:
 - 1. Baked-Enamel or Powder-Coated Finish: Color as selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
 - 2. Interior Curtain-Slat Facing: Finish as selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

2.4 MATERIALS, GENERAL

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

2.5 DOOR CURTAIN MATERIALS AND CONSTRUCTION

- A. Door Curtains: Fabricate overhead coiling-door curtain of interlocking metal slats, designed to withstand wind loading indicated, in a continuous length for width of door without splices. Unless otherwise indicated, provide slats of thickness and mechanical properties recommended by door manufacturer for performance, size, and type of door indicated, and as follows:
 - 1. Steel Door Curtain Slats: Zinc-coated (galvanized), cold-rolled structural-steel sheet; complying with ASTM A653/A653M, with G90 zinc coating; nominal sheet thickness (coated) of 0.028 inch; and as required.
 - 2. Insulation: Fill slats for insulated doors with manufacturer's standard thermal insulation complying with maximum flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of 75 and 450, respectively, according to ASTM E84 or UL 723. Enclose insulation completely within slat faces.
 - 3. Metal Interior Curtain-Slat Facing: Match metal of exterior curtain-slat face, with minimum steel thickness of 0.010 inch.
- B. Curtain Jamb Guides: Manufacturer's standard angles or channels and angles of same material and finish as curtain slats unless otherwise indicated, with sufficient depth and strength to retain curtain, to allow curtain to operate smoothly, and to withstand loading. Slot bolt holes for guide adjustment. Provide removable stops on guides to prevent overtravel of curtain.

2.6 HOODS

- A. General: Form sheet metal hood to entirely enclose coiled curtain and operating mechanism at opening head. Contour to fit end brackets to which hood is attached. Roll and reinforce top and bottom edges for stiffness. Form closed ends for surfacemounted hoods and fascia for any portion of between-jamb mounting that projects beyond wall face. Equip hood with intermediate support brackets as required to prevent sagging.
 - 1. Galvanized Steel: Nominal 0.028-inch-thick, hot-dip galvanized-steel sheet with G90 zinc coating, complying with ASTM A653/A653M.

2.7 LOCKING DEVICES

A. Locking Device Assembly: Fabricate with cylinder lock, spring-loaded dead bolt, operating handle, cam plate, and adjustable locking bars to engage through slots in tracks.

- 1. Lock Cylinders: As specified in Section 08 71 00 "Door Hardware" and keyed to building keying system.
- 2. Keys: Three for each cylinder.
- B. Chain Lock Keeper: Suitable for padlock.
- C. Safety Interlock Switch: Equip power-operated doors with safety interlock switch to disengage power supply when door is locked.

2.8 CURTAIN ACCESSORIES

- A. Weatherseals for Exterior Doors: Equip each exterior door with weather-stripping gaskets fitted to entire exterior perimeter of door for a weather-resistant installation unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. At door head, use 1/8-inch-thick, replaceable, continuous-sheet baffle secured to inside of hood or field-installed on the header.
 - 2. At door jambs, use replaceable, adjustable, continuous, nylon brushes.

2.9 COUNTERBALANCE MECHANISM

- A. General: Counterbalance doors by means of manufacturer's standard mechanism with an adjustable-tension, steel helical torsion spring mounted around a steel shaft and contained in a spring barrel connected to top of curtain with barrel rings. Use grease-sealed bearings or self-lubricating graphite bearings for rotating members.
- B. Brackets: Manufacturer's standard mounting brackets of either cast iron or cold-rolled steel plate.

2.10 BACK-UP MANUAL DOOR OPERATORS

- A. General: Equip door with manual door operator by door manufacturer.
- B. Chain-Hoist Operator: Consisting of endless steel hand chain, chain-pocket wheel and guard, and gear-reduction unit with a maximum 25-lbf force for door operation. Provide alloy-steel hand chain with chain holder secured to operator guide.

2.11 ELECTRIC DOOR OPERATORS

- A. General: Electric door operator assembly of size and capacity recommended and provided by door manufacturer for door and operation-cycles requirement specified, with electric motor and factory-prewired motor controls, starter, gear-reduction unit, solenoid-operated brake, clutch, control stations, control devices, integral gearing for locking door, and accessories required for proper operation.
 - 1. Comply with NFPA 70.

- 2. Control equipment complying with NEMA ICS 1, NEMA ICS 2, and NEMA ICS 6, with NFPA 70 Class 2 control circuit, maximum 24-V ac or dc.
- B. Usage Classification: Electric operator and components capable of operating for not less than number of cycles per hour indicated for each door.
- C. Motors: Reversible-type motor with controller (disconnect switch) for motor exposure indicated for each door assembly.
 - 1. Electrical Characteristics: Minimum as indicated for each door assembly. If not indicated, large enough to start, accelerate, and operate door in either direction from any position, at a speed not less than 8 in./sec. and not more than 12 in./sec., without exceeding nameplate ratings or service factor.
 - 2. Operating Controls, Controllers, Disconnect Switches, Wiring Devices, and Wiring: Manufacturer's standard unless otherwise indicated.
 - 3. Coordinate wiring requirements and electrical characteristics of motors and other electrical devices with building electrical system and each location where installed.
- D. Limit Switches: Equip each motorized door with adjustable switches interlocked with motor controls and set to automatically stop door at fully opened and fully closed positions.
- E. Obstruction-Detection Devices: External entrapment protection consisting of indicated automatic safety sensor capable of protecting full width of door opening. For non-fire-rated doors, activation of device immediately stops and reverses downward door travel.
 - Electric Sensor Edge: Automatic safety sensor edge, located within astragal or weather stripping mounted to bottom bar. Contact with sensor activates device. Connect to control circuit using manufacturer's standard take-up reel or selfcoiling cable.
 - Self-Monitoring Type: Four-wire-configured device designed to interface with door operator control circuit to detect damage to or disconnection of sensor edge.
- F. Control Station: Three-button control station in fixed location with momentary-contact push-button controls labeled "Open" and "Stop" and sustained- or constant-pressure push-button control labeled "Close."
 - 1. Interior-Mounted Units: Full-guarded, surface-mounted, heavy-duty type, with general-purpose NEMA ICS 6, Type 1 enclosure.
- G. Emergency Manual Operation: Equip each electrically powered door with capability for emergency manual operation. Design manual mechanism so required force for door operation does not exceed 25 lbf.

- H. Emergency Operation Disconnect Device: Equip operator with hand-operated disconnect mechanism for automatically engaging manual operator and releasing brake for emergency manual operation while disconnecting motor without affecting timing of limit switch. Mount mechanism so it is accessible from floor level. Include interlock device to automatically prevent motor from operating when emergency operator is engaged.
- I. Motor Removal: Design operator so motor may be removed without disturbing limitswitch adjustment and without affecting emergency manual operation.

2.12 GENERAL FINISH REQUIREMENTS

- A. Comply with NAAMM/NOMMA 500 for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.
- B. Appearance of Finished Work: Noticeable variations in same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

2.13 STEEL AND GALVANIZED-STEEL FINISHES

A. Baked-Enamel or Powder-Coat Finish: Manufacturer's standard baked-on finish consisting of prime coat and thermosetting topcoat. Comply with coating manufacturer's written instructions for cleaning, pretreatment, application, and minimum dry film thickness.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates areas and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for substrate construction and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Examine locations of electrical connections.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install overhead coiling doors and operating equipment complete with necessary hardware, anchors, inserts, hangers, and equipment supports; according to manufacturer's written instructions and as specified.

- B. Install overhead coiling doors, hoods, controls, and operators at the mounting locations indicated for each door.
- C. Accessibility: Install overhead coiling doors, switches, and controls along accessible routes in compliance with the accessibility standard.
- D. Power-Operated Doors: Install according to UL 325.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections and to furnish reports to Architect.
- B. Repair or remove and replace installations where inspections indicate that they do not comply with specified requirements.
- C. Reinspect repaired or replaced installations to determine if replaced or repaired door assembly installations comply with specified requirements.

3.4 STARTUP SERVICE

- A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to perform startup service.
 - 1. Complete installation and startup checks according to manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 2. After electrical circuitry has been energized, operate doors to confirm proper motor rotation and door performance.
 - 3. Test and adjust controls and safety devices. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

3.5 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust hardware and moving parts to function smoothly so that doors operate easily, free of warp, twist, or distortion.
 - 1. Adjust exterior doors and components to be weather resistant.
- B. Lubricate bearings and sliding parts as recommended by manufacturer.
- C. Adjust seals to provide tight fit around entire perimeter.

3.6 MAINTENANCE SERVICE

- A. Initial Maintenance Service: Beginning at Substantial Completion, maintenance service shall include 12 months' full maintenance by skilled employees of coiling-door Installer. Include monthly preventive maintenance, repair or replacement of worn or defective components, lubrication, cleaning, and adjusting as required for proper door operation. Parts and supplies shall be manufacturer's authorized replacement parts and supplies.
 - 1. Perform maintenance, including emergency callback service, during normal working hours.
 - 2. Include 24-hour-per-day, seven-day-per-week, emergency callback service.

3.7 DEMONSTRATION

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain overhead coiling doors.

END OF SECTION 08 33 23

SECTION 08 34 53 - BULLET RESISTANT DOORS AND FRAMES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

- 1. Bullet resistant wood door and hollow metal frame assemblies tested in accordance with UL752 and in compliance with the following:
 - a. Level 4: .30 Caliber Rifle Lead Core Soft Point. 1 shot.
- B. Codes and References: Comply with the version year adopted by the Authority Having Jurisdiction.
 - 1. ANSI/SDI A250.8 Recommended Specifications for Standard Steel Doors and Frames.
 - 2. ANSI/SDI A250.4 Test Procedure and Acceptance Criteria for Physical Endurance for Steel Doors, Frames, Frames Anchors and Hardware Reinforcing.
 - 3. ANSI/SDI A250.6 Recommended Practice for Hardware Reinforcing on Standard Steel Doors and Frames.
 - 4. ANSI/SDI A250.10 Test Procedure and Acceptance Criteria for Prime Painted Steel Surfaces for Steel Doors and Frames.
 - 5. ANSI/SDI A250.11 Recommended Erection Instructions for Steel Frames.
 - ASTM A1008 Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Cold-Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High-Strength Low-Alloy and High-Strength Low-Alloy with Improved Formability.
 - 7. ASTM A653 Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process.
 - 8. ANSI/BHMA A156.115 Hardware Preparation in Steel Doors and Frames.
 - 9. ANSI/SDI 122 Installation and Troubleshooting Guide for Standard Steel Doors and Frames.
 - ANSI/NFPA 80 Standard for Fire Doors and Fire Windows; National Fire Protection Association.
 - 11. NFPA 252 Standard Methods of Fire Tests of Door Assemblies; National Fire Protection Association.

- 12. UL 10C (1998) Positive Pressure Fire Tests of Door Assemblies; UL 1784 (2001) Standard for Air Leakage Tests of Door Assemblies.
- 13. UL752: Bullet Resistant Equipment.
- 14. TM5-855-1 Fundamentals of Design for Conventional Weapons; Department of the Army.
- 15. TM5-1300 Structures to Resist the Effects of Accidental Explosions.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include construction details, material descriptions, core descriptions, hardware reinforcements, profiles, anchors, fire-resistance rating, and finishes.
- B. Templates: Door hardware supplier is to furnish templates, template reference number and/or physical hardware to the steel door and frame supplier in order to prepare the doors and frames to receive the finish hardware items.
- C. Shop Drawings: Include the following:
 - 1. Elevations of each door design.
 - 2. Details of doors, including vertical and horizontal edge details and metal thicknesses.
 - 3. Frame details for each frame type, including dimensioned profiles and metal thicknesses.
 - 4. Locations of reinforcement and preparations for hardware.
 - 5. Details of each different wall opening condition.
 - 6. Details of anchorages, joints, field splices, and connections.
 - 7. Details of accessories.
 - 8. Details of moldings, removable stops, and glazing.
 - 9. Details of preparations for power, signal, and control systems.

D. Samples for Verification:

1. Samples are only required by request of the architect and for manufactures that are not current members of the Steel Door Institute.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Comply with requirements of referenced standard and manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Package pre-finished doors individually in plastic bags and wrap bundles of doors in plastic sheeting.
- C. Mark each door on top rail with opening number used on Shop Drawings.
- D. Deliver welded frames with two removable spreader bars across bottom of frames, tack welded to jambs and mullions.

- E. Store bullet resistant hollow metal work under cover at Project site. Place in stacks of five units maximum in a vertical position with heads up, spaced by blocking, on minimum 4-inch- (102-mm-) high wood blocking. Do not store in a manner that traps excess humidity.
 - 1. Provide minimum 1/4-inch (6-mm) space between each stacked door to permit air circulation. Door and frames to be stacked in a vertical upright position.

1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Field Measurements: Verify actual dimensions of openings by field measurements before fabrication.

1.6 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate installation of anchorages for bullet resistant hollow metal frames. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.

1.7 WARRANTY

A. Provide manufacturer's written 5 year warranty against defects in materials and workmanship upon final completion and acceptance of Work in this section.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. CECO Door Products
 - 2. Curries Company
 - 3. Krieger Specialty Products.
 - 4. Overly
- B. Substitutions: Material from alternate bullet resistant door and frame fabricators will not be accepted on jobsite without prior written and sample approval in accordance with requirements specified in Division 01.

2.2 MATERIALS

A. Cold-Rolled Steel Sheet: ASTM A 1008/A 1008M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B; suitable for exposed applications.

- B. Metallic-Coated Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653/A 653M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B; with minimum G60 (Z180) or A60 (ZF180) metallic coating.
- C. Frame Anchors: ASTM A 653/A 653M, Commercial Steel (CS), Commercial Steel (CS), Type B; with minimum G60 (Z180) or A60 (ZF180) metallic coating.

2.3 BULLET RESISTANT WOOD DOORS

- A. Bullet Resistant Doors: Provide manufacturer's custom bullet resistant internal door construction tested in accordance with U.L. Test Standard 752. Fabricate with concealed ballistic rated materials, 1-3/4" thickness, to meet indicated ballistic rating.
 - Provide bullet resistant assemblies with UL752 Level Rating 4 as indicated.
 - 2. Faces: Plastic laminate faces as noted below.
 - 3. Manufacturer Custom Face: as selected by architect/owner.

2.4 BULLET RESISTANT HOLLOW METAL FRAMES

- A. General: Provide frames of the type and profile indicated, not less than thickness indicated; to comply with ANSI/SDI A250.8.
 - 1. Fabricate frames with mitered corners.
 - 2. Fabricate frames with "closed and tight" mitered, full depth continuously welded seams, finished smooth with no visible seam unless otherwise indicated. Knock down type frames are not permitted.
 - 3. Minimum 14 gage (0.067-inch -1.7-mm) thick steel sheet.
- B. Fire rated frames: Fabricate frames in accordance with NFPA 80, listed and labeled by a qualified testing agency, for fire-protection ratings indicated.
- C. Surface Applied Hardware Reinforcements: Fabricate according to ANSI/SDI A250.6 Table 4 with reinforcement plates from same material as frames.

2.5 FRAME ANCHORS

- A. Jamb Anchors:
 - 1. Masonry Type: Adjustable strap-and-stirrup anchors to suit frame size, not less than 16 gage (0.8 mm) thickness, with corrugated or perforated straps not less than 2 inches (50 mm) wide by 10 inches (250 mm) long.
- B. Floor Anchors: Floor anchors to be provided at each jamb. Formed from same material as frames, not less than 14 gage (0.067-inch -1.7-mm) thick.
- C. Mortar Guards: Provide minimum 26 gage mortar guards welded to the back of each hardware cutout.

2.6 FABRICATION

- A. Fabricate bullet resistant hollow metal work to be rigid and free of defects, warp, or buckle. Accurately form metal to required sizes and profiles, with minimum radius for thickness of metal. Where practical, fit and assemble units in manufacturer's plant. When shipping limitations so dictate, frames for large openings are to be fabricated in sections for splicing or splining in the field by others.
- B. Tolerances: Fabricate bullet resistant hollow metal work to tolerances indicated in ANSI/SDI A250.8.
- C. Bullet Resistant Hollow Metal Frames: Where frames are fabricated in sections due to shipping or handling limitations, provide alignment plates or angles at each joint, fabricated of same thickness metal as frames.
 - 1. Welded Frames: Full depth continuously weld frame seams; grind, fill, dress, and make smooth and flush.
 - a. Welded frames are to be provided with two steel spreaders temporarily attached to the bottom of both jambs to serve as a brace during shipping and handling. Spreader bars are for bracing only and are not to be used to size the frame opening.
 - Continuous Hinge Reinforcement: Provide welded continuous 12 gage straps for continuous hinges specified in hardware sets in Division 08 Section, "Door Hardware".
 - 3. Electrical Knock Out Boxes: Factory weld 18 gage electrical knock out boxes to frame for electrical hardware preps; this includes but not limited to electric through wire transfer hardware, electrical raceways and wiring harnesses, door position switches, electric strikes, magnetic locks, and jamb mounted card readers as noted in door hardware sets in Division 08 Section, "Door Hardware".
 - a. Provide electrical knock out boxes as required for Project.
 - b. Conduit to be coordinated and installed in the field (Division 26) from middle hinge box and strike box to door position box.
 - c. Electrical knock out boxes to comply with NFPA requirements and fit electrical door hardware as specified in hardware sets in Division 08 Section, "Door Hardware".
 - d. Electrical knock out boxes for continuous hinges should be located in the center of the vertical dimension on the hinge jamb.
 - 4. Floor Anchors: Weld anchors to bottom of jambs and mullions with at least four spot welds per anchor.
 - 5. Jamb Anchors: Provide number and spacing of anchors as follows:
 - a. Masonry Types: Locate anchors not more than 18 inches (457 mm) from top and bottom of frame. Space anchors not more than 32 inches (813 mm) o.c. and as follows:
 - 1) Four anchors per jamb plus 1 additional anchor per jamb for each 24 inches (610 mm) or fraction thereof above 84 inches (2137 mm) high.

- D. Surface Hardware Preparation: Factory prepare bullet resistant hollow metal work to receive template mortised hardware; include cutouts, reinforcement, mortising, drilling, and tapping according to the Door Hardware Schedule and templates furnished as specified in Division 08 Section, "Door Hardware."
 - 1. Locate hardware as indicated, or if not indicated, according to ANSI/SDI A250.8.
 - 2. Reinforce doors and frames to receive non-template, mortised and surfacemounted door hardware.
 - 3. Comply with applicable requirements in ANSI/SDI A250.6 and ANSI/DHI A115 Series specifications for preparation of bullet resistant hollow metal work for hardware.
 - 4. Coordinate locations of conduit and wiring boxes for electrical connections with Division 26 Sections.

2.7 STEEL FINISHES

- A. Prime Finish: Doors and frames to be cleaned, and chemically treated to insure maximum finish paint adhesion. Surfaces of the door and frame exposed to view to receive a factory applied coat of rust inhibiting shop primer.
 - Shop Primer: Manufacturer's standard, fast-curing, lead and chromate free primer complying with ANSI/SDI A250.10 acceptance criteria; recommended by primer manufacturer for substrate; compatible with substrate and field-applied coatings despite prolonged exposure.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. General Contractor to verify the accuracy of dimensions given to door and frame manufacturer for existing openings or existing frames (strike height, hinge spacing, hinge back set, etc.).
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Remove welded-in shipping spreaders installed at factory. Restore exposed finish as required to make repaired area smooth, flush, and invisible on exposed faces.
- B. Prior to installation, adjust and securely brace welded bullet resistant hollow metal frames for squareness, alignment, twist, and plumbness.

- C. Tolerances shall comply with SDI-117 "Manufacturing Tolerances Standard Steel Doors and Frames."
- D. Drill and tap doors and frames to receive non-template, mortised, and surface-mounted door hardware.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install bullet resistant hollow metal work plumb, rigid, properly aligned, and securely fastened in place; comply with Drawings and manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Bullet Resistant Hollow Metal Frames: Install bullet resistant hollow metal frames of size and profile indicated. Comply with ANSI/SDI A250.11.
 - 1. Set frames accurately in position, plumbed, aligned, and braced securely until permanent anchors are set. After wall construction is complete, remove temporary braces, leaving surfaces smooth and undamaged. Shim as necessary to comply with installation tolerances.
 - a. At fire-protection-rated openings, install frames according to NFPA 80.
 - b. Where frames are fabricated in sections because of shipping or handling limitations, field splice at approved locations by welding face joint continuously; grind, fill, dress, and make splice smooth, flush, and invisible on exposed faces.
 - c. Install door silencers in frames before grouting.
 - 2. Floor Anchors: Provide floor anchors for each jamb and mullion that extends to floor, and secure with post-installed expansion anchors.
 - 3. Masonry Walls: Coordinate installation of frames to allow for solidly filling space between frames and masonry with appropriate mortar.
 - 4. Grout Requirements: Do not grout head of frames unless reinforcing has been installed in head of frame.

C. Bullet Resistant Wood Doors:

- 1. Installation Instructions: Install doors to comply with manufacturer's written instructions and the referenced quality standard, and as indicated.
- 2. Install fire rated doors in corresponding fire rated frames according to NFPA 80.
- 3. Factory Fitted Doors: Align in frames for uniform clearance at each edge.
- 4. Field modifications to doors shall not be permitted, except those specifically allowed by manufacturer or fire rating requirements.

3.4 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

A. Final Adjustments: Check and readjust operating hardware items immediately before final inspection. Leave work in complete and proper operating condition. Remove and replace defective work, including bullet resistant hollow metal work that is warped, bowed, or otherwise unacceptable.

- B. Remove grout and other bonding material from bullet resistant hollow metal work immediately after installation.
- C. Prime-Coat Touchup: Immediately after erection, sand smooth rusted or damaged areas of prime coat and apply touchup of compatible air-drying, rust-inhibitive primer.

END OF SECTION 08 34 53

SECTION 08 36 13 - SECTIONAL DOORS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Sectional-door assemblies.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type and size of sectional door and accessory.
 - 1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components, profile door sections, and finishes.
 - 2. For power-operated doors, include rated capacities, operating characteristics, electrical characteristics, and furnished accessories.
- B. Shop Drawings: For each installation and for components not dimensioned or detailed in manufacturer's product data.
 - 1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and mounting details.
 - 2. Include details of equipment assemblies. Indicate dimensions, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
 - 3. Include points of attachment and their corresponding static and dynamic loads imposed on structure.
 - 4. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.
- C. Samples for Initial Selection: For units with factory-applied finish and texture.
 - 1. Include Samples of accessories involving color selection.
- D. Samples for Verification: For each type of exposed finish and for each color and texture required on the following components, in manufacturer's standard sizes:
 - 1. Glazing.
 - 2. Metal for door sections.
 - 3. Hardware.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For Installer.
- B. Sample Warranties: For manufacturer's warranty and finish warranty.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance Data: For sectional doors to include in maintenance manuals.
- B. Manufacturer's warranty.
- C. Finish warranty.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: An entity that employs installers and supervisors who are trained and approved by manufacturer for both installation and maintenance of units required for this Project.
- B. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with provisions in the U.S. Department of Justice's "2010 ADA Standards for Accessible Design" applicable to sectional doors.

1.7 WARRANTY

- A. Manufacturer's Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of sectional doors that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Structural failures including, but not limited to, excessive deflection.
 - b. Failure of components or operators before reaching required number of operation cycles.
 - c. Faulty operation of hardware.
 - d. Deterioration of metals, metal finishes, and other materials beyond normal weathering and use; rust through.
 - e. Delamination of exterior or interior facing materials.
 - 2. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.
- B. Finish Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components that show evidence of deterioration of factory-applied finishes within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Warranty Period: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS, GENERAL

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain sectional doors from single source from single manufacturer.
 - 1. Obtain operators and controls from sectional door manufacturer.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. General Performance: Provide sectional doors that comply with performance requirements specified without failure from defective manufacture, fabrication, installation, or other defects in construction and without requiring temporary installation of reinforcing components.
- B. Structural Performance, Exterior Doors: Capable of withstanding the design wind loads.
 - 1. Design Wind Load: As indicated on Drawings.
 - 2. Deflection Limits: Design sectional doors to withstand design wind loads without evidencing permanent deformation or disengagement of door components.
 - a. Deflection of door sections in horizontal position (open) shall not exceed 1/120 of door width.
 - b. Deflection of horizontal track assembly shall not exceed 1/240 of door height.
 - 3. Operability under Wind Load: Design sectional doors to remain operable under design wind load, acting inward and outward.
- C. Seismic Performance: Provide sectional doors that withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined in accordance with ASCE/SEI 7.
 - 1. Component Importance Factor: 1.5.

2.3 SECTIONAL-DOOR ASSEMBLY

- A. Steel Sectional Door: Provide sectional door formed with hinged sections and fabricated so that finished door assembly is rigid and aligned with tight hairline joints; free of warp, twist, and deformation; and complies with requirements in DASMA 102.
 - 1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:
 - a. Clopay Building Products.
 - b. Raynor Garage Doors.

- B. Operation Cycles: Door components and operators capable of operating for not less than 50,000 operation cycles. One operation cycle is complete when door is opened from closed position to the open position and returned to closed position.
- C. Air Infiltration: Maximum rate of 0.4 cfm/sq. ft. when tested in accordance with ASTM E283 or DASMA 105.
- D. U-Value: 0.052 Btu/sq. ft. x h x deg F.
- E. Steel Door Sections: ASTM A653/A653M, zinc-coated (galvanized), cold-rolled, commercial steel sheet with G90 zinc coating.
 - 1. Door-Section Thickness: 2 inches.
 - 2. Section Faces:
 - a. Thermal-Break Construction: Provide sections with continuous thermal-break construction separating the exterior and interior faces of door.
 - b. Exterior Face: Fabricated from single sheets, not more than 24 inches high; with horizontal meeting edges rolled to continuous, interlocking, keyed, rabbeted, shiplap, or tongue-in-groove, weather- and pinch-resistant seals and reinforcing flange return.
 - 1) Steel Sheet Thickness: 0.028-inch nominal coated thickness.
 - 2) Surface: Match Architect's sample.
 - c. Interior Face: Enclose insulation completely within steel exterior facing and interior facing material, with no exposed insulation. Provide the following interior-facing material:
 - 1) Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Steel Sheet: With minimum nominal coated thickness of 0.028 inch.
 - 3. Section Reinforcing: Horizontal and diagonal reinforcement as required to stiffen door and for wind loading. Provide galvanized-steel bars, struts, trusses, or strip steel, formed to depth and bolted or welded in place. Ensure that reinforcement does not obstruct vision lites.
 - a. Bottom Section: Reinforce section with a continuous channel or angle conforming to bottom-section profile and allowing installation of astragal (weatherseal).
 - b. Hardware Locations: Provide reinforcement for hardware attachment.
 - 4. Thermal Insulation: Insulate interior of steel sections with door manufacturer's standard CFC-free insulation of type indicated below:
 - a. Board Insulation: Polyurethane, secured to exterior face sheet.
 - b. Foamed-in-Place Insulation: Polyurethane, foamed in place to completely fill interior of section and pressure bonded to face sheets to prevent delamination under wind load.

- c. Fire-Resistance Characteristics: Maximum flame-spread and smokedeveloped indexes of 75 and 450, respectively, in accordance with ASTM E84.
- F. Track: Manufacturer's standard, galvanized-steel, Configuration as indicted on the drawings, track system. Provide complete system including brackets, bracing, and reinforcement to ensure rigid support of ball-bearing roller guides.
 - 1. Material: Galvanized steel, ASTM A653/A653M, minimum G60 zinc coating.
 - 2. Size: As recommended in writing by manufacturer for door size, weight, track configuration and door clearances indicated on Drawings.
 - 3. Track Reinforcement and Supports: Provide galvanized-steel members to support track without sag, sway, and vibration during opening and closing of doors. Slot vertical sections of track spaced 2 inches apart for door-drop safety device.
 - a. Vertical Track: Incline vertical track to ensure weathertight closure at jambs. Provide continuous angle attached to track and wall.
 - b. Horizontal Track: Provide continuous reinforcing angle from curve in track to end of track, attached to track and supported at points by laterally braced attachments to overhead structural members.
- G. Weatherseals: Replaceable, adjustable, continuous, compressible weather-stripping gaskets of flexible vinyl, rubber, or neoprene fitted to bottom top and jambs of door. Provide combination bottom weatherseal and sensor edge for bottom seal.
- H. Windows: Manufacturer's standard window units of shape and size and in locations indicated on Drawings. Set glazing in vinyl, rubber, or neoprene glazing channel. Provide removable stops of same material as door-section frames. Provide the following glazing:
 - 1. Insulating Glass Units: Refer to Section 08 80 00 "Glazing."
- I. Hardware: Heavy-duty, corrosion-resistant hardware, with hot-dip galvanized, stainless steel, or other corrosion-resistant fasteners, to suit door type.
 - 1. Hinges: Heavy-duty, galvanized-steel hinges of not less than 0.079-inch nominal coated thickness at each end stile and at each intermediate stile, in accordance with manufacturer's written recommendations for door size.
 - a. Attach hinges to door sections through stiles and rails with bolts and lock nuts or lock washers and nuts. Use rivets or self-tapping fasteners where access to nuts is impossible.
 - b. Provide double-end hinges where required for doors more than 16 ft. wide unless otherwise recommended by door manufacturer in writing.
 - 2. Rollers: Heavy-duty rollers with steel ball bearings in case-hardened steel races, mounted to suit slope of track. Extend roller shaft through both hinges where double hinges are required. Match roller-tire diameter to track width.

a. Roller-Tire Material: Manufacturer's standard.

J. Locking Device:

- 1. Slide Bolt: Fabricate with side-locking bolts to engage through slots in tracks for locking by padlock, located on single-jamb side, operable from inside only.
- 2. Safety Interlock Switch: Equip power-operated doors with safety interlock switch to disengage power supply when door is locked.

K. Counterbalance Mechanism:

- Torsion Spring: Adjustable-tension torsion springs complying with requirements of DASMA 102 for number of operation cycles indicated, mounted on torsion shaft.
- 2. Bracket: Provide anchor support bracket as required to connect stationary end of spring to the wall and to level the shaft and prevent sag.
- 3. Bumper: Provide spring bumper at each horizontal track to cushion door at end of opening operation.
- L. Electric Door Operator: Electric door operator assembly of size and capacity recommended by door manufacturer for door and operation cycles specified, with electric motor and factory-prewired motor controls, starter, gear-reduction unit, solenoid-operated brake, clutch, control stations, control devices, integral gearing for locking door, and accessories required for proper operation.
 - 1. Comply with NFPA 70.
 - 2. Control equipment complying with NEMA ICS 1, NEMA ICS 2, and NEMA ICS 6; with NFPA 70, Class 2 control circuit, maximum 24 V ac or dc.
 - 3. Safety: Listed in accordance with UL 325 by a qualified testing agency for commercial or industrial use.
 - 4. Usage Classification: Heavy duty, 25 or more cycles per hour and more than 90 cycles per day.
 - 5. Operator Type: Jackshaft, side mounted.
 - 6. Motor: Reversible-type with controller (disconnect switch) for interior, clean, and dry motor exposure. Use adjustable motor-mounting bases for belt-driven operators.
 - a. Motor Size: As required to start, accelerate, and operate door in either direction from any position, at a speed not less than 8 in./sec. and not more than 12 in./sec., without exceeding nameplate ratings or service factor.
 - b. Electrical Characteristics:

1) Phase: Polyphase.

2) Volts: 208 V.

7. Limit Switches: Equip motorized door with adjustable switches interlocked with motor controls and set to automatically stop door at fully opened and fully closed positions.

- 8. Obstruction Detection: Automatic external entrapment protection consisting of automatic safety sensor capable of protecting full width of door opening. Activation of device immediately stops and reverses downward door travel.
 - a. Monitored Entrapment Protection: Electric sensor edge on bottom section designed to interface with door-operator control circuit to detect damage to or disconnection of sensor and complying with requirements in UL 325.
 - b. Unmonitored Entrapment Protection: Pneumatic sensor edge, black, located within weatherseal mounted to bottom bar.
- 9. Control Station: Flush mounted, three-position (open, close, and stop) control.
 - a. Operation: Push button interior and key exterior.
 - b. Interior-Mounted Unit: Full-guarded, surface-mounted, heavy-duty type, with general-purpose NEMA ICS 6, Type 1 enclosure.
 - c. Exterior-Mounted Unit: Full-guarded, surface-mounted, standard-duty, weatherproof type, NEMA ICS 6, Type 4 enclosure.
- 10. Emergency Manual Operation: Chain type designed so required force for door operation does not exceed 25 lbf.
- 11. Emergency Operation Disconnect Device: Hand-operated disconnect mechanism for automatically engaging manual operator and releasing brake for emergency manual operation while disconnecting motor without affecting timing of limit switch. Mount mechanism so it is accessible from floor level. Include interlock device to automatically prevent motor from operating when emergency operator is engaged.
- 12. Motor Removal: Design operator so motor can be removed without disturbing limit-switch adjustment and without affecting emergency manual operation.
- M. Metal Finish: Comply with NAAMM/NOMMA's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products (AMP 500-06)" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.
 - High-Performance, Organic, Aluminum Finish (Two-Coat Fluoropolymer): AA-C12C40R1x (Chemical Finish: Cleaned with inhibited chemicals; Chemical Finish: Conversion coating; Organic Coating: Manufacturer's standard two-coat, thermocured system consisting of specially formulated inhibitive primer and fluoropolymer color topcoat containing not less than 70 percent polyvinylidene fluoride resin by weight). Prepare, pretreat, and apply coating to exposed metal surfaces to comply with AAMA 2605 and with coating and resin manufacturers' written instructions.
 - a. Color and Gloss: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of industry colors and color densities.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for substrate construction and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install sectional doors and operating equipment complete with necessary hardware, anchors, inserts, hangers, and equipment supports; in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Tracks:

- 1. Fasten vertical track assembly to opening jambs and framing with fasteners spaced not more than 24 inches apart.
- 2. Hang horizontal track assembly from structural overhead framing with angles or channel hangers attached to framing by welding or bolting, or both. Provide sway bracing, diagonal bracing, and reinforcement as required for rigid installation of track and door-operating equipment.
- C. Accessibility: Install sectional doors, switches, and controls along accessible routes in compliance with regulatory requirements for accessibility.
- D. Power-Operated Doors: Install in accordance with UL 325.

3.3 STARTUP SERVICES

- A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to perform startup service.
 - 1. Complete installation and startup checks in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 2. Test and adjust controls and safety devices. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

3.4 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust hardware and moving parts to function smoothly so that doors operate easily, free of warp, twist, or distortion.
- B. Lubricate bearings and sliding parts as recommended by manufacturer.
- C. Adjust doors and seals to provide weather-resistant fit around entire perimeter.

D. Touchup Painting Galvanized Material: Immediately after welding galvanized materials, clean welds and abraded galvanized surfaces and repair galvanizing to comply with ASTM A780/A780M.

3.5 DEMONSTRATION

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain sectional doors.

END OF SECTION 08 36 13

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 08 36 14 - GLASS SECTIONAL DOORS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes glass sectional doors.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type and size of sectional door and accessory.
- B. Shop Drawings: For each installation and for special components not dimensioned or detailed in manufacturer's product data.
- C. Test Reports: Provide a summary of the conforming test procedures and result, which include, but are not limited to: Air Infiltration, Water Resistance, Wind Load, and Structural Testing in accordance with ASTM E-283, ASTM E-330, ASTM E-331, ASTM E-547.
- D. Samples: For each exposed product and for each color and texture specified.
- E. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Include any known special procedures required by project conditions; for review by the Architect and Engineer of record.
- F. Operator Manuals: Include specific model number, data for motor and transmission, gearing, lubrication frequency, maintenance, spare part sources, troubleshooting, and adjusting.
- G. Operator Station Control: Include specific model number, type, and information data sheet for motor control.
- H. Auxiliary Safety Components: Include specific model number, data sheet, maintenance, spare part sources, and manual.
- I. Warranty: Submit manufacturer warranty letter; after installation occurs. Ensure that the warranty forms have been completed in Owner's name, with jobsite address, pictures for verification that the installation occurred correctly, and is registered with manufacturer.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Products Requiring Electrical Connection: Listed and classified by UL (Underwriters Laboratories Inc.), as suitable for the purpose specified.
- B. Single-Source Responsibility Supplier: Provide Door(s), tracks, motors, and accessories from one manufacturer; to ensure that manufacturers' recommendation on various parts have been tested, and properly combined to function as described.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver materials to site in manufacturer's original, unopened containers and packaging, with labels clearly identifying product name, manufacturer, and model.
- B. Storage and Handling: Store materials in clean, dry, interior area in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Protect materials from damage during handling and installation.

1.6 WARRANTY

- A. Warranty: High cycle life hardware warranty on all commercial applications; including: track hardware, heavy-duty stainless-steel hinges, stainless steel sealed roller, high cycle galvanized springs (as applicable by manufacturer), and high tensile aluminum alloy frame rails.
- B. Special Finish Warranty, Factory-Applied Finishes: Standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair finishes or replace aluminum that shows evidence of deterioration of organic finishes within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Deterioration includes, but is not limited to, the following:
 - a. Color fading more than 5 Delta E units when tested in accordance with ASTM D2244.
 - b. Chalking in excess of a No. 8 rating when tested in accordance with ASTM D4214.
 - c. Cracking, checking, peeling, or failure of paint to adhere to bare metal.
 - 2. Warranty Period: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Delegated Design: Engage a qualified professional engineer, to design sectional doors.

- B. General Performance: Sectional doors shall comply with performance requirements specified without failure due to defective manufacture, fabrication, installation, or other defects in construction and without requiring temporary installation of reinforcing components.
- C. Structural Performance, Exterior Doors: Capable of withstanding the design wind loads.
 - 1. Design Wind Load: As indicated on Drawings.
- D. Test Reports: Provide a summary of the conforming test procedures and result, which include, but are not limited to: Air Infiltration, Water Resistance, Load, and Structural Testing in accordance with ASTM E-283, ASTM E-330, ASTM E-331, ASTM E-547.
- E. Maximum Deflection Width or Height: 0.75%, when in the open or closed position.
- F. Seismic Performance: Overhead coiling doors are to withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined according to ASCE/SEI 7.
 - 1. Component Importance Factor: 1.5.

2.2 DOOR ASSEMBLY

- A. Full-Vision Aluminum Sectional Door: Sectional door formed with hinged sections and fabricated according to DASMA 102 unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, Overhead Door Corporation, Model 9920 (521), or a comparable product by the following:
 - a. BP-Glass Garage Doors and Entry Systems, Inc.
 - b. Haas Door, A Nofziger Company.
 - c. Raynor Garage Doors.
- B. Door Thickness: 3-inches, nominal.
- C. Aluminum Sections: Full vision and insulated panels.
 - 1. Finish: Clear Anodized.

2.3 MATERIALS

- A. Stiles and Rails: Extruded aluminum complying with ANSI/DASMA 102 / 103, as required per the Manufacturer's safety recommendations for the width, height, weight, and track operating clearance.
- B. Aluminum Steel: 0.050 inch thick, Finished to match door framing.

- C. Torsion Springs: Galvanized steel; ASTM A 227, Class II zinc coating in accordance with Section 9.2 of ASTM A 641, or Oil Coated per ASTM A 227 Standard Specification for Steel Wire, Cold-Drawn for Mechanical Springs; 2006.
- D. Aluminum Sheet: ASTM B 209, 5005 alloy, H14 temper, plain surface.
- E. Aluminum Extrusions: ASTM B 221 and Aluminum Association (AA) standards.
- F. Stainless Steel Hinges and Fixtures: Graduated / Universal Hinges, Intermediate Hinges, Top Fixtures, Bottom Fixtures; and related hardware to be of 12ga. min. thickness, and 304 type min alloy.

2.4 GLAZING

A. Refer to Section 08 80 00 "Glazing."

2.5 TRACKS, SUPPORTS, AND ACCESSORIES

- A. High Cycle Life Torsion Springs: and available per Manufacturer engineered calculations.
- B. Hinges and Fixtures: 12-gauge, Type 304, Stainless Steel.
- C. Rollers: Stainless Steel Stem, Bushing, and Fitting, with polymer coated races, 800lb capacity each roller, with precision Stainless Steel Ball Bearings, and mechanically sealed on both sides.
- D. Counter Balance: Galvanized torsion springs, head plates, and center spring supports mounted on continuous torsion bar and adjusted to counter weight and travel of door.
 - 1. Cable Drums: Die cast aluminum, paired for track type indicated.
 - 2. Lift Cables: High tension aircraft cable: 1/8"-1/4" diameter; per Manufacturer requirements
 - 3. Springs: Galvanized and related hardware as necessary for system indicated.
- E. Track: As required for track system indicated with continuous steel support angles and slight taper to ensure weather-tight fit in closed position.
 - 1. Track System Type: Standard Lift in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations based on door weight, height, field conditions at header or as drawn, and local building code requirements.
- F. Floor Seal Weather Stripping Gasket: Factory applied EPDM gasket full length of bottom section and at each end of top rail making contact with bumper spring.

G. Side Jamb and Header Weather Stripping: (2) part extruded aluminum and (1) part EPDM system with fasteners concealed inside snap-on cover. (2) sets ea.; mounted at interior perimeter (between jambs and continuous mounted angle, including the header), in addition to the exterior perimeter.

2.6 FABRICATION

- A. Joints: Smooth and tight-fitting mitered joints.
- B. Stop Moldings: "Aluminum" snap-in bead glass stops; (Non-Vinyl, or other type)
- C. Configuration and Elevation: Product should conform to the general drawings provided, and be consistent to the number of panels drawn in width, number of panels drawn in height; or per the safety limits and recommendations of the manufacturer.

2.7 ELECTRIC DOOR OPERATORS

- A. General: Furnish electric door-operator assembly of size and capacity recommended and provided by door manufacturer; complete with electric motor and factory-prewired motor controls, safety deuce, re-control stations, light switch, internal light and control devices.
- B. Operators: Manufactures Recommended unit, or the following:
 - 1. Electric Operator with key station type control as default for commercial application; as provided by door manufacturer, and in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations based on door weight, height, track type and local building code requirements.
 - 2. Electric Motor Operation: Provide UL listed electric operator, size and type as recommended by manufacturer to move door in either direction at not less than 2/3 foot nor more than 1 foot per second. Operator shall meet UL325/2010 requirements for continuous monitoring of safety devices.
 - 3. Motor Electrical Characteristics:
 - a. Voltage: 208 V ac, three phase, 60 Hz.
 - 4. Key Switch: If electrified; and/or required for security, or to avoid non authorized personnel to operate.
 - 5. Control Station: Locations as indicated.
- C. Operator Station Control: Key Switch operation with Constant Contact Pressure, as provided by door manufacturer, and in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations and local building code requirements. The control station should be located and installed in close proximity to the door, motor operator (left or right side), and provide unobstructed line to site vision; when operating (opening / closing) the unit. Per UL325.

- D. Obstruction Device: External entrapment protection consisting of indicated automatic safety sensor capable of protecting full width of door opening. Activation of device immediately stops and reverses downward door travel.
 - 1. Photoelectric Sensor: Manufacturer's standard system designed to detect an obstruction in door opening without contact between door and obstruction.
 - a. Self-Monitoring Type: Designed to interface with door operator control circuit to detect damage to or disconnection of sensing device. When selfmonitoring feature is activated, door closes only with sustained or constant pressure on close button.
- E. Provide for manual keyed operation so doors may be opened in the event of a power failure.

2.8 LOCKING DEVICES

A. Safety Interlock Switch: Equip power-operated doors with safety interlock switch to disengage power supply when door is locked.

2.9 ALUMINUM FINISH

A. Clear Anodic Finish: AAMA 611, AA-M12C22A41, Class I, 0.018 mm or thicker.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 VERIFICATION OF SITE CONDITIONS AND FIELD MEASUREMENTS

- A. Verify that wall openings are ready to receive work and opening dimensions and tolerances are within specified limits; if not possible, shop drawings must be sign off prior to fabrication.
- B. Verify that electric power is available and of the correct characteristics.
- C. Verify that field conditions and structural blocking are acceptable and are ready to receive work.
- D. Verify that related items provided under other sections are properly sized and located.
- E. Verify that built-in items are in proper location, and ready for installation of this work.
- F. Verify required clearances and solid blocking requirements for door operation, including but not limited to; all existing equipment, structural, mechanical, or electrical components; near or around garage door do not conflict with overhead rolling door, associated track, solid blocking, or operator prior to fabrication or installation of new door units. Verify that the Head-Plate / Bearing Brackets are bolted directly to the structural header, and not sitting on the horizontal track.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install door unit assembly in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Anchor assembly to wall construction and building framing without distortion or stress.
- C. Securely brace door tracks suspended from structure. Secure tracks to structural members only.
- D. Fit and align door assembly including hardware.
- E. Coordinate installation of electrical service. Complete power and control wiring from disconnect to unit components.

3.3 TOLERANCES

- A. Maximum Variation from Plumb: 1/16 inch.
- B. Maximum Variation from Level: 1/16 inch.
- C. Maintain dimensional tolerances and alignment with adjacent work.

3.4 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust door assembly for smooth operation and full contact with weather stripping.
- B. Manufacturer's field representative shall confirm proper operation and identify adjustments to door assembly for specified operation.

3.5 CLEANING

- A. Remove temporary labels and visible markings.
- B. Clean doors, frame rails, and glazing, with soapy water, and dry with a soft rag to avoid scratches

3.6 PROTECTION

- A. Protect installed products from damage during subsequent construction.
- B. Do not permit construction traffic through overhead door openings after adjustment and cleaning.

END OF SECTION 08 36 14

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 08 41 13 - ALUMINUM-FRAMED ENTRANCES AND STOREFRONTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Exterior storefront.
 - 2. Entrance doors and frames.

1.3 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Testing and Labeling: Comply with the Building Code. Submit manufacturer's certification indicating compliance.
- B. Product Data: For each product specified. Include details of construction relative to materials, dimensions of individual components, profiles, and finishes.
- C. Shop Drawings: Show details of fabrication and installation, including plans, elevations, sections, details of components, provisions for expansion and contraction, and attachments to other work.
 - Engineering Responsibility: Prepare engineering data for storefront and entrance systems, including Shop Drawings, based on testing and engineering analysis of manufacturer's standard units in assemblies similar to those indicated for this Project as prepared by a professional engineer registered in the state of the project.
 - a. Include structural analysis data signed and sealed by professional engineer registered in the state of the project responsible for their preparation.
 - b. Show details of fabrication and installation, including plans, elevations, sections, details of components, provisions for expansion and contraction, and attachments to other work.

- c. Include all drawings and installation details required to ensure the elements installed on this Project will be installed in the same manner as they were tested and approved.
- D. Installer Certificates: Signed by manufacturer certifying that installers comply with specified requirements.
- E. Samples for Verification: Of exposed finish selected in manufacturer's standard sizes.
- F. Samples: For the following.
 - 1. Aluminum Framing:
 - a. Samples for Verification: Of exposed metal finish selected in manufacturer's standard sizes.
 - 2. Glass: Glass products, in the form of 12-inch-square Samples for each type of glass indicated.
- G. Test Reports: Provide certified test reports indicating compliance with the Building Code.
- H. Field Test Reports: Field quality-control test reports.
- I. Warranties: Warranties specified in this Section.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Experienced Installers skilled in the successful installation of the specified materials and assemblies on similar projects for a minimum of five (5) years.
 - 1. Engineering Responsibility: Preparation of data for storefront systems including the following:
 - a. Shop Drawings based on testing and engineering analysis of manufacturer's standard units in assemblies similar to those indicated for this Project.
 - b. Shop Drawings, pre-construction testing program development, and comprehensive engineering analysis by a qualified professional engineer.
- B. Test Reports: Provide test reports from AAMA accredited laboratories certifying the performance as specified.
 - 1. Test reports shall be accompanied by the window manufacturer's letter of certification, stating the tested window meets or exceeds the referenced criteria for the appropriate ANSI/AAMA/NWWDA 101/I.S.2/NAFS-02 window type.

- C. Source Limitations: Obtain aluminum windows through one source from a single manufacturer.
- D. Glazing Publications: Comply with published recommendations of glass manufacturers and GANA's "Glazing Manual" unless more stringent requirements are indicated.
- E. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.
 - 1. Inspect and discuss condition of substrate and other preparatory work performed by other trades.
 - 2. Review and finalize construction schedule and verify availability of materials, Installer's personnel, equipment, and facilities needed to make progress and avoid delays.
 - 3. Review required testing and inspecting procedures.
- F. Source Limitations for Glass: Obtain glass from one source from a single manufacturer for each glass type.
- G. Welding Standards: Comply with applicable provisions of AWS D1.2, "Structural Welding Code--Aluminum."

1.6 MOCKUPS

- A. Mockups: Build mockups to verify selections made under Sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and set quality standards for fabrication and installation.
 - 1. Designate an installed unit as a mock-up for review by the Architect.
 - 2. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless Architect specifically approves such deviations in writing.
 - 3. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Protect glazing materials according to manufacturer's written instructions and as needed to prevent damage to glass and glazing materials from condensation, temperature changes, direct exposure to sun, or other causes.

1.8 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Field Measurements: Verify dimensions by field measurements before fabrication and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings. Coordinate fabrication schedule with construction progress to avoid delaying the Work.

- B. Environmental Limitations for Glass and Glazing: Do not proceed with glazing when ambient and substrate temperature conditions are outside limits permitted by glazing material manufacturers and when glazing channel substrates are wet from rain, frost, condensation, or other causes.
 - Do not install liquid glazing sealants when ambient and substrate temperature conditions are outside limits permitted by glazing sealant manufacturer or below 40 degrees F.

1.9 WARRANTY

- A. Manufacturer's Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of aluminum-framed entrances and storefronts that do not comply with requirements or that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Structural failures including, but not limited to, excessive deflection.
 - b. Noise or vibration created by wind and thermal and structural movements.
 - c. Deterioration of metals and other materials beyond normal weathering.
 - d. Water penetration through fixed glazing and framing areas.
 - e. Failure of operating components.
 - 2. Warranty Period: 10 years from date of Final Completion.
- B. Finish Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components on which finishes do not comply with requirements or that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period. Warranty does not include normal weathering.
 - 1. Warranty Period: 10 years from date of Final Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Delegated Design: Engage a qualified professional engineer to design aluminum-framed entrances and storefronts.
- B. General Performance: Comply with performance requirements specified, as determined by testing of aluminum-framed entrances and storefronts representing those indicated for this Project without failure due to defective manufacture, fabrication, installation, or other defects in construction.

- 1. Aluminum-framed entrances and storefronts shall withstand movements of supporting structure, including, but not limited to, twist, column shortening, long-term creep, and deflection from uniformly distributed and concentrated live loads.
- 2. Failure also includes the following:
 - a. Thermal stresses transferring to building structure.
 - b. Glass breakage.
 - c. Noise or vibration created by wind and thermal and structural movements.
 - d. Loosening or weakening of fasteners, attachments, and other components.
 - e. Failure of operating units.

C. Structural Loads:

- 1. Wind Loads: As indicated on Drawings.
- D. Deflection of Framing Members Supporting Glass: At design wind load, as follows:
 - 1. Deflection Normal to Wall Plane: Limited to 1/175 of clear span for spans of up to 13 feet 6 inches and to 1/240 of clear span plus 1/4 inch for spans greater than 13 feet 6 inches.
 - 2. Deflection Parallel to Glazing Plane: Limited to amount not exceeding that which reduces glazing bite to less than 75 percent of design dimension and that which reduces edge clearance between framing members and glazing or other fixed components to less than 1/8 inch.
 - a. Operable Units: Provide a minimum 1/16-inch clearance between framing members and operable units.
 - 3. Cantilever Deflection: Limited to 2L/175 at unsupported cantilevers.
- E. Structural: Test in accordance with ASTM E330/E330M as follows:
 - 1. When tested at positive and negative wind-load design pressures, storefront assemblies, including entrance doors, do not evidence deflection exceeding specified limits.
 - 2. When tested at 150 percent of positive and negative wind-load design pressures, storefront assemblies, including entrance doors and anchorage, do not evidence material failures, structural distress, or permanent deformation of main framing members exceeding 0.2 percent of span.
 - 3. Test Durations: As required by design wind velocity, but not less than 10 seconds.
- F. Water Penetration under Static Pressure: Test in accordance with ASTM E331 as follows:
 - 1. No evidence of water penetration through fixed glazing and framing areas, including entrance doors, when tested in accordance with a minimum static-air-pressure differential of 20 percent of positive wind-load design pressure, but not less than 10 lbf/sq. ft..

- G. Water Penetration under Dynamic Pressure: Test in accordance with AAMA 501.1 as follows:
 - 1. No evidence of water penetration through fixed glazing and framing areas when tested at dynamic pressure equal to 20 percent of positive wind-load design pressure, but not less than 10 lbf/sq. ft..
 - 2. Maximum Water Leakage: No uncontrolled water penetrating assemblies or water appearing on assemblies' normally exposed interior surfaces from sources other than condensation. Water leakage does not include water controlled by flashing and gutters, or water that is drained to exterior.
- H. Seismic Performance: Aluminum-framed entrances and storefronts shall withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined in accordance with ASCE/SEI 7.
 - Seismic Drift Causing Glass Fallout: Complying with criteria for passing based on building occupancy type when tested in accordance with AAMA 501.6 at design displacement and 1.5 times the design displacement.
- I. Thermal Performance: When tested in accordance with AAMA 507, AAMA 1503 and NFRC 100:
 - 1. Match Window Glazing See section 08 80 00 "Glazing."

2.2 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Products of the following manufacturers are acceptable, providing their products equal or exceed the quality specified; and they can provide products of the type, size, function, and arrangement required.
 - 1. EFCO, Corporation.
 - 2. Kawneer and Alcoa Company.
 - 3. YKK, AP America.
 - Tubelite.

2.3 EXTERIOR FRAMES

- A. Model and Manufacturer Basis of Design: Trifab VersaGlaze 451 Storefront; Kawneer an Alcoa Company.
 - 1. Glass position: Center.
 - 2. Finish: Clear anodized.

2.4 EXTERIOR ENTRANCE DOORS

- A. Model and Manufacturer Basis of Design: 500, Kawneer an Alcoa Company.
 - 1. Glass position: Center.

2. Wide-Stile.

2.5 GLAZING

A. Glazing: Comply with Section 08 80 00 "Glazing."

2.6 MATERIALS

- A. Aluminum: Alloy and temper recommended by manufacturer for type of use and finish indicated, complying with the requirements of standards indicated below.
 - 1. Sheet and Plate: ASTM B 209.
 - 2. Extruded Bars, Rods, Shapes, and Tubes: ASTM B 221.
 - 3. Extruded Structural Pipe and Tubes: ASTM B 429.
 - 4. Bars, Rods, and Wire: ASTM B 211.
 - 5. Welding Rods and Bare Electrodes: AWS A5.10.
- B. Steel Reinforcement: Complying with ASTM A 36 for structural shapes, plates, and bars; ASTM A 611 for cold-rolled sheet and strip; or ASTM A 570 for hot-rolled sheet and strip.
- C. Glazing Gaskets: As required to comply with system performance requirements. Provide gasket assemblies that have corners sealed with sealant recommended by gasket manufacturer.
- D. Spacers, Setting Blocks, Gaskets, and Bond Breakers: Manufacturer's standard permanent, nonmigrating types in hardness recommended by manufacturer, compatible with sealants, and suitable for system performance requirements.
- E. Framing system gaskets, sealants, and joint fillers as recommended by manufacturer for joint type.
- F. Compression Glazing Strips and Weather-Stripping: Provide compressible weather stripping designed for permanently resilient sealing under bumper or wiper action, and completely concealed when aluminum window is closed.
 - 1. Weather-Stripping Material: Elastomeric cellular preformed gaskets complying with ASTM C 509.
 - 2. Weather-Stripping Material: Dense elastomeric gaskets complying with ASTM C 864
 - 3. Weather-Stripping Material: Manufacturer's standard system and materials complying with AAMA/NWWDA 101/I.S.2.

2.7 COMPONENTS

A. Fasteners and Accessories: Manufacturer's standard corrosion-resistant, nonstaining, nonbleeding fasteners and accessories compatible with adjacent materials.

- 1. Reinforce members as required to retain fastener threads.
- 2. Do not use exposed fasteners, except for hardware application. For hardware application, use countersunk Phillips flat-head machine screws finished to match framing members or hardware being fastened, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Concrete and Masonry Inserts: Hot-dip galvanized cast-iron, malleable-iron, or steel inserts complying with ASTM A 123 or ASTM A 153 requirements.

2.8 ENTRANCE DOOR HARDWARE

- A. General: Provide entrance door hardware for each entrance door to comply with requirements in this Section.
 - 1. Entrance Door Hardware Sets: Refer to Section 087100 Door Hardware and the following.
 - a. Weather Stripping: Manufacturer's standard replaceable components.
 - b. Weather Sweeps: Manufacturer's standard exterior-door bottom sweep with concealed fasteners on mounting strip.
 - c. Silencers: BHMA A156.16, Grade 1.
- B. Thresholds: BHMA A156.21, raised thresholds beveled with a slope of not more than 1:2, with maximum height of 1/2 inch.

2.9 FABRICATION

- A. General: Fabricate components that, when assembled, will have accurately fitted joints with ends coped or mitered to produce hairline joints free of burrs and distortion. After fabrication, clearly mark components to identify their locations in Project according to Shop Drawings.
 - 1. Fabricate components for screw-spline (concealed fastener) frame construction.
 - 2. Forming: Form shapes with sharp profiles, straight and free of defects or deformations, before finishing.
 - 3. Prepare components to receive concealed fasteners and anchor and connection devices.
 - 4. Fabricate components to drain water passing joints and condensation and moisture occurring or migrating within the system to the exterior.
- B. Welding: Weld components to comply with referenced AWS standard. Weld before finishing components to greatest extent possible. Weld in concealed locations to greatest extent possible to minimize distortion or discoloration of finish. Remove weld spatter and welding oxides from exposed surfaces by descaling or grinding.
- C. Glazing Channels: Provide minimum clearances for thickness and type of glass indicated according to FGMA's "Glazing Manual."

D. Metal Protection: Where aluminum will contact dissimilar metals, protect against galvanic action by painting contact surfaces with primer or by applying sealant or tape recommended by manufacturer for this purpose. Where aluminum will contact concrete or masonry, protect against corrosion by painting contact surfaces with bituminous paint.

2.10 ALUMINUM FINISH

A. Clear Anodic Finish: AAMA 611, AA-M12C22A41, Class I, 0.018 mm or thicker.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of glazing systems. Do not proceed with installation until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for protecting, handling, and installing glazing systems. Do not install damaged components. Fit frame joints to produce hairline joints free of burrs and distortion. Rigidly secure non-movement joints. Seal joints watertight.
- B. Metal Protection: Where aluminum will contact dissimilar metals, protect against galvanic action by painting contact surfaces with primer or by applying sealant or tape recommended by manufacturer for this purpose. Where aluminum will contact concrete or masonry, protect against corrosion by painting contact surfaces with bituminous paint.
- C. Install the system plumb and true in alignment with established lines and grades without warp or rack. Lubricate operating hardware and other moving parts according to hardware manufacturers' written instructions.
- D. Install glazing to comply with requirements of Division 08 Section "Glazing," unless otherwise indicated.
- E. Install perimeter sealant to comply with requirements of Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants," unless otherwise indicated.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL - STOREFRONT

A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.

- B. Field Quality-Control Testing: Perform the following test on representative areas of aluminum-framed entrances and storefronts.
 - 1. Water-Spray Test: Before installation of interior finishes has begun, areas designated by Architect shall be tested according to AAMA 501.2 and shall not evidence water penetration.
 - a. Perform a minimum of three tests in areas as directed by Architect.
 - b. Perform tests in each test area as directed by Architect. Perform at least three tests, prior to 10, 35, and 70 percent completion.
 - 2. Air Leakage: ASTM E783 at 1.5 times the rate specified for laboratory testing in "Performance Requirements" Article but not more than 0.09 cfm/sq. ft. at a static-air-pressure differential of 1.57 lbf/sq. ft..
 - a. Perform a minimum of three tests in areas as directed by Architect.
 - b. Perform tests in each test area as directed by Architect. Perform at least three tests, prior to 10, 35, and 70 percent completion.
 - 3. Water Penetration: ASTM E1105 at a minimum uniform and cyclic static-air-pressure differential of 0.67 times the static-air-pressure differential specified for laboratory testing in "Performance Requirements" Article, but not less than 6.24 lbf/sq. ft., and shall not evidence water penetration.
- C. Aluminum-framed entrances and storefronts will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.
- D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.4 PROTECTION

A. Provide final protection and maintain conditions, in a manner acceptable to manufacturer and Installer that ensure glazing systems are without damage or deterioration at the time of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 08 41 13

SECTION 08 41 26 - INTERIOR ALL-GLASS ENTRANCES AND PARTITIONS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Interior glass partitions and entrances.

1.3 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
 - 1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for all-glass system.
- B. Shop Drawings: For interior all-glass storefront systems.
 - 1. Include plans, elevations, and sections.
 - 2. Include details of fittings tracks, and glazing, including isometric drawings of fittings.
- C. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of exposed finish indicated.
- D. Samples for Verification: For each type of exposed finish indicated, prepared on Samples of sizes indicated below:
 - 1. Metal Finishes: 6-inch-long sections of fittings, and other items.
 - 2. Glass: 6 inches square, showing exposed-edge finish.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data:

- 1. For Installer.
- B. Sample Warranty: For special warranty.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For interior all-glass storefront systems to include in maintenance manuals. Furnish a complete set of specialized tools and maintenance instructions.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: An authorized representative who is trained and approved by manufacturer for installation of units required for this Project.

1.8 MOCKUPS

- A. Build mockups to verify selections made under Sample submittals, to demonstrate aesthetic effects, and to set quality standards for fabrication and installation.
 - 1. Build mockup for interior all-glass storefront including accessories.
 - 2. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless Architect specifically approves such deviations in writing.
 - 3. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.9 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Installer agrees to repair or replace components of interior all-glass storefront systems that do not comply with requirements or that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Deterioration of metals, metal finishes, and other materials beyond normal use.
 - b. Failure of operating components.
 - 2. Warranty Period: Two years from date of Substantial Completion for assembly and components unless otherwise indicated.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Source Limitations: Obtain all components of interior all-glass storefront systems, including accessories, from single manufacturer.

2.2 ALL-GLASS STOREFRONT SYSTEMS

- A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Assa Abloy, Butt Joint Glass Partitions, or a comparable product by one of the following:
 - 1. CR Laurence.
 - 2. Oldcastle BuildingEnvelope (OBE); CRH Americas.
 - 3. Virginia Glass Products Corporation.
- B. Fitting Configuration: Continuous rail fitting at top and bottom.
- C. Glass Patch Fittings; BP Style, per Basis of Design manufacturer.
- D. Fitting Material: Aluminum.
- E. Rail Fittings:
 - 1. Height:
 - a. Top Rail: 3-1/2 inches.
 - b. Bottom Rail: 3-1/2 inches.
 - 2. Profile: Square.
 - 3. End Caps: Manufacturer's standard precision-fit end caps for rail fittings.

2.3 ALL-GLASS ENTRANCES

- A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Assa Abloy, Butt Joint Glass Partitions, or a comparable product by one of the following:
 - 1. CR Laurence.
 - 2. Oldcastle BuildingEnvelope (OBE); CRH Americas.
 - 3. Virginia Glass Products Corporation.
- B. Tapered Door Rail: 4" tall model DRS-4.
- C. Sidelite: SRS-4; 4" t Glass Sidelite Rail.
- D. Fitting Material: Aluminum.

2.4 ENTRANCE DOOR HARDWARE

- A. General: Entrance door hardware units in sizes, quantities, and types recommended by manufacturer for all-glass entrance systems indicated. For exposed parts, match metal and finish of fittings.
- B. Concealed Floor Closers and Top Pivots: Center hung; ANSI/BHMA A156.4, Grade 1; including cases, bottom arms, top walking beam pivots, plates, and accessories required for complete installation.
 - 1. Swing: Single acting.
 - a. Positive Dead Stop: Coordinated with hold-open angle if any, or at angle selected.
 - 2. Hold Open: Automatic, at angle selected.
 - 3. Opening-Force Requirements:
 - a. Egress Doors: Not more than 15 lbf (67 N) to release the latch and not more than 30 lbf (133 N) to set the door in motion and not more than 15 lbf (67 N) to open the door to its minimum required width.
- C. Concealed Overhead Holder: ANSI/BHMA A156.8, Grade 1, with dead-stop setting coordinated with concealed floor closer.
- D. Push-Pull Set: MegaTek Post Mount Door Pulls (RM3301).
- E. Single-Door and Active-Leaf Locksets: Center-housing deadbolt with pulls.
 - 1. Deadbolt operated by key outside and thumbturn inside.
- F. Cylinders: Six-pin cylinder, ANSI/BHMA A156.5, Grade 1.

2.5 GLASS

- A. Glass: ASTM C1048, Kind FT (fully tempered), Condition A (uncoated surfaces), Type I (transparent), Quality-Q3, tested for surface and edge compression in accordance with ASTM C1048 and for impact strength in accordance with 16 CFR 1201 for Category II materials.
 - 1. Class 1: Clear monolithic.
 - a. Thickness: 1/2".
 - 2. Exposed Edges: Machine ground and flat polished.
 - 3. Butt Edges: Flat ground.
 - 4. Corner Edges: Lap-joint corners with exposed edges polished.

2.6 MATERIALS

- A. Aluminum: ASTM B221, with strength and durability characteristics of not less than Alloy 6063-T5.
 - 1. Clear Anodic Finish: AAMA 611, AA-M12C22A31, Class II, 0.010 mm or thicker.

2.7 BUTT-GLAZING SEALANTS

- A. Single-Component, Nonsag, Acid-Curing Silicone Joint Sealant: ASTM C920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 25, for Uses NT, G, and A.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Pecora Corporation.
 - b. The Dow Chemical Company.
 - c. Tremco Incorporated.
 - 2. Color: Clear.

2.8 FABRICATION

- A. Provide holes and cutouts in glass to receive hardware, fittings, and accessory fittings before tempering glass. Do not cut, drill, or make other alterations to glass after tempering.
 - 1. Fully temper glass using horizontal (roller-hearth) process, and fabricate so that when glass is installed, roll-wave distortion is parallel with bottom edge of lite.
- B. Factory assemble components and factory install hardware and fittings to greatest extent possible.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Install all-glass storefront systems and associated components in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.

- B. Set units level, plumb, and true to line, with uniform joints.
- C. Maintain uniform clearances between adjacent components.
- D. Install butt-joint sealants according to manufacturer's written instructions and as specified in Section 07 92 00 "Joint Sealants."

END OF SECTION 08 41 26

SECTION 08 41 26 - ALL-GLASS ENTRANCES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

- 1. Interior swinging all-glass entrance doors.
- 2. All-glass sidelites and transoms.

B. Reference Standards:

- 1. American Architectural Manufacturers Association (AAMA): AAMA 611 Voluntary Specification for Anodized Architectural Aluminum.
- 2. ASTM International (ASTM): ASTM C1048 Standard Specification for Heat-Strengthened and Fully Tempered Flat Glass.
- 3. Builders Hardware Manufacturers Association (BHMA): ANSI/BHMA A156 Series.
- 4. Code of Federal Regulations: 16 CFR 1201 Safety Standard for Architectural Glazing Materials.
- 5. Glass Association of America (GANA): 1999 Fully Tempered Heavy Glass Door and Entrance Systems Design Guide.
 - a. Table 3 Recommended Maximum Interior or Exterior Swinging Door Sizes.
- 6. International Code Council (ICC): ICC A117.1 Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities (ANSI).

1.3 PRE-INSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Pre-installation Conference: Refer to Division 01 Section "Project Requirements".

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of all-glass entrance component specified. Details of construction relative to materials, dimensions of individual components, profiles, and finishes, including:
 - 1. Glass panels.
 - 2. Rail and Patch fittings.
 - 3. Closer and pivots.
 - 4. Door hardware and accessories.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show details of fabrication and installation, including the following:
 - 1. Plans, elevations, and sections.
 - 2. Details of fittings.
 - 3. Hardware quantities, locations, and installation requirements.
 - 4. Anchorages and reinforcement.
 - 5. Glazing details.
 - 6. Door hardware locations, mounting heights, and installation requirements.
- C. Samples for Verification: For each type of exposed finish indicated, prepared on Samples of size indicated below as required by Architect.
 - 1. Metal Finishes: 6-inch (150-mm) long sections of rail fittings.
 - 2. Glass: 12-inch (300 mm) square, showing exposed-edge finish and tint.
- D. Entrance Door Hardware Schedule: Prepared by or under supervision of supplier, detailing fabrication and assembly of entrance door hardware, as well as procedures and diagrams. Coordinate final entrance door hardware schedule with doors, sidelites, transoms, and related work to ensure proper size, thickness, hand, function, and finish of entrance door hardware.
- E. Maintenance Data: For all-glass systems to include in maintenance manuals.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Engage an experienced installer to perform work of this Section who has specialized in installing all-glass entrances similar to those required for this Project and with a record of successful in-service performance.
- B. Product Options: Drawings indicate size, profiles, and dimensional requirements of allglass entrances and are based on the specific system indicated. Other manufacturers' systems with equal performance characteristics may be considered. Refer to Division 01 Section "Product Requirements."
 - 1. Do not modify intended aesthetic effects, as judged solely by the Architect, except with Architect's approval and only to the extent needed to comply with performance requirements. Where modifications are proposed, submit comprehensive explanatory data to Architect for review.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Field Measurements: Verify opening dimensions of all-glass entrances by field measurements before fabrication and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings. Coordinate fabrication schedule with construction progress to avoid delaying the Work.

1.7 WARRANTY

- A. General Warranty: The special warranty specified in this Article shall not deprive the Owner of other rights the Owner may have under other provisions of the Contract Documents and shall be in addition to, and run concurrent with, other warranties made by the Contractor under requirements of the Contract Documents.
- B. Special Warranty: Submit a written warranty executed by the manufacturer agreeing to repair or replace components of all-glass entrances that fail in materials or workmanship within the specified warranty period. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Structural failures.
 - 2. Deterioration of metals, metal finishes, and other materials beyond normal weathering.
 - 3. Failure of operating components to function normally.
- C. General Warranty Period: Two years from date of Substantial Completion.
 - 1. Concealed Floor Closers: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Basis-of-Design Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the named product, or the comparable product by one of the alternate specified manufacturers. Comparable products are subject to review and approval through the submittal process specified.

Assa Abloy - Butt joint glass partition – All glass entrances/ door system (doors listed as GP-04 and GP-05, see sheet A-101, A-102 and A-502 for locations)

- o GP-04:
 - Full door rail top and bottom P Style
 - Door bottom rail: DRS-6 Square 6" Rail
 - Sidelite Rail: (SRS-6) Square 6" Rail
 - Door top rail Header: 4"
 - Overhead Closer Header 2"
 - Sidelite Header 4" if available.
 - Clear anodized aluminum

- 1/2" Glass thickness
- Door pull MegaTek Post Mount (RM3301)
- Dry-Glazed preferred
- o GP-05:
 - Full door rail bottom and patch fitting top BP Style
 - Door bottom Rail: DRS-6 Square 6" Rail
 - Sidelite Rail: (SRS-6) Square 6" Rail
 - Transom fitting: To match BP Style
 - Floor closer
 - U-Channel 2"
 - Clear anodized aluminum
 - 1/2" Glass thickness.
 - Door pull MegaTek Post Mount (RM3301)
 - Dry-Glazed preferred
- o All others Basis of Design Steelcase Glass Partition System

2.2 ENTRANCE DOOR HARDWARE

- A. General: Heavy-duty entrance door hardware units in sizes, quantities, and types recommended by manufacturer for all-glass entrance systems indicated. For exposed parts, match metal and finish of patch fittings and rail fittings.
- B. Refer to section 087100 "Door Hardware" for specific hardware sets.
- C. Floor Closers (Heavy Duty): Offset or center hung, BHMA A156.4, Grade 1; sets including cases, bottom arms, walking beam or offset top pivot, cover plates, mounting plates, and accessories required for complete installation. Provide separate valves for closing speed, latch speed, and backcheck/delayed action.
 - 1. Swing: Double acting. Non-handed.
 - 2. Adjustable spring size 3 to 6.
 - 3. Hold open: Variable 80 to 175 degrees.
 - 4. Manufacturers:
 - a. Rockwood (GS) FC 6280 Series.
 - b. No Substitution.
- D. Pivots: ANSI/BHMA A156.4, Grade 1.
 - 1. Center and Offset Hung Top Pivots:
 - Walking beam type (overhead).
 - b. Surface mounted offset type (top rails).
 - 2. Bottom Pivots:

- a. End load type (bottom rails).
- b. Adjustable bottom types compatible with bottom patches.
- 3. Manufacturers:
 - a. Rockwood (GS) PV and PF Series.
- E. Electromagnetic Locking Devices:
 - 1. Concealed Shear Locks: Shear locks to be self-aligning magnetic type suitable for mortised mounting with minimum sheer holding force strength of 1200 lbs. Locks to be automatic dual voltage capable of accepting either 12/24VDC without field adjustment. Electronics are to be fully sealed against tampering and allow exterior weatherproof applications. Locks mounted at the top of the door and will operate on either single or double acting doors. Power supply to be by the same manufacturer as the lock with combined products having a lifetime replacement warranty.
 - a. Manufacturers:
 - 1) Rockwood (GS) MAG SAM Series.
- F. Door Pulls, Dummy and Mating Pulls: Door pushes and pulls of type and design specified in the Hardware Sets. Coordinate and provide proper width and height as required where conflicting hardware dictates.
 - 1. Minimum clearance of 2 1/2-inches from face of door unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Fasteners: Provide manufacturer's designated fastener type as indicated in hardware sets.
 - 3. Manufacturers:
 - a. Rockwood (GS).
 - b. Rockwood(RO).
- G. Overhead Concealed Closers (Medium Duty): Center hung, BHMA A156.4, Grade 1; units including arms, pivots, cover plates, mounting clips, and accessories required for complete installation. Provide separate closing and latching valves for closing speed, latch speed, backcheck, and optional hold open.
 - 1. Compact cast iron closers capable of being fully concealed in the frame head for center hung applications.
 - 2. Size of Units: Comply with manufacturer's written recommendations for sizing of door closers depending on size of door, interior or exterior application, and exposure to weather, and anticipated frequency of use. Where closers are indicated for doors required to be accessible to the physically handicapped, provide units complying with ICC/ANSI A117.1.
 - 3. Closer Accessories: Provide door closer accessories including custom spindles and templates as required for proper installation.

- 4. Double acting, non-handed with adjustable spring power size 1 through 3.
- 5. Manufacturers:
 - a. Rockwood (GS) OHC 609 Series.
- H. Floor Stops and Overhead Door Stops and Holders: ANSI/BHMA A156.16, Grade 1 certified. Provide floor stops as specified unless overhead door stops and holders are indicated in the hardware sets. Overhead stops and holders to be concealed type. Track, slide, arm and header bracket to be constructed of stainless steel and shock absorber spring of heavy tempered steel. Provide non-handed design with mounting brackets as required for proper operation and function.
 - Manufacturers:
 - a. Rockwood (GS).
 - b. Rockwood(RO).

2.3 FABRICATION

- A. General: Fabricate all-glass entrance components in sizes, profiles, and configurations indicated on Drawings.
- B. Provide holes and cutouts in glass to receive hardware, fittings, and accessory fittings before tempering glass. Do not cut, drill, or make other alterations to glass after tempering.
 - 1. Fully temper glass using horizontal (roller-hearth) process, and fabricate so that when glass is installed, roll-wave distortion is parallel with bottom edge of door or lite.
- C. Factory assemble components and factory install hardware and fittings to greatest extent possible.

2.4 FINISHES

- A. General: Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations relative to applying and designating finishes.
- B. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipment.

2.5 ALUMINUM FINISHES

A. Finish designations prefixed by AA conform to the system established by the Aluminum Association for designating aluminum finishes.

B. Clear Anodic Finish: AA-M21C22A41 (Mechanical Finish: smooth specular, buffed; Chemical Finish: etched, medium matte; Anodic Coating: Comply with AAMA 611.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 DOOR INSTALLATION

- A. General: Comply with all-glass entrance manufacturer's written installation instructions and approved shop drawings.
- B. Install all-glass door assemblies after other finishing operations have been completed. Coordinate installation of recesses housings with installation of adjacent finishes.
- C. Set units level, plumb, and true to line, with uniform joints.
- D. Maintain uniform clearances between adjacent components.
- E. Set, seal, and grout floor closer cases as required to suit hardware and substrate indicated.
- F. Install butt-joint sealants according to manufacturer's instructions and as specified in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants" to produce weathertight installation.

3.3 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Adjust all-glass entrance doors and hardware to produce smooth operation and tight fit at contact points and weather stripping.
- B. Remove excess sealant and glazing compounds and dirt from surfaces.

3.4 PROTECTION

A. Provide final protection and maintain conditions, in a manner acceptable to manufacturer and Installer that ensure all-glass entrances are without damage or deterioration at the time of Substantial Completion.

3.5 DOOR HARDWARE SETS

- A. The hardware sets represent the design intent and direction of the owner and architect. They are a guideline only and should not be considered a detailed hardware schedule. Discrepancies, conflicting hardware and missing items should be brought to the attention of the architect with corrections made prior to the bidding process. Omitted items not included in a hardware set should be scheduled with the appropriate additional hardware required for proper application and functionality.
 - 1. Quantities listed are for each pair of doors, or for each single door.
 - 2. The supplier is responsible for handing and sizing all products.
 - 3. Where multiple options for a piece of hardware are given in a single line item, the supplier shall provide the appropriate application for the opening.
- B. Manufacturer's Abbreviations:
 - 1. GS ASSA ABLOY Glass Solutions
 - 2. MK McKinney
 - 3. PE Pemko
 - 4. SU Securitron
 - 5. RO Rockwood
 - 6. RW Richards Wilcox
 - 7. SA SARGENT
 - 8. RF Rixson
 - 9. NO Norton
 - 10. OT Other

Hardware Sets

Set: 13.0 Doors: 126B

Description: Breakroom (ALL GLASS)

1	Door Top Rail	DRS-4AC-T	US32D	GS
1	Door Bottom Rail	DRS-6AC-B	US32D	GS
1	Sidelite Rail	As Required	US32D	GS
1	OHC Header	As Required	US32D	GS
1	Bottom Pivot	PV-ENDLOAD	AL	GS
1	Door Stop	DS-3000	US32D	GS
1	Door Pull	RM3301x48BTB	US32D	GS
1	Concealed Closer	OHC-609-90NHO		GS
1	Arm	OHC-609-ARM		GS
1	Mounting Clip	OHC-609-MC		GS
1	Door Stop	446	US32D	RO

Notes: Basis of Design ASSA ABLOY P-Style - Balance of hardware by glass door supplier. Provide closer arm, pivot, cover plate, mounting brackets and clips necessary to complete the opening.

Set: 53.0

Doors: 166, 167, 170, 171, 172, 201, 202, 203, 204, 217, 221, 222, 223, 224, 225, 265, 266,

267, 269, 270, 271

Description: Office (ALL GLASS)

1 Office Lock DG160 10XG05 LND US26D SA 1 Core DG1 6300 US15 SA

Notes: Balance of hardware by STEELCASE

<u>Set: 53.1</u> Doors: 232

Description: Admin Assistant (ALL GLASS)

1 Passage Latch 10XU15 LND US26D SA

Notes: Balance of hardware by STEELCASE

Set: 54.0

Doors: 164, 268A

Description: Conference (ALL GLASS)

1 Door Pull RM3301x48BTB US32D GS

Notes: Balance of hardware by STEELCASE

Set: 54.1 Doors: 231

Description: Conference (ALL GLASS)

1 Privacy Lock 10XU65 LND US26D SA

Notes: Balance of hardware by STEELCASE

<u>Set: 55.0</u> Doors: S002S

Description: Stair Pair (ALL GLASS) w/ Access Control

2 Door Bottom Rail	DRS-6AC-B	US32D	GS
2 Top Patch	PFD-20	US32D	GS
2 Floor Closer	FC-6280		GS
2 Cover Plate	FC-6280-CVR	US32D	GS
2 Arm	FC-6275/6280-ARM		GS
2 Magnetic Lock	MAG-SAMBD	US32D	GS
2 Door Pull	RM3301x48BTB	US32D	GS
2 Door Stop	446	US32D	RO
1 Card Reader / Keypad	By Security Contractor (Div 28)		OT
1 Power Supply	By Security Contractor (Div 28)		OT

Notes: Basis of Design ASSA ABLOY BP-Style Connect power supply to fire alarm system.

DESCRIPTION OF OPERATION:

- Doors normally closed and locked.
- Valid credential releases magnetic locks.
- NOT A MEANS OF EGRESS
- In case of power loss or fire alarm, doors are closed and unlocked.

END OF SECTION 08 41 26

SECTION 08 44 13 - GLAZED ALUMINUM CURTAIN WALLS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - Aluminum curtain wall systems.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Testing and Labeling: Comply with the Building Code. Submit manufacturer's certification indicating compliance.
- B. Product Data: For each product specified. Include details of construction relative to materials, dimensions of individual components, profiles, and finishes.
- C. Shop Drawings: Show details of fabrication and installation, including plans, elevations, sections, details of components, provisions for expansion and contraction, and attachments to other work.
 - Engineering Responsibility: Prepare engineering data for Glazed Aluminum Curtain Wall Systems, including Shop Drawings, based on testing and engineering analysis of manufacturer's standard units in assemblies similar to those indicated for this Project as prepared by a professional engineer registered in the state of the project.
 - a. Include structural analysis data signed and sealed by professional engineer registered in the state of the project responsible for their preparation.
 - b. Show details of fabrication and installation, including plans, elevations, sections, details of components, provisions for expansion and contraction, and attachments to other work.
 - c. Include all drawings and installation details required to insure the elements installed on this Project will be installed in the same manner as they were tested and approved.
- D. Installer Certificates: Signed by manufacturer certifying that installers comply with specified requirements.

- E. Samples for Initial Selection: For units with color finishes, including factory applied finishes.
- F. Samples for Verification: For units with color finishes, including factory applied finishes.
- G. Test Reports: AAMA accredited laboratories certifying the performance as specified.
- H. Field Test Reports: Field quality-control test reports.
- I. Warranties: Warranties specified in this Section.
- J. Pre-Installation Minutes: Submit pre-installation conference meeting minutes.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Mock-Ups (Field Constructed): Install at project site a job mock-up using acceptable products and manufacturer approved installation methods. Obtain Owner's and Architect's acceptance of finish color, and workmanship standard.
 - 1. Build mockup of typical wall area as shown on Drawings.
 - a. Mock-Up Size: As directed by the Architect.
 - 2. Maintenance: Maintain mock-up during construction for workmanship comparison; remove and legally dispose of mock-up when no longer required.
 - 3. Incorporation: Mock-up may be incorporated into final construction upon Owner's approval.
- B. Installer Qualifications: Engage an experienced installer to assume engineering responsibility and perform work of this Section who has specialized in installing glazing systems similar to those required for this Project and who is acceptable to manufacturer.
 - 1. Engineering Responsibility: Preparation of engineering data including the following:
 - Shop Drawings based on testing and engineering analysis of manufacturer's standard units in assemblies similar to those indicated for this Project.
 - b. Shop Drawings, pre-construction testing program development, and comprehensive engineering analysis by a qualified professional engineer registered in the state of the project.
- C. Pre-Installation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.
 - 1. Review structural load limitations.
 - 2. Review and finalize construction schedule and verify availability of materials, Installer's personnel, equipment, and facilities needed to make progress and avoid delays.

- 3. Review required testing, inspecting, and certifying procedures.
- D. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of Glazed Aluminum Curtain Wall Systems through one source from a single manufacturer.
- E. Source Limitations for Glass: Obtain glass from one source from a single manufacturer for each glass type.
- F. Welding Standards: Comply with applicable provisions of AWS D1.2, "Structural Welding Code--Aluminum."

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Protect glazing materials according to manufacturer's written instructions and as needed to prevent damage to glass and glazing materials from condensation, temperature changes, direct exposure to sun, or other causes.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Field Measurements: Verify dimensions by field measurements before fabrication and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings. Coordinate fabrication schedule with construction progress to avoid delaying the Work.

1.7 WARRANTY

- A. Manufacturer's Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of Glazed Aluminum curtain wall systems that do not comply with requirements or that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Structural failures including, but not limited to, excessive deflection.
 - b. Noise or vibration caused by thermal movements.
 - c. Deterioration of metals, metal finishes, and other materials beyond normal weathering.
 - d. Adhesive or cohesive sealant failures.
 - e. Water leakage through fixed glazing and framing areas.
 - f. Failure of operating components.
 - 2. Warranty Period: Two years from date of Substantial Completion.
- B. Finish Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components on which finishes do not comply with requirements or that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period. Warranty does not include normal weathering.

1. Warranty Period: Minimum 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Delegated Design: Engage a qualified professional engineer to design glazed aluminum curtain walls.
- B. General Performance: Comply with performance requirements specified, as determined by testing of glazed aluminum curtain walls representing those indicated for this Project without failure due to defective manufacture, fabrication, installation, or other defects in construction.
 - 1. Glazed aluminum curtain walls shall withstand movements of supporting structure, including, but not limited to, story drift, twist, column shortening, long-term creep, and deflection from uniformly distributed and concentrated live loads.
 - 2. Failure also includes the following:
 - a. Thermal stresses transferring to building structure.
 - b. Glass breakage.
 - c. Noise or vibration created by wind and thermal and structural movements.
 - d. Loosening or weakening of fasteners, attachments, and other components.
 - e. Failure of operating units.

C. Structural Loads:

- 1. Wind Loads: As indicated on Drawings.
- D. Deflection of Framing Members Supporting Glass: At design wind load, as follows:
 - 1. Deflection Normal to Wall Plane: Limited to 1/175 of clear span for spans of up to 13 feet 6 inches and to 1/240 of clear span plus 1/4 inch for spans of greater than 13 feet 6 inches.
 - 2. Deflection Parallel to Glazing Plane: Limited to amount not exceeding that which reduces glazing bite to less than 75 percent of design dimension and that which reduces edge clearance between framing members and glazing or other fixed components to less than 1/8 inch.
 - 3. Cantilever Deflection: Limited to 2l/175 at unsupported cantilevers.
- E. Structural: Test in accordance with ASTM E330/E330M as follows:
 - 1. When tested at positive and negative wind-load design pressures, assemblies do not evidence deflection exceeding specified limits.
 - 2. When tested at 150 percent of positive and negative wind-load design pressures, assemblies, including anchorage, do not evidence material failures, structural distress, or permanent deformation of main framing members exceeding 0.2 percent of span.

- 3. Test Durations: As required by design wind velocity, but not less than 10 seconds.
- F. Water Penetration under Static Pressure: Test in accordance with ASTM E331 as follows:
 - 1. No evidence of water penetration through fixed glazing and framing areas when tested in accordance with a minimum static-air-pressure differential of 20 percent of positive wind-load design pressure, but not less than 15 lbf/sg. ft..
- G. Water Penetration under Dynamic Pressure: Test in accordance with AAMA 501.1 as follows:
 - 1. No evidence of water penetration through fixed glazing and framing areas when tested at dynamic pressure equal to 20 percent of positive wind-load design pressure, but not less than 15 lbf/sq. ft..
 - 2. Maximum Water Leakage: No uncontrolled water penetrating assemblies or water appearing on assemblies' normally exposed interior surfaces from sources other than condensation. Water leakage does not include water controlled by flashing and gutters or water that is drained to exterior.
- H. Interstory Drift: Accommodate design displacement of adjacent stories indicated.
 - 1. Design Displacement: As indicated on Drawings.
 - 2. Test Performance: Complying with criteria for passing based on building occupancy type when tested in accordance with AAMA 501.4 at design displacement and 1.5 times the design displacement.
- I. Seismic Performance: Glazed aluminum curtain walls shall withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined in accordance with ASCE/SEI 7.
 - 1. Seismic Drift Causing Glass Fallout: Complying with criteria for passing based on building occupancy type when tested in accordance with AAMA 501.6 at design displacement and 1.5 times the design displacement.
 - 2. Vertical Interstory Movement: Complying with criteria for passing based on building occupancy type when tested in accordance with AAMA 501.7 at design displacement and 1.5 times the design displacement.
- J. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements resulting from ambient and surface temperature changes:
 - 1. Temperature Change: 120 deg F, ambient; 180 deg F, material surfaces.
 - 2. Thermal Cycling: No buckling; stress on glass; sealant failure; excess stress on framing, anchors, and fasteners; or reduction of performance when tested in accordance with AAMA 501.5.
 - a. High Exterior Ambient-Air Temperature: That which produces an exterior metal-surface temperature of 180 deg F.
 - b. Low Exterior Ambient-Air Temperature: 0 deg F.

- K. Thermal Performance: When tested in accordance with AAMA 507, AAMA 1503 and NFRC 100:
 - 1. Match Window Glazing See section 08 80 00 "Glazing."

2.2 ALUMINUM CURTAIN WALL SYSTEMS

- A. Model and Manufacturer Basis of Design: 1600 System 1, Curtainwall; Kawneer an Alcoa Company.
 - 1. Or a comparable product by one of the following:
 - a. EFCO Corporation
 - b. YKK AP America Inc.
 - 2. Framing Member Depth: 7-1/2".
 - 3. Finish: Clear Anodized.

2.3 ENTRANCE DOORS

A. Refer to Section 08 41 13 "Aluminum-Framed Entrances and Storefronts."

2.4 MATERIALS

- A. Aluminum: Alloy and temper recommended by manufacturer for type of use and finish indicated, complying with the requirements of standards indicated below.
 - 1. Sheet and Plate: ASTM B 209.
 - 2. Extruded Bars, Rods, Shapes, and Tubes: ASTM B 221.
 - 3. Extruded Structural Pipe and Tubes: ASTM B 429.
 - 4. Bars, Rods, and Wire: ASTM B 211.
 - 5. Welding Rods and Bare Electrodes: AWS A5.10.
- B. Steel Reinforcement: Complying with ASTM A 36 for structural shapes, plates, and bars; ASTM A 611 for cold-rolled sheet and strip; or ASTM A 570 for hot-rolled sheet and strip.
 - 1. Manufacturer's standard corrosion-resistant primer complying with SSPC-PS Guide No. 12.00 applied immediately after surface preparation and pretreatment.
- C. Glass Type: Refer to Section 08 80 00 "Glazing."
- D. Glazing Gaskets: Manufacturer's standard pressure-glazing system of black, resilient glazing gaskets, setting blocks, and shims or spacers, fabricated from an elastomer of type and in hardness recommended by system and gasket manufacturer to comply with system performance requirements. Provide gasket assemblies that have corners sealed with sealant recommended by gasket manufacturer.

- E. Spacers, Setting Blocks, Gaskets, and Bond Breakers: Manufacturer's standard permanent, nonmigrating types in hardness recommended by manufacturer, compatible with sealants, and suitable for system performance requirements.
- F. Secondary Sealant: For use as weatherseal, compatible with structural silicone sealant and other system components with which it comes in contact, and that accommodates a 50 percent increase or decrease in joint width at the time of application when measured according to ASTM C 719.
 - 1. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors.
- G. Framing system gaskets, sealants, and joint fillers as recommended by manufacturer for joint type.

2.5 COMPONENTS

- A. Brackets and Reinforcements: Provide manufacturer's standard brackets and reinforcements that are compatible with adjacent materials. Provide nonstaining, nonferrous shims for aligning system components.
- B. Fasteners and Accessories: Manufacturer's standard corrosion-resistant, nonstaining, nonbleeding fasteners and accessories compatible with adjacent materials.
 - 1. Reinforce members as required to retain fastener threads.
 - 2. Do not use exposed fasteners, except for hardware application. For hardware application, use countersunk Phillips flat-head machine screws finished to match framing members or hardware being fastened, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Concrete and Masonry Inserts: Hot-dip galvanized cast-iron, malleable-iron, or steel inserts complying with ASTM A 123 or ASTM A 153 requirements.
- D. Concealed Flashing: Dead-soft, 0.018-inch-thick stainless steel, complying with ASTM A 666, of type selected by manufacturer for compatibility with system.

2.6 FABRICATION

- A. General: Fabricate components that, when assembled, will have accurately fitted joints with ends coped or mitered to produce hairline joints free of burrs and distortion. After fabrication, clearly mark components to identify their locations in Project according to Shop Drawings.
 - 1. Fabricate components for screw-spline (concealed fastener) frame construction.
 - 2. Prepare components to receive concealed fasteners and anchor and connection devices.
 - 3. Fabricate components to drain water passing joints and condensation and moisture occurring or migrating within the system to the exterior.

- B. Forming: Form shapes with sharp profiles, straight and free of defects or deformations, before finishing.
- C. Welding: Weld components to comply with referenced AWS standard. Weld before finishing components to greatest extent possible. Weld in concealed locations to greatest extent possible to minimize distortion or discoloration of finish. Remove weld spatter and welding oxides from exposed surfaces by descaling or grinding.
- D. Glazing Channels: Provide minimum clearances for thickness and type of glass indicated according to FGMA's "Glazing Manual."
- E. Metal Protection: Where aluminum will contact dissimilar metals, protect against galvanic action by painting contact surfaces with primer or by applying sealant or tape recommended by manufacturer for this purpose. Where aluminum will contact concrete or masonry, protect against corrosion by painting contact surfaces with bituminous paint.

2.7 ALUMINUM FINISH

A. Clear Anodic Finish: AAMA 611, AA-M12C22A41, Class I, 0.018 mm or thicker.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of Glazed Aluminum Curtain Wall systems. Do not proceed with installation until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for protecting, handling, and installing Glazed Aluminum Curtain Wall systems. Do not install damaged components. Fit frame joints to produce hairline joints free of burrs and distortion. Rigidly secure nonmovement joints. Seal joints watertight.
 - 1. Furnish and apply sealing materials to provide a weather tight installation at all joints and intersections and at opening perimeters.
- B. Metal Protection: Where aluminum will contact dissimilar metals, protect against galvanic action by painting contact surfaces with primer or by applying sealant or tape recommended by manufacturer for this purpose. Where aluminum will contact concrete or masonry, protect against corrosion by painting contact surfaces with bituminous paint.

- C. Install components to drain water passing joints and condensation and moisture occurring or migrating within the system to the exterior.
- D. Set continuous sill members and flashing in a full sealant bed to provide weathertight construction, unless otherwise indicated. Comply with requirements of Division 7 Section "Joint Sealants."
- E. Install framing components plumb and true in alignment with established lines and grades without warp or rack of framing members.
- F. Install entrances plumb and true in alignment with established lines and grades without warp or rack. Lubricate operating hardware and other moving parts according to hardware manufacturers' written instructions.
 - 1. Install surface-mounted hardware according to manufacturer's written instructions using concealed fasteners to greatest extent possible.
- G. Install glazing to comply with requirements of Division 8 Section "Glazing," unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Prepare surfaces that will contact structural sealant according to sealant manufacturer's written instructions to ensure compatibility and adhesion. Preparation includes, but is not limited to, cleaning and priming surfaces.
 - 2. Install structural silicone sealant according to sealant manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 3. Mechanically fasten glazing in place until structural sealant is cured.
 - 4. Remove excess sealant from component surfaces before sealant has cured.
- H. Install secondary-sealant weatherseal according to sealant manufacturer's written instructions to provide weatherproof joints. Install joint fillers behind sealant as recommended by sealant manufacturer.
- I. Install perimeter sealant to comply with requirements of Division 7 Section "Joint Sealants," unless otherwise indicated.
- J. Erection Tolerances: Install Glazed Aluminum Curtain Wall systems to comply with the following maximum tolerances:
 - 1. Variation from Plane: Limit variation from plane or location shown to 1/8 inch in 12 feet; 1/4 inch over total length.
 - 2. Alignment: Where surfaces abut in line, limit offset from true alignment to 1/16 inch. Where surfaces meet at corners, limit offset from true alignment to 1/32 inch.
 - 3. Diagonal Measurements: Limit difference between diagonal measurements to 1/8 inch.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.

- B. Field Quality-Control Testing: Perform the following test on representative areas of glazed aluminum curtain walls.
 - 1. Water-Spray Test: Before installation of interior finishes has begun, areas designated by Architect shall be tested according to AAMA 501.2 and shall not evidence water penetration.
 - a. Perform a minimum of three tests in areas as directed by Architect.
 - b. Perform tests in each test area as directed by Architect. Perform at least three tests, prior to 10, 35, and 70 percent completion.
 - 2. Air Infiltration: ASTM E783 at 1.5 times the rate specified for laboratory testing in "Performance Requirements" Article but not more than 0.09 cfm/sq. ft. at a static-air-pressure differential of 1.57 lbf/sq. ft..
 - a. Perform a minimum of three tests in areas as directed by Architect.
 - b. Perform tests in each test area as directed by Architect. Perform at least three tests, prior to 10, 35, and 70 percent completion.
 - 3. Water Penetration: ASTM E1105 at a minimum uniform and cyclic static-air-pressure differential of 0.67 times the static-air-pressure differential specified for laboratory testing in "Performance Requirements" Article, but not less than 6.24 lbf/sq. ft., and shall not evidence water penetration.
- C. Glazed aluminum curtain walls will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.
- D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.4 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Adjust doors and hardware to provide tight fit at contact points and weather stripping, smooth operation, and weather-tight closure.
- B. Remove excess sealant and glazing compounds, and dirt from surfaces.

3.5 PROTECTION

A. Provide final protection and maintain conditions, in a manner acceptable to manufacturer and Installer that ensure Glazed Aluminum Curtain Wall systems are without damage or deterioration at the time of Substantial Completion.

3.6 ADJUSTING

- A. Entrances: Adjust operating hardware for smooth operation according to hardware manufacturers' written instructions.
 - 1. For doors accessible to people with disabilities, adjust closers to provide a 3-second closer sweep period for doors to move from a 70-degree open position to 3 inches from the latch measured to the leading door edge.

END OF SECTION 08 44 13

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 08 56 53 - BULLET RESISTANT TRANSACTION WINDOWS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes:
 - Bullet resistant transaction windows.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product data, including:
 - 1. Construction details and fabrication methods.
 - 2. Profiles and dimensions of individual components.
 - 3. Hardware, accessories, and finishes.
 - 4. Recommendations for maintenance and cleaning.
- B. Shop drawings: Include information not fully detailed in manufacturer's standard product data and the following:
 - 1. Layout and installation details, including anchors.
 - 2. Typical window unit elevations at 3/4-inch scale.
 - 3. Glazing details.
 - 4. Details of Deal Tray.
- C. Submit warranty as specified herein.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Engage an experienced Installer who has completed installation of windows similar in design and extent to those required for the project and whose work has resulted in construction with a record of successful in-service performance.

1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Field Measurements: Check actual window openings by accurate field measurement before fabrication. Show recorded measurements on final shop drawings.

1.6 WARRANTY

- A. Submit a written warranty, agreeing to repair or replace window units that fail in materials or workmanship within the specified warranty period. Failures include but are not limited to:
 - 1. Structural failures including excessive deflection, excessive leakage, or air infiltration.
 - 2. Faulty operation of sash and hardware.
 - 3. Deterioration of metals, metal finishes, and other materials beyond normal weathering.
- B. Warranty Period: Five (5) years from the Date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SECURITY WINDOWS

- A. Basis of Design: Armortex, Bullet Resistant Aluminum Windows with Transaction Frame (Non-ricochet type). Products of the following companies are also acceptable provided compliance with all technical requirements as specified herein:
 - 1. Creative Industries, Inc.
 - 2. Total Security Solutions.
 - a. Ballistic Level Required Per UL 752: Level as indicated on the drawings.
 - b. Finish: Clear Anodized.

2.2 GLAZING

A. Refer to Section 08 88 53 "Security Glazing."

2.3 MATERIALS

- A. Aluminum Extrusions: Provide alloy and temper recommended by the window manufacturer for the strength, corrosion resistance, and application of required finish, but not less than 22,000-psi ultimate tensile strength and not less than 0.062 inch thick.
- B. Recessed Deal Trays: Formed from stainless steel; fabricated in curved shape with exposed flanges for recessed installation into horizontal surface.

1. Clear Opening Size: 12 inches wide by 8 inches deep by 1-1/2 inches high. Steel Sheet:

2.4 FABRICATION

- A. Finish work neat and free from defects.
- B. Allowable Tolerances: Plus or minus 1/16 inch for frame opening width, height, diagonal dimensions, and overall width and height (outside to outside).

2.5 ALUMINUM FINISHES

- Anodized Aluminum Finish: Noticeable variations in same piece are unacceptable. Variations in appearance of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.
 - a. Clear Anodic Finish: AAMA 611, AA-M12C22A31, Class II, 0.010 mm or thicker.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSPECTION

A. Inspect openings before beginning installation. Verify that rough opening is correct and the sill plate is level.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Set sill members and other members in a bed of compound or with joint fillers or gaskets, as shown, to provide weathertight construction. Refer to the "Joint Sealer" sections of Division 7 for compounds, fillers, and gaskets to be installed concurrently with window units. Coordinate installation with wall flashings and other components of the work.
 - 1. Compounds, joint fillers, and gaskets to be installed after installation of window units are specified as work in another section in Division 7.
- B. Install per manufacturer's recommendations.
 - 1. Compounds, joint fillers, and gaskets to be installed after installation of window units are specified as work in another section in Division 7.

3.3 CLEANING

- A. Clean surfaces promptly after installation of windows. Exercise care to avoid damage to protective coatings and finishes. Remove excess glazing and sealant compounds, dirt, and other substances. Lubricate hardware and other moving parts.
- B. Clean glass of preglazed units promptly after installation of windows.

3.4 PROTECTION

A. Initiate and maintain protection and other precautions required through the remainder of the construction period, to ensure that window units will be free of damage or deterioration at the time of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 08 56 53

SECTION 08 71 00 - DOOR HARDWARE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes commercial door hardware for the following:
 - 1. Swinging doors.
 - 2. Sliding doors.
 - 3. Other doors to the extent indicated.
- B. Door hardware includes, but is not necessarily limited to, the following:
 - 1. Mechanical door hardware.
 - 2. Electromechanical door hardware.
 - 3. Automatic operators.
 - 4. Cylinders specified for doors in other sections.
- C. Codes and References: Comply with the version year adopted by the Authority Having Jurisdiction.
 - 1. ANSI A117.1 Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities.
 - 2. ICC/IBC International Building Code.
 - 3. NFPA 70 National Electrical Code.
 - 4. NFPA 80 Fire Doors and Windows.
 - 5. NFPA 101 Life Safety Code.
 - 6. NFPA 105 Installation of Smoke Door Assemblies.
 - 7. State Building Codes, Local Amendments.
- D. Standards: All hardware specified herein shall comply with the following industry standards as applicable. Any undated reference to a standard shall be interpreted as referring to the latest edition of that standard:
 - 1. ANSI/BHMA Certified Product Standards A156 Series.
 - 2. UL10C Positive Pressure Fire Tests of Door Assemblies.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Manufacturer's product data sheets including installation details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, operational descriptions and finishes.
- B. Door Hardware Schedule: Prepared by or under the supervision of supplier, detailing fabrication and assembly of door hardware, as well as procedures and diagrams. Coordinate the final Door Hardware Schedule with doors, frames, and related work to ensure proper size, thickness, hand, function, and finish of door hardware.
 - 1. Format: Comply with scheduling sequence and vertical format in DHI's "Sequence and Format for the Hardware Schedule."
 - Organization: Organize the Door Hardware Schedule into door hardware sets indicating complete designations of every item required for each door or opening. Organize door hardware sets in same order as in the Door Hardware Sets at the end of Part 3. Submittals that do not follow the same format and order as the Door Hardware Sets will be rejected and subject to resubmission.
 - 3. Content: Include the following information:
 - a. Type, style, function, size, label, hand, and finish of each door hardware item.
 - b. Manufacturer of each item.
 - c. Fastenings and other pertinent information.
 - d. Location of door hardware set, cross-referenced to Drawings, both on floor plans and in door and frame schedule.
 - e. Explanation of abbreviations, symbols, and codes contained in schedule.
 - f. Mounting locations for door hardware.
 - g. Door and frame sizes and materials.
 - h. Warranty information for each product.
 - 4. Submittal Sequence: Submit the final Door Hardware Schedule at earliest possible date, particularly where approval of the Door Hardware Schedule must precede fabrication of other work that is critical in the Project construction schedule. Include Product Data, Samples, Shop Drawings of other work affected by door hardware, and other information essential to the coordinated review of the Door Hardware Schedule.
- C. Shop Drawings: Details of electrified access control hardware indicating the following:
 - 1. Wiring Diagrams: Upon receipt of approved schedules, submit detailed system wiring diagrams for power, signaling, monitoring, communication, and control of the access control system electrified hardware. Differentiate between manufacturer-installed and field-installed wiring. Include the following:
 - a. Elevation diagram of each unique access controlled opening showing location and interconnection of major system components with respect to their placement in the respective door openings.

- b. Complete (risers, point-to-point) access control system block wiring diagrams.
- c. Wiring instructions for each electronic component scheduled herein.
- 2. Electrical Coordination: Coordinate with related sections the voltages and wiring details required at electrically controlled and operated hardware openings.
- D. Keying Schedule: After a keying meeting with the owner has taken place prepare a separate keying schedule detailing final instructions. Submit the keying schedule in electronic format. Include keying system explanation, door numbers, key set symbols, hardware set numbers and special instructions. Owner must approve submitted keying schedule prior to the ordering of permanent cylinders/cores.

E. Informational Submittals:

- 1. Product Test Reports: Indicating compliance with cycle testing requirements, based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified independent testing agency.
- F. Operating and Maintenance Manuals: Provide manufacturers operating and maintenance manuals for each item comprising the complete door hardware installation in quantity as required in Division 01, Closeout Procedures.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturers Qualifications: Engage qualified manufacturers with a minimum 5 years of documented experience in producing hardware and equipment similar to that indicated for this Project and that have a proven record of successful in-service performance.
- B. Certified Products: Where specified, products must maintain a current listing in the Builders Hardware Manufacturers Association (BHMA) Certified Products Directory (CPD).
- C. Installer Qualifications: A minimum 3 years documented experience installing both standard and electrified door hardware similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project and whose work has resulted in construction with a record of successful in-service performance.
- D. Door Hardware Supplier Qualifications: Experienced commercial door hardware distributors with a minimum 5 years documented experience supplying both mechanical and electromechanical hardware installations comparable in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project. Supplier recognized as a factory direct distributor by the manufacturers of the primary materials with a warehousing facility in Project's vicinity. Supplier to have on staff a certified Architectural Hardware Consultant (AHC) available during the course of the Work to consult with Contractor, Architect, and Owner concerning both standard and electromechanical door hardware and keying.

- E. Source Limitations: Obtain each type and variety of door hardware specified in this section from a single source unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Electrified modifications or enhancements made to a source manufacturer's product line by a secondary or third party source will not be accepted.
 - 2. Provide electromechanical door hardware from the same manufacturer as mechanical door hardware, unless otherwise indicated.
- F. Each unit to bear third party permanent label demonstrating compliance with the referenced standards.
- G. Keying Conference: Conduct conference to comply with requirements in Division 01 Section "Project Meetings." Keying conference to incorporate the following criteria into the final keying schedule document:
 - 1. Function of building, purpose of each area and degree of security required.
 - 2. Plans for existing and future key system expansion.
 - 3. Requirements for key control storage and software.
 - 4. Installation of permanent keys, cylinder cores and software.
 - 5. Address and requirements for delivery of keys.
- H. Pre-Submittal Conference: Conduct coordination conference in compliance with requirements in Division 01 Section "Project Meetings" with attendance by representatives of Supplier(s), Installer(s), and Contractor(s) to review proper methods and the procedures for receiving, handling, and installing door hardware.
 - 1. Prior to installation of door hardware, conduct a project specific training meeting to instruct the installing contractors' personnel on the proper installation and adjustment of their respective products. Product training to be attended by installers of door hardware (including electromechanical hardware) for aluminum, hollow metal and wood doors. Training will include the use of installation manuals, hardware schedules, templates and physical product samples as required.
 - 2. Inspect and discuss electrical roughing-in, power supply connections, and other preparatory work performed by other trades.
 - 3. Review sequence of operation narratives for each unique access controlled opening.
 - 4. Review and finalize construction schedule and verify availability of materials.
 - 5. Review the required inspecting, testing, commissioning, and demonstration procedures
- I. At completion of installation, provide written documentation that components were applied to manufacturer's instructions and recommendations and according to approved schedule.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Inventory door hardware on receipt and provide secure lock-up and shelving for door hardware delivered to Project site. Do not store electronic access control hardware, software or accessories at Project site without prior authorization.
- B. Tag each item or package separately with identification related to the final Door Hardware Schedule, and include basic installation instructions with each item or package.
- C. Deliver, as applicable, permanent keys, cylinders, cores, access control credentials, software and related accessories directly to Owner via registered mail or overnight package service. Instructions for delivery to the Owner shall be established at the "Keying Conference".

1.6 COORDINATION

- A. Templates: Obtain and distribute to the parties involved templates for doors, frames, and other work specified to be factory prepared for installing standard and electrified hardware. Check Shop Drawings of other work to confirm that adequate provisions are made for locating and installing hardware to comply with indicated requirements.
- B. Door and Frame Preparation: Doors and corresponding frames are to be prepared, reinforced and pre-wired (if applicable) to receive the installation of the specified electrified, monitoring, signaling and access control system hardware without additional in-field modifications.

1.7 WARRANTY

- A. General Warranty: Reference Division 01, General Requirements. Special warranties specified in this Article shall not deprive Owner of other rights Owner may have under other provisions of the Contract Documents and shall be in addition to, and run concurrent with, other warranties made by Contractor under requirements of the Contract Documents.
- B. Warranty Period: Written warranty, executed by manufacturer(s), agreeing to repair or replace components of standard and electrified door hardware that fails in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period after final acceptance by the Owner. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Structural failures including excessive deflection, cracking, or breakage.
 - 2. Faulty operation of the hardware.
 - 3. Deterioration of metals, metal finishes, and other materials beyond normal weathering.
 - 4. Electrical component defects and failures within the systems operation.
- C. Standard Warranty Period: One year from date of Substantial Completion, unless otherwise indicated.

D. Special Warranty Periods:

- 1. Ten years for mortise locks and latches.
- 2. Seven years for heavy duty cylindrical (bored) locks and latches.
- 3. Five years for exit hardware.
- 4. Twenty five years for manual overhead door closer bodies.
- 5. Five years for motorized electric latch retraction exit devices.
- 6. Two years for electromechanical door hardware.

1.8 MAINTENANCE SERVICE

A. Maintenance Tools and Instructions: Furnish a complete set of specialized tools and maintenance instructions as needed for Owner's continued adjustment, maintenance, and removal and replacement of door hardware.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SCHEDULED DOOR HARDWARE

- A. General: Provide door hardware for each door to comply with requirements in Door Hardware Sets and each referenced section that products are to be supplied under.
- B. Designations: Requirements for quantity, item, size, finish or color, grade, function, and other distinctive qualities of each type of door hardware are indicated in the Door Hardware Sets at the end of Part 3. Products are identified by using door hardware designations, as follows:
 - 1. Named Manufacturer's Products: Product designation and manufacturer are listed for each door hardware type required for the purpose of establishing requirements. Manufacturers' names are abbreviated in the Door Hardware Schedule.
- C. Substitutions: Requests for substitution and product approval for inclusive mechanical and electromechanical door hardware in compliance with the specifications must be submitted in writing and in accordance with the procedures and time frames outlined in Division 01, Substitution Procedures. Approval of requests is at the discretion of the architect, owner, and their designated consultants.

2.2 HANGING DEVICES

- A. Hinges: ANSI/BHMA A156.1 certified butt hinges with number of hinge knuckles and other options as specified in the Door Hardware Sets.
 - 1. Quantity: Provide the following hinge quantity:
 - a. Two Hinges: For doors with heights up to 60 inches.

- b. Three Hinges: For doors with heights 61 to 90 inches.
- c. Four Hinges: For doors with heights 91 to 120 inches.
- d. For doors with heights more than 120 inches, provide 4 hinges, plus 1 hinge for every 30 inches of door height greater than 120 inches.
- 2. Hinge Size: Provide the following, unless otherwise indicated, with hinge widths sized for door thickness and clearances required:
 - a. Widths up to 3'0": 4-1/2" standard or heavy weight as specified.
 - b. Sizes from 3'1" to 4'0": 5" standard or heavy weight as specified.
- 3. Hinge Weight and Base Material: Unless otherwise indicated, provide the following:
 - a. Exterior Doors: Heavy weight, non-ferrous, ball bearing or oil impregnated bearing hinges unless Hardware Sets indicate standard weight.
 - b. Interior Doors: Standard weight, steel, ball bearing or oil impregnated bearing hinges unless Hardware Sets indicate heavy weight.
- 4. Hinge Options: Comply with the following:
 - a. Non-removable Pins: With the exception of electric through wire hinges, provide set screw in hinge barrel that, when tightened into a groove in hinge pin, prevents removal of pin while door is closed; for the all outswinging lockable doors.
- 5. Cam Lift Hinges: Where specified provide hinges that move the door up and then lower it to create a tight seal when the door is closed.
- 6. Manufacturers:
 - a. Hager Companies (HA).
 - b. McKinney Products; ASSA ABLOY Architectural Door Accessories (MK).
 - c. Stanley Hardware (ST).
- B. Continuous Geared Hinges: ANSI/BHMA A156.26 Grade 1-600 certified continuous geared hinge. with minimum 0.120-inch thick extruded 6060 T6 aluminum alloy hinge leaves and a minimum overall width of 4 inches. Hinges are non-handed, reversible and fabricated to template screw locations. Factory trim hinges to suit door height and prepare for electrical cut-outs.
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Pemko Products; ASSA ABLOY Architectural Door Accessories (PE).

2.3 POWER TRANSFER DEVICES

A. Electrified Quick Connect Transfer Hinges: Provide electrified transfer hinges with Molex™ standardized plug connectors and sufficient number of concealed wires (up to 12) to accommodate the electrified functions specified in the Door Hardware Sets. Connectors plug directly to through-door wiring harnesses for connection to electric locking devices and power supplies. Wire nut connections are not acceptable.

1. Manufacturers:

- a. Hager Companies (HA) ETW-QC (# wires) Option.
- b. McKinney Products; ASSA ABLOY Architectural Door Accessories (MK) QC (# wires) Option.
- c. Stanley Hardware (ST) C Option.
- B. Concealed Quick Connect Electric Power Transfers: Provide concealed wiring pathway housing mortised into the door and frame for low voltage electrified door hardware. Furnish with Molex™ standardized plug connectors and sufficient number of concealed wires (up to 12) to accommodate the electrified functions specified in the Door Hardware Sets. Connectors plug directly to through-door wiring harnesses for connection to electric locking devices and power supplies. Wire nut connections are not acceptable.

1. Manufacturers:

- a. Pemko Products; ASSA ABLOY Architectural Door Accessories (PE) EL-CEPT Series.
- C. Electric Door Wire Harnesses: Provide electric/data transfer wiring harnesses with standardized plug connectors to accommodate up to twelve (12) wires. Connectors plug directly to through-door wiring harnesses for connection to electric locking devices and power supplies. Provide sufficient number and type of concealed wires to accommodate electric function of specified hardware. Provide a connector for through-door electronic locking devices and from hinge to junction box above the opening. Wire nut connections are not acceptable. Determine the length required for each electrified hardware component for the door type, size and construction, minimum of two per electrified opening.
 - 1. Provide one each of the following tools as part of the base bid contract:
 - a. McKinney Products; ASSA ABLOY Architectural Door Accessories (MK) Electrical Connecting Kit: QC-R001.
 - McKinney Products; ASSA ABLOY Architectural Door Accessories (MK) -Connector Hand Tool: QC-R003.

2. Manufacturers:

a. Hager Companies (HA) - Quick Connect.

- McKinney Products; ASSA ABLOY Architectural Door Accessories (MK) -QC-C Series.
- c. Stanley Hardware (ST) WH Series.

2.4 DOOR OPERATING TRIM

- A. Flush Bolts and Surface Bolts: ANSI/BHMA A156.3 and A156.16, Grade 1, certified.
 - 1. Flush bolts to be furnished with top rod of sufficient length to allow bolt retraction device location approximately six feet from the floor.
 - 2. Furnish dust proof strikes for bottom bolts.
 - 3. Surface bolts to be minimum 8" in length and U.L. listed for labeled fire doors and U.L. listed for windstorm components where applicable.
 - 4. Provide related accessories (mounting brackets, strikes, coordinators, etc.) as required for appropriate installation and operation.
 - Manufacturers:
 - a. Rockwood Products; ASSA ABLOY Architectural Door Accessories (RO).
 - b. Trimco (TC).
- B. Coordinators: ANSI/BHMA A156.3 certified door coordinators consisting of active-leaf, hold-open lever and inactive-leaf release trigger. Model as indicated in hardware sets.
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Rockwood Products; ASSA ABLOY Architectural Door Accessories (RO).
 - b. Trimco (TC).
- C. Door Push Plates and Pulls: ANSI/BHMA A156.6 certified door pushes and pulls of type and design specified in the Hardware Sets. Coordinate and provide proper width and height as required where conflicting hardware dictates.
 - 1. Push/Pull Plates: Minimum .050 inch thick, size as indicated in hardware sets, with beveled edges, secured with exposed screws unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Door Pull and Push Bar Design: Size, shape, and material as indicated in the hardware sets. Minimum clearance of 2 1/2-inches from face of door unless otherwise indicated.
 - 3. Offset Pull Design: Size, shape, and material as indicated in the hardware sets. Minimum clearance of 2 1/2-inches from face of door and offset of 90 degrees unless otherwise indicated.
 - 4. Fasteners: Provide manufacturer's designated fastener type as indicated in Hardware Sets.
 - Manufacturers:
 - a. Rockwood Products; ASSA ABLOY Architectural Door Accessories (RO).
 - b. Trimco (TC).

2.5 CYLINDERS AND KEYING

- A. General: Cylinder manufacturer to have minimum (10) years experience designing secured master key systems and have on record a published security keying system policy.
- B. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of keyed cylinder and keys from the same source manufacturer as locksets and exit devices, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Cylinder Types: Original manufacturer cylinders able to supply the following cylinder formats and types:
 - 1. Threaded mortise cylinders with rings and cams to suit hardware application.
 - 2. Rim cylinders with back plate, flat-type vertical or horizontal tailpiece, and raised trim ring.
 - 3. Bored or cylindrical lock cylinders with tailpieces as required to suit locks.
 - 4. Tubular deadlocks and other auxiliary locks.
 - 5. Mortise and rim cylinder collars to be solid and recessed to allow the cylinder face to be flush and be free spinning with matching finishes.
 - 6. Keyway: Manufacturer's Standard.
- D. Removable Cores: Provide removable cores as specified, core insert, removable by use of a special key, and for use with only the core manufacturer's cylinder and door hardware.
- E. Patented Cylinders: ANSI/BHMA A156.5, Grade 1 Certified Products Directory (CPD) listed cylinders employing a utility patented and restricted keyway requiring the use of a patented key. Cylinders are to be protected from unauthorized manufacture and distribution by manufacturer's United States patents. Cylinders are to be factory keyed with owner having the ability for on-site original key cutting.
 - 1. Patented key systems shall not be established with products that have an expired patent. Expired systems shall only be specified and supplied to support existing systems.
 - 2. Manufacturers:
 - a. Corbin Russwin (RU) Access 3 AP.
 - b. Sargent (SA) Degree DG1 or DG2
- F. Keying System: Each type of lock and cylinders to be factory keyed.
 - 1. Supplier shall conduct a "Keying Conference" to define and document keying system instructions and requirements.
 - 2. Furnish factory cut, nickel-silver large bow permanently inscribed with a visual key control number as directed by Owner.
 - 3. New System: Key locks to a new key system as directed by the Owner.
- G. Key Quantity: Provide the following minimum number of keys:

- 1. Change Keys per Cylinder: Three (3).
- 2. Master Keys (per Master Key Level/Group): Five (5).
- 3. Construction Keys (where required): Ten (10).
- 4. Construction Control Keys (where required): Two (2).
- 5. Permanent Control Keys (where required): Two (2).
- H. Construction Keying: Provide temporary keyed construction cores.
- I. Key Registration List (Bitting List):
 - 1. Provide keying transcript list to Owner's representative in the proper format for importing into key control software.
 - 2. Provide transcript list in writing or electronic file as directed by the Owner.

2.6 KEY CONTROL

- A. Key Control Cabinet: Provide a key control system including envelopes, labels, and tags with self-locking key clips, receipt forms, 3-way visible card index, temporary markers, permanent markers, and standard metal cabinet. Key control cabinet shall have expansion capacity of 150% of the number of locks required for the project.
 - Manufacturers:
 - a. Lund Equipment (LU).
 - b. MMF Industries (MM).
 - c. Telkee (TK).

2.7 MECHANICAL LOCKS AND LATCHING DEVICES

- A. Mortise Locksets, Grade 1 (Heavy Duty): ANSI/BHMA A156.13, Series 1000, Operational Grade 1 Certified Products Directory (CPD) listed. Locksets are to be manufactured with a corrosion resistant steel case and be field-reversible for handing without disassembly of the lock body.
 - 1. Where specified, provide status indicators with highly reflective color and wording for "locked/unlocked" or "vacant/occupied" with custom wording options if required. Indicator to be located above the cylinder with the inside thumb-turn not blocking the visibility of the indicator status. Indicator window size to be a minimum of 2.1" x 0.6" with a curved design allowing a 180 degree viewing angle with protective covering to prevent tampering.
 - 2. Manufacturers:
 - a. Corbin Russwin Hardware (RU) ML2000 Series.
 - b. Sargent Manufacturing (SA) 8200 Series.

- B. Cylindrical Locksets, Grade 1 (Heavy Duty): ANSI/BHMA A156.2, Series 4000, Operational Grade 1 Certified Products Directory (CPD) listed.
 - 1. Locks shall meet or exceed the requirements of ANSI/BHMA A156.2 Series 4000, Grade 1 with all standard trims, as follows:
 - a. Cycle Test: ANSI/BHMA A156.2 Grade 1 requirements with no lever sag.
 - b. Abusive Locked Lever Torque: Exceed 3,100 in-lb with no entry; lock to maintain egress functionality in compliance with BHMA certification requirements.
 - c. Offset Lever Pull: Exceed 1,600 lbs with no entry (8 times ANSI/BHMA A156.2 requirements).
 - d. Latch Retraction with Preload: Exceed 100 lb preload while maintaining ANSI/BHMA requirements for operation in warped doors (2 times ANSI/BHMA A156.2 requirements).
 - 2. Vertical Impact: Exceed 100 vertical impacts (20 times ANSI/BHMA A156.2 requirements).
 - 3. Furnish with solid cast levers, standard 2 3/4" backset, and 1/2" (3/4" at rated paired openings) throw brass or stainless steel latchbolt.
 - 4. Locks are to be non-handed and fully field reversible.
 - 5. Extended cycle test: Locks to have been cycle tested in ordinance with ANSI/BHMA 156.2 requirements to 12 million cycles.
 - 6. Manufacturers:
 - a. Sargent Manufacturing (SA) 10X Line.

2.8 ELECTROMECHANICAL LOCKING DEVICES

- A. Electromechanical Mortise Locksets, Grade 1 (Heavy Duty): ANSI/BHMA A156.13, Series 1000, Operational Grade 1 Certified Products Directory (CPD) listed, subject to same compliance standards and requirements as mechanical mortise locksets, electrified locksets to be of type and design as specified below and in the hardware sets.
 - 1. Electrified Lock Options: Where indicated in the Hardware Sets, provide electrified options including: outside door lock/unlock trim control, latchbolt and lock/unlock status monitoring, deadbolt monitoring, and request-to-exit signaling. Support end-of-line resistors contained within the lock case. Unless otherwise indicated, provide electrified locksets standard as fail secure.
 - 2. Energy Efficient Design: Provide lock bodies which have a holding current draw of 15mA maximum, and can operate on either 12 or 24 volts. Locks are to be field configurable for fail safe or fail secure operation.

3. Manufacturers:

- a. Corbin Russwin Hardware (RU) ML20900 Series.
- b. Sargent Manufacturing (SA) 8200 Series.
- B. Electromechanical Cylindrical Locksets, Grade 1 (Heavy Duty): Subject to same compliance standards and requirements as mechanical cylindrical locksets, electrified locksets to be of type and design as specified below.
 - Electrified Lock Options: Where indicated in the Hardware Sets, provide electrified options including: outside door lock/unlock trim control and request-toexit signaling. Unless otherwise indicated, provide electrified locksets standard as fail secure.

2. Manufacturers:

- a. Corbin Russwin Hardware (RU) CL33900 Series.
- b. Sargent Manufacturing (SA) 10G70/71 Series.

2.9 LOCK AND LATCH STRIKES

- A. Strikes: Provide manufacturer's standard strike with strike box for each latch or lock bolt, with curved lip extended to protect frame, finished to match door hardware set, unless otherwise indicated, and as follows:
 - 1. Flat-Lip Strikes: For locks with three-piece antifriction latchbolts, as recommended by manufacturer.
 - 2. Extra-Long-Lip Strikes: For locks used on frames with applied wood casing trim.
 - 3. Aluminum-Frame Strike Box: Provide manufacturer's special strike box fabricated for aluminum framing.
 - 4. Double-lipped strikes: For locks at double acting doors. Furnish with retractable stop for rescue hardware applications.
- B. Standards: Comply with the following:
 - 1. Strikes for Mortise Locks and Latches: BHMA A156.13.
 - 2. Strikes for Bored Locks and Latches: BHMA A156.2.
 - 3. Strikes for Auxiliary Deadlocks: BHMA A156.36.
 - 4. Dustproof Strikes: BHMA A156.16.

2.10 CONVENTIONAL EXIT DEVICES

A. General Requirements: All exit devices specified herein shall meet or exceed the following criteria:

- At doors not requiring a fire rating, provide devices complying with NFPA 101 and listed and labeled for "Panic Hardware" according to UL305. Provide proper fasteners as required by manufacturer including sex nuts and bolts at openings specified in the Hardware Sets.
- 2. Where exit devices are required on fire rated doors, provide devices complying with NFPA 80 and with UL labeling indicating "Fire Exit Hardware". Provide devices with the proper fasteners for installation as tested and listed by UL. Consult manufacturer's catalog and template book for specific requirements.
- 3. Except on fire rated doors, provide exit devices with hex key dogging device to hold the pushbar and latch in a retracted position. Provide optional keyed cylinder dogging on devices where specified in Hardware Sets.
- 4. Devices must fit flat against the door face with no gap that permits unauthorized dogging of the push bar. The addition of filler strips is required in any case where the door light extends behind the device as in a full glass configuration.
- 5. Flush End Caps: Provide flush end caps made of architectural metal in the same finish as the devices as in the Hardware Sets. Plastic end caps will not be acceptable.
- 6. Lever Operating Trim: Where exit devices require lever trim, furnish manufacturer's heavy duty escutcheon trim with threaded studs for thru-bolts.
 - a. Lock Trim Design: As indicated in Hardware Sets, provide finishes and designs to match that of the specified locksets.
 - b. Where function of exit device requires a cylinder, provide a cylinder (Rim or Mortise) as specified in Hardware Sets.
- 7. Vertical Rod Exit Devices: Where surface or concealed vertical rod exit devices are used at interior openings, provide as less bottom rod (LBR) unless otherwise indicated. Provide dust proof strikes where thermal pins are required to project into the floor.
- 8. Narrow Stile Applications: At doors constructed with narrow stiles, or as specified in Hardware Sets, provide devices designed for maximum 2" wide stiles.
- 9. Dummy Push Bar: Nonfunctioning push bar matching functional push bar.
- 10. Rail Sizing: Provide exit device rails factory sized for proper door width application.
- 11. Through Bolt Installation: For exit devices and trim as indicated in Door Hardware Sets.

- 12. Hurricane and Tornado Resistance Compliance: Conventional exit devices are to be U.L. listed for windstorm assemblies where applicable. Provide the appropriate hurricane or tornado resistant products that have been independent third party tested, certified, and labeled to meet state and local windstorm building codes applicable to project.
- B. Conventional Push Rail Exit Devices (Heavy Duty): ANSI/BHMA A156.3, Grade 1 Certified Products Directory (CPD) listed panic and fire exit hardware devices furnished in the functions specified in the Hardware Sets. Exit device latch to be stainless steel, pullman type, with deadlock feature.
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Corbin Russwin Hardware (RU) ED4000 / ED5000 Series.
 - b. Sargent Manufacturing (SA) 80 Series.

2.11 ELECTROMECHANICAL EXIT DEVICES

- A. Electromechanical Push Rail Exit Devices (Heavy Duty): ANSI/BHMA A156.3, Grade 1 Certified Products Directory (CPD) listed panic and fire exit hardware devices subject to same compliance standards and requirements as mechanical exit devices. Electrified exit devices to be of type and design as specified below and in the hardware sets.
 - 1. Energy Efficient Design: Provide devices which have a holding current draw of 15mA maximum, and can operate on either 12 or 24 volts. Locks are to be field configurable for fail safe or fail secure operation.
 - 2. Where conventional power supplies are not sufficient, include any specific controllers required to provide the proper inrush current.
 - 3. Motorized Electric Latch Retraction: Devices with an electric latch retraction feature must use motors which have a maximum current draw of 600mA. Solenoid driven latch retraction is not acceptable.
 - 4. Manufacturers:
 - a. Corbin Russwin Hardware (RU) ED5000 Series.
 - b. Sargent Manufacturing (SA) 80 Series.

2.12 DOOR CLOSERS

- A. All door closers specified herein shall meet or exceed the following criteria:
 - 1. General: Door closers to be from one manufacturer, matching in design and style, with the same type door preparations and templates regardless of application or spring size. Closers to be non-handed with full sized covers.

- 2. Standards: Closers to comply with UL-10C for Positive Pressure Fire Test and be U.L. listed for use of fire rated doors.
- Size of Units: Comply with manufacturer's written recommendations for sizing of door closers depending on size of door, exposure to weather, and anticipated frequency of use. Where closers are indicated for doors required to be accessible to the Americans with Disabilities Act, provide units complying with ANSI ICC/A117.1.
- 4. Closer Arms: Provide heavy duty, forged steel closer arms unless otherwise indicated in Hardware Sets.
- 5. Closers shall not be installed on exterior or corridor side of doors; where possible install closers on door for optimum aesthetics.
- Closer Accessories: Provide door closer accessories including custom templates, special mounting brackets, spacers and drop plates as required for proper installation. Provide through-bolt and security type fasteners as specified in the hardware sets.
- B. Door Closers, Surface Mounted (Large Body Cast Iron): ANSI/BHMA A156.4, Grade 1 Certified Products Directory (CPD) listed surface mounted, heavy duty door closers with complete spring power adjustment, sizes 1 thru 6; and fully operational adjustable according to door size, frequency of use, and opening force. Closers to be rack and pinion type, one piece cast iron body construction, with adjustable backcheck and separate non-critical valves for closing sweep and latch speed control.
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Corbin Russwin Hardware (RU) DC6000 Series.
 - b. Sargent Manufacturing (SA) 281 Series.

2.13 ELECTROHYDRAULIC DOOR OPERATORS

- A. General: Provide low energy operators of size recommended by manufacturer for door size, weight, and movement; for condition of exposure; and for compliance with UL 325. Coordinate operator mechanisms with door operation, hinges, and activation devices.
 - Fire-Rated Doors: Provide door operators for fire-rated door assemblies that comply with NFPA 80 for fire-rated door components and are listed and labeled by a qualified testing agency.
- B. Standard: Certified ANSI/BHMA A156.19.
- C. Performance Requirements:
 - Opening Force if Power Fails: Not more than 15 lbf required to release a latch if provided, not more than 30 lbf required to manually set door in motion, and not more than 15 lbf required to fully open door.

- 2. Entrapment Protection: Not more than 15 lbf required to prevent stopped door from closing or opening.
- D. Configuration: Surface mounted or in-ground as required. Door operators to control single swinging and pair of swinging doors.
- E. Operation: Power opening and spring closing operation capable of meeting ANSI A117.1 accessibility guideline. Provide time delay for door to remain open before initiating closing cycle as required by ANSI/BHMA A156.19. When not in automatic mode, door operator to function as manual door closer with fully adjustable opening and closing forces, with or without electrical power.
- F. Features: Operator units to have full feature adjustments for door opening and closing force and speed, backcheck, motor assist acceleration from 0 to 30 seconds, time delay, vestibule interface delay, obstruction recycle, and hold open time from 0 up to 30 seconds.
- G. Provide outputs and relays on board the operator to allow for coordination of exit device latch retraction, electric strikes, magnetic locks, card readers, safety and motion sensors and specified auxiliary contacts.
- H. Brackets and Reinforcements: Manufacturer's standard, fabricated from aluminum with nonferrous shims for aligning system components.
- I. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Norton Door Controls (NO) 6000 Series.

2.14 ARCHITECTURAL TRIM

A. Door Protective Trim

- 1. General: Door protective trim units to be of type and design as specified below or in the Hardware Sets.
- 2. Size: Fabricate protection plates (kick, armor, or mop) not more than 2" less than door width (LDW) on stop side of single doors and 1" LDW on stop side of pairs of doors, and not more than 1" less than door width on pull side. Coordinate and provide proper width and height as required where conflicting hardware dictates. Height to be as specified in the Hardware Sets.
- 3. Where plates are applied to fire rated doors with the top of the plate more than 16" above the bottom of the door, provide plates complying with NFPA 80. Consult manufacturer's catalog and template book for specific requirements for size and applications.
- 4. Protection Plates: ANSI/BHMA A156.6 certified protection plates (kick, armor, or mop), fabricated from the following:

- a. Stainless Steel: 300 grade, 050-inch thick.
- 5. Options and fasteners: Provide manufacturer's designated fastener type as specified in the Hardware Sets. Provide countersunk screw holes.
- 6. Manufacturers:
 - a. Hager Companies (HA).
 - b. Rockwood Products; ASSA ABLOY Architectural Door Accessories (RO).
 - c. Trimco (TC).

2.15 DOOR STOPS AND HOLDERS

- A. General: Door stops and holders to be of type and design as specified below or in the Hardware Sets.
- B. Door Stops and Bumpers: ANSI/BHMA A156.16, Grade 1 certified door stops and wall bumpers. Provide wall bumpers, either convex or concave types with anchorage as indicated, unless floor or other types of door stops are specified in Hardware Sets. Do not mount floor stops where they will impede traffic. Where floor or wall bumpers are not appropriate, provide overhead type stops and holders.
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Hager Companies (HA).
 - b. Rockwood Products; ASSA ABLOY Architectural Door Accessories (RO).
 - c. Trimco (TC).
- C. Overhead Door Stops and Holders: ANSI/BHMA A156.8, Grade 1 Certified Products Directory (CPD) listed overhead stops and holders to be surface or concealed types as indicated in Hardware Sets. Track, slide, arm and jamb bracket to be constructed of extruded bronze and shock absorber spring of heavy tempered steel. Provide non-handed design with mounting brackets as required for proper operation and function.
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Rixson Door Controls (RF).

2.16 ARCHITECTURAL SEALS

A. General: Thresholds, weatherstripping, and gasket seals to be of type and design as specified below or in the Hardware Sets. Provide continuous weatherstrip gasketing on exterior doors and provide smoke, light, or sound gasketing on interior doors where indicated. At exterior applications provide non-corrosive fasteners and elsewhere where indicated.

- B. Smoke Labeled Gasketing: Assemblies complying with NFPA 105 that are listed and labeled by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, for smoke control ratings indicated, based on testing according to UL 1784.
 - 1. Provide smoke labeled perimeter gasketing at all smoke labeled openings.
- C. Fire Labeled Gasketing: Assemblies complying with NFPA 80 that are listed and labeled by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, for fire ratings indicated, based on testing according to UL-10C.
 - 1. Provide intumescent seals as indicated to meet UL10C Standard for Positive Pressure Fire Tests of Door Assemblies, and NPFA 252, Standard Methods of Fire Tests of Door Assemblies.
- D. Sound-Rated Gasketing: Assemblies that are listed and labeled by a testing and inspecting agency, for sound ratings indicated.
- E. Replaceable Seal Strips: Provide only those units where resilient or flexible seal strips are easily replaceable and readily available from stocks maintained by manufacturer.

F. Manufacturers:

- 1. National Guard Products (NG).
- 2. Pemko Products; ASSA ABLOY Architectural Door Accessories (PE).
- 3. Reese Enterprises, Inc. (RE).

2.17 FABRICATION

A. Fasteners: Provide door hardware manufactured to comply with published templates generally prepared for machine, wood, and sheet metal screws. Provide screws according to manufacturers recognized installation standards for application intended.

2.18 FINISHES

- A. Standard: Designations used in the Hardware Sets and elsewhere indicate hardware finishes complying with ANSI/BHMA A156.18, including coordination with traditional U.S. finishes indicated by certain manufacturers for their products.
- B. Provide quality of finish, including thickness of plating or coating (if any), composition, hardness, and other qualities complying with manufacturer's standards, but in no case less than specified by referenced standards for the applicable units of hardware
- C. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine scheduled openings, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, labeled fire door assembly construction, wall and floor construction, and other conditions affecting performance.
- B. Notify architect of any discrepancies or conflicts between the door schedule, door types, drawings and scheduled hardware. Proceed only after such discrepancies or conflicts have been resolved in writing.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Hollow Metal Doors and Frames: Comply with ANSI/DHI A115 series.
- B. Wood Doors: Comply with ANSI/DHI A115-W series.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Install each item of mechanical and electromechanical hardware and access control equipment to comply with manufacturer's written instructions and according to specifications.
 - 1. Installers are to be trained and certified by the manufacturer on the proper installation and adjustment of fire, life safety, and security products including: hanging devices; locking devices; closing devices; and seals.
- B. Mounting Heights: Mount door hardware units at heights indicated in following applicable publications, unless specifically indicated or required to comply with governing regulations:
 - 1. Standard Steel Doors and Frames: DHI's "Recommended Locations for Architectural Hardware for Standard Steel Doors and Frames."
 - 2. Wood Doors: DHI WDHS.3, "Recommended Locations for Architectural Hardware for Wood Flush Doors."
 - 3. Where indicated to comply with accessibility requirements, comply with ANSI A117.1 "Accessibility Guidelines for Buildings and Facilities."
 - 4. Provide blocking in drywall partitions where wall stops or other wall mounted hardware is located.
- C. Retrofitting: Install door hardware to comply with manufacturer's published templates and written instructions. Where cutting and fitting are required to install door hardware onto or into surfaces that are later to be painted or finished in another way, coordinate removal, storage, and reinstallation of surface protective trim units with finishing work specified in Division 9 Sections. Do not install surface-mounted items until finishes have been completed on substrates involved.

- D. Thresholds: Set thresholds for exterior and acoustical doors in full bed of sealant complying with requirements specified in Division 7 Section "Joint Sealants."
- E. Storage: Provide a secure lock up for hardware delivered to the project but not yet installed. Control the handling and installation of hardware items so that the completion of the work will not be delayed by hardware losses before and after installation.

3.4 ADJUSTING

A. Initial Adjustment: Adjust and check each operating item of door hardware and each door to ensure proper operation or function of every unit. Replace units that cannot be adjusted to operate as intended. Adjust door control devices to compensate for final operation of heating and ventilating equipment and to comply with referenced accessibility requirements.

3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Protect all hardware stored on construction site in a covered and dry place. Protect exposed hardware installed on doors during the construction phase. Install any and all hardware at the latest possible time frame.
- B. Clean adjacent surfaces soiled by door hardware installation.
- C. Clean operating items as necessary to restore proper finish. Provide final protection and maintain conditions that ensure door hardware is without damage or deterioration at time of owner occupancy.

3.6 DEMONSTRATION

A. Instruct Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain mechanical and electromechanical door hardware.

3.7 DOOR HARDWARE SETS

- A. The hardware sets represent the design intent and direction of the owner and architect. They are a guideline only and should not be considered a detailed hardware schedule. Discrepancies, conflicting hardware and missing items should be brought to the attention of the architect with corrections made prior to the bidding process. Omitted items not included in a hardware set should be scheduled with the appropriate additional hardware required for proper application and functionality.
 - 1. Quantities listed are for each pair of doors, or for each single door.
 - 2. The supplier is responsible for handing and sizing all products.

- 3. Where multiple options for a piece of hardware are given in a single line item, the supplier shall provide the appropriate application for the opening.
- B. Manufacturer's Abbreviations:
 - 1. GS ASSA ABLOY Glass Solutions
 - 2. MK McKinney
 - 3. NO Norton
 - 4. PE Pemko
 - 5. RO Rockwood
 - 6. SA SARGENT
 - 7. SU Securitron
 - 8. RF Rixson
 - 9. OT Other

Hardware Sets

<u>Set: 1.0</u> Doors: 176

Description: Ext Alum Pair @ Staff Entry w/ Access Control & Auto Operator

	Continuous Hinge Electric Power Transfer	CFM SLF-HD1 PT EL-CEPT (cast)		PE SU
2	CVR Exit Device w/ ELR	43 55 56 AD8410 Less Pull	US32D	SA
1	Mortise Cylinder	Cylinder As Required	US15	SA
1	Core	DG1 6300	US15	SA
2	Pull	RM2540-36	US32D	RO
1	Automatic Opener (double)	D6000 Series	689	NO
2	Door Stop	466-RKW	Black	RO
2	ElectroLynx Harness	QC-C* Qty x Length Wires Req'd		MK
2	Door Position Switch	By Security Contractor (Div 28)		SU
1	Switch Post	500	689	NO
1	Wall Switch	704		NO
1	Keyswitch	MKA		SU
1	Card Reader / Keypad	By Security Contractor (Div 28)		OT
1	Power Supply	By Security Contractor (Div 28)		OT

Notes: Balance of hardware including thresholds and perimeter weatherstripping by the aluminum door supplier.

Doors are normally closed and locked. Presenting valid credential to reader temporarily retracts latch bolt permitting entry. Always free egress. Request to exit (55) allows authorized egress.

As programmed by the access control system, the exterior actuator will initiate opening cycle of automatic operator. From non secure side activating door switch will retract latchbolt and initiate opening cycle of automatic operator. Keyswitch to power operator on/off.

Set: 2.0

Doors: 238A, 238B

Description: Ext Alum Pair @ Lobby w/ Access Control & Auto Operator

2 Continuous Hinge	CFM SLF-HD1 PT		PΕ
2 Electric Power Transfer	EL-CEPT (cast)		SU
2 CVR Exit Device w/ ELR	43 55 56 AD8410 Less Pull	US32D	SA
1 Mortise Cylinder	Cylinder As Required	US15	SA
1 Core	DG1 6300	US15	SA
2 Pull	RM2540-36	US32D	RO
1 Automatic Opener (double)	D6000 Series	689	NO
2 Door Stop	466-RKW	Black	RO
2 ElectroLynx Harness	QC-C* Qty x Length Wires Req'd		MK
2 Door Position Switch	By Security Contractor (Div 28)		SU
1 Keyswitch	MKA		SU
2 Door Switch	506		NO
1 Card Reader / Keypad	By Security Contractor (Div 28)		OT
1 Power Supply	By Security Contractor (Div 28)		OT
1 Video Intercom System	By Security Contractor (Div 28)		OT
1 Remote Push Buttom Release	Provided By Security Contractor		OT

Notes: Balance of hardware including thresholds and perimeter weatherstripping by the aluminum door supplier.

Doors are normally closed and locked. Presenting valid credential to reader temporarily retracts latch bolt permitting entry. Always free egress. Request to exit (55) allows authorized egress.

As programmed by the access control system, the exterior actuator will initiate opening cycle of automatic operator. From non secure side activating door switch will retract latchbolt and initiate opening cycle of automatic operator. Keyswitch to power operator on/off.

Remote release provided by the security contractor - located at reception desk

Set: 3.0

Doors: 018A

Description: Ext Alum Pair Auxiliary Building w/ Access Control & Auto Operator

2 Continuous Hinge	CFM SLF-HD1 PT		PΕ
2 Electric Power Transfer	EL-CEPT (cast)		SU
2 CVR Exit Device w/ ELR	43 55 56 AD8410 Less Pull	US32D	SA
1 Mortise Cylinder	Cylinder As Required	US15	SA
1 Core	DG1 6300	US15	SA
2 Pull	RM2540-36	US32D	RO
1 Automatic Opener (double)	D6000 Series	689	NO
2 Door Stop	466-RKW	Black	RO
2 ElectroLynx Harness	QC-C* Qty x Length Wires Req'd		MK
2 Door Position Switch	By Security Contractor (Div 28)		SU
1 Keyswitch	MKA		SU
2 Door Switch	506		NO
1 Card Reader / Keypad	By Security Contractor (Div 28)		OT
1 Power Supply	By Security Contractor (Div 28)		OT
Notes: Balance of hardware including	g thresholds and perimeter weather	stripping l	by the

Doors are normally closed and locked. Presenting valid credential to reader temporarily retracts latch bolt permitting entry. Always free egress. Request to exit (55) allows authorized egress.

As programmed by the access control system, the exterior actuator will initiate opening cycle of automatic operator. From non secure side activating door switch will retract latchbolt and initiate opening cycle of automatic operator. Keyswitch to power operator on/off.

Set: 4.0

Doors: 122A, 126A

aluminum door supplier.

Description: Ext Alum Single w/ Access Control

1 Continuous Hinge	CFM SLF-HD1 PT		PE
1 Electric Power Transfer	EL-CEPT (cast)		SU
1 CVR Exit Device w/ ELR	43 55 56 AD8410 Less Pull	US32D	SA
1 Pull	RM2540-36	US32D	RO
1 Surface Closer	TB 281 CPS	EN	SA
1 Door Stop	466-RKW	Black	RO
1 ElectroLynx Harness	QC-C* Qty x Length Wires Req'd		MK
1 Door Position Switch	By Security Contractor (Div 28)		SU
1 Card Reader / Keypad	By Security Contractor (Div 28)		OT
1 Power Supply	By Security Contractor (Div 28)		OT

Notes: Balance of hardware including thresholds and perimeter weatherstripping by the aluminum door supplier.

Doors are normally closed and locked. Presenting valid credential to reader temporarily retracts latch bolt permitting entry. Always free egress. Request to exit (55) allows authorized egress.

<u>Set: 5.0</u> Doors: 104

Description: Ext HM Evidence Vestibule Pair w/ Access Control

Notes: Doors are normally closed and locked. Entry by presentation of valid credential at wall reader to retract latch. Entry also by mechanical key override. Fail Secure - Power off, door remains locked. Always free egress. Request to exit (55) permits authorized egress.

<u>Set: 6.0</u> Doors: 182

Description: Ext HM Corridor Pair w/ Access Control

2 Continuous Hinge2 Electric Power Transfer	CFM SLF-HD1 PT EL-CEPT (cast)		PE SU
1 Surface Vert Rod Exit, ELR	DG264 43 55 56 8706 ETND	US32D	SA
1 Surface Vert Rod Exit, Dummy	43 55 8710 ETND	US32D	SA
1 Core	DG2 6300	US15	SA
2 Surface Closer	TB 281 CPS	EN	SA
2 Kick Plate	K1050 8" x LAR 4BE CSK	US32D	RO
2 Door Stop	466-RKW	Black	RO
1 Threshold	2005AV		PΕ
1 Gasketing	S88D		PΕ
1 Rain Guard	346C		PΕ
2 Sweep	315CN		PΕ
2 Astragal	303ASTST		PΕ
2 ElectroLynx Harness	QC-C* Qty x Length Wires Req'd		MK
2 Door Position Switch	By Security Contractor (Div 28)		SU
1 Card Reader / Keypad	By Security Contractor (Div 28)		OT
1 Power Supply	By Security Contractor (Div 28)		OT

Notes: Doors are normally closed and locked. Entry by presentation of valid credential at wall reader to retract latch. Entry also by mechanical key override. Fail Secure - Power off, door remains locked. Always free egress. Request to exit (55) permits authorized egress.

Set: 7.0

Doors: G01C

Description: Ext HM Covered Storage Pair w/ Access Control

6 Hinge (heavy weight) 1 Electric Power Transfer	T4A3386 x NRP EL-CEPT (cast)	US32D	MK SU
2 Flush Bolt	555	US26D	RO
1 Dust Proof Strike	570	US26D	RO
1 Electrified Mortise Lock	DG264 NAC-82281-24v LNND	US26D	SA
1 Core	DG2 6300	US15	SA
1 Surf Overhead Stop	9-X36	689	RF
1 Surface Closer	TB 281 CPS	EN	SA
2 Kick Plate	K1050 8" x LAR 4BE CSK	US32D	RO
1 Threshold	2005AV		PΕ
1 Gasketing	S88D		PΕ
1 Rain Guard	346C		PΕ
2 Sweep	315CN		PΕ
1 ElectroLynx Harness	QC-C* Qty x Length Wires Req'd		MK
2 Door Position Switch	By Security Contractor (Div 28)		SU
1 Card Reader / Keypad	By Security Contractor (Div 28)		OT
1 Power Supply	By Security Contractor (Div 28)		OT

Notes: Astragal Included By Door Mfg

Doors are normally closed and locked. Entry by presentation of valid credential to release outside trim or by mechanical key override to retract latchbolt. Fail Secure - Power off, locks outside trim. Always free egress. Door position switch and request to exit included with lock.

Set: 8.0

Doors: 017A, 017B, 017C, 018B, 107A, 174B, 213A, 213B

Description: Ext HM Single w/ Access Control

	Hinge (heavy weight) Electric Power Transfer	T4A3386 x NRP EL-CEPT (cast)	US32D	MK SU
1	Rim Exit Device, ELR	DG264 43 55 56 8806 ETND	US32D	SA
1	Core	DG2 6300	US15	SA
1	Surface Closer	TB 281 CPS	EN	SA
1	Kick Plate	K1050 8" x LAR 4BE CSK	US32D	RO
1	Door Stop	466-RKW	Black	RO
1	Threshold	2005AV		PΕ
1	Gasketing	S88D		PΕ
1	Rain Guard	346C		PΕ
1	Sweep	315CN		PΕ
1	ElectroLynx Harness	QC-C* Qty x Length Wires Req'd		MK
1	Door Position Switch	By Security Contractor (Div 28)		SU
1	Card Reader / Keypad	By Security Contractor (Div 28)		OT
1	Power Supply	By Security Contractor (Div 28)		OT
1	Viewer	620	CRM	RO

Notes: Doors are normally closed and locked. Entry by presentation of valid credential at wall reader to retract latch. Entry also by mechanical key override. Fail Secure - Power off, door remains locked. Always free egress. Request to exit (55) permits authorized egress.

Set: 9.0

Description: Ext HM Corridor Single (Delayed Egress) NOT USED

2	Hinge (heavy weight) Electric Hinge (heavy weight) Fail Secure Exit Device	T4A3386 x NRP T4A3386-QC8 DG264 43 59 8876-24v ETND	US32D US32D	MK MK
		(15sec delayed egress)	US32D	SA
1	Mortise Cylinder	Cylinder As Required	US15	SA
2	Core	DG2 6300	US15	SA
1	Surface Closer	TB 281 CPS	EN	SA
1	Kick Plate	K1050 8" x LAR 4BE CSK	US32D	RO
1	Door Stop	466-RKW	Black	RO
1	Threshold	2005AV		PΕ
1	Gasketing	S88D		PΕ
1	Rain Guard	346C		PΕ
1	Sweep	315CN		PΕ
2	ElectroLynx Harness	QC-C* Qty x Length Wires Req'd		MK
1	Door Position Switch	By Security Contractor (Div 28)		SU
2	Card Reader / Keypad	By Security Contractor (Div 28)		OT
1	Power Supply	By Security Contractor (Div 28)		OT
1	Viewer	620	CRM	RO

Notes: CARD READER BOTH SIDES: Doors are normally closed and locked. Entry by presentation of valid credential from pull side of door to release outside trim and shunt device alarm. Delayed egress: depressing push rail will sound local alarm and door will remain closed for up to 15 seconds. Authorized exit when valid credential presented from push side of door temporarily disables the exit alarm allowing legal exit. Mechanical key override will also allow authorized entry and exit. Fail Secure - Power off, locks outside trim.

Set: 10.0 Doors: 147

Description: Ext HM Vehicle Sally Port (Delayed Egress)

2 Electr	(heavy weight) ic Hinge (heavy weight)	T4A3386 x NRP T4A3386-QC8	US32D US32D	MK MK
1 Fail S	ecure Exit Device	DG264 43 59 8876-24v ETND		
		(15sec delayed egress)	US32D	SA
	e Cylinder	Cylinder As Required	US15	SA
2 Core		DG2 6300	US15	SA
1 Surfac	ce Closer	TB 281 P10	EN	SA
1 Kick F	Plate	K1050 8" x LAR 4BE CSK	US32D	RO
1 Door S	Stop	466-RKW	Black	RO
1 Thres	hold	2005AV		PΕ
1 Gaske	eting	S88D		PΕ
1 Rain (Guard	346C		PΕ
1 Sweep	0	315CN		PΕ
2 Electro	oLynx Harness	QC-C* Qty x Length Wires Req'd		MK
1 Door I	Position Switch	By Security Contractor (Div 28)		SU
2 Card I	Reader / Keypad	By Security Contractor (Div 28)		OT
1 Power	r Supply	By Security Contractor (Div 28)		OT
1 Viewe	,	620	CRM	RO

Notes: CARD READER BOTH SIDES: Doors are normally closed and locked. Entry by presentation of valid credential from pull side of door to release outside trim and shunt device alarm. Delayed egress: depressing push rail will sound local alarm and door will remain closed for up to 15 seconds. Authorized exit when valid credential presented from push side of door temporarily disables the exit alarm allowing legal exit. Mechanical key override will also allow authorized entry and exit. Fail Secure - Power off, locks outside trim.

Set: 11.0 Doors: 114A

Description: Ext HM Single Vehicle Bay

	Hinge (heavy weight)	T4A3386 x NRP	US32D	MK
1	Electric Power Transfer	EL-CEPT (cast)		SU
1	Electrified Mortise Lock	DG264 NAC-82281-24v LNND	US26D	SA
1	Core	DG2 6300	US15	SA
1	Surface Closer	TB 281 CPS	EN	SA
1	Kick Plate	K1050 8" x LAR 4BE CSK	US32D	RO
1	Threshold	2005AV		PΕ
1	Gasketing	S88D		PΕ
1	Rain Guard	346C		PΕ
1	Sweep	315CN		PΕ
1	ElectroLynx Harness	QC-C* Qty x Length Wires Req'd		MK
1	Card Reader / Keypad	By Security Contractor (Div 28)		OT
1	Power Supply	By Security Contractor (Div 28)		OT
1	Viewer	620	CRM	RO

Notes: Doors are normally closed and locked. Entry by presentation of valid credential to release outside trim or by mechanical key override to retract latchbolt. Fail Secure - Power off, locks outside trim. Always free egress. Door position switch and request to exit included with lock.

<u>Set: 12.0</u> Doors: S001B, S003B

Description: Ext HM Single Stair (exit only)

3	Hinge (heavy weight)	T4A3386 x NRP	US32D	MK
1	Rim Exit Device, Exit Only	12 43 8810 EO	US32D	SA
1	Surface Closer	TB 281 CPS	EN	SA
1	Kick Plate	K1050 8" x LAR 4BE CSK	US32D	RO
1	Threshold	2005AV		PΕ
1	Gasketing	S88D		PΕ
1	Rain Guard	346C		PΕ
1	Sweep	315CN		PΕ
1	Door Position Switch	By Security Contractor (Div 28)		SU

Set: 13.0 Doors: 126B

Description: Breakroom (ALL GLASS)

1	Door Top Rail	DRS-4AC-T	US32D	GS
1	Door Bottom Rail	DRS-6AC-B	US32D	GS
1	Sidelite Rail	As Required	US32D	GS
1	OHC Header	As Required	US32D	GS
1	Bottom Pivot	PV-ENDLOAD	AL	GS
1	Door Stop	DS-3000	US32D	GS
1	Door Pull	RM3301x48BTB	US32D	GS
1	Concealed Closer	OHC-609-90NHO		GS
1	Arm	OHC-609-ARM		GS
1	Mounting Clip	OHC-609-MC		GS
1	Door Stop	446	US32D	RO

Notes: Basis of Design ASSA ABLOY P-Style - Balance of hardware by glass door supplier. Provide closer arm, pivot, cover plate, mounting brackets and clips necessary to complete the opening.

Set: 14.0

Doors: S001A, S003A

Description: Stair w/ Access Control

	Hinge (heavy weight) Electric Power Transfer	T4A3786 x NRP EL-CEPT (cast)	US26D	MK SU
1	Fail Secure Exit Device	DG264 12 43 55 8876-24v ETND	US32D	SA
1	Core	DG2 6300	US15	SA
1	Surface Closer	TB 281 O	EN	SA
1	Kick Plate	K1050 8" x LAR 4BE CSK	US32D	RO
1	Wall Stop	409	US32D	RO
1	Gasketing	S88D		PΕ
1	ElectroLynx Harness	QC-C* Qty x Length Wires Req'd		MK
1	Door Position Switch	By Security Contractor (Div 28)		SU
1	Card Reader / Keypad	By Security Contractor (Div 28)		OT
1	Power Supply	By Security Contractor (Div 28)		OT

Notes: Doors are normally closed and locked. Entry by presentation of valid credential at wall reader to release outside trim or by mechanical key override when lock is not energized. Fail Secure - Power off, locks outside trim. Request to exit (55) allows authorized egress. Always free egress.

Set: 15.0

Doors: S001C, S003C

Description: Stair w/ Access Control (fail safe)

	Hinge (heavy weight) Electric Power Transfer	T4A3786 x NRP EL-CEPT (cast)	US26D	MK SU
	Fail Safe Exit Device	DG264 12 43 55 8875-24v ETND	US32D	SA
1	Core	DG2 6300	US15	SA
1	Surface Closer	TB 281 O	EN	SA
1	Kick Plate	K1050 8" x LAR 4BE CSK	US32D	RO
1	Wall Stop	409	US32D	RO
1	Gasketing	S88D		PΕ
1	ElectroLynx Harness	QC-C* Qty x Length Wires Req'd		MK
1	Door Position Switch	By Security Contractor (Div 28)		SU
1	Card Reader / Keypad	By Security Contractor (Div 28)		OT
1	Power Supply	By Security Contractor (Div 28)		OT

Notes: Doors are normally closed and locked. Entry by presentation of valid credential at wall reader to release outside trim or by mechanical key override when lock is not energized. Fail Safe - Power off, unlocks outside trim. Request to exit (55) allows authorized egress. Always free egress.

<u>Set: 16.0</u> Doors: 174A

Description: Staff Vestibule

3 Hinge, Full Mortise, Hvy Wt	T4A3786	US26D	MK
1 Rim Exit Device, Passage	43 8815 ETND	US32D	SA
1 Surface Closer	TB 281 P10	EN	SA
1 Kick Plate	K1050 8" x LAR 4BE CSK	US32D	RO
1 Door Stop	441H or 409	US26D	RO
1 Gasketing	S88D		PΕ

Set: 17.0

Doors: 233A, 234A

Description: Single w/ Access Control LEVEL 4 BALLISTIC

	Continuous Hinge	CFM SLF-HD1 PT		PΕ
1	Electric Power Transfer	EL-CEPT (cast)		SU
1	Fail Secure Lock	DG264 RX 8271-24V LNND	US26D	SA
1	Core	DG2 6300	US15	SA
1	Surface Closer	TB 281 O or P9	EN	SA
1	Kick Plate	K1050 8" x LAR 4BE CSK	US32D	RO
1	Door Stop	441H or 409	US26D	RO
1	Gasketing	S88D		PΕ
1	ElectroLynx Harness	QC-C* Qty x Length Wires Req'd		MK
1	Door Position Switch	By Security Contractor (Div 28)		SU
1	Card Reader / Keypad	By Security Contractor (Div 28)		OT
1	Power Supply	By Security Contractor (Div 28)		OT

Notes: BALLISTIC RATED LEVEL IV

Doors are normally closed and locked. Entry by presentation of valid credential at wall reader to release outside trim or by mechanical key override when lock is not energized. Fail Secure - Power off, locks outside trim. Always free egress.

Set: 18.0 Doors: 158

Description: Armory w/ Access Control

3 Hinge, Full Mortise, Hvy Wt	T4A3786	US26D	MK
1 Electric Power Transfer	EL-CEPT (cast)		SU
1 Fail Secure Lock	DG264 RX 8271-24V LNND	US26D	SA
1 Core	DG2 6300	US15	SA
1 Surface Closer	TB 281 O or P9	EN	SA
1 Kick Plate	K1050 8" x LAR 4BE CSK	US32D	RO
1 Door Stop	441H or 409	US26D	RO
1 Gasketing	S88D		PΕ
1 ElectroLynx Harness	QC-C* Qty x Length Wires Req'd		MK
1 Door Position Switch	By Security Contractor (Div 28)		SU
1 Card Reader / Keypad	By Security Contractor (Div 28)		OT
1 Power Supply	By Security Contractor (Div 28)		OT

Notes: Doors are normally closed and locked. Entry by presentation of valid credential at wall reader to release outside trim or by mechanical key override when lock is not energized. Fail Secure - Power off, locks outside trim. Always free egress.

Set: 19.0 Doors: 105

Description: Int Evidence Vestibule Pair LEVEL 4 BALLISTIC

2 Continuous Hinge	CFM SLF-HD1 PT		PE
2 Electric Power Transfer	EL-CEPT (cast)		SU
2 Rim Exit Device, ELR	DG264 12 43 55 56 8806 ETND	US32D	SA
2 Core	DG2 6300	US15	SA
2 Surface Closer	TB 281 P9	EN	SA
2 Kick Plate	K1050 8" x LAR 4BE CSK	US32D	RO
2 Door Stop	441H or 409	US26D	RO
1 Gasketing	S88D		PΕ
2 ElectroLynx Harness	QC-C* Qty x Length Wires Req'd		MK
2 Door Position Switch	By Security Contractor (Div 28)		SU
1 Card Reader / Keypad	By Security Contractor (Div 28)		OT
1 Power Supply	By Security Contractor (Div 28)		OT

Notes: Doors are normally closed and locked. Entry by presentation of valid credential at wall reader to retract latch. Entry also by mechanical key override. Fail Secure - Power off, door remains locked. Always free egress. Request to exit (55) permits authorized egress.

BALLISTICS RATED LEVEL IV Mullion included by ballistic door manufacturer

Set: 20.0

Doors: 235, 236

Description: Report Taking LEVEL 4 BALLISTIC

1 Continuous Hinge	CFM SLF-HD1		PΕ
1 Storeroom Lock	DG160 8204 LNND	US26D	SA
1 Core	DG1 6300	US15	SA
1 Surface Closer	TB 281 O	EN	SA
1 Kick Plate	K1050 8" x LAR 4BE CSK	US32D	RO
1 Wall Stop	409	US32D	RO
1 Gasketing	S88D		PΕ

Notes: BALLISTIC RATED LEVEL IV

Set: 21.0 Doors: 237

Description: Secure Lobby Pair LEVEL 4 BALLISTIC

2 Continuou	s Hinge	CFM SLF-HD1 PT		PΕ
2 Electric Po	ower Transfer	EL-CEPT (cast)		SU
2 Rim Exit D	Device, ELR	DG264 12 43 55 56 8806 ETND	US32D	SA
2 Core		DG2 6300	US15	SA
2 Surface C	loser	TB 281 P9	EN	SA
2 Kick Plate		K1050 8" x LAR 4BE CSK	US32D	RO
2 Wall Stop		409	US32D	RO
1 Gasketing		S88D		PΕ
2 ElectroLyr	nx Harness	QC-C* Qty x Length Wires Req'd		MK
2 Door Posit	tion Switch	By Security Contractor (Div 28)		SU
1 Card Read	der / Keypad	By Security Contractor (Div 28)		OT
1 Power Sup	oply	By Security Contractor (Div 28)		OT

Notes: Doors are normally closed and locked. Entry by presentation of valid credential at wall reader to retract latch. Entry also by mechanical key override. Fail Secure - Power off, door remains locked. Always free egress. Request to exit (55) permits authorized egress.

BALLISTICS RATED LEVEL IV Mullion included by ballistic door manufacturer

Set: 22.0

Doors: 138, 248

Description: Electrical Room Pair w/ Access Control

6 Hinge, Full Mortise, Hvy Wt	T4A3786	US26D	MK
2 Electric Power Transfer	EL-CEPT (cast)		SU
1 Surface Vert Rod Exit, ELR	DG264 12 43 55 56 NB8706 ETND	US32D	SA
1 Surface Vert Rod Exit, Dummy	12 43 55 NB8710 ETND	US32D	SA
1 Core	DG2 6300	US15	SA
2 Surface Closer	TB 281 PS	EN	SA
2 Kick Plate	K1050 8" x LAR 4BE CSK	US32D	RO
1 Gasketing	S88D		PΕ
2 Astragal	303ASTST		PΕ
2 ElectroLynx Harness	QC-C* Qty x Length Wires Req'd		MK
2 Door Position Switch	By Security Contractor (Div 28)		SU
1 Card Reader / Keypad	By Security Contractor (Div 28)		OT
1 Power Supply	By Security Contractor (Div 28)		OT

Notes: Doors are normally closed and locked. Entry by presentation of valid credential at wall reader to retract latch. Entry also by mechanical key override. Fail Secure - Power off, door remains locked. Always free egress. Request to exit (55) permits authorized egress.

Set: 23.0

Doors: 016, 139, 249

Description: Mechanical Room Pair w/ Access Control

6 Hinge, Full Mortise	TA2714xNRP	US26D	MK
1 Electric Power Transfer	EL-CEPT (cast)		SU
1 Flush Bolt	2805 or 2905 (Top Only)	US26D	RO
1 Fail Secure Lock	DG264 RX 8271-24V LNND	US26D	SA
1 Core	DG2 6300	US15	SA
1 Coordinator	2600 Series x Brkt Req	US28	RO
2 Surface Closer	TB 281 PS	EN	SA
2 Kick Plate	K1050 8" x LAR 4BE CSK	US32D	RO
1 Gasketing	S88D		PΕ
1 ElectroLynx Harness	QC-C* Qty x Length Wires Req'd		MK
2 Door Position Switch	By Security Contractor (Div 28)		SU
1 Card Reader / Keypad	By Security Contractor (Div 28)		OT
1 Power Supply	By Security Contractor (Div 28)		OT

Notes: Doors are normally closed and locked. Entry by presentation of valid credential at wall reader to release outside trim or by mechanical key override when lock is not energized. Fail Secure - Power off, locks outside trim. Always free egress. Astragal Included By Door Mfg

Set: 24.0 Doors: 004

Description: Electrical Room Pair w/ Access Control (inswing)

6 Hinge, Full Mortise	TA2714	US26D	MK
1 Electric Power Transfer	EL-CEPT (cast)		SU
1 Flush Bolt	2805 or 2905 (Top Only)	US26D	RO
1 Fail Secure Lock	DG264 RX 8271-24V LNND	US26D	SA
1 Core	DG2 6300	US15	SA
2 Surface Closer	TB 281 O	EN	SA
2 Kick Plate	K1050 8" x LAR 4BE CSK	US32D	RO
2 Silencer	608		RO
1 ElectroLynx Harness	QC-C* Qty x Length Wires Req'd		MK
2 Door Position Switch	By Security Contractor (Div 28)		SU
1 Card Reader / Keypad	By Security Contractor (Div 28)		OT
1 Power Supply	By Security Contractor (Div 28)		OT

Notes: Doors are normally closed and locked. Entry by presentation of valid credential at wall reader to release outside trim or by mechanical key override when lock is not energized. Fail Secure - Power off, locks outside trim. Always free egress. Astragal Included By Door Mfg

Set: 25.0

Doors: 107B, 108D, 109A

Description: Corridor From Evidence Pair

6 Hinge (heavy weight)	T4A3786 x NRP	US26D	MK
2 Electric Power Transfer	EL-CEPT (cast)		SU
1 Surface Vert Rod Exit, ELR	DG264 43 55 56 NB8706 ETND	US32D	SA
1 Surface Vert Rod Exit, Dummy	43 55 NB8710 ETND	US32D	SA
1 Core	DG2 6300	US15	SA
2 Surface Closer	TB 281 P9	EN	SA
2 Kick Plate	K1050 8" x LAR 4BE CSK	US32D	RO
2 Door Stop	441H or 409	US26D	RO
1 Gasketing	S88D		PΕ
2 Astragal	303ASTST		PΕ
2 ElectroLynx Harness	QC-C* Qty x Length Wires Req'd		MK
2 Door Position Switch	By Security Contractor (Div 28)		SU
1 Card Reader / Keypad	By Security Contractor (Div 28)		OT
1 Power Supply	By Security Contractor (Div 28)		OT

Notes: Doors are normally closed and locked. Entry by presentation of valid credential at wall reader to retract latch. Entry also by mechanical key override. Fail Secure - Power off, door remains locked. Always free egress. Request to exit (55) permits authorized egress.

Set: 26.0

Doors: 181A, 181B

Description: Corridor Pair @ Lockers

6 Hinge (heavy weight)	T4A3786 x NRP	US26D	MK
2 Electric Power Transfer	EL-CEPT (cast)		SU
2 SVR Exit Dev, Classroom	DG160 43 NB8713 ETND	US32D	SA
2 Core	DG1 6300	US15	SA
2 Surface Closer	TB 281 P9	EN	SA
2 Kick Plate	K1050 8" x LAR 4BE CSK	US32D	RO
2 Door Stop	441H or 409	US26D	RO
1 Gasketing	S88D		PΕ
2 Astragal	303ASTST		PΕ
2 Door Position Switch	By Security Contractor (Div 28)		SU

Notes: (INFRASTRUCTURE ONLY FOR FUTURE ACCESS CONTROL)

Set: 27.0 Doors: 018C

Description: Corridor Pair @ Auxiliary Bldg

6 Hinge (heavy weight)	T4A3786 x NRP	US26D	MK
2 SVR Exit Dev, Classroom	DG160 43 NB8713 ETND	US32D	SA
2 Core	DG1 6300	US15	SA
2 Surface Closer	TB 281 CPS	EN	SA
2 Kick Plate	K1050 8" x LAR 4BE CSK	US32D	RO
1 Gasketing	S88D		PΕ
2 Astragal	303ASTST		PΕ

Set: 28.0

Doors: 018D

Description: Corridor Single @ Auxiliary Bldg

3 Hinge (heavy weight)	T4A3786 x NRP	US26D	MK
1 Rim Exit Device, Classroom	DG160 43 8813 ETND	US32D	SA
1 Core	DG1 6300	US15	SA
1 Surface Closer	TB 281 CPS	EN	SA
1 Kick Plate	K1050 8" x LAR 4BE CSK	US32D	RO
1 Gasketing	S88D		PΕ

Set: 29.0

Doors: 156C, 156D, 229B, 229C, 264A, 264D Description: Corridor w/ Access Control

3 Hinge (heavy weight 1 Electric Power Trans		US26D	MK SU
1 Fail Secure Exit Dev	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	US32D	SA
1 Core	DG2 6300	US15	SA
1 Surface Closer	TB 281 P9	EN	SA
1 Kick Plate	K1050 8" x LAR 4BE CSK	US32D	RO
1 Wall Stop	409	US32D	RO
1 Gasketing	S88D		PΕ
1 ElectroLynx Harness	QC-C* Qty x Length Wires Req'd		MK
1 Door Position Switch	By Security Contractor (Div 28)		SU
1 Card Reader / Keypa	ad By Security Contractor (Div 28)		OT
1 Power Supply	By Security Contractor (Div 28)		OT

Notes: Doors are normally closed and locked. Entry by presentation of valid credential at wall reader to release outside trim or by mechanical key override when lock is not energized. Fail Secure - Power off, locks outside trim. Request to exit (55) allows authorized egress. Always free egress.

ROUGH IN FOR FUTURE ACCESS CONTROL AT 156C & 156D

Set: 30.0

Doors: 014A, 142, 149A, 205A, 207, 233B, 234B, 245, 254, 258A, 258B, 273, 274 Description: Various Single w/ Access Control

3 Hinge, Full Mortise	TA2714xNRP	US26D	MK
1 Electric Power Transfer	EL-CEPT (cast)		SU
1 Fail Secure Lock	DG264 RX 8271-24V LNND	US26D	SA
1 Core	DG2 6300	US15	SA
1 Surface Closer	TB 281 O or P9	EN	SA
1 Kick Plate	K1050 8" x LAR 4BE CSK	US32D	RO
1 Door Stop	441H or 409	US26D	RO
1 Gasketing	S88D		PΕ
1 ElectroLynx Harness	QC-C* Qty x Length Wires Req'd		MK
1 Door Position Switch	By Security Contractor (Div 28)		SU
1 Card Reader / Keypad	By Security Contractor (Div 28)		OT
1 Power Supply	By Security Contractor (Div 28)		OT

Notes: Doors are normally closed and locked. Entry by presentation of valid credential at wall reader to release outside trim or by mechanical key override when lock is not energized. Fail Secure - Power off, locks outside trim. Always free egress.

Set: 31.0

Doors: 008, 157, 272

Description: Various Single w/ Access Control (OHS)

3	Hinge, Full Mortise	TA2714xNRP	US26D	MK
1	Electric Power Transfer	EL-CEPT (cast)		SU
1	Fail Secure Lock	DG264 RX 8271-24V LNND	US26D	SA
1	Core	DG2 6300	US15	SA
1	Conc Overhead Stop	1ADJ-x36	652	RF
1	Surface Closer	TB 281 P3	EN	SA
1	Kick Plate	K1050 8" x LAR 4BE CSK	US32D	RO
1	Gasketing	S88D		PΕ
1	ElectroLynx Harness	QC-C* Qty x Length Wires Req'd		MK
1	Door Position Switch	By Security Contractor (Div 28)		SU
1	Card Reader / Keypad	By Security Contractor (Div 28)		OT
1	Power Supply	By Security Contractor (Div 28)		OT

Notes: Doors are normally closed and locked. Entry by presentation of valid credential at wall reader to release outside trim or by mechanical key override when lock is not energized. Fail Secure - Power off, locks outside trim. Always free egress.

ROUGH IN FOR FUTURE ACCESS CONTROL AT 157

Set: 32.0

Doors: 113A, 115, 119

Description: Various Single w/ Access Control (wide)

3	Hinge (heavy weight)	T4A3786 x NRP	US26D	MK
1	Electric Power Transfer	EL-CEPT (cast)		SU
1	Fail Secure Lock	DG264 RX 8271-24V LNND	US26D	SA
1 (Core	DG2 6300	US15	SA
1 :	Surface Closer	TB 281 O or P9	EN	SA
1	Kick Plate	K1050 8" x LAR 4BE CSK	US32D	RO
1	Door Stop	441H or 409	US26D	RO
1	Gasketing	S88D		PΕ
1	ElectroLynx Harness	QC-C* Qty x Length Wires Req'd		MK
1	Door Position Switch	By Security Contractor (Div 28)		SU
1 (Card Reader / Keypad	By Security Contractor (Div 28)		OT
1	Power Supply	By Security Contractor (Div 28)		OT

Notes: Doors are normally closed and locked. Entry by presentation of valid credential at wall reader to release outside trim or by mechanical key override when lock is not energized. Fail Secure - Power off, locks outside trim. Always free egress.

Set: 32.1 Doors: 253

Description: Tele/Data/Server w/ Access Control

	Hinge, Full Mortise, Hvy Wt Electric Power Transfer	T4A3786 EL-CEPT (cast)	US26D	MK SU
	Fail Secure Lock	DG264 RX 8271-24V LNND	US26D	SA
1	Core	DG2 6300	US15	SA
1	Surface Closer	TB 281 O	EN	SA
1	Kick Plate	K1050 8" x LAR 4BE CSK	US32D	RO
1	Door Stop	441H or 409	US26D	RO
1	Gasketing	319CS		PΕ
1	Door Bottom	4131CSL		PΕ
1	ElectroLynx Harness	QC-C* Qty x Length Wires Req'd		MK
1	Door Position Switch	By Security Contractor (Div 28)		SU
1	Card Reader / Keypad	By Security Contractor (Div 28)		OT
1	Power Supply	By Security Contractor (Div 28)		OT

Notes: Doors are normally closed and locked. Entry by presentation of valid credential at wall reader to release outside trim or by mechanical key override when lock is not energized. Fail Secure - Power off, locks outside trim. Always free egress.

Add-Alternate for FM200 Halon Fire Suppression Systems

Set: 33.0

Doors: 101, 102, 103

Description: Narcotics / Firearms w/ Access Control

3 Hinge, Full Mortise, Hvy Wt	T4A3786	US26D	MK
1 Electric Power Transfer	EL-CEPT (cast)		SU
1 Fail Secure Lock	DG264 RX 8271-24V LNND	US26D	SA
1 Core	DG2 6300	US15	SA
1 Surface Closer	TB 281 O	EN	SA
1 Kick Plate	K1050 8" x LAR 4BE CSK	US32D	RO
1 Wall Stop	409	US32D	RO
1 Gasketing	S88D		PΕ
1 ElectroLynx Harness	QC-C* Qty x Length Wires Req'd		MK
1 Door Position Switch	By Security Contractor (Div 28)		SU
1 Power Supply	By Security Contractor (Div 28)		OT
1 Biometric Reader	By Security Contractor (Div 28)		OT

Notes: Doors are normally closed and locked. Entry by presentation of valid credential at wall reader to release outside trim or by mechanical key override when lock is not energized. Fail Secure - Power off, locks outside trim. Always free egress.

Set: 34.0 Doors: 259

Description: Evidence Processing Storage w/ Access Control

3 Hinge, Full Mortise	TA2714xNRP	US26D	MK
1 Electric Power Transfer	EL-CEPT (cast)		SU
1 Fail Secure Lock	DG264 RX 8271-24V LNND	US26D	SA
1 Core	DG2 6300	US15	SA
1 Conc Overhead Stop	1ADJ-x36	652	RF
1 Surface Closer	TB 281 P3	EN	SA
1 Kick Plate	K1050 8" x LAR 4BE CSK	US32D	RO
3 Silencer	608		RO
1 ElectroLynx Harness	QC-C* Qty x Length Wires Req'd		MK
1 Door Position Switch	By Security Contractor (Div 28)		SU
1 Card Reader / Keypad	By Security Contractor (Div 28)		OT
1 Power Supply	By Security Contractor (Div 28)		OT

Notes: Doors are normally closed and locked. Entry by presentation of valid credential at wall reader to release outside trim or by mechanical key override when lock is not energized. Fail Secure - Power off, locks outside trim. Always free egress.

Set: 35.0

Doors: 152, 153A, 153B, 208A, 208B

Description: Interview w/ Access Control STC50 Assembly

3	Hinge, Cam Lift	INCLUDED BY STC DOOR MFG	US32D	MK	
1	Electric Power Transfer	EL-CEPT (cast)		SU	
1	Fail Secure Lock	DG264 23 28 10G71-24V LP 3-3/4'	"BS US26	SD	SA
1	Core	DG2 6300	US15	SA	
1	Surface Closer	TB 281 O	EN	SA	
1	Door Stop	441H or 409	US26D	RO	
1	Threshold	INCLUDED BY STC DOOR MFG		PΕ	
1	STC SEAL SYSTEM	INCLUDED BY STC DOOR MFG		PΕ	
1	ElectroLynx Harness	QC-C* Qty x Length Wires Req'd		MK	
1	Door Position Switch	By Security Contractor (Div 28)		SU	
1	Card Reader / Keypad	By Security Contractor (Div 28)		OT	
1	Power Supply	By Security Contractor (Div 28)		OT	

Notes: Access control to be reviewed and modified for STC compliance as required

Provide door viewer at 153A & 153B

Set: 36.0

Doors: 148A, 148B, 148D

Description: Interview STC50 Assembly

3	Hinge, Cam Lift	INCLUDED BY STC DOOR MFG	US32D	MK
1	Electric Power Transfer	EL-CEPT (cast)		SU
1	Passage Latch	23 10XU15 LND 3-3/4"BS	US26D	SA
1	Wall Stop	409	US32D	RO
1	Threshold	INCLUDED BY STC DOOR MFG		PΕ
1	STC SEAL SYSTEM	INCLUDED BY STC DOOR MFG		PΕ
1	Door Position Switch	By Security Contractor (Div 28)		SU

Notes: Coordinate specific hardware requirements with STC Door Mfg (INFRASTRUCTURE ONLY FOR CARD READER BOTH SIDES - FAIL SAFE)

Set: 37.0

Doors: 278B

Description: Training Room Pair

6 Hinge, Full Mortise, Hvy Wt	T4A3786	US26D	MK
2 SVR Exit Dev, Classroom	DG160 43 NB8713 ETND	US32D	SA
2 Core	DG1 6300	US15	SA
2 Surface Closer	TB 281 P9	EN	SA
2 Kick Plate	K1050 8" x LAR 4BE CSK	US32D	RO
2 Wall Stop	409	US32D	RO
1 Gasketing	S88D		PΕ
2 Astragal	303ASTST		PΕ

Set: 38.0

Doors: 001A, 001B, 278A

Description: Training Room Single

3 Hinge, Full Mortise, Hvy Wt	T4A3786	US26D	MK
1 Rim Exit Device, Classroom	DG160 43 8813 ETND	US32D	SA
1 Core	DG1 6300	US15	SA
1 Surface Closer	TB 281 P9	EN	SA
1 Kick Plate	K1050 8" x LAR 4BE CSK	US32D	RO
1 Wall Stop	409	US32D	RO
1 Gasketing	S88D		PΕ

Set: 39.0 Doors: 002

Description: Dutch Door @ Quartermaster Storage w/ Access Control

3	Hinge, Full Mortise	TA2714	US26D	MK
1	Electric Hinge	TA2714-QC8	US26D	MK
1	Surface Bolt	630-4	US26D	RO
1	Fail Secure Lock	DG264 28 10G71-24V LP	US26D	SA
1	Core	DG2 6300	US15	SA
2	Door Stop	441H or 409	US26D	RO
3	Silencer	608		RO
1	ElectroLynx Harness	QC-C* Qty x Length Wires Req'd		MK
1	Door Position Switch	By Security Contractor (Div 28)		SU
1	Card Reader / Keypad	By Security Contractor (Div 28)		OT
1	Power Supply	By Security Contractor (Div 28)		OT

Notes: Doors are normally closed and locked. Entry by presentation of valid credential at wall reader to release outside trim or by mechanical key override when lock is not energized. Fail Secure - Power off, locks outside trim. Always free egress.

Dutch door shelf included by door manufacturer

Set: 40.0

Doors: 001.1

Description: Defensive Tactics Storage Pair (OHS)

6 Hinge, Full Mortise	TA2714	US26D	MK
2 Flush Bolt	555	US26D	RO
1 Dust Proof Strike	570	US26D	RO
1 Storeroom Lock	DG160 10XG04 LND	US26D	SA
1 Core	DG1 6300	US15	SA
2 Conc Overhead Stop	1ADJ-x36	652	RF
2 Silencer	608		RO

Set: 41.0

Doors: 149, 215

Description: Storage Pair (OHS)

6 Hinge, Full Mortise	TA2714	US26D	MK
1 Flush Bolt	555	US26D	RO
1 Dust Proof Strike	570	US26D	RO
1 Storeroom Lock	DG160 10XG04 LND	US26D	SA
1 Core	DG1 6300	US15	SA
2 Conc Overhead Stop	1ADJ-x36	652	RF
2 Silencer	608		RO

Notes: Astragal Included By Door Mfg

Set: 42.0

Doors: 003, 116, 121

Description: Storage (w/ closer)

3 Hinge, Full Mortise	TA2714	US26D	MK
1 Storeroom Lock	DG160 10XG04 LND	US26D	SA
1 Core	DG1 6300	US15	SA
1 Surface Closer	TB 281 O or P9	EN	SA
1 Kick Plate	K1050 8" x LAR 4BE CSK	US32D	RO
1 Door Stop	441H or 409	US26D	RO
3 Silencer	608		RO

<u>Set: 43.0</u> Doors: 120, 125, 155, 163, 220, 228, 252

Description: Storage (no closer)

3 Hinge, Full Mortise1 Storeroom Lock	TA2714 DG160 10XG04 LND	US26D US26D	
1 Core	DG1 6300	US15	SA
1 Door Stop	441H or 409	US26D	RO
3 Silencer	608		RO

Set: 44.0

Doors: 009, 122C, 212

Description: Storage (OHS, no closer)

3 Hinge, Full Mortise	TA2714	US26D	MK
1 Storeroom Lock	DG160 10XG04 LND	US26D	SA
1 Core	DG1 6300	US15	SA
1 Conc Overhead Stop	1ADJ-x36	652	RF
3 Silencer	608		RO

Set: 45.0

Doors: 122D, 122E, 126C

Description: Physical Agility / Break Room

3 Hinge, Full Mortise, Hvy Wt	T4A3786	US26D	MK
1 Rim Exit Device, Passage	43 8815 ETND	US32D	SA
1 Surface Closer	TB 281 P10	EN	SA
1 Kick Plate	K1050 8" x LAR 4BE CSK	US32D	RO
1 Wall Stop	409	US32D	RO
1 Gasketing	S88D		PΕ

Set: 46.0

Doors: 165A, 165B

Description: Briefing Room

3 Hinge, Full Mortise, Hvy Wt	T4A3786	US26D	MK
1 Rim Exit Device, Passage	43 8815 ETND	US32D	SA
1 Surface Closer	TB 281 P10	EN	SA
1 Kick Plate	K1050 8" x LAR 4BE CSK	US32D	RO
1 Wall Stop	409	US32D	RO
3 Silencer	608		RO

Set: 47.0 Doors: 151

Description: Corridor (Delayed Egress)

	Hinge (heavy weight)	T4A3786 x NRP	US26D	MK
	Electric Hinge, Hvy Wt	T4A3786-QC8	US26D	MK
1	Fail Secure Exit Device	DG264 43 59 8876-24v ETND		
		(15sec delayed egress)	US32D	SA
1	Mortise Cylinder	Cylinder As Required	US15	SA
2	Core	DG2 6300	US15	SA
1	Surface Closer	TB 281 P9	EN	SA
1	Kick Plate	K1050 8" x LAR 4BE CSK	US32D	RO
1	Door Stop	441H or 409	US26D	RO
1	Gasketing	S88D		PΕ
2	ElectroLynx Harness	QC-C* Qty x Length Wires Req'd		MK
1	Door Position Switch	By Security Contractor (Div 28)		SU
2	Card Reader / Keypad	By Security Contractor (Div 28)		OT
1	Power Supply	By Security Contractor (Div 28)		OT

Notes: CARD READER BOTH SIDES: Doors are normally closed and locked. Entry by presentation of valid credential from pull side of door to release outside trim and shunt device alarm. Delayed egress: depressing push rail will sound local alarm and door will remain closed for up to 15 seconds. Authorized exit when valid credential presented from push side of door temporarily disables the exit alarm allowing legal exit. Mechanical key override will also allow authorized entry and exit. Fail Secure - Power off, locks outside trim.

Set: 47.1

Doors: 148C

Description: Interview Corridor

3 Hinge, Full Mortise	TA2714	US26D	MK
1 Passage Latch	10XU15 LND	US26D	SA
1 Surface Closer	TB 281 O	EN	SA
1 Kick Plate	K1050 8" x LAR 4BE CSK	US32D	RO
1 Wall Stop	409	US32D	RO
3 Silencer	608		RO

Set: 48.0

Doors: 007, 012, 117, 128, 129, 130, 131, 132, 133, 134, 135, 136, 137, 140, 148E, 209, 210, 211, 218, 226, 239, 250, 255, 256

Description: Restroom

3 Hinge, Full Mortise	TA2714	US26D	MK
1 Privacy Lock w/ IND	V11 8265 LNND	US26D	SA
1 Surface Closer	TB 281 O or P9	EN	SA
1 Kick Plate	K1050 8" x LAR 4BE CSK	US32D	RO
1 Door Stop	441H or 409	US26D	RO
1 Gasketing	S88D		PΕ

Set: 49.0

Doors: 141, 251
Description: Janitor

3	Hinge, Full Mortise	TA2714	US26D	MK
	Storeroom Lock	DG160 10XG04 LND		SA
1	Core	DG1 6300	US15	SA
1	Surface Closer	TB 281 O	EN	SA
1	Kick Plate	K1050 8" x LAR 4BE CSK	US32D	RO
1	Wall Stop	409	US32D	RO
3	Silencer	608		RO

Set: 50.0

Doors: 015

Description: Robot Storage Pair

6 Hinge, Full Mortise	TA2714	US26D	MK
1 Flush Bolt	2805 or 2905 (Top Only)	US26D	RO
1 Storeroom Lock	DG160 10XG04 LND	US26D	SA
1 Core	DG1 6300	US15	SA
2 Surface Closer	TB 281 CPSH	EN	SA
2 Kick Plate	K1050 8" x LAR 4BE CSK	US32D	RO
1 Gasketing	S88D		PΕ

Notes: Astragal Included By Door Mfg

Set: 51.0

Doors: 005, 006, 011, 113B Description: Office (w/ closer)

3 Hinge, Full Mortise	TA2714	US26D	MK
1 Office Lock	DG160 10XG05 LND	US26D	SA
1 Core	DG1 6300	US15	SA
1 Surface Closer	TB 281 O or P9	EN	SA
1 Kick Plate	K1050 8" x LAR 4BE CSK	US32D	RO
1 Door Stop	441H or 409	US26D	RO
3 Silencer	608		RO

Set: 52.0

Doors: 169, 206A, 230, 247 Description: Office (no closer)

3 Hinge, Full Mortise	TA2714	US26D	MK
1 Office Lock	DG160 10XG05 LND	US26D	SA
1 Core	DG1 6300	US15	SA
1 Door Stop	441H or 409	US26D	RO
3 Silencer	608		RO

Set: 53.0

Doors: 166, 167, 170, 171, 172, 201, 202, 203, 204, 217, 221, 222, 223, 224, 225, 265, 266,

267, 269, 270, 271

Description: Office (ALL GLASS)

1	Office Lock	DG160 10XG05 LND	US26D	SA
1	Core	DG1 6300	US15	SA

Notes: Balance of hardware by STEELCASE

Set: 53.1 Doors: 232

Description: Admin Assistant (ALL GLASS)

1 Passage Latch 10XU15 LND US26D SA

Notes: Balance of hardware by STEELCASE

Set: 54.0

Doors: 164, 268A

Description: Conference (ALL GLASS)

1 Door Pull RM3301x48BTB US32D GS

Notes: Balance of hardware by STEELCASE

Set: 54.1 Doors: 231

Description: Conference (ALL GLASS)

1 Privacy Lock 10XU65 LND US26D SA

Notes: Balance of hardware by STEELCASE

<u>Set: 55.0</u> Doors: S002S

Description: Stair Pair (ALL GLASS) w/ Access Control

2 Door Bottom Rail	DRS-6AC-B	US32D	GS
2 Top Patch	PFD-20	US32D	GS
2 Floor Closer	FC-6280		GS
2 Cover Plate	FC-6280-CVR	US32D	GS
2 Arm	FC-6275/6280-ARM		GS
2 Magnetic Lock	MAG-SAMBD	US32D	GS
2 Door Pull	RM3301x48BTB	US32D	GS
2 Door Stop	446	US32D	RO
1 Card Reader / Keypad	By Security Contractor (Div 28)		OT
1 Power Supply	By Security Contractor (Div 28)		OT

Notes: Basis of Design ASSA ABLOY BP-Style Connect power supply to fire alarm system.

DESCRIPTION OF OPERATION:

- Doors normally closed and locked.
- Valid credential releases magnetic locks.
- NOT A MEANS OF EGRESS
- In case of power loss or fire alarm, doors are closed and unlocked.

Set: 56.0

Doors: 216A, 216B

Description: Break Room

Hinge, Full Mortise	TA2714	US26D	MK
Passage Latch	10XU15 LND	US26D	SA
Surface Closer	TB 281 P9	EN	SA
Kick Plate	K1050 8" x LAR 4BE CSK	US32D	RO
Nall Stop	409	US32D	RO
Gasketing	S88D		PΕ
	Hinge, Full Mortise Passage Latch Surface Closer Kick Plate Wall Stop Gasketing	Passage Latch Surface Closer Kick Plate Wall Stop 10XU15 LND TB 281 P9 K1050 8" x LAR 4BE CSK 409	Passage Latch 10XU15 LND US26D Surface Closer TB 281 P9 EN Kick Plate K1050 8" x LAR 4BE CSK US32D Wall Stop 409 US32D

Set: 57.0

Doors: 010, 013

Description: Special Teams Ready Room & SWAT Lockers

3 Hinge, Full Mortise, Hvy Wt	T4A3786	US26D	MK
1 Push Pull	111x73C/73CL	US32D	RO
1 Surface Closer	TB 281 P9	EN	SA
1 Kick Plate	K1050 8" x LAR 4BE CSK	US32D	RO
1 Wall Stop	409	US32D	RO
3 Silencer	608		RO

Set: 58.0

Doors: 241

Description: Records Reception

3 Hinge, Full Mortise	TA2714	US26D	MK
1 Passage Latch	10XU15 LND	US26D	SA
1 Surface Closer	TB 281 P9	EN	SA
1 Kick Plate	K1050 8" x LAR 4BE CSK	US32D	RO
1 Wall Stop	409	US32D	RO
3 Silencer	608		RO

Set: 59.0

Doors: 149B

Description: Vestibule @ DUI / Drug Recognition

3 Hinge, Full Mortise, Hvy Wt	T4A3786	US26D	MK
1 Push Pull	111x73C/73CL	US32D	RO
1 Surface Closer	TB 281 P9	EN	SA
1 Kick Plate	K1050 8" x LAR 4BE CSK	US32D	RO
1 Door Stop	441H or 409	US26D	RO
3 Silencer	608		RO

<u>Set: 59.1</u> Doors: 150

Description: Juvenile

3 Hinge, Full Mortise, Hvy Wt	T4A3786	US26D	MK
1 Electric Power Transfer	EL-CEPT (cast)		SU
1 Passage Latch	8215 LNND	US26D	SA
1 Surface Closer	TB 281 P9	EN	SA
1 Kick Plate	K1050 8" x LAR 4BE CSK	US32D	RO
1 Door Stop	441H or 409	US26D	RO
3 Silencer	608		RO
1 Door Position Switch	By Security Contractor (Div 28)		SU

Notes: (INFRASTRUCTURE ONLY FOR CARD READER BOTH SIDES - FAIL SAFE)

Set: 60.0

Doors: 111, 112, 227

Description: Passage (no closer)

3 Hinge, Full Mortise	TA2714	US26D	MK
1 Passage Latch	10XU15 LND	US26D	SA
1 Door Stop	441H or 409	US26D	RO
3 Silencer	608		RO

Set: 60.1

Doors: 206, 257

Description: Passage (w/ closer)

3 Hinge, Full Mortise	TA2714	US26D	MK
1 Passage Latch	10XU15 LND	US26D	SA
1 Surface Closer	TB 281 O	EN	SA
1 Kick Plate	K1050 8" x LAR 4BE CSK	US32D	RO
1 Door Stop	441H or 409	US26D	RO
3 Silencer	608		RO

Set: 61.0

Doors: 014B, 106A, 114B, 147A, 147B, 159

Description: Overhead Doors

1 Mortise Cylinder	Cylinder As Required	US15	SA
1 Core	DG2 6300	US15	SA
1 Door Position Switch	By Security Contractor (Div 28)		SU
1 Card Reader / Keypad	By Security Contractor (Div 28)		OT

Notes: Verify cylinder requirements, if any

Set: 62.0

Doors: 017D, 017E, 017F, 017G, 017H, 017J, 017K, 017L, 122B

Description: Overhead Doors

1	Mortise Cylinder	Cylinder As Required	US15	SA
1	Core	DG2 6300	US15	SA
1	Door Position Switch	By Security Contractor (Div 28)		SU

Notes: Verify cylinder requirements, if any

Set: 63.0

Doors: G019, G106, G143A, G143B

Description: Gates

1 Padlock DG264 858 4" HS w/ Chain SA 1 Core DG2 6300 US15 SA

Notes: Balance of hardware by gate supplier

COORDINATE WITH GATE SUPPLIER

Set: 64.0

Doors: G175

Description: Courtyard Gate

2 Door Cord	TSB-C	SU
2 Magnetic Lock	M62FGBD	SU
2 Electromechanical Bar	WEMB-CL	SU
1 Card Reader / Keypad	By Security Contractor (Div 28)	OT
1 Power Supply	By Security Contractor (Div 28)	OT
2 Bracket	FMK-SW `	SU

Notes: Balance of hardware by gate supplier

COORDINATE WITH GATE SUPPLIER

Set: 65.0

Description: Gate @ Dumpster Enclosure

2 Cane Bolt	0524.00023SS		RW
2 Cane Bolt Lock Pkg	0524.00024		RW
2 Padlock	DG264 858 4 HS		SA
2 Core	DG2 6300	US15	SA

Notes: Balance of hardware by gate supplier

Set: 66.0

Doors: G011A, G012A, G013A

Description: Automatic Gates @ Secured / Staff Parking

1 Card Reader On Pedestal By Security Contractor (Div 28) OT

Set: 67.0

Doors: G01A, G01B Description: Gate

1 Gate Hardware All hardware by gate supplier OT

Notes: PROVIDE MECHANICAL COMBINATION LOCK

Set: 68.0

Doors: G011, G012, G013

Description: CHAIN LINK GATE CARD READER BOTH SIDES

1 Door Cord	TSB-C	SU
1 Magnetic Lock	M62FGBD	SU
2 Card Reader / Keypad	By Security Contractor (Div 28)	OT
1 Power Supply	By Security Contractor (Div 28)	OT
1 Bracket	FMK-SW	SU

Notes: Balance of hardware by gate supplier

COORDINATE WITH GATE SUPPLIER

END OF SECTION 08 71 00

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 08 80 00 - GLAZING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Glass.

1.3 CODE COMPLIANCE

- A. Exterior openings shall meet the requirements of the International Building Code.
 - 1. Provide product evaluations and installation requirements indicating compliance with Code requirements.

1.4 DEFINITIONS

- A. Glass Manufacturers: Firms that produce primary glass, fabricated glass, or both, as defined in referenced glazing publications.
- B. Glass Thicknesses: Indicated by thickness designations in millimeters according to ASTM C 1036.
- C. IBC: International Building Code.
- D. Interspace: Space between lites of an insulating-glass unit.

1.5 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate glazing channel dimensions to provide necessary bite on glass, minimum edge and face clearances, and adequate sealant thicknesses, with reasonable tolerances to achieve proper safety margins for glazing retention under each design load case, load case combination, and service condition.

1.6 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.
 - 1. Review and finalize construction schedule and verify availability of materials, Installer's personnel, equipment, and facilities needed to make progress and avoid delays.
 - 2. Review temporary protection requirements for glazing during and after installation.

1.7 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Glass Samples: For each type of glass product other than clear monolithic vision glass; 12 inches square.
 - 1. Insulating glass.
- C. Glazing Accessory Samples: For sealants, in 12-inch lengths. Install sealant Samples between two strips of material representative in color of the adjoining framing system.
- D. Glazing Schedule: List glass types and thicknesses for each size opening and location. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.
- E. Delegated-Design Submittal: For glass indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

1.8 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For Installer.
- B. Product Certificates: For glass.
- C. Product Test Reports: For tinted glass, coated glass, insulating glass and glazing sealants, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency.
 - 1. For glazing sealants, provide test reports based on testing current sealant formulations within previous 36-month period.
- D. Preconstruction adhesion and compatibility test report.
- E. Sample Warranties: For special warranties.

1.9 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Maintenance Data: For glazing to include in maintenance manuals.

1.10 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Delegated Design Engineer Qualifications: All window glazing projects shall have plans and specifications prepared by a registered architect or engineer licensed by the State of the project. The professional consultant shall have a minimum of ten (10) years direct experience in window design.
- B. Fabricated-Glass Manufacturer Qualifications: A qualified manufacturer of fabricated glass units who is approved and certified by primary glass manufacturer.
- C. Installer Qualifications: A qualified glazing contractor for this Project who is certified under the North American Contractor Certification Program (NACC) for Architectural Glass & Metal (AG&M) contractors and who employs glazing technicians certified under the Architectural Glass and Metal Technician (AGMT) certification program.
- D. Glass Testing Agency Qualifications: A qualified independent testing agency accredited according to the NFRC CAP 1 Certification Agency Program.
- E. Sealant Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent testing agency qualified according to ASTM C 1021 to conduct the testing indicated.

1.11 PRECONSTRUCTION TESTING

- A. Preconstruction Adhesion and Compatibility Testing: Test each glass product, sealant, gasket, glazing accessory, and glass-framing member for adhesion to and compatibility with elastomeric glazing sealants.
 - 1. Testing is not required if data are submitted based on previous testing of current sealant products and glazing materials matching those submitted.
 - 2. Determine whether priming and other specific joint-preparation techniques are required to obtain rapid, optimum adhesion of glazing sealants to glass, sealants, gaskets, and glazing channel substrates.
 - 3. Test Samples of each type of material, including joint substrates, shims, sealant backings, secondary seals, and miscellaneous materials.
 - 4. Schedule enough time for testing and analyzing results to prevent delaying the Work.
 - 5. For materials failing tests, submit sealant manufacturer's written instructions for corrective measures including the use of specially formulated primers.

1.12 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Protect glazing materials according to manufacturer's written instructions and as needed to prevent damage to glass and glazing materials from condensation, temperature changes, direct exposure to sun, or other causes.

B. Comply with insulating-glass manufacturer's written instructions for venting and sealing units to avoid hermetic seal ruptures due to altitude change.

1.13 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not proceed with glazing when ambient and substrate temperature conditions are outside limits permitted by glazing material manufacturers and when glazing channel substrates are wet from rain, frost, condensation, or other causes.
 - Do not install glazing sealants when ambient and substrate temperature conditions are outside limits permitted by sealant manufacturer or are below 40 deg F.

1.14 WARRANTY

- A. Manufacturer's Special Warranty for Insulating Glass: Manufacturer agrees to replace insulating-glass units that deteriorate within specified warranty period. Deterioration of insulating glass is defined as failure of hermetic seal under normal use that is not attributed to glass breakage or to maintaining and cleaning insulating glass contrary to manufacturer's written instructions. Evidence of failure is the obstruction of vision by dust, moisture, or film on interior surfaces of glass.
 - 1. Warranty Period: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Source Limitations for Glass: Obtain tinted and coated glass from single source from single manufacturer.
- B. Source Limitations for Glazing Accessories: For each product and installation method, obtain from single source from single manufacturer.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. General: Installed glazing systems shall withstand normal thermal movement and wind and impact loads (where applicable) without failure, including loss or glass breakage attributable to the following: defective manufacture, fabrication, or installation; failure of sealants or gaskets to remain watertight and airtight; deterioration of glazing materials; or other defects in construction.
- B. Delegated Design: Engage a qualified professional engineer, to design glazing.

- C. Structural Performance: Glazing shall withstand the following design loads within limits and under conditions indicated determined according to the IBC and ASTM E 1300.
 - 1. Design Wind Pressures: As indicated on Drawings.
 - 2. Design Wind Pressures: Determine design wind pressures applicable to Project according to ASCE/SEI 7, based on heights above grade indicated on Drawings.
- D. Safety Glazing: Where safety glazing is indicated, provide glazing that complies with 16 CFR 1201, Category II.
- E. Thermal and Optical Performance Properties: Provide glass with performance properties specified, as indicated in manufacturer's published test data, based on procedures indicated below:
 - 1. For monolithic-glass lites, properties are based on units with lites 6 mm thick.
 - 2. For insulating-glass units, properties are based on units of thickness indicated for overall unit and for each lite.
 - 3. U-Factors: Center-of-glazing values, according to NFRC 100 and based on LBL's WINDOW 5.2 computer program, expressed as Btu/sq. ft. x h x deg F.
 - 4. Solar Heat-Gain Coefficient and Visible Transmittance: Center-of-glazing values, according to NFRC 200 and based on LBL's WINDOW 5.2 computer program.
 - 5. Visible Reflectance: Center-of-glazing values, according to NFRC 300.

2.3 GLASS PRODUCTS, GENERAL

- A. Glazing Publications: Comply with published recommendations of glass product manufacturers and organizations below unless more stringent requirements are indicated. See these publications for glazing terms not otherwise defined in this Section or in referenced standards.
 - 1. IGMA Publication for Insulating Glass: SIGMA TM-3000, "North American Glazing Guidelines for Sealed Insulating Glass Units for Commercial and Residential Use."
- B. Safety Glazing Labeling: Where safety glazing is indicated, permanently mark glazing with certification label of the SGCC or another certification agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction or manufacturer. Label shall indicate manufacturer's name, type of glass, thickness, and safety glazing standard with which glass complies.
- C. Insulating-Glass Certification Program: Permanently marked either on spacers or on at least one component lite of units with appropriate certification label of the IGCC.
- D. Thickness: Where glass thickness is indicated, it is a minimum. Provide glass that complies with performance requirements and is not less than thickness indicated.
 - 1. Minimum Glass Thickness for Exterior Lites: 6 mm.
 - 2. Thickness of Tinted Glass: Provide same thickness for each tint color indicated throughout Project.

E. Strength: Where annealed float glass is indicated, provide annealed float glass, heatstrengthened float glass, or fully tempered float glass as needed to comply with "Performance Requirements" Article. Where heat-strengthened float glass is indicated, provide heat-strengthened float glass or fully tempered float glass as needed to comply with "Performance Requirements" Article. Where fully tempered float glass is indicated, provide fully tempered float glass.

2.4 GLASS PRODUCTS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - 1. AGC Glass Company North America, Inc.
 - 2. Cardinal Glass Industries.
 - 3. Guardian Glass; SunGuard.
 - 4. Oldcastle Building Envelope.
 - 5. Pilkington North America.
 - 6. Viracon, Inc.
 - 7. Vitro.
- B. Fully Tempered Float Glass: ASTM C 1048, Kind FT (fully tempered), Condition A (uncoated) unless otherwise indicated, Type I, Class 1 (clear) or Class 2 (tinted) as indicated, Quality-Q3.
 - 1. Fabrication Process: By horizontal (roller-hearth) process with roll-wave distortion parallel to bottom edge of glass as installed unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Heat-Strengthened Float Glass: ASTM C1048, Kind HS (heat strengthened), Type I, Condition A (uncoated) unless otherwise indicated, Type I, Class 1 (clear) or Class 2 (tinted) as indicated, Quality-Q3.
 - 1. Fabrication Process: By horizontal (roller-hearth) process with roll-wave distortion parallel to bottom edge of glass as installed unless otherwise indicated.

2.5 INSULATING GLASS

- A. Insulating-Glass Units: Factory-assembled units consisting of sealed lites of glass separated by a dehydrated interspace, qualified according to ASTM E 2190.
 - 1. Sealing System: Dual seal, with manufacturer's standard primary and secondary sealants.
 - 2. Perimeter Spacer: Manufacturer's standard spacer material and construction.
 - 3. Desiccant: Molecular sieve or silica gel, or a blend of both.

2.6 FIRE RATED GLAZING

- A. Fire Safe Glazing (Fire Rated Glass): Clear fire rated glazing.
 - 1. Manufacturers
 - a. Glaverbel S.A., distributed by InterEdge Technologies
 - b. Oldcastle Glass
 - c. SAFTI FIRST
 - d. SCHOTT North America, Inc.
 - e. Nippon Electric Glass Co., Ltd.,
 - f. Vetrotech Saint-Gobain North America Inc.
 - 2. Thickness: As required for fire-ratings indicated.
 - 3. Fire-Protection Rating: As required for the assembly in which glazing material is installed.
 - a. Glazing for Fire-Rated Door and Window Assemblies: Glazing for assemblies that comply with NFPA 80 and that are listed and labeled by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, for fire-protection ratings indicated, based on testing according to NFPA.
- B. Impact Safety Rating: As required for the assembly in which glazing material is installed.
 - 1. Glazing products that comply with Category I or II materials, except for hazardous locations where Category II materials are required by 16 CFR 1201 and regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.
- C. Glazing Sealants for Fire-Resistive Glazing Products: Identical to products used in test assemblies to obtain fire-protection rating.
- D. Perimeter Insulation for Fire-Resistive Glazing: Identical to product used in test assembly to obtain fire-resistance rating.

2.7 GLAZING SEALANTS

A. General:

- 1. Compatibility: Compatible with one another and with other materials they contact, including glass products, seals of insulating-glass units, and glazing channel substrates, under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by sealant manufacturer based on testing and field experience.
- 2. Suitability: Comply with sealant and glass manufacturers' written instructions for selecting glazing sealants suitable for applications indicated and for conditions existing at time of installation.
- 3. Colors of Exposed Glazing Sealants: Match Architect's samples.

B. Glazing Sealant: Neutral-curing silicone glazing sealant complying with ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Use NT Class as required to meet performance requirements and adhesion testing.

2.8 GLAZING TAPES

- A. Back-Bedding Mastic Glazing Tapes: Preformed, butyl-based, 100 percent solids elastomeric tape; nonstaining and nonmigrating in contact with nonporous surfaces; with or without spacer rod as recommended in writing by tape and glass manufacturers for application indicated; and complying with ASTM C 1281 and AAMA 800 for products indicated below:
 - 1. AAMA 804.3 tape, where indicated.
 - 2. AAMA 806.3 tape, for glazing applications in which tape is subject to continuous pressure.
 - 3. AAMA 807.3 tape, for glazing applications in which tape is not subject to continuous pressure.
- B. Expanded Cellular Glazing Tapes: Closed-cell, PVC foam tapes; factory coated with adhesive on both surfaces; and complying with AAMA 800 for the following types:
 - 1. AAMA 810.1, Type 1, for glazing applications in which tape acts as the primary sealant.
 - 2. AAMA 810.1, Type 2, for glazing applications in which tape is used in combination with a full bead of liquid sealant.

2.9 MISCELLANEOUS GLAZING MATERIALS

- A. General: Provide products of material, size, and shape complying with referenced glazing standard, with requirements of manufacturers of glass and other glazing materials for application indicated, and with a proven record of compatibility with surfaces contacted in installation.
- B. Cleaners, Primers, and Sealers: Types recommended by sealant or gasket manufacturer.
- C. Setting Blocks: Elastomeric material with a Shore, Type A durometer hardness of 85, plus or minus 5.
- D. Spacers: Elastomeric blocks or continuous extrusions of hardness required by glass manufacturer to maintain glass lites in place for installation indicated.
- E. Edge Blocks: Elastomeric material of hardness needed to limit glass lateral movement (side walking).
- F. Cylindrical Glazing Sealant Backing: ASTM C 1330, Type O (open-cell material), of size and density to control glazing sealant depth and otherwise produce optimum glazing sealant performance.

2.10 FABRICATION OF GLAZING UNITS

- A. Fabricate glazing units in sizes required to fit openings indicated for Project, with edge and face clearances, edge and surface conditions, and bite complying with written instructions of product manufacturer and referenced glazing publications, to comply with system performance requirements.
 - 1. Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes acting on glass framing members and glazing components.
 - a. Temperature Change: 120 deg F, ambient; 180 deg F, material surfaces.
- B. Clean-cut or flat-grind vertical edges of butt-glazed monolithic lites to produce square edges with slight chamfers at junctions of edges and faces.
- C. Grind smooth and polish exposed glass edges and corners.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine framing glazing, with Installer present, for compliance with the following:
 - 1. Manufacturing and installation tolerances, including those for size, squareness, and offsets at corners.
 - 2. Presence and functioning of weep system.
 - 3. Minimum required face or edge clearances.
 - 4. Effective sealing between joints of glass-framing members.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Clean glazing channels and other framing members receiving glass immediately before glazing. Remove coatings not firmly bonded to substrates.
- B. Examine glazing units to locate exterior and interior surfaces. Label or mark units as needed so that exterior and interior surfaces are readily identifiable. Do not use materials that leave visible marks in the completed Work.

3.3 GLAZING, GENERAL

A. Comply with combined written instructions of manufacturers of glass, sealants, gaskets, and other glazing materials, unless more stringent requirements are indicated, including those in referenced glazing publications.

- B. Glazing channel dimensions, as indicated on Drawings, provide necessary bite on glass, minimum edge and face clearances, and adequate sealant thicknesses, with reasonable tolerances. Adjust as required by Project conditions during installation.
- C. Protect glass edges from damage during handling and installation. Remove damaged glass from Project site and legally dispose of off Project site. Damaged glass is glass with edge damage or other imperfections that, when installed, could weaken glass and impair performance and appearance.
- D. Apply primers to joint surfaces where required for adhesion of sealants, as determined by preconstruction sealant-substrate testing.
- E. Install setting blocks in sill rabbets, sized and located to comply with referenced glazing publications, unless otherwise required by glass manufacturer. Set blocks in thin course of compatible sealant suitable for heel bead.
- F. Do not exceed edge pressures stipulated by glass manufacturers for installing glass lites.
- G. Provide spacers for glass lites where the length plus width is larger than 50 inches as follows:
 - Locate spacers directly opposite each other on both inside and outside faces of glass. Install correct size and spacing to preserve required face clearances, unless gaskets and glazing tapes are used that have demonstrated ability to maintain required face clearances and to comply with system performance requirements.
 - 2. Provide 1/8-inch minimum bite of spacers on glass and use thickness equal to sealant width. With glazing tape, use thickness slightly less than final compressed thickness of tape.
- H. Provide edge blocking where indicated or needed to prevent glass lites from moving sideways in glazing channel, as recommended in writing by glass manufacturer and according to requirements in referenced glazing publications.
- I. Set glass lites in each series with uniform pattern, draw, bow, and similar characteristics.
- J. Where wedge-shaped gaskets are driven into one side of channel to pressurize sealant or gasket on opposite side, provide adequate anchorage so gasket cannot walk out when installation is subjected to movement.
- K. Square cut wedge-shaped gaskets at corners and install gaskets in a manner recommended by gasket manufacturer to prevent corners from pulling away; seal corner joints and butt joints with sealant recommended by gasket manufacturer.

3.4 TAPE GLAZING

- A. Position tapes on fixed stops so that, when compressed by glass, their exposed edges are flush with or protrude slightly above sightline of stops.
- B. Install tapes continuously, but not necessarily in one continuous length. Do not stretch tapes to make them fit opening.
- C. Cover vertical framing joints by applying tapes to heads and sills first, then to jambs. Cover horizontal framing joints by applying tapes to jambs, then to heads and sills.
- D. Place joints in tapes at corners of opening with adjoining lengths butted together, not lapped. Seal joints in tapes with compatible sealant approved by tape manufacturer.
- E. Do not remove release paper from tape until right before each glazing unit is installed.
- F. Apply heel bead of elastomeric sealant.
- G. Center glass lites in openings on setting blocks, and press firmly against tape by inserting dense compression gaskets formed and installed to lock in place against faces of removable stops. Start gasket applications at corners and work toward centers of openings.
- H. Apply cap bead of elastomeric sealant over exposed edge of tape.

3.5 GASKET GLAZING (DRY)

- A. Cut compression gaskets to lengths recommended by gasket manufacturer to fit openings exactly, with allowance for stretch during installation.
- B. Insert soft compression gasket between glass and frame or fixed stop so it is securely in place with joints miter cut and bonded together at corners.
- C. Installation with Drive-in Wedge Gaskets: Center glass lites in openings on setting blocks, and press firmly against soft compression gasket by inserting dense compression gaskets formed and installed to lock in place against faces of removable stops. Start gasket applications at corners and work toward centers of openings. Compress gaskets to produce a weathertight seal without developing bending stresses in glass. Seal gasket joints with sealant recommended by gasket manufacturer.
- D. Installation with Pressure-Glazing Stops: Center glass lites in openings on setting blocks, and press firmly against soft compression gasket. Install dense compression gaskets and pressure-glazing stops, applying pressure uniformly to compression gaskets. Compress gaskets to produce a weathertight seal without developing bending stresses in glass. Seal gasket joints with sealant recommended by gasket manufacturer.
- E. Install gaskets so they protrude past face of glazing stops.

3.6 SEALANT GLAZING (WET)

- A. Install continuous spacers, or spacers combined with cylindrical sealant backing, between glass lites and glazing stops to maintain glass face clearances and to prevent sealant from extruding into glass channel and blocking weep systems until sealants cure. Secure spacers or spacers and backings in place and in position to control depth of installed sealant relative to edge clearance for optimum sealant performance.
- B. Force sealants into glazing channels to eliminate voids and to ensure complete wetting or bond of sealant to glass and channel surfaces.
- C. Tool exposed surfaces of sealants to provide a substantial wash away from glass.

3.7 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Immediately after installation remove nonpermanent labels and clean surfaces.
- B. Protect glass from contact with contaminating substances resulting from construction operations. Examine glass surfaces adjacent to or below exterior concrete and other masonry surfaces at frequent intervals during construction, but not less than once a month, for buildup of dirt, scum, alkaline deposits, or stains.
 - If, despite such protection, contaminating substances do come into contact with glass, remove substances immediately as recommended in writing by glass manufacturer. Remove and replace glass that cannot be cleaned without damage to coatings.
- C. Remove and replace glass that is damaged during construction period.
- D. Wash glass on both exposed surfaces not more than four days before date scheduled for inspections that establish date of Substantial Completion. Wash glass as recommended in writing by glass manufacturer.

3.8 GLAZING SCHEDULE

- A. Interior 1/4-inch fully tempered glass.
- B. Interior Fire rated Glazing: Clear fire rated interior glazing.
 - 1. Basis of Design Manufacturer; SAFTIFIRST.
 - a. 20 minute rated SuperLite I.
 - b. 60 minute rated SuperLite II-XL60.
 - c. 90- minute rated SuperLite II-XL90.
 - d. 120 minute rated SuperLite II XL120.
- C. Exterior Glass: 1" Insulated Glazing Unit, Low-E, Clear.

- 1. Basis of Design Manufacturer; Vitro Architectural Glass.
 - a. Exterior Lite: fully tempered, 1/4-inch thick. Solarban 70XL # 2 surface.
 - b. ½ Inch air space.
 - c. Clear fully tempered, 1/4-inch thick, clear fully tempered glazing.
 - 1) U-Value (Winter): 0.28.
 - 2) U-Value (Summer): 0.24.
 - 3) Solar Heat Gain Coefficient (SHGC): 0.27.

END OF SECTION 08 80 00

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

GLAZING 08 80 00 - 14

SECTION 08 83 00 - MIRRORS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes the following types of silvered flat glass mirrors:
 - 1. Safety mirrors.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For the following:
 - 1. Silvered mirrored glass. Include description of materials and process used to produce mirrored glass that indicates source of glass, glass coating components, edge sealer, and quality-control provisions.
- B. Shop Drawings: Include elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other Work.
- C. Samples: For each type of the following products:
 - 1. Mirrors: 12 inches square, including edge treatment on two adjoining edges.
- D. Warranty: Sample of special warranty.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Source Limitations for Mirrored Glass: Obtain mirrored glass from one source for each type of mirrored glass indicated.
- B. Source Limitations for Glazing Accessories: Obtain glazing accessories from one source for each type of accessory indicated.
- C. NAAMM's Publication: For silvered mirrored glass, comply with recommendations in NAAMM's "Mirrors, Handle with Extreme Care, Tips for the Professional on the Care and Handling of Mirrors."

D. Safety Glass: Category II materials complying with testing requirements in 16 CFR 1201 and ANSI Z97.1.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Protect glazing materials according to mirrored glass manufacturer's written instructions and as needed to prevent damage to glass and glazing materials from condensation, temperature changes, direct exposure to sun, or other causes.
- B. For silvered mirrored glass, comply with mirrored glass manufacturer's written instructions for shipping, storing, and handling mirrored glass as needed to prevent deterioration of silvering, damage to edges, and abrasion of glass surfaces and applied coatings. Store indoors, protected from moisture including condensation.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Do not install mirrored glass until ambient temperature and humidity conditions are maintained at levels indicated for final occupancy.

1.7 WARRANTY

- A. General Warranty: Special warranty specified in this Article shall not deprive Owner of other rights Owner may have under other provisions of the Contract Documents and shall be in addition to, and run concurrent with, other warranties made by Contractor under requirements of the Contract Documents.
- B. Manufacturer's Special Warranty for Silvered Mirrored Glass: Written warranty, made out to Owner and signed by mirrored glass manufacturer agreeing to replace silvered mirrored glass units that deteriorate as defined in "Definitions" Article, f.o.b. the nearest shipping point to Project site, within specified warranty period indicated below:
 - 1. Warranty Period: Five years from date of substantial completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SILVERED FLAT GLASS MIRRORS

- A. Mirrors, General: ASTM C 1503; manufactured using copper-free, low-lead mirror coating process.
- B. Safety Glazing Products: For tempered mirrors, provide products that comply with 16 CFR 1201, Category II.

2.2 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Setting Blocks: Neoprene, 70 to 90 Shore A hardness.
- B. Edge Sealer: Coating compatible with glass coating and approved by mirrored glass manufacturer for use in protecting against silver deterioration at mirrored glass edges.
- C. Mirror Mastic: An adhesive setting compound, asbestos-free, produced specifically for setting mirrors and certified by both mirror manufacturer and mastic manufacturer as compatible with glass coating and substrates on which mirrors will be installed.
 - Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Franklin International; Titebond Division.
 - b. Laurence, C. R. Co., Inc.
 - c. Palmer Products Corporation.
- D. Fasteners: Fabricated of same basic metal and alloy as fastened metal and matching it in finished color and texture where fasteners are exposed.
- E. Anchors and Inserts: Provide devices as required for installation.

2.3 MIRROR HARDWARE

- A. Perimeter Trim: Aluminum extrusions with a return deep enough to produce a glazing channel to accommodate mirrors of thickness indicated and in lengths required to cover bottom, sides and top of each mirror.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturer's providing products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Laurence, C. R. Co., Inc.
 - b. Sommer & Maca Industries, Inc.
 - 2. Finish: Clear bright anodized.

2.4 FABRICATION

- A. Mirrored Glass Sizes: Cut mirrored glass to final sizes and shapes to suit Project conditions.
- B. Mirrored Glass Edge Treatment: Beveled edge.

C. Vinyl-Backed Safety Mirrored Glass: Apply vinyl backing with pressure-sensitive adhesive coating over glass coating as recommended by vinyl-backing manufacturer to produce a surface free of bubbles, blisters, and other imperfections. Use adhesives and vinyl backing compatible with mirrored glass as certified by organic coating manufacturer.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, over which mirrored glass units are to be mounted, with Installer present, for compliance with installation tolerances, substrate preparation, and other conditions affecting performance.
 - 1. Verify compatibility with and suitability of substrates, including compatibility of mirror mastic with existing finishes or primers.
 - 2. Proceed with mirrored glass installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected and surfaces are dry.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Comply with mastic manufacturer's written installation instructions for preparation of substrates, including coating surfaces with mastic manufacturer's special bond coating where applicable.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install mirrored glass units to comply with written instructions of mirrored glass manufacturer and with referenced GANA and NAAMM publications. Mount mirrored glass accurately in place in a manner that avoids distorting reflected images.
- B. Wall-Mounted Mirrors: Install mirrors with mastic and mirror hardware. Attach mirror hardware securely to mounting surfaces with mechanical fasteners installed with anchors or inserts as applicable. Install fasteners so heads do not impose point loads on backs of mirrors.
 - 1. Top and Bottom Aluminum J-Channels: Provide setting blocks 1/8 inch thick by 4 inches long at quarter points. To prevent trapping water, provide, between setting blocks, two slotted weeps not less than 1/4 inch wide by 3/8 inch long at bottom channel.

3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Protect mirrors from breakage and contaminating substances resulting from construction operations.
- B. Do not permit edges of mirrors to be exposed to standing water.

C. Maintain environmental conditions that will prevent mirrors from being exposed to moisture from condensation or other sources for continuous periods of time.

END OF SECTION 08 83 00

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 08 88 53 - SECURITY GLAZING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes glass-clad polycarbonate.

1.3 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate glazing channel dimensions to provide necessary bite on security glazing, minimum edge and face clearances, and adequate sealant thicknesses, with reasonable tolerances.

1.4 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.
 - 1. Review and finalize construction schedule, and verify availability of materials, Installer's personnel, equipment, and facilities needed to make progress and avoid delays.
 - 2. Review temporary protection requirements for security glazing during and after installation.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Security Glazing Samples: For each type of security glazing; 12 inches square.
- C. Glazing Accessory Samples: For sealants and colored spacers, in 12-inch lengths. Install sealant Samples between two strips of material representative in color of the adjoining framing system.
- D. Delegated-Design Submittal: For security glazing indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For installers.
- B. Product Certificates: For each type of product indicated, from manufacturer.
- C. Product Test Reports: For each type of security glazing, for tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency.
- D. Preconstruction adhesion and compatibility test reports.
- E. Sample Warranties: For special warranties.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: A qualified installer who employs glazing installers for this Project who are certified under the National Glass Association Glazier Certification Program.
- B. Security Glazing Testing Agency Qualifications: Subject to compliance with requirements, testing agency is one of the following:
 - 1. H. P. White Laboratory, Inc.
 - 2. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc.
 - 3. Wiss, Janney, Elstner Associates, Inc.
- C. Sealant Testing Agency Qualifications: Qualified according to ASTM C 1021 for testing indicated.

1.8 PRECONSTRUCTION TESTING

- A. Preconstruction Adhesion and Compatibility Testing: Test each security glazing type, tape sealant, gasket, glazing accessory, and glazing-framing member for adhesion to and compatibility with elastomeric glazing sealants.
 - 1. Testing will not be required if data based on previous testing of current sealant products and glazing materials match those submitted.
 - 2. Use ASTM C 1087 to determine whether priming and other specific joint-preparation techniques are required to obtain rapid, optimum adhesion of glazing sealants to security glazing, tape sealants, gaskets, and glazing channel substrates.
 - 3. Schedule sufficient time for testing and analyzing results to prevent delaying the Work.
 - 4. For materials failing tests, submit sealant manufacturer's written instructions for corrective measures, including the use of specially formulated primers.

1.9 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Protect security glazing and glazing materials according to manufacturer's written instructions. Prevent damage from condensation, temperature changes, direct exposure to sun, or other causes.

1.10 WARRANTY

- A. Manufacturer's Special Warranty for Glass-Clad Polycarbonate: Manufacturer agrees to replace glass-clad polycarbonate that deteriorates within specified warranty period. Deterioration of glass-clad polycarbonate is defined as defects developed from normal use that are not attributed to glass breakage or to maintaining and cleaning glass-clad polycarbonate contrary to manufacturer's written instructions. Defects include edge separation, delamination materially obstructing vision through glazing, blemishes exceeding those allowed by referenced glass-clad polycarbonate standard, yellowing, and loss of light transmission.
 - 1. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Source Limitations for Security Glazing: Obtain security glazing from single source from single manufacturer using the same types of lites, plies, interlayers, and spacers for each security glazing type indicated.
- B. Source Limitations for Glazing Sealants and Gaskets: Obtain from single source from single manufacturer for each product and installation method.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. General:

- 1. Installed security glazing shall withstand security-related loads and forces without damage to the glazing beyond that allowed by referenced standards.
- B. Safety Glazing: Where safety glazing is indicated, provide glazing that complies with 16 CFR 1201, Category II.

2.3 SECURITY GLAZING, GENERAL

A. Glazing Publications: Comply with published recommendations of security glazing and glazing material manufacturers and organizations below unless more stringent requirements are indicated. Refer to these publications for glazing terms not otherwise defined in this Section or in referenced standards.

- 1. GANA Publications: "Laminated Glazing Reference Manual" and "Glazing Manual."
- B. Plastic Glazing Labeling: Identify plastic sheets with appropriate markings of applicable testing and inspecting agency, indicating compliance with required fire-test-response characteristics.
- C. Safety Glazing Labeling: Where safety glazing is indicated, permanently mark glazing with certification label of the Safety Glazing Certification Council or another certification agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Label shall indicate manufacturer's name, type of glazing, glass thickness, and safety glazing standard with which glazing complies.

2.4 GLASS-CLAD POLYCARBONATE GLAZING

- A. Glass-clad polycarbonate and contains an exposed polycarbonate surface with an abrasion resistant coating on the witness (safe) side.
 - 1. Basis of Design Product and Manufacturer; Global Security Glazing, model Secur-Tem + Poly SP412.
 - 2. Ballistic Glazing per UL 752 Level 4.
 - 3. Nominal Thickness: 1.22".

2.5 GLAZING SEALANTS

A. General:

- Compatibility: Provide glazing sealants that are compatible with one another and with other materials they contact, including security glazing, seals of insulating security glazing and air-gap security glazing, and glazing channel substrates, under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by sealant manufacturer based on testing and field experience.
- 2. Suitability: Comply with sealant and security glazing manufacturers' written instructions for selecting glazing sealants suitable for applications indicated and for conditions existing at time of installation.
- 3. Colors of Exposed Glazing Sealants: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
- B. Security Sealant: Manufacturer's standard, nonsag, tamper-resistant sealant for joints with low movement complying with ASTM C 920, Grade NS, Class 12.5 or 25, Use NT, and with a Shore A hardness of at least 45 when tested according to ASTM C 661.

2.6 MISCELLANEOUS GLAZING MATERIALS

- A. General: Provide products of material, size, and shape complying with referenced glazing standard, requirements of manufacturers of security glazing and other glazing materials for application indicated, and with a proven record of compatibility with surfaces contacted in installation.
- B. Cleaners, Primers, and Sealers: Types recommended by sealant or gasket manufacturer.
- C. Setting Blocks: Elastomeric material with a Shore, Type A durometer hardness of 85, plus or minus 5.
- D. Spacers: Elastomeric blocks or continuous extrusions of hardness required by security glazing manufacturer to maintain security glazing lites in place for installation indicated.
- E. Edge Blocks: Elastomeric material of hardness needed to limit security glazing lateral movement (side walking).
- F. Cylindrical Glazing Sealant Backing: ASTM C 1330, Type O (open-cell material), of size and density to control glazing sealant depth and otherwise produce optimum glazing sealant performance.

2.7 FABRICATION OF SECURITY GLAZING

- A. Fabricate security glazing in sizes required to fit openings indicated for Project, with edge and face clearances, edge and surface conditions, and bite complying with written instructions of product manufacturer and referenced glazing publications, to comply with system performance requirements.
- B. Grind smooth and polish exposed security glazing edges and corners.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine framing for security glazing, with Installer present, for compliance with the following:
 - 1. Manufacturing and installation tolerances, including those for size, squareness, and offsets at corners.
 - 2. Minimum required face or edge clearances.
 - 3. Minimum required bite.
 - 4. Effective sealing between joints of framing members.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Clean glazing channels and other framing members receiving security glazing immediately before glazing. Remove coatings not firmly bonded to substrates.

3.3 GLAZING, GENERAL

- A. Comply with combined written instructions of manufacturers of security glazing, sealants, gaskets, and other glazing materials unless more stringent requirements are indicated, including those in referenced glazing publications.
- B. Protect edges of security glazing from damage during handling and installation. Remove damaged security glazing from Project site and legally dispose of off Project site. Damaged security glazing includes units with edge or face damage or other imperfections that, when installed, could weaken security glazing and impair performance and appearance.
- C. Apply primers to joint surfaces where required for adhesion of sealants, as determined by preconstruction testing.
- D. Install setting blocks in sill rabbets, sized and located to comply with referenced glazing publications unless otherwise required by glazing unit manufacturer. Set blocks in thin course of compatible sealant suitable for heel bead.
- E. Do not exceed edge pressures stipulated by security glazing manufacturers for installing lites.
- F. Provide spacers for security glazing lites where the length plus width is larger than 50 inches.
 - Locate spacers directly opposite each other on both inside and outside faces of security glazing. Install correct size and spacing to preserve required face clearances unless gaskets and glazing tapes are used that have demonstrated ability to maintain required face clearances and to comply with performance requirements.
 - 2. Provide 1/8-inch minimum bite of spacers on glazing lites and use thickness equal to sealant width. With glazing tape, use thickness slightly less than final compressed thickness of tape.
- G. Provide edge blocking where indicated or needed to prevent security glazing from moving sideways in glazing channel, as recommended in writing by security glazing manufacturer and according to requirements in referenced glazing publications.
- H. Set security glazing in each series with uniform pattern, draw, bow, and similar characteristics.
- I. Where wedge-shaped gaskets are driven into one side of channel to pressurize sealant or gasket on opposite side, provide adequate anchorage so gasket cannot walk out when installation is subjected to movement.

J. Square cut wedge-shaped gaskets at corners and install gaskets in a manner recommended by gasket manufacturer to prevent corners from pulling away; seal corner joints and butt joints with sealant recommended by gasket manufacturer.

3.4 SEALANT GLAZING (WET)

- A. Install continuous spacers, or spacers combined with cylindrical sealant backing, between security glazing and glazing stops to maintain face clearances and to prevent sealant from extruding into glazing channel and blocking weep systems. Secure spacers or spacers and backings in place and in position to control depth of installed sealant relative to edge clearance for optimum sealant performance.
- B. Force sealants into glazing channels to eliminate voids and to ensure complete wetting or bond of sealant to security glazing and channel surfaces.
- C. Tool exposed surfaces of sealants to provide a substantial washaway from security glazing.

3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Immediately after installation remove nonpermanent labels and clean surfaces.
- B. Protect security glazing from contact with contaminating substances resulting from construction operations, including weld splatter. Examine glass surfaces adjacent to or below exterior concrete and other masonry surfaces at frequent intervals during construction, but not less than once a month, for buildup of dirt, scum, alkaline deposits, or stains.
 - 1. If, despite such protection, contaminating substances do come into contact with security glazing, remove substances immediately as recommended in writing by security glazing manufacturer. Remove and replace security glazing that cannot be cleaned without damage.
- C. Wash security glazing on both exposed surfaces in each area of Project not more than four days before date scheduled for inspections that establish date of Substantial Completion. Wash security glazing as recommended in writing by security glazing manufacturer.

END OF SECTION 08 88 53

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 08 91 19 - FIXED LOUVERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Fixed extruded-aluminum louvers.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
 - 1. For louvers specified to bear AMCA seal, include printed catalog pages showing specified models with appropriate AMCA Certified Ratings Seals.
- B. Shop Drawings: For louvers and accessories. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work. Show frame profiles and blade profiles, angles, and spacing.
 - 1. Show weep paths, gaskets, flashings, sealants, and other means of preventing water intrusion.
 - 2. Show mullion profiles and locations.
- C. Samples: For each type of metal finish required.
- D. Delegated Design Submittal: For louvers indicated to comply with structural and seismic performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Test Reports: Based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed according to AMCA 500-L by a qualified testing agency or by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency, for each type of louver and showing compliance with performance requirements specified.
- B. Sample Warranties: For manufacturer's special warranties.

1.5 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Field Measurements: Verify actual dimensions of openings by field measurements before fabrication.

1.6 WARRANTY

- A. Special Finish Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components on which finishes fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Deterioration includes, but is not limited to, the following:
 - a. Color fading more than 5 Hunter units when tested according to ASTM D 2244.
 - b. Chalking in excess of a No. 8 rating when tested according to ASTM D 4214.
 - c. Cracking, checking, peeling, or failure of paint to adhere to bare metal.
 - 2. Warranty Period: 20 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Source Limitations: Obtain fixed louvers from single source from a single manufacturer where indicated to be of same type, design, or factory-applied color finish.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Delegated Design: Design louvers, including comprehensive engineering analysis by a qualified professional engineer, using structural and seismic performance requirements and design criteria indicated.
- B. Structural Performance: Louvers shall withstand the effects of gravity loads and the following loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated without permanent deformation of louver components, noise or metal fatigue caused by louver-blade rattle or flutter, or permanent damage to fasteners and anchors. Wind pressures shall be considered to act normal to the face of the building.
 - 1. Wind Loads: Determine loads based on pressures as indicated on Drawings.

C. Seismic Performance:

- 1. Louvers, including attachments to other construction, withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined in accordance with ASCE/SEI 7.
 - a. Component Importance Factor: 1.5.

- D. Louver Performance Ratings: Provide louvers complying with requirements specified, as demonstrated by testing manufacturer's stock units identical to those provided, except for length and width according to AMCA 500-L.
- E. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes.
 - 1. Temperature Change (Range): 120 deg F, ambient; 180 deg F, material surfaces.
- F. SMACNA Standard: Comply with recommendations in SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" for fabrication, construction details, and installation procedures.

2.3 FIXED EXTRUDED-ALUMINUM LOUVERS

- A. Horizontal Drainable-Blade Louver:
 - 1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Ruskin Company; EME520MD or a comparable product by one of the following:
 - a. Airolite Company, LLC (The).
 - b. American Warming and Ventilating; a Mestek Architectural Group company.
 - c. Construction Specialties, Inc.
 - d. Greenheck.
 - 2. Louver Depth: 5-inches.
 - 3. Louver Size: As indicated.
 - 4. Blade Profile: Plain blade without center baffle.
 - 5. Frame and Blade Nominal Thickness: Not less than 0.080 inch.
 - 6. Finish: Clear Anodized.
 - 7. Louver Performance Ratings:
 - a. Free Area: Not less than 47%.
 - 8. AMCA Seal: Mark units with AMCA Certified Ratings Seal.

2.4 LOUVER SCREENS

- A. General: Provide screen at each exterior louver.
 - 1. Screen Location for Fixed Louvers: Interior face.
 - 2. Screening Type: Bird screening.
- B. Secure screen frames to louver frames with machine screws with heads finished to match louver, spaced a maximum of 6 inches from each corner and at 12 inches o.c.
- C. Louver Screen Frames: Fabricate with mitered corners to louver sizes indicated.

- 1. Metal: Same type and form of metal as indicated for louver to which screens are attached. Reinforce extruded-aluminum screen frames at corners with clips.
- 2. Finish: Same finish as louver frames to which louver screens are attached.
- 3. Type: Non-rewirable, U-shaped frames.
- D. Louver Screening for Aluminum Louvers:
 - 1. Bird Screening: Aluminum, ½-inch square mesh 0.063 wire.

2.5 MATERIALS

- A. Aluminum Extrusions: ASTM B 221, Alloy 6063-T5, T-52, or T6.
- B. Aluminum Sheet: ASTM B 209, Alloy 3003 or 5005, with temper as required for forming, or as otherwise recommended by metal producer for required finish.
- C. Fasteners: Use types and sizes to suit unit installation conditions.
 - 1. Use tamper-resistant screws for exposed fasteners unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. For fastening aluminum, use aluminum or 300 series stainless-steel fasteners.
 - 3. For color-finished louvers, use fasteners with heads that match color of louvers.
- D. Bituminous Paint: Cold-applied asphalt emulsion complying with ASTM D 1187/D 1187M.

2.6 FABRICATION

- A. Factory assemble louvers to minimize field splicing and assembly. Disassemble units as necessary for shipping and handling limitations. Clearly mark units for reassembly and coordinated installation.
- B. Vertical Assemblies: Where height of louver units exceeds fabrication and handling limitations, fabricate units to permit field-bolted assembly with close-fitting joints in jambs and mullions, reinforced with splice plates.
 - 1. Continuous Vertical Assemblies: Fabricate units without interrupting bladespacing pattern unless horizontal mullions are indicated.
- C. Maintain equal louver blade spacing, including separation between blades and frames at head and sill, to produce uniform appearance.
- D. Fabricate frames, including integral sills, to fit in openings of sizes indicated, with allowances made for fabrication and installation tolerances, adjoining material tolerances, and perimeter sealant joints.
 - 1. Frame Type: Exterior flange unless otherwise indicated.
- E. Include supports, anchorages, and accessories required for complete assembly.

- F. Provide vertical mullions of type and at spacings indicated, but not more than is recommended by manufacturer, or 72 inches o.c., whichever is less.
- G. Join frame members to each other and to fixed louver blades with fillet welds concealed from view, threaded fasteners, or both, as standard with louver manufacturer unless otherwise indicated or size of louver assembly makes bolted connections between frame members necessary.

2.7 ALUMINUM FINISH

A. Clear Anodic Finish: AAMA 611, AA-M12C22A41, Class I, 0.018 mm or thicker.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and openings, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Coordinate setting drawings, diagrams, templates, instructions, and directions for installation of anchorages that are to be embedded in concrete or masonry construction. Coordinate delivery of such items to Project site.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Locate and place louvers level, plumb, and at indicated alignment with adjacent work.
- B. Use concealed anchorages where possible. Provide brass or lead washers fitted to screws where required to protect metal surfaces and to make a weathertight connection.
- C. Form closely fitted joints with exposed connections accurately located and secured.
- D. Provide perimeter reveals and openings of uniform width for sealants and joint fillers, as indicated.
- E. Install concealed gaskets, flashings, joint fillers, and insulation as louver installation progresses, where weathertight louver joints are required. Comply with Section 07 92 00 "Joint Sealants" for sealants applied during louver installation.

3.4 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Clean exposed louver surfaces that are not protected by temporary covering, to remove fingerprints and soil during construction period. Do not let soil accumulate during construction period.
- B. Before final inspection, clean exposed surfaces with water and a mild soap or detergent not harmful to finishes. Thoroughly rinse surfaces and dry.
- C. Restore louvers damaged during installation and construction, so no evidence remains of corrective work. If results of restoration are unsuccessful, as determined by Architect, remove damaged units and replace with new units.
 - 1. Touch up minor abrasions in finishes with air-dried coating that matches color and gloss of, and is compatible with, factory-applied finish coating.

END OF SECTION 08 91 19

SECTION 09 22 16 - NON-STRUCTURAL METAL FRAMING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

- 1. Non-load-bearing steel framing systems for interior gypsum board assemblies.
- 2. Suspension systems for interior gypsum ceilings and soffits.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
 - Studs and Runners: Provide documentation that framing members' certification is according to SFIA's "Code Compliance Certification Program for Cold-Formed Steel Structural and Non-Structural Framing Members". SFIA's program certifies that studs and runners comply with the IBC, ASTM C 645, AISI S100, and AISI S220. Mechanical properties, coatings, dimensions, and labeling are checked.
 - 2. Manufacturers' limiting tables indicating products provided.
 - 3. Manufacturer's Certification: Submit manufacturer's certification of product compliance with codes and standards along with product literature and data sheets for specified products.
 - 4. Evaluation Reports: For Metal Framing, from ICC-ES or other qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Delegated-Design by Specialty Structural Engineer (SSE) Delegated-Design Submittal: For steel framing, ceiling framing, and related fasteners, accessories and support. The design professional, individual or organization having responsibility for the design of the specialty items. This responsibility shall be in accordance with the state's statues and regulations governing the professional registration and certification of architects or engineers.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Certificates: For each type of code-compliance certification for studs and tracks.
- B. Evaluation Reports: For firestop tracks post-installed anchors and power-actuated fasteners, from ICC-ES or other qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: For fire-resistance-rated assemblies that incorporate non-load-bearing steel framing, provide materials and construction identical to those tested in assembly indicated according to ASTM E 119 by an independent testing agency.
- B. Single-Source Responsibility for Steel Framing: Obtain steel framing members for gypsum board assemblies from a single manufacturer.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: For fire-resistance-rated assemblies that incorporate non-load-bearing steel framing, provide materials and construction identical to those tested in assembly indicated, according to ASTM E 119 by an independent testing agency.
- B. STC-Rated Assemblies: For STC-rated assemblies, provide materials and construction identical to those tested in assembly indicated on Drawings, according to ASTM E 90 and classified according to ASTM E 413 by an independent testing agency.
- C. Horizontal Deflection: For wall assemblies, limited to 1/240 of the wall height based on horizontal loading of 5 lbf/sq. ft..
- D. Delegated Design: Engage a qualified professional engineer to design steel framing systems.
 - Design framing systems in accordance with American Iron and Steel Institute Publication S220 "North American Specification for the Design of Cold-Formed Steel Framing – Non-Structural Members", except as otherwise shown or specified.
 - 2. Design loads: 5 PSF minimum as required by the Building Code.
 - 3. Design framing systems to accommodate deflection of primary building structure and construction tolerances and to withstand design loads with a maximum deflection of 1/240 inches and including finish material.

- E. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Provide materials and construction identical to those tested according to ASTM E 119.
- F. Structural Performance: Provide cold-formed steel framing capable of withstanding design loads within limits and under conditions indicated.
 - 1. Deflection Limits: Design framing systems to withstand design loads without deflections greater than the following:
 - a. Interior Wall Framing: Horizontal deflection of L/240 of the wall height under a horizontal load of 5 lbf/sq. ft.

2.2 NON-LOAD-BEARING STEEL FRAMING, GENERAL

- A. Framing Members, General: Comply with ASTM C 754 for conditions indicated.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:
 - a. ClarkDietrich Building Systems
 - b. MarinoWARE.
 - c. MRI Steel Framing, LLC.
 - d. SCAFCO Steel Stud Company.
 - 2. Steel Sheet Components: Comply with ASTM C 645 requirements for metal, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 3. Protective Coating: ASTM A 653/A 653M, G40 Typical, G60 at framing behind wet walls, hot-dip galvanized.
 - 4. Depth: As indicated on Drawings.
 - 5. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: 0.0296 inch, except as indicated below.
 - a. Framed openings (heads and jambs of door and window openings).
 - 1) (2) studs at each jamb, full height, and horizontal headers Steel, 0.053-inch minimum base-metal thickness.
- A. Cold-Rolled Channel Bridging: Steel, 0.053-inch minimum base-metal thickness, with minimum 1/2-inch-wide flanges.
 - 1. Depth: As indicated on Drawings.
 - 2. Clip Angle: Not less than 1-1/2 by 1-1/2 inches, 0.068-inch-thick, galvanized steel.
- B. Slip-Type Head Joints: Where indicated, provide one of the following:
 - Single Long-Leg Track System: ASTM C 645 top track with 2-inch-deep flanges in thickness not less than indicated for studs, installed with studs friction fit into top track and with continuous bridging located within 12 inchesof the top of studs to provide lateral bracing.

- 2. Double-Track System: ASTM C 645 top outer tracks, inside track with 2-inch-deep flanges in thickness not less than indicated for studs and fastened to studs, and outer track sized to friction-fit over inner track.
- 3. Deflection Track: Steel sheet top track manufactured to prevent cracking of finishes applied to interior partition framing resulting from deflection of structure above; in thickness not less than indicated for studs and in width to accommodate depth of studs.
- C. Firestop Tracks: Top track manufactured to allow partition heads to expand and contract with movement of structure while maintaining continuity of fire-resistance-rated assembly indicated; in thickness not less than indicated for studs and in width to accommodate depth of studs.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. SLP-TRK by Slip Track Systems
 - b. Snap Track by Total Steel Solutions
 - c. Slotted Stud by Steeler Inc.
- D. Hat-Shaped, Rigid Furring Channels: ASTM C 645.
 - 1. Depth: As indicated on Drawings.
- E. Resilient Furring Channels: 1/2-inch-deep, steel sheet members designed to reduce sound transmission.
 - 1. Configuration: Asymmetrical or hat shaped.
- F. Cold-Rolled Furring Channels: 0.053-inch uncoated-steel thickness, with minimum 1/2-inch-wide flanges.
 - 1. Depth: As indicated on Drawings.
 - 2. Furring Brackets: Adjustable, corrugated-edge type of steel sheet with minimum uncoated-steel thickness of 0.033 inch.
 - 3. Tie Wire: ASTM A 641/A 641M, Class 1 zinc coating, soft temper, 0.062-inch-diameter wire, or double strand of 0.048-inch-diameter wire.
- G. Z-Shaped Furring: With slotted or nonslotted web, face flange of 1-1/4 inches, wall attachment flange of 7/8 inch, minimum uncoated-metal thickness of 0.0179 inch, and depth required to fit insulation thickness indicated.
- H. Backerplates: Except grab bars for the handicapped, and railings use 6 in. wide 18 ga. galvanized sheet steel per ASTM A164, latest edition, type RS or heavier, lengths of backerplates as required, minimum length of 4 studs, fastened to studs for the attachment of surface mounted accessories, shelving locations, etc., at required locations and where indicated.

2.3 SUSPENSION SYSTEM COMPONENTS

- A. Tie Wire: ASTM A 641/A 641M, Class 1 zinc coating, soft temper, 0.0625-inch-diameter wire, or double strand of 0.0475-inch-diameter wire.
- B. Hanger Attachments to Concrete:
 - 1. Post-Installed Anchors: Fastener systems with an evaluation report acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, based on ICC-ES as appropriate for the substrate.
 - a. Uses: Securing hangers to structure.
 - b. Type: Torque-controlled, expansion anchor torque-controlled, adhesive anchor or adhesive anchor.
 - c. Material for Interior Locations: Carbon-steel components zinc-plated to comply with ASTM B 633 or ASTM F 1941, Class Fe/Zn 5, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Power-Actuated Anchors: Fastener systems with an evaluation report acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, based on ICC-ES AC70.
- C. Wire Hangers: ASTM A 641/A 641M, Class 1 zinc coating, soft temper, 0.162-inch diameter.
- D. Flat Hangers: Steel sheet, 1 by 3/16 inch by length indicated.
- E. Carrying Channels (Main Runners): Cold-rolled, commercial-steel sheet with a base-metal thickness of 0.0538 inch and minimum 1/2-inch-wide flanges.
 - 1. Depth: 1-1/2 inches.
 - 2. Steel Sheet Components: Comply with ASTM C 645 requirements for metal, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 3. Protective Coating: ASTM A 653/A 653M, G90, hot-dip galvanized.
- F. Furring Channels (Furring Members):
 - 1. Cold-Rolled Channels: 0.0329-inch uncoated-steel thickness, with minimum 1/2-inch-wide flanges, 3/4 inch deep.
 - 2. Steel Studs and Tracks: ASTM C 645.
 - 3. Protective Coating: ASTM A 653/A 653M, G90, hot-dip galvanized.
 - a. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: 0.0329 inch.
 - b. Protective Coating: ASTM A 653/A 653M, G90, hot-dip galvanized.
 - c. Depth: As indicated on Drawings.
- G. Grid Suspension System for Ceilings: ASTM C 645, direct-hung system composed of main beams and cross-furring members that interlock.
 - 1. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

- a. Armstrong World Industries, Inc.; Drywall Grid Systems.
- b. USG Corporation; Drywall Suspension System.

2.4 AUXILIARY MATERIALS

- A. General: Provide auxiliary materials that comply with referenced installation standards.
 - 1. Fasteners for Steel Framing: Of type, material, size, corrosion resistance, holding power, and other properties required to fasten steel members to substrates.
- B. Isolation Strip at Exterior Walls: Provide one of the following:
 - 1. Asphalt-Saturated Organic Felt: ASTM D 226/D 226M, Type I (No. 15 asphalt felt), nonperforated.
 - 2. Foam Gasket: Adhesive-backed, closed-cell vinyl foam strips that allow fastener penetration without foam displacement, 1/8 inch thick, in width to suit steel stud size

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas and substrates, with Installer present, and including welded hollow-metal frames, cast-in anchors, and structural framing, for compliance with requirements and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Suspended Assemblies: Coordinate installation of suspension systems with installation of overhead structure to ensure that inserts and other provisions for anchorages to building structure have been installed to receive hangers at spacing required to support the Work and that hangers will develop their full strength.
 - 1. Furnish concrete inserts and other devices indicated to other trades for installation in advance of time needed for coordination and construction.
- B. Coordination with Sprayed Fire-Resistive Materials:
 - 1. Before sprayed fire-resistive materials are applied, attach offset anchor plates or ceiling tracks to surfaces indicated to receive sprayed fire-resistive materials. Where offset anchor plates are required, provide continuous plates fastened to building structure not more than 24 inches o.c.

2. After sprayed fire-resistive materials are applied, remove them only to extent necessary for installation of non-load-bearing steel framing. Do not reduce thickness of fire-resistive materials below that are required for fire-resistance ratings indicated. Protect adjacent fire-resistive materials from damage.

3.3 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Installation Standard: ASTM C 754.
 - 1. Gypsum Board Assemblies: Also comply with requirements in ASTM C 840 that apply to framing installation.
- B. Install framing and accessories plumb, square, and true to line, with connections securely fastened.
- C. Install supplementary framing, and blocking to support fixtures, equipment services, heavy trim, grab bars, toilet accessories, furnishings, or similar construction.
- D. Install bracing at terminations in assemblies.

3.4 INSTALLING FRAMED ASSEMBLIES

- A. Install framing system components according to spacings indicated, but not greater than spacings required by referenced installation standards for assembly types and other assembly components indicated.
- B. Where studs are installed directly against exterior masonry walls or dissimilar metals at exterior walls, install isolation strip between studs and exterior wall.
- C. Install studs so flanges within framing system point in same direction.
- D. Stud Spacing: 16-inches on center maximum.
- E. Install tracks (runners) at floors and overhead supports. Extend framing full height to structural supports or substrates above suspended ceilings, except where partitions are indicated to terminate at suspended ceilings. Continue framing around ducts penetrating partitions above ceiling.
 - 1. Slip-Type Head Joints: Where framing extends to overhead structural supports, install to produce joints at tops of framing systems that prevent axial loading of finished assemblies.
 - 2. Door Openings: Screw vertical studs at jambs to jamb anchor clips on door frames; install runner track section (for cripple studs) at head and secure to jamb studs.
 - a. Install two studs at each jamb unless otherwise indicated.

- b. Install cripple studs at head adjacent to each jamb stud, with a minimum 1/2-inch clearance from jamb stud to allow for installation of control joint in finished assembly.
- c. Extend jamb studs through suspended ceilings and attach to underside of overhead structure.
- 3. Other Framed Openings: Frame openings other than door openings the same as required for door openings unless otherwise indicated. Install framing below sills of openings to match framing required above door heads.
- 4. Fire-Resistance-Rated Partitions: Install framing to comply with fire-resistance-rated assembly indicated and support closures and to make partitions continuous from floor to underside of solid structure.
 - a. Firestop Track: Where indicated, install to maintain continuity of fire-resistance-rated assembly indicated.
- 5. Sound-Rated Partitions: Install framing to comply with sound-rated assembly indicated.
 - a. At locations indicated install sound isolation clips.
 - b. Basis of Design Product and Manufacturer; Pac-International RSIC-1, or a comparable product by one of the following:
 - 1) Clark Dietrich.
 - Marinoware.
 - c. At locations indicated install (2) layers of 1/8-inch thick sound membrane, joints shall be fully-taped and staggered.
 - Basis of design Product and Manufacturer; Acoustical Solutions, AudioSeal Sound Barrier.

6. Curved Partitions:

- a. Bend track to uniform curve and locate straight lengths so they are tangent to arcs.
- b. Begin and end each arc with a stud, and space intermediate studs equally along arcs. On straight lengths of no fewer than two studs at ends of arcs, place studs 6 inches o.c.

F. Direct Furring:

- 1. Attach to concrete or masonry with stub nails, screws designed for masonry attachment, or powder-driven fasteners spaced 24 inches o.c.
- G. Installation Tolerance: Install each framing member so fastening surfaces vary not more than 1/8 inch from the plane formed by faces of adjacent framing.

3.5 INSTALLING SUSPENSION SYSTEMS

- A. Install suspension system components according to spacings indicated, but not greater than spacings required by referenced installation standards for assembly types.
 - 1. Hangers: 48 inches o.c.
 - 2. Carrying Channels (Main Runners): 48 inches o.c.
 - 3. Furring Channels (Furring Members): 16 inches o.c.
- B. Isolate suspension systems from building structure where they abut or are penetrated by building structure to prevent transfer of loading imposed by structural movement.
- C. Suspend hangers from building structure as follows:
 - 1. Install hangers plumb and free from contact with insulation or other objects within ceiling plenum that are not part of supporting structural or suspension system.
 - Splay hangers only where required to miss obstructions and offset resulting horizontal forces by bracing, countersplaying, or other equally effective means.
 - 2. Where width of ducts and other construction within ceiling plenum produces hanger spacings that interfere with locations of hangers, install supplemental suspension members and hangers in the form of trapezes or equivalent devices.
 - a. Size supplemental suspension members and hangers to support ceiling loads within performance limits established by referenced installation standards.
 - 3. Wire Hangers: Secure by looping and wire tying, either directly to structures or to inserts, eye screws, or other devices and fasteners that are secure and appropriate for substrate, and in a manner that will not cause hangers to deteriorate or otherwise fail.
 - 4. Do not attach hangers to steel roof deck.
 - 5. Do not attach hangers to permanent metal forms. Furnish cast-in-place hanger inserts that extend through forms.
 - 6. Do not attach hangers to rolled-in hanger tabs of composite steel floor deck.
 - 7. Do not connect or suspend steel framing from ducts, pipes, or conduit.
 - 8. Attach hangers to concrete slab only. In no case should anchors be drilled or shot in to precast structural concrete beams or joists.
- D. Fire-Resistance-Rated Assemblies: Wire tie furring channels to supports.
- E. Seismic Bracing: Sway-brace suspension systems with hangers used for support.
- F. Grid Suspension Systems: Attach perimeter wall track or angle where grid suspension systems meet vertical surfaces. Mechanically join main beam and cross-furring members to each other and butt-cut to fit into wall track.

G. Installation Tolerances: Install suspension systems that are level to within 1/8 inch in 12 feet measured lengthwise on each member that will receive finishes and transversely between parallel members that will receive finishes.

END OF SECTION 09 22 16

SECTION 09 29 00 - GYPSUM BOARD

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Interior gypsum board.
 - 2. Tile backing panels.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Samples: For the following products:
 - 1. Trim Accessories: Full-size Sample in 12-inch-long length for each trim accessory indicated.
 - 2. Textured Finishes: Manufacturer's standard size for each textured finish indicated and on same backing indicated for Work.
- C. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of trim accessory and textured finish indicated.
- D. Samples for Verification: For the following products:
 - 1. Trim Accessories: Full-size Sample in 12-inch-long length for each trim accessory indicated.
 - 2. Textured Finishes: Manufacturer's standard size for each textured finish indicated and on same backing indicated for Work.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Mockups: Build mockups of at least 100 sq. ft. in surface area to demonstrate aesthetic effects and to set quality standards for materials and execution.
 - 1. Build mockups for the following:

- a. Each level of gypsum board finish indicated for use in exposed locations.
- b. Each texture finish indicated.
- 2. Apply or install final decoration indicated, including painting and wallcoverings, on exposed surfaces for review of mockups.
- 3. Simulate finished lighting conditions for review of mockups.
- 4. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Store materials inside under cover and keep them dry and protected against weather, condensation, direct sunlight, construction traffic, and other potential causes of damage. Stack panels flat and supported on risers on a flat platform to prevent sagging.

1.6 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Comply with ASTM C 840 requirements or gypsum board manufacturer's written instructions, whichever are more stringent.
- B. Do not install paper-faced gypsum panels until installation areas are enclosed and conditioned.
- C. Do not install panels that are wet, moisture damaged, and mold damaged.
 - 1. Indications that panels are wet or moisture damaged include, but are not limited to, discoloration, sagging, or irregular shape.
 - 2. Indications that panels are mold damaged include, but are not limited to, fuzzy or splotchy surface contamination and discoloration.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. STC-Rated Assemblies: For STC-rated assemblies, provide materials and construction identical to those tested in assembly indicated according to ASTM E 90 and classified according to ASTM E 413 by an independent testing agency.

2.2 GYPSUM BOARD, GENERAL

- A. Size: Provide maximum lengths and widths available that will minimize joints in each area and that correspond with support system indicated.
- B. Provide gypsum wall board that has been manufactured using synthetic gypsum to the fullest extent possible.

C. Provide gypsum board of types indicated in standard lengths available, minimizing waste.

2.3 INTERIOR GYPSUM BOARD

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Gypsum Board and Related Products:
 - a. Georgia-Pacific Corp.
 - b. Gold Bond Building Products Div., National Gypsum Co.
 - c. Fry Reglet.
 - d. Lafarge Gypsum.
 - e. Pittcon Industries.
 - f. United States Gypsum Company.
 - g. National Gypsum Co.
- B. Gypsum Board, Type X: ASTM C 1396/C 1396M.
 - 1. Thickness: 5/8 inch.
 - 2. Long Edges: Tapered.
- C. Moisture- and Mold-Resistant Gypsum Board: ASTM C 1396. With moisture- and mold-resistant core and paper surfaces.
 - 1. Thickness: As indicated on Drawings.
 - 2. Long Edges: Tapered.
 - 3. Mold Resistance: ASTM D 3273, score of 10 as rated according to ASTM D 3274.
- D. Abuse-Resistant Gypsum Board: ASTM C 1396/C 1396M gypsum board, tested according to ASTM C 1629/C 1629M.
 - 1. Thickness: As indicated.
 - 2. Long Edges: Taper
 - 3. Surface Abrasion: ASTM C 1629/C 1629M, meets or exceeds Level 1 requirements.
 - 4. Indentation: ASTM C 1629/C 1629M, meets or exceeds Level 1 requirements.
 - 5. Soft-Body Impact: ASTM C 1629/C 1629M, meets or exceeds Level 2 requirements.
 - 6. Hard Body Impact" ASTM C 1629/C 1629M, meets or exceeds Level 1 requirements.
- E. Impact-Resistant Gypsum Board: ASTM C 1396/C 1396M gypsum board, tested according to ASTM C 1629/C 1629M.

- 1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide National Gypsum Company; Hi-Impact Brand XP Fire-Shield Wallboard or a comparable product by one of the following:
 - a. American Gypsum.
 - b. Georgia-Pacific Building Products.
 - c. United States Gypsum Company.
- 2. Core: As indicated on Drawings.
- 3. Surface Abrasion: ASTM C 1629/C 1629M, meets or exceeds Level 3 requirements.
- 4. Indentation: ASTM C 1629/C 1629M, meets or exceeds Level 1 requirements.
- 5. Soft-Body Impact: ASTM C 1629/C 1629M, meets or exceeds Level 1 requirements.
- 6. Long Edges: Tapered.
- 7. Mold Resistance: ASTM D 3273, score of 10 as rated according to ASTM D 3274.

2.4 TILE BACKING PANELS

- A. Glass-Mat, Water-Resistant Backing Board: ASTM C 1178/C 1178M, with manufacturer's standard edges.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. American Gypsum.
 - b. CertainTeed Corporation.
 - c. Georgia-Pacific Building Products.
 - d. National Gypsum Company.
 - 2. Core: As indicated on Drawings.
 - 3. Mold Resistance: ASTM D 3273, score of 10 as rated according to ASTM D 3274.
- B. Cementitious Backer Units (For Showers): ANSI A118.9 and ASTM C1288 or ASTM C1325, with manufacturer's standard edges.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Custom Building Products.
 - b. National Gypsum Company.
 - c. USG Corporation.
 - 2. Core: As indicated on Drawings.
 - 3. Mold Resistance: ASTM D 3273, score of 10 as rated according to ASTM D 3274.

2.5 TRIM ACCESSORIES

- A. Interior Trim: ASTM C 1047.
 - 1. Material: Formed metal, Zinc Alloy.
 - 2. Shapes:
 - a. Cornerbead.
 - b. LC-Bead: J-shaped; exposed long flange receives joint compound.
 - c. L-Bead: L-shaped; exposed long flange receives joint compound.
 - d. U-Bead: J-shaped; exposed short flange does not receive joint compound.
 - e. Expansion (control) joint.
- B. Aluminum Trim: Extruded accessories of profiles and dimensions indicated.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. ClarkDietrich.
 - b. Fry Reglet Corporation.
 - c. Gordon, Inc.
 - d. Pittcon Industries.
 - 2. Aluminum: Alloy and temper with not less than the strength and durability properties of ASTM B221, Alloy 6063-T5.
 - 3. Finish: Corrosion-resistant primer compatible with joint compound and finish materials specified.

2.6 JOINT TREATMENT MATERIALS

- A. General: Comply with ASTM C 475/C 475M.
- B. Joint Tape:
 - 1. Interior Gypsum Board: Paper.
 - 2. Tile Backing Panels: As recommended by panel manufacturer.
- C. Joint Compound for Interior Gypsum Wallboard: For each coat use formulation that is compatible with other compounds applied on previous or for successive coats.
- D. Joint Compound for Tile Backing Panels:
 - 1. Glass-Mat, Water-Resistant Backing Panel: As recommended by backing panel manufacturer.
 - 2. Cementitious Backer Units: As recommended by backer unit manufacturer.

2.7 AUXILIARY MATERIALS

- A. General: Provide auxiliary materials that comply with referenced installation standards and manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Laminating Adhesive: Adhesive or joint compound recommended for directly adhering gypsum panels to continuous substrate.
- C. Steel Drill Screws: ASTM C 1002 unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Use screws complying with ASTM C 954 for fastening panels to steel members from 0.033 to 0.112 inch thick.
 - 2. For fastening cementitious backer units, use screws of type and size recommended by panel manufacturer.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas and substrates including welded hollow-metal frames and support framing, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Examine panels before installation. Reject panels that are wet, moisture damaged, and mold damaged.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION AND FINISHING OF PANELS, GENERAL

- A. Comply with ASTM C840.
- B. Install ceiling panels across framing to minimize the number of abutting end joints and to avoid abutting end joints in central area of each ceiling. Stagger abutting end joints of adjacent panels not less than one framing member.
- C. Install panels with face side out. Butt panels together for a light contact at edges and ends with not more than 1/16 inch of open space between panels. Do not force into place.
- D. Locate edge and end joints over supports, except in ceiling applications where intermediate supports or gypsum board back-blocking is provided behind end joints. Do not place tapered edges against cut edges or ends. Stagger vertical joints on opposite sides of partitions. Do not make joints other than control joints at corners of framed openings.

- E. Form control and expansion joints with space between edges of adjoining gypsum panels.
- F. Cover both faces of support framing with gypsum panels in concealed spaces (above ceilings, etc.), except in chases braced internally.
 - 1. Unless concealed application is indicated or required for sound, fire, air, or smoke ratings, coverage may be accomplished with scraps of not less than 8 sq. ft. in area.
 - 2. Fit gypsum panels around ducts, pipes, and conduits.
 - 3. Where partitions intersect structural members projecting below underside of floor/roof slabs and decks, cut gypsum panels to fit profile formed by structural members; allow 1/4- to 3/8-inch-wide joints to install sealant.
- G. Isolate perimeter of gypsum board applied to non-load-bearing partitions at structural abutments. Provide 1/4- to 1/2-inch-wide spaces at these locations and trim edges with edge trim where edges of panels are exposed. Seal joints between edges and abutting structural surfaces with acoustical sealant.
- H. Attachment to Steel Framing: Attach panels so leading edge or end of each panel is attached to open (unsupported) edges of stud flanges first.
- I. Wood Framing: Install gypsum panels over wood framing, with floating internal corner construction. Do not attach gypsum panels across the flat grain of wide-dimension lumber, including floor joists and headers. Float gypsum panels over these members or provide control joints to counteract wood shrinkage.
- J. STC-Rated Assemblies: Seal construction at perimeters, behind control joints, and at openings and penetrations with a continuous bead of acoustical sealant. Install acoustical sealant at both faces of partitions at perimeters and through penetrations. Comply with ASTM C919 and with manufacturer's written instructions for locating edge trim and closing off sound-flanking paths around or through assemblies, including sealing partitions above acoustical ceilings.
- K. Install sound attenuation blankets before installing gypsum panels unless blankets are readily installed after panels have been installed on one side.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF INTERIOR GYPSUM BOARD

- A. Single-Layer Application:
 - 1. On ceilings, apply gypsum panels before wall/partition board application to greatest extent possible and at right angles to framing unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. On partitions/walls, apply gypsum panels vertically (parallel to framing) unless otherwise indicated or required by fire-resistance-rated assembly, and minimize end joints.

- a. Stagger abutting end joints not less than one framing member in alternate courses of panels.
- b. At stairwells and other high walls, install panels horizontally unless otherwise indicated or required by fire-resistance-rated assembly.
- 3. On Z-shaped furring members, apply gypsum panels vertically (parallel to framing) with no end joints. Locate edge joints over furring members.
- 4. Fastening Methods: Apply gypsum panels to supports with steel drill screws.

B. Multilayer Application:

- On ceilings, apply gypsum board indicated for base layers before applying base layers on walls/partitions; apply face layers in same sequence. Apply base layers at right angles to framing members and offset face-layer joints one framing member, 16 inches minimum, from parallel base-layer joints, unless otherwise indicated or required by fire-resistance-rated assembly.
- 2. On partitions/walls, apply gypsum board indicated for base layers and face layers vertically (parallel to framing) with joints of base layers located over stud or furring member and face-layer joints offset at least one stud or furring member with base-layer joints unless otherwise indicated or required by fire-resistance-rated assembly. Stagger joints on opposite sides of partitions.
- 3. On Z-shaped furring members, apply base layer vertically (parallel to framing) and face layer either vertically (parallel to framing) or horizontally (perpendicular to framing) with vertical joints offset at least one furring member. Locate edge joints of base layer over furring members.
- 4. Fastening Methods: Fasten base layers with screws; fasten face layers with adhesive and supplementary fasteners.
- C. Laminating to Substrate: Where gypsum panels are indicated as directly adhered to a substrate (other than studs, joists, furring members, or base layer of gypsum board), comply with gypsum board manufacturer's written instructions and temporarily brace or fasten gypsum panels until fastening adhesive has set.

D. Curved Surfaces:

- 1. Install panels horizontally (perpendicular to supports) and unbroken, to extent possible, across curved surface plus 12-inch-long straight sections at ends of curves and tangent to them.
- 2. For double-layer construction, fasten base layer to studs with screws 16 inches o.c. Center gypsum board face layer over joints in base layer, and fasten to studs with screws spaced 12 inches o.c.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF TILE BACKING PANELS

- A. Glass-Mat, Water-Resistant Backing Panels: Comply with manufacturer's written installation instructions and install at locations indicated to receive tile. Install with 1/4-inch gap where panels abut other construction or penetrations.
- B. Cementitious Backer Units: ANSI A108.11, at showers, tubs, and where indicated.

C. Where tile backing panels abut other types of panels in same plane, shim surfaces to produce a uniform plane across panel surfaces.

3.5 INSTALLATION OF TRIM ACCESSORIES

- A. General: For trim with back flanges intended for fasteners, attach to framing with same fasteners used for panels. Otherwise, attach trim according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Control Joints: Install control joints at locations indicated on Drawings and according to ASTM C840 and in specific locations approved by Architect for visual effect.
- C. Interior Trim: Install in the following locations:
 - 1. Cornerbead: Use at outside corners unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Bullnose Bead: Use where indicated.
 - 3. LC-Bead: Use at exposed panel edges.
 - 4. L-Bead: Use where indicated.
 - 5. U-Bead: Use at exposed panel edges.
 - 6. Curved-Edge Cornerbead: Use at curved openings.
- D. Aluminum Trim: Install in locations indicated on Drawings.

3.6 FINISHING GYPSUM BOARD

- A. General: Treat gypsum board joints, interior angles, edge trim, control joints, penetrations, fastener heads, surface defects, and elsewhere as required to prepare gypsum board surfaces for decoration. Promptly remove residual joint compound from adjacent surfaces.
- B. Prefill open joints, rounded or beveled edges, and damaged surface areas.
- C. Apply joint tape over gypsum board joints, except for trim products specifically indicated as not intended to receive tape.
- D. Gypsum Board Finish Levels: Finish panels to levels indicated below and according to ASTM C840:
 - 1. Level 0: No taping, finishing, or accessories required. This level of finish shall be used in temporary construction only.
 - Level 1: Joints and interior angles shall have tape embedded in joint compound. Surface shall be free of excess joint compound. Tool marks and ridges are acceptable. This finish level shall be used in plenum areas above ceilings, in attics, in areas where the assembly is concealed.
 - Level 2: Joints and interior angles shall have tape embedded in joint compound and one separate coat of joint compound applied over joints, angles, fastener heads, and accessories. Surface shall be free of excess joint compound. Tool

- marks and ridges are acceptable. This finish level shall be used where water resistant gypsum backing board (ASTM C630) is used as a substrate for tile only.
- 4. Level 3: Joints and interior angles shall have tape embedded in joint compound and two separate coats of joint compound over joints, angles, fastener heads, and accessories. Joint compound shall be smooth and free of tool marks and ridges. Note: It is recommended that the prepared surface be coated with a primer/sealer prior to the application of final finishes. See painting/wall covering specification in this regard. This final level shall be used in areas that are to receive heavy textured, thick (1/8 inch or greater) wall coverings.
- 5. Level 4: Joints and interior angles shall have tape embedded in joint compound and three separate coats of joint compound applied over joints, angles, fastener heads, and accessories. Joint compound shall be smooth and free of tool marks and ridges. Note: Prepare surface to be coated with a primer/sealer prior to the application of final finishes. This finish level shall be used where textured finishes, wall coverings, and painted finishes are to be applied.
- 6. Level 5: Where indicated on Drawings.
- E. Glass-Mat Faced Panels: Finish according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- F. Cementitious Backer Units: Finish according to manufacturer's written instructions.

3.7 INSTALLATION OF TEXTURE FINISHES

- A. Surface Preparation and Primer: Prepare and apply primer to gypsum panels and other surfaces receiving texture finishes. Apply primer to surfaces that are clean, dry, and smooth.
- B. Texture Finish Application: Mix and apply finish using powered spray equipment, to produce a uniform texture matching approved mockup and free of starved spots or other evidence of thin application or of application patterns.
- C. Prevent texture finishes from coming into contact with surfaces not indicated to receive texture finish by covering them with masking agents, polyethylene film, or other means. If, despite these precautions, texture finishes contact these surfaces, immediately remove droppings and overspray to prevent damage according to texture-finish manufacturer's written instructions.

3.8 PROTECTION

- A. Protect adjacent surfaces from drywall compound and promptly remove from floors and other non-drywall surfaces. Repair surfaces stained, marred, or otherwise damaged during drywall application.
- B. Protect installed products from damage from weather, condensation, direct sunlight, construction, and other causes during remainder of the construction period.
- C. Remove and replace panels that are wet, moisture damaged, and mold damaged.

- 1. Indications that panels are wet or moisture damaged include, but are not limited to, discoloration, sagging, or irregular shape.
- 2. Indications that panels are mold damaged include, but are not limited to, fuzzy or splotchy surface contamination and discoloration.

END OF SECTION 09 29 00

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 09 30 00 - TILING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general and special provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Tile.
 - 2. Waterproofing and crack suppression membrane.
 - 3. Metal Edge Strips.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show locations of each type of tile and tile pattern. Show widths, details, and locations of expansion, contraction, control, and isolation joints in tile substrates and finished tile surfaces.
- C. Samples for Verification:
 - 1. Full-size units of each type and composition of tile and for each color and finish required.
 - 2. Waterproofing.
 - 3. Stone thresholds in 6-inch lengths.
 - 4. Metal edge strips in 6-inch lengths.

1.4 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials that match and are from same production runs as products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Tile and Trim Units: Furnish quantity of full-size units equal to 3 percent of amount installed for each type, composition, color, pattern, and size indicated.
 - 2. Grout: Furnish quantity of grout equal to 3 percent of amount installed for each type, composition, and color indicated.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Source Limitations for Tile: Obtain all tile of same type and color or finish from one source or producer.
 - 1. Obtain tile from same production run and of consistent quality in appearance and physical properties for each contiguous area.
- B. Source Limitations for Setting and Grouting Materials: Obtain ingredients of a uniform quality for each mortar, adhesive, and grout component from a single manufacturer and each aggregate from one source or producer.
- C. Source Limitations for Other Products: Obtain each of the following products specified in this Section through one source from a single manufacturer for each product:
 - 1. Waterproof membrane.
 - 2. Crack isolation membrane.
 - 3. Metal edge strips
- D. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver and store packaged materials in original containers with seals unbroken and labels intact until time of use. Comply with requirement in ANSI A137.1 for labeling sealed tile packages.
- B. Store tile and cementitious materials on elevated platforms, under cover, and in a dry location.
- C. Store aggregates where grading and other required characteristics can be maintained and contamination avoided.
- D. Handle tile that has temporary protective coating on exposed surfaces to prevent coated surfaces from contacting backs or edges of other units. If coating does contact bonding surfaces of tile, remove coating from bonding surfaces before setting tile.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Do not install tile until construction in spaces is complete and ambient temperature and humidity conditions are maintained at the levels indicated in referenced standards and manufacturer's written instructions.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PRODUCTS, GENERAL

- A. ANSI Ceramic Tile Standard: Provide tile that complies with ANSI A137.1, "Specifications for Ceramic Tile," for types, compositions, and other characteristics indicated.
 - 1. Provide tile complying with Standard grade requirements, unless otherwise indicated
- B. ANSI Standards for Tile Installation Materials: Provide materials complying with ANSI standards referenced in "Setting and Grouting Materials" Article.

2.2 TILE PRODUCTS

- A. Basis of Design Product and Manufacturer; As Indicated on the Interior Finish Legend, or a comparable product by one of the following:
 - 1. American Olean Tile Co. Inc.
 - 2. Ceramics Technics, Ltd.
 - 3. Interceramic Tile Company.
 - 4. Metropolitan Ceramics.
 - 5. United States Ceramics.
 - 6. Summitville Tiles, Inc.

2.3 THRESHOLDS

- A. General: Fabricate to sizes and profiles indicated or required to provide transition between adjacent floor finishes.
 - 1. Bevel edges at 1:2 slope, with lower edge of bevel aligned with or up to 1/16 inch above adjacent floor surface. Finish bevel to match top surface of threshold. Limit height of threshold to 1/2 inch or less above adjacent floor surface.
- B. Marble Thresholds: ASTM C503/C503M, with a minimum abrasion resistance of 12 according to ASTM C1353 or ASTM C241/C241M and with honed finish.
 - 1. Description:
 - a. Uniform, fine- to medium-grained white stone with gray veining.
 - b. Match Architect's sample.

2.4 WATERPROOFING AND CRACK SUPPRESSION MEMBRANE

- A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Custom Building Products; RedGard Waterproofing and Crack Prevention Membrane or a comparable product by one of the following:
 - 1. Bostik, Inc.
 - 2. LATICRETE SUPERCAP, LLC.
 - 3. MAPEI Corporation.

2.5 SETTING MATERIALS

- A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide MAPEI Corporation; or a comparable product by one of the following:
 - 1. Bostik, Inc.
 - 2. Custom Building Products.
 - 3. LATICRETE SUPERCAP, LLC.
- B. Portland Cement Mortar (Thickset) Installation Materials: ANSI A108.02.
- C. Modified Dry-Set Mortar (Thinset): ANSI A118.4 and 118.11..
 - 1. Provide prepackaged, dry-mortar mix containing dry, redispersible, vinyl acetate or acrylic additive to which only water must be added at Project site.
 - 2. For wall applications, provide mortar that complies with requirements for nonsagging mortar in addition to the other requirements in ANSI A118.4.

2.6 GROUT MATERIALS

- A. Walls: High-Performance Sanded cement Tile Grout: ANSI A118.7.
- B. Floors: Water-Cleanable Epoxy Grout: ANSI A118.3.
 - 1. Provide product capable of withstanding continuous and intermittent exposure to temperatures of up to 140 and 212 deg F, respectively, and certified by manufacturer for intended use.

2.7 SEALANTS

- A. Products and Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products and manufacturers that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Keracaulk S (sanded); MAPEI Corporation
 - a. Colors: To be selected by the Architect from manufacturer's full line.

2.8 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Trowelable Underlayments and Patching Compounds: Latex-modified, portland cement-based formulation provided or approved by manufacturer of tile-setting materials for installations indicated.
- B. Metal Edge Strips: Angle or L-shape, height to match tile and setting-bed thickness, metallic or combination of metal and PVC or neoprene base, designed specifically for flooring applications, stainless steel; ASTM A 666, 300 Series exposed-edge material.
 - 1. Basis of Design Product and Manufacturer; as indicated on the Interior Finish Legend, or subject to compliance with requirements a comparable product by one of the following:
 - a. Blanke Corporation.
 - b. Ceramic Tool Company, Inc.
 - 2. Where not flush, Bevel edges at 1:2 slope, with lower edge of bevel aligned with or up to 1/16 inch above adjacent floor surface. Finish bevel to match top surface of threshold. Limit height of threshold to 1/2 inch or less above adjacent floor surface.
- C. Tile Cleaner: A neutral cleaner capable of removing soil and residue without harming tile and grout surfaces, specifically approved for materials and installations indicated by tile and grout manufacturers.

2.9 MIXING MORTARS AND GROUT

- A. Mix mortars and grouts to comply with referenced standards and mortar and grout manufacturers' written instructions.
- B. Add materials, water, and additives in accurate proportions.
- C. Obtain and use type of mixing equipment, mixer speeds, mixing containers, mixing time, and other procedures to produce mortars and grouts of uniform quality with optimum performance characteristics for installations indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions where tile will be installed, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of installed tile.

- 1. Verify that substrates for setting tile are firm; dry; clean; free of oil, waxy films, and curing compounds; and within flatness tolerances required by referenced ANSI A108 Series of tile installation standards for installations indicated.
- 2. Verify that installation of grounds, anchors, recessed frames, electrical and mechanical units of work, and similar items located in or behind tile has been completed before installing tile.
- 3. Verify that joints and cracks in tile substrates are coordinated with tile joint locations; if not coordinated, adjust joint locations in consultation with Architect.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Prepare surfaces to receive waterproofing materials in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions and recommendations.
- B. Remove coatings, including curing compounds and other substances that contain soap, wax, oil, or silicone, that are incompatible with tile-setting materials.
- C. Provide concrete substrates for tile floors installed with thin-set mortar that comply with flatness tolerances specified in referenced ANSI A108 Series of tile installation standards.
 - 1. Fill cracks, holes, and depressions with trowelable leveling and patching compound according to tile-setting material manufacturer's written instructions. Use product specifically recommended by tile-setting material manufacturer.
 - 2. Remove protrusions, bumps, and ridges by sanding or grinding.
- D. Blending: For tile exhibiting color variations within ranges selected during Sample submittals, verify that tile has been factory blended and packaged so tile units taken from one package show same range of colors as those taken from other packages and match approved Samples. If not factory blended, either return to manufacturer or blend tiles at Project site before installing.
- E. Field-Applied Temporary Protective Coating: Where recommended by the tile manufacturer or as needed to prevent grout from staining or adhering to exposed tile surfaces, precoat them with continuous film of temporary protective coating, taking care not to coat unexposed tile surfaces.

3.3 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Waterproofing Materials: Install at all floor tile locations. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and recommendations.

- B. Workmanship and Visual Appearance: All tile shall be installed with zero-lippage, with straight and even joints, and smooth and flat. The intent is that all tile installations are to be installed using the best of techniques. Any tile that does not meet or exceed the requirements indicated shall be removed and replaced in accordance with specified requirements.
- C. ANSI Tile Installation Standards: Comply with parts of ANSI A108 Series "Specifications for Installation of Ceramic Tile" that apply to types of setting and grouting materials and to methods indicated in ceramic tile installation schedules.
- D. TCA Installation Guidelines: TCA's "Handbook for Ceramic Tile Installation."
- E. Extend tile work into recesses and under or behind equipment and fixtures to form complete covering without interruptions, unless otherwise indicated. Terminate work neatly at obstructions, edges, and corners without disrupting pattern or joint alignments.
- F. Accurately form intersections and returns. Perform cutting and drilling of tile without marring visible surfaces. Carefully grind cut edges of tile abutting trim, finish, or built-in items for straight aligned joints. Fit tile closely to electrical outlets, piping, fixtures, and other penetrations so plates, collars, or covers overlap tile.
- G. Jointing Pattern: Lay tile in grid pattern, unless otherwise indicated. Align joints when adjoining tiles on floor, base, walls, and trim are same size. Lay out tile work and center tile fields in both directions in each space or on each wall area. Adjust to minimize tile cutting. Provide uniform joint widths, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. For tile mounted in sheets, make joints between tile sheets same width as joints within tile sheets so joints between sheets are not apparent in finished work.
- H. Expansion Joints: Locate expansion joints and other sealant-filled joints, including control, contraction, and isolation joints, where indicated during installation of setting materials, mortar beds, and tile. Do not saw-cut joints after installing tiles.
 - 1. Locate joints in tile surfaces directly above joints in concrete substrates.
 - 2. Prepare joints and apply sealants to comply with requirements in Section 07 92 00 "Joint Sealants."

3.4 FLOOR TILE INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install tile to comply with requirements in the Floor Tile Installation Schedule, including those referencing TCA installation methods and ANSI A108 Series of tile installation standards.
- B. Joint Widths: Install tile on floors with the following joint widths:
 - 1. Tile: As indicated on the Interior Finish Legend.

- C. Stone Thresholds: Install stone thresholds in same type of setting bed as adjacent floor unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. At locations where mortar bed (thickset) would otherwise be exposed above adjacent floor finishes, set thresholds in modified dry-set mortar (thinset).
 - 2. Do not extend waterproofing or crack isolation membrane under thresholds set in modified dry-set mortar. Fill joints between such thresholds and adjoining tile set on waterproofing or crack isolation membrane with elastomeric sealant.
- D. Metal Edge Strips: Install at locations indicated.

3.5 WALL TILE INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install types of tile designated for wall installations to comply with requirements in the Wall Tile Installation Schedule, including those referencing TCA installation methods and ANSI setting-bed standards.
- B. Joint Widths: Install tile on walls with the following joint widths:
 - 1. Tile: As indicated on the Interior Finish Legend.

3.6 CLEANING AND PROTECTING

- A. Cleaning: On completion of placement and grouting, clean all ceramic tile surfaces so they are free of foreign matter.
 - 1. Remove latex-portland cement grout residue from tile as soon as possible.
 - 2. Clean grout smears and haze from tile according to tile and grout manufacturer's written instructions, but no sooner than 10 days after installation. Use only cleaners recommended by tile and grout manufacturers and only after determining that cleaners are safe to use by testing on samples of tile and other surfaces to be cleaned. Protect metal surfaces and plumbing fixtures from effects of cleaning. Flush surfaces with clean water before and after cleaning.
 - 3. Remove temporary protective coating by method recommended by coating manufacturer that is acceptable to tile and grout manufacturer. Trap and remove coating to prevent it from clogging drains.
- B. When recommended by tile manufacturer, apply coat of neutral protective cleaner to completed tile walls and floors. Protect installed tile work with kraft paper or other heavy covering during construction period to prevent staining, damage, and wear.
- C. Prohibit foot and wheel traffic from tiled floors for at least seven days after grouting is completed.

D. Before final inspection, remove protective coverings and rinse neutral cleaner from tile surfaces.

END OF SECTION 09 30 00

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 09 51 13 - ACOUSTICAL PANEL CEILINGS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes:
 - 1. Acoustical Lay-in ceiling panels.
 - 2. Exposed suspension systems for interior ceilings.

1.3 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Samples: For each exposed product and for each color and texture specified, 6 inches in size.
- C. Samples for Initial Selection: For components with factory-applied finishes.
- D. Samples for Verification: For each component indicated and for each exposed finish required, prepared on Samples of sizes indicated below:
 - Acoustical Panels: Set of 6-inch-square Samples of each type, color, pattern, and texture
 - 2. Exposed Suspension-System Members, Moldings, and Trim: Set of 6-inch-long Samples of each type, finish, and color.
 - 3. Clips: Full-size hold-down and seismic clips.
- E. Delegated-Design Submittal: For seismic restraints for ceiling systems.
 - 1. Include design calculations for seismic restraints including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Coordination Drawings: Reflected ceiling plans, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of the items involved:
 - 1. Ceiling suspension-system members.
 - 2. Structural members to which suspension systems will be attached.
 - 3. Method of attaching hangers to building structure.
 - a. Furnish layouts for cast-in-place anchors, clips, and other ceiling attachment devices whose installation is specified in other Sections.
 - 4. Carrying channels or other supplemental support for hanger-wire attachment where conditions do not permit installation of hanger wires at required spacing.
 - 5. Size and location of initial access modules for acoustical panels.
 - 6. Items penetrating finished ceiling and ceiling-mounted items.
 - 7. Show operation of hinged and sliding components covered by or adjacent to acoustical panels.
 - 8. Minimum Drawing Scale: 1/4 inch = 1 foot.
- B. Evaluation Reports: For each acoustical panel ceiling suspension system and anchor and fastener type, from ICC-ES.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Maintenance Data: For finishes to include in maintenance manuals.

1.7 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials, from the same product run, that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Acoustical Ceiling Units: Full-size panels equal to 2 percent of quantity installed.
 - 2. Suspension-System Components: Quantity of each exposed component equal to 2 percent of quantity installed.
 - 3. Hold-Down Clips: Equal to 2 percent of quantity installed.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver acoustical panels, suspension-system components, and accessories to Project site and store them in a fully enclosed, conditioned space where they will be protected against damage from moisture, humidity, temperature extremes, direct sunlight, surface contamination, and other causes.

B. Before installing acoustical panels, permit them to reach room temperature and a stabilized moisture content.

1.9 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not install acoustical panel ceilings until spaces are enclosed and weathertight, wet-work in spaces is complete and dry, work above ceilings is complete, and ambient temperature and humidity conditions are maintained at the levels indicated for Project when occupied for its intended use.
 - 1. Pressurized Plenums: Operate ventilation system for not less than 48 hours before beginning acoustical panel ceiling installation.

1.10 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace Ceiling Panels with defects in materials or factory workmanship, or sagging and warping as a result thereof.
 - 1. Warranty Period: Fifteen (15) years from the date of installation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of acoustical ceiling panel and its supporting suspension system from single source from single manufacturer.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Delegated Design: Engage a qualified professional engineer to design seismic restraints for ceiling systems.
- B. Seismic Performance: Suspended ceilings shall withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined according to ASCE/SEI 7.
- C. Surface-Burning Characteristics: Comply with ASTM E 84; testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
 - 1. Flame-Spread Index: Class A according to ASTM E 1264.
 - 2. Smoke-Developed Index: 450 or less.
- D. Fire-Resistance Ratings: Comply with ASTM E 119; testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
 - 1. Indicate design designations from UL or from the listings of another qualified testing agency.

2.3 ACOUSTICAL PANELS

- A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on the Interior Finish Legend, or a comparable product by one of the following:
 - 1. American Gypsum.
 - 2. Armstrong Ceiling & Wall Solutions.
 - 3. CertainTeed LLC: Saint-Gobain North America.
 - 4. Rockfon (Rockwool International).
 - 5. USG Corporation.
- B. Acoustical Panel Standard: Provide manufacturer's standard panels according to ASTM E1264 and designated by type, form, pattern, acoustical rating, and light reflectance unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Antimicrobial Treatment: Manufacturer's standard broad spectrum, antimicrobial formulation that inhibits fungus, mold, mildew, and gram-positive and gram-negative bacteria and showing no mold, mildew, or bacterial growth when tested according to ASTM D3273, ASTM D3274, or ASTM G21 and evaluated according to ASTM D3274 or ASTM G21.

2.4 METAL SUSPENSION SYSTEM

- A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on the Interior Finish Legend, or a comparable product by one of the following:
 - 1. Armstrong Ceiling & Wall Solutions.
 - 2. CertainTeed LLC; Saint-Gobain North America.
 - 3. Rockfon (Rockwool International).
 - 4. USG Corporation.
- B. Metal Suspension-System Standard: Provide manufacturer's standard, direct-hung, metal suspension system and accessories according to ASTM C635/C635M and designated by type, structural classification, and finish indicated.
 - 1. High-Humidity Finish: Where indicated, provide coating tested and classified for "severe environment performance" according to ASTM C635/C635M.
- C. Narrow-Face, Capped, Double-Web, Steel Suspension System: Main and cross runners roll formed from cold-rolled steel sheet; prepainted, electrolytically zinc coated, or hot-dip galvanized, G30 coating designation; with prefinished 9/16-inch-wide metal caps on flanges.
 - 1. Structural Classification: Heavy-duty system.
 - 2. End Condition of Cross Runners: Override (stepped) or butt-edge type.
 - 3. Face Design: Flat, flush.
 - 4. Cap Material: Cold-rolled steel or aluminum.

- 5. Cap Finish: Painted to match color of acoustical unit.
- D. Wide-Face, Capped, Double-Web, Steel Suspension System: Main and cross runners roll formed from cold-rolled steel sheet; prepainted, electrolytically zinc coated, or hot-dip galvanized, G30 coating designation; with prefinished 9/16-inch-wide metal caps on flanges.
 - 1. Structural Classification: Heavy-duty system.
 - 2. End Condition of Cross Runners: Override (stepped) or butt-edge type.
 - 3. Face Design: Flat. flush.
 - 4. Cap Material: Cold-rolled steel or aluminum.
 - 5. Cap Finish: Painted to match color of acoustical unit.

2.5 ACCESSORIES

- A. Attachment Devices: Size for five times the design load indicated in ASTM C635/C635M, Table 1, "Direct Hung," unless otherwise indicated. Comply with seismic design requirements
 - Anchors in Concrete: Anchors of type and material indicated below, with holes or loops for attaching hangers of type indicated and with capability to sustain, without failure, a load equal to five times that imposed by ceiling construction, as determined by testing according to ASTM E 488/E 488M or ASTM E 1512 as applicable, conducted by a qualified testing and inspecting agency.
 - a. Type: Postinstalled expansion anchors.
 - b. Corrosion Protection: Carbon-steel components zinc plated according to ASTM B 633, Class SC 1 (mild) service condition.
 - c. Corrosion Protection: Stainless-steel components complying with ASTM F 593 and ASTM F 594, Group 1 Alloy 304 or 316.
 - d. Corrosion Protection: Components fabricated from nickel-copper-alloy rods complying with ASTM B 164 for UNS No. N04400 alloy.
 - 2. Power-Actuated Fasteners in Concrete: Fastener system of type suitable for application indicated, fabricated from corrosion-resistant materials, with clips or other accessory devices for attaching hangers of type indicated and with capability to sustain, without failure, a load equal to 10 times that imposed by ceiling construction, as determined by testing according to ASTM E 1190, conducted by a qualified testing and inspecting agency.
- B. Wire Hangers, Braces, and Ties: Provide wires as follows:
 - 1. Zinc-Coated, Carbon-Steel Wire: ASTM A 641/A 641M, Class 1 zinc coating, soft temper.
 - 2. Size: Wire diameter sufficient for its stress at three times hanger design load (ASTM C 635/C 635M, Table 1, "Direct Hung") will be less than yield stress of wire, but not less than 0.135-inch-diameter wire.
- C. Hanger Rods: Mild steel, zinc coated or protected with rust-inhibitive paint.

- D. Flat Hangers: Mild steel, zinc coated or protected with rust-inhibitive paint.
- E. Angle Hangers: Angles with legs not less than 7/8 inch wide; formed with 0.04-inch-thick, galvanized-steel sheet complying with ASTM A 653/A 653M, G90 coating designation; with bolted connections and 5/16-inch-diameter bolts.
- F. Hold-Down Clips: Manufacturer's standard hold-down.
- G. Seismic Clips: Manufacturer's standard seismic clips designed to secure acoustical panels in place during a seismic event.
- H. Seismic Stabilizer Bars: Manufacturer's standard perimeter stabilizers designed to accommodate seismic forces.
- I. Seismic Struts: Manufacturer's standard compression struts designed to accommodate seismic forces.

2.6 METAL EDGE MOLDINGS AND TRIM

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Armstrong World Industries, Inc.
 - CertainTeed Corporation.
 - 3. Chicago Metallic Corporation.
 - 4. USG Corporation.
- B. Roll-Formed, Sheet-Metal Edge Moldings and Trim: Type and profile indicated or, if not indicated, manufacturer's standard moldings for edges and penetrations that comply with seismic design requirements; formed from sheet metal of same material, finish, and color as that used for exposed flanges of suspension-system runners.
 - Edge moldings shall fit acoustical panel edge details and suspension systems indicated and match width and configuration of exposed runners unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. For circular penetrations of ceiling, provide edge moldings fabricated to diameter required to fit penetration exactly.

2.7 ACOUSTICAL SEALANT

A. Acoustical Sealant: As specified in Section 07 92 00 "Joint Sealants."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, including structural framing to which acoustical panel ceilings attach or abut, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements specified in this and other Sections that affect ceiling installation and anchorage and with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of acoustical panel ceilings.
- B. Examine acoustical panels before installation. Reject acoustical panels that are wet, moisture damaged, or mold damaged.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Measure each ceiling area and establish layout of acoustical panels to balance border widths at opposite edges of each ceiling. Avoid using less-than-half-width panels at borders unless otherwise indicated, and comply with layout shown on reflected ceiling plans.
- B. Layout openings for penetrations centered on the penetrating items.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Install acoustical panel ceilings according to ASTM C636/C636M, seismic design requirements, and manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 1. Fire-Rated Assembly: Install fire-rated ceiling systems according to tested fire-rated design.
- B. Suspend ceiling hangers from building's structural members and as follows:
 - Install hangers plumb and free from contact with insulation or other objects within ceiling plenum that are not part of supporting structure or of ceiling suspension system.
 - 2. Splay hangers only where required to miss obstructions; offset resulting horizontal forces by bracing, countersplaying, or other equally effective means.
 - 3. Where width of ducts and other construction within ceiling plenum produces hanger spacings that interfere with location of hangers at spacings required to support standard suspension-system members, install supplemental suspension members and hangers in form of trapezes or equivalent devices.

- 4. Secure wire hangers to ceiling-suspension members and to supports above with a minimum of three tight turns. Connect hangers directly to structure or to inserts, eye screws, or other devices that are secure and appropriate for substrate and that will not deteriorate or otherwise fail due to age, corrosion, or elevated temperatures.
- 5. Secure flat, angle, channel, and rod hangers to structure, including intermediate framing members, by attaching to inserts, eye screws, or other devices that are secure and appropriate for both the structure to which hangers are attached and the type of hanger involved. Install hangers in a manner that will not cause them to deteriorate or fail due to age, corrosion, or elevated temperatures.
- 6. Do not support ceilings directly from permanent metal forms or floor deck. Fasten hangers to cast-in-place hanger inserts, postinstalled mechanical or adhesive anchors, or power-actuated fasteners that extend through forms into concrete.
- 7. When steel framing does not permit installation of hanger wires at spacing required, install carrying channels or other supplemental support for attachment of hanger wires.
- 8. Do not attach hangers to steel deck tabs.
- 9. Do not attach hangers to steel roof deck. Attach hangers to structural members.
- 10. Space hangers not more than 48 inches o.c. along each member supported directly from hangers unless otherwise indicated; provide hangers not more than 8 inches from ends of each member.
- 11. Size supplemental suspension members and hangers to support ceiling loads within performance limits established by referenced standards.
- C. Secure bracing wires to ceiling suspension members and to supports with a minimum of four tight turns. Suspend bracing from building's structural members as required for hangers, without attaching to permanent metal forms, steel deck, or steel deck tabs. Fasten bracing wires into concrete with cast-in-place or postinstalled anchors.
- D. Install edge moldings and trim of type indicated at perimeter of acoustical ceiling area and where necessary to conceal edges of acoustical panels.
 - 1. Apply acoustical sealant in a continuous ribbon concealed on back of vertical legs of moldings before they are installed.
 - 2. Screw attach moldings to substrate at intervals not more than 16 inches o.c. and not more than 3 inches from ends. Miter corners accurately and connect securely
 - 3. Do not use exposed fasteners, including pop rivets, on moldings and trim.
- E. Install suspension-system runners so they are square and securely interlocked with one another. Remove and replace dented, bent, or kinked members.
 - 1. Hanger wire spacing surrounding plank and large panels weighing more than 2lbs./SF shall not exceed 4ft. oc.
- F. Install Stabilizer bar for large format Ceiling Tile.
 - 1. Apply the the stabilizer bar perpendicular to the perimeter tees.
 - 2. Fit stabilizer bar onto the tee bulbs through notches
 - 3. Fold locking tabs to secure stabilizer bar in place.

- G. Install acoustical panels with undamaged edges and fit accurately into suspensionsystem runners and edge moldings. Scribe and cut panels at borders and penetrations to provide precise fit.
 - 1. Arrange directionally patterned acoustical panels as follows:
 - As indicated on reflected ceiling plans.
 - 2. For square-edged panels, install panels with edges fully hidden from view by flanges of suspension-system runners and moldings.
 - 3. For reveal-edged panels on suspension-system runners, install panels with bottom of reveal in firm contact with top surface of runner flanges.
 - 4. For reveal-edged panels on suspension-system members with box-shaped flanges, install panels with reveal surfaces in firm contact with suspension-system surfaces and panel faces flush with bottom face of runners.
 - 5. Paint cut edges of panel remaining exposed after installation; match color of exposed panel surfaces using coating recommended in writing for this purpose by acoustical panel manufacturer.
 - 6. Install hold-down and seismic clips in areas indicated; space according to panel manufacturer's written instructions unless otherwise indicated.
 - a. Hold-Down Clips: Space 24 inches o.c. on all cross runners.
 - 7. Protect lighting fixtures and air ducts according to requirements indicated for fire-resistance-rated assembly.

3.4 ERECTION TOLERANCES

- A. Suspended Ceilings: Install main and cross runners level to a tolerance of 1/8 inch in 12 feet, non-cumulative.
- B. Moldings and Trim: Install moldings and trim to substrate and level with ceiling suspension system to a tolerance of 1/8 inch in 12 feet, non-cumulative.

3.5 CLEANING

- A. Clean exposed surfaces of acoustical panel ceilings, including trim, edge moldings, and suspension-system members. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for cleaning and touchup of minor finish damage.
- B. Remove and replace ceiling components that cannot be successfully cleaned and repaired to permanently eliminate evidence of damage.

END OF SECTION 09 51 13

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 09 54 23 - SUSPENDED METAL CEILINGS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes:

- 1. Linear metal pan ceilings.
- 2. Suspension systems for ceilings.

1.3 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate layout and installation of linear metal pans and suspension system with other construction that penetrates ceilings or is supported by them, including light fixtures, HVAC equipment, fire-suppression system, and partition assemblies.

1.4 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Samples for Initial Selection: For components with factory-applied color and other decorative finishes.
- C. Samples for Verification: For each component indicated and for each exposed finish required, prepared on Samples of size indicated below:
 - 1. Linear Metal Pan: Set of 12-inch-long Samples of each type and color and a 12-inch-long spliced section.
 - 2. Suspension System Members: 12-inch-long Sample of each type.
 - 3. Exposed Molding and Trim: Set of 12-inch-long Samples of each type, finish, and color.
 - 4. Filler Strips: Set of 12-inch-long Samples of each type, finish, and color.
 - 5. Sound Absorber: 12 inches long.

- 6. End Cap: Full size.
- D. Delegated Design Submittal: For design of seismic restraints and attachment devices.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Coordination Drawings: Reflected ceiling plans, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of the items involved:
 - 1. Linear pattern.
 - 2. Joint pattern.
 - 3. Ceiling suspension members.
 - 4. Method of attaching hangers to building structure.
 - Furnish layouts for cast-in-place anchors, clips, and other ceiling attachment devices whose installation is specified in other Sections.
 - 5. Ceiling-mounted items including light fixtures, diffusers, grilles, speakers, sprinklers, and access panels.
 - 6. Ceiling perimeter and penetrations through ceiling; trim and moldings.
 - 7. Minimum Drawing Scale: 1/8 inch = 1 foot.
- B. Qualification Data: For testing agency.
- C. Product Test Reports: For each linear metal ceiling, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency.
- D. Evaluation Reports: For linear metal ceiling and components and anchor and fastener type.
- E. Field quality-control reports.

1.7 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For finishes to include in maintenance manuals.

1.8 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Linear Metal Ceiling Components: Quantity of each pan, carrier, accessory, and exposed molding and trim equal to 2 percent of quantity installed.

1.9 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Testing Agency Qualifications: Accredited by National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program for testing indicated.
- B. Mockups: Build mockups to verify selections made under Sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and to set quality standards for materials and execution.
 - 1. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.10 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver linear metal pans, suspension system components, and accessories to Project site in original, unopened packages and store them in a fully enclosed, conditioned space where they are protected against damage from moisture, humidity, temperature extremes, direct sunlight, surface contamination, and other causes.
- B. Handle linear metal pans, suspension system components, and accessories carefully to avoid damaging units and finishes in any way.

1.11 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Do not install linear metal ceilings until spaces are enclosed and weathertight, wet work in spaces is complete and dry, work above ceilings is complete, and ambient temperature and humidity conditions are maintained at the levels indicated for Project when occupied for its intended use.

1.12 WARRANTY

- A. Acoustical Panel: Submit a written warranty executed by the manufacturer, agreeing to repair or replace panels that fail within the warranty period. Failures include, but are not limited to the following:
 - 1. Acoustical Panels: Sagging and warping
 - 2. Grid System: Rusting and manufacturer's defects

B. Warranty Period:

- 1. Acoustical Metal panels: One (1) year from date of substantial completion
- 2. Grid: Ten (10) years from date of substantial completion
- C. The Warranty shall not deprive the Owner of other rights the Owner may have under other provisions of the Contract Documents and will be in addition to and run concurrent with other warranties made by the Contractor under the requirements of the Contract Documents.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Delegated Design: Engage a qualified professional engineer to design seismic restraints and attachment devices.
- B. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes.
 - 1. Temperature Change (Range): 120 deg F, ambient; 180 deg F material surfaces.
- C. Seismic Criteria: Provide linear metal ceilings designed and installed to withstand the effects of earthquake motions in accordance with ASTM E580/E580M, CISCA's "Recommendations for Direct-Hung Acoustical Tile and Lay-in Panel Ceilings Seismic Zones as indicated, and ASCE/SEI7 and requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
- D. Surface-Burning Characteristics: Comply with ASTM E 84; testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
 - 1. Flame-Spread Index: Comply with ASTM E 1264 for Class A materials.
 - 2. Smoke-Developed Index: 450 or less.

2.2 LINEAR METAL CEILING PANS

- A. Acoustical Metal Pan Standard: Provide manufacturer's standard linear metal pans of configuration indicated that comply with ASTM E 1264 classifications as designated by types, acoustical ratings, and light reflectances unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Mounting Method for Measuring NRC: Type E-400; plenum mounting in which face of test specimen is 15-3/4 inches away from test surface per ASTM E 795.
- B. Basis-of-Design Product; as indicated on the Interior Finish Legend, or Subject to compliance with requirements a comparable product by one of the following:
 - 1. Chicago Metallic Corporation.
 - 2. Hunter Douglas Architectural Products, Inc.
 - 3. USG Corporation.
 - a. Surface: As indicated.
 - b. Color: As indicated.
 - c. Size: As indicated.
 - d. Perforations: As indicated.
 - e. End Cap, Finish of Exposed Portions: Match panel finish.
 - f. Filler Strip Design: Manufacturer's standard.

- C. Pans for interior use shall complying with ASTM E 1264 for Type XX, pattern G, other types described as perforated steel strips with sound-absorbent fabric backing.
- D. Suspension-System Main-Carrier Material: Manufacturer's standard material and protective finish.
- E. Sheet Metal Characteristics: For metal components exposed to view in the completed Work, provide materials with smooth, flat surfaces without blemishes. Do not use materials with exposed pitting, seam marks, roller marks, roughness, stains, or discolorations.
 - 1. Steel Sheet: Commercial-quality, cold-rolled, carbon-steel sheet; stretcher leveled; with protective coating complying with ASTM C 635/C 635M.
 - a. Painted Finishes: Electrolytic zinc-coated steel complying with ASTM A 879/A 879M, 04Z coating; surface treatment as recommended by finish manufacturer for type of use and finish indicated.
- F. Pan Fabrication: Manufacturer's standard units of size, profile, and edge treatment indicated, formed from metal indicated to snap on and be securely retained on carriers without separate fasteners, and finished to comply with requirements indicated.
- G. Pan Splices: Construction same as pans, in lengths 8 to 12 inches; with manufacturer's standard finish.
- H. End Caps: Metal matching pans; fabricated to fit and conceal exposed ends of pans.
- I. Filler Strips: Metal matching pans; fabricated to uninterruptedly close voids between pans.
- J. Moldings and Trim: Provide manufacturer's standard moldings and trim for exposed members, and as indicated or required, for edges and penetrations of ceiling, around fixtures, at changes in ceiling height, and for other conditions; of same metal and finish as linear metal ceiling pans.
- K. Sound-Absorbent Pads: Provide width and length to completely fill between carriers, joined at center of panel, with surface-burning characteristics for flame-spread index of 25 or less and smoke-developed index of 50 or less, as determined by testing per ASTM E 84, and to comply with the following requirements:
 - 1. Fiberglass Infill Panel (in poly bag) to achieve NRC .70
- L. Carrier Suspension System: Manufacturer's standard complying with requirements in ASTM C635/C635M for applications indicated; complete with carriers, splice sections, stabilizing components, connector clips, alignment clips, leveling clips, hangers, molding, trim, retention clips, load-resisting struts, fixture adapters, and other suspension components required to support ceiling units and other ceiling-supported construction.

- 1. Material: ASTM A653/A653M, hot-dip galvanized, cold-rolled sheet steel, G60 coating designation.
- 2. Structural Classification: Heavy-duty system.
- 3. Adaptable Carriers: Manufacturer's standard carriers for direct attachment to existing suspended tees.
- 4. Flexible Radial Carriers: Manufacturer's standard radial carriers.
- 5. Expansion Carriers: Manufacturer's standard carriers allowing for irregularities or other unusual space conditions.
- 6. Stabilizer Channels, Tees, and Bars: Manufacturer's standard components for stabilizing main carriers.
- 7. Carrier Splices: Same metal, profile, and finish as for carriers.
- 8. Hold-Down Clips: Manufacturer's standard hold-down clips spaced as standard with manufacturer.
- 9. Carrier Finish: Flat black.

2.3 CARRIER-SYSTEM HANGERS, BRACES, AND TIES

- A. Attachment Devices: Size for 5 times the design load indicated in ASTM C635/C635M, Table 1, Direct Hung, unless otherwise indicated.
 - Cast-in-Place and Postinstalled Anchors in Concrete: Anchors of type and material indicated below, with holes or loops for attaching hangers of type indicated and with capability to sustain, without failure, a load equal to 5 times that imposed by ceiling construction as determined by testing in accordance with ASTM E488/E488M or ASTM E1512, as applicable, conducted by a qualified testing and inspecting agency.
 - a. Type: Postinstalled expansion anchors.
 - b. Corrosion Protection:
 - 1) Carbon-steel components zinc plated to comply with ASTM B633, Class Fe/Zn 5 (0.005 mm) for Class SC service condition (mild).
 - 2) Stainless steel components complying with ASTM F593 and ASTM F594, Group 1 Alloy 304 or 316 for bolts; Alloy 304 or 316 for anchors.
 - 3) Components fabricated from nickel-copper-alloy rods complying with ASTM B164 for UNS No. N04400 alloy.
 - 2. Power-Actuated Fasteners in Concrete: Fastener system of type suitable for application indicated, fabricated from corrosion-resistant materials, with clips or other accessory devices for attaching hangers of type indicated, and with capability to sustain, without failure, a load equal to 10 times that imposed by ceiling construction as determined by testing in accordance with ASTM E1190 conducted by a qualified testing and inspecting agency.
- B. Wire Hangers, Braces, and Ties: Provide wire complying with the following requirements:

- 1. Zinc-Coated, Carbon-Steel Wire: ASTM A641/A641M, Class 1 zinc coating, soft temper.
- 2. Stainless Steel Wire: ASTM A580/A580M, Type 304, nonmagnetic.
- 3. Nickel-Copper-Alloy Wire: ASTM B164, nickel-copper-alloy UNS No. N04400.
- 4. Size: Select wire diameter so its stress at 3 times the hanger design load indicated in ASTM C635/C635M, Table 1, Direct Hung is less than yield stress of wire, but provides not less than 0.135-inch-diameter wire.
- C. Hanger Rods: Mild steel, zinc coated or protected with rust-inhibitive paint.
- D. Flat Hangers: Mild steel, zinc coated or protected with rust-inhibitive paint.
- E. Angle Hangers: Angles with legs not less than 7/8 inch wide; formed from 0.04-inch-thick, galvanized-steel sheet complying with ASTM A653/A653M, G90 coating designation; with bolted connections and 5/16-inch-diameter bolts.
- F. Seismic Struts: Suspension-system manufacturer's standard compression struts designed to accommodate seismic forces.
- G. Exterior Bracing: Cold-rolled steel channels and angles, hot-dip galvanized to comply with ASTM A653/A653M, G60 coating designation; size and profile as required to withstand wind load.

2.4 ACCESSORIES

A. Access Panels: For access at locations indicated, provide door hinge assembly, retainer clip, and retainer bar, assembled with ceiling panels and carrier sections into access doors of required size, permitting upward or downward opening.

2.5 GENERAL FINISH REQUIREMENTS

- A. Protect finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.
- B. Appearance of Finished Work: Noticeable variations in same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

2.6 STEEL SHEET FINISHES

- A. Color-Coated Finish: Manufacturer's full range of powder-coat baked paint finish complying with coating manufacturer's written instructions for surface preparation, pretreatment, application, baking, and minimum dry film thickness.
 - 1. Color: Wood Grain, Match Architect's sample.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, including structural framing and substrates to which linear metal ceilings attach or abut, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements specified in this and other Sections that affect ceiling installation and anchorage and with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of linear metal ceilings.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Measure each ceiling area and establish layout of linear metal pans.
 - 1. Balance border widths at opposite edges of each ceiling.
 - 2. Avoid using less-than-half-width pans at borders.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with ASTM C 636/C 636M and seismic requirements indicated, per manufacturer's written instructions and CISCA's "Ceiling Systems Handbook."
- B. Suspend ceiling hangers from building's structural members and as follows:
 - 1. Install hangers plumb and free from contact with insulation or other objects within ceiling plenum that are not part of supporting structure or of ceiling suspension system.
 - 2. Splay hangers only where required to miss obstructions; offset resulting horizontal forces by bracing, countersplaying, or other equally effective means.
 - 3. Where width of ducts and other construction within ceiling plenum produces hanger spacings that interfere with location of hangers at spacings required to support standard suspension system members, install supplemental suspension members and hangers in form of trapezes or equivalent devices.
 - 4. Secure wire hangers to ceiling suspension members and to supports above with a minimum of three tight turns. Connect hangers directly either to structures or to inserts, eye screws, or other devices that are secure and appropriate for substrate to which hangers are attached and for type of hanger involved.
 - 5. Secure flat, angle, channel, and rod hangers to structure, including intermediate framing members, by attaching to inserts, eye screws, or other devices that are secure and appropriate for both structure to which hangers are attached and type of hanger involved. Install hangers in a manner that does not cause them to deteriorate or fail due to age, corrosion, or elevated temperatures.
 - 6. Do not support ceilings directly from permanent metal forms or floor deck. Fasten hangers to cast-in-place hanger inserts, postinstalled mechanical or adhesive anchors, or power-actuated fasteners that extend through forms into concrete.

- 7. When steel framing does not permit installation of hanger wires at spacing required, install carrying channels or other supplemental support for attachment of hanger wires.
- 8. Do not attach hangers to steel deck tabs.
- 9. Do not attach hangers to steel roof deck. Attach hangers to structural members.
- 10. Space hangers not more than 48 inches o.c. along each member supported directly from hangers unless otherwise indicated; provide hangers not more than 8 inches from ends of each member.
- 11. Size supplemental suspension members and hangers to support ceiling loads within performance limits established by referenced standards and publications.
- C. Secure bracing wires to ceiling suspension members and to supports with a minimum of four tight turns. Suspend bracing from building's structural members as required for hangers but without attaching to permanent metal forms, steel deck, or steel deck tabs. Fasten bracing wires into concrete with cast-in-place or postinstalled anchors.
- D. Install edge moldings and trim of type indicated at perimeter of linear metal ceiling area and where necessary to conceal edges and ends of linear metal pans.
 - 1. Screw attach moldings to substrate at intervals not more than 16 inches o.c. and not more than 3 inches from ends, leveling with ceiling suspension system to a tolerance of 1/8 inch in 12 feet. Miter corners accurately and connect securely.
 - 2. Do not use exposed fasteners, including pop rivets, on moldings and trim.
- E. Install suspension system carriers so they are aligned and securely interlocked with one another. Remove and replace dented, bent, or kinked members.
- F. Cut linear metal pans for accurate fit at borders and at interruptions and penetrations by other work through ceilings. Stiffen edges of cut units as required to eliminate evidence of buckling or variations in flatness exceeding referenced standards for stretcher-leveled metal sheet.
- G. Install linear metal pans in coordination with suspension system and exposed moldings and trim.
 - 1. Align joints in adjacent courses to form uniform, straight joints parallel to room axis in both directions unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Fit adjoining units to form flush, tight joints. Scribe and cut units for accurate fit at borders and around construction penetrating ceiling.
 - 3. Install pans with butt joints using internal pan splices and in the following joint configuration:
 - a. Aligned.
 - b. Aligned, every other pan length.
 - c. Staggered a minimum of 12 inches.
 - d. Random.
 - e. As indicated.
 - 4. Install directionally textured metal pans in directions indicated.
 - 5. Where metal pan ends are visible, install end caps unless trim is indicated.

- 6. Install filler strips where indicated.
- 7. Install sound-absorbent pads at right angle to perforated metal pans so pads do not hang unsupported.
- H. Install hold-down clips where indicated.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Special Inspections: Engage a qualified special inspector to perform the following special inspections:
 - 1. Suspended ceiling system.
 - 2. Hangers, anchors, and fasteners.
- B. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.
- C. Tests and Inspections: Testing and inspecting of completed installations of linear metal ceiling hangers and anchors and fasteners shall take place in successive stages, in areas of extent and using methods as follows. Do not proceed with installations of linear metal ceiling hangers for the next area until test results for previously completed installations show compliance with requirements.
 - 1. Extent of Each Test Area: When installation of ceiling suspension systems on each floor has reached 20 percent completion but no panels have been installed.
 - a. Within each test area, testing agency will select 1 of every 10 power-actuated fasteners and postinstalled anchors used to attach hangers to concrete and will test them for 200 lbf of tension; it will also select 1 of every 2 postinstalled anchors used to attach bracing wires to concrete and will test them for 440 lbf of tension.
 - b. When testing discovers fasteners and anchors that do not comply with requirements, testing agency will test those anchors not previously tested until 20 pass consecutively and then will resume initial testing frequency.
- D. Linear metal ceiling hangers and anchors and fasteners will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.
- E. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.5 CLEANING

A. Clean exposed surfaces of linear metal ceilings, including trim and edge moldings after removing strippable, temporary protective covering if any. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for stripping of temporary protective covering, cleaning, and touchup of minor finish damage. Remove and replace ceiling components that cannot be successfully cleaned and repaired to permanently eliminate evidence of damage, including dented and bent units.

END OF SECTION 09 54 23

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 09 65 13 - RESILIENT BASE AND ACCESSORIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Resilient Wall Base.
 - Resilient accessories.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Samples: For each exposed product and for each color and texture specified, not less than 12 inches long.
- C. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of product indicated.
- D. Samples for Verification: For each type of product indicated and for each color, texture, and pattern required in manufacturer's standard-size Samples, but not less than 12 inches long.
- E. Product Schedule: For resilient base and accessory products.

1.4 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials, from the same product run, that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Furnish not less than 10 linear feet for every 500 linear feet or fraction thereof, of each type, color, pattern, and size of resilient product installed.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store resilient products and installation materials in dry spaces protected from the weather, with ambient temperatures maintained within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 50 deg F or more than 90 deg F.

1.6 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Install resilient products after other finishing operations, including painting, have been completed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 RESILIENT BASE

- A. Basis of Design Product and Manufacturer: As indicated on the Interior Finish Legend, or a comparable product by one of the following:
 - 1. Flexco; Roppe Holding Company.
 - 2. Johnsonite; a Tarkett company.
 - 3. Roppe Corporation; Roppe Holding Company.
 - 4. VPI Corporation.
- B. Height: As indicated on the Interior Finish Legend.
- C. Lengths: Coils in manufacturer's standard length.
- D. Outside Corners: Preformed.
- E. Inside Corners: Preformed.
- F. Colors and Patterns: As indicated on the Interior Finish Legend.

2.2 RESILIENT ACCESSORIES

- A. Basis of Design Product and Manufacturer: As indicated on the Interior Finish Legend, or a comparable product by one of the following:
 - 1. Flexco; Roppe Holding Company.
 - 2. Johnsonite; a Tarkett company.
 - 3. Roppe Corporation; Roppe Holding Company.
 - 4. VPI Corporation.
- B. Profile: As indicated on the Interior Finish Legend.
- C. Lengths: Coils in manufacturer's standard length.

- D. Colors and Patterns: As indicated on the Interior Finish Legend.
- E. Locations: Provide molding accessories in areas indicated.

2.3 INSTALLATION MATERIALS

A. Adhesives: Water-resistant type recommended by manufacturers to suit base and substrate conditions indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
 - Verify that finishes of substrates comply with tolerances and other requirements specified in other Sections and that substrates are free of cracks, ridges, depressions, scale, and foreign deposits that might interfere with adhesion of resilient products.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.
 - 1. Installation of resilient products indicates acceptance of surfaces and conditions.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Prepare substrates according to manufacturer's written instructions to ensure adhesion of resilient products.
- B. Fill cracks, holes, and depressions in substrates with trowelable leveling and patching compound; remove bumps and ridges to produce a uniform and smooth substrate.
- C. Do not install resilient products until materials are the same temperature as space where they are to be installed.
 - 1. At least 48 hours in advance of installation, move resilient products and installation materials into spaces where they will be installed.

3.3 RESILIENT BASE INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for installing resilient base.
- B. Apply resilient base to walls, columns, pilasters, casework and cabinets in toe spaces, and other permanent fixtures in rooms and areas where base is required.

- C. Install resilient base in lengths as long as practical without gaps at seams and with tops of adjacent pieces aligned.
- D. Tightly adhere resilient base to substrate throughout length of each piece, with base in continuous contact with horizontal and vertical substrates.
- E. Do not stretch resilient base during installation.
- F. On masonry surfaces or other similar irregular substrates, fill voids along top edge of resilient base with manufacturer's recommended adhesive filler material.
- G. Preformed Corners: Install preformed corners before installing straight pieces.

3.4 RESILIENT ACCESSORY INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for installing resilient accessories.
- B. Resilient Molding Accessories: Butt to adjacent materials and tightly adhere to substrates throughout length of each piece. Install reducer strips at edges of floor covering that would otherwise be exposed.

3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for cleaning and protecting resilient products.
- B. Perform the following operations immediately after completing resilient-product installation:
 - 1. Remove adhesive and other blemishes from surfaces.
- C. Protect resilient products from mars, marks, indentations, and other damage from construction operations and placement of equipment and fixtures during remainder of construction period.

END OF SECTION 09 65 13

SECTION 09 65 16 - RESILIENT SHEET FLOORING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - Resilient sheet flooring.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Shop Drawings: For each type of resilient sheet flooring.
 - 1. Include sheet flooring layouts, locations of seams, edges, columns, doorways, enclosing partitions, built-in furniture, cabinets, and cutouts.
 - 2. Show details of special patterns.
- C. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of resilient sheet flooring indicated.
- D. Samples for Verification: For each type of resilient sheet flooring, in manufacturer's standard size, but not less than 6-by-9-inch sections of each color, texture, and pattern required.
 - 1. For heat-welding bead, manufacturer's standard-size Samples, but not less than 9 inches long, of each color required.
- E. Welded-Seam Samples: For seamless-installation technique indicated and for each resilient sheet flooring product, color, and pattern required; with seam running lengthwise and in center of 6-by-9-inch Sample applied to a rigid backing and prepared by Installer for this Project.
- F. Product Schedule: For resilient sheet flooring. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For Installer.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For each type of resilient sheet flooring to include in maintenance manuals.

1.6 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials, from the same product run, that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Resilient Sheet Flooring: Furnish not less than 10 linear feet for every 500 linear feet or fraction thereof, in roll form and in full roll width for each type, color, and pattern of flooring installed.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: An entity that employs installers and supervisors who are competent in techniques required by manufacturer for resilient sheet flooring installation and seaming method indicated.
 - 1. Engage an installer who employs workers for this Project who are trained or certified by resilient sheet flooring manufacturer for installation techniques required.
- B. Mockups: Build mockups to verify selections made under Sample submittals, to demonstrate aesthetic effects, and to set quality standards for materials and execution.
 - 1. Coordinate mockups in this Section with mockups specified in other Sections.
 - a. Size: Minimum 100 sq. ft. for each type, color, and pattern in locations directed by Architect.
 - 2. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless Architect specifically approves such deviations in writing.
 - 3. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store resilient sheet flooring and installation materials in dry spaces protected from the weather, with ambient temperatures maintained within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 50 deg F or more than 90 deg F. Store rolls upright.

1.9 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Maintain ambient temperatures within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 70 deg F or more than 85 deg F, in spaces to receive resilient sheet flooring during the following periods:
 - 1. 48 hours before installation.
 - 2. During installation.
 - 3. 48 hours after installation.
- B. After installation and until Substantial Completion, maintain ambient temperatures within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 55 deg F or more than 95 deg F.
- C. Close spaces to traffic during resilient sheet flooring installation.
- D. Close spaces to traffic for 48 hours after resilient sheet flooring installation.
- E. Install resilient sheet flooring after other finishing operations, including painting, have been completed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: For resilient sheet flooring, as determined by testing identical products according to ASTM E648 or NFPA 253 by a qualified testing agency.
 - 1. Critical Radiant Flux Classification: Class I, not less than 0.45 W/sq. cm.

2.2 RESILIENT SHEET FLOORING

- A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on the Interior Finish Legend, or comparable product by one of the following:
 - 1. Armstrong Flooring, Inc.
 - 2. Mannington Mills, Inc.
 - 3. Roppe Corporation; Roppe Holding Company.
- B. Product Standard: ASTM F1913.

- C. Thickness: Manufacturers standard for product scheduled.
- D. Wearing Surface: Match Architect's sample.
- E. Sheet Width: As standard with manufacturer.
- F. Seamless-Installation Method: Heat welded.
- G. Colors and Patterns: As indicated by manufacturer's designations.

2.3 INSTALLATION MATERIALS

- A. Trowelable Leveling and Patching Compounds: Latex-modified, portland-cement-based or blended hydraulic-cement-based formulation provided or approved by resilient sheet flooring manufacturer for applications indicated.
- B. Adhesives: Water-resistant type recommended by flooring and adhesive manufacturers to suit resilient sheet flooring and substrate conditions indicated.
- C. Seamless-Installation Accessories:
 - 1. Heat-Welding Bead: Manufacturer's solid-strand product for heat welding seams.
 - a. Colors: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
- D. Integral-Flash-Cove-Base Accessories:
 - 1. Cove Strip: 1-inch radius provided or approved by resilient sheet flooring manufacturer.
 - 2. Cap Strip: Square metal, vinyl, or rubber cap provided or approved by resilient sheet flooring manufacturer.
 - 3. Corners: Metal inside and outside corners and end stops provided or approved by resilient sheet flooring manufacturer.
- E. Floor Polish: Provide protective, liquid floor-polish products recommended by resilient sheet flooring manufacturer.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
 - Verify that finishes of substrates comply with tolerances and other requirements specified in other Sections and that substrates are free of cracks, ridges, depressions, scale, and foreign deposits that might interfere with adhesion of resilient sheet flooring.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Prepare substrates according to resilient sheet flooring manufacturer's written instructions to ensure adhesion of resilient sheet flooring.
- B. Concrete Substrates: Prepare according to ASTM F710.
 - 1. Verify that substrates are dry and free of curing compounds, sealers, and hardeners.
 - 2. Remove substrate coatings and other substances that are incompatible with adhesives and that contain soap, wax, oil, or silicone, using mechanical methods recommended by resilient sheet flooring manufacturer. Do not use solvents.
 - 3. Alkalinity and Adhesion Testing: Perform tests recommended by resilient sheet flooring manufacturer. Proceed with installation only after substrate alkalinity falls within range on pH scale recommended by manufacturer in writing, but not less than 5 or more than 9 pH.
 - 4. Moisture Testing: Perform tests so that each test area does not exceed 200 sq. ft., and perform no fewer than three tests in each installation area and with test areas evenly spaced in installation areas.
 - a. Anhydrous Calcium Chloride Test: ASTM F1869. Proceed with installation only after substrates have maximum moisture-vapor-emission rate of 3 lb of water/1000 sq. ft. in 24 hours.
 - b. Relative Humidity Test: Using in-situ probes, ASTM F2170. Proceed with installation only after substrates have a maximum 75 percent relative humidity level measurement.
- C. Fill cracks, holes, and depressions in substrates with trowelable leveling and patching compound; remove bumps and ridges to produce a uniform and smooth substrate.
- D. Do not install resilient sheet flooring until materials are the same temperature as space where they are to be installed.
 - 1. At least 48 hours in advance of installation, move flooring and installation materials into spaces where they will be installed.
- E. Immediately before installation, sweep and vacuum clean substrates to be covered by resilient sheet flooring.

3.3 RESILIENT SHEET FLOORING INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for installing resilient sheet flooring.
- B. Unroll resilient sheet flooring and allow it to stabilize before cutting and fitting.
- C. Lay out resilient sheet flooring as follows:

- 1. Maintain uniformity of flooring direction.
- 2. Minimize number of seams; place seams in inconspicuous and low-traffic areas, at least 6 inches away from parallel joints in flooring substrates.
- 3. Match edges of flooring for color shading at seams.
- 4. Avoid cross seams.
- D. Scribe and cut resilient sheet flooring to butt neatly and tightly to vertical surfaces and permanent fixtures including built-in furniture, cabinets, pipes, outlets, and door frames.
- E. Extend resilient sheet flooring into toe spaces, door reveals, closets, and similar openings.
- F. Maintain reference markers, holes, and openings that are in place or marked for future cutting by repeating on resilient sheet flooring as marked on substrates. Use chalk or other nonpermanent marking device.
- G. Install resilient sheet flooring on covers for telephone and electrical ducts and similar items in installation areas. Maintain overall continuity of color and pattern between pieces of flooring installed on covers and adjoining flooring. Tightly adhere flooring edges to substrates that abut covers and to cover perimeters.
- H. Adhere resilient sheet flooring to substrates using a full spread of adhesive applied to substrate to produce a completed installation without open cracks, voids, raising and puckering at joints, telegraphing of adhesive spreader marks, and other surface imperfections.
- I. Seamless Installation:
 - Heat-Welded Seams: Comply with ASTM F1516. Rout joints and heat weld with welding bead to fuse sections permanently into a seamless flooring installation. Prepare, weld, and finish seams to produce surfaces flush with adjoining flooring surfaces.
- J. Integral-Flash-Cove Base: Cove resilient sheet flooring to dimension indicated up vertical surfaces. Support flooring at horizontal and vertical junction with cove strip. Butt at top against cap strip.
 - 1. Install metal corners at inside and outside corners.

3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for cleaning and protecting resilient sheet flooring.
- B. Perform the following operations immediately after completing resilient sheet flooring installation:
 - 1. Remove adhesive and other blemishes from surfaces.
 - 2. Sweep and vacuum surfaces thoroughly.

- 3. Damp-mop surfaces to remove marks and soil.
- C. Protect resilient sheet flooring from mars, marks, indentations, and other damage from construction operations and placement of equipment and fixtures during remainder of construction period.
- D. Floor Polish: Remove soil, adhesive, and blemishes from flooring surfaces before applying liquid floor polish.
 - 1. Apply three coat(s).
- E. Cover resilient sheet flooring until Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 09 65 16

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 09 65 19 - RESILIENT TILE FLOORING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Resilient tile flooring.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each product indicated.
- B. Shop Drawings: For each type of resilient floor tile.
 - 1. Include floor tile layouts, edges, columns, doorways, enclosing partitions, built-in furniture, cabinets, and cutouts.
 - 2. Show details of special patterns.
- C. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of floor tile indicated.
- D. Samples for Verification: Full-size units of each color and pattern of floor tile required.
- E. Product Schedule: For floor tile. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For Installer.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For each type of floor tile to include in maintenance manuals.

1.6 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials, from the same product run, that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Floor Tile: Furnish one box for every 50 boxes or fraction thereof, of each type, color, and pattern of floor tile installed.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: An entity that employs installers and supervisors who are competent in techniques required by manufacturer for floor tile installation and seaming method indicated.
 - 1. Engage an installer who employs workers for this Project who are trained or certified by floor tile manufacturer for installation techniques required.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store floor tile and installation materials in dry spaces protected from the weather, with ambient temperatures maintained within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 50 deg F or more than 90 deg F. Store floor tiles on flat surfaces.

1.9 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Maintain temperatures within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 70 degrees F or more than 95 degrees F, in spaces to receive floor tile during the following time periods:
 - 1. 48 hours before installation.
 - 2. During installation.
 - 3. 48 hours after installation.
- B. After postinstallation period, maintain temperatures within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 55 degrees F or more than 95 degrees F.
- C. Close spaces to traffic during floor covering installation.
- D. Close spaces to traffic for 48 hours after floor covering installation.
- E. Install resilient products after other finishing operations, including painting, have been completed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: For resilient floor tile, as determined by testing identical products according to ASTM E 648 or NFPA 253 by a qualified testing agency.
 - 1. Critical Radiant Flux Classification: Class I, not less than 0.45 W/sq. cm.

2.2 VINYL COMPOSITION FLOOR TILE

- A. Basis-of-Design Product: as indicated on the Interior Finish Legend, or comparable product by one of the following:
 - 1. Forbo Industries, Inc.
 - 2. Johnsonite; a Tarkett Company.
 - 3. Roppe Corporation, USA.
- B. Wearing Surface: Match Architect's sample.
- C. Thickness: As Indicated on the Interior Finish Legend.
- D. Size: As Indicated on the Interior Finish Legend.
- E. Colors and Patterns: As Indicated on the Interior Finish Legend.
- F. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics:
 - 1. Critical Radiant Flux Classification: Class I, not less than 0.45 W/sq. cm per ASTM E 648.

2.3 INSTALLATION MATERIALS

- A. Trowelable Leveling and Patching Compounds: Latex-modified, portland cement based or blended hydraulic cement-based formulation provided or approved by resilient product manufacturer for applications indicated.
- B. Adhesives: Water-resistant type recommended by manufacturer to suit resilient products and substrate conditions indicated.
- C. Metal Edge Strips: Extruded aluminum with mill finish of width shown, of height required to protect exposed edges of tiles, and in maximum available lengths to minimize running joints.
- D. Floor Polish: Provide protective, liquid floor-polish products recommended by floor tile manufacturer.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Prepare substrates according to manufacturer's written recommendations to ensure adhesion of resilient products.
- B. Concrete Substrates: Prepare according to ASTM F 710.
 - 1. Verify that substrates are dry and free of curing compounds, sealers, and hardeners.
 - 2. Alkalinity and Adhesion Testing: Perform tests recommended by manufacturer. Proceed with installation only after substrates pass testing.
 - 3. Moisture Testing:
 - a. Perform anhydrous calcium chloride test, ASTM F 1869. Proceed with installation only after substrates have maximum moisture-vapor-emission rate of 3 lb of water/1000 sq. ft. in 24 hours or as required by the materials manufacturer.
 - b. Alkali Testing Allowable PH Reading: 5-9 or as required by the materials manufacturer.
 - c. Perform additional tests recommended by manufacturer. Proceed with installation only after substrates pass testing.
- C. Remove substrate coatings and other substances that are incompatible with adhesives and that contain soap, wax, oil, or silicone, using mechanical methods recommended by manufacturer. Do not use solvents.
- D. Use trowelable leveling and patching compound to fill cracks, holes, and depressions in substrates.
- E. Move resilient products and installation materials into spaces where they will be installed at least 48 hours in advance of installation.
 - 1. Do not install resilient products until they are same temperature as space where they are to be installed.
- F. Sweep and vacuum clean substrates to be covered by resilient products immediately before installation. After cleaning, examine substrates for moisture, alkaline salts, carbonation, and dust. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Lay out tiles from center marks established with principal walls, discounting minor offsets, so tiles at opposite edges of room are of equal width. Adjust as necessary to avoid using cut widths that equal less than one-half tile at perimeter.

- B. Match tiles for color and pattern by selecting tiles from cartons in the same sequence as manufactured and packaged, if so numbered. Discard broken, cracked, chipped, or deformed tiles.
- C. Scribe, cut, and fit tiles to butt neatly and tightly to vertical surfaces and permanent fixtures including built-in furniture, cabinets, pipes, outlets, edgings, door frames, thresholds, and nosings.
- D. Extend tiles into toe spaces, door reveals, closets, and similar openings.
- E. Maintain reference markers, holes, and openings that are in place or marked for future cutting by repeating on floor tiles as marked on substrates. Use chalk or other nonpermanent, nonstaining marking device.
- F. Install tiles on covers for telephone and electrical ducts and similar items in finished floor areas. Maintain overall continuity of color and pattern with pieces of tile installed on covers. Tightly adhere tile edges to substrates that abut covers and to cover perimeters.
- G. Adhere tiles to flooring substrates using a full spread of adhesive applied to substrate to produce a completed installation without open cracks, voids, raising and puckering at joints, telegraphing of adhesive spreader marks, and other surface imperfections.
- H. Perform the following operations immediately after completing resilient product installation:
 - 1. Remove adhesive and other blemishes from exposed surfaces.
 - 2. Sweep and vacuum surfaces thoroughly.
 - 3. Damp-mop surfaces to remove marks and soil.
 - a. Do not wash surfaces until after time period recommended by manufacturer.
- Protect resilient products from mars, marks, indentations, and other damage from construction operations and placement of equipment and fixtures during remainder of construction period. Use protection methods recommended in writing by manufacturer.
- J. Floor Polish: Remove soil, adhesive, and blemishes from floor tile surfaces before applying liquid floor polish.
 - 1. Apply three coat(s).

END OF SECTION 09 65 19

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 09 65 36 - STATIC-CONTROL RESILIENT FLOORING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Static-dissipative, Resilient Tile Flooring.

1.3 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.
 - 1. Review methods and procedures related to static-control resilient flooring including, but not limited to, the following:
 - a. Examination and preparation of substrates to receive static-control resilient flooring.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Shop Drawings: For each type of static-control resilient flooring. Include floor-covering layouts, edges, columns, doorways, enclosing partitions, built-in furniture, cabinets, and cutouts.
 - 1. Show details of special patterns.
 - 2. Show locations of inscribed maintenance tiles.
 - 3. Submit grounding diagram showing location of grounding strips and connections.
- C. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of floor tile indicated.
- D. Samples for Verification: Full-size units of each color and pattern of floor tile required.
 - 1. Heat-Welding Bead: Include Samples of each color required, not less than 9 inches long.

E. Product Schedule: For static-control resilient flooring. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For Installer.
- B. Product Test Reports: Based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency, for static-control resilient flooring.
- C. Field quality-control reports.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Care and Maintenance Data: For each type of static-control resilient flooring to include in maintenance manuals.

1.7 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Floor Tile: Furnish one box for every 50 boxes, or fraction thereof, of each type, color, and pattern of floor tile installed.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: A qualified installer who employs workers for this Project who are competent in techniques required by manufacturer for static-control resilient flooring and seaming method.
 - 1. Engage an installer who employs workers for this Project who are trained or certified by manufacturer for installation techniques required.

1.9 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store static-control resilient flooring and installation materials in dry spaces protected from the weather, with ambient temperatures maintained within range recommended by manufacturer but not less than 50 deg F or more than 90 deg F.
 - 1. Floor Tile: Store on flat surfaces.

1.10 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Maintain ambient temperatures within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 70 deg F or more than 95 deg F, in spaces to receive floor tile during the following time periods:
 - 1. 48 hours before installation.
 - 2. During installation.
 - 3. 48 hours after installation.
- B. After installation and until Substantial Completion, maintain ambient temperatures within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 55 deg F or more than 95 deg F.
- C. Close spaces to traffic during floor tile installation.
- D. Close spaces to traffic for 48 hours after floor tile installation.
- E. Install floor tile after other finishing operations, including painting, have been completed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Static-Dissipative Properties: Provide static-control resilient flooring with static-control properties indicated as determined by testing identical products per test method indicated by an independent testing and inspecting agency.
 - 1. Electrical Resistance: Test per ASTM F 150 with 100-V applied voltage.
 - a. Average greater than 1 megohm and less than or equal to 1000 megohms when installed floor coverings are tested surface to ground.
 - 2. Static Generation: Less than 300 V when tested per AATCC-134 at 20 percent relative humidity with conductive footwear.
 - 3. Static Decay: 5000 to zero V in less than 0.25 seconds when tested per FED-STD-101C/4046.1.
- B. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: As determined by testing identical products according to ASTM E 648 or NFPA 253 by a qualified testing agency.
 - 1. Critical Radiant Flux Classification: Class I, not less than 0.45 W/sq. cm.

2.2 STATIC-DISSIPATIVE RESILIENT FLOOR COVERINGS

A. Basis-of-Design Product: as indicated on the Interior Finish Legend, or comparable product by one of the following:

- 1. Forbo Industries, Inc.
- 2. Johnsonite; a Tarkett Company.
- 3. Roppe Corporation, USA.
- B. Wearing Surface: Match Architect's sample.
- C. Thickness: As Indicated on the Interior Finish Legend.
- D. Size: As Indicated on the Interior Finish Legend.
- E. Seaming Method: Heat welded.
- F. Colors and Patterns: As Indicated on the Interior Finish Legend.
- G. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics:
 - 1. Critical Radiant Flux Classification: Class I, not less than 0.45 W/sq. cm per ASTM E 648.

2.3 INSTALLATION MATERIALS

- A. Trowelable Leveling and Patching Compounds: Latex-modified portland cement or blended hydraulic-cement-based formulation provided or approved by manufacturer for applications indicated.
- B. Static-Control Adhesive: Provided or approved by manufacturer; type that maintains electrical continuity of floor-covering system to ground connection.
- C. Seamless-Installation Accessories:
 - 1. Heat-Welding Bead: Solid-strand product of manufacturer for heat welding seams.
 - a. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
- D. Grounding Strips: Provided or approved by manufacturer; type and size that maintains electrical continuity of floor-covering system to ground connection.
- E. Integral-Flash-Cove Base Accessories:
 - 1. Cove Strip: 1-inch radius support strip provided or approved by manufacturer.
 - 2. Corners: Metal inside and outside corners and end stops provided or approved by floor-covering manufacturer.
- F. Maintenance Floor Tiles: Special floor tiles inscribed "Conductive floor. Do not wax."
- G. Floor Polish: Provide protective, static-control liquid floor polish products as recommended by floor-covering manufacturer.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Verify that finishes of substrates comply with tolerances and other requirements specified in other Sections and that substrates are free of cracks, ridges, depressions, scale, and foreign deposits that might interfere with adhesion or static-control characteristics of floor coverings.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Prepare substrates according to manufacturer's written instructions to ensure adhesion of static-control resilient flooring and electrical continuity of floor-covering systems.
- B. Concrete Substrates: Prepare according to ASTM F 710.
 - 1. Verify that substrates are dry and free of curing compounds, sealers, and hardeners.
 - 2. Remove substrate coatings and other substances that are incompatible with floor-covering adhesives and that contain soap, wax, oil, or silicone, using mechanical methods recommended by manufacturer. Do not use solvents.
 - 3. Alkalinity and Adhesion Testing: Perform tests recommended by manufacturer. Proceed with installation only after substrates pass testing.
 - 4. Moisture Testing: Proceed with installation only after substrates pass testing according to floor tile manufacturer's written recommendations, but not less stringent than the following:
 - a. Perform anhydrous calcium chloride test according to ASTM F 1869. Proceed with installation only after substrates have maximum moisture-vapor-emission rate of 3 lb of water/1000 sq. ft. in 24 hours.
 - b. Perform relative humidity test using in situ probes according to ASTM F 2170. Proceed with installation only after substrates have a maximum 75 percent relative humidity level.
- C. Fill cracks, holes, and depressions in substrates with trowelable leveling and patching compound and remove bumps and ridges to produce a uniform and smooth substrate.
- D. Do not install static-control resilient flooring until it is same temperature as space where it is to be installed.
 - 1. Move static-control resilient flooring and installation materials into spaces where they will be installed at least 48 hours in advance of installation.

E. Sweep and vacuum substrates to be covered by static-control resilient flooring immediately before installation.

3.3 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Install static-control resilient flooring according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Embed grounding strips in static-control adhesive. Extend grounding strips beyond perimeter of static-control resilient floor-covering surfaces to ground connections.
- C. Scribe, cut, and fit static-control resilient flooring to butt neatly and tightly to vertical surfaces and permanent fixtures including built-in furniture, cabinets, pipes, outlets, and door frames.
- D. Extend static-control resilient flooring into toe spaces, door reveals, closets, and similar openings. Extend static-control resilient flooring to center of door openings.
- E. Maintain reference markers, holes, and openings that are in place or marked for future cutting by repeating on static-control resilient flooring as marked on substrates. Use chalk or other nonpermanent, nonstaining marking device.
- F. Install static-control resilient flooring on covers for telephone and electrical ducts, and similar items in installation areas. Maintain overall continuity of color and pattern with pieces of static-control resilient flooring installed on covers. Tightly adhere static-control resilient flooring edges to substrates that abut covers and to cover perimeters.
- G. Adhere static-control resilient flooring to substrates using a full spread of static-control adhesive applied to substrate to produce a completed installation without open cracks, voids, raising and puckering at joints, telegraphing of adhesive spreader marks, and other surface imperfections.

H. Seamless Installation:

 Heat-Welded Seams: Comply with ASTM F1516. Rout joints and heat weld with welding bead to permanently fuse sections into a seamless floor covering. Prepare, weld, and finish seams to produce surfaces flush with adjoining floorcovering surfaces.

3.4 FLOOR-TILE INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for installing floor tile.
- B. Lay out floor tiles from center marks established with principal walls, discounting minor offsets, so floor tiles at opposite edges of room are of equal width. Adjust as necessary to avoid using cut widths that equal less than one-half floor tile at perimeter.
 - 1. Lay floor tiles in pattern indicated.

- C. Match floor tiles for color and pattern by selecting floor tiles from cartons in same sequence as manufactured and packaged if so numbered. Discard broken, cracked, chipped, or deformed floor tiles.
 - Lay static-dissipative, vinyl composition floor tiles in pattern of colors and sizes indicated.
- D. In each space where conductive, solid vinyl floor tile is installed, install maintenance floor tile identifying conductive floor tile in locations approved by Architect.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing: Engage a qualified testing agency to test electrical resistance of static-control resilient flooring for compliance with requirements.
 - 1. Arrange for testing after static-control adhesives have fully cured and static-control resilient flooring has stabilized to ambient conditions and after ground connections are completed.
 - 2. Arrange for testing of static-control resilient flooring before and after performing floor polish procedures.
- B. Static-control resilient flooring will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
- C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.6 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for cleaning and protection of static-control resilient flooring.
- B. Perform the following operations immediately after completing static-control resilient flooring:
 - 1. Remove static-control adhesive and other blemishes from exposed surfaces.
 - 2. Sweep and vacuum surfaces thoroughly.
 - 3. Damp-mop surfaces to remove marks and soil.
- C. Protect static-control resilient flooring from mars, marks, indentations, and other damage from construction operations and placement of equipment and fixtures during remainder of construction period.
 - 1. Do not wax static-control resilient flooring.
 - If recommended in writing by manufacturer, apply protective static-control floor polish formulated to maintain or enhance floor covering's electrical properties; ensure static-control resilient flooring surfaces are free from soil, static-control adhesive, and surface blemishes.

- a. Verify that both floor polish and its application method are approved by manufacturer and that floor polish will not leave an insulating film that reduces static-control resilient flooring's effectiveness for static control.
- D. Cover static-control resilient flooring until Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 09 65 36

SECTION 09 65 66 - RESILIENT ATHLETIC FLOORING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - Resilient Athletic Tile Flooring.

1.3 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate layout and installation of flooring with floor inserts for equipment.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show installation details and locations of the following:
 - 1. Border tiles.
 - 2. Floor patterns.
 - 3. Layout, colors, widths, and dimensions.
 - 4. Locations of floor inserts for athletic equipment installed through flooring.
- C. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of resilient athletic flooring.
- D. Samples for Verification: For each type, color, and pattern of flooring specified, 6-inch-square in size and of same thickness and material indicated for the Work.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For resilient athletic flooring to include in maintenance manuals.

1.6 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials, from the same product run, that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Floor Tile: Furnish no fewer than 1 box for each 50 boxes or fraction thereof, of each type, color, pattern, and size of floor tile installed.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver materials in original packages and containers, with seals unbroken, bearing manufacturer's labels indicating brand name and directions for storing.
- B. Store materials to prevent deterioration.
 - 1. Store tiles on flat surfaces.
 - 2. Store rolls upright.

1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Adhesively Applied Products:
 - 1. Maintain temperatures during installation within range recommended in writing by manufacturer, but not less than 70 deg F or more than 95 deg F, in spaces to receive flooring 48 hours before installation, during installation, and 48 hours after installation unless longer period is recommended in writing by manufacturer.
 - 2. After postinstallation period, maintain temperatures within range recommended in writing by manufacturer, but not less than 55 deg F or more than 95 deg F.
 - 3. Close spaces to traffic during flooring installation.
 - 4. Close spaces to traffic for 48 hours after flooring installation unless manufacturer recommends longer period in writing.
- B. Install flooring after other finishing operations, including painting, have been completed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 RESILIENT ATHLETIC FLOORING

- A. Basis of Design Product and Manufacturer; as indicated on the Interior Finish Legend, subject to compliance with requirements other Manufactures offering products which may be incorporated into the work are but not limited to the following:
 - 1. Burke
 - 2. Ecore Commercial.
 - 3. Gerflor USA.

- 4. Regupol America.
- B. Traffic-Surface Texture: Match Architect's sample.
- C. Size: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
- D. Thickness: As indicated on the Interior Finish Legend
- E. Color and Pattern: As indicated on the Interior Finish Legend
- F. Border: Interlocking, beveled-edge tiles, of same material as floor tile; with bevels that transition from thickness of floor tile to surface below it; with straight outside edges; for use where flooring corners and edges do not abut vertical surfaces.
 - 1. Border Color and Pattern: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range to contrast with floor tile.

2.2 ACCESSORIES

- A. Trowelable Leveling and Patching Compound: Latex-modified, hydraulic-cement-based formulation approved by flooring manufacturer.
- B. Adhesives: Water-resistant type recommended in writing by manufacturer for substrate and conditions indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, moisture content, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
 - Verify that finishes of substrates comply with tolerances and other requirements specified in other Sections and that substrates are free of cracks, ridges, depressions, scale, and foreign deposits that might interfere with adhesion of resilient products.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Prepare substrates according to manufacturer's written instructions to ensure adhesion of flooring.
- B. Concrete Substrates: Prepare according to ASTM F 710.

- 1. Verify that substrates are dry and free of curing compounds, sealers, and hardeners.
- 2. Alkalinity Testing: Perform pH testing according to ASTM F 710. Proceed with installation only if pH readings are not less than 7.0 and not greater than 8.5.
- 3. Moisture Testing: Perform tests so that each test area does not exceed 1000 sq. ft., and perform no fewer than three tests in each installation area and with test areas evenly spaced in installation areas.
 - a. Relative Humidity Test: Using in-situ probes, ASTM F 2170. Proceed with installation only after substrates have a maximum 75 percent relative humidity level measurement.
- C. Remove substrate coatings and other substances that are incompatible with adhesives and that contain soap, wax, oil, or silicone, using mechanical methods recommended in writing by manufacturer. Do not use solvents.
- D. Use trowelable leveling and patching compound to fill cracks, holes, and depressions in substrates.
- E. Move flooring and installation materials into spaces where they will be installed at least 48 hours in advance of installation unless manufacturer recommends a longer period in writing.
 - 1. Do not install flooring until it is the same temperature as space where it is to be installed.
- F. Sweep and vacuum clean substrates to be covered by flooring immediately before installation. After cleaning, examine substrates for moisture, alkaline salts, carbonation, and dust. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.3 FLOORING INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written installation instructions.
- B. Scribe, cut, and fit flooring to butt neatly and tightly to vertical surfaces, equipment anchors, floor outlets, and other interruptions of floor surface.
- C. Extend flooring into toe spaces, door reveals, closets, and similar openings unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Maintain reference markers, holes, and openings that are in place or marked for future cutting by repeating subfloor markings on flooring. Use nonpermanent, nonstaining marking device.

3.4 FLOOR TILE INSTALLATION

- A. Lay out tiles from center marks established with principal walls, discounting minor offsets, so tiles at opposite edges of room are of equal width. Adjust as necessary to avoid using cut widths that equal less than one-half tile at perimeter.
 - 1. Lay tiles in pattern indicated.
- B. Discard broken, cracked, chipped, or deformed tiles.
- C. Tile Matching: Match tiles for color and pattern by selecting tiles from cartons in same sequence as manufactured and packaged if so numbered.
 - 1. Lay tiles with grain direction alternating in adjacent tiles (basket-weave pattern).
- D. Adhered Floor Tile: Adhere products to substrates using a full spread of adhesive applied to substrate to comply with adhesive and flooring manufacturers' written instructions, including those for trowel notching, adhesive mixing, and adhesive open and working times.
 - 1. Provide completed installation without open cracks, voids, raising and puckering at joints, telegraphing of adhesive spreader marks, and other surface imperfections.

3.5 FIELD-APPLIED FINISHES

- A. Apply finish according to manufacturer's written instructions to produce a sealed surface that is ready for use.
- B. Do not cover flooring after finishing until finish reaches full cure.

3.6 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Perform the following operations immediately after completing flooring installation:
 - 1. Remove adhesive and other blemishes from flooring surfaces.
 - 2. Sweep and vacuum flooring thoroughly.
 - 3. Damp-mop flooring to remove marks and soil after time period recommended in writing by manufacturer.

- B. Protect flooring from mars, marks, indentations, and other damage from construction operations and placement of equipment and fixtures during remainder of construction period. Use protection methods recommended in writing by manufacturer.
 - 1. Do not move heavy and sharp objects directly over flooring. Protect flooring with plywood or hardboard panels to prevent damage from storing or moving objects over flooring.

END OF SECTION 09 65 66

SECTION 09 67 23 - RESINOUS FLOORING SYSTEM

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Furnish all necessary materials, labor and equipment required to prepare designated floor area and install epoxy floor coating, as specified herein and as indicated on the Drawings.

1.3 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.
 - 1. Review manufacturer's written instructions for substrate preparation and environmental conditions affecting resinous flooring installation.
 - 2. Review details of integral cove bases.
 - 3. Review manufacturer's written instructions for installing resinous flooring systems.
 - 4. Review protection measures for adjacent construction and installed flooring, floor drainage requirements, curbs, base details, and so forth.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product. Include manufacturer's technical data, application instructions, and recommendations for each flooring component required.
- B. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of exposed finish required.
 - 1. Proved sample of Graphics to be approved by the Architect and Owner.
- C. Samples for Verification: For each flooring system, 6 inches square, applied to a rigid backing by Installer for this Project.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Installer Certificates: Signed by manufacturer certifying that installers comply with specified requirements.

- B. Material Certificates: For each flooring component, from manufacturer.
- C. Material Test Reports: For each flooring system, by a qualified testing agency.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For epoxy flooring to include in maintenance manuals.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: An authorized representative who is trained and approved by manufacturer.
- B. Engage an installer who is certified in writing by epoxy flooring manufacturer as qualified to apply flooring systems indicated.
- C. Mockups: Build mockups to verify selections made under Sample submittals, to demonstrate aesthetic effects, and to set quality standards for materials and execution.
 - 1. Apply full-thickness mockups on 96-inch-square floor area selected by Architect.
 - a. Include 96-inch length of integral cove base with inside and outside corner.
 - 2. Simulate finished lighting conditions for Architect's review of mockups.
 - 3. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless Architect specifically approves such deviations in writing.
 - 4. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver materials in original packages and containers, with seals unbroken, bearing manufacturer's labels indicating brand name and directions for storage and mixing with other components.

1.9 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Comply with flooring manufacturer's written instructions for substrate temperature, ambient temperature, moisture, ventilation, and other conditions affecting flooring application.
- B. Lighting: Provide permanent lighting or, if permanent lighting is not in place, simulate permanent lighting conditions during flooring application.
- C. Close spaces to traffic during flooring application and for 24 hours after application unless manufacturer recommends a longer period.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Flammability: Self-extinguishing according to ASTM D 635.

2.2 MANUFACTURERS

A. Source Limitations: Obtain flooring materials, including primers, resins, leveling agent, hardening agents, grouting coats, and topcoats, from single source from single manufacturer.

2.3 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS

- A. Resinous Flooring System: Abrasion-, impact-, and chemical-resistant, aggregate-filled, resin-based monolithic floor surfacing designed to produce a seamless floor and integral cove base.
- B. Basis of Design Product and Manufacturer; As Indicated on the Interior Finish Legend, or a comparable product by one of the following:
 - 1. MasterShield, Polymerica, Inc.
 - 2. Dur-A-Flex
 - 3. Sherwin Williams.
 - 4. Tnemac Company

2.4 MATERIALS

A. Primer:

- 1. Basis of Design: Two component, high solids, penetrating polyamine cured epoxy primer.
- B. Broadcast Coats: 100% Solids Two Component Clear Epoxy, resin and hardener.
- C. The quartz aggregate shall be Q-28 colored quartz aggregate.
- D. Grout Coat: 100% Solids Two Component Clear Epoxy, resin and hardener.
- E. Topcoat: High Solids Aliphatic Urethanes.
 - 1. Sheen: As selected by Architect from Manufacturers full range.

2.5 ACCESSORIES

- A. General: Provide accessories recommended by the materials manufacturer for applications indicated.
- B. Patching and Fill Material: Type recommended by manufacturer for application indicated.
- C. Joint Sealant: Type recommended or produced by resinous flooring manufacturer for type of service and joint condition indicated.
- D. Termination strips: Metal terminations strips product and Manufacturer as indicated on the drawings.
 - 1. Finish: as indicated.
 - 2. Shape/ profile: as indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Prepare and clean substrates according to resinous flooring manufacturer's written instructions for substrate indicated. Provide clean, dry substrate for resinous flooring application.
- B. Concrete Substrates: Provide sound concrete surfaces free of laitance, glaze, efflorescence, curing compounds, form-release agents, dust, dirt, grease, oil, and other contaminants incompatible with resinous flooring.
 - 1. Roughen concrete substrates as follows:
 - a. Shot-blast surfaces with an apparatus that abrades the concrete surface, contains the dispensed shot within the apparatus, and recirculates the shot by vacuum pickup.
 - b. Comply with ASTM C 811 requirements unless manufacturer's written instructions are more stringent.
 - 2. Repair damaged and deteriorated concrete according to resinous flooring manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 3. Concrete substrate to have a minimum compressive strength of 3,500 psi at 28 days and a minimum of 215 psi in tension at time of application.
 - 4. Substrate moisture:
 - a. Measure and confirm Substrate Moisture Content, Ambient Relative Humidity, Ambient and Surface Temperature and Dew Point.
 - b. Confirm and record above values at least once every 3 hours during installation, or more frequently whenever conditions change (e.g. Ambient Temperature rise/fall, Relative Humidity increase/decrease, etc.).

- 5. Alkalinity and Adhesion Testing: Verify that concrete substrates have pH within acceptable range. Perform tests recommended by manufacturer. Proceed with application only after substrates pass testing.
- C. Patching and Filling: Use patching and fill material to fill holes and depressions in substrates according to manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 1. Control Joint Treatment: Treat control joints and other nonmoving substrate cracks to prevent cracks from reflecting through resinous flooring according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- D. Resinous Materials: Mix components and prepare materials according to resinous flooring manufacturer's written instructions.

3.2 APPLICATION

- A. General: Apply components of resinous flooring system according to manufacturer's written instructions to produce a uniform, monolithic wearing surface of thickness indicated.
 - 1. Coordinate application of components to provide optimum adhesion of resinous flooring system to substrate, and optimum intercoat adhesion.
 - 2. Cure resinous flooring components according to manufacturer's written instructions. Prevent contamination during application and curing processes.
 - 3. At substrate expansion and isolation joints, comply with resinous flooring manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Apply coats over prepared substrate at manufacturer's recommended spreading rate.
- C. Field-Formed Integral Cove Base: Apply cove base mix to wall surfaces before applying flooring coats. Apply in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions and details, including those for taping, mixing, priming, troweling, sanding, and topcoating of cove base. Round internal and external corners.
 - 1. Integral Cove Base: Height as indicated on the Interior Finish Legend.
- D. Steps: Apply mix to vertical surfaces before applying flooring. Apply according to manufacturer's written instructions and details including those for taping, mixing, priming, troweling, sanding, and topcoating of steps. Round internal and external corners.

3.3 PROTECTION

A. Protect resinous flooring from damage and wear during the remainder of construction period. Use protective methods and materials, including temporary covering, recommended in writing by resinous flooring manufacturer.

END OF SECTION 09 67 23

SECTION 09 68 13 - TILE CARPETING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Modular carpet tile.

1.3 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.
 - 1. Review methods and procedures related to carpet tile installation including, but not limited to, the following:
 - a. Review delivery, storage, and handling procedures.
 - b. Review ambient conditions and ventilation procedures.
 - c. Review subfloor preparation procedures.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
 - 1. Include manufacturer's written data on physical characteristics, durability, and fade resistance.
 - 2. Include manufacturer's written installation recommendations for each type of substrate.
- B. Shop Drawings: For carpet tile installation, plans showing the following:
 - 1. Columns, doorways, enclosing walls or partitions, built-in cabinets, and locations where cutouts are required in carpet tiles.
 - 2. Carpet tile type, color, and dye lot.
 - 3. Type of subfloor.
 - 4. Type of installation.
 - 5. Pattern of installation.
 - 6. Pattern type, location, and direction.

- 7. Pile direction.
- 8. Type, color, and location of insets and borders.
- 9. Type, color, and location of edge, transition, and other accessory strips.
- 10. Transition details to other flooring materials.
- C. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of carpet tile.
 - 1. Include Samples of exposed edge, transition, and other accessory stripping involving color or finish selection.
- D. Samples for Verification: For each of the following products and for each color and texture required. Label each Sample with manufacturer's name, material description, color, pattern, and designation indicated on Drawings and in schedules.
 - 1. Carpet Tile: Full-size Sample.
 - 2. Exposed Edge, Transition, and Other Accessory Stripping: 12-inch-long Samples.
- E. Product Schedule: For carpet tile. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For Installer.
- B. Sample Warranty: For special warranty.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance Data: For carpet tiles to include in maintenance manuals. Include the following:
 - 1. Methods for maintaining carpet tile, including cleaning and stain-removal products and procedures and manufacturer's recommended maintenance schedule.
 - 2. Precautions for cleaning materials and methods that could be detrimental to carpet tile.

1.7 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials, from the same product run, that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Carpet Tile: Full-size units equal to 5 percent of amount installed for each type indicated, but not less than 10 sq. yd.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: An experienced installer who is certified by the International Certified Floorcovering Installers Association at the Commercial II certification level.

1.9 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Comply with the Carpet and Rug Institute's CRI 104.

1.10 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Comply with the Carpet and Rug Institute's CRI 104 for temperature, humidity, and ventilation limitations.
- B. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install carpet tiles until spaces are enclosed and weathertight, wet-work in spaces is complete and dry, and ambient temperature and humidity conditions are maintained at levels planned for building occupants during the remainder of the construction period.
- C. Do not install carpet tiles over concrete slabs until slabs have cured and are sufficiently dry to bond with adhesive and concrete slabs have pH range recommended by carpet tile manufacturer.
- D. Where demountable partitions or other items are indicated for installation on top of carpet tiles, install carpet tiles before installing these items.

1.11 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty for Carpet Tiles: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of carpet tile installation that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Warranty does not include deterioration or failure of carpet tile due to unusual traffic, failure of substrate, vandalism, or abuse.
 - 2. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. More than 10 percent edge raveling, snags, and runs.
 - b. Dimensional instability.
 - c. Excess static discharge.
 - d. Loss of tuft-bind strength.
 - e. Loss of face fiber.
 - f. Delamination.
 - 3. Warranty Period: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CARPET TILE

- A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on the Interior Finish Legend, or comparable product by one of the following:
 - 1. Mannington Mills, Inc.
 - 2. Milliken & Company.
 - 3. Shaw Contract Group; a Berkshire Hathaway company.
 - 4. Tandus; a Tarkett company.

B. Applied Treatments:

- 1. Soil-Resistance Treatment: Manufacturer's standard treatment.
- 2. Antimicrobial Treatment: Manufacturer's standard treatment that protects carpet tiles as follows:
 - a. Antimicrobial Activity: Not less than 2-mm halo of inhibition for gram-positive bacteria, not less than 1-mm halo of inhibition for gram-negative bacteria, and no fungal growth, according to AATCC 174.

2.2 INSTALLATION ACCESSORIES

- A. Trowelable Leveling and Patching Compounds: Latex-modified, hydraulic-cement-based formulation provided or recommended by carpet tile manufacturer.
- B. Adhesives: Water-resistant, mildew-resistant, nonstaining, pressure-sensitive type to suit products and subfloor conditions indicated, that comply with flammability requirements for installed carpet tile, and are recommended by carpet tile manufacturer for releasable installation.
- C. Metal Edge/Transition Strips: Extruded aluminum with mill finish of profile and width shown, of height required to protect exposed edge of carpet, and of maximum lengths to minimize running joints.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content, alkalinity range, installation tolerances, and other conditions affecting carpet tile performance.
- B. Examine carpet tile for type, color, pattern, and potential defects.

- C. Concrete Slabs: Verify that finishes comply with requirements specified in Section 03 30 00 "Cast-in-Place Concrete" and that surfaces are free of cracks, ridges, depressions, scale, and foreign deposits.
 - 1. Moisture Testing: Perform tests so that each test area does not exceed 200 sq. ft., and perform no fewer than three tests in each installation area and with test areas evenly spaced in installation areas.
 - a. Anhydrous Calcium Chloride Test: ASTM F1869. Proceed with installation only after substrates have maximum moisture-vapor-emission rate of 3 lb of water/1000 sq. ft. in 24 hours.
 - b. Relative Humidity Test: Using in situ probes, ASTM F2170. Proceed with installation only after substrates have a maximum 75 percent relative humidity level measurement.
 - Perform additional moisture tests recommended in writing by adhesive and carpet tile manufacturers. Proceed with installation only after substrates pass testing.
- D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. General: Comply with the Carpet and Rug Institute's CRI 104 and with carpet tile manufacturer's written installation instructions for preparing substrates indicated to receive carpet tile.
- B. Use trowelable leveling and patching compounds, according to manufacturer's written instructions, to fill cracks, holes, depressions, and protrusions in substrates. Fill or level cracks, holes and depressions 1/8 inch wide or wider, and protrusions more than 1/32 inch unless more stringent requirements are required by manufacturer's written instructions.
- C. Concrete Substrates: Remove coatings, including curing compounds, and other substances that are incompatible with adhesives and that contain soap, wax, oil, or silicone, without using solvents. Use mechanical methods recommended in writing by adhesive and carpet tile manufacturers.
- D. Broom and vacuum clean substrates to be covered immediately before installing carpet tile.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Comply with the Carpet and Rug Institute's CRI 104, Section 10, "Carpet Tile," and with carpet tile manufacturer's written installation instructions.
- B. Installation Method: Glue down; install every tile with full-spread, releasable, pressure-sensitive adhesive.

- C. Maintain dye-lot integrity. Do not mix dye lots in same area.
- D. Maintain pile-direction patterns recommended in writing by carpet tile manufacturer.
- E. Cut and fit carpet tile to butt tightly to vertical surfaces, permanent fixtures, and built-in furniture including cabinets, pipes, outlets, edgings, thresholds, and nosings. Bind or seal cut edges as recommended by carpet tile manufacturer.
- F. Extend carpet tile into toe spaces, door reveals, closets, open-bottomed obstructions, removable flanges, alcoves, and similar openings.
- G. Maintain reference markers, holes, and openings that are in place or marked for future cutting by repeating on carpet tile as marked on subfloor. Use nonpermanent, nonstaining marking device.
- H. Install pattern parallel to walls and borders.

3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Perform the following operations immediately after installing carpet tile:
 - 1. Remove excess adhesive and other surface blemishes using cleaner recommended by carpet tile manufacturer.
 - 2. Remove yarns that protrude from carpet tile surface.
 - 3. Vacuum carpet tile using commercial machine with face-beater element.
- B. Protect installed carpet tile to comply with the Carpet and Rug Institute's CRI 104, Section 13.7.
- C. Protect carpet tile against damage from construction operations and placement of equipment and fixtures during the remainder of construction period. Use protection methods indicated or recommended in writing by carpet tile manufacturer.

END OF SECTION 09 68 13

SECTION 09 72 00 - WALL COVERINGS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - Wall covering.

1.3 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
 - 1. Include data on physical characteristics, durability, and fire-test-response characteristics.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show location and extent of each wall-covering type. Indicate pattern placement, seams and termination points.
- C. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of wall covering.
- D. Samples for Verification: For each type of wall covering and for each color, pattern, texture, and finish specified, full width by 36-inch- long in size.
 - 1. Wall-Covering Sample: From same production run to be used for the Work, with specified treatments applied. Show complete pattern repeat. Mark top and face of fabric.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For testing agency.

B. Product Test Reports: For each wall covering, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency.

1.6 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials, from the same production run, that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Wall-Covering Materials: For each type, color, texture, and finish, full width by length to equal to 5 percent of amount installed.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Mockups: Build mockups to verify selections made under Sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and to set quality standards for installation.
 - 1. Build mockups for each type of wall covering on each substrate required. Comply with requirements in ASTM F 1141 for appearance shading characteristics.
 - 2. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless Architect specifically approves such deviations in writing.
 - 3. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install wall coverings until spaces are enclosed and weathertight, wet work in spaces is complete and dry, work above ceilings is complete, and temporary HVAC system is operating and maintaining ambient temperature and humidity conditions at levels intended for occupants after Project completion during the remainder of the construction period.
- B. Lighting: Do not install wall covering until lighting that matches conditions intended for occupants after Project completion is provided on the surfaces to receive wall covering.
- C. Ventilation: Provide continuous ventilation during installation and for not less than the time recommended by wall-covering manufacturer for full drying or curing.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: As determined by testing identical wall coverings applied with identical adhesives to substrates according to test method indicated below by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
 - 1. Surface-Burning Characteristics: Comply with ASTM E 84; testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
 - a. Flame-Spread Index: 25 or less.
 - b. Smoke-Developed Index: 450 or less.
 - 2. Fire-Growth Contribution: No flashover and heat and smoke release according to NFPA 265.

2.2 WALL COVERING

A. Basis-of-Design Product and Manufacturer; as indicated on the Interior Finish Legend.

2.3 ACCESSORIES

- A. Adhesive: Mildew-resistant, nonstaining adhesive, for use with specific wall covering and substrate application indicated and as recommended in writing by wall-covering manufacturer.
- B. Primer/Sealer: Mildew resistant, complying with requirements in and recommended in writing by primer/sealer and wall-covering manufacturers for intended substrate.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for levelness, wall plumbness, maximum moisture content, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for surface preparation.
- B. Clean substrates of substances that could impair bond of wall covering, including dirt, oil, grease, mold, mildew, and incompatible primers.
- C. Prepare substrates to achieve a smooth, dry, clean, structurally sound surface free of flaking, unsound coatings, cracks, and defects.
 - 1. Moisture Content: Maximum of 5 percent on new plaster, concrete, and concrete masonry units when tested with an electronic moisture meter.
 - 2. Gypsum Board: Prime with primer as recommended in writing by primer/sealer manufacturer and wall-covering manufacturer.
 - 3. Painted Surfaces: Treat areas susceptible to pigment bleeding.
- D. Check painted surfaces for pigment bleeding. Sand gloss, semigloss, and eggshell finish with fine sandpaper.
- E. Remove hardware and hardware accessories, electrical plates and covers, light fixture trims, and similar items.
- F. Acclimatize wall-covering materials by removing them from packaging in the installation areas not less than 24 hours before installation.

3.3 WALL-COVERING INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with wall-covering manufacturers' written installation instructions applicable to products and applications indicated.
- B. Cut wall-covering strips in roll number sequence. Change the roll numbers at partition breaks and corners.
- C. Install strips in same order as cut from roll.
- D. Install wall covering without lifted or curling edges and without visible shrinkage.
- E. Match pattern 72 inches above the finish floor.
- F. Install seams vertical and plumb at least 6 inches from outside corners and 6 inches from inside corners unless a change of pattern or color exists at corner. Horizontal seams are not permitted.
- G. Trim edges and seams for color uniformity, pattern match, and tight closure. Butt seams without overlaps or gaps between strips.
- H. Fully bond wall covering to substrate. Remove air bubbles, wrinkles, blisters, and other defects.

3.4 CLEANING

- A. Remove excess adhesive at seams, perimeter edges, and adjacent surfaces.
- B. Use cleaning methods recommended in writing by wall-covering manufacturer.

END OF SECTION 09 72 00

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 09 84 13 - FIXED SOUND-ABSORPTIVE PANELS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes the following:
 - 1. Sound absorbing wall panels.

1.3 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
 - 1. Include facing, panel edge, and mounting indicated.
- B. Shop Drawings: For unit assembly and installation.
 - 1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and mounting devices and details.
 - 2. Include details at panel head, base, joints, and corners; and details at ceiling, floor base, and wall intersections. Indicate panel edge profile.
 - 3. Include details at cutouts and penetrations for other work.
 - 4. Include direction of pattern matching.
- C. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of facing.
 - 1. Include Samples of hardware and accessories involving color or finish selection.
- D. Samples for Verification: For the following products:
 - 1. Full-width by approximately 36-inch- long Sample, but not smaller than required to show complete pattern repeat, from dye lot to be used for the Work, and with specified treatments applied. Mark top and face.
 - 2. Panel Edge: 12-inch-long Sample(s) showing each edge profile, corner, and finish.

- 3. Mounting Devices: Full-size Samples.
- 4. Assembled Panels: Approximately 36 by 36 inches, including joints and mounting methods.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Coordination Drawings: Elevations and other details, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of the items involved:
 - 1. Electrical outlets, switches, and thermostats.
 - 2. Items penetrating or covered by units including the following:
 - a. Lighting fixtures.
 - b. Air outlets and inlets.
 - c. Speakers.
 - d. Alarms.
 - e. Sprinklers.
 - f. Access panels.
 - 3. Show operation of hinged and sliding components covered by or adjacent to units.
- B. Product Certificates: For each type of unit.
- C. Sample Warranty: For manufacturer's special warranty.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For each type of unit to include in maintenance manuals. Include manufacturers' written cleaning and stain-removal instructions.

1.7 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials from same production run that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Mounting Devices: Full-size units equal to 5 percent of amount installed, but no fewer than five devices, including unopened adhesives.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Mockups: Build mockups to verify selections made under Sample submittals, to demonstrate aesthetic effects, and to set quality standards for materials, fabrication, and installation.

- 1. Build mockup of typical wall area 48 inches wide by full height. Include intersection of wall and ceiling, corners, and perimeters.
- 2. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless Architect specifically approves such deviations in writing.
- 3. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.9 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Comply manufacturers' written instructions for minimum and maximum temperature and humidity requirements for shipment, storage, and handling.
- B. Deliver materials and units in unopened bundles and store in a temperature-controlled dry place with adequate air circulation.

1.10 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not install units until spaces are enclosed and weathertight, wet-work in spaces is complete and dry, work at and above ceilings is complete, and ambient temperature and humidity conditions are maintained at the levels indicated for Project when occupied for its intended use.
- B. Lighting: Do not install units until a permanent level of lighting is provided on surfaces to receive the units.
- C. Air-Quality Limitations: Protect units from exposure to airborne odors, such as tobacco smoke, and install units under conditions free from odor contamination of ambient air.
- D. Field Measurements: Verify unit locations and actual dimensions of openings and penetrations by field measurements before fabrication, and indicate them on Shop Drawings.

1.11 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace units and components that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Failures include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Acoustical performance.
 - b. Sagging, distorting, or releasing from panel edge.
 - 2. Warranty Period: Two years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Source Limitations: Obtain wall units specified in this Section from single source from single manufacturer.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Units shall comply with "Surface-Burning Characteristics" or "Fire Growth Contribution" Subparagraph below, or both, as determined by testing identical products by UL or another testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction:
 - 1. Surface-Burning Characteristics: Comply with ASTM E84 or UL 723; testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
 - a. Flame-Spread Index: 25 or less.
 - b. Smoke-Developed Index: 450 or less.
 - 2. Fire Growth Contribution: Comply with acceptance criteria of local code and authorities having jurisdiction when tested according to NFPA 265 Method B Protocol or NFPA 286.

2.3 WALL PANELS

- A. Basis-of-Design Product: As indicated on the Interior Finish Legend, or a comparable product by one of the following:
 - 1. AVL Systems Inc.
 - 2. Kinetics, Noise Control Inc.
 - 3. Lamvin, Inc.
 - 4. Perdue Acoustics, Inc.
 - 5. Wenger Corporation.
- B. Panel Shape: As indicated.
- C. Sound Absorbing Panel Types:
 - 1. Thickness: As indicated.
 - 2. Size: As indicated.
 - 3. Finish: As indicated on the Finish Schedule.
- D. Wall Attachment Devices and Systems: Zinc plated steel mechanical fasteners, slip joint type. Fastening devices are to be permanently attached to the back of the panels with fiberglass resin. Provide sufficient slip type to hold the panel flush to the wall.
- E. Edge Profile As indicated on the Interior Finish Legend.

F. Reveals between Panels: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range, locations as indicated.

2.4 FABRICATION

- A. Standard Construction: Use manufacturer's standard construction unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Dimensional Tolerances of Finished Units: Plus, or minus 1/16 inch for the following:
 - 1. Thickness.
 - 2. Edge straightness.
 - 3. Overall length and width.
 - 4. Squareness from corner to corner.
 - 5. Chords, radii, and diameters.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine fabricated units, substrates, areas, and conditions for compliance with requirements, installation tolerances, and other conditions affecting unit performance.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install units in locations indicated. Unless otherwise indicated, install units with vertical surfaces and edges plumb, top edges level and in alignment with other units, faces flush, and scribed to fit adjoining work accurately at borders and at penetrations.
- B. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for installation of units using type of mounting devices indicated. Mount units securely to supporting substrate.
- C. Align pattern and grain with adjacent units.
- D. Install panels and acoustical materials plumb, straight, and in accordance with approved Shop Drawings.
- E. Cut units to be at least 50 percent of unit width. Scribe wall panels to fit adjacent work. Butt joints tightly.
- F. Repair or replace panels that have become damaged or soiled prior to the date of Substantial Completion.
- G. Remove and replace work that cannot be successfully cleaned and repaired to permanently eliminate evidence of damage.

3.3 INSTALLATION TOLERANCES

A. Variation from Plumb and Level: Plus, or minus 1/16 inch in 48 inches, noncumulative.

3.4 CLEANING

- A. Clip loose threads; remove pills and extraneous materials.
- B. Clean panels on completion of installation to remove dust and other foreign materials according to manufacturer's written instructions.

3.5 PROTECTION

A. Protect installed work from damage due to subsequent construction activity, including temperature and humidity limitations and dust control, so that the work will be without damage and deterioration at the time of acceptance by the Owner.

END OF SECTION 09 84 13

SECTION 09 84 36 - SUSPENDED CEILING BAFFLES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes:
 - Suspended Ceiling Baffles.

1.3 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
 - 1. Include facing, core material, and mounting.
- B. Shop Drawings: For unit assembly and installation.
 - 1. Include reflected ceiling plans, elevations, sections, and mounting devices and details.
 - 2. Include details at ceiling intersections and intersections with walls. Indicate panel edge profile and core materials.
 - 3. Include direction of pattern and pattern matching.
- C. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of facing.
 - 1. Include Samples of hardware and accessories involving color or finish selection.
- D. Samples for Verification: For the following products:
 - 1. Panel: Full-width by approximately 36-inch-long Sample, but not smaller than required to show complete pattern repeat. Mark top and face of fabric.
 - 2. Mounting Devices: Full-size Samples.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Coordination Drawings: Reflected ceiling plans and other details, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of the items involved:
 - 1. Suspended ceiling components above ceiling units.
 - 2. Structural members to which suspension devices will be attached.
 - 3. Items penetrating or covered by ceiling units including the following:
 - a. Lighting fixtures.
 - b. Air outlets and inlets.
 - c. Speakers.
 - d. Alarms.
 - e. Sprinklers.
 - f. Access panels.
 - 4. Show operation of hinged and sliding components covered by or adjacent to units.
- B. Product Certificates: For each type of unit.
- C. Sample Warranty: For manufacturer's special warranty.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For each type of unit to include in maintenance manuals. Include manufacturer's written cleaning and stain-removal instructions.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Comply with unit manufacturers' written instructions for minimum and maximum temperature and humidity requirements for shipment, storage, and handling.
- B. Deliver materials unopened and store in a temperature-controlled dry place with adequate air circulation.

1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not install units until spaces are enclosed and weathertight, wet-work in spaces is complete and dry, work at and above ceilings is complete, and ambient temperature and humidity conditions are maintained at the levels indicated for Project when occupied for its intended use.
- B. Lighting: Do not install units until a permanent level of lighting is provided on surfaces to receive the units.

- C. Air-Quality Limitations: Protect units from exposure to airborne odors, such as tobacco smoke, and install units under conditions free from odor contamination of ambient air.
- D. Field Measurements: Verify unit locations and actual dimensions of openings and penetrations by field measurements before fabrication, and indicate them on Shop Drawings.

1.9 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace units and components that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Acoustical performance.
 - b. Fabric sagging, distorting, or releasing from panel edge.
 - c. Warping of core.
 - 2. Warranty Period: Two years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Units shall comply with "Surface-Burning Characteristics" or "Fire Growth Contribution" Subparagraph below, or both, as determined by testing identical products by UL or another testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction:
 - Surface-Burning Characteristics: Comply with ASTM E 84 or UL 723; testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
 - a. Flame-Spread Index: 25 or less.
 - b. Smoke-Developed Index: 450 or less.
 - 2. Fire Growth Contribution: Comply with acceptance criteria of local code and authorities having jurisdiction when tested according to NFPA 286.

2.2 SUSPENDED CEILING BAFFLES

- A. Sound-Absorbing Baffle Panel: Manufacturer's standard panel construction consisting of facing material stretched over front and back faces and edge-framed core and bonded or attached to edges.
 - 1. Suspended Baffles: Basis-of-Design Product and Manufacturer; as indicated on the Interior Finish Legend, or a comparable product from one of the following:

- a. AVL Systems, Inc.
- b. Conwed Designscape; and Owens Corning Company.
- c. CSI Wall Panels.
- 2. Panel Shape: Flat.
- 3. Mounting: Top-edge mounted.
- 4. Core: Manufacturer's standard.
- 5. Edge Construction: Manufacturer's standard.
- 6. Corner Detail in Elevation: Square with continuous edge profile indicated.
- 7. Facing Material: Manufacturer's standard.
- 8. Panel Height: As indicated on Drawings.
- 9. Color: Match Architects Sample.
- B. Facing Material: Fabric from same dye lot; color and pattern matching Architect's samples.

2.3 MATERIALS

A. Mounting Devices: Top edge of unit, recommended by manufacturer to support weight of unit.

2.4 FABRICATION

- A. Standard Construction: Use manufacturer's standard construction unless otherwise indicated, with facing material applied to face, edges, and back border of dimensionally stable core and with rigid edges to reinforce panel perimeter against warpage and damage.
- B. Measure each area and establish layout of panels and joints of uniform size with balanced borders at opposite edges within a given area.
- C. Edge Hardening: For glass-fiber board cores, chemically harden core edges and areas of core where mounting devices are attached.
- D. Facing Material: Apply fabric facing fully covering visible surfaces of unit; with material stretched straight, on the grain, tight, square, and free from puckers, ripples, wrinkles, sags, blisters, seams, adhesive, or other visible distortions or foreign matter.
 - 1. Square Corners: Tailor corners. Heat-seal vinyl fabric seams at corners.
 - 2. Radius and Other Nonsquare Corners: Attach facing material so there are no seams or gathering of material.
 - 3. Fabrics with Directional or Repeating Patterns or Directional Weave: Mark fabric top and attach fabric in same direction so pattern or weave matches adjacent units.
- E. Dimensional Tolerances of Finished Units: Plus or minus 1/16 inch for the following:
 - 1. Thickness.

- 2. Edge straightness.
- 3. Overall length and width.
- 4. Squareness from corner to corner.
- 5. Chords, radii, and diameters.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine fabricated units, substrates, areas, and conditions for compliance with requirements, installation tolerances, and other conditions affecting unit performance.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install units in locations indicated. Unless otherwise indicated, install units with edges in alignment with walls and other units, faces flush, and scribed to fit adjoining work accurately at borders and at penetrations.
- B. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for installation of units using type of mounting devices indicated. Mount units securely to supporting substrate.
- C. Align fabric pattern and grain with adjacent units.

3.3 INSTALLATION TOLERANCES

A. Variation from Level or Slope: Plus or minus 1/8 inch.

3.4 CLEANING

- A. Clip loose threads; remove pills and extraneous materials.
- B. Clean panels on completion of installation to remove dust and other foreign materials according to manufacturer's written instructions.

END OF SECTION 09 84 36

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 09 91 00 - PAINTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

- 1. Exposed exterior items and surfaces.
- 2. Exposed interior items and surfaces.
- 3. Surface preparation, priming, and finish coats specified in this Section are in addition to shop priming and surface treatment specified in other Sections.
- B. Paint exposed surfaces, except where the paint schedules indicate that a surface or material is not to be painted or is to remain natural. If the paint schedules do not specifically mention an item or a surface, paint the item or surface the same as similar adjacent materials or surfaces whether or not schedules indicate colors. If the schedules do not indicate color or finish, the Architect will select from standard colors and finishes available. Painting includes field painting of exposed bare and covered pipes and ducts (including color coding), hangers, exposed steel and iron work, and primed metal surfaces of mechanical and electrical equipment installed and application of paint coats to all finish coated mechanical and electrical equipment in exterior locations, except as otherwise indicated.
- C. Do not paint prefinished items, concealed surfaces, finished metal surfaces, operating parts, and labels.
- D. Do not paint over Underwriters Laboratories (UL), Factory Mutual (FM), or other coderequired labels or equipment name, identification, performance rating, or nomenclature plates.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each paint system specified. Include block fillers and primers.
 - 1. Material List: Provide an inclusive list of required coating materials. Indicate each material and cross-reference specific coating, finish system, and application. Identify each material by manufacturer's catalog number and general classification.

- 2. Manufacturer's Information: Provide manufacturer's technical information, including label analysis and instructions for handling, storing, and applying each coating material proposed for use.
- B. Samples for Initial Selection: Manufacturer's color charts showing the full range of colors available for each type of finish-coat material indicated.
 - 1. After color selection, the Architect will furnish color chips for surfaces to be coated.
- C. Samples for Verification: Of each color and material to be applied, with texture to simulate actual conditions, on representative Samples of the actual substrate.
 - 1. Provide stepped Samples, defining each separate coat, including block fillers and primers. Use representative colors when preparing Samples for review. Resubmit until required sheen, color, and texture are achieved.
 - 2. Provide a list of materials and applications for each coat of each sample. Label each sample for location and application.
 - On actual wall surfaces and other exterior and interior building components, duplicate painted finishes of prepared samples. On at least 100 square feet of surface, as directed, provide full-coat finish samples until required sheen level., color and texture is obtained; simulate finished lighting conditions for review of inplace work.
- D. Qualification Data: For firms and persons specified in the "Quality Assurance" Article to demonstrate their capabilities and experience. Include lists of completed projects with project names and addresses, names and addresses of architects and owners, and other information specified.

1.4 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Paint Products: 5 percent, but not less than 1 gal. of each material and color applied.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Applicator Qualifications: Engage an experienced applicator who has completed painting system applications similar in material and extent to that indicated for this Project with a record of successful in-service performance.
- B. Source Limitations: Obtain block fillers, primers, and undercoat materials for each coating system from the same manufacturer as the finish coats.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver materials to the Project Site in manufacturer's original, unopened packages and containers bearing manufacturer's name and label, and the following information:
 - 1. Product name or title of material.
 - 2. Product description (generic classification or binder type).
 - 3. Manufacturer's stock number and date of manufacture.
 - 4. Contents by volume, for pigment and vehicle constituents.
 - 5. Thinning instructions.
 - 6. Application instructions.
 - 7. Color name and number.
 - 8. VOC content.
- B. Store materials not in use in tightly covered containers in a well-ventilated area at a minimum ambient temperature of 45 deg F. Maintain containers used in storage in a clean condition, free of foreign materials and residue.
 - 1. Protect from freezing. Keep storage area neat and orderly. Remove oily rags and waste daily. Take necessary measures to ensure that workers and work areas are protected from fire and health hazards resulting from handling, mixing, and application.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Apply water-based paints only when the temperature of surfaces to be painted and surrounding air temperatures are between 50 and 90 degrees F.
- B. Apply solvent-thinned paints only when the temperature of surfaces to be painted and surrounding air temperatures are between 45 and 95 degrees F.
- C. Do not apply paint in snow, rain, fog, or mist; or when the relative humidity exceeds 85 percent; or at temperatures less than 5 deg F above the dew point; or to damp or wet surfaces.
 - 1. Painting may continue during inclement weather if surfaces and areas to be painted are enclosed and heated within temperature limits specified by manufacturer during application and drying periods.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Products and Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, products and manufacturers specified include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. The Sherwin-Williams Company

- B. Other Products and Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products and manufacturers that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Benjamin Moore & Company (Moore).
 - 2. PPG Industries, Inc. (PPG).

2.2 PAINT MATERIALS, GENERAL

- A. Material Compatibility: Provide block fillers, primers, undercoats, and finish-coat materials that are compatible with one another and the substrates indicated under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by manufacturer based on testing and field experience.
- B. Material Quality: Provide manufacturer's best-quality paint material of the various coating types specified. Paint-material containers not displaying manufacturer's product identification will not be acceptable.
 - Proprietary Names: Use of manufacturer's proprietary product names to designate colors or materials is not intended to imply that products named are required to be used to the exclusion of equivalent products of other manufacturers. Furnish manufacturer's material data and certificates of performance for proposed substitutions.
- C. Colors: Provide color selections made by the Architect.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with the Applicator present, under which painting will be performed for compliance with paint application requirements.
 - 1. Do not begin to apply paint until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected and surfaces receiving paint are thoroughly dry.
 - 2. Start of painting will be construed as the Applicator's acceptance of surfaces and conditions within a particular area.
- B. Coordination of Work: Review other Sections in which primers are provided to ensure compatibility of the total system for various substrates. On request, furnish information on characteristics of finish materials to ensure use of compatible primers.
 - 1. Notify the Architect about anticipated problems using the materials specified over substrates primed by others.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. General: Remove hardware and hardware accessories, plates, machined surfaces, lighting fixtures, and similar items already installed that are not to be painted. If removal is impractical or impossible because of the size or weight of the item, provide surface-applied protection before surface preparation and painting.
 - 1. After completing painting operations in each space or area, reinstall items removed using workers skilled in the trades involved.
- B. Cleaning: Before applying paint or other surface treatments, clean the substrates of substances that could impair the bond of the various coatings. Remove oil and grease before cleaning.
 - 1. Schedule cleaning and painting so dust and other contaminants from the cleaning process will not fall on wet, newly painted surfaces.
- C. Surface Preparation: Clean and prepare surfaces to be painted according to manufacturer's written instructions for each particular substrate condition and as specified.
- D. Materials Preparation: Mix and prepare paint materials according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- E. Tinting: Tint each undercoat a lighter shade to simplify identification of each coat when multiple coats of the same material are applied. Tint undercoats to match the color of the finish coat, but provide sufficient differences in shade of undercoats to distinguish each separate coat.

3.3 APPLICATION

A. General: Apply paint according to manufacturer's written instructions. Use applicators and techniques best suited for substrate and type of material being applied.

3.4 CLEANING

- A. Cleanup: At the end of each workday, remove empty cans, rags, rubbish, and other discarded paint materials from the site.
 - 1. After completing painting, clean glass and paint-spattered surfaces. Remove spattered paint by washing and scraping. Be careful not to scratch or damage adjacent finished surfaces.

3.5 PROTECTION

- A. Protect work of other trades, whether being painted or not, against damage by painting. Correct damage by cleaning, repairing or replacing, and repainting, as approved by Architect.
- B. Provide "Wet Paint" signs to protect newly painted finishes. Remove temporary protective wrappings provided by others to protect their work after completing painting operations.
 - At completion of construction activities of other trades, touch up and restore damaged or defaced painted surfaces. Comply with procedures specified in PDCA P1.

3.6 INTERIOR PAINT SCHEDULE

A. Concrete:

- 1. Acrylic Finish, two finish coats over Primer.
 - a. Primer: SW Primer (B42W46).
 - b. Second and Third Coats: SW Promar 200 Zero VOC Latex (B31 Series).
 - c. Sheen: See Interior Finish Legend.
- 2. Epoxy Finish: two finish coats over primer.
 - a. Primer: SW Promar 200 Zero VOC Latex Primer (B28 Series).
 - b. Second and Third Coats: Pro-Industrial water based Catalyzed Epoxy.
 - c. Sheen: See Interior Finish Legend.
- B. Concrete Floors (Sealer): Sealed concrete.
 - 1. Acrylic, clear. Two coats over prepared substrate.
 - a. Finish Coats: Groundworks 3214, Water-Based Clear Acrylic Concrete Sealer; Glidden Professional

C. Gypsum Board:

- 1. Acrylic, two finish coats over primer.
 - a. Primer: SW Promar 200 Zero VOC Latex Primer (B28 Series).
 - b. Second and Third Coats: SW Promar 200 Zero VOC Latex Semi-Gloss (B31 Series).
 - c. Sheen: See Interior Finish Legend.
- 2. Epoxy Finish: two finish coats over primer.
 - a. Primer: SW Promar 200 Zero VOC Latex Primer (B28 Series).

- b. Second and Third Coats: Pro-Industrial water based Catalyzed Epoxy.
- c. Sheen: See Interior Finish Legend.

D. Overhead Steel Structure:

- 1. Dryfall; two Finish Coats over Primer.
 - a. Primer: SW Pro Industrial Pro-Cryl Primer.
 - b. Second and Third Coats: SW Pro Industrial Waterborne Acrylic Dryfall.
 - c. Sheen: Flat.

E. Ferrous Metal.

- 1. Epoxy Finish: two finish coats over primer.
 - a. Primer: SW Pro Industrial Pro-Cryl Primer.
 - b. Second and Third Coats: SW Pro-Industrial water based Catalyzed Epoxy.
 - c. Sheen: See Interior Finish Legend.

3.7 EXTERIOR PAINT SCHEDULE

- A. Fiber Cement, Concrete and Masonry:
 - 1. Paint System, Acrylic Finish; two Finish Coats over block filler.
 - a. Primer: Loxon primer or Block Surfacer for Masonry.
 - b. Second and Third Coats: Loxon XP.
 - c. Sheen: Satin.
- B. Ferrous Metal, Primed and Unprimed:
 - 1. Primer: Tnemac: Series 66 Polyamide Epoxy. 2.5 3.5 DFT.
 - 2. Tnemac: Series 1095 Semi-Gloss Acrylic Polyurethane 2.5 3.5 DFT.

END OF SECTION 09 91 00

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

PAINTING 09 91 00 - 8

SECTION 10 12 00 - DISPLAY CASES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Display cases.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Display Case: Glazed cabinet with tackboard panel back surface and adjustable shelves.
- B. Tackboard Panel: A material for holding push-pins or tacks, typically consisting of a facing such as fabric, vinyl, or cork; adhered to a substrate such as fiberboard, hardboard, or particleboard.

1.4 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
 - 1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for display cases. Include furnished specialties and accessories.
- B. Shop Drawings: For display cases.
 - 1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and attachment details.
 - 2. Show location of seams and joints in tackboard panels.
 - 3. Include sections of typical trim members.
- C. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of exposed finish.

- 1. Include Samples of tackboard panels and factory-finished trim involving color finish selection.
- D. Samples for Verification: For each type of exposed finish for the following.
 - 1. Tackboard Panel: Not less than 8-1/2 by 11 inches, with facing and substrate indicated for final Work. Include one panel for each type, color, and texture required.
 - 2. Trim: 6-inch-long sections of each trim profile including corner section.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Product Test Reports: For fabrics and tackboard panels, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency.

1.7 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For display cases to include in maintenance manuals.

1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install for indoor installations until spaces are enclosed and weathertight, wet-work in spaces is complete and dry, work above ceilings is complete, and temporary HVAC system is operating and maintaining ambient temperature and humidity conditions at occupancy levels during the remainder of the construction period.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Source Limitations: Obtain display cases from single source from single manufacturer.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Surface-Burning Characteristics: Comply with ASTM E84; testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
 - 1. Flame-Spread Index: 25 or less.
 - 2. Smoke-Developed Index: 50 or less.

2.3 DISPLAY CASES

- A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Zone, Display Cases, Model FZZ01-FX01-Z001, or a comparable product by one of the following:
 - 1. ASI Visual Display Products.
 - 2. Claridge Products and Equipment, Inc.
- B. Surface-Mounted Display Case: Factory-fabricated display case; with finished interior, and glazed doors at front.
 - 1. Construction: Aluminum frame with glazed top, and side panels.
 - 2. Aluminum Finish: Manufacturer's standard baked enamel or powder coat.
 - a. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
- C. Glazed Hinged Doors: Tempered glass; set in frame matching cabinet material and finish. Equip each door with full-height continuous hinge and cylinder lock with two keys.
 - 1. Thickness: Not less than 6 mm thick.
 - 2. Number of Doors: Two.
- D. Shelves: 6-mm-thick tempered glass; supported on adjustable shelf standards and supports.
 - 1. Shelf Depth: 12 inches.
 - 2. Number of Shelves: Three.
- E. Adjustable Shelf Standards and Supports: BHMA A156.9, B04102; with shelf brackets, B04112; recess mounted in rear surface. Provide standards extending full height of display case.
- F. Vinyl Back Panel: Vinyl-fabric-faced tackboard panel.
 - 1. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
- G. Size: 84 inches wide, by 54 inches high, by 17 inches deep.

2.4 TACKBOARD PANELS

A. Polyester-Fabric-Faced Tackboard Panel: Polyester fabric factory laminated to 1/2-inch-thick, fiberboard backing.

2.5 MATERIALS

A. Hardboard: ANSI A135.4, tempered.

- B. Fiberboard: ASTM C208.
- C. Particleboard: ANSI A208.1, Grade M-1.
- D. Hardwood Plywood: HPVA HP-1.
- E. Plastic-Impregnated-Cork Sheet: Seamless, homogeneous, self-sealing sheet consisting of granulated cork, linseed oil, resin binders, and dry pigments that are mixed and calendared onto burlap backing; with washable vinyl finish and integral color throughout.
- F. Polyester Fabric: Nondirectional weave, 100 percent polyester; weighing not less than 15 oz./sq. yd.; with flame-spread index of 25 or less when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
- G. Extruded-Aluminum Bars and Shapes: ASTM B221, Alloy 6063.
- H. Aluminum Tubing: ASTM B429/B429M, Alloy 6063.
- I. Clear Tempered Glass: ASTM C1048, Kind FT, Condition A, Type I, Class 1, Quality Q3, with exposed edges seamed before tempering.
- J. Fasteners: Provide screws, bolts, and other fastening devices made from same material as items being fastened, except provide hot-dip galvanized, stainless steel, or aluminum fasteners for exterior applications. Provide types, sizes, and lengths to suit installation conditions. Use security fasteners where exposed to view.

2.6 FABRICATION

- A. Fabricate display cases to requirements indicated for dimensions, design, and thickness and finish of materials.
- B. Use metals and shapes of thickness and reinforcing required to produce flat surfaces, and to impart strength for size, design, and application indicated.
- C. Fabricate cabinets and door frames with reinforced corners, mitered to a hairline fit, with no exposed fasteners.
- D. Fabricate shelf standards plumb and at heights to align shelf brackets for level shelves.

2.7 GENERAL FINISH REQUIREMENTS

- A. Comply with NAAMM/NOMMA 500 for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.
- B. Appearance of Finished Work: Noticeable variations in same piece are unacceptable. Variations in appearance of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

2.8 ALUMINUM FINISHES

A. Baked-Enamel or Powder-Coat Finish: AAMA 2603, except with a minimum dry film thickness of 1.5 mils. Comply with coating manufacturer's written instructions for cleaning, conversion coating, and applying and baking finish.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine walls, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, surface conditions of wall, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Examine walls and partitions for proper backing for display cases.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install units in locations and at mounting heights indicated on Drawings, or if not indicated, at heights indicated below. Keep perimeter lines straight, level, and plumb. Provide grounds, clips, backing materials, adhesives, brackets, anchors, trim, and accessories necessary for complete installation.
 - 1. Mounting Height: As indicated.
- B. Surface-Mounted Display Cases: Attach units to wall surfaces with concealed clips, hangers, or grounds fastened at not more than 16 inches o.c. Secure tops and bottoms of display cases to walls.
- C. Install display case shelving level and straight.

3.3 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Adjust doors to operate smoothly without warp or bind and so contact points meet accurately. Lubricate operating hardware as recommended in writing by manufacturer.
- B. Touch up factory-applied finishes to restore damaged areas.

END OF SECTION 10 12 00

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 10 14 19 - DIMENSIONAL LETTER SIGNAGE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Dimensional characters.
 - a. Cast dimensional characters.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Shop Drawings: For signs.
 - 1. Include fabrication and installation details and attachments to other work.
 - 2. Show sign mounting heights, locations of supplementary supports to be provided by other installers, and accessories.
 - 3. Show message list, typestyles, graphic elements, and layout for each sign at least half size.
- C. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of sign assembly, exposed component, and exposed finish.
 - Include representative Samples of available typestyles and graphic symbols.
- D. Samples for Verification: For each type of sign assembly showing all components and with the required finish(es), in manufacturer's standard size unless otherwise indicated and as follows:
 - 1. Dimensional Characters: Half-size Sample of each type of dimensional
 - 2. Exposed Accessories: Full-size Sample of each accessory type.
 - 3. Full-size Samples, if approved, will be returned to Contractor for use in the Project.

- E. Product Schedule: For dimensional letter signs. Use same designations indicated on Drawings or specified.
- F. Delegated Design Submittal: For signs indicated in "Performance Requirements" Article.
 - 1. Include structural analysis calculations for signs indicated to comply with design loads; signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For Installer.
- B. Sample Warranty: For special warranty.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For signs to include in maintenance manuals.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Manufacturer of products.

1.7 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of signs that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Deterioration of finishes beyond normal weathering.
 - b. Separation or delamination of sheet materials and components.
 - 2. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Delegated Design: Engage a qualified professional engineer to design sign structure and anchorage of dimensional character sign type(s) according to structural performance requirements.

- B. Structural Performance: Signs and supporting elements shall withstand the effects of gravity and other loads within limits and under conditions indicated.
 - 1. Uniform Wind Load: As indicated on Drawings.
 - 2. Concentrated Horizontal Load: As indicated on Drawings.
 - 3. Other Design Load: As indicated on Drawings
 - 4. Uniform and concentrated loads need not be assumed to act concurrently.

2.2 DIMENSIONAL CHARACTERS

- A. Cast Characters: Characters with uniform faces, sharp corners, and precisely formed lines and profiles, and as follows:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:
 - a. A.R.K. Ramos.
 - b. ASI Sign Systems, Inc.
 - c. Gemini Incorporated.
 - d. Southwell Company (The).
 - 2. Character Material: Cast aluminum.
 - 3. Character Height: As indicated on Drawings.
 - 4. Thickness: As indicated on Drawings.
 - 5. Finishes:
 - a. Integral Aluminum Finish: Clear anodized.
 - 6. Mounting: Concealed studs.
 - 7. Typeface: Match Architect's sample.

2.3 DIMENSIONAL CHARACTER MATERIALS

- A. Aluminum Castings: ASTM B26/B26M, alloy and temper recommended by sign manufacturer for casting process used and for type of use and finish indicated.
- B. Aluminum Extrusions: ASTM B221, alloy and temper recommended by aluminum producer and finisher for type of use and finish indicated.

2.4 ACCESSORIES

- A. Fasteners and Anchors: Manufacturer's standard as required for secure anchorage of signs, noncorrosive and compatible with each material joined, and complying with the following:
 - 1. Use concealed fasteners and anchors unless indicated to be exposed.
 - 2. For exterior exposure, furnish stainless steel devices unless otherwise indicated.

3. Sign Mounting Fasteners:

- a. Concealed Studs: Concealed (blind), threaded studs welded or brazed to back of sign material, screwed into back of sign assembly, or screwed into tapped lugs cast integrally into back of cast sign material, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Bituminous Paint: Cold-applied asphalt emulsion complying with ASTM D1187/D1187M.

2.5 FABRICATION

- A. General: Provide manufacturer's standard sign assemblies according to requirements indicated.
 - 1. Preassemble signs and assemblies in the shop to greatest extent possible. Disassemble signs and assemblies only as necessary for shipping and handling limitations. Clearly mark units for reassembly and installation; apply markings in locations concealed from view after final assembly.
 - 2. Comply with AWS for recommended practices in welding and brazing. Provide welds and brazes behind finished surfaces without distorting or discoloring exposed side. Clean exposed welded and brazed connections of flux, and dress exposed and contact surfaces.
 - 3. Conceal connections if possible; otherwise, locate connections where they are inconspicuous.
 - 4. Provide rabbets, lugs, and tabs necessary to assemble components and to attach to existing work. Drill and tap for required fasteners. Use concealed fasteners where possible; use exposed fasteners that match sign finish.
 - 5. Castings: Fabricate castings free of warp, cracks, blowholes, pits, scale, sand holes, and other defects that impair appearance or strength. Grind, wire brush, sandblast, and buff castings to remove seams, gate marks, casting flash, and other casting marks before finishing.

2.6 GENERAL FINISH REQUIREMENTS

- A. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.
- B. Appearance of Finished Work: Noticeable variations in same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.
- C. Organic, Anodic, and Chemically Produced Finishes: Apply to formed metal after fabrication but before applying contrasting polished finishes on raised features unless otherwise indicated.

2.7 ALUMINUM FINISHES

A. Clear Anodic Finish: AAMA 611, Class I, 0.018 mm or thicker.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance.
- B. Verify that sign-support surfaces are within tolerances to accommodate signs without gaps or irregularities between backs of signs and support surfaces unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF DIMENSIONAL CHARACTERS

- A. General: Install signs using mounting methods indicated and according to manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 1. Install signs level, plumb, true to line, and at locations and heights indicated, with sign surfaces free of distortion and other defects in appearance.
 - 2. Before installation, verify that sign surfaces are clean and free of materials or debris that would impair installation.
 - 3. Corrosion Protection: Coat concealed surfaces of exterior aluminum in contact with grout, concrete, masonry, wood, or dissimilar metals, with a heavy coat of bituminous paint.

B. Mounting Methods:

- 1. Concealed Studs: Using a template, drill holes in substrate aligning with studs on back of sign. Remove loose debris from hole and substrate surface.
 - a. Masonry Substrates: Fill holes with adhesive. Leave recess space in hole for displaced adhesive. Place sign in position and push until flush to surface, embedding studs in holes. Temporarily support sign in position until adhesive fully sets.
 - b. Thin or Hollow Surfaces: Place sign in position and flush to surface, install washers and nuts on studs projecting through opposite side of surface, and tighten.

3.3 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Remove and replace damaged or deformed characters and signs that do not comply with specified requirements. Replace characters with damaged or deteriorated finishes or components that cannot be successfully repaired by finish touchup or similar minor repair procedures.
- B. Remove temporary protective coverings and strippable films as signs are installed.
- C. On completion of installation, clean exposed surfaces of signs according to manufacturer's written instructions, and touch up minor nicks and abrasions in finish. Maintain signs in a clean condition during construction and protect from damage until acceptance by Owner.

END OF SECTION 10 14 19

SECTION 10 14 23 - INTERIOR SIGNAGE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - Interior Code complying signage.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. ADA-ABA Accessibility Guidelines: U.S. Architectural & Transportation Barriers Compliance Board's "Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) Accessibility Guidelines for Buildings and Facilities; Architectural Barriers Act (ABA) Accessibility Guidelines."

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation details for signs.
 - 1. Show sign mounting heights, locations of supplementary supports to be provided by others, and accessories.
 - 2. Provide message list, typestyles, graphic elements, including tactile characters and Braille, and layout for each sign.
- C. Samples for Initial Selection: Manufacturer's color charts consisting of actual units or sections of units showing the full range of colors available for the following:
 - 1. Include representative Samples of available typestyles and graphic symbols.
- D. Samples for Verification: For each of the following products and for the full range of color, texture, and sign material indicated, of sizes indicated:
 - 1. Room-Identification Signs: Full-size Sample.
 - 2. Variable Component Materials: Full-size Sample of each base material, character (letter, number, and graphic element) in each exposed color and finish not included in Samples above.

- 3. Exposed Accessories: Full-size Sample of each accessory type.
- 4. Full-size Samples, if approved, will be returned to Contractor for use in Project.
- E. Sign Schedule: Use same designations indicated on Drawings.
- F. Maintenance Data: For signs to include in maintenance manuals.
- G. Warranty: Special warranty specified in this Section.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Source Limitations for Signs: Obtain each sign type indicated from one source from a single manufacturer.
- B. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with applicable provisions in ADA-ABA Accessibility Guidelines and ICC/ANSI A117.1.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Weather Limitations: Proceed with installation only when existing and forecasted weather conditions permit installation of signs in exterior locations to be performed according to manufacturers' written instructions and warranty requirements.
- B. Field Measurements: Verify recess openings by field measurements before fabrication and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings.

1.7 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate placement of anchorage devices with templates for installing signs.

1.8 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of signs that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Accessibility Standard: Comply with applicable provisions in the USDOJ's "2010 ADA Standards for Accessible Design," the ABA standards of the Federal agency having jurisdiction and ICC A117.1.

2.2 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. APCO Graphics, Inc.
 - 2. ASI Sign Systems, Inc.
 - 3. InPro Corporation.

2.3 SIGNS

- A. Panel Sign: Sign with smooth, uniform surfaces; with message and characters having uniform faces, sharp corners, and precisely formed lines and profiles; and as follows:
 - 1. Solid-Sheet Sign: Acrylic sheet with integral sheet color, and as follows:
 - a. Thickness: Manufacturer's standard for size of sign.
 - b. Surface-Applied, Raised Graphics: Applied polymer characters and Braille.
 - c. Size and Shape: As indicated.
 - d. Font type and Size: As indicated.
 - e. Color: As indicated.
 - f. Braille Style: As indicated.
- B. Modular Signs: Sign system with removable inserts for graphics and copy attached to a receiver frame system using clips, splines, or comparable method. Provide system with modular increments of height and width, permitting assembly of units with multiple inserts of varying size.

2.4 MATERIALS

A. Acrylic Sheet: Manufacturer's standard for signs required.

2.5 ACCESSORIES

- A. Anchors and Inserts: Provide nonferrous-metal or hot-dip galvanized anchors and inserts for exterior installations and elsewhere as required for corrosion resistance. Use toothed steel or lead expansion-bolt devices for drilled-in-place anchors. Furnish inserts, as required, to be set into concrete or masonry work.
- B. Adhesive: As recommended by sign manufacturer.

2.6 FABRICATION

- A. General: Provide manufacturer's standard signs of configurations indicated.
- B. Graphics: Digitally printed graphics applied direct to acrylic sheet.

2.7 FINISHES, GENERAL

- A. Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.
- B. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.
- C. Appearance of Finished Work: Variations in appearance of abutting or adjacent pieces are acceptable if they are within one-half of the range of approved Samples. Noticeable variations in the same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of other components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of work.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Locate signs and accessories where indicated, using mounting methods of types described and complying with manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 1. Install signs level, plumb, and at heights indicated, with sign surfaces free of distortion and other defects in appearance.
- B. Wall-Mounted Signs: Comply with sign manufacturer's written instructions and as follows.
 - 1. Silicone-Adhesive Mounting: Attach signs to irregular, porous, or vinyl-covered surfaces.

3.3 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. After installation, clean soiled sign surfaces according to manufacturer's written instructions. Protect signs from damage until acceptance by Owner.

END OF SECTION 10 14 23

SECTION 10 22 13 - EXPANDED MESH PARTITIONS AND GATES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Expanded mesh partitions and gates.
 - 2. Expanded Mesh Ceilings.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data:
 - 1. Expanded mesh partitions and ceilings.
- B. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and attachment details.
 - 2. Indicate clearances required for operation of gates.
- C. Samples for Initial Selection: Manufacturer's standard color sheets, showing full range of available colors for units with factory-applied color finishes.
- D. Samples for Verification: Panel constructed of specified frame members and expanded mesh. Show method of finishing members at intersections.
 - 1. Size: 12 by 12 inches.
- E. Delegated Design Submittals: For expanded mesh partitions indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Certificates:
 - 1. Welding certificates.

- B. Qualification Statements: For Installer.
- C. Delegated design engineer qualifications.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For expanded mesh partition hardware.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Qualifications:

- 1. Installers: Fabricator of products.
- 2. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel in accordance with the following welding codes:
 - a. AWS D1.1/D1.1M.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver expanded mesh items with cardboard protectors on perimeters of panels and doors and with posts wrapped to provide protection during transit and Project-site storage. Use vented plastic.
- B. Inventory expanded mesh partition door hardware on receipt, and provide secure lockup for expanded mesh partition door hardware delivered to Project site.
 - 1. Tag each item or package separately with identification, and include basic installation instructions with each item or package.
- C. Deliver keys to Owner by registered mail or overnight package service.

1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Field Measurements: Verify actual dimensions of construction contiguous with expanded mesh units by field measurements before fabrication.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. American Woven Wire Corporation.

- 2. King Wire Partitions, Inc.
- 3. SpaceGuard Products.
- 4. WireCrafters, LLC.

2.2 SOURCE LIMITATIONS

A. For expanded mesh products, obtain each color, grade, finish, type, and variety from single source with resources to provide products of consistent quality in appearance and physical properties.

2.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Delegated Design: Engage a qualified professional engineer, to design expanded mesh units.
- B. Structural Performance: Expanded mesh units to withstand the effects of gravity loads and the following loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated.
 - 1. Concentrated load of 50 lbf applied horizontally on an area of 1 sq. ft. at any location on a panel.
 - 2. Total load of 200 lbf applied uniformly over each panel.
 - 3. Concentrated load and total load need not be assumed to act concurrently.
- C. Seismic Performance: Wire mesh units to withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined in accordance with ASCE/SEL7.
- D. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with applicable provisions in the United States Access Board's ADA-ABA Accessibility Guidelines and ICC A117.1 for doors and gates designated as accessible.

2.4 HEAVY-DUTY EXPANDED MESH PARTITIONS

- A. Mesh: Basis of Design Product and Manufacturer; Amico, ASM .75-9F, carbon steel in diamond pattern.
 - 1. Weight 1.71 lbs per square foot.
 - 2. Overall Thickness: 1.20".
 - 3. Percent Open Area: 63%.
- B. Vertical and Horizontal Panel Framing, Posts and Floor Shoes: Steel tubes, size as indicated, with holes for 3/8-inch-diameter bolts aligning with bolt holes in vertical framing; with 1/4-inch steel base plates.
- C. Swinging Gates: Fabricated from same mesh as partitions, with framing fabricated from 1-1/2-by-3/4-by-1/8-inch steel channels, banded with 1-1/2-by-1/8-inch flat steel bar cover plates on four sides, and with 1/8-inch-thick angle strike bar and cover on strike jamb.

- 1. Hinges: Full-surface type, 3-1/2-by-3-1/2-inch steel, three per door; bolted, riveted, or welded to door and jamb framing.
- 2. Padlock Lug: Mortised into door framing and enclosed with steel cover.
- 3. Cylinder Lock: Mortise type with cylinder specified in Section 08 71 00 "Door Hardware"; operated by key outside and inside; mounted in lower section of door.
- D. Finish: Powder-coated finish unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

2.5 EXPANDED MESH CEILINGS

- A. Mesh, Framing, and Stiffeners: Fabricated from same mesh and framing as expanded mesh partition panels.
- B. Perimeter Partition and Wall Supports: Steel tubes, size as indicated, with holes for 3/8-inch-diameter bolts aligning with bolt holes in vertical framing; with 1/4-inch steel base plates.
- C. Finishes: Match adjacent expanded mesh partitions.

2.6 MATERIALS

- A. Expanded Mesh: ASTM A510/A510M.
- B. Steel Plates, Channels, Angles, and Bars: ASTM A36/A36M.
- C. Steel Sheet: Cold-rolled steel sheet, ASTM A1008/A1008M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B.
- D. Steel Tubing: ASTM A500/A500M, cold-formed structural-steel tubing or ASTM A513/A513M, Type 5, mandrel-drawn mechanical tubing.
- E. Panel-to-Panel Fasteners: Manufacturer's standard steel bolts, nuts, and washers.
- F. Post-Installed Anchors: Capable of sustaining, without failure, a load equal to 6 times the load imposed when installed in unit masonry and 4 times the load imposed when installed in concrete, as determined by testing in accordance with ASTM E488/E488M, conducted by a qualified independent testing agency.
 - 1. Material for Interior Locations: Carbon-steel components are zinc plated to comply with ASTM B633 or ASTM F1941/F1941M, Class Fe/Zn 5, unless otherwise indicated.
- G. Seismic Bracing: Angles with legs not less than 1-1/4 inches wide, formed from 0.040-inch-thick, metallic-coated steel sheet; with bolted connections and 1/4-inch-diameter bolts.

H. Power-Driven Fasteners: ICC-ES AC70.

2.7 SECURITY FASTENERS

- A. Operable only by tools produced by fastener manufacturer or other licensed fabricator for use on specific type of fastener. Drive-system type, head style, material, and protective coating as required for assembly, installation, and strength, and as follows:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Acument Global Technologies; Acument Intellectual Properties, LLC.
 - b. Bryce Fastener.
 - a. Safety Socket LLC.
 - b. Tamper-Pruf Screws.
 - 2. Drive-System Type: Pinned Torx-Plus.
 - 3. Fastener Strength: 120,000 psi.
 - 4. Socket Button Head Fasteners:
 - 5. Protective Coatings for Heat-Treated Alloy Steel:
 - a. Zinc and clear trivalent chromium.

2.8 FABRICATION

- A. General: Fabricate expanded mesh items from components of sizes not less than those indicated. Use larger-sized components as recommended by expanded mesh partition manufacturer. Furnish bolts, hardware, and accessories required for complete installation with manufacturer's standard finishes.
 - 1. Fabricate expanded mesh items to be readily disassembled.
 - 2. Welding: Weld corner joints of framing and grind smooth, leaving no evidence of joint.
- B. Heavy-Duty expanded Mesh Partitions: Fabricate expanded mesh partitions with cutouts for pipes, ducts, beams, and other items indicated. Finish edges of cutouts to provide a neat, protective edge.
 - 1. Mesh: Bolt mesh to framing.
 - 2. Doors: Align bottom of door with bottom of adjacent panels.
 - a. For doors that do not extend full height of partition, provide transom over door, fabricated from same mesh and framing as partition panels.
 - 3. Hardware Preparation: Mortise, reinforce, drill, and tap doors and framing as required to install hardware.

- C. Expanded Mesh Ceilings: Fabricate expanded mesh partitions with cutouts for pipes, ducts, beams, and other items indicated. Finish edges of cutouts to provide a neat, protective edge.
 - 1. Mesh: Bolt mesh to framing.
 - 2. Framing: Fabricate framing with welded corner construction.
 - Provide stiffeners as indicated or, if not indicated, as required by panel span and as recommended by expanded mesh ceiling manufacturer. Weld stiffeners to framing.

2.9 STEEL AND IRON FINISHES

- A. Powder-Coat Finish: Immediately after cleaning and pretreating, apply manufacturer's standard baked-on powder-coat finish, suitable for use indicated, with a minimum dry film thickness of 2 mils.
 - 1. Color and Gloss: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Examine floors for suitable conditions where expanded mesh items will be installed.
- C. Examine walls to which expanded mesh items will be attached for properly located blocking, grounds, and other solid backing for attachment of support fasteners.
- D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF EXPANDED MESH PARTITIONS

- A. Anchor expanded mesh partitions to floor with 3/8-inch-diameter, postinstalled expansion anchors at 12 inches o.c. through floor shoes located at each post and corner. Adjust mesh partition posts in floor shoes to achieve level and plumb installation.
 - 1. Anchors may be set with power-actuated fasteners instead of postinstalled expansion anchors if indicated on Shop Drawings.
- B. Anchor expanded mesh partitions to walls at 12 inches o.c. through back corner panel framing and as follows:
 - 1. For concrete and solid masonry anchorage, use expansion anchors.

- 2. For hollow masonry anchorage, use toggle bolts.
- C. Install doors complete with door hardware.
- D. Provide seismic supports and bracing as indicated or, if not indicated, as recommended by manufacturer and as required for stability, extending and fastening members to supporting structure.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF EXPANDED MESH CEILINGS

- A. Anchor wall support angle to walls at 12 inches o.c. and as follows:
 - 1. For concrete and solid masonry anchorage, use expansion anchors.
 - 2. For hollow masonry anchorage, use toggle bolts.
- B. Attach expanded mesh ceiling panels to expanded mesh partitions with slotted angles bolted to sides of ceiling panels and to top of partitions at 12 inches o.c.
- C. Provide seismic supports and bracing as indicated or, if not indicated, as recommended by manufacturer and as required for stability, extending and fastening members to supporting structure.

3.4 REPAIR

A. Repair Painting:

- 1. Wire brush and clean rust spots, welds, and abraded areas immediately after installation, and apply repair paint with same material as used for shop painting to comply with SSPC-PA 1 requirements for touching up shop-painted surfaces.
 - a. Apply by brush or spray to provide a minimum 2.0-mil dry film thickness.

3.5 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust gates to operate smoothly and easily, without binding or warping. Adjust hardware to function smoothly. Verify that latches and locks engage accurately and securely without forcing or binding.

3.6 PROTECTION

A. Remove and replace defective work, including doors and framing that are warped, bowed, or otherwise unacceptable.

END OF SECTION 10 22 13

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 10 22 19 - DEMOUNTABLE PARTITIONS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Demountable partitions.

1.3 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Shop Drawings: For demountable partitions.
 - 1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and attachment details at floors, columns, permanent partitions, and ceilings; and method of erection and disassembly.
 - 2. Include diagrams for power-, signal-, and control-wiring raceways; and details of access to raceways.
- C. Samples: For each exposed product and for each color and texture specified, in manufacturer's standard sizes.
- D. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of exposed finish.
 - 1. Include Samples of hardware and accessories involving color or finish selection.
- E. Samples for Verification: For each type of the following products:
 - 1. Linear Trim: 12-inch- long Samples.
 - 2. Door Finish: Manufacturer's standard-size unit, but not less than 3 inches square.
 - 3. Glazing: Manufacturer's standard-size unit, but not less than 3 inches square.
 - 4. Hardware and Accessories: Whole units.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Coordination Drawings: Reflected ceiling plans and other details, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from the installers of the items involved:
 - 1. Suspended-ceiling components and dimensioned ceiling-grid layout.
 - 2. Locations of fixed door and window mullions.
 - 3. Overhead bracing, seismic restraints, and related structural members.
 - 4. Ductwork above ceiling.
- B. Qualification Data: For Installer.
- C. Product Certificates: For each type of demountable partition.
- D. Product Test Reports: For each type of demountable-partition assembly, for tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For demountable partitions to include in maintenance manuals.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: An entity that employs installers and supervisors who are trained and approved by manufacturer.

1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Finished Spaces: Do not deliver or install demountable partitions until finishes in spaces to receive them are complete, including suspended ceilings, floors, carpeting, and painting.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Surface-Burning Characteristics: Comply with ASTM E84 or UL 723; testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
 - 1. Flame-Spread Index: 25 or less.
 - 2. Smoke-Developed Index: 450 or less.

- B. Structural Performance: Provide demountable partitions capable of withstanding the effects of gravity loads and the following loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated:
 - 1. Load-Bearing Capacity: Not less than 300-lb concentrated proof load when tested according to BIFMA X 5.6.
 - 2. Transverse-Load Capacity: Lateral deflection of not more than 1/240 of the overall span when tested under a uniformly distributed load of 5 lb/sq. ft. according to ASTM E72.
- C. Acoustical Performance: Where acoustical rating is indicated, provide demountable-partition assembly tested by a qualified testing agency for sound transmission loss performance according to ASTM E90, calculated according to ASTM E413, and rated for not less than the STC value indicated.

2.2 DEMOUNTABLE PARTITIONS

- A. General: Demountable-partition assembly and components that are the standard products of manufacturer.
 - 1. Basis-of-Design Manufacturer: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Steelcase, LiteScale Glazing, or a comparable product by one of the following:
 - a. E2 Walls, Inc.; Series 225.
 - b. Lindner Group.
 - c. Transwall Office Systems, Inc.

2.3 MATERIALS

- A. Product to be top supported, individual glass panels as manufactured by Steelcase.
 - 1. All glass frames, doorframes, floor track and ceiling track will be extruded aluminum.
 - 2. Where note in drawings, aluminum will be extruded aluminum (6063-T6 Aluminum alloy).
 - 3. Glass is contained in channels with glazing tapes and aluminum extrusions which are attached to the building structure.
 - 4. All glass edges shall be polished and glass panel faces shall be 1/2" fully tempered clear glass.
 - 5. Top and bottom horizontal track shall be anodized or powder coated paint aluminum and incorporate glazing tape and light seals will be provide but will be field installed, all extrusions are shipped at 121 ½" and will be field cut to match up with any site variations.
 - a. Top extrusion will be made up of a channel and removable cover which will facilitate the installation process the top channel is nominally 2" tall x 1" wide and will accept ½" glass.

- b. Bottom extrusion will be made up of a channel and removable cover, the bottom channel is nominally 1 1/8" tall x 1" wide and will accept ½" glass.
- c. Vertical door fame extrusions are made up of a channel and removable cover, this channel is nominal 1 3/16" x 2 3/8", these extrusions will interface to Steelcase Privacy Wall and Steelcase Sliding doors, pivot doors and butt hinged doors.
- B. Glass faces shall have no vertical trim trims except at door frames or wall transition conditions, glass panels are sized to accommodate and dry joint with 2MM VHB joint. "T" and "L" glass panels are done with black VHB tape.
- C. Product is attached to the building using #10 countersunk screws and the top and vertical tracks. Floor tracks are anchored by 3/16" Tapcon or #10 screws depending on the subfloor structure, these screws are done within 3 " of each end and approximately 24" on centers. In Seismic locations, a detailed plan should be provided by a certified engineer, Steelcase uses Critical Structures for this work.
- D. Finishes: Clear anodized.

2.4 FRAMING COMPONENTS

- A. All glass framing components will be constructed of extruded aluminum, either powder coat paint or clear anodized as called for in the finish schedule.
- B. Butt joints will be sealed with VHB tape.
- C. Pivot door frames shall be aluminum and shall include pivot hinges. Frames shall be designed to provide vertical adjustment to compensate for floor and ceiling irregularities without cutting in field.
- D. Butt hinged door frames shall be aluminum and shall include the hinges. Frames shall be designed to provide vertical adjustment to compensate for floor and ceiling irregularities without cutting in field.
- E. Sliding doors frames shall be aluminum and shall include pulls and soft closers as specified.
- F. Frames should be mortised and reinforced for hardware, frames are based on a 2 3/8" thickness that integrates with Steelcase Privacy Wall and Glass Selections.
- G. Door leaf shall be 1-3/4" thick; available in wood, aluminum style and rail and frameless glass 1/2" door leaves.

2.5 HARDWARE

A. Hardware shall be furnished by the finish hardware contractor to the metal partition contractor for this installation.

- B. The following hardware is to be furnished and installed by the metal partition contractor:
- C. Hinges shall be 1-1/2 pair of 4-1/2" x 4-1/2" ball bearing butts, for standard height hinged doors, 2 pair for full height hinged doors.
- D. Latching Hardware with cylinder locks, operable from both sides.

2.6 GLASS AND GLAZING

- A. The glass and glazing for movable partitions where shown on drawings shall be furnished under this section.
- B. All glass shall comply with Federal Safety Standard for Architectural Glazing Materials (16 CFR, Part 1201).

2.7 FABRICATION

- A. General: Fabricate demountable walls for installation with concealed fastening devices and pressure-fit members that will not damage ceiling or floor coverings. Fabricate systems for installation with continuous seals at floor, ceiling, and other locations where partitions abut fixed construction.
- B. Panels for Unitized-Panel Demountable Partitions: Factory-assembled, flush, unitized-panel construction; with faces smooth and free of buckles, oil-canning, and seams; and insulated with solidly packed, inorganic, mineral filler.
 - 1. Factory glaze panels to the greatest extent possible.

2.8 GENERAL FINISH REQUIREMENTS

- A. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.
- B. Appearance of Finished Work: Noticeable variations in same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

2.9 ALUMINUM FINISHES

A. Clear Anodic Finish: AAMA 611, Class II, 0.010 mm or thicker over a nonspecular as fabricated mechanical finish.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Examine components before installation. Reject components that are wet, moisture damaged, mold damaged, broken, cracked, chipped, deformed, or unmatched.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install demountable partitions after other finishing operations have been completed.
 - 1. Install partitions rigid, level, plumb, and aligned. Install seals at connections with floors, ceilings, fixed walls, and abutting surfaces to prevent light and sound transmission.
 - 2. Except for filler panels scribed to fixed walls or columns, do not modify manufacturer's standard components.
- B. Suspended-Ceiling System: Do not alter suspended-ceiling system.
- C. Doors and Frames: Install door-and-frame and glazing-and-glazing-frame assemblies securely anchored to partitions and with doors aligned and fitted. Install and adjust door hardware for proper operation.

3.3 ERECTION TOLERANCES

A. Install each demountable partition so surfaces vary not more than 1/8 inch from the plane formed by the faces of adjacent partitions.

3.4 ADJUSTING

- A. Inspect installation, correct misalignments, and tighten loose connections.
- B. Doors: Adjust doors to operate smoothly and easily, without binding or warping. Adjust hardware to function smoothly, and lubricate as recommended by manufacturer. Verify that latches and locks engage accurately and securely without forcing or binding.
- C. Remove and replace defaced or damaged components.

3.5 DEMONSTRATION

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, assemble, disassemble, and maintain demountable partitions.

END OF SECTION 10 22 19

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 10 22 39 - FOLDING PANEL PARTITIONS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Manually operated, acoustical panel partitions.

1.3 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Shop Drawings: For operable panel partitions.
 - 1. Include plans, elevations, sections, attachment details, and numbered panel installation sequence.
 - 2. Indicate stacking and operating clearances. Indicate location and installation requirements for hardware and track, blocking, and direction of travel.
- C. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of exposed material, finish, covering, or facing.
 - 1. Include Samples of accessories involving color selection.
- D. Samples for Verification: For each type of exposed material, finish, covering, or facing, prepared on Samples of size indicated below:
 - 1. Panel Facing Material: Manufacturer's standard-size unit, not less than 12 inches square.
 - 2. Panel Edge Material: Not less than 3 inches long.
 - 3. Hardware: One of each exposed door-operating device.
- E. Delegated Design Submittal: For operable panel partitions.

1. Include design calculations for seismic restraints that brace tracks to structure above.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Coordination Drawings: Reflected ceiling plans, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of the items involved:
 - 1. Partition track, track supports and bracing, switches, turning space, and storage layout.
 - 2. Suspended ceiling components.
 - 3. Structural members to which suspension systems will be attached.
 - 4. Size and location of initial access modules for acoustical tile.
 - 5. Items penetrating finished ceiling including the following:
 - a. Lighting fixtures.
 - b. HVAC ductwork, outlets, and inlets.
 - c. Speakers.
 - d. Sprinklers.
 - e. Smoke detectors.
 - f. Access panels.
 - 6. Plenum fire, smoke and acoustical barriers.
- B. Setting Drawings: For embedded items and cutouts required in other work, including support-beam, mounting-hole template.
- C. Qualification Data: For Installer.
- D. Seismic Qualification Certificates: For operable panel partitions, tracks, accessories, and components, from manufacturer. Include seismic capacity of partition assemblies to remain in vertical position during a seismic event and the following:
 - 1. Basis for Certification: Indicate whether certification is based on analysis, testing, or experience data, according to ASCE/SEI 7.
 - 2. Detailed description of partition anchorage devices on which the certification is based and their installation requirements.
- E. Product Certificates: For each type of operable panel partition.
- F. Product Test Reports: For each operable panel partition, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency.
- G. Field quality-control reports.
- H. Sample Warranty: For manufacturer's special warranty.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of Product indicated.
- B. Operation and Maintenance Data: For operable panel partitions to include in maintenance manuals, include the following:
 - 1. Panel finish facings and finishes for exposed trim and accessories. Include precautions for cleaning materials and methods that could be detrimental to finishes and performance.
 - 2. Seals, hardware, track, track switches, carriers, and other operating components.
- C. Video recording of Owner training session.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: An entity that employs installers and supervisors who are trained and approved by manufacturer.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Protectively package and sequence panels in order for installation. Clearly mark packages and panels with numbering system used on Shop Drawings. Do not use permanent markings on panels.

1.9 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of operable panel partitions that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Faulty operation of operable panel partitions.
 - b. Deterioration of metals, metal finishes, and other materials beyond normal use.
 - 2. Warranty Period: Two years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Delegated Design: Engage a qualified professional engineer to design seismic bracing of tracks to structure above.

- B. Seismic Performance: Operable panel partitions are to withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined according to ASCE/SEI 7.
 - 1. The term "withstand" means "the partition panels will remain in place without separation of any parts when subjected to the seismic forces specified."
- C. Acoustical Performance: Provide operable panel partitions tested by a qualified testing agency for the following acoustical properties according to test methods indicated:
 - 1. Sound-Transmission Requirements: Operable panel partition assembly tested for laboratory sound-transmission loss performance according to ASTM E90, determined by ASTM E413, and rated for not less than the STC indicated.
- D. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Provide panels with finishes complying with one of the following as determined by testing identical products by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction:
 - 1. Surface-Burning Characteristics: Comply with ASTM E84; testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
 - a. Flame-Spread Index: 25 or less.
 - b. Smoke-Developed Index: 450 or less.
 - 2. Fire Growth Contribution: Complying with acceptance criteria of local code and authorities having jurisdiction when tested according to NFPA 265 Method B Protocol or NFPA 286.

2.2 OPERABLE ACOUSTICAL PANELS

- A. Operable Acoustical Panels: Partition system, including panels, seals, finish facing, suspension system, operators, and accessories.
 - 1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Hufcor, Inc; Series 642 or a comparable product by one of the following:
 - a. Moderco Inc.
 - b. Modernfold, Inc.
- B. Panel Operation: Manually operated, paired panels.
- C. Panel Construction: As required to support panel from suspension components and with reinforcement for hardware attachment. Fabricate panels with tight hairline joints and concealed fasteners. Fabricate panels so finished in-place partition is rigid; level; plumb; aligned, with tight joints and uniform appearance; and free of bow, warp, twist, deformation, and surface and finish irregularities.
- D. Dimensions: Fabricate operable acoustical panel partitions to form an assembled system of dimensions indicated and verified by field measurements.

- 1. Panel Width: Standard widths.
- E. STC: Not less than 56.
- F. Panel Weight: 13.6 lb/sq. ft. maximum.
- G. Panel Thickness: Nominal dimension of 4 inches.
 - 1. Steel Frame: Steel sheet, manufacturer's standard nominal minimum thickness for uncoated steel.
 - 2. Steel Face/Liner Sheets: Tension-leveled steel sheet, manufacturer's standard minimum nominal thickness for uncoated steel.
 - a. Frame Reinforcement: Manufacturer's standard steel or aluminum.
- H. Panel Closure: Manufacturer's standard unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Initial Closure: Fixed jamb.
 - 2. Final Closure: Constant-force, lever-operated mechanical closure expanding from panel edge to create a constant-pressure acoustical seal.
- I. Hardware: Manufacturer's standard as required to operate operable panel partition and accessories; with decorative, protective finish.
 - 1. Hinges: Manufacturer's standard.
- J. Finish Facing: Vinyl-coated fabric wall covering.

2.3 SEALS

- A. Description: Seals that produce operable panel partitions complying with performance requirements and the following:
 - 1. Manufacturer's standard seals unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Seals made from materials and in profiles that minimize sound leakage.
 - 3. Seals fitting tight at contact surfaces and sealing continuously between adjacent panels and between operable panel partition perimeter and adjacent surfaces, when operable panel partition is extended and closed.
- B. Vertical Seals: Deep-nesting, interlocking steel astragals mounted on each edge of panel, with continuous, resilient acoustical seal.
- C. Horizontal Top Seals: Continuous-contact, resilient seal exerting uniform constant pressure on track or resilient, mechanical, retractable, constant-force-contact seal exerting uniform constant pressure on track when extended.
- D. Horizontal Bottom Seals: Manufacturer's standard continuous-contact seal exerting uniform constant pressure on floor.

2.4 PANEL FINISH FACINGS

- A. Description: Finish facings for panels that comply with indicated fire-test-response characteristics and that are factory applied to operable panel partitions with appropriate backing, using mildew-resistant nonstaining adhesive as recommended by facing manufacturer's written instructions.
 - Apply one-piece, seamless facings free of air bubbles, wrinkles, blisters, and other defects, with edges tightly butted, and with invisible seams complying with Shop Drawings for location, and with no gaps or overlaps. Horizontal seams are not permitted. Tightly secure and conceal raw and selvage edges of facing for finished appearance.
 - 2. Where facings with directional or repeating patterns or directional weave are indicated, mark facing top and attach facing in same direction.
 - 3. Match facing pattern 72 inches above finished floor.
- B. Vinyl-Coated Fabric Wall Covering: Manufacturer's standard, mildew-resistant, washable, vinyl-coated fabric wall covering; complying with WA-101, Type III-Heavy Duty; Class A.
 - 1. Antimicrobial Treatment: Additives capable of inhibiting growth of bacteria, fungi, and yeasts.
 - 2. Color/Pattern: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
- C. Cap-Trimmed Edges: Protective perimeter-edge trim with tight hairline joints concealing edges of panel and finish facing, finished as follows:
 - 1. Aluminum: Finished with manufacturer's standard clear anodic finish.

2.5 SUSPENSION SYSTEMS

- A. Tracks: Steel or aluminum with adjustable steel hanger rods for overhead support, designed for operation, size, and weight of operable panel partition indicated. Size track to support partition operation and storage without damage to suspension system, operable panel partitions, or adjacent construction. Limit track deflection to no more than 0.10 inch between bracket supports. Provide a continuous system of track sections and accessories to accommodate configuration and layout indicated for partition operation and storage.
 - 1. Panel Guide: Aluminum guide on both sides of the track to facilitate straightening of the panels; finished with factory-applied, decorative, protective finish.
 - 2. Head Closure Trim: As required for acoustical performance; primed for field finish.
- B. Carriers: Trolley system as required for configuration type, size, and weight of partition and for easy operation; with ball-bearing wheels.
 - 1. Multidirectional Carriers: Capable of negotiating intersections without track switches.

- C. Track Intersections, Switches, and Accessories: As required for operation, storage, track configuration, and layout indicated for operable panel partitions, and compatible with partition assembly specified. Fabricate track intersections and switches from steel or aluminum.
- D. Aluminum Finish: Mill finish or manufacturer's standard, factory-applied, decorative finish unless otherwise indicated.

2.6 ACCESSORIES

- A. Pass Doors: Swinging door built into and matching panel materials, construction and acoustical qualities, finish and thickness, complete with frames and operating hardware. Hinges finished to match other exposed hardware.
 - 1. Accessibility Standard: Fabricate doors to comply with applicable provisions in the USDOJ's "2010 ADA Standards for Accessible Design," the ABA standards of the Federal agency having jurisdiction and ICC A117.1.
 - 2. Single Pass Door: Size as indicated.
 - 3. Pass-Door Hardware: Equip pass door with the following:
 - a. Door Seals: Mechanically operated floor seal on panels containing pass doors.
 - b. Panic hardware.
 - c. Concealed door closer.
 - d. Door Viewer: Installed with view in direction of swing.
 - e. Exit Sign: Recessed, self-illuminated.
 - f. Latchset: Passage set.
 - g. Lock: Key-operated lock with cylinder, keyed to master key system, operable from both sides of door. Include two keys per lock.
 - h. Lock: Deadlock to receive cylinder, operable from both sides of door. See Section 08 71 00 "Door Hardware" for lock cylinder and keying requirements.
- B. Storage Pocket Door: Full height at end of partition runs to conceal stacked partition; of same materials, finish, construction, thickness, and acoustical qualities as panels; complete with operating hardware and acoustical seals at soffit, floor, and jambs. Hinges in finish to match other exposed hardware.
 - 1. Manufacturer's standard method to secure storage pocket door in closed position.
 - 2. Rim Lock: Key-operated lock cylinder, keyed to master key system, to secure storage pocket door in closed position. Include two keys per lock.
 - 3. Rim Lock: Deadlock to receive cylinder, to secure storage pocket door in closed position. See Section 08 71 00 "Door Hardware" for lock cylinder and keying requirements.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine flooring, floor levelness, structural support, and opening, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of operable panel partitions.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install operable panel partitions and accessories after other finishing operations, including painting, have been completed in area of partition installation.
- B. Install panels in numbered sequence indicated on Shop Drawings.
- C. Broken, cracked, chipped, deformed, or unmatched panels are not acceptable.
- D. Broken, cracked, deformed, or unmatched gasketing or gasketing with gaps at butted ends is not acceptable.
- E. Light-Leakage Test: Illuminate one side of partition installation and observe vertical joints and top and bottom seals for voids. Adjust partitions for alignment and full closure of vertical joints and full closure along top and bottom seals.

3.3 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust operable panel partitions, hardware, and other moving parts to function smoothly, and lubricate as recommended by manufacturer.
- B. Adjust pass doors and storage pocket doors to operate smoothly and easily, without binding or warping.

3.4 DEMONSTRATION

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain operable panel partitions. Video tape training session.

END OF SECTION 10 22 39

SECTION 10 26 00 - WALL PROTECTION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Wall guards.
 - 2. Corner guards.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
 - 1. Include construction details, material descriptions, impact strength, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes.
- B. Shop Drawings: For each type of wall protection showing locations and extent.
- C. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of impact-resistant wall-protection unit indicated, in each color and texture specified.
- D. Samples for Verification: For each type of exposed finish on the following products, prepared on
 - 1. Wall Guards: 12 inches long. Include examples of joinery, corners, end caps, and field splices.
 - 2. Corner Guards: 12 inches long.
- E. Material Certificates: For each type of exposed plastic material.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For each type of wall protection product to include in maintenance manuals.

 Include recommended methods and frequency of maintenance for maintaining best condition of plastic under anticipated traffic and use conditions. Include precautions against using cleaning materials and methods that may be detrimental to finishes and performance.

1.5 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials, from the same product run, that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Wall-Guard Covers: Full-size plastic covers of maximum length equal to 2 percent of each type, color, and texture of cover installed, but no fewer than two, 96-inch-long units.
 - 2. Corner-Guard Covers: Full-size plastic covers of maximum length equal to 2 percent of each type, color, and texture of cover installed, but no fewer than two, 48-inch- long units.
 - 3. Mounting and Accessory Components: Amounts proportional to the quantities of extra materials. Package mounting and accessory components with each extra material.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store wall protection in original undamaged packages and containers inside well-ventilated area protected from weather, moisture, soiling, extreme temperatures, and humidity.
 - 1. Maintain room temperature within storage area at not less than 70 deg F during the period plastic materials are stored.
 - 2. Keep plastic materials out of direct sunlight.
 - 3. Store plastic wall protection components for a minimum of 72 hours, or until plastic material attains a minimum room temperature of 70 deg F.
 - a. Store corner-guard covers in a vertical position.

1.7 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of wall protection units that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - Structural failures including detachment of components from each other or from the substrates, delamination, and permanent deformation beyond normal use.

- b. Deterioration of metals, metal finishes, plastics, and other materials beyond normal use.
- 2. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Source Limitations: Obtain wall protection products of each type from single source from single manufacturer.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Surface Burning Characteristics: Comply with ASTM E 84 or UL 723; testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
 - 1. Flame-Spread Index: 25 or less.
 - 2. Smoke-Developed Index: 450 or less.
- B. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with applicable provisions in the U.S. Architectural & Transportation Barriers Compliance Board's ADA-ABA Accessibility Guidelines for Buildings and Facilities.

2.3 WALL GUARDS

- A. Wall Guards: Heavy-duty assembly consisting of continuous snap-on plastic cover installed over concealed retainer; designed to withstand impacts.
 - 1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on the Interior Finish Legend or comparable product by one of the following:
 - a. Construction Specialties, Inc.
 - b. Inpro Corporation.
 - c. Korogard Wall Protection Systems; a division of RJF International Corporation.
 - 2. Cover: Extruded rigid plastic, in thickness, dimensions and profiles indicated on Interior Finish Legend.
 - a. Color and Texture: As indicated on the Interior Finish Legend.
 - 3. Continuous Retainer: Minimum 0.080-inch- thick, one-piece, extruded aluminum.
 - 4. Retainer Clips: Manufacturer's standard impact-absorbing clips designed for heavy-duty performance.

- 5. Bumper: Continuous, resilient bumper cushion(s).
- 6. End Caps and Corners: Prefabricated, injection-molded plastic; matching color cover; field adjustable for close alignment with snap-on cover.
- 7. Accessories: Concealed splices and mounting hardware.
- 8. Mounting: Surface mounted directly to wall.

2.4 CORNER GUARDS

- A. Surface-Mounted, Plastic-Cover Corner Guards: Manufacturer's standard assembly consisting of snap-on, resilient plastic cover installed over retainer; including mounting hardware; fabricated with 90- or 135-degree turn to match wall condition.
 - 1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on the Interior Finish Legend or comparable product by one of the following:
 - a. Construction Specialties, Inc.
 - b. Inpro Corporation.
 - c. Korogard Wall Protection Systems; a division of RJF International Corporation.
 - 2. Cover: Extruded rigid plastic, minimum thickness as indicated; in dimensions and profiles indicated on Drawings.
 - a. Color and Texture: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
 - 3. Continuous Retainer: Minimum 0.070-inch- thick, one-piece, extruded aluminum.
 - 4. Retainer Clips: Manufacturer's standard impact-absorbing clips.
 - 5. Top and Bottom Caps: Prefabricated, injection-molded plastic; color matching cover; field adjustable for close alignment with snap-on cover.
- B. Surface-Mounted, Metal Corner Guards: Fabricated as one piece from formed metal with formed edges; with 90- or 135-degree turn to match wall condition.
 - 1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on the Interior Finish Legend or comparable product by one of the following:
 - a. Construction Specialties, Inc.
 - b. Inpro Corporation.
 - c. Korogard Wall Protection Systems; a division of RJF International Corporation.
 - 2. Material: Stainless-steel sheet, Type 304.
 - a. Thickness: As indicated on the Interior Finish Legend.
 - b. Finish: Directional satin, No. 4.
 - 3. Wing Size: As indicated on the Interior Finish Legend.

- 4. Corner Radius: 1/8 inch.
- 5. Height: As indicated on the Interior Finish Legend.
- 6. Mounting: Oval head, countersunk screws through factory-drilled mounting holes.

2.5 MATERIALS

- A. Plastic Materials: Chemical- and stain-resistant, high-impact-resistant plastic with integral color throughout; extruded and sheet material as required, thickness as indicated.
- B. Fasteners: Aluminum, nonmagnetic stainless-steel, or other noncorrosive metal screws, bolts, and other fasteners compatible with items being fastened. Use security-type fasteners where exposed to view.
- C. Adhesive: As recommended by protection product manufacturer.

2.6 FABRICATION

- A. Fabricate wall protection according to requirements indicated for design, performance, dimensions, and member sizes, including thicknesses of components.
- B. Factory Assembly: Assemble components in factory to greatest extent possible to minimize field assembly. Disassemble only as necessary for shipping and handling.
- C. Quality: Fabricate components with uniformly tight seams and joints and with exposed edges rolled. Provide surfaces free of wrinkles, chips, dents, uneven coloration, and other imperfections. Fabricate members and fittings to produce flush, smooth, and rigid hairline joints.

2.7 FINISHES

- A. Protect finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.
- B. Appearance of Finished Work: Noticeable variations in same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates and wall areas, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, fire rating, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

- B. Examine walls to which wall protection will be attached for blocking, grounds, and other solid backing that have been installed in the locations required for secure attachment of support fasteners.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Complete finishing operations, including painting, before installing wall protection.
- B. Before installation, clean substrate to remove dust, debris, and loose particles.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Installation Quality: Install wall protection according to manufacturer's written instructions, level, plumb, and true to line without distortions. Do not use materials with chips, cracks, voids, stains, or other defects that might be visible in the finished Work.
- B. Mounting Heights: Install wall protection in locations and at mounting heights indicated on Drawings.
- C. Accessories: Provide splices, mounting hardware, anchors, trim, joint moldings, and other accessories required for a complete installation.
 - 1. Provide anchoring devices and suitable locations to withstand imposed loads.
 - 2. Where splices occur in horizontal runs of more than 20 feet, splice aluminum retainers and plastic covers at different locations along the run, but no closer than 12 inches apart.

3.4 CLEANING

A. Immediately after completion of installation, clean plastic and accessories using a standard ammonia-based household cleaning agent.

3.5 PROTECTION

- A. Protect installed products until completion of project.
- B. Touch-up, repair or replace damaged products before Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 10 26 00

SECTION 10 28 13 - TOILET ACCESSORIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Public-use washroom accessories.

1.3 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate accessory locations with other work to prevent interference with clearances required for access by people with disabilities, and for proper installation, adjustment, operation, cleaning, and servicing of accessories.
- B. Deliver inserts and anchoring devices set into concrete or masonry as required to prevent delaying the Work.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
 - 1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes.
 - 2. Include anchoring and mounting requirements, including requirements for cutouts in other work and substrate preparation.
- B. Samples: Full size, for each exposed product and for each finish specified.
 - 1. Approved full-size Samples will be returned and may be used in the Work.
- C. Product Schedule: Indicating types, quantities, sizes, and installation locations by room of each accessory required.
 - 1. Identify locations using room designations indicated.
 - 2. Identify accessories using designations indicated.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Sample Warranty: For manufacturer's special warranty.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For accessories to include in maintenance manuals, including replaceable parts and service recommendations.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Inserts and Anchorages: Furnish accessory Manufacturers' standard inserts and anchoring devices that must be set in concrete or built into masonry. Coordinate delivery with other Work to avoid delay.
- B. Single-Source Responsibility: Provide products of same Manufacturer for each type of accessory unit and for units exposed to view in same areas, unless otherwise acceptable to Architect.

1.8 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Coordination: Coordinate accessory locations, installation, and sequencing with other Work to avoid interference with and ensure proper installation, operation, adjustment, cleaning, and servicing of toilet accessory items.

1.9 WARRANTY

- A. Toilet Accessory Warranty: Provide manufacturers one (1) year warranty from the Date of Substantial Completion, against defects in material and workmanship.
- B. Manufacturer's Mirror Warranty: Written warranty, executed by mirror manufacturer agreeing to replace mirrors that develop visible silver spoilage defects within minimum warranty period indicated.
 - 1. Minimum Warranty Period: 15 years, minimum; multi-year warranties standard for the product provided by the manufacturer for all toilet accessories.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PUBLIC-USE WASHROOM ACCESSORIES

A. Source Limitations: Obtain public-use washroom accessories from single source from single manufacturer.

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, units indicated on the Restroom & Janitor Closet Accessories Schedule.

2.2 MATERIALS

- A. Stainless Steel: ASTM A 666, Type 304, 0.031-inch minimum nominal thickness unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Steel Sheet: ASTM A 1008/A 1008M, Designation CS (cold rolled, commercial steel), 0.036-inch minimum nominal thickness.
- C. Galvanized-Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653/A 653M, with G60 hot-dip zinc coating.
- D. Galvanized-Steel Mounting Devices: ASTM A 153/A 153M, hot-dip galvanized after fabrication.
- E. Fasteners: Screws, bolts, and other devices of same material as accessory unit and tamper-and-theft resistant where exposed, and of galvanized steel where concealed.
- F. Tempered Glass Mirrors: ASTM C 1503, Mirror Glazing Quality, clear-glass mirrors, nominal 6.0 mm thick.

2.3 FABRICATION

- A. General: Fabricate units with tight seams and joints, and exposed edges rolled. Hang doors and access panels with full-length, continuous hinges. Equip units for concealed anchorage and with corrosion-resistant backing plates.
- B. No names or labels are permitted on exposed faces of toilet and bath accessory units. On either interior surface not exposed to view or on back surface, provide identification of each accessory item either by a printed, waterproof label or a stamped nameplate indicating Manufacturer's name and product model number.
- C. Surface-Mounted Toilet Accessories, General: Except where otherwise indicated, fabricate units with tight seams and joints, exposed edges rolled. Hang doors or access panels with continuous stainless steel piano hinge. Provide concealed anchorage wherever possible.
- D. Recessed Toilet Accessories, General: Except where otherwise indicated, fabricate units of all-welded construction, without mitered corners. Hang doors or access panels with full-length, stainless steel piano hinge. Provide anchorage that is fully concealed when unit is closed.
- E. Framed Mirror Units, General: Fabricate frames for glass mirror units to accommodate wood, felt, plastic, or other glass edge protection material. Provide mirror backing and support system that will permit rigid, tamperproof glass installation and prevent moisture accumulation, as follows:

- 1. Provide galvanized-steel backing sheet, not less than 0.034 inch (22 gage) and full mirror size, with nonabsorptive filler material. Corrugated cardboard is not an acceptable filler material.
- 2. Mirror glass shall be tempered.
- F. Mirror Unit Hangers: Provide system for mounting mirror units that will permit rigid, tamperproof, and theftproof installation, as follows:
 - 1. One-piece, galvanized-steel, wall-hanger device with spring-action locking mechanism to hold mirror unit in position with no exposed screws or bolts.
 - 2. Heavy-duty wall brackets of galvanized steel, equipped with concealed locking devices requiring a special tool to remove.
- G. Keys: Provide universal keys for access to toilet accessory units requiring internal access for servicing, resupply, etc. Provide minimum of six keys to Owner's representative.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL INSTALLATION PROVISIONS

- A. Inspect both the substrate and conditions under which Work is to be performed. Do not proceed until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected in an acceptable manner.
- B. Comply with manufacturer's installation instructions and recommendations, to the extent that those instructions and recommendations are more explicit or stringent than requirements contained in Contract Documents.
- C. Inspect materials or equipment immediately upon delivery and again prior to installation. Reject damaged and defective items.
- D. Provide attachment and connection devices and methods necessary for securing Work. Secure Work true to line and level. Allow for expansion and building movement.
- E. Visual Effects: Provide uniform joint widths in exposed Work. Arrange joints in exposed Work to obtain the best visual effect. Refer questionable choices to the Architect for final decision.
- F. Recheck measurements and dimensions, before starting each installation.
- G. Mounting Heights: Where mounting heights are not indicated, install individual components at standard mounting heights recognized within the industry for the particular application indicated. Refer questionable mounting height decisions to the Architect for final decision.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install toilet accessory units according to manufacturers' instructions, using fasteners appropriate to substrate as recommended by unit manufacturer. Install units plumb and level, firmly anchored in locations and at heights indicated.
- B. Secure mirrors to walls in concealed, tamperproof manner with special hangers, toggle bolts, or screws. Set units plumb, level, and square at locations indicated, according to Manufacturer's instructions for type of substrate involved.
- C. Install grab bars to withstand a downward load of at least 250 lbf, complying with ASTM F 446.

3.3 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Adjust toilet accessories for proper operation and verify that mechanisms function smoothly. Replace damaged or defective items.
- B. Clean and polish all exposed surfaces strictly according to manufacturer's recommendations after removing temporary labels and protective coatings.

END OF SECTION 10 28 13

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 10 41 16 - EMERGENCY KEY CABINETS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Security lock box.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data and Samples: Provide as specified in Division 01 specifications.
- B. Shop Drawings: Provide as specified in Division 01 specifications.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Contractor Qualifications: Employ only experienced Contractors (Installers) skilled in the successful installation of the specified or similar products for a minimum of five years. Installers shall be state-certified or licensed Sub-Contractors, or locally registered Sub-Contractors.
- B. Manufacturer(s) Qualifications: Employ only manufacturers making the specified materials as a current catalog and regular production item.
- C. Verify that product submittals have been successfully submitted, reviewed and returned.

1.5 COMMISSIONING

- A. General: All corrections in emergency key cabinet installation shall be the responsibility of the emergency key cabinet installer.
- B. Statement of Compliance: The installer shall provide certification that the specified products or assemblies have been installed in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and recommendations.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS, PRODUCTS, EQUIPMENT, MANUFACTURED UNITS

A. Manufacturers:

- 1. FAIL-SAFE, Rapid Access System
- 2. KNOX RAPID ENTRY SYSTEM
- 3. SUPRA, 4001.

B. Component Performance Characteristics:

1. System Description:

- a. Dimensions: Approximately 4" wide X 5" high X 4" deep; six sided.
- b. Wall Thickness: 1/4".
- c. Construction: Cold-Formed Hollow Structural Steel sections conforming to ASTM A 500 grade A.
- d. Finish: Manufacturers standard powder coat finish for exterior applications.
- e. Color: Gloss Black.
- f. Rating: UL listed as a Fire Control Accessory.
- g. Keying: The emergency key cabinet shall be equipped with a removable cover that has two (2) different cylinders (the Owners and the Fire Departments) to open the removable cover.
 - 1) Fire Department Key: It shall be the responsibility of the Manufacturer to do the Master Keying for the Fire Department's access key. Coordinate keying with Owners requirements.
- h. Facility Key: Opening the emergency key cabinet will allow access to a Facility Master Key or Keys. The Master Key shall be on a chain or a hook.
- i. Hardware: Each emergency key cabinet shall be supplied with four (4) tamper proof (security) bolts, nuts and washers that allow installation of the cabinet into the wall. A bolt pattern template shall also be supplied with the cabinet.

C. System Mounting:

- 1. Emergency key cabinet (lock box) shall be installed by the Contractor.
- 2. Location: As Indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Installation Requirements: Installation of the emergency key cabinet (lock box) shall include the recess mounting into the wall including escutcheon plate.

END OF SECTION 10 41 16

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 10 44 00 - FIRE PROTECTION SPECIALTIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

- 1. Fire-protection cabinets.
- 2. Section includes portable, hand-carried fire extinguishers and mounting brackets for fire extinguishers.

1.3 PREINSTALLATION CONFERENCE

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.
 - 1. Review methods and procedures related to fire-protection cabinets and fire extinguishers, including, but not limited to, the following:
 - a. Schedules and coordination requirements.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product. Include rating and classification, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for fire extinguisher and mounting brackets.
- B. Product Schedule: For fire extinguishers. Coordinate final fire-extinguisher schedule with fire-protection cabinet schedule to ensure proper fit and function. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.
 - 1. Show door hardware, cabinet type, trim style, and panel style. Include roughingin dimensions and details showing semirecessed method and relationships of box and trim to surrounding construction.
 - 2. Show location of knockouts for hose valves.
- C. Shop Drawings: For fire-protection cabinets.
 - 1. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.

- D. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of exposed finish required.
- E. Samples for Verification: For each type of exposed finish required, prepared on samples 6 by 6 inches square.
- F. Product Schedule: For fire-protection cabinets. Coordinate final fire-protection cabinet schedule with fire-extinguisher schedule to ensure proper fit and function. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Warranty: Sample of special warranty.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For fire-protection cabinets to include in maintenance manuals.

1.7 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate size of fire-protection cabinets to ensure that type and capacity of fire extinguishers indicated are accommodated.
- B. Coordinate sizes and locations of fire-protection cabinets with wall depths.

1.8 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace fire extinguishers that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Failure of hydrostatic test according to NFPA 10 when testing interval required by NFPA 10 is within the warranty period.
 - b. Faulty operation of valves or release levers.
 - 2. Warranty Period: Six years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. NFPA Compliance: Fabricate and label fire extinguishers to comply with NFPA 10, "Portable Fire Extinguishers."

- B. Fire Extinguishers: Listed and labeled for type, rating, and classification by an independent testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 1. Provide fire extinguishers approved, listed, and labeled by FM Global.

2.2 MANUFACTURERS

A. Source Limitations: Obtain fire-protection cabinets, accessories, and fire extinguishers from single source from single manufacturer.

2.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Fire-Rated Fire-Protection Cabinets: Listed and labeled to comply with requirements in ASTM E814 for fire-resistance rating of walls where they are installed.

2.4 FIRE-PROTECTION CABINET

- A. Cabinet Type: Suitable for fire extinguisher.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Activar Construction Products Group, Inc. JL Industries.
 - b. Larsens Manufacturing Company.
 - c. Nystrom.
- B. Cabinet Construction: Rated to match wall rating if applicable.
 - 1. Fire-Rated Cabinets: Construct fire-rated cabinets with double walls fabricated from 0.043-inch-thick cold-rolled steel sheet lined with minimum 5/8-inch-thick fire-barrier material. Provide factory-drilled mounting holes.
- C. Cabinet Material: Aluminum sheet.
 - 1. Shelf: Same metal and finish as cabinet.
- D. Semirecessed Cabinet: One-piece combination trim and perimeter door frame overlapping surrounding wall surface, with exposed trim face and wall return at outer edge (backbend).
 - 1. Square-Edge Trim: 1-1/4- to 1-1/2-inch backbend depth.
- E. Surface-Mounted Cabinet: Cabinet box fully exposed and mounted directly on wall with no trim.
- F. Cabinet Trim Material: Extruded-aluminum shapes.
- G. Door Material: Aluminum sheet.

- H. Door Style: Vertical duo panel with frame.
- I. Door Glazing: Clear float glass.
- J. Door Hardware: Manufacturer's standard door-operating hardware of proper type for cabinet type, trim style, and door material and style indicated.
 - 1. Provide projecting door pull and friction latch.
 - 2. Provide manufacturer's standard hinge, permitting door to open 180 degrees.

K. Accessories:

- 1. Mounting Bracket: Manufacturer's standard steel, designed to secure fire extinguisher to fire-protection cabinet, of sizes required for types and capacities of fire extinguishers indicated, with plated or baked-enamel finish.
- 2. Lettered Door Handle: One-piece, cast-iron door handle with the word "FIRE" embossed into face.
- 3. Identification: Lettering complying with authorities having jurisdiction for letter style, size, spacing, and location.

L. Materials:

- 1. Aluminum: ASTM B221 for extruded shapes and aluminum sheet, with strength and durability characteristics of not less than Alloy 6063-T5 for aluminum sheet.
 - a. Finish: Clear anodic.
- 2. Tempered Float Glass: ASTM C1048, Kind FT, Condition A, Type I, Quality q3, 3 mm thick, Class 1 (clear).

2.5 FABRICATION

- A. Fire-Protection Cabinets: Provide manufacturer's standard box (tub) with trim, frame, door, and hardware to suit cabinet type, trim style, and door style indicated.
- B. Cabinet Doors: Fabricate doors according to manufacturer's standards, from materials indicated and coordinated with cabinet types and trim styles.
 - 1. Fabricate door frames with tubular stiles and rails and hollow-metal design, minimum 1/2 inch thick.
- C. Cabinet Trim: Fabricate cabinet trim in one piece with corners mitered, welded, and ground smooth.

2.6 GENERAL FINISH REQUIREMENTS

A. Comply with NAAMM's AMP 500, "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products," for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.

- B. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces of fire-protection cabinets from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.
- C. Finish fire-protection cabinets after assembly.
- D. Appearance of Finished Work: Noticeable variations in same piece are unacceptable. Variations in appearance of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

2.7 PORTABLE, HAND-CARRIED FIRE EXTINGUISHERS

- A. Fire Extinguishers: Type, size, and capacity for each fire-protection cabinet and mounting bracket indicated.
 - a. Activar Construction Products Group, Inc. JL Industries.
 - b. Larsens Manufacturing Company.
 - c. Nystrom.
 - 2. Source Limitations: Obtain fire extinguishers, fire-protection cabinets, and accessories, from single source from single manufacturer.
 - 3. Valves: Manufacturer's standard.
 - 4. Handles and Levers: Manufacturer's standard.
 - 5. Instruction Labels: Include pictorial marking system complying with NFPA 10, Appendix B, and bar coding for documenting fire-extinguisher location, inspections, maintenance, and recharging.
- B. Multipurpose Dry-Chemical Type in Aluminum Container: UL-rated 3-A:40-B:C, 5-lb nominal capacity, with monoammonium phosphate-based dry chemical in enameled-aluminum container.

2.8 MOUNTING BRACKETS

- A. Mounting Brackets: Manufacturer's standard galvanized steel, designed to secure fire extinguisher to wall or structure, of sizes required for types and capacities of fire extinguishers indicated, with plated or baked-enamel finish.
 - 1. Source Limitations: Obtain mounting brackets and fire extinguishers from single source from single manufacturer.
- B. Identification: Lettering complying with authorities having jurisdiction for letter style, size, spacing, and location. Locate as indicated by Architect.
 - 1. Identify bracket-mounted fire extinguishers with the words "FIRE EXTINGUISHER" in red letter decals applied to mounting surface.
 - a. Orientation: Vertical.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine walls and partitions for suitable framing depth and blocking where semirecessed cabinets will be installed.
- B. Examine fire extinguishers for proper charging and tagging.
 - 1. Remove and replace damaged, defective, or undercharged fire extinguishers.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Prepare recesses for semirecessed fire-protection cabinets as required by type and size of cabinet and trim style.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install fire-protection cabinets in locations and at mounting heights indicated or, if not indicated, at heights acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Fire-Protection Cabinets: Fasten cabinets to structure, square and plumb.
 - 1. Unless otherwise indicated, provide semi-recessed fire-protection cabinets.
 - 2. Fasten mounting brackets to inside surface of fire-protection cabinets, square and plumb.

C. Identification:

- 1. Apply vinyl lettering at locations indicated.
- D. General: Install fire extinguishers and mounting brackets in locations indicated and in compliance with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 1. Mounting Brackets: Top of fire extinguisher to be at 42 inches above finished floor.
- E. Mounting Brackets: Fasten mounting brackets to surfaces, square and plumb, at locations indicated.

3.4 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

A. Remove temporary protective coverings and strippable films, if any, as fire-protection cabinets are installed unless otherwise indicated in manufacturer's written installation instructions.

- B. Adjust fire-protection cabinet doors to operate easily without binding.
- C. On completion of fire-protection cabinet installation, clean interior and exterior surfaces as recommended by manufacturer.
- D. Touch up marred finishes, or replace fire-protection cabinets that cannot be restored to factory-finished appearance. Use only materials and procedures recommended or furnished by fire-protection cabinet and mounting bracket manufacturers.
- E. Replace fire-protection cabinets that have been damaged or have deteriorated beyond successful repair by finish touchup or similar minor repair procedures.

END OF SECTION 10 44 00

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 10 73 16 - EXTERIOR CANOPIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Steel Canopies.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Manufacturer's technical and descriptive data on sun control components and assemblies.
- B. Shop Drawings: For exterior sun control assemblies and accessories. Include plans; elevations; sections; and details showing profiles, angles, frames and supports. Show unit dimensions related to supporting and adjoining structures and construction. Indicate anchorage details and locations.
- C. Structural Calculations: Submit a comprehensive analysis of design loads, including dead loads, live loads, snow loads, snow drift loads, wind loads and thermal movement. Design calculations shall identify the moment and shear forces transferred to the structure or supports through the installation connections.
- D. Structural Calculations shall be stamped and signed by a professional engineer registered in jurisdiction where Project is located.
- E. Weld Strength Calculations shall be stamped and signed by a professional engineer specializing in the application of welding technology.
- F. Samples for Initial Selection: For units with factory-applied color finishes.
- G. Samples for Verification: Of each type of metal finish required, prepared on Samples of same thickness and material indicated for final Work. Where finishes involve normal color and texture variations, include Sample sets showing the full range of variations expected.

H. Qualification Data: For firms and persons specified in "Quality Assurance" Article to demonstrate their capabilities and experience. Include lists of completed projects with project names and addresses, names and addresses of architects and owners, and other information specified.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Professional Engineer Qualifications: A professional engineer who is legally qualified to practice in jurisdiction where Project is located and who is experienced in providing engineering services of kind indicated. Engineering services are defined as those performed for installations of sun controls that are similar to those indicated for this Project in material, design, and extent.
- B. Powder-Coating Applicator Qualifications: A firm experienced in successfully applying powder coatings of type indicated and employing competent control personnel to conduct continuing, effective quality-control program to ensure compliance with requirements.
- C. Welding Standards: As follows:
 - 1. Comply with AWS D1.1, "Structural Welding Code-Steel."
 - 2. Certify that each welder has satisfactorily passed AWS qualification tests for welding processes involved and, if pertinent, has undergone recertification.
- D. SMACNA Standard: Comply with SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" recommendations for fabrication, construction details, and installation procedures.

1.5 DELIVER AND HANDLING

- A. Packing, Shipping, Handling and Unloading: Deliver materials in manufacturer's original, unopened, undamaged containers with identification labels intact.
- B. Storage and Protection: Store materials protected from exposure to harmful weather conditions. Handle sunshade materials and components to avoid damage. Protect sunshade materials against damage from elements, construction activities, and other hazards before, during and after installation.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Field Measurements: Verify actual supporting and adjoining construction by field measurements before fabrication; and indicate recorded measurements on final Shop Drawings. Coordinate construction to ensure that sun control assemblies fit properly to supporting and adjoining construction and coordinate schedule with construction progress to avoid delaying the Work.

1. Established Dimensions: Where field measurements cannot be made without delaying the Work, guarantee dimensions and proceed with fabricating of sun control assemblies without field measurements. Coordinate construction to ensure that sun control assemblies correspond to established dimensions.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Delegated Design: Manufacturer shall engage a qualified professional engineer, to design steel canopies and related foundations.
- B. Structural Performance: Provide exterior sun control assemblies capable of withstanding the effects of loads and stresses from dead loads, live loads, snow loads, snow drift loads, wind loads, and normal thermal movement without evidencing permanent deformation of assembly or components including blades, frames, and supports; noise or metal fatigue caused by blade rattle or flutter; or permanent damage to fasteners and anchors.
 - 1. Dead Load: As required by applicable building code.
 - 2. Live Load: As required by applicable building code.
 - 3. Wind Load: As Indicated.
 - 4. Thermal Movements: Provide assemblies that allow for thermal movements resulting from the following maximum change (range) in ambient and surface temperatures by preventing buckling, opening of joints, overstressing of components, and other detrimental effects.
 - 5. Temperature Change (Range): 120 deg F, ambient; 180 deg F, material surfaces.

2.2 STEEL CANOPIES

- A. Finish: Powder Coated.
- B. Provide with hanger rod connections; standard hanger rod configuration.
- C. Fascia Profile: As indicated.

2.3 MATERIALS

- A. Metal Surfaces, General: Provide materials with smooth, flat surfaces unless otherwise indicated. For metal fabrications exposed to view in the completed Work, provide materials without seam marks, roller marks, rolled trade names, or blemishes.
- B. Steel Plates, Shapes, and Bars: ASTM A36/A36M.
- C. Steel Tubing: ASTM A500/A500M, cold-formed steel tubing.

- D. Steel Pipe: ASTM A53/A53M, Standard Weight (Schedule 40) unless otherwise indicated.
- E. Fasteners: Manufacturer's standard.
 - 1. Screws (rivets not permitted): Steel sealed with a neoprene "O" ring beneath 5/8" outside dimension, conical washer.
 - 2. Rivets: Size 3/16" by 1/2" grip range steel rivets with steel mandrel.
 - 3. Steel Bolts and Nuts: Regular hexagon-head bolts, ASTM A307, Grade A; with hex nuts, ASTM A563; and, where indicated, flat washers.
 - 4. Tek Screws: Not permitted.
- F. Gaskets: Dry seal santoprene pressure type.
- G. Anchors and Inserts: Of type, size, and material required for loading and installation indicated. Use nonferrous metal or hot-dip galvanized anchors and inserts for exterior installations and elsewhere as needed for corrosion resistance. Use toothed steel or expansion bolt devices for drilled-in-place anchors.
- H. Sealant: For sealants required within fabricated sunshade system, provide permanently elastic, non-shrinking, and non-migrating type recommended by sealant manufacturer for joint size and movement.

2.4 ACCESSORIES

A. Bituminous Paint: Cold-applied asphalt-mastic paint complying with SSPC-Paint 12 requirements except containing no asbestos, formulated for 30-mil thickness per coat.

2.5 FABRICATION

- A. General: Comply with indicated profiles, dimensioned requirements and structural requirements.
 - 1. Shop Assembly: Assemble components in shop to greatest extent possible to minimize field assembly.
 - 2. Welding: In accordance with ANSI/AWS D1.1.
 - 3. Deck Construction: Fabricate from extruded modules that interlock in a self-flashing manner. Positively fasten interlocking joints creating a monolithic structural unit capable of developing the full strength of the sections. The fastenings must have minimum shear strength of 350 pounds each. Assemble deck with sufficient camber to offset dead load deflection.
- B. Framing: Beams shall consist of shop welded one piece units.
 - 1. Use sections true to details with clean, straight, sharply defined profiles and smooth surfaces of uniform color and texture, free from defects impairing strength and durability.
 - 2. All welding shall be in accordance with manufacturer's requirements.

- 3. Mechanical joints shall consist of stainless-steel bolts with a minimum of two (2) bolts per fastening. Bolts and nuts shall be installed in a concealed manner utilizing 1/2" thick by 1 1/2" bolt bars welded to structural members.
- C. Roof Deck: Steel shapes, interlocking self-flashing sections. Shop fabricate to lengths and panels widths required for field assembly. Depth of sections shall comply with structural requirements. Welded dams are to be used at non-draining ends of deck.
 - 1. Profile: Extruded flat bottom deck.
 - 2. Expansion Joints: Provide expansion joints; design structure for thermal expansion and contraction as required.
 - 3. Exposed Rivets: Rivets used to fasten bottom of fascia to deck shall be finished to match the deck.
- D. Fascia: Manufacturer's standard shape. Provide fascia splices where continuous runs of fascia are jointed. Locate splices to be in line with bents and fasten in place on hidden or non-vertical surfaces.

2.6 STEEL FINISH

- A. Baked-Enamel or Powder-Coat Finish: AAMA 2603 except with a minimum dry film thickness of 1.5 mils. Comply with coating manufacturer's written instructions for cleaning, conversion coating, and applying and baking finish.
 - 1. Color and Gloss: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Coordinate Setting Drawings, diagrams, templates, instructions, and directions for installation of anchorages that are to be embedded in concrete or masonry construction. Coordinate delivery of such items to Project site.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install metal canopy system in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions.
 - 1. Field confirm dimensions and elevations shown.
 - 2. Install roof deck sections, accessories and related flashing in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Provide roof slope for rain drainage without ponding water. Align and anchor roof deck units to structural support frames.
- B. Locate and place canopies level, plumb, and at indicated alignment with adjacent work.

- C. Use concealed anchorages where possible. Provide brass or lead washers fitted to screws where required to protect metal surfaces and to make a weathertight connection.
- D. Form closely fitted joints with exposed connections accurately located and secured.
- E. Repair finishes damaged by cutting, welding, soldering, and grinding. Restore finishes so no evidence remains of corrective work. Return items that cannot be refinished in the field to the factory, make required alterations, and refinish entire unit or provide new units.
- F. Protect galvanized and nonferrous-metal surfaces from corrosion or galvanic action by applying a heavy coating of bituminous paint on surfaces that will be in contact with concrete, masonry, or dissimilar metals.

3.3 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Damaged Units: Replace roof deck panels and other components of the work that have been damaged or have deteriorated beyond successful minor repair.
- B. Cleaning: Remove protective coverings at time in project construction sequence that will afford greatest protection of work. Clean finished surfaces as recommended by manufacturer. Maintain in a clean condition during construction.
- C. Protection: Provide protection and surveillance, as required to ensure that work of this section will be without damage or deterioration at time of substantial completion.
- D. Touch up minor abrasions in finishes with air-dried coating that matches color and gloss of, and is compatible with, factory-applied finish coating.

END OF SECTION 10 73 16

EXTERIOR CANOPIES

SECTION 10 75 16 - GROUND-SET FLAGPOLES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes ground-set flagpoles made from aluminum.
- B. Owner-Furnished Material: Flags.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
 - 1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, operating characteristics, fittings, accessories, and finishes for flagpoles.
- B. Shop Drawings: For flagpoles.
 - 1. Include plans, elevations, and attachment details. Show general arrangement, jointing, fittings, accessories, grounding, anchoring, and support.
 - 2. Include section, and details of foundation system.
- C. Samples for Verification: For each type of exposed finish, in manufacturer's standard sizes.
- D. Delegated-Design Submittal: For flagpoles.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For flagpoles to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Spiral wrap flagpoles with heavy paper and enclose in a hard fiber tube or other protective container.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Source Limitations: Obtain flagpoles as complete units, including fittings, accessories, bases, and anchorage devices, from single source from single manufacturer.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Delegated Design: Engage a qualified professional engineer to design flagpole assemblies.
- B. Seismic Performance: Flagpole assemblies to withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined according to ASCE/SEI 7.
- C. Structural Performance: Flagpole assemblies, including anchorages and supports, shall withstand design loads indicated within limits and under conditions indicated.
 - 1. Wind Loads: Determine according to NAAMM FP 1001. Basic wind speed for Project location as indicated.
 - 2. Base flagpole design on nylon or cotton flags of maximum standard size suitable for use with flagpole or flag size indicated, whichever is more stringent.

2.3 ALUMINUM FLAGPOLES

- A. Aluminum Flagpoles: Cone-tapered flagpoles fabricated from seamless extruded tubing complying with ASTM B241/B241M, Alloy 6063, with a minimum wall thickness of 3/16 inch.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Baartol Company.
 - b. Concord Industries, Inc.
 - c. Eder Flag Manufacturing Company, Inc.
- B. Exposed Height: As indicated.
- C. Construct flagpoles in one piece if possible. If more than one piece is necessary, comply with the following:
 - 1. Fabricate shop and field joints without using fasteners, screw collars, or lead calking
 - 2. Provide flush hairline joints using self-aligning, snug-fitting, internal sleeves.

- D. Cast-Metal Shoe Base: Made from aluminum with same finish and color as flagpoles for anchor-bolt mounting; furnish with anchor bolts.
 - Furnish ground spike.
- E. FITTINGS
- F. Finial Ball: Flush-seam ball, sized as indicated or, if not indicated, to match flagpole-butt diameter.
 - 1. 0.063-inch spun aluminum, finished as indicated.
- G. External Halyard: Ball-bearing, nonfouling, revolving truck assembly of cast metal with continuous braided polypropylene halyard and cast-metal cleats with fasteners. Finish exposed metal surfaces to match flagpole.
 - 1. Halyards and Cleats: One at each flagpole.
 - 2. Cleat Covers: Cast metal, finished to match flagpole, secured with cylinder locks.
 - 3. Halyard Covers: 2-inch channel, 60 inches long, finished to match flagpole.
 - 4. Halyard Flag Snap hooks: Bronze swivel snap hooks. Furnish two per halyard.
 - a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:
 - 1) Acme/Lingo Flagpoles, LLC.

2.4 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Nonshrink, Nonmetallic Grout: Factory-packaged, nonstaining, noncorrosive, nongaseous grout complying with ASTM C1107/C1107M.
- B. Elastomeric Joint Sealant: Single-component neutral-curing silicone joint sealant complying with requirements in Section 07 92 00 "Joint Sealants."
- C. Bituminous Paint: Cold-applied asphalt emulsion complying with ASTM D1187/D1187M.

2.5 ALUMINUM FINISHES

A. Natural Satin Finish: AA-M32, fine, directional, medium satin polish; buff complying with AA-M20; seal aluminum surfaces with clear, hard-coat wax.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Foundation Excavation: Excavate to neat clean lines in undisturbed soil. Remove loose soil and foreign matter from excavation and moisten earth before placing concrete. Place and compact drainage material at excavation bottom.
- B. Provide forms where required due to unstable soil conditions and for perimeter of flagpole base at grade. Secure and brace forms to prevent displacement during concreting.
- C. Anchor Bolts: Locate and secure anchor bolts in forms with templates and by tying to reinforcement.
- D. Place concrete, as specified in Section 03 30 00 "Cast-in-Place Concrete." Compact concrete in place by using vibrators. Moist-cure exposed concrete for no fewer than seven days or use nonstaining curing compound.
- E. Trowel exposed concrete surfaces to a smooth, dense finish, free of trowel marks, and uniform in texture and appearance. Provide positive slope for water runoff to perimeter of concrete base.

3.2 FLAGPOLE INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install flagpoles where indicated and according to Shop Drawings and manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Baseplate: Cast anchor bolts in concrete foundation. Install baseplate on washers placed over leveling nuts on anchor bolts and adjust until flagpole is plumb. After flagpole is plumb, tighten retaining nuts and fill space under baseplate solidly with nonshrink, nonmetallic grout. Finish exposed grout surfaces smooth and slope 45 degrees away from edges of baseplate.

END OF SECTION 10 75 16

SECTION 11 66 00 - ATHLETIC EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Protective Padding.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include construction details, material descriptions and finishes. Include details of anchors, hardware, and fastenings.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show location of equipment. Show method of field installation, and relationship to adjoining work.

1.4 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Field Measurements: Verify position and elevation for athletic equipment.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ATHLETIC EQUIPMENT

- A. Protective Wall Padding:
 - 1. Basis of Design Product and Manufacturer; As indicated on the Interior Finish Legend, or a comparable product by one of the following:
 - a. Draper, Inc.
 - b. Jaypro.
 - c. Performance Sports Systems.
 - 2. Size: As indicated.

- 3. Wall Pads shall meet Surface-Burning Characteristics in ASTM E84-01.
- 4. Color: As selected by Architect from Manufacturers full range.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. General: Comply with manufacturer's written installation instructions.

3.2 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Provide final protection and maintain conditions acceptable to manufacturer and Installer that ensure equipment is without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 11 66 00

SECTION 11 94 13 - MISCELLANEOUS EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Requirements for Equipment as indicated on the Equipment Schedule.
 - 2. Concealed wall mounted counter brackets.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Include material descriptions, dimensions, profiles, fastening and mounting methods, and finishes for equipment specified.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Source Limitations: Provide products of same manufacturer for each type of equipment or unit and for units exposed to view in same areas, unless otherwise approved by Architect.

1.5 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate equipment locations with other work to prevent interference with clearances required for access by disabled persons, proper installation, adjustment, operation, cleaning, and servicing.

1.6 WARRANTY

- A. General Warranty: Special warranty specified in this Article shall not deprive Owner of other rights Owner may have under other provisions of the Contract Documents and shall be in addition to, and run concurrent with, other warranties made by Contractor under requirements of the Contract Documents.
- B. Manufacturer's Warranty: Written warranty, executed by the individual equipment manufacturer agreeing to replace defective units.

1. Minimum Warranty Period: One year from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MISCELLANEOUS EQUIPMENT

- A. Basis of Design Product and Manufacturer; As indicated on the Equipment Schedule.
- B. Concealed wall mounted counter brackets.
 - 1. Basis of Design Product and Manufacturer; RAKKS, Model Inside Wall mounted brackets.
 - a. Size: As indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install equipment units according to manufacturers' written instructions, using fasteners appropriate to substrate indicated and recommended by the manufacturer. Install equipment units level, plumb, and firmly anchored in locations and at heights indicated.

3.2 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Adjust equipment units for unencumbered, smooth operation and verify that mechanisms function properly. Replace damaged or defective items.
- B. Remove temporary labels and protective coatings.
- C. Clean exposed surfaces according to manufacturer's written recommendations.

END OF SECTION 11 94 13

SECTION 12 24 13 - ROLLER WINDOW SHADES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Manually operated roller shades.
 - 2. Motor operated roller shades.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
 - 1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, features, finishes, and operating instructions for roller shades.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation details for roller shades, including shadeband materials, their orientation to rollers, and their seam and batten locations.
 - 1. Motor-Operated Shades: Include details of installation and diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.
- C. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type and color of shadeband material.
 - 1. Include Samples of accessories involving color selection.
- D. Samples for Verification: For each type of roller shade.
 - 1. Shadeband Material: Not less than 10 inches square. Mark interior face of material if applicable.
 - 2. Roller Shade: Full-size operating unit, not less than 16 inches wide by 36 inches long for each type of roller shade indicated.
 - 3. Installation Accessories: Full-size unit, not less than 10 inches long.
- E. Product Schedule: For roller shades. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For Installer.
- B. Product Certificates: For each type of shadeband material.
- C. Product Test Reports: For each type of shadeband material, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For roller shades to include in maintenance manuals.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Fabricator of products.
- B. Mockups: Build mockups to verify selections made under Sample submittals, to demonstrate aesthetic effects, and to set quality standards for fabrication and installation.
 - 1. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless Architect specifically approves such deviations in writing.
 - 2. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver roller shades in factory packages, marked with manufacturer, product name, and location of installation using same designations indicated on Drawings.

1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not install roller shades until construction and finish work in spaces, including painting, is complete and dry and ambient temperature and humidity conditions are maintained at the levels indicated for Project when occupied for its intended use.
- B. Field Measurements: Verify dimensions of other construction by field measurements before fabrication and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings. Allow clearances for operating hardware of operable glazed units through entire operating range. Notify Architect of installation conditions that vary from Drawings. Coordinate fabrication schedule with construction progress to avoid delaying the Work.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Source Limitations: Obtain roller shades from single source from single manufacturer.

2.2 MANUALLY OPERATED SHADES

- A. Basis-of-Design Product and Manufacturer; as indicated on the Interior Finish Legend, or a comparable product by one of the following:
 - 1. Draper Inc.
 - 2. Hunter Douglas Contract.
 - 3. Lutron Electronics Co., Inc.
 - 4. MechoShade, Systems, Inc.
- B. Chain-and-Clutch Operating Mechanisms: With continuous-loop bead chain and clutch that stops shade movement when bead chain is released; permanently adjusted and lubricated.
 - 1. Bead Chains: Stainless steel.
 - a. Loop Length: Full length of roller shade.
 - b. Limit Stops: Provide upper and lower ball stops.
 - c. Chain-Retainer Type: Chain tensioner, jamb mounted.
 - 2. Spring Lift-Assist Mechanisms: Manufacturer's standard for balancing roller shade weight and for lifting heavy roller shades.
 - a. Provide for shadebands that weigh more than 10 lb or for shades as recommended by manufacturer, whichever criterion is more stringent.
- C. Rollers: Corrosion-resistant steel or extruded-aluminum tubes of diameters and wall thicknesses required to accommodate operating mechanisms and weights and widths of shadebands indicated without deflection. Provide with permanently lubricated driveend assemblies and idle-end assemblies designed to facilitate removal of shadebands for service.
 - 1. Direction of Shadeband Roll: Regular, from back (exterior face) of roller.
 - 2. Shadeband-to-Roller Attachment: Manufacturer's standard method.
 - 3. Provide Double Rollers at locations indicating (2) shades are required.
- D. Mounting Hardware: Brackets or endcaps, corrosion resistant and compatible with roller assembly, operating mechanism, installation accessories, and mounting location and conditions indicated.
- E. Shadebands:

- 1. Shadeband Material: Light-filtering fabric.
- 2. Shadeband Bottom (Hem) Bar: Steel or extruded aluminum.
 - a. Type: Enclosed in sealed pocket of shadeband material.
 - b. Color and Finish: As indicated on the Interior Finish Legend.

F. Installation Accessories:

- 1. Recessed Shade Pocket: Rectangular, extruded-aluminum enclosure designed for recessed ceiling installation; with front, top, and back formed as one piece, end plates, and removable bottom closure panel.
 - a. Height: Manufacturer's standard height required to enclose roller and shadeband assembly when shade is fully open, but not less than height indicated on Drawings.
 - b. Provide pocket with lip at lower edge to support acoustical ceiling panel, where applicable.
- 2. Installation Accessories Color and Finish: As selected from manufacturer's full range.

2.3 MOTOR-OPERATED ROLLER SHADES

- A. Basis-of-Design Product and Manufacturer; as indicated on the Interior Finish Legend, or a comparable product by one of the following:
 - 1. Draper Inc.
 - 2. Hunter Douglas Contract.
 - 3. Lutron Electronics Co., Inc.
 - 4. MechoShade, Systems, Inc.
- B. Motorized Operating System: Provide factory-assembled, shade-operator system of size and capacity and with features, characteristics, and accessories suitable for conditions indicated, complete with electric motor and factory-prewired motor controls, power disconnect switch, enclosures protecting controls and operating parts, and accessories required for reliable operation without malfunction. Include wiring from motor controls to motors. Coordinate operator wiring requirements and electrical characteristics with building electrical system.
 - 1. Electrical Components: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
 - 2. Electric Motor: Manufacturer's standard tubular, enclosed in roller.
 - a. Electrical Characteristics: 110-V ac.
 - b. Maximum Total Shade Width: As required to operate roller shades indicated.
 - c. Maximum Shade Drop: As required to operate roller shades indicated.
 - d. Maximum Weight Capacity: As required to operate roller shades indicated.

- 3. Remote Control: Electric controls with NEMA ICS 6, Type 1 enclosure for recessed or flush mounting. Provide the following for remote-control activation of shades:
 - a. Individual/Group Control Station: Momentary-contact, three-position, rocker-style, wall-switch-operated control station with open, close, and center off functions for individual and group control.
- 4. Crank-Operator Override: Crank and gearbox operate shades in event of power outage or motor failure.
- 5. Limit Switches: Adjustable switches interlocked with motor controls and set to stop shades automatically at fully raised and fully lowered positions.
- 6. Operating Features:
 - a. Group switching with integrated switch control; single faceplate for multiple switch cutouts.
- C. Rollers: Corrosion-resistant steel or extruded-aluminum tubes of diameters and wall thicknesses required to accommodate operating mechanisms and weights and widths of shadebands indicated without deflection. Provide with permanently lubricated driveend assemblies and idle-end assemblies designed to facilitate removal of shadebands for service.
 - 1. Direction of Shadeband Roll: Regular, from back (exterior face) of roller.
 - 2. Shadeband-to-Roller Attachment: Manufacturer's standard method.
 - 3. Provide Double Rollers at locations indicating (2) shades are required.
- D. Mounting Hardware: Brackets or endcaps, corrosion resistant and compatible with roller assembly, operating mechanism, installation accessories, and mounting location and conditions indicated.
- E. Roller-Coupling Assemblies: Coordinated with operating mechanism and designed to join up to three inline rollers that are operated by one roller drive-end assembly.

F. Shadebands:

- 1. Shadeband Material: Light-filtering fabric.
- 2. Shadeband Bottom (Hem) Bar: Steel or extruded aluminum.
 - a. Type: Enclosed in sealed pocket of shadeband material.
 - b. Color and Finish: As indicated on the Interior Finish Legend.

G. Installation Accessories:

1. Recessed Shade Pocket: Rectangular, extruded-aluminum enclosure designed for recessed ceiling installation; with front, top, and back formed as one piece, end plates, and removable bottom closure panel.

- a. Height: Manufacturer's standard height required to enclose roller and shadeband assembly when shade is fully open, but not less than height indicated on Drawings.
- b. Provide pocket with lip at lower edge to support acoustical ceiling panel, where applicable.
- 2. Installation Accessories Color and Finish: As selected from manufacturer's full range.

2.4 SHADEBAND MATERIALS

- A. Shadeband Material Flame-Resistance Rating: Comply with NFPA 701. Testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
- B. Basis-of-Design Product and Manufacturer; as indicated on the Interior Finish Legend, or a comparable product by one of the following:
 - 1. Draper Inc.
 - 2. Hunter Douglas Contract.
 - 3. Lutron Electronics Co., Inc.
 - 4. MechoShade, Systems, Inc.

2.5 ROLLER SHADE FABRICATION

- A. Product Safety Standard: Fabricate roller shades to comply with WCMA A 100.1.
- B. Shadeband Fabrication: Fabricate shadebands without battens or seams to extent possible, except as follows:
 - 1. Vertical Shades: Where width-to-length ratio of shadeband is equal to or greater than 1:4, provide battens and seams at uniform spacings along shadeband length to ensure shadeband tracking and alignment through its full range of movement without distortion of the material.
 - 2. Railroaded Materials: Railroad material where material roll width is less than the required width of shadeband and where indicated. Provide battens and seams as required by railroaded material to produce shadebands with full roll-width panel(s) plus, if required, one partial roll-width panel located at top of shadeband.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, operational clearances, locations of connections to building electrical system, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 ROLLER SHADE INSTALLATION

- A. Install roller shades level, plumb, and aligned with adjacent units according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Electrical Connections: Connect motor-operated roller shades to building electrical system.
- C. Roller Shade Locations: As indicated on Drawings.

3.3 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust and balance roller shades to operate smoothly, easily, safely, and free from binding or malfunction throughout entire operational range.

3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Clean roller shade surfaces, after installation, according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Provide final protection and maintain conditions, in a manner acceptable to manufacturer and Installer that ensure that roller shades are without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.
- C. Replace damaged roller shades that cannot be repaired, in a manner approved by Architect, before time of Substantial Completion.

3.5 DEMONSTRATION

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain motor-operated roller shades.

END OF SECTION 12 24 13

SECTION 12 35 53 - METAL CASEWORK

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes:
 - Stainless-steel countertops.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Shop Drawings: Provide 3/4" = 1'-0" scale elevations showing plans, elevations, ends, cross-sections, service run spaces, location and type of service fittings, rough-in and anchor placements, tolerances and clearances. Indicate relation of units to surrounding walls, windows, doors and other building components. Provide 1/4" = 1'-0" rough-in plan drawings for coordination with trades. Rough-in shall show free area for mechanical and electrical services when required.
- B. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's data for each component and item of equipment specified. Include component dimensions, configurations, construction details, joint details, and attachments, utility and service requirements and locations.
- C. Finish Samples: Submit 4 x 6 inch samples of each color of finish for casework, work surfaces and for other pre-finished equipment, hardware and accessories.

1.4 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Field Measurements: Verify actual dimensions of construction to receive metal countertops by field measurements before fabrication.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Stainless-Steel Sheet: ASTM A 240/A 240M, Type 304.

- B. Sealant for Countertops: Manufacturer's standard sealant of characteristics indicated below that complies with applicable requirements in Section 07 92 00 "Joint Sealants."
 - 1. Mildew-Resistant Joint Sealant: Sanitary Silicone, single component, nonsag, neutral curing, silicone.
 - 2. Color: Clear.

2.2 STAINLESS-STEEL CASEWORK

- A. Countertops and shelving: Fabricate from 16 gauge, Type 304 stainless-steel sheet. Provide smooth, clean exposed tops and edges in uniform plane, free of defects. Provide front and end overhang of 1 inch over the base cabinets.
 - 1. Joints: Fabricate countertops without field-made joints.
 - 2. Weld shop-made joints.
 - 3. Reinforced on the underside by 16-gauge galvanized-steel channels.
 - 4. Exposed edges of tops shall be formed into a 1½"-thick channel shape. Splash rails and curbs shall be formed from the same sheet as the top or so welded thereto that they form integral parts thereof.
- B. Top edges of curbs and splash-backs shall be formed into a channel shape.
- C. Sound deaden complete underside of top. Rim and backsplash top shall be level.
- D. Backsplash shall be flanged back a minimum of 2" at 45 degrees and down 1" at 45 degrees. Enclose ends and rear of exposed backsplash.
- E. 11 Ga leveling bolt gusset plates.
- F. 14 Ga drawer slides and side suspension channels.
- G. 16 Ga for tubular rails, legs for tables, gusset plates, cabinet top and intermediate horizontal rails.

2.3 CABINET FRAME

- A. Provide one-piece die-formed cabinet bottom construction with return side flanges turned down. Spot weld flanges to cabinet sides.
- B. Cabinet bottoms shall be turned down at front to form 1-1/4" "U" channel to accept toe kick and turn down 5-1/4" at back with 5/8" return to form the back lower member of cabinet base. Provide punched 3/4" diameter corner holes for access to levelers and to accept PVC press plugs. It shall be possible to access levelers from above cabinet without removing drawers or drawer supports.

- C. Provide additional vertical 3" "HAT" shaped channels, spot-welded to or formed with the rear vertical corner. Channel shall be provided with pre-punched holes to receive shelf clips, and slotted holes to receive drawer suspension tracks. Cabinets 30" wide and larger shall be provided with intermediate 4-5/8" "HAT" channels to brace cabinet and accept shelf clips and drawer tracks
- D. Where applicable, the front corner posts shall be pre-punched and slotted to accept drawer suspension systems and suspension pull-out shelves. Front vertical posts shall form inboard flush front construction for doors and drawers acting as the cabinet main member side gable tying the cabinet bottom and horizontal member together to form a rigid case. Front post rear closure channels shall be "J" shaped 11/32" x 1-5/16" x 1-15/16". Provide channel with pre-punched holes to receive shelf clips.
- E. Doors and drawers shall overlay top intermediates and floor horizontal members.
- F. Top horizontal front framing member shall form a "J" shaped section 3" wide, 3/8" return by 1" deep with 5/8" return.
- G. Intermediate horizontal framing members shall form a "U" 1-1/4" high with a 1" return on top and 5/8" return on bottom.
- H. Top rear horizontal framing member shall be 2" x 1-1/4" angle section welded to back corner lapped post and side gables with welded corner gusset plates acting as cabinet bracing and counter top material fixing member.
- I. Enclose cabinetry toe space shall be 3" deep x 4" high and shall act as a total enclosure to bottom of cabinet. Toe space section shall key up into "U" shaped front floor member and act as reinforcement. Toe space, front floor of cabinet and corner post sections shall be spot welded together forming one structural member.
- J. The toe space members, side gable returns, and back lower member shall form all welded structural corner to accept leveler gussets and 3/8" levelling bolts.
- K. Cabinet construction shall be electro spot-welded to form a strong well-fitted, one-piece unit.
- L. Exposed horizontal structural cabinet members between doors and drawers shall be unacceptable.

2.4 CABINET HARDWARE

- A. Pulls: Provide handles for drawers and hinged doors in 4" stainless steel.
- B. Door Hinges: Provide five knuckle-type barrel door hinges of 14 Ga steel screwed into door and fastened to cabinet side stile with two counter sunk #8-32 zinc plated machine screws & captive serrated tooth washer nuts. Hinge finish shall be stainless steel.

2.5 BASE CABINET COMPONENTS

- A. Provide removable back panels for cupboard base cabinets. Provide partial back panels 9" in height to accommodate plumbing at sink units. When requested, provide back panels and security panels on cabinets requiring locks.
- B. Shelving edges; turned down on all four sides 1", and returned under on front and back 1". Shelves 36" and longer shall be provided with "HAT' channel reinforcement at front edge.
- C. 18 Ga for door and drawer fronts, cabinet floor, cabinet sides, vertical front members, cabinet toe kick, service cover panels, table and kneehole frames, front rails, gable legs and dust caps, false panels, furring and filler panels.
- D. 20 Ga for drawer backs, door backs, vertical closure channel, removable back panels, shelves, drawer bodies, drawer dividers, bin bodies, and pull-out shelves.

E. Doors

- 1. Fabricate doors of 2 telescoping metal panels, 3/4" thick, with a sound deadening material extending continuously full-width, and top to bottom. Reinforce hinged side of door adequately with hinge machine screws to prevent sagging. Secure recessed hinges to cabinet posts with machine screws and concealed self-locking nuts. Provide nylon roller friction catches, mounted on horizontal top or intermediate members pull side of doors. Provide each hinged door with 2 rubber bumpers.
- 2. Doors, drawers, tracks and back panels shall be replaceable in the field without requiring special tools.
- 3. All standard double door cabinets shall be designed without center stiles to maximize access to the cabinet.

F. Drawers

- 1. Fabricate drawer fronts of 2 telescoping metal panels and totally filled with sound deadening material to eliminate possible drumming effect. Form removable outside panel with lip to fit over inside panel on top edge, and to lock into position at bottom with rivets to form a rigid, one-piece 3/4" thick drawer front.
- 2. Provide drawer operation on Full Extension Drawer Slides, 20" extension, load capacity 100 pounds.
 - a. Equal to: Knape & Vogt #8400B.
- 3. Drawer body shall consist of one piece stainless steel construction including the bottom, two sides, back and inner front flanged end which shall be welded to the interior drawer front head. The exterior drawer front shall have a channel formation on the top edge with ground smooth and fully finished return edges telescoping together to form fully sounded-deadened drawer front. Drawer bodies shall have a reinforcing bend on top edges.
- 4. Provide built-in stops to prevent inadvertent removal of drawers, with capability for drawer to be removed by lifting front of drawers and pulling out.

5. Provide drawer pulls in central location of drawer face. Two handles shall be provided on units 30" and larger.

2.6 STAINLESS-STEEL FINISH

A. Grind and polish surfaces to produce uniform, directional satin finish matching No. 4 finish, with no evidence of welds and free of cross scratches. Run grain with long dimension of each piece. When polishing is completed, passivate and rinse surfaces. Remove embedded foreign matter and leave surfaces clean.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of metal countertops.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Set casework components plumb, square, and straight with no distortion and securely anchored to building structure. Level as required using cabinet levelers.
 - 1. Bolt continuous cabinets together with joints flush, tight and uniform, and with alignment of adjacent units within 1/16" tolerance.
 - 2. Secure wall cabinets to solid supporting material, not to plaster, lath or gypsum board.
 - 3. Abut top edge surfaces in one true plane. Provide flush joints not to exceed 1/8" between top units.

B. Countertop installation:

- 1. Where required due to field conditions, scribe to abutting surfaces.
- 2. Only factory prepared field joints, located per approved shop drawings, shall be permitted. Secure joints in field, where practicable, in the same manner as in factory, with dowels, splines, adhesive or fasteners recommended by manufacturer.
- 3. Secure work surfaces to casework and equipment components with material and procedures recommended by the manufacturer.
- C. Sink installation: Sinks which were not factory installed shall be set in chemical resistant sealing compound and secured and supported per manufacturer's recommendations.

D. Accessory installation: Install accessories and fittings in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations. Turn screws to seat flat; do not drive.

3.3 ADJUSTING

- A. Repair or remove and replace defective work, as directed by Architect/Owner upon completion of installation.
- B. Adjust doors, drawers, hardware, fixtures and other moving or operating parts to function smoothly.

3.4 CLEANING

- A. Clean shop finished casework, touch up as required.
- B. Clean countertops with diluted dishwashing liquid and water leaving tops free of all grease and streaks. Use no wax or oils.

3.5 PROTECTION OF FINISHED WORK

- A. Provide all necessary protective measures to prevent exposure of casework and equipment from exposure to other construction activity.
- B. Advise contractor of procedures and precautions for protection of material, installed laboratory casework and fixtures from damage by work of other trades.
- C. Repair or remove and replace defective work as directed on completion of installation.
- D. Clean finished surfaces, touch up as required, and remove or refinish damaged or soiled areas to match original factory finish, as approved by Architect.
- E. Protection: Provide 6-mil plastic or other suitable water-resistant covering over the countertop surfaces. Tape to underside of countertop at a minimum of 48 inches o.c.

END OF SECTION 12 35 53

SECTION 12 36 61 - SOLID SURFACE COUNTERTOPS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Solid-surface-material countertops and backsplashes.
 - 2. Quartz agglomerate countertops and backsplashes.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For materials indicated.
- B. Shop Drawings: For countertops. Show materials, finishes, edge and backsplash profiles, methods of joining, and cutouts for plumbing fixtures.
 - 1. Show locations and details of joints.
 - 2. Show direction of directional pattern, if any.
- C. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of material exposed to view.
- D. Samples for Verification: For the following products:
 - 1. Countertop materials, 6 inches square.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For countertops to include in maintenance manuals. Include Product Data for care products used or recommended by Installer and names, addresses, and telephone numbers of local sources for products.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Fabricator Qualifications: Shop that employs skilled workers who custom-fabricate countertops similar to that required for this Project, and whose products have a record of successful in-service performance.

- B. Installer Qualifications: Fabricator of countertops.
- C. Mockups: Build mockups to demonstrate aesthetic effects and to set quality standards for fabrication and execution.
 - 1. Build mockup of typical countertop as shown on Drawings.
 - 2. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.6 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Field Measurements: Verify dimensions of countertops by field measurements after base cabinets are installed but before countertop fabrication is complete.

1.7 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate locations of utilities that will penetrate countertops or backsplashes.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SOLID SURFACE COUNTERTOP MATERIALS

- A. Solid Surface Material: Homogeneous-filled plastic resin complying with ICPA SS-1.
 - Basis-of-Design Product: Provide product indicated on the Interior Finish Legend, or a comparable product by one of the following:
 - a. E. I. du Pont de Nemours and Company; Corian
 - b. Formica Corporation.
 - c. Wilsonart LLC.
 - 2. Colors and Patterns: Match Architect's samples.
- B. Plywood: Exterior softwood plywood complying with DOC PS 1, Grade C-C Plugged, touch sanded.

2.2 QUARTZ AGGLOMERATE COUNTERTOP MATERIALS

- A. Quartz Agglomerate: Solid sheets consisting of quartz aggregates bound together with a matrix of filled plastic resin and complying with ICPA SS-1, except for composition.
 - 1. Basis-of-Design Product: Provide product indicated on the Interior Finish Legend, or a comparable product by one of the following:
 - a. Cambria.
 - b. E. I. du Pont de Nemours and Company; Corian

- c. Wilsonart LLC.
- 2. Basis-of-Design Product and Manufacturer; as indicated on the Finish Schedule.
- 3. Colors and Patterns: Match Architect's samples.
- B. Plywood: Exterior softwood plywood complying with DOC PS 1, Grade C-C Plugged, touch sanded.

2.3 COUNTERTOP FABRICATION

- A. Fabricate countertops according to material manufacturer's written instructions and to the AWI/AWMAC/WI's "Architectural Woodwork Standards."
 - Grade: Custom.
- B. Configuration: As indicated.
- C. Countertops: 3/4-inch- thick, material with front edge built up with same material.
- D. Backsplashes: 1/2-inch- thick.
- E. Aprons: 1/2-inch- thick x depth indicated on the drawings
- F. Fabricate tops with shop-applied edges unless otherwise indicated. Comply with material manufacturer's written instructions for adhesives, sealers, fabrication, and finishing.
 - 1. Fabricate with loose backsplashes for field assembly.
- G. Joints: Fabricate countertops without joints.
- H. Joints: Fabricate countertops in sections for joining in field.
 - 1. Joint Locations: Not within 18 inches of a sink or cooktop and not where a countertop section less than 36 inches long would result, unless unavoidable.
- I. Cutouts and Holes:
 - 1. Undercounter Plumbing Fixtures: Make cutouts for fixtures in shop using template or pattern furnished by fixture manufacturer. Form cutouts to smooth, even curves.
 - Provide vertical edges, slightly eased at juncture of cutout edges with top and bottom surfaces of countertop and projecting 3/16 inch into fixture opening.
 - 2. Counter-Mounted Plumbing Fixtures: Prepare countertops in shop for field cutting openings for counter-mounted fixtures. Mark tops for cutouts and drill holes at corners of cutout locations. Make corner holes of largest radius practical.

3. Fittings: Drill countertops in shop for plumbing fittings, undercounter soap dispensers, and similar items.

2.4 INSTALLATION MATERIALS

- A. Adhesives: Adhesives shall not contain urea formaldehyde.
- B. Sealant for Countertops: Comply with applicable requirements in Section 07 92 00 "Joint Sealants."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install countertops level to a tolerance of 1/8 inch in 8 feet.
- B. Fasten countertops by screwing through corner blocks of base units into underside of countertop. Align adjacent surfaces and, using adhesive in color to match countertop, form seams to comply with manufacturer's written instructions. Carefully dress joints smooth, remove surface scratches, and clean entire surface.
 - 1. Install backsplashes and end splashes to comply with manufacturer's written instructions for adhesives, sealers, fabrication, and finishing.

END OF SECTION 12 36 61

SECTION 12 48 43 - WALK OFF MATS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Walk off mats.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
 - 1. Include material descriptions and finishes for floor mats.
- B. Samples: For the following products, in manufacturer's standard sizes:
 - 1. Floor Mat: Assembled sections of floor mat.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For floor mats to include in maintenance manuals.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 WALK OFF MATS

- A. Basis-of-Design Product and Manufacturer: As indicated on the Interior Finish Legend, or subject to compliance with requirements a comparable product by one of the following:
 - 1. Andresen
 - 2. Babcock-Davis.
 - 3. C/S Group.
 - 4. Forbo.

WALK OFF MATS 12 48 43 - 1

a. Colors: As Indicated.b. Size: As Indicated.

c. Style Name: As Indicated.

d. Attachment: Adhered.

2.2 INSTALLATION MATERIALS

A. Adhesives: Water-resistant type recommended by manufacturers to suit base and substrate conditions indicated.

2.3 FABRICATION

A. Floor Mats: Shop fabricate units to greatest extent possible in sizes indicated. Unless otherwise indicated, provide single unit for each mat installation; do not exceed manufacturer's recommended maximum sizes for units that are removed for maintenance and cleaning.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and floor conditions for compliance with requirements for location, sizes, and other conditions affecting installation of floor mats.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install surface-type units to comply with manufacturer's written instructions; coordinate with entrance locations and traffic patterns.

END OF SECTION 12 48 43

WALK OFF MATS 12 48 43 - 2

SECTION 13 34 19 - METAL BUILDING SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

- 1. Structural-steel framing.
- 2. Foamed-insulation-core metal wall panels.
- 3. Metal roof panels.
- 4. Metal wall panels.
- 5. Thermal insulation.
- Accessories.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Terminology Standard: See MBMA's "Metal Building Systems Manual" for definitions of terms for metal building system construction not otherwise defined in this Section or in standards referenced by this Section.

1.4 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate sizes and locations of concrete foundations and casting of anchor-rod inserts into foundation walls and footings. Anchor rod installation, concrete, reinforcement, and formwork requirements are specified in Section 03 30 00 "Cast-in-Place Concrete."
- B. Coordinate metal panel assemblies with rain drainage work, flashing, trim, and construction of supports and other adjoining work to provide a leakproof, secure, and noncorrosive installation.

1.5 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.
 - 1. Review methods and procedures related to metal building systems including, but not limited to, the following:

- a. Condition of foundations and other preparatory work performed by other trades.
- b. Structural load limitations.
- Construction schedule. Verify availability of materials and erector's personnel, equipment, and facilities needed to make progress and avoid delays.
- d. Required tests, inspections, and certifications.
- e. Unfavorable weather and forecasted weather conditions and impact on construction schedule.
- 2. Review methods and procedures related to metal roof panel assemblies including, but not limited to, the following:
 - a. Compliance with requirements for purlin and rafter conditions, including flatness and attachment to structural members.
 - b. Structural limitations of purlins and rafters during and after roofing.
 - c. Flashings, special roof details, roof drainage, roof penetrations, equipment curbs, and condition of other construction that will affect metal roof panels.
 - d. Temporary protection requirements for metal roof panel assembly during and after installation.
 - e. Roof observation and repair after metal roof panel installation.
- 3. Review methods and procedures related to metal wall panel assemblies including, but not limited to, the following:
 - a. Compliance with requirements for support conditions, including alignment between and attachment to structural members.
 - b. Structural limitations of girts and columns during and after wall panel installation.
 - c. Flashings, special siding details, wall penetrations, openings, and condition of other construction that will affect metal wall panels.
 - d. Temporary protection requirements for metal wall panel assembly during and after installation.
 - e. Wall observation and repair after metal wall panel installation.

1.6 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of metal building system component.
 - 1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for the following:
 - a. Foamed-insulation-core metal wall panels.
 - b. Thermal insulation and vapor-retarder facings.
- B. Shop Drawings: Indicate components by others. Include full building plan, elevations, sections, details and the following:

- 1. Anchor-Rod Plans: Submit anchor-rod plans and templates before foundation work begins. Include location, diameter, and minimum required projection of anchor rods required to attach metal building to foundation. Indicate column reactions at each location.
- 2. Structural-Framing Drawings: Show complete fabrication of primary and secondary framing; include provisions for openings. Indicate welds and bolted connections, distinguishing between shop and field applications. Include transverse cross-sections.
- Metal Roof and Wall Panel Layout Drawings: Show layouts of panels including methods of support. Include details of edge conditions, joints, panel profiles, corners, anchorages, clip spacing, trim, flashings, closures, and special details. Distinguish between factory- and field-assembled work; show locations of exposed fasteners.
 - Show roof-mounted items including roof hatches, equipment supports, pipe supports and penetrations, lighting fixtures, and items mounted on roof curbs.
 - b. Show wall-mounted items including personnel doors, vehicular doors, windows, louvers, and lighting fixtures.
- 4. Accessory Drawings: Include details of the following items, at a scale of not less than 1-1/2 inches per 12 inches:
 - a. Flashing and trim.
 - b. Gutters.
 - c. Downspouts.
- C. Samples for Initial Selection: For units with factory-applied finishes.
- D. Samples for Verification: For the following products:
 - 1. Panels: Nominal 12 inches long by actual panel width. Include fasteners, closures, and other exposed panel accessories.
 - 2. Flashing and Trim: Nominal 12 inches long. Include fasteners and other exposed accessories.
 - 3. Vapor-Retarder Facings: Nominal 6-inch-square Samples.
 - 4. Accessories: Nominal 12-inch-long Samples for each type of accessory.
- E. Delegated Design Submittals: For metal building systems.
 - 1. Include analysis data indicating compliance with performance requirements and design data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

1.7 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For erector, manufacturer, and land surveyor.
- B. Welding certificates.

- C. Letter of Design Certification: Signed and sealed by a qualified professional engineer. Include the following:
 - 1. Name and location of Project.
 - 2. Order number.
 - 3. Name of manufacturer.
 - 4. Name of Contractor.
 - 5. Building dimensions including width, length, height, and roof slope.
 - 6. Indicate compliance with AISC standards for hot-rolled steel and AISI standards for cold-rolled steel, including edition dates of each standard.
 - 7. Governing building code and year of edition.
 - 8. Design Loads: Include dead load, roof live load, collateral loads, roof snow load, deflection, wind loads/speeds and exposure, seismic design category or effective peak velocity-related acceleration/peak acceleration, and auxiliary loads (cranes).
 - 9. Load Combinations: Indicate that loads were applied acting simultaneously with concentrated loads, according to governing building code.
 - 10. Building-Use Category: Indicate category of building use and its effect on load importance factors.
- D. Erector Certificates: For qualified erector, from manufacturer.
- E. Material Test Reports: For each of the following products:
 - 1. Structural steel including chemical and physical properties.
 - 2. Bolts, nuts, and washers including mechanical properties and chemical analysis.
 - 3. Tension-control, high-strength, bolt-nut-washer assemblies.
 - 4. Shop primers.
 - 5. Nonshrink grout.
- F. Source quality-control reports.
- G. Field quality-control reports.
- H. Surveys: Show final elevations and locations of major members. Indicate discrepancies between actual installation and the Contract Documents. Have surveyor who performed surveys certify their accuracy.
- I. Sample Warranties: For special warranties.

1.8 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For metal panel finishes to include in maintenance manuals.

1.9 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: A qualified manufacturer.

- Accreditation: Manufacturer's facility accredited according to IAS AC472, "Accreditation Criteria for Inspection Programs for Manufacturers of Metal Building Systems."
- 2. Engineering Responsibility: Preparation of comprehensive engineering analysis and Shop Drawings by a professional engineer who is legally qualified to practice in jurisdiction where Project is located.
- B. Erector Qualifications: An experienced erector who specializes in erecting and installing work similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project and who is acceptable to manufacturer.
- C. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to the following:
 - 1. AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code Steel."
 - 2. AWS D1.3, "Structural Welding Code Sheet Steel."
- D. Land Surveyor Qualifications: A professional land surveyor who practices in jurisdiction where Project is located and who is experienced in providing surveying services of the kind indicated.
- E. Mockups: Build mockups to verify selections made under Sample submittals, to demonstrate aesthetic effects, and to set quality standards for materials and execution.
 - 1. Build mockups for typical wall metal panel including accessories.
 - a. Size: 48 inches long by 48 inches.
 - 2. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless Architect specifically approves such deviations in writing.

1.10 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver components, sheets, panels, and other manufactured items so as not to be damaged or deformed. Package metal panels for protection during transportation and handling.
- B. Unload, store, and erect metal panels in a manner to prevent bending, warping, twisting, and surface damage.
- C. Stack metal panels horizontally on platforms or pallets, covered with suitable weathertight and ventilated covering. Store metal panels to ensure dryness, with positive slope for drainage of water. Do not store metal panels in contact with other materials that might cause staining, denting, or other surface damage.
- D. Protect foam-plastic insulation as follows:
 - 1. Do not expose to sunlight, except to extent necessary for period of installation and concealment.

- 2. Protect against ignition at all times. Do not deliver foam-plastic insulation materials to Project site before installation time.
- 3. Complete installation and concealment of foam-plastic materials as rapidly as possible in each area of construction.

1.11 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Weather Limitations: Proceed with panel installation only when weather conditions permit metal panels to be installed according to manufacturers' written instructions and warranty requirements.

1.12 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty on Metal Panel Finishes: Manufacturer agrees to repair finish or replace metal panels that show evidence of deterioration of factory-applied finishes within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Exposed Panel Finish: Deterioration includes, but is not limited to, the following:
 - a. Color fading more than 5 Hunter units when tested according to ASTM D2244.
 - b. Chalking in excess of a No. 8 rating when tested according to ASTM D4214.
 - c. Cracking, checking, peeling, or failure of paint to adhere to bare metal.
 - 2. Finish Warranty Period: 20 years from date of Substantial Completion.
- B. Special Weathertightness Warranty for Standing-Seam Metal Roof Panels: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace standing-seam metal roof panel assemblies that leak or otherwise fail to remain weathertight within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Warranty Period: 20 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. American Buildings Company; a Nucor Company.
 - 2. Butler Manufacturing Company; a division of BlueScope Buildings North America, Inc.
 - 3. Dean Steel Buildings, Inc.
 - 4. Trident Building Systems, Inc.
 - 5. Varco-Pruden Buildings; a division of BlueScope Buildings North America, Inc.

B. Source Limitations: Obtain metal building system components, including primary and secondary framing and metal panel assemblies, from single source from single manufacturer.

2.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

A. Provide a complete, integrated set of mutually dependent components and assemblies that form a metal building system capable of withstanding structural and other loads, thermally induced movement, and exposure to weather without failure or infiltration of water into building interior.

B. Primary-Frame Type:

1. Rigid Clear Span: Solid-member, structural-framing system without interior columns.

C. End-Wall Framing:

- 1. Manufacturer's standard, for buildings not required to be expandable, consisting of primary frame, capable of supporting one-half of a bay design load, and end-wall columns.
- D. Secondary-Frame Type: Manufacturer's standard purlins and joists and exterior-framed (bypass) girts.
- E. Eave Height: As indicated on the Drawings.
- F. Bay Spacing: As indicated on Drawings.
- G. Roof Slope: As indicated on Drawings.
- H. Roof System: Standing-seam, vertical-rib, metal roof panels.
- I. Exterior Wall System: Concealed-fastener, flush-profile, foamed-insulation-core metal wall panels.
- J. Exterior Wall System: Concealed-fastener, flush-profile, metal wall panels.

2.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Delegated Design: Engage a qualified professional engineer to design metal building system.
- B. Structural Performance: Metal building systems to withstand the effects of gravity loads and the following loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated according to procedures in MBMA's "Metal Building Systems Manual."
 - 1. Design Loads: As indicated on Drawings.
 - 2. Deflection and Drift Limits:

- Design metal building system assemblies to withstand serviceability design loads without exceeding deflections and drift limits recommended in AISC Steel Design Guide No. 3 "Serviceability Design Considerations for Steel Buildings."
- b. No greater than the following:
 - 1) Purlins and Rafters: Vertical deflection of 1/240 of the span.
 - 2) Girts: Horizontal deflection of 1/120 of the span.
 - 3) Metal Roof Panels: Vertical deflection of 1/240 of the span.
 - 4) Metal Wall Panels: Horizontal deflection of 1/180 of the span.
 - 5) Design secondary-framing system to accommodate deflection of primary framing and construction tolerances, and to maintain clearances at openings.
 - 6) Lateral Drift: Maximum of 1/100 of the building height.
- C. Seismic Performance: Metal building system to withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined according to ASCE/SEI 7.
- D. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes by preventing buckling, opening of joints, overstressing of components, failure of joint sealants, failure of connections, and other detrimental effects. Base calculations on surface temperatures of materials due to both solar heat gain and nighttime-sky heat loss.
 - 1. Temperature Change: 120 deg F, ambient; 180 deg F, material surfaces.
- E. Fire-Resistance Ratings: Where assemblies are indicated to have a fire-resistance rating, provide metal panel assemblies identical to those of assemblies tested for fire resistance per ASTM E119 or ASTM E108 by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
 - 1. Indicate design designations from UL's "Fire Resistance Directory," FM Global's "Approval Guide," or from the listings of another qualified testing agency.
- F. Fire Propagation Characteristics: Exterior wall assemblies containing foam plastics pass NFPA 285 fire test.
- G. Structural Performance for Metal Roof and Wall Panels: Provide metal panel systems capable of withstanding the effects of the following loads, based on testing according to ASTM E1592:
 - 1. Wind Loads: As indicated on Drawings.
- H. Air Infiltration for Metal Roof Panels: Air leakage of not more than 0.06 cfm/sq. ft. when tested according to ASTM E1680 or ASTM E283 at the following test-pressure difference:
 - 1. Test-Pressure Difference: 6.24 lbf/sq. ft..

- I. Air Infiltration for Metal Wall Panels: Air leakage of not more than 0.06 cfm/sq. ft. when tested according to ASTM E283 at the following test-pressure difference:
 - 1. Test-Pressure Difference: 6.24 lbf/sq. ft..
- J. Water Penetration for Metal Roof Panels: No water penetration when tested according to ASTM E1646 or ASTM E331 at the following test-pressure difference:
 - 1. Test-Pressure Difference: 6.24 lbf/sq. ft..
- K. Water Penetration for Metal Wall Panels: No water penetration when tested according to ASTM E331 at the following test-pressure difference:
 - 1. Test-Pressure Difference: 6.24 lbf/sq. ft...

2.4 STRUCTURAL-STEEL FRAMING

- A. Structural Steel: Comply with AISC 360, "Specification for Structural Steel Buildings."
- B. Bolted Connections: Comply with RCSC's "Specification for Structural Joints Using High-Strength Bolts."
- C. Cold-Formed Steel: Comply with AISI's "North American Specification for the Design of Cold-Formed Steel Structural Members" for design requirements and allowable stresses.
- D. Primary Framing: Manufacturer's standard primary-framing system, designed to withstand required loads and specified requirements. Primary framing includes transverse and lean-to frames; rafters, rake, and canopy beams; sidewall, intermediate, end-wall, and corner columns; and wind bracing.
 - 1. General: Provide frames with attachment plates, bearing plates, and splice members. Factory drill for field-bolted assembly. Provide frame span and spacing indicated.
 - a. Slight variations in span and spacing may be acceptable if necessary to comply with manufacturer's standard, as approved by Architect.
 - 2. Rigid Clear-Span Frames: I-shaped frame sections fabricated from shop-welded, built-up steel plates or structural-steel shapes. Interior columns are not permitted.
 - 3. Frame Configuration: One-directional, sloped.
 - 4. Exterior Column: Tapered.
 - 5. Rafter: Uniform depth or Tapered.
- E. End-Wall Framing: Manufacturer's standard primary end-wall framing fabricated for field-bolted assembly to comply with the following:

- 1. End-Wall and Corner Columns: I-shaped sections fabricated from structural-steel shapes; shop-welded, built-up steel plates; or C-shaped, cold-formed, structural-steel sheet.
- 2. End-Wall Rafters: C-shaped, cold-formed, structural-steel sheet; or I-shaped sections fabricated from shop-welded, built-up steel plates or structural-steel shapes.
- F. Secondary Framing: Manufacturer's standard secondary framing, including purlins, girts, eave struts, flange bracing, base members, gable angles, clips, headers, jambs, and other miscellaneous structural members. Unless otherwise indicated, fabricate framing from either cold-formed, structural-steel sheet or roll-formed, metallic-coated steel sheet, prepainted with coil coating, to comply with the following:

1. Purlins:

- a. C- or Z-shaped sections; fabricated from built-up steel plates, steel sheet, or structural-steel shapes; minimum 2-1/2-inch-wide flanges.
 - 1) Depth: As needed to comply with system performance requirements.
- 2. Girts: C- or Z-shaped sections; fabricated from built-up steel plates, steel sheet, or structural-steel shapes. Form ends of Z-sections with stiffening lips angled 40 to 50 degrees from flange, with minimum 2-1/2-inch-wide flanges.
 - Depth: As indicated on Drawings.
- 3. Eave Struts: Unequal-flange, C-shaped sections; fabricated from built-up steel plates, steel sheet, or structural-steel shapes; to provide adequate backup for metal panels.
- 4. Flange Bracing: Minimum 2-by-2-by-1/8-inch structural-steel angles or 1-inch-diameter, cold-formed structural tubing to stiffen primary-frame flanges.
- 5. Sag Bracing: Minimum 1-by-1-by-1/8-inch structural-steel angles.
- 6. Base or Sill Angles: Manufacturer's standard base angle, minimum 3-by-2-inch, fabricated from zinc-coated (galvanized) steel sheet.
- 7. Purlin and Girt Clips: Manufacturer's standard clips fabricated from steel sheet. Provide galvanized clips where clips are connected to galvanized framing members.
- 8. Framing for Openings: Channel shapes; fabricated from cold-formed, structural-steel shapes. Frame head and jamb of door openings and head, jamb, and sill of other openings.
- 9. Miscellaneous Structural Members: Manufacturer's standard sections fabricated from cold-formed, structural-steel sheet; built-up steel plates; or zinc-coated (galvanized) steel sheet; designed to withstand required loads.
- G. Bracing: Provide adjustable wind bracing using any method as follows:
 - 1. Rods: ASTM A36/A36M; ASTM A572/A572M, Grade 50; or ASTM A529/A529M, Grade 50; minimum 1/2-inch-diameter steel; threaded full length or threaded a minimum of 6 inches at each end.

- 2. Cable: ASTM A475, minimum 1/4-inch-diameter, extra-high-strength grade, Class B, zinc-coated, seven-strand steel; with threaded end anchors.
- 3. Angles: Fabricated from structural-steel shapes to match primary framing, of size required to withstand design loads.
- 4. Rigid Portal Frames: Fabricated from shop-welded, built-up steel plates or structural-steel shapes to match primary framing; of size required to withstand design loads.
- 5. Fixed-Base Columns: Fabricated from shop-welded, built-up steel plates or structural-steel shapes to match primary framing; of size required to withstand design loads.
- 6. Diaphragm Action of Metal Panels: Design metal building to resist wind forces through diaphragm action of metal panels.
- H. Anchor Rods: Headed anchor rods as indicated in Anchor Rod Plan for attachment of metal building to foundation.

I. Materials:

- 1. W-Shapes: ASTM A992/A992M; ASTM A572/A572M, Grade 50 or 55; or ASTM A529/A529M, Grade 50 or 55.
- 2. Channels, Angles, M-Shapes, and S-Shapes: ASTM A36/A36M; ASTM A572/A572M, Grade 50 or 55; or ASTM A529/A529M, Grade 50 or 55.
- 3. Plate and Bar: ASTM A36/A36M; ASTM A572/A572M, Grade 50 or 55; or ASTM A529/A529M, Grade 50 or 55.
- 4. Steel Pipe: ASTM A53/A53M, Type E or S, Grade B.
- 5. Cold-Formed Hollow Structural Sections: ASTM A500, Grade B or C, structural tubing.
- Structural-Steel Sheet: Hot-rolled, ASTM A1011/A1011M, Structural Steel (SS), Grades 30 through 55, or High-Strength Low-Alloy Steel (HSLAS) or High-Strength Low-Alloy Steel with Improved Formability (HSLAS-F), Grades 45 through 70; or cold-rolled, ASTM A1008/A1008M, Structural Steel (SS), Grades 25 through 80, or HSLAS, Grades 45 through 70.
- 7. Metallic-Coated Steel Sheet: ASTM A653/A653M, SS, Grades 33 through 80, or HSLAS or HSLAS-F, Grades 50 through 80; with G60 coating designation; mill phosphatized.
- 8. Metallic-Coated Steel Sheet Prepainted with Coil Coating: Steel sheet, metallic coated by the hot-dip process and prepainted by the coil-coating process to comply with ASTM A755/A755M.
 - Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Steel Sheet: ASTM A653/A653M, SS, Grades 33 through 80, or HSLAS or HSLAS-F, Grades 50 through 80; with G90 coating designation.
 - b. Aluminum-Zinc Alloy-Coated Steel Sheet: ASTM A792/A792M, SS, Grade 50 or 80; with Class AZ50 coating.
- 9. Non-High-Strength Bolts, Nuts, and Washers: ASTM A307, Grade A, carbon-steel, hex-head bolts; ASTM A563 carbon-steel hex nuts; and ASTM F844 plain (flat) steel washers.
 - a. Finish: Hot-dip zinc coating, ASTM F2329, Class C.

- High-Strength Bolts, Nuts, and Washers, Grade A325: ASTM F3125/F3125M, Type 1, heavy-hex steel structural bolts; ASTM A563, Grade DH, heavy-hex carbon-steel nuts; and ASTM F436/F436M, Type 1, hardened carbon-steel washers.
 - a. Finish: Hot-dip zinc coating, ASTM F2329, Class C.
- 11. High-Strength Bolts, Nuts, and Washers, Grade A490: ASTM F3125/F3125M, Type 1, heavy-hex steel structural bolts; ASTM A563, Grade DH, heavy-hex carbon-steel nuts; and ASTM F436/F436M, Type 1, hardened carbon-steel washers; all with plain finish.
- Tension-Control, High-Strength Bolt-Nut-Washer Assemblies: ASTM F3125/F3125M, Grade F1852, Type 1, heavy-hex head assemblies consisting of steel structural bolts with splined ends; ASTM A563, Grade DH, heavy-hex carbon-steel nuts; and ASTM F436/F436M, Type 1 hardened carbonsteel washers.
 - a. Finish: Mechanically deposited zinc coating, ASTM B695, Class 50.
- 13. Unheaded Anchor Rods: ASTM F1554, Grade 36.
 - a. Configuration: Straight.
 - b. Nuts: ASTM A563 heavy-hex carbon steel.
 - c. Plate Washers: ASTM A36/A36M carbon steel.
 - d. Washers: ASTM F436 hardened carbon steel.
 - e. Finish: Hot-dip zinc coating, ASTM F2329, Class C.
- 14. Headed Anchor Rods: ASTM F1554, Grade 36.
 - a. Configuration: Straight.
 - b. Nuts: ASTM A563 heavy-hex carbon steel.
 - c. Plate Washers: ASTM A36/A36M carbon steel.
 - d. Washers: ASTM F436 hardened carbon steel.
 - e. Finish: Hot-dip zinc coating, ASTM F2329, Class C.
- 15. Threaded Rods: ASTM A36/A36M or ASTM A307, Grade A.
 - a. Nuts: ASTM A563 heavy-hex carbon steel.
 - b. Washers: ASTM A36/A36M carbon steel.
 - c. Finish: Hot-dip zinc coating, ASTM F2329, Class C.
- J. Finish: Factory primed. Apply specified primer immediately after cleaning and pretreating.
 - 1. Clean and prepare in accordance with SSPC-SP2.
 - 2. Coat with manufacturer's standard primer. Apply primer to primary and secondary framing to a minimum dry film thickness of 1 mil.
 - a. Prime secondary framing formed from uncoated steel sheet to a minimum dry film thickness of 0.5 mil on each side.

2.5 METAL ROOF PANELS

- A. Standing-Seam, Vertical-Rib, Metal Roof Panels: Formed with vertical ribs at panel edges and intermediate stiffening ribs symmetrically spaced between ribs; designed for sequential installation by mechanically attaching panels to supports using concealed clips located under one side of panels and engaging opposite edge of adjacent panels.
 - 1. Material: Zinc-coated (galvanized) or aluminum-zinc alloy-coated steel sheet, 0.024-inch nominal uncoated steel thickness. Prepainted by the coil-coating process to comply with ASTM A755/A755M.
 - 2. Basis-of-Design Product and Manufacturer; MBCI Double-Lok.
 - a. Exterior Finish: Three-coat fluoropolymer.
 - b. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
 - 3. Clips: One-piece fixed to accommodate thermal movement.
 - 4. Joint Type: Mechanically seamed.
 - 5. Panel Coverage: 24 inches.
 - 6. Panel Height: 3 inches.
- B. Roof Insulation: Refer to Section 07 22 00 "Roof Insulation."

2.6 METAL WALL PANELS

- A. Concealed-Fastener, Flush-Profile, Metal Wall Panels: Formed with vertical panel edges and flush surface; with flush joint between panels; with 1-inch- wide flange for attaching interior finish; designed to be installed by lapping and interconnecting side edges of adjacent panels and mechanically attaching through panel to supports using concealed fasteners and factory-applied sealant in side laps.
 - 1. Material: Zinc-coated (galvanized) or aluminum-zinc alloy-coated steel sheet, 0.024-inch nominal uncoated steel thickness. Prepainted by the coil-coating process to comply with ASTM A755/A755M.
 - 2. Basis-of-Design Product and Manufacturer; MBCI FW-120.
 - a. Exterior Finish Exterior Finish: Three-coat fluoropolymer.
 - b. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
 - 3. Panel Coverage: 12 inches.
 - 4. Panel Height: As indicated.

2.7 FOAMED-INSULATION-CORE METAL WALL PANELS

A. Concealed-Fastener, Foamed-Insulation-Core Flush-Profile, Metal Wall Panels: Formed with vertical panel edges and flush surface; with flush joint between panels; with 1-inch-wide flange for attaching interior finish; designed to be installed by lapping and interconnecting side edges of adjacent panels and mechanically attaching through panel to supports using concealed fasteners and factory-applied sealant in side laps.

- 1. Material: Zinc-coated (galvanized) or aluminum-zinc alloy-coated steel sheet, 0.024-inch nominal uncoated steel thickness. Prepainted by the coil-coating process to comply with ASTM A755/A755M.
- 2. Basis-of-Design Product and Manufacturer; MBCI CF Light Mesa.
 - a. Exterior Finish: Fluoropolymer.
 - b. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
- 3. Panel Coverage: 42 inches.
- 4. Panel Thickness: 2.5 inches.
- 5. Insulation Core: Modified polyisocyanurate or polyurethane foam using a non-CFC blowing agent, foamed-in-place or board type, with maximum flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of 25 and 450, respectively.
 - Closed-Cell Content: 90 percent when tested according to ASTM D6226.
 - b. Density: 2.0 to 2.6 lb/cu. ft. when tested according to ASTM D1622.
 - c. Compressive Strength: Minimum 20 psi when tested according to ASTM D1621.
 - d. Shear Strength: 26 psi when tested according to ASTM C273/C273M.
- 6. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Class A according to ASTM E108.
- 7. Surface-Burning Characteristics: Flame-spread index of 25 or less and a smoke-developed index of 450 or less, per ASTM E84.

B. Finishes:

- 1. Exposed Coil-Coated Finish:
 - a. Three-Coat Metallic Fluoropolymer: AAMA 621. Fluoropolymer Metallic finish containing not less than 70 percent PVDF resin by weight in both color coat and clear topcoat. Prepare, pretreat, and apply coating to exposed metal surfaces to comply with coating and resin manufacturers' written instructions.
- 2. Concealed Finish: Apply pretreatment and manufacturer's standard white or light-colored acrylic or polyester backer finish, consisting of prime coat and wash coat with a minimum total dry film thickness of 0.5 mil.

2.8 METAL SOFFIT PANELS

A. Refer to Section 07 42 93 "Metal Soffit Panels."

2.9 THERMAL INSULATION

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

- 1. Bay Insulation Systems; a division of Bay Industries.
- B. Faced Metal Building Insulation: ASTM C991, Type II, glass-fiber-blanket insulation; 0.5-lb/cu. ft. density; 2-inch- wide, continuous, vapor-tight edge tabs; with a flame-spread index of 25 or less.
 - 1. Nonreflective Faced: Type II (blankets with nonreflective membrane covering), Category 1 (membrane is a vapor retarder), Class A (membrane-faced surface with a flame-spread index of 25 or less).
- C. Vapor-Retarder Tape: Pressure-sensitive tape of type recommended by vapor-retarder manufacturer for sealing joints and penetrations in vapor retarder.

2.10 ACCESSORIES

- A. General: Provide accessories as standard with metal building system manufacturer and as specified. Fabricate and finish accessories at the factory to greatest extent possible, by manufacturer's standard procedures and processes. Comply with indicated profiles and with dimensional and structural requirements.
 - Form exposed sheet metal accessories that are without excessive oil-canning, buckling, and tool marks and that are true to line and levels indicated, with exposed edges folded back to form hems.
- B. Roof Panel Accessories: Provide components required for a complete metal roof panel assembly including copings, fasciae, corner units, ridge closures, clips, sealants, gaskets, fillers, closure strips, and similar items. Match material and finish of metal roof panels unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Closures: Provide closures at eaves and ridges, fabricated of same material as metal roof panels.
 - 2. Clips: Manufacturer's standard, formed from stainless steel sheet, designed to withstand negative-load requirements.
 - 3. Cleats: Manufacturer's standard, mechanically seamed cleats formed from stainless steel sheet or nylon-coated aluminum sheet.
 - 4. Backing Plates: Provide metal backing plates at panel end splices, fabricated from material recommended by manufacturer.
 - 5. Closure Strips: Closed-cell, expanded, cellular, rubber or crosslinked, polyolefinfoam or closed-cell laminated polyethylene; minimum 1-inch-thick, flexible closure strips; cut or premolded to match metal roof panel profile. Provide closure strips where indicated or necessary to ensure weathertight construction.
 - 6. Thermal Spacer Blocks: Where metal panels attach directly to purlins, provide thermal spacer blocks of thickness required to provide 1-inch standoff; fabricated from extruded polystyrene.
- C. Wall Panel Accessories: Provide components required for a complete metal wall panel assembly including copings, fasciae, mullions, sills, corner units, clips, sealants, gaskets, fillers, closure strips, and similar items. Match material and finish of metal wall panels unless otherwise indicated.

- 1. Closures: Provide closures at eaves and rakes, fabricated of same material as metal wall panels.
- 2. Backing Plates: Provide metal backing plates at panel end splices, fabricated from material recommended by manufacturer.
- 3. Closure Strips: Closed-cell, expanded, cellular, rubber or crosslinked, polyolefinfoam or closed-cell laminated polyethylene; minimum 1-inch-thick, flexible closure strips; cut or premolded to match metal wall panel profile. Provide closure strips where indicated or necessary to ensure weathertight construction.
- D. Flashing and Trim: Zinc-coated (galvanized) or aluminum-zinc alloy-coated steel sheet, 0.018-inch nominal uncoated steel thickness, prepainted with coil coating; finished to match adjacent metal panels.
 - 1. Provide flashing and trim as required to seal against weather and to provide finished appearance. Locations include, but are not limited to, eaves, rakes, corners, bases, framed openings, ridges, fasciae, and fillers.
 - 2. Opening Trim: Zinc-coated (galvanized) or aluminum-zinc alloy-coated steel sheet, 0.030-inch nominal uncoated steel thickness, prepainted with coil coating. Trim head and jamb of door openings, and head, jamb, and sill of other openings.
- E. Gutters: Zinc-coated (galvanized) or aluminum-zinc alloy-coated steel sheet, 0.018-inch nominal uncoated steel thickness, prepainted with coil coating; finished to match roof fascia and rake trim. Match profile of gable trim, complete with end pieces, outlet tubes, and other special pieces as required. Fabricate in minimum 96-inch-long sections, sized according to SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual."
 - 1. Gutter Supports: Fabricated from same material and finish as gutters.
 - 2. Strainers: Bronze, copper, or aluminum wire ball type at outlets.
- F. Downspouts: Zinc-coated (galvanized) or aluminum-zinc alloy-coated steel sheet, 0.018-inch nominal uncoated steel thickness, prepainted with coil coating; finished to match metal wall panels. Fabricate in minimum 10-foot-long sections, complete with formed elbows and offsets.
 - 1. Mounting Straps: Fabricated from same material and finish as gutters.
- G. Pipe Flashing: Premolded, EPDM pipe collar with flexible aluminum ring bonded to base.

H. Materials:

- 1. Fasteners: Self-tapping screws, bolts, nuts, self-locking rivets and bolts, end-welded studs, and other suitable fasteners designed to withstand design loads. Provide fasteners with heads matching color of materials being fastened by means of plastic caps or factory-applied coating.
- 2. Fasteners for Metal Roof Panels:

- a. Self-drilling or self-tapping, zinc-plated, hex-head carbon-steel screws, with a stainless steel cap or zinc-aluminum-alloy head and EPDM sealing washer.
- b. Self-drilling, Type 410 stainless steel or self-tapping, Type 304 stainless steel or zinc-alloy-steel hex washer head, with EPDM washer under heads of fasteners bearing on weather side of metal panels.

3. Fasteners for Metal Wall Panels:

- a. Self-drilling, Type 410 stainless steel or self-tapping, Type 304 stainless steel or zinc-alloy-steel hex washer head.
- 4. Fasteners for Flashing and Trim: Blind fasteners or self-drilling screws with hex washer head.
- 5. Blind Fasteners: High-strength aluminum or stainless steel rivets.
- 6. Corrosion-Resistant Coating: Cold-applied asphalt mastic, compounded for 15-mil dry film thickness per coat. Provide inert-type noncorrosive compound free of asbestos fibers, sulfur components, and other deleterious impurities.
- 7. Nonmetallic, Shrinkage-Resistant Grout: ASTM C1107/C1107M, factory-packaged, nonmetallic aggregate grout, noncorrosive, nonstaining, mixed with water to consistency suitable for application and a 30-minute working time.
- 8. Metal Panel Sealants:
 - a. Sealant Tape: Pressure-sensitive, 100 percent solids, gray polyisobutylene-compound sealant tape with release-paper backing. Provide permanently elastic, nonsag, nontoxic, nonstaining tape of manufacturer's standard size.
 - b. Joint Sealant: ASTM C920; one part elastomeric polyurethane or polysulfide; of type, grade, class, and use classifications required to seal joints in metal panels and remain weathertight; and as recommended by metal building system manufacturer.

2.11 FABRICATION

- A. General: Design components and field connections required for erection to permit easy assembly.
 - 1. Mark each piece and part of the assembly to correspond with previously prepared erection drawings, diagrams, and instruction manuals.
 - 2. Fabricate structural framing to produce clean, smooth cuts and bends. Punch holes of proper size, shape, and location. Members to be free of cracks, tears, and ruptures.
- B. Tolerances: Comply with MBMA's "Metal Building Systems Manual" for fabrication and erection tolerances.
- C. Primary Framing: Shop fabricate framing components to indicated size and section, with baseplates, bearing plates, stiffeners, and other items required for erection welded into place. Cut, form, punch, drill, and weld framing for bolted field assembly.

- 1. Make shop connections by welding or by using high-strength bolts.
- 2. Join flanges to webs of built-up members by a continuous, submerged arcwelding process.
- 3. Brace compression flange of primary framing with steel angles or cold-formed structural tubing between frame web and purlin web or girt web, so flange compressive strength is within allowable limits for any combination of loadings.
- 4. Weld clips to frames for attaching secondary framing if applicable, or punch for bolts
- 5. Shop Priming: Prepare surfaces for shop priming according to SSPC-SP 2. Shop prime primary framing with specified primer after fabrication.
- D. Secondary Framing: Shop fabricate framing components to indicated size and section by roll forming or break forming, with baseplates, bearing plates, stiffeners, and other plates required for erection welded into place. Cut, form, punch, drill, and weld secondary framing for bolted field connections to primary framing.
 - 1. Make shop connections by welding or by using non-high-strength bolts.
 - 2. Shop Priming: Prepare uncoated surfaces for shop priming according to SSPC-SP 2. Shop prime uncoated secondary framing with specified primer after fabrication.
- E. Metal Panels: Fabricate and finish metal panels at the factory to greatest extent possible, by manufacturer's standard procedures and processes, as necessary to fulfill indicated performance requirements. Comply with indicated profiles and with dimensional and structural requirements.
 - 1. Provide panel profile, including major ribs and intermediate stiffening ribs, if any, for full length of metal panel.

2.12 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Special Inspection: Owner will engage a qualified special inspector to perform source quality control inspections and to submit reports.
 - 1. Accredited Manufacturers: Special inspections will not be required if fabrication is performed by an IAS AC472-accredited manufacturer approved by authorities having jurisdiction to perform such Work without special inspection.
 - a. After fabrication, submit copy of certificate of compliance to authorities having jurisdiction, certifying that Work was performed according to Contract requirements.

Idaho Falls Police Department Idaho Falls, ID Bid Issue

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with erector present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Before erection proceeds, survey elevations and locations of concrete- and masonry-bearing surfaces and locations of anchor rods, bearing plates, and other embedments to receive structural framing, with erector present, for compliance with requirements and metal building system manufacturer's tolerances.
 - 1. Engage land surveyor to perform surveying.
- C. Proceed with erection only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Clean and prepare surfaces to be painted according to manufacturer's written instructions for each particular substrate condition.
- B. Provide temporary shores, guys, braces, and other supports during erection to keep structural framing secure, plumb, and in alignment against temporary construction loads and loads equal in intensity to design loads. Remove temporary supports when permanent structural framing, connections, and bracing are in place unless otherwise indicated.

3.3 ERECTION OF STRUCTURAL FRAMING

- A. Erect metal building system according to manufacturer's written instructions and drawings.
- B. Do not field cut, drill, or alter structural members without written approval from metal building system manufacturer's professional engineer.
- C. Set structural framing accurately in locations and to elevations indicated, according to AISC specifications referenced in this Section. Maintain structural stability of frame during erection.
- D. Base and Bearing Plates: Clean concrete- and masonry-bearing surfaces of bond-reducing materials, and roughen surfaces prior to setting plates. Clean bottom surface of plates.
 - 1. Set plates for structural members on wedges, shims, or setting nuts as required.

- 2. Tighten anchor rods after supported members have been positioned and plumbed. Do not remove wedges or shims but, if protruding, cut off flush with edge of plate before packing with grout.
- 3. Promptly pack grout solidly between bearing surfaces and plates so no voids remain. Neatly finish exposed surfaces; protect grout and allow to cure. Comply with manufacturer's written installation instructions for shrinkage-resistant grouts.
- E. Align and adjust structural framing before permanently fastening. Before assembly, clean bearing surfaces and other surfaces that will be in permanent contact with framing. Perform necessary adjustments to compensate for discrepancies in elevations and alignment.
 - 1. Level and plumb individual members of structure.
 - 2. Make allowances for difference between temperature at time of erection and mean temperature when structure will be completed and in service.
- F. Primary Framing and End Walls: Erect framing level, plumb, rigid, secure, and true to line. Level baseplates to a true even plane with full bearing to supporting structures, set with double-nutted anchor bolts. Use grout to obtain uniform bearing and to maintain a level base-line elevation. Moist-cure grout for not less than seven days after placement.
 - Make field connections using high-strength bolts installed according to RCSC's "Specification for Structural Joints Using High-Strength Bolts" for bolt type and joint type specified.
 - a. Joint Type: Snug tightened or pretensioned as required by manufacturer.
- G. Secondary Framing: Erect framing level, plumb, rigid, secure, and true to line. Field bolt secondary framing to clips attached to primary framing.
 - 1. Provide rake or gable purlins with tight-fitting closure channels and fasciae.
 - 2. Locate and space wall girts to suit openings such as doors and windows.
 - 3. Provide supplemental framing at entire perimeter of openings, including doors, windows, louvers, and other penetrations of roof and walls.
- H. Steel Joists: Install joists and accessories plumb, square, and true to line; securely fasten to supporting construction according to SJI's "Standard Specifications and Load Tables for Steel Joists and Joist Girders," joist manufacturer's written instructions, and requirements in this Section.
 - 1. Before installation, splice joists delivered to Project site in more than one piece.
 - 2. Space, adjust, and align joists accurately in location before permanently fastening.
 - 3. Install temporary bracing and erection bridging, connections, and anchors to ensure that joists are stabilized during construction.
 - 4. Joint Installation:
 - a. Bolt joists to supporting steel framework using carbon-steel bolts unless otherwise indicated.

- b. Bolt joists to supporting steel framework using high-strength structural bolts unless otherwise indicated. Comply with RCSC's "Specification for Structural Joints Using High-Strength Bolts" for high-strength structural bolt installation and tightening requirements.
- c. Weld joist seats to supporting steel framework.
- 5. Install and connect bridging concurrently with joist erection, before construction loads are applied. Anchor ends of bridging lines at top and bottom chords if terminating at walls or beams.
- I. Bracing: Install bracing in roof and sidewalls where indicated on erection drawings.
 - 1. Tighten rod and cable bracing to avoid sag.
 - 2. Locate interior end-bay bracing only where indicated.
- J. Framing for Openings: Provide shapes of proper design and size to reinforce openings and to carry loads and vibrations imposed, including equipment furnished under mechanical and electrical work. Securely attach to structural framing.
- K. Erection Tolerances: Maintain erection tolerances of structural framing within AISC 303.

3.4 METAL PANEL INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Fabricate and finish metal panels and accessories at the factory, by manufacturer's standard procedures and processes, as necessary to fulfill indicated performance requirements demonstrated by laboratory testing. Comply with indicated profiles and with dimensional and structural requirements.
- B. Examination: Examine primary and secondary framing to verify that structural-panel support members and anchorages have been installed within alignment tolerances required by manufacturer.
 - 1. Examine roughing-in for components and systems penetrating metal panels, to verify actual locations of penetrations relative to seams before metal panel installation.
- C. General: Anchor metal panels and other components of the Work securely in place, with provisions for thermal and structural movement.
 - 1. Field cut metal panels as required for doors, windows, and other openings. Cut openings as small as possible, neatly to size required, and without damage to adjacent metal panel finishes.
 - a. Field cutting of metal panels by torch is not permitted unless approved in writing by manufacturer.
 - 2. Install metal panels perpendicular to structural supports unless otherwise indicated.

- 3. Flash and seal metal panels with weather closures at perimeter of openings and similar elements. Fasten with self-tapping screws.
- 4. Locate and space fastenings in uniform vertical and horizontal alignment.
- 5. Locate metal panel splices over structural supports with end laps in alignment.
- 6. Lap metal flashing over metal panels to allow moisture to run over and off the material.
- D. Metal Protection: Where dissimilar metals contact each other or corrosive substrates, protect against galvanic action by painting contact surfaces with corrosion-resistant coating, by applying rubberized-asphalt underlayment to each contact surface, or by other permanent separation as recommended by metal roof panel manufacturer.
- E. Joint Sealers: Install gaskets, joint fillers, and sealants where indicated and where required for weatherproof performance of metal panel assemblies. Provide types of gaskets, fillers, and sealants indicated; or, if not indicated, provide types recommended by metal panel manufacturer.
 - 1. Seal metal panel end laps with double beads of tape or sealant the full width of panel. Seal side joints where recommended by metal panel manufacturer.
 - 2. Prepare joints and apply sealants to comply with requirements in Section 07 92 00 "Joint Sealants."

3.5 METAL ROOF PANEL INSTALLATION

- A. General: Provide metal roof panels of full length from eave to ridge unless otherwise indicated or restricted by shipping limitations.
 - 1. Install ridge caps as metal roof panel work proceeds.
 - 2. Flash and seal metal roof panels with weather closures at eaves and rakes. Fasten with self-tapping screws.
- B. Standing-Seam Metal Roof Panels: Fasten metal roof panels to supports with concealed clips at each standing-seam joint, at location and spacing and with fasteners recommended by manufacturer.
 - 1. Install clips to supports with self-drilling or self-tapping fasteners.
 - 2. Install pressure plates at locations indicated in manufacturer's written installation instructions.
 - 3. Snap Joint: Nest standing seams and fasten together by interlocking and completely engaging factory-applied sealant.
 - 4. Seamed Joint: Crimp standing seams with manufacturer-approved motorized seamer tool so that clip, metal roof panel, and factory-applied sealant are completely engaged.
 - 5. Rigidly fasten eave end of metal roof panels and allow ridge end free movement for thermal expansion and contraction. Predrill panels for fasteners.
 - 6. Provide metal closures at peaks rake edges each side of ridge caps.

- C. Metal Fascia Panels: Align bottom of metal panels and fasten with blind rivets, bolts, or self-drilling or self-tapping screws. Flash and seal metal panels with weather closures where fasciae meet soffits, along lower panel edges, and at perimeter of all openings.
- D. Metal Roof Panel Installation Tolerances: Shim and align metal roof panels within installed tolerance of 1/4 inch in 20 feet on slope and location lines and within 1/8-inch offset of adjoining faces and of alignment of matching profiles.

3.6 METAL WALL PANEL INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install metal wall panels in orientation, sizes, and locations indicated on Drawings. Install panels perpendicular to girts, extending full height of building, unless otherwise indicated. Anchor metal wall panels and other components of the Work securely in place, with provisions for thermal and structural movement.
 - 1. Unless otherwise indicated, begin metal panel installation at corners with center of rib lined up with line of framing.
 - 2. Shim or otherwise plumb substrates receiving metal wall panels.
 - 3. When two rows of metal panels are required, lap panels 4 inches minimum.
 - 4. When building height requires two rows of metal panels at gable ends, align lap of gable panels over metal wall panels at eave height.
 - 5. Rigidly fasten base end of metal wall panels and allow eave end free movement for thermal expansion and contraction. Predrill panels.
 - 6. Flash and seal metal wall panels with weather closures at eaves and rakes, and at perimeter of all openings. Fasten with self-tapping screws.
 - 7. Install screw fasteners in predrilled holes.
 - 8. Install flashing and trim as metal wall panel work proceeds.
 - 9. Apply elastomeric sealant continuously between metal base channel (sill angle) and concrete, and elsewhere as indicated on Drawings; if not indicated, as necessary for waterproofing.
 - 10. Align bottom of metal wall panels and fasten with blind rivets, bolts, or self-drilling or self-tapping screws.
 - 11. Provide weatherproof escutcheons for pipe and conduit penetrating exterior walls.
- B. Metal Wall Panels: Install metal wall panels on exterior side of girts. Attach metal wall panels to supports with fasteners as recommended by manufacturer.
- C. Installation Tolerances: Shim and align metal wall panels within installed tolerance of 1/4 inch in 20 feet, noncumulative; level, plumb, and on location lines; and within 1/8-inch offset of adjoining faces and of alignment of matching profiles.

3.7 THERMAL INSULATION INSTALLATION

A. General: Install insulation concurrently with metal panel installation, in thickness indicated to cover entire surface, according to manufacturer's written instructions.

- 1. Set vapor-retarder-faced units with vapor retarder toward warm side of construction unless otherwise indicated. Do not obstruct ventilation spaces except for firestopping.
- 2. Tape joints and ruptures in vapor retarder, and seal each continuous area of insulation to the surrounding construction to ensure airtight installation.
- 3. Install factory-laminated, vapor-retarder-faced blankets straight and true in onepiece lengths, with both sets of facing tabs sealed, to provide a complete vapor retarder.
- 4. Install blankets straight and true in one-piece lengths. Install vapor retarder over insulation, with both sets of facing tabs sealed, to provide a complete vapor retarder.
- B. Blanket Roof Insulation: Comply with the following installation method:
 - Two-Layers-between-Purlin-with-Spacer-Block Installation: Extend insulation and vapor retarder between purlins. Carry vapor-retarder-facing tabs up and over purlin, overlapping adjoining facing of next insulation course and maintaining continuity of retarder. Install layer of filler insulation over first layer to fill space between purlins formed by thermal spacer blocks. Hold in place with bands and crossbands below insulation.
 - a. Thermal Spacer Blocks: Where metal roof panels attach directly to purlins, install thermal spacer blocks.
- C. Blanket Wall Insulation: Extend insulation and vapor retarder over and perpendicular to top flange of secondary framing. Hold in place by metal wall panels fastened to secondary framing.
 - 1. Retainer Strips: Install retainer strips at each longitudinal insulation joint, straight and taut, nesting with secondary framing to hold insulation in place.

3.8 ACCESSORY INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install accessories with positive anchorage to building and weathertight mounting, and provide for thermal expansion. Coordinate installation with flashings and other components.
 - 1. Install components required for a complete metal roof panel assembly, including trim, copings, ridge closures, seam covers, flashings, sealants, gaskets, fillers, closure strips, and similar items.
 - 2. Install components for a complete metal wall panel assembly, including trim, copings, corners, seam covers, flashings, sealants, gaskets, fillers, closure strips, and similar items.
 - 3. Where dissimilar metals contact each other or corrosive substrates, protect against galvanic action by painting contact surfaces with corrosion-resistant coating, by applying rubberized-asphalt underlayment to each contact surface, or by other permanent separation as recommended by manufacturer.

- B. Flashing and Trim: Comply with performance requirements, manufacturer's written installation instructions, and SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual." Provide concealed fasteners where possible, and set units true to line and level. Install work with laps, joints, and seams that will be permanently watertight and weather resistant.
 - 1. Install exposed flashing and trim that is without excessive oil-canning, buckling, and tool marks and that is true to line and levels indicated, with exposed edges folded back to form hems. Install sheet metal flashing and trim to fit substrates and to result in waterproof and weather-resistant performance.
 - 2. Expansion Provisions: Provide for thermal expansion of exposed flashing and trim. Space movement joints at a maximum of 10 feet with no joints allowed within 24 inches of corner or intersection. Where lapped or bayonet-type expansion provisions cannot be used or would not be sufficiently weather resistant and waterproof, form expansion joints of intermeshing hooked flanges, not less than 1 inch deep, filled with mastic sealant (concealed within joints).
- C. Gutters: Join sections with riveted-and-soldered or lapped-and-sealed joints. Attach gutters to eave with gutter hangers spaced as required for gutter size, but not more than 36 inches o.c. using manufacturer's standard fasteners. Provide end closures and seal watertight with sealant. Provide for thermal expansion.
- D. Downspouts: Join sections with 1-1/2-inch telescoping joints. Provide fasteners designed to hold downspouts securely 1 inch away from walls; locate fasteners at top and bottom and at approximately 60 inches o.c. in between.
 - 1. Provide elbows at base of downspouts to direct water away from building.
 - 2. Tie downspouts to underground drainage system indicated.
- E. Pipe Flashing: Form flashing around pipe penetration and metal roof panels. Fasten and seal to panel as recommended by manufacturer.

3.9 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Special Inspections: Owner will engage a qualified special inspector to perform field quality control special inspections and to submit reports.
- B. Product will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
- C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.10 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Repair damaged galvanized coatings on galvanized items with galvanized repair paint according to ASTM A780/A780M and manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Remove and replace glass that has been broken, chipped, cracked, abraded, or damaged during construction period.

Idaho Falls Police Department Idaho Falls, ID Bid Issue

C. Touchup Painting:

- 1. After erection, promptly clean, prepare, and prime or reprime field connections, rust spots, and abraded surfaces of prime-painted structural framing, bearing plates, and accessories.
 - a. Clean and prepare surfaces by SSPC-SP 2, "Hand Tool Cleaning," or by SSPC-SP 3, "Power Tool Cleaning."
 - b. Apply a compatible primer of same type as shop primer used on adjacent surfaces.
- 2. Cleaning and touchup painting are specified in Section 09 91 00 "Painting."
- D. Metal Panels: Remove temporary protective coverings and strippable films, if any, as metal panels are installed. On completion of metal panel installation, clean finished surfaces as recommended by metal panel manufacturer. Maintain in a clean condition during construction.
 - 1. Replace metal panels that have been damaged or have deteriorated beyond successful repair by finish touchup or similar minor repair procedures.

END OF SECTION 13 34 19

SECTION 13 47 15 - BULLET RESISTANT PANELS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes

1. Bullet Resistant Panels.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Manufacturer's data sheets on each product to be used, including:
 - 1. Preparation instructions and recommendations.
 - 2. Storage and handling requirements and recommendations.
 - 3. Installation methods.

B. Shop Drawings:

- 1. Submit shop drawings prepared by the manufacturer showing plans, sections, elevations, layouts, profiles and product component locations, including anchorage, fasteners, and accessories.
- C. Design Data: Bullet resistance analysis design calculations for specific project conditions, certifying system conformance to specified performance requirements.
- D. Test Reports: Certified test reports showing compliance with specified performance characteristics and physical properties.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing products of the type specified with a minimum documented experience of five years.
- B. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in installation of products specified with minimum three years documented experience.

- C. Pre-installation Meetings: Conduct pre-installation meeting to verify project requirements, substrate conditions, and manufacturer's installation instructions.
- D. Coordination of Work: Coordinate layout and installation of components with other construction supported by, or penetrating through, ceilings, including light fixtures, HVAC equipment, fire-suppression system, and partitions.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver materials in manufacturer's unopened, undamaged packaging, with manufacturer's labels intact.
- B. Store products in manufacturer's unopened packaging until ready for installation.
- C. Store assemblies, off the ground and on end, to prevent damage to face corners and edges.
- D. Store assemblies covered to protect them from damage but permitting air circulation.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Maintain environmental conditions (temperature, humidity, and ventilation) within limits recommended by manufacturer for optimum results. Do not install products under environmental conditions outside manufacturer's absolute limits.

1.7 WARRANTY

A. Materials and workmanship shall be warranted against defects for a period of two (2) years from the date of receipt at the project site.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Basis of Design Manufacturer; ArmorTEX, O.F. 400, Opaque Fiberglass, or subject to compliance with requirements other Acceptable Manufacturers which may be incorporated into the work are but not limited to the following:
 - 1. ArmorCore by Waco Composites.
 - 2. Bulldog Direct Protective Systems, Inc.
 - 3. Total Security Solutions.
 - 4. Panel Rating: UL752 Level 4.
 - 5. Nominal Thickness: 1-3/16-inch.
 - Performance Level: Underwriters Laboratory UL 752 11th Edition Standard for Bullet Resisting Equipment. One-hour fire rated to ASTM E119-00a Building Construction and Materials.

Idaho Falls Police Department Idaho Falls, ID Bid Issue

7. Ammunition Tested: .30 caliber rifle lead core soft point 180 grain, 2540 fps, 1 shot.

2.2 APPLICATIONS/SCOPE

- A. Bullet resistant protection shall be provided in the sizes and in the configuration indicated on the Drawings.
- B. Provide components complete with adhesive, fasteners, and other devices required for complete assembly.

2.3 BULLET RESISTANT PANELS

- A. Multiple layers of woven roving ballistic grade fiberglass woven in house impregnated with a thermoset polyester resin and compressed into flat rigid sheets designed to capture projectiles.
- B. Bullet resistance of joints: equal to that of the panel.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Do not begin installation until openings and installing surfaces have been properly prepared.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Prepare surfaces using the methods recommended by the manufacturer for achieving the best result for the substrate under the project conditions.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and requirements of UL 752.
- B. Install using self-tapping drywall screws. Pre drilling may be required on 1 3/16" and thicker material. Drill using high speed steel twist drill bits. Incorporate 4" overlap strips (battens) at seams.

END OF SECTION 13 47 15

Idaho Falls Police Department Idaho Falls, ID Bid Issue

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 14 24 00 - HYDRAULIC ELEVATORS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes hydraulic passenger elevators.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Definitions in ASME A17.1/CSA B44 apply to work of this Section.
- B. Service Elevator: A passenger elevator that is also used to carry freight.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Include capacities, sizes, performances, operations, safety features, finishes, and similar information. Include product data for car enclosures; hoistway entrances; and operation, control, and signal systems.

B. Shop Drawings:

- 1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and large-scale details indicating service at each landing; coordination with building structure; relationships with other construction; and locations of equipment.
- 2. Include large-scale layout of car-control station and standby-power operation control panel.
- 3. Indicate maximum dynamic and static loads imposed on building structure at points of support as well as maximum and average power demands.
- C. Samples for Initial Selection: For finishes involving color selection.
- D. Samples for Verification: For exposed car, hoistway door and frame, and signal equipment finishes, 3-inch-square Samples of sheet materials and 4-inch lengths of running trim members.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For Installer.
 - 1. Basis for Certification: Indicate whether withstand certification is based on actual test of assembled components or on calculation.
 - 2. Dimensioned Outline Drawings of Equipment Unit: Identify center of gravity and locate and describe mounting and anchorage provisions.
 - 3. Detailed description of equipment anchorage devices on which the certification is based and their installation requirements.
- B. Manufacturer Certificates: Signed by elevator manufacturer, certifying that hoistway, pit, and dimensions, as shown on Drawings, and electrical service including standby-power generator, as shown and specified, are adequate for elevator system being provided.
- C. Sample Warranty: For special warranty.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For elevators to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.
 - 1. Submit manufacturer's/installer's standard operation and maintenance manual, in accordance with ASME A17.1/CSA B44 including diagnostic and repair information available to manufacturer's and Installer's maintenance personnel.
- B. Inspection and Acceptance Certificates and Operating Permits: As required by authorities having jurisdiction for normal, unrestricted elevator use.
- C. Continuing Maintenance Proposal: Submit a continuing maintenance proposal from Installer to Owner, in the form of a standard five-year maintenance agreement, starting on date initial maintenance service is concluded. State services, obligations, conditions, and terms for agreement period and for future renewal options.
- D. Continuing Maintenance Proposal: Submit a continuing maintenance proposal from Installer to Owner with terms, conditions, and obligations as set forth in, and in same form as, "Draft of Elevator Maintenance Agreement" at end of this Section, starting on date initial maintenance service is concluded.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Elevator manufacturer or an authorized representative who is trained and approved by manufacturer.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver, store, and handle materials, components and equipment in manufacturer's protective packaging. Store materials, components, and equipment off of ground, under cover, and in a dry location.

1.9 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate installation of sleeves, block outs, elevator equipment with integral anchors, and other items that are embedded in concrete or masonry for elevator equipment. Furnish templates, sleeves, elevator equipment with integral anchors, and installation instructions and deliver to Project site in time for installation.
- B. Furnish well casing and coordinate delivery with related excavation work.
- C. Coordinate locations and dimensions of other work specified in other Sections that relates to hydraulic elevators, including pit ladders; sumps and floor drains in pits; entrance subsills; electrical service; and electrical outlets, lights, and switches in hoistways, and pits.

1.10 WARRANTY

- A. Manufacturer's Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair, restore, or replace elevator work that fails in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - Failures include, but are not limited to, operation or control system failure, including excessive malfunctions; performances below specified ratings; excessive wear; unusual deterioration or aging of materials or finishes; unsafe conditions; need for excessive maintenance; abnormal noise or vibration; and similar unusual, unexpected, and unsatisfactory conditions.
 - 2. Warranty Period: 1 year from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 HYDRAULIC ELEVATOR MANUFACTURERS

- A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide ThyssenKrupp Elevator, Endura MRL, Twinpost Above Ground, or a comparable product by one of the following:
 - 1. KONE Inc.
 - 2. Otis Elevator Co.
 - 3. Schindler Elevator Corp.
- B. Source Limitations: Obtain elevators from single manufacturer.

1. Major elevator components, including pump-and-tank units, plunger-cylinder assemblies, controllers, signal fixtures, door operators, car frames, cars, and entrances, shall be manufactured by single manufacturer.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with ASME A17.1/CSA B44.
- B. Accessibility Requirements: Comply with Section 407 in the United States Access Board's ADA-ABA Accessibility Guidelines and with ICC A117.1.

2.3 ELEVATORS

- A. Elevator System, General: Manufacturer's standard elevator systems. Unless otherwise indicated, manufacturers' standard components shall be used, as included in standard elevator systems and as required for complete system.
- B. Elevator Description:
 - 1. Type: Holeless, beside-the-car, telescoping, dual cylinder.
 - 2. Rated Load: 3500.
 - 3. Rated Speed: 150 fpm.
 - 4. Operation System: Selective-collective automatic operation.
 - 5. Auxiliary Operations:
 - a. Standby-power operation.
 - b. Automatic dispatching of loaded car.
 - c. Nuisance call cancel.
 - d. Loaded-car bypass.
 - e. Off-peak operation
 - f. Automatic operation of lights and ventilation fans.
 - 6. Security Features: Card-reader operation Keyswitch operation.
 - 7. Dual Car-Control Stations: Provide two car-control stations in each elevator; equip only one with required keyswitches if any.
 - 8. Car Enclosures:
 - a. Platform Width: 7'-0".
 - b. Platform Depth: 6'-3".
 - c. Inside Height: Not less than 88 inches to underside of ceiling.
 - d. Front Walls (Return Panels): Satin stainless steel, No. 4 finish with integral car door frames.
 - e. Car Fixtures: Satin stainless steel, No. 4 finish.
 - f. Side and Rear Wall Panels: Plastic laminate.
 - g. Reveals: Satin stainless steel, No. 4 finish.
 - h. Door Faces (Interior): Satin stainless steel, No. 4 finish.
 - i. Door Sills: Aluminum.
 - j. Ceiling: Polished stainless steel, No. 8 finish.

- k. Handrails: 1/2 by 2 inches rectangular satin stainless steel, No. 4 finish, at sides and rear of car.
- I. Floor recessed and prepared to receive tile, as indicated on the Finish Schedule.

9. Hoistway Entrances:

- a. Width: 42 inches.
- b. Height: 84 inches.
- c. Type: Side opening.
- d. Frames: Satin stainless steel, No. 4 finish.
- e. Doors: Satin stainless steel, No. 4 finish.
- f. Sills: Aluminum.
- 10. Hall Fixtures: Satin stainless steel, No. 4 finish.
- 11. Additional Requirements:
 - a. Provide inspection certificate in each car, mounted under acrylic cover with frame made from satin stainless steel, No. 4 finish.
 - b. Provide hooks for protective pads in all cars car and two complete set(s) of full-height protective pads.

2.4 SYSTEMS AND COMPONENTS

- A. Pump Units: Positive-displacement type with a maximum of 10 percent variation between no load and full load and with minimum pulsations.
 - Pump shall be submersible type with submersible squirrel-cage induction motor, and shall be suspended inside oil tank from vibration isolation mounts or shall be tank-top-mounted type with fan-cooled, squirrel-cage induction motor, and shall be mounted on oil tank with vibration isolation mounts and enclosed in primepainted steel enclosure lined with 1-inch-thick, glass-fiber insulation board.
 - 2. Motor shall have wye-delta or solid-state starting.
 - 3. Motor shall have variable-voltage, variable-frequency control.
- B. Hydraulic Silencers: System shall have hydraulic silencer containing pulsation-absorbing material in blowout-proof housing at pump unit.
- C. Piping: Size, type, and weight of piping as recommended by elevator manufacturer, with flexible connectors to minimize sound and vibration transmissions from power unit.
 - 1. Cylinder units shall be connected with dielectric couplings.
 - 2. Casing for Underground Piping: Schedule 40 PVC pipe complying with ASTM D1785, joined with PVC fittings complying with ASTM D2466 and solvent cement complying with ASTM D2564.
- D. Hydraulic Fluid: Elevator manufacturer's standard fire-resistant fluid with additives as needed to prevent oxidation of fluid, corrosion of cylinder and other components, and other adverse effects.

- E. Hydraulic Fluid: Nontoxic, biodegradable, fire-resistant fluid, made from vegetable oil with antioxidant, anticorrosive, antifoaming, and metal-passivating additives, that is approved by elevator manufacturer for use with elevator equipment.
- F. Inserts: Furnish required concrete and masonry inserts and similar anchorage devices for installing guide rails, machinery, and other components of elevator work. Device installation is specified in another Section.
- G. Protective Cylinder Casing: PVC or HDPE pipe casing complying with ASME A17.1/CSA B44, of sufficient size to provide not less than 1-inch clearance from cylinder and extending above pit floor. Casing shall have means of monitoring effectiveness to comply with ASME A17.1/CSA B44.
- H. Corrosion-Protective Filler: A nontoxic, petroleum-based gel formulated for filling the space between hydraulic cylinder and protective casing. Filler shall be electrically nonconductive, displace or absorb water, and gel or solidify at temperatures below 60 deg F.
- I. Car Frame and Platform: Welded or bolted steel units.
- J. Guides: Roller guides Polymer-coated, nonlubricated sliding guides or sliding guides with guide-rail lubricators. Provide guides at top and bottom of car frame.

2.5 OPERATION SYSTEMS

- A. General: Provide manufacturer's standard microprocessor operation system as required to provide type of operation indicated.
- B. Auxiliary Operations:
 - 1. Group Standby-Power Operation: On activation of standby power, cars are returned to lowest floor and parked with doors open. If a car cannot be returned, it is removed from the system. One car is selected for service on standby power by a switch located at fire command station.
 - 2. Automatic Dispatching of Loaded Car: When car load exceeds 80 percent of rated capacity, doors start closing.
 - 3. Nuisance Call Cancel: When car calls exceed a preset number while car load is less than a predetermined weight, all car calls are canceled. Preset number of calls and predetermined weight can be adjusted.
 - 4. Loaded-Car Bypass: When car load exceeds 80 percent of rated capacity, car responds only to car calls, not to hall calls.
 - 5. Off-Peak Operation: During periods of low traffic, half of the elevators in a group shall be taken out of service and switched to low-power mode.
 - 6. Independent Service: Keyswitch in car-control station removes car from group operation and allows it to respond only to car calls. Key cannot be removed from keyswitch when car is in independent service. When in independent service, doors close only in response to door close button.

- 7. Automatic Operation of Lights and Fan: When elevator is stopped and unoccupied with doors closed, lighting, ventilation fan, and cab displays are deenergized after 5 minutes and are re-energized before car doors open.
- C. Security Features: Security features shall not affect emergency firefighters' service.
 - Card-Reader Operation: System uses card readers at car-control stations and hall push-button stations to authorize calls. Security system determines which landings and at what times calls require authorization by card reader. Provide required conductors in traveling cable and panel for interconnecting card readers, other security access system equipment, and elevator controllers. Provide stripeswipe card reader integral with each car-control station.
 - 2. Keyswitch Operation: Push buttons are activated and deactivated by security keyswitches at car-control stations and hall push-button stations. Key is removable in either position.
 - 3. Keypad Operation: Allows each landing to be restricted or unrestricted. When a restricted landing button is pressed, a "Restricted Floor" lamp lights and remains lit until landing access code has been entered into a keypad or predetermined time period has elapsed. Car calls for restricted landings do not register until landing access code is entered into keypad within predetermined time period after landing button is pressed.
 - Access codes are programmed at each car operating panel using a security keyswitch. Keypad operation can be activated and deactivated by security keyswitch at main landing.
 - Car-to-Lobby Feature: Feature, activated by keyswitch at main lobby, that causes car to return immediately to lobby and open doors for inspection. On deactivation by keyswitch, calls registered before keyswitch activation are completed and normal operation is resumed.

2.6 DOOR-REOPENING DEVICES

- A. Infrared Array: Provide door-reopening device with uniform array of 36 or more microprocessor-controlled, infrared light beams projecting across car entrance. Interruption of one or more light beams shall cause doors to stop and reopen.
- B. Nudging Feature: After car doors are prevented from closing for predetermined adjustable time, through activating door-reopening device, a loud buzzer shall sound and doors shall begin to close at reduced kinetic energy.

2.7 CAR ENCLOSURES

A. General: Provide enameled- or powder-coated-steel car enclosures to receive removable wall panels, with removable car roof, access doors, power door operators, and ventilation.

- 1. Provide standard railings complying with ASME A17.1/CSA B44 on car tops where required by ASME A17.1/CSA B44.
- B. Materials and Finishes: Manufacturer's standards, but not less than the following:
 - 1. Subfloor: Exterior, C-C Plugged grade plywood, not less than 7/8-inch nominal thickness.
 - 2. Floor Finish: Specified in 09 30 00 "Tiling."
 - 3. Stainless-Steel Wall Panels: Flush, formed-metal construction; fabricated from stainless-steel sheet.
 - 4. Plastic-Laminate Wall Panels: Plastic laminate adhesively applied to 1/2-inch fireretardant-treated particleboard with plastic-laminate panel backing and manufacturer's standard protective edge trim. Panels have a flame-spread index of 25 or less, when tested according to ASTM E84. Plastic-laminate color, texture, and pattern as selected by Architect from plastic-laminate manufacturer's full range.
 - 5. Fabricate car with recesses and cutouts for signal equipment.
 - 6. Fabricate car door frame integrally with front wall of car.
 - 7. Stainless-Steel Doors: Flush, hollow-metal construction; fabricated from stainless-steel sheet or by laminating stainless-steel sheet to exposed faces and edges of enameled- or powder-coated-steel doors using adhesive that fully bonds metal to metal without telegraphing or oil-canning.
 - 8. Sight Guards: Provide sight guards on car doors.
 - 9. Sills: Extruded or machined metal, with grooved surface, 1/4 inch thick.
 - 10. Metal Ceiling: Flush panels, with six LED downlights. Align ceiling panel joints with joints between wall panels.
 - 11. Light Fixture Efficiency: Not less than 35 lumens/W.
 - 12. Ventilation Fan Efficiency: Not less than 3.0 cfm/W.

2.8 HOISTWAY ENTRANCES

- A. Hoistway Entrance Assemblies: Manufacturer's standard horizontal-sliding, door-and-frame hoistway entrances complete with track systems, hardware, sills, and accessories. Frame size and profile shall accommodate hoistway wall construction.
 - 1. Where gypsum board wall construction is indicated, frames shall be self-supporting with reinforced head sections.
- B. Fire-Rated Hoistway Entrance Assemblies: Door-and-frame assemblies shall comply with NFPA 80 and be listed and labeled by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction based on testing at as close-to-neutral pressure as possible according to NFPA 252 or UL 10B.
 - 1. Fire-Protection Rating: 1-1/2 hours with 30-minute temperature rise of 450 deg F.
- C. Materials and Fabrication: Manufacturer's standards, but not less than the following:
 - 1. Stainless-Steel Frames: Formed from stainless-steel sheet.

- 2. Star of Life Symbol: Identify emergency elevators with star of life symbol, not less than 3 inches high, on both jambs of hoistway door frames.
- 3. Stainless-Steel Doors: Flush, hollow-metal construction; fabricated from stainless-steel sheet or by laminating stainless-steel sheet to exposed faces and edges of enameled- or powder-coated-steel doors using adhesive that fully bonds metal to metal without telegraphing or oil-canning.
- 4. Sight Guards: Provide sight guards on doors matching door edges.
- 5. Sills: Extruded or machined metal, with grooved surface, 1/4 inch thick.
- 6. Nonshrink, Nonmetallic Grout: Factory-packaged, nonstaining, noncorrosive, nongaseous grout complying with ASTM C1107/C1107M.

2.9 SIGNAL EQUIPMENT

- A. General: Provide hall-call and car-call buttons that light when activated and remain lit until call has been fulfilled. Provide vandal-resistant buttons and lighted elements illuminated with LEDs.
- B. Car-Control Stations: Provide manufacturer's standard recessed or semirecessed carcontrol stations. Mount in return panel adjacent to car door unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Mark buttons and switches for required use or function. Use both tactile symbols and Braille.
 - 2. Provide "No Smoking" sign matching car-control station, either integral with carcontrol station or mounted adjacent to it, with text and graphics as required by authorities having jurisdiction.
- C. Swing-Return Car-Control Stations: Provide car-control stations mounted on rear of hinged return panel adjacent to car door and with buttons, switches, controls, and indicator lights projecting through return panel but substantially flush with face of return panel.
 - 1. Mark buttons and switches for function. Use both tactile symbols and Braille.
 - 2. Provide "No Smoking" sign matching car-control station, either integral with carcontrol station or mounted adjacent to it, with text and graphics as required by authorities having jurisdiction.
- D. Emergency Communication System: Two-way voice communication system, with visible signal, which dials preprogrammed number of monitoring station and does not require handset use. System is contained in flush-mounted cabinet, with identification, instructions for use, and battery backup power supply.
- E. Firefighters' Two-Way Telephone Communication Service: Provide flush-mounted cabinet in each car and required conductors in traveling cable for firefighters' two-way telephone communication service.
- F. Car Position Indicator: Provide illuminated, digital-type car position indicator, located above car door or above car-control station. Also, provide audible signal to indicate to passengers that car is either stopping at or passing each of the floors served. Include travel direction arrows if not provided in car-control station.

- G. Hall Push-Button Stations: Provide one hall push-button station at each landing for each single elevator or group of elevators, but not less than one station for each four elevators in a group.
 - 1. Provide manufacturer's standard wall-mounted units.
 - 2. Equip units with buttons for calling elevator and for indicating applicable direction of travel.
 - 3. Provide telephone jack in each unit for firefighters' two-way telephone communication service.
- H. Hall Lanterns: Units with illuminated arrows; however, provide single arrow at terminal landings. Provide the following:
 - 1. Manufacturer's standard wall-mounted units, for mounting above entrance frames.
- I. Hall Annunciator: With each hall lantern, provide audible signals indicating car arrival and direction of travel. Signals sound once for up and twice for down.
 - 1. At manufacturer's option, audible signals may be placed on cars.
- J. Hall Position Indicators: Provide illuminated, digital-display-type position indicators, located above each hoistway entrance at ground floor.
 - 1. Provide units with flat faceplate for mounting and with body of unit recessed in wall.
 - 2. Integrate ground-floor hall lanterns with hall position indicators.
- K. Standby-Power Elevator Selector Switches: Provide switches, as required by ASME A17.1/CSA B44, where indicated. Adjacent to switches, provide illuminated signal that indicates when normal power supply has failed. For each elevator, provide illuminated signals that indicate when they are operational and when they are at the designated emergency return level with doors open.
- L. Fire-Command-Center Annunciator Panel: Provide panel containing illuminated position indicators for each elevator, clearly labeled with elevator designation; include illuminated signal that indicates when elevator is operational and when it is at the designated emergency return level with doors open. Provide standby-power elevator selector switch(es), as required by ASME A17.1/CSA B44, adjacent to position indicators. Provide illuminated signal that indicates when normal power supply has failed.
- M. Emergency Pictorial Signs: Fabricate from materials matching hall push-button stations, with text and graphics as required by authorities having jurisdiction, indicating that in case of fire, elevators are out of service and exits should be used instead. Provide one sign at each hall push-button station unless otherwise indicated.

2.10 FINISH MATERIALS

- A. Cold-Rolled Steel Sheet: ASTM A1008/A1008M, commercial steel, Type B, exposed, matte finish.
- B. Hot-Rolled Steel Sheet: ASTM A1011/A1011M, commercial steel, Type B, pickled.
- C. Stainless-Steel Sheet: ASTM A240/A240M, Type 304.
- D. Stainless-Steel Bars: ASTM A276, Type 304.
- E. Stainless-Steel Tubing: ASTM A554, Grade MT 304.
- F. Aluminum Extrusions: ASTM B221, Alloy 6063.
- G. Nickel Silver Extrusions: ASTM B151/B151M, Alloy UNS No. C74500 or No. C77600.
- H. Plastic Laminate: High-pressure type complying with NEMA LD 3, Type HGS for flat applications.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine elevator areas, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work. Verify critical dimensions and examine supporting structure and other conditions under which elevator work is to be installed.
- B. Prepare written report, endorsed by Installer, listing conditions detrimental to performance of the Work.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Excavation for Cylinder: Drill well hole in each elevator pit to accommodate installation of cylinder; comply with applicable requirements.
- B. Provide waterproof well casing to retain well-hole walls.
- C. Install cylinder in protective casing within well hole. Before installing protective casing, remove water and debris from well hole and provide permanent waterproof seal at bottom of well casing.
 - 1. Fill void space between protective casing and cylinder with corrosion-protective filler.
 - 2. Align cylinder and fill space around protective casing with fine sand.

- D. Install cylinder plumb and accurately centered for elevator car position and travel. Anchor securely in place, supported at pit floor. Seal between protective casing and pit floor with 4 inches of nonshrink, nonmetallic grout.
- E. Install cylinder plumb and accurately centered for elevator car position and travel. Anchor securely in place, supported at pit floor and braced at intervals as needed to maintain alignment. Anchor cylinder guides at spacing needed to maintain alignment and avoid overstressing guides.
- F. Welded Construction: Provide welded connections for installing elevator work where bolted connections are not required for subsequent removal or for normal operation, adjustment, inspection, maintenance, and replacement of worn parts. Comply with AWS workmanship and welding operator qualification standards.
- G. Sound Isolation: Mount rotating and vibrating equipment on vibration-isolating mounts to minimize vibration transmission to structure and structure-borne noise due to elevator system.
- H. Install piping above the floor, where possible. Install underground piping in casing.
 - 1. Excavate for piping and backfill encased piping according to applicable requirements in Section 312000 "Earth Moving."
- I. Lubricate operating parts of systems as recommended by manufacturers.
- J. Alignment: Coordinate installation of hoistway entrances with installation of elevator guide rails for accurate alignment of entrances with car. Where possible, delay installation of sills and frames until car is operable in shaft. Reduce clearances to minimum, safe, workable dimension at each landing.
- K. Leveling Tolerance: 1/4 inch, up or down, regardless of load and travel direction.
- L. Set sills flush with finished floor surface at landing. Fill space under sill solidly with nonshrink, nonmetallic grout.
- M. Locate hall signal equipment for elevators as follows unless otherwise indicated:
 - 1. For groups of elevators, locate hall push-button stations between two elevators at center of group or at location most convenient for approaching passengers.
 - 2. Place hall lanterns either above or beside each hoistway entrance.
 - 3. Mount hall lanterns at a minimum of 72 inches above finished floor.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Acceptance Testing: On completion of elevator installation and before permitting elevator use (either temporary or permanent), perform acceptance tests as required and recommended by ASME A17.1/CSA B44 and by governing regulations and agencies.

B. Advise Owner, Architect, and authorities having jurisdiction in advance of dates and times that tests are to be performed on elevators.

3.4 PROTECTION

- A. Temporary Use: Limit temporary use for construction purposes to one elevator. Comply with the following requirements for each elevator used for construction purposes:
 - 1. Provide car with temporary enclosure, either within finished car or in place of finished car, to protect finishes from damage.
 - 2. Provide strippable protective film on entrance and car doors and frames.
 - 3. Provide padded wood bumpers on entrance door frames covering jambs and frame faces.
 - 4. Provide other protective coverings, barriers, devices, signs, and procedures as needed to protect elevator and elevator equipment.
 - 5. Do not load elevators beyond their rated weight capacity.
 - 6. Engage elevator Installer to provide full maintenance service. Include preventive maintenance, repair or replacement of worn or defective components, lubrication, cleanup, and adjustment as necessary for proper elevator operation at rated speed and capacity. Provide parts and supplies same as those used in the manufacture and installation of original equipment.
 - 7. Engage elevator Installer to restore damaged work, if any, so no evidence remains of correction. Return items that cannot be refinished in the field to the shop, make required repairs and refinish entire unit, or provide new units as required.

3.5 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to operate, adjust, and maintain elevator(s).
- B. Check operation of each elevator with Owner's personnel present before date of Substantial Completion and again not more than one month before end of warranty period. Determine that operation systems and devices are functioning properly.

3.6 MAINTENANCE

- A. Initial Maintenance Service: Beginning at Substantial Completion, maintenance service shall include 60 months' full maintenance by skilled employees of elevator Installer. Include monthly preventive maintenance, repair or replacement of worn or defective components, lubrication, cleaning, and adjusting as required for proper elevator operation. Parts and supplies shall be manufacturer's authorized replacement parts and supplies.
 - 1. Perform maintenance during normal working hours.

Idaho Falls Police Department Idaho Falls, ID Bid Issue

- 2. Perform emergency callback service during normal working hours with response time of two hours or less.
- 3. Include 24-hour-per-day, 7-day-per-week emergency callback service with response time of two hours or less.

END OF SECTION 14 24 00